GE
Grid Solutions

MiCOM P40 Agile

P443

Technical Manual
Distance Protection IED

Hardware Version: M
Software Version: 87
Publication Reference: P443i-TM-EN-2

Contents

Chapter 5 Configuration 75

Chapter 6 Distance Protection 97

Chapter 20 Fibre Teleprotection 455

Chapter 21 Electrical Teleprotection 473

Chapter 22 Communications 485

Table of Figures

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter provides some general information about the technical manual and an introduction to the device(s) described in this technical manual.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 FOREWORD

This technical manual provides a functional and technical description of General Electric's P443, as well as a comprehensive set of instructions for using the device. The level at which this manual is written assumes that you are already familiar with protection engineering and have experience in this discipline. The description of principles and theory is limited to that which is necessary to understand the product. For further details on general protection engineering theory, we refer you to General Electric's publication NPAG, which is available online or from our contact centre.

We have attempted to make this manual as accurate, comprehensive and user-friendly as possible. However we cannot guarantee that it is free from errors. Nor can we state that it cannot be improved. We would therefore be very pleased to hear from you if you discover any errors, or have any suggestions for improvement. Our policy is to provide the information necessary to help you safely specify, engineer, install, commission, maintain, and eventually dispose of this product. We consider that this manual provides the necessary information, but if you consider that more details are needed, please contact us.

All feedback should be sent to our contact centre via the following URL:

www.gegridsolutions.com/contact

2.1 TARGET AUDIENCE

This manual is aimed towards all professionals charged with installing, commissioning, maintaining, troubleshooting, or operating any of the products within the specified product range. This includes installation and commissioning personnel as well as engineers who will be responsible for operating the product.

The level at which this manual is written assumes that installation and commissioning engineers have knowledge of handling electronic equipment. Also, system and protection engineers have a thorough knowledge of protection systems and associated equipment.

2.2 TYPOGRAPHICAL CONVENTIONS

The following typographical conventions are used throughout this manual.

- The names for special keys appear in capital letters.
  For example: ENTER
- When describing software applications, menu items, buttons, labels etc as they appear on the screen are written in bold type.
  For example: Select **Save** from the file menu.
- Filenames and paths use the courier font
  For example: `Example\File.text`
- Special terminology is written with leading capitals
  For example: Sensitive Earth Fault
- If reference is made to the IED's internal settings and signals database, the menu group heading (column) text is written in upper case italics
  For example: The *SYSTEM DATA* column
- If reference is made to the IED's internal settings and signals database, the setting cells and DDB signals are written in bold italics
  For example: The ***Language*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column
- If reference is made to the IED's internal settings and signals database, the value of a cell's content is written in the Courier font
  For example: The ***Language*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column contains the value *`English`*

2.3 NOMENCLATURE

Due to the technical nature of this manual, many special terms, abbreviations and acronyms are used throughout the manual. Some of these terms are well-known industry-specific terms while others may be special product-specific terms used by General Electric. The first instance of any acronym or term used in a particular chapter is explained. In addition, a separate glossary is available on the General Electric website, or from the General Electric contact centre.

We would like to highlight the following changes of nomenclature however:

- The word 'relay' is no longer used to describe the device itself. Instead, the device is referred to as the 'IED' (Intelligent Electronic Device), the 'device', or the 'product'. The word 'relay' is used purely to describe the electromechanical components within the device, i.e. the output relays.
- British English is used throughout this manual.
- The British term 'Earth' is used in favour of the American term 'Ground'.

2.4 COMPLIANCE

The device has undergone a range of extensive testing and certification processes to ensure and prove compatibility with all target markets. A detailed description of these criteria can be found in the Technical Specifications chapter.

3 PRODUCT SCOPE

The P443 has been designed for distance protection of overhead line and underground cable applications. Version M85 has been designed for both solidly grounded systems and Petersen Coil grounded systems. It is used for single circuit breaker applications. As well as distance protection, this device can also be used for 4-shot phase-segregated Autoreclose protection, and a range of standard current, voltage, power and frequency backup protection applications.

The P443 is available in five variants; models A, B, C, D and Y. The difference between the variants is the amount of I/O and the type of output contacts used. These differences are summarised in the table below:

Feature	Model A	Model B	Model C	Model D	Model Y
Number of CT Inputs	5	5	5	5	5
Number of VT inputs	4	4	4	4	4
Opto-coupled digital inputs	16	24	16	24	32
Standard relay output contacts	24	32	16	16	32
High speed high break output contacts			4	8	

This version of the P443 provides additional functionality, which allows it to be used for cross-country faults in Petersen Coil earthed systems. To supplement this requirement, in addition it provides transient earth fault detection, a sixth protection zone, enhanced power swing detection functionality and a VT input for measuring the neutral voltage.

3.1 PRODUCT VERSIONS

This product is a special version from the P40L family. This diagram shows from which version this product has evolved.

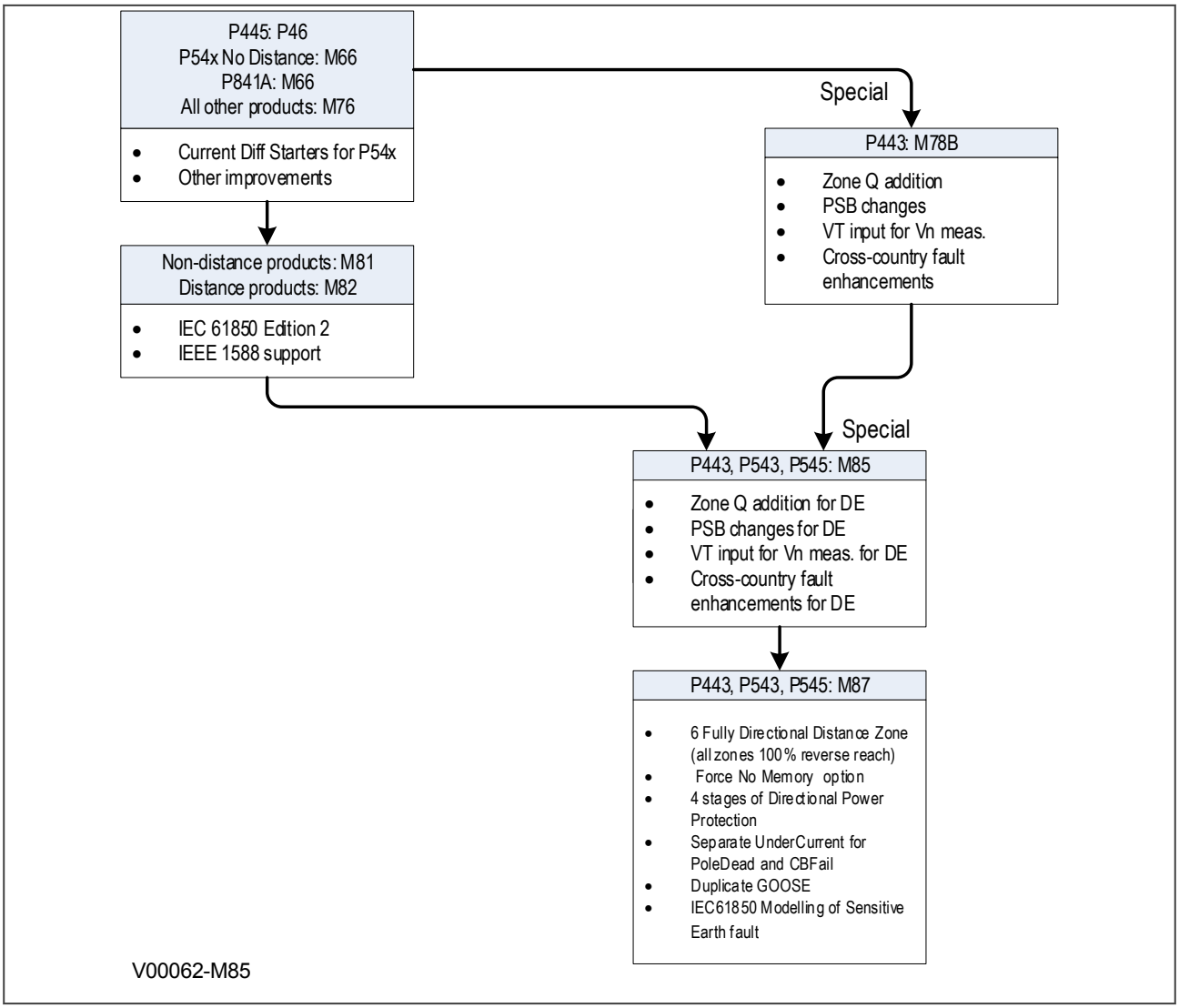


Figure 1: P40L version M85 - version evolution

3.2 ORDERING OPTIONS

All current models and variants for this product are defined in an interactive spreadsheet called the CORTEC. This is available on the company website.

Alternatively, you can obtain it via the Contact Centre at the following URL:

www.gegridsolutions.com/contact

A copy of the CORTEC is also supplied as a static table in the Appendices of this document. However, it should only be used for guidance as it provides a snapshot of the interactive data taken at the time of publication.

4 FEATURES AND FUNCTIONS

4.1 DISTANCE PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

Feature	IEC 61850	ANSI
Distance zones, full-scheme protection (6)	DisPDIS	21/21N
Phase characteristic (Mho and quadrilateral)		
Ground characteristic (Mho and quadrilateral)		
CVT transient overreach elimination		
Load blinder		
Easy setting mode		
Communication-aided schemes, PUTT, POTT, Blocking, Weak Infeed	DisPSCH	85
Accelerated tripping – loss of load and Z1 extension		
Switch on to fault and trip on reclose – elements for fast fault clearance on breaker closure	SofPSOF/ TorPSOF	50SOTF/27SOTF
Power swing blocking	PsbRPSB	68
Directional earth fault (DEF) unit protection		67N
Out of step	OstRPSB	78
Delta directional comparison - fast channel schemes operating on fault generated superimposed quantities		78DCB/78DCUB
Mutual compensation (for fault locator and distance zones)		
Cross-country fault detection		
InterMiCOM^{64} teleprotection for direct device-to-device communication (optional)		

4.2 PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

Feature	IEC 61850	ANSI
Tripping Mode (1 & 3 pole)	PTRC	
ABC and ACB phase rotation		
Phase overcurrent , with optional directionality (4 stages)	OcpPTOC/RDIR	50/51/67
Earth/Ground overcurrent stages, with optional directionality (4 stages)	EfdPTOC/RDIR	50N/51N/ 67N
Sensitive earth fault (SEF) (4 stages)	SenPTOC/RDIR	50N/51N/67N
High impedance restricted earth fault (REF)	SenRefPDIF	64
Transient Earth Fault Detection (TEFD)	PTEF	
Negative sequence overcurrent stages, with optional directionality (4 stages)	NgcPTOC/RDIR	67/46
Broken conductor, used to detect open circuit faults		46
Thermal overload protection	ThmPTTR	49

Feature	IEC 61850	ANSI
Undervoltage protection (2 stages)	VtpPhsPTUV	27
Overvoltage protection (2 stages)	VtpPhsPTOV	59
Remote overvoltage protection (2 stages)	VtpCmpPTOV	59R
Residual voltage protection (2 stages)	VtpResPTOV	59N
Underfrequency protection (4 stages)	FrqPTUF	81
Overfrequency protection (2 stages)	FrqPTOF	81
Rate of change of frequency protection (4 stages)	DfpPFRC	81
High speed breaker fail suitable for re-tripping and back-tripping (2 stages)	RBRF	50BF
Current Transformer supervision		46
Voltage transformer supervision		47/27
Auto-reclose (4 shots)	RREC	79
Check synchronisation (2 stages)	RSYN	25

4.3 CONTROL FUNCTIONS

Feature	IEC 61850	ANSI
Watchdog contacts		
Read-only mode		
Function keys	FnkGGIO	
Programmable LEDs	LedGGIO	
Programmable hotkeys		
Programmable allocation of digital inputs and outputs		
Fully customizable menu texts		
Circuit breaker control, status & condition monitoring	XCBR	52
CT supervision		
VT supervision		
Trip circuit and coil supervision		
Control inputs	PloGGIO1	
Power-up diagnostics and continuous self-monitoring		
Dual rated 1A and 5A CT inputs		
Alternative setting groups (4)		
Graphical programmable scheme logic (PSL)		
Fault locator	RFLO	

4.4 MEASUREMENT FUNCTIONS

Measurement Function	IEC 61850	ANSI
Measurement of all instantaneous & integrated values (Exact range of measurements depend on the device model)		MET
Disturbance recorder for waveform capture – specified in samples per cycle	RDRE	DFR
Fault Records		
Maintenance Records		

Measurement Function	IEC 61850	ANSI
Event Records / Event logging		Event records
Time Stamping of Opto-inputs	Yes	Yes

4.5 COMMUNICATION FUNCTIONS

Feature	ANSI
NERC compliant cyber-security	
Front RS232 serial communication port for configuration	16S
Rear serial RS485 communication port for SCADA control	16S
2 Additional rear serial communication ports for SCADA control and teleprotection (fibre and copper) (optional)	16S
Ethernet communication (optional)	16E
Redundant Ethernet communication (optional)	16E
Courier Protocol	16S
IEC 61850 edition 1 or edition 2 (optional)	16E
IEC 60870-5-103 (optional)	16S
DNP3.0 over serial link (optional)	16S
DNP3.0 over Ethernet (optional)	16E
SNMP	16E
IRIG-B time synchronisation (optional)	CLK
IEEE 1588 PTP (Edition 2 devices only)	

5 LOGIC DIAGRAMS

This technical manual contains many logic diagrams, which should help to explain the functionality of the device. Although this manual has been designed to be as specific as possible to the chosen product, it may contain diagrams, which have elements applicable to other products. If this is the case, a qualifying note will accompany the relevant part.

The logic diagrams follow a convention for the elements used, using defined colours and shapes. A key to this convention is provided below. We recommend viewing the logic diagrams in colour rather than in black and white. The electronic version of the technical manual is in colour, but the printed version may not be. If you need coloured diagrams, they can be provided on request by calling the contact centre and quoting the diagram number.

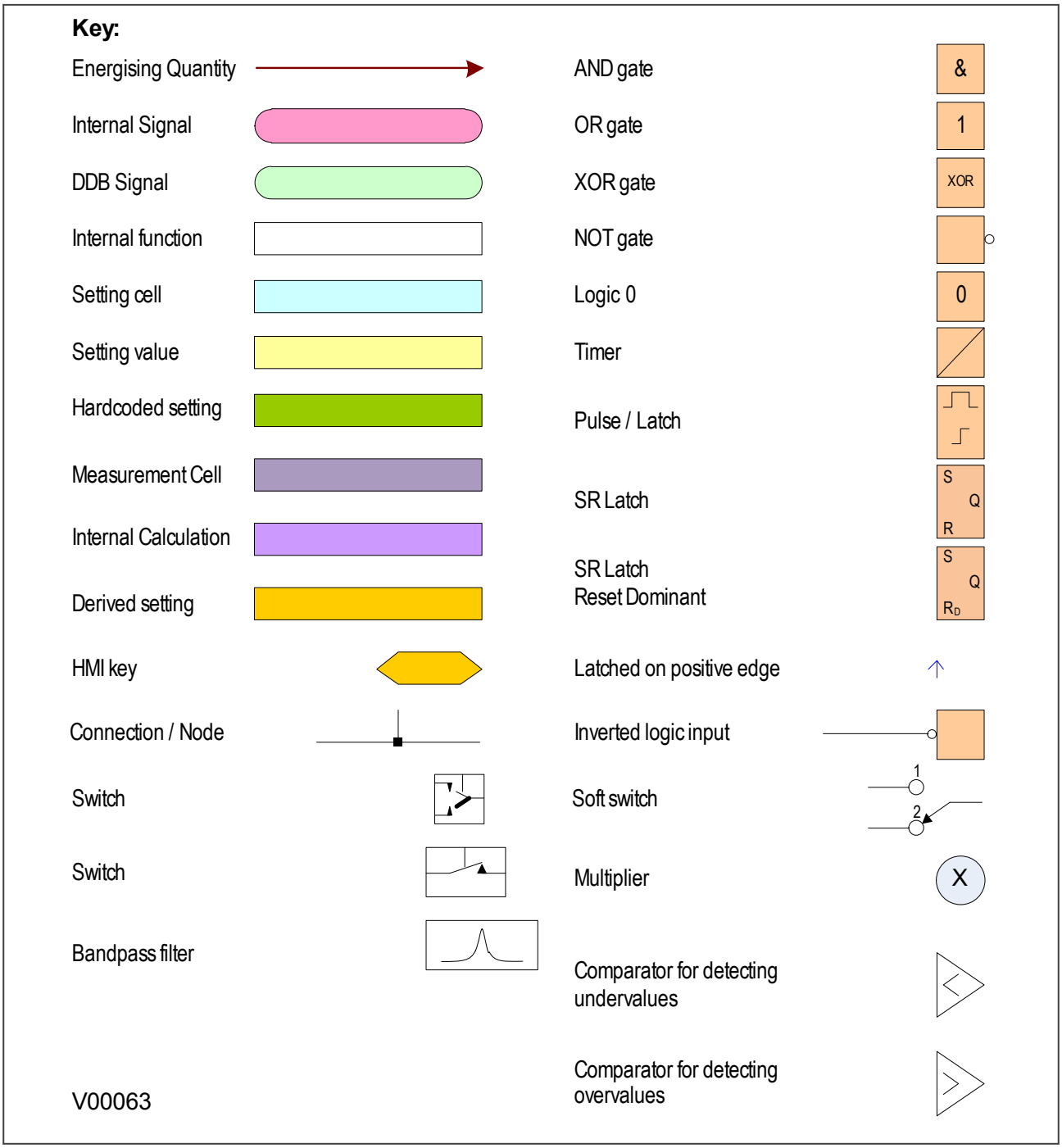


Figure 2: Key to logic diagrams

6 FUNCTIONAL OVERVIEW

This diagram is applicable to the P443.

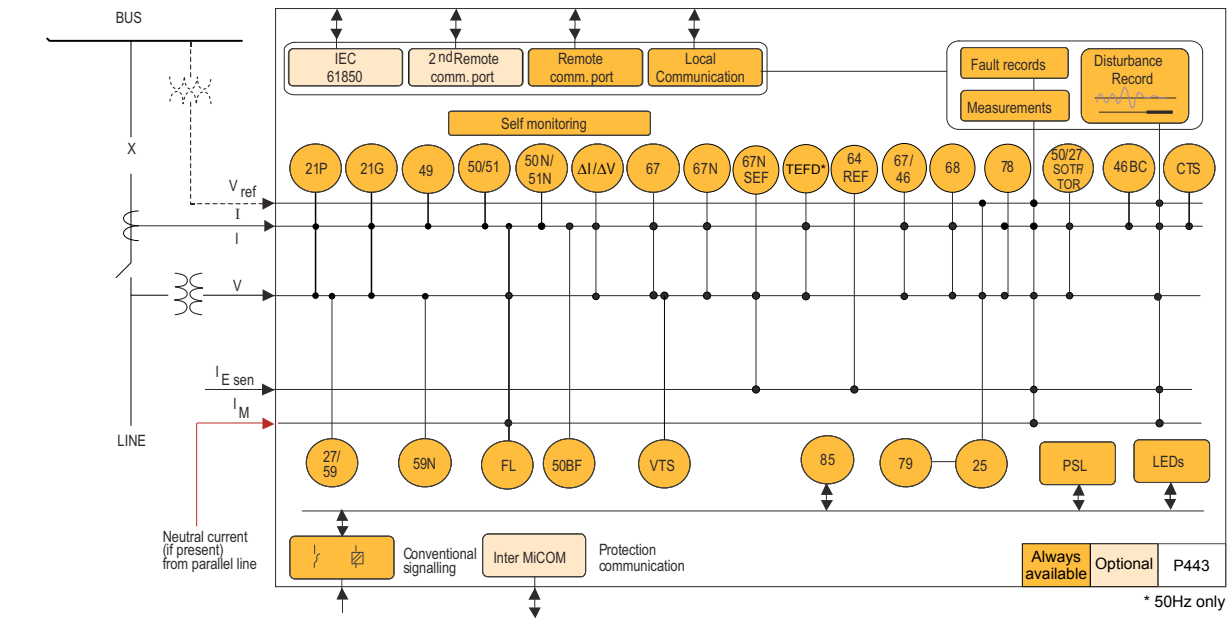


Figure 3: Functional Overview

CHAPTER 2

SAFETY INFORMATION

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter provides information about the safe handling of the equipment. The equipment must be properly installed and handled in order to maintain it in a safe condition and to keep personnel safe at all times. You must be familiar with information contained in this chapter before unpacking, installing, commissioning, or servicing the equipment.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 HEALTH AND SAFETY

Personnel associated with the equipment must be familiar with the contents of this Safety Information.

When electrical equipment is in operation, dangerous voltages are present in certain parts of the equipment. Improper use of the equipment and failure to observe warning notices will endanger personnel.

Only qualified personnel may work on or operate the equipment. Qualified personnel are individuals who are:

- familiar with the installation, commissioning, and operation of the equipment and the system to which it is being connected.
- familiar with accepted safety engineering practises and are authorised to energise and de-energise equipment in the correct manner.
- trained in the care and use of safety apparatus in accordance with safety engineering practises
- trained in emergency procedures (first aid).

The documentation provides instructions for installing, commissioning and operating the equipment. It cannot, however cover all conceivable circumstances. In the event of questions or problems, do not take any action without proper authorisation. Please contact your local sales office and request the necessary information.

3 SYMBOLS

Throughout this manual you will come across the following symbols. You will also see these symbols on parts of the equipment.

Caution:
Refer to equipment documentation. Failure to do so could result in damage to the equipment

Warning:
Risk of electric shock

Warning:
Risk of damage to eyesight

Earth terminal. *Note: This symbol may also be used for a protective conductor (earth) terminal if that terminal is part of a terminal block or sub-assembly.*

Protective conductor (earth) terminal

Instructions on disposal requirements

Note:
The term 'Earth' used in this manual is the direct equivalent of the North American term 'Ground'.

4 INSTALLATION, COMMISSIONING AND SERVICING

4.1 LIFTING HAZARDS

Many injuries are caused by:

- Lifting heavy objects
- Lifting things incorrectly
- Pushing or pulling heavy objects
- Using the same muscles repetitively

Plan carefully, identify any possible hazards and determine how best to move the product. Look at other ways of moving the load to avoid manual handling. Use the correct lifting techniques and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) to reduce the risk of injury.

4.2 ELECTRICAL HAZARDS

Caution:
All personnel involved in installing, commissioning, or servicing this equipment must be familiar with the correct working procedures.

Caution:
Consult the equipment documentation before installing, commissioning, or servicing the equipment.

Caution:
Always use the equipment as specified. Failure to do so will jeopardise the protection provided by the equipment.

Warning:
Removal of equipment panels or covers may expose hazardous live parts. Do not touch until the electrical power is removed. Take care when there is unlocked access to the rear of the equipment.

Warning:
Isolate the equipment before working on the terminal strips.

Warning:
Use a suitable protective barrier for areas with restricted space, where there is a risk of electric shock due to exposed terminals.

Caution:
Disconnect power before disassembling. Disassembly of the equipment may expose sensitive electronic circuitry. Take suitable precautions against electrostatic voltage discharge (ESD) to avoid damage to the equipment.

Warning:
NEVER look into optical fibres or optical output connections. Always use optical power meters to determine operation or signal level.

Warning:
Testing may leave capacitors charged to dangerous voltage levels. Discharge capacitors by reducing test voltages to zero before disconnecting test leads.

Caution:
Operate the equipment within the specified electrical and environmental limits.

Caution:
Before cleaning the equipment, ensure that no connections are energised. Use a lint free cloth dampened with clean water.

Note:
Contact fingers of test plugs are normally protected by petroleum jelly, which should not be removed.

4.3 UL/CSA/CUL REQUIREMENTS

The information in this section is applicable only to equipment carrying UL/CSA/CUL markings.

Caution:
Equipment intended for rack or panel mounting is for use on a flat surface of a Type 1 enclosure, as defined by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

Caution:
To maintain compliance with UL and CSA/CUL, install the equipment using UL/CSA-recognised parts for: cables, protective fuses, fuse holders and circuit breakers, insulation crimp terminals, and replacement internal batteries.

4.4 FUSING REQUIREMENTS

Caution:
Where UL/CSA listing of the equipment is required for external fuse protection, a UL or CSA Listed fuse must be used for the auxiliary supply. The listed protective fuse type is: Class J time delay fuse, with a maximum current rating of 15 A and a minimum DC rating of 250 V dc (for example type AJT15).

Caution:
Where UL/CSA listing of the equipment is not required, a high rupture capacity (HRC) fuse type with a maximum current rating of 16 Amps and a minimum dc rating of 250 V dc may be used for the auxiliary supply (for example Red Spot type NIT or TIA).
For P50 models, use a 1A maximum T-type fuse.
For P60 models, use a 4A maximum T-type fuse.

Caution:
Digital input circuits should be protected by a high rupture capacity NIT or TIA fuse with maximum rating of 16 A. for safety reasons, current transformer circuits must never be fused. Other circuits should be appropriately fused to protect the wire used.

Caution:
CTs must NOT be fused since open circuiting them may produce lethal hazardous voltages

4.5 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Warning:
Terminals exposed during installation, commissioning and maintenance may present a hazardous voltage unless the equipment is electrically isolated.

Caution:
Tighten M4 clamping screws of heavy duty terminal block connectors to a nominal torque of 1.3 Nm.
Tighten captive screws of terminal blocks to 0.5 Nm minimum and 0.6 Nm maximum.

Caution:
Always use insulated crimp terminations for voltage and current connections.

Caution:
Always use the correct crimp terminal and tool according to the wire size.

Caution:
Watchdog (self-monitoring) contacts are provided to indicate the health of the device on some products. We strongly recommend that you hard wire these contacts into the substation's automation system, for alarm purposes.

4.6 PROTECTION CLASS 1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Caution:
Earth the equipment with the supplied PCT (Protective Conductor Terminal).

Caution:
Do not remove the PCT.

Caution:
The PCT is sometimes used to terminate cable screens. Always check the PCT's integrity after adding or removing such earth connections.

Caution:
Use a locknut or similar mechanism to ensure the integrity of stud-connected PCTs.

Caution:
The recommended minimum PCT wire size is 2.5 mm² for countries whose mains supply is 230 V (e.g. Europe) and 3.3 mm² for countries whose mains supply is 110 V (e.g. North America). This may be superseded by local or country wiring regulations.
For P60 products, the recommended minimum PCT wire size is 6 mm². See product documentation for details.

Caution:
The PCT connection must have low-inductance and be as short as possible.

Caution:
All connections to the equipment must have a defined potential. Connections that are pre-wired, but not used, should be earthed, or connected to a common grouped potential.

4.7 PRE-ENERGISATION CHECKLIST

Caution:
Check voltage rating/polarity (rating label/equipment documentation).

Caution:
Check CT circuit rating (rating label) and integrity of connections.

Caution:
Check protective fuse or miniature circuit breaker (MCB) rating.

Caution:
Check integrity of the PCT connection.

Caution:
Check voltage and current rating of external wiring, ensuring it is appropriate for the application.

4.8 PERIPHERAL CIRCUITRY

Warning:
Do not open the secondary circuit of a live CT since the high voltage produced may be lethal to personnel and could damage insulation. Short the secondary of the line CT before opening any connections to it.

Note:
For most General Electric equipment with ring-terminal connections, the threaded terminal block for current transformer termination is automatically shorted if the module is removed. Therefore external shorting of the CTs may not be required. Check the equipment documentation and wiring diagrams first to see if this applies.

Caution:
Where external components such as resistors or voltage dependent resistors (VDRs) are used, these may present a risk of electric shock or burns if touched.

Warning:
Take extreme care when using external test blocks and test plugs such as the MMLG, MMLB and P990, as hazardous voltages may be exposed. Ensure that CT shorting links are in place before removing test plugs, to avoid potentially lethal voltages.

Warning:
Data communication cables with accessible screens and/or screen conductors, (including optical fibre cables with metallic elements), may create an electric shock hazard in a sub-station environment if both ends of the cable screen are not connected to the same equipotential bonded earthing system.

To reduce the risk of electric shock due to transferred potential hazards:

i. The installation shall include all necessary protection measures to ensure that no fault currents can flow in the connected cable screen conductor.

ii. The connected cable shall have its screen conductor connected to the protective conductor terminal (PCT) of the connected equipment at both ends. This connection may be inherent in the connectors provided on the equipment but, if there is any doubt, this must be confirmed by a continuity test.

iii. The protective conductor terminal (PCT) of each piece of connected equipment shall be connected directly to the same equipotential bonded earthing system.

iv. If, for any reason, both ends of the cable screen are not connected to the same equipotential bonded earth system, precautions must be taken to ensure that such screen connections are made safe before work is done to, or in proximity to, any such cables.

v. No equipment shall be connected to any download or maintenance circuits or connectors of this product except temporarily and for maintenance purposes only.

vi. Equipment temporarily connected to this product for maintenance purposes shall be protectively earthed (if the temporary equipment is required to be protectively earthed), directly to the same equipotential bonded earthing system as the product.

Warning:
Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) modules which provide copper Ethernet connections typically do not provide any additional safety isolation. Copper Ethernet SFP modules must only be used in connector positions intended for this type of connection.

4.9 UPGRADING/SERVICING

Warning:
Do not insert or withdraw modules, PCBs or expansion boards from the equipment while energised, as this may result in damage to the equipment. Hazardous live voltages would also be exposed, endangering personnel.

Caution:
Internal modules and assemblies can be heavy and may have sharp edges. Take care when inserting or removing modules into or out of the IED.

5 DECOMMISSIONING AND DISPOSAL

Caution:
Before decommissioning, completely isolate the equipment power supplies (both poles of any dc supply). The auxiliary supply input may have capacitors in parallel, which may still be charged. To avoid electric shock, discharge the capacitors using the external terminals before decommissioning.

Caution:
Avoid incineration or disposal to water courses. Dispose of the equipment in a safe, responsible and environmentally friendly manner, and if applicable, in accordance with country-specific regulations.

6 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE

Compliance with the European Commission Directive on EMC and LVD is demonstrated using a technical file.

CE

6.1 EMC COMPLIANCE: 2014/30/EU

The product specific Declaration of Conformity (DoC) lists the relevant harmonised standard(s) or conformity assessment used to demonstrate compliance with the EMC directive.

6.2 LVD COMPLIANCE: 2014/35/EU

The product specific Declaration of Conformity (DoC) lists the relevant harmonized standard(s) or conformity assessment used to demonstrate compliance with the LVD directive.

Safety related information, such as the installation I overvoltage category, pollution degree and operating temperature ranges are specified in the Technical Data section of the relevant product documentation and/or on the product labelling.

Unless otherwise stated in the Technical Data section of the relevant product documentation, the equipment is intended for indoor use only. Where the equipment is required for use in an outdoor location, it must be mounted in a specific cabinet or housing to provide the equipment with the appropriate level of protection from the expected outdoor environment.

6.3 R&TTE COMPLIANCE: 2014/53/EU

Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) directive 2014/53/EU.

Conformity is demonstrated by compliance to both the EMC directive and the Low Voltage directive, to zero volts.

6.4 UL/CUL COMPLIANCE

If marked with this logo, the product is compliant with the requirements of the Canadian and USA Underwriters Laboratories.

The relevant UL file number and ID is shown on the equipment.

c UL us

6.5 ATEX COMPLIANCE: 2014/34/EU

Products marked with the 'explosion protection' Ex symbol (shown in the example, below) are compliant with the ATEX directive. The product specific Declaration of Conformity (DoC) lists the Notified Body, Type Examination Certificate, and relevant harmonized standard or conformity assessment used to demonstrate compliance with the ATEX directive.

The ATEX Equipment Protection level, Equipment group, and Zone definition will be marked on the

product.

For example:

Ex II (2) G

Where:

'II' Equipment Group: Industrial.

'(2)G' High protection equipment category, for control of equipment in gas atmospheres in Zone 1 and 2. This equipment (with parentheses marking around the zone number) is not itself suitable for operation within a potentially explosive atmosphere.

CHAPTER 3

HARDWARE DESIGN

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter provides information about the product's hardware design.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 HARDWARE ARCHITECTURE

The main components comprising devices based on the Px4x platform are as follows:

- The housing, consisting of a front panel and connections at the rear
- The Main processor module consisting of the main CPU (Central Processing Unit), memory and an interface to the front panel HMI (Human Machine Interface)
- A selection of plug-in boards and modules with presentation at the rear for the power supply, communication functions, digital I/O, analogue inputs, and time synchronisation connectivity

All boards and modules are connected by a parallel data and address bus, which allows the processor module to send and receive information to and from the other modules as required. There is also a separate serial data bus for conveying sampled data from the input module to the CPU. These parallel and serial databuses are shown as a single interconnection module in the following figure, which shows typical modules and the flow of data between them.

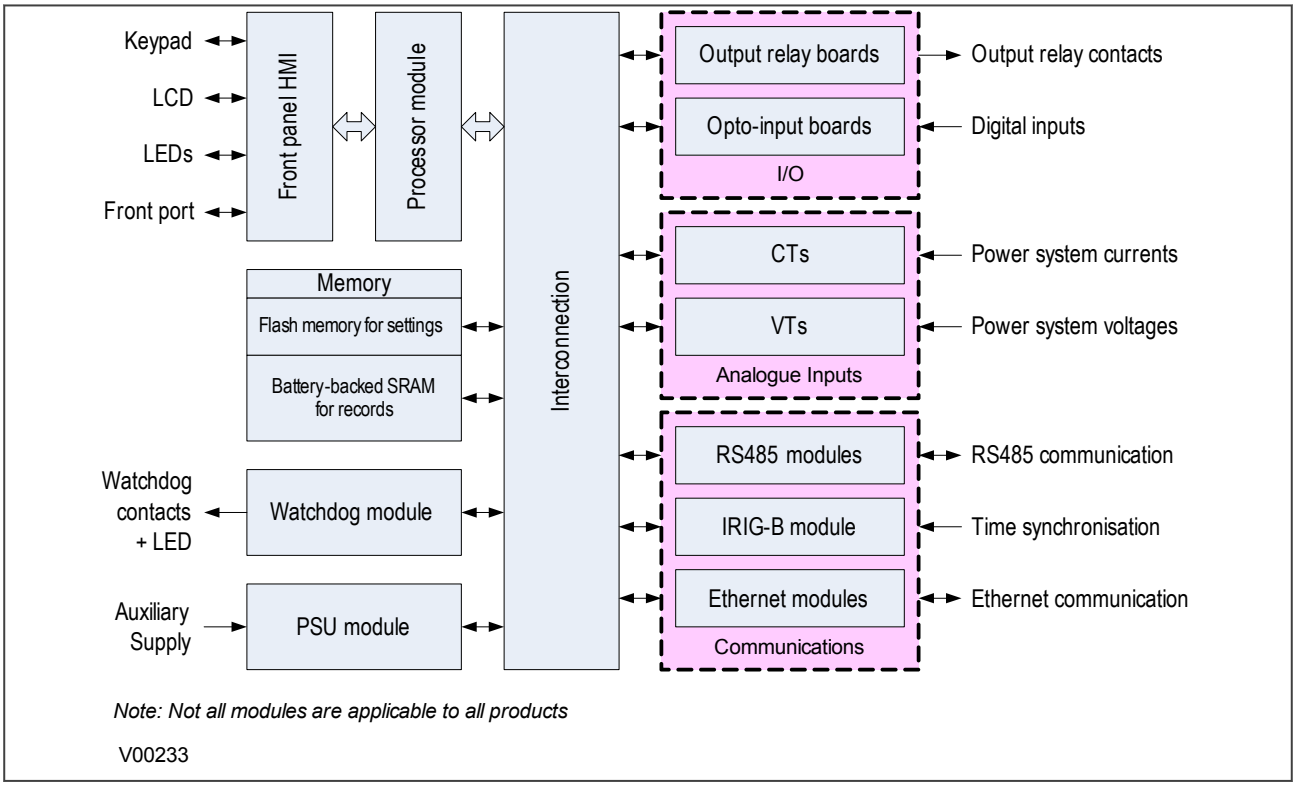


Figure 4: Hardware architecture

2.1 COPROCESSOR HARDWARE ARCHITECTURE

Some products are equipped with a coprocessor board for extra computing power. There are several variants of coprocessor board, depending on the required communication requirements. Some models do not need any external communication inputs, some models need inputs for current differential functionality and some models need an input for GPS time synchronisation.

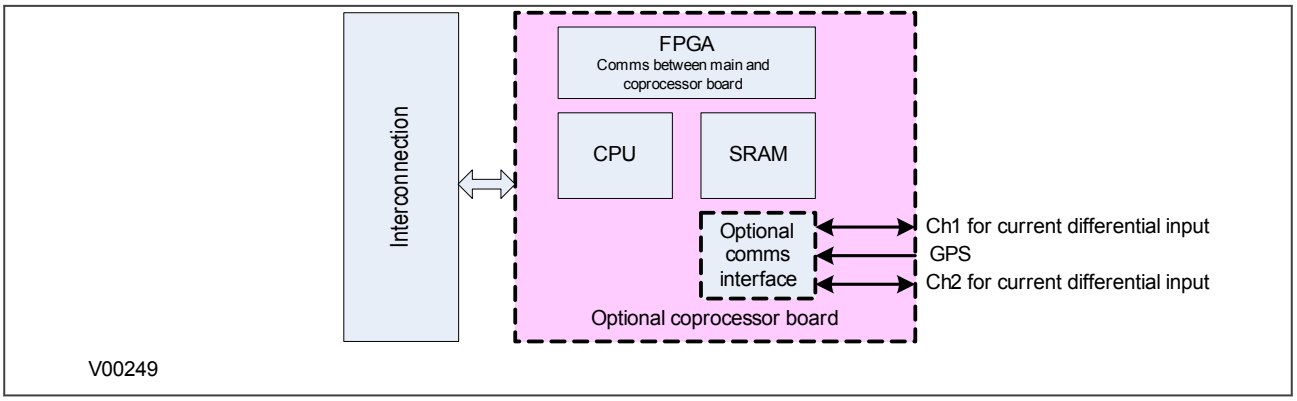


Figure 5: Coprocessor hardware architecture

3 MECHANICAL IMPLEMENTATION

All products based on the Px4x platform have common hardware architecture. The hardware is modular and consists of the following main parts:

- Case and terminal blocks
- Boards and modules
- Front panel

The case comprises the housing metalwork and terminal blocks at the rear. The boards fasten into the terminal blocks and are connected together by a ribbon cable. This ribbon cable connects to the processor in the front panel.

The following diagram shows an exploded view of a typical product. The diagram shown does not necessarily represent exactly the product model described in this manual.

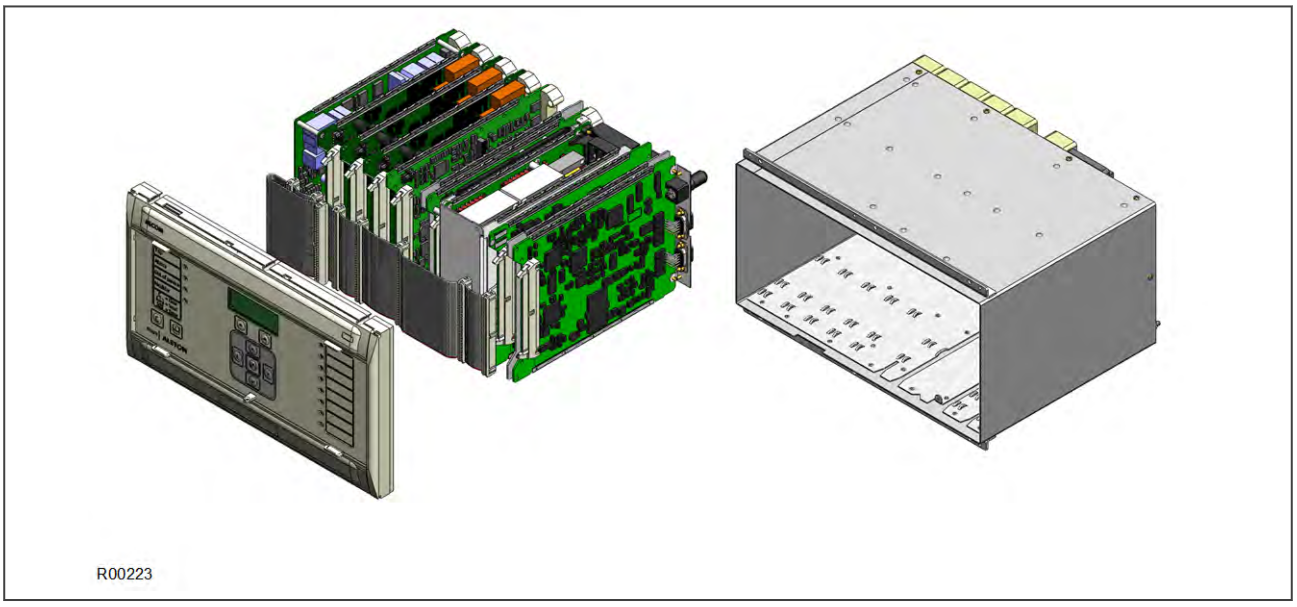


Figure 6: Exploded view of IED

3.1 HOUSING VARIANTS

The Px4x range of products are implemented in a range of case sizes. Case dimensions for industrial products usually follow modular measurement units based on rack sizes. These are: U for height and TE for width, where:

- 1U = 1.75 inches = 44.45 mm
- 1TE = 0.2 inches = 5.08 mm

The products are available in panel-mount or standalone versions. All products are nominally 4U high. This equates to 177.8 mm or 7 inches.

The cases are pre-finished steel with a conductive covering of aluminium and zinc. This provides good grounding at all joints, providing a low resistance path to earth that is essential for performance in the presence of external noise.

The case width depends on the product type and its hardware options. There are three different case widths for the described range of products: 40TE, 60TE and 80TE. The case dimensions and compatibility criteria are as follows:

Case width (TE)	Case width (mm)	Case width (inches)
40TE	203.2	8

Case width (TE)	Case width (mm)	Case width (inches)
60TE	304.8	12
80TE	406.4	16

Note:
Not all case sizes are available for all models.

3.2 LIST OF BOARDS

The product's hardware consists of several modules drawn from a standard range. The exact specification and number of hardware modules depends on the model number and variant. Depending on the exact model, the product in question will use a selection of the following boards.

Board	Use
Main Processor board - 40TE or smaller	Main Processor board – without support for function keys
Main Processor board - 60TE or larger	Main Processor board – with support for function keys
Power supply board - 24/54V DC	Power supply input. Accepts DC voltage between 24V and 54V
Power supply board - 48/125V DC	Power supply input. Accepts DC voltage between 48V and 125V
Power supply board - 110/250V DC	Power supply input. Accepts DC voltage between 110V and 125V
Transformer board	Contains the voltage and current transformers
Input board	Contains the A/D conversion circuitry
Input board with opto-inputs	Contains the A/D conversion circuitry + 8 digital opto-inputs
IRIG-B board - modulated input	Interface board for modulated IRIG-B timing signal
IRIG-B board - demodulated input	Interface board for demodulated IRIG-B timing signal
Fibre board	Interface board for fibre-based RS485 connection
Fibre board + IRIG-B	Interface board for fibre-based RS485 connection + demodulated IRIG-B
2nd rear communications board	Interface board for RS232 / RS485 connections
2nd rear communications board with IRIG-B input	Interface board for RS232 / RS485 + IRIG-B connections
100MhZ Ethernet board	Standard 100MHz Ethernet board for LAN connection (fibre + copper)
100MhZ Ethernet board with modulated IRIG-B	Standard 100MHz Ethernet board (fibre / copper) + modulated IRIG-B
100MhZ Ethernet board with demodulated IRIG-B	Standard 100MHz Ethernet board (fibre / copper)+ demodulated IRIG-B
High-break output relay board	Output relay board with high breaking capacity relays
Redundant Ethernet SHP+ modulated IRIG-B	Redundant SHP Ethernet board (2 fibre ports) + modulated IRIG-B input
Redundant Ethernet SHP + demodulated IRIG-B	Redundant SHP Ethernet board (2 fibre ports) + demodulated IRIG-B input
Redundant Ethernet RSTP + modulated IRIG-B	Redundant RSTP Ethernet board (2 fibre ports) + modulated IRIG-B input
Redundant Ethernet RSTP+ demodulated IRIG-B	Redundant RSTP Ethernet board (2 fibre ports) + demodulated IRIG-B input
Redundant Ethernet DHP+ modulated IRIG-B	Redundant DHP Ethernet board (2 fibre ports) + modulated IRIG-B input
Redundant Ethernet DHP+ demodulated IRIG-B	Redundant DHP Ethernet board (2 fibre ports) + demodulated IRIG-B input
Redundant Ethernet PRP+ modulated IRIG-B	Redundant PRP Ethernet board (2 fibre ports) + modulated IRIG-B input
Redundant Ethernet PRP+ demodulated IRIG-B	Redundant PRP Ethernet board (2 fibre ports) + demodulated IRIG-B input
Redundant Ethernet HSR + modulated IRIG-B	Redundant HSR Ethernet board (2 fibre ports) + demodulated IRIG-B input
Redundant Ethernet HSR+ demodulated IRIG-B	Redundant HSR Ethernet board (2 fibre ports) + demodulated IRIG-B input
Output relay output board	Standard output relay board
Combined opto-input/output relay board	Combined digital input/output board with opto-inputs + output relays
Power line carrier board	Power line carrier board for phase comparison

Coprocessor board	Coprocessor board for processing special algorithms
Coprocessor board with on-board GPS	Coprocessor board with GPS input for time synchronisation

4 FRONT PANEL

4.1 FRONT PANEL

Depending on the exact model and chosen options, the product will be housed in either a 40TE, 60TE or 80TE case. By way of example, the following diagram shows the front panel of a typical 60TE unit. The front panels of the products based on 40TE and 80TE cases have a lot of commonality and differ only in the number of hotkeys and user-programmable LEDs. The hinged covers at the top and bottom of the front panel are shown open. An optional transparent front cover physically protects the front panel.

Figure 7: Front panel (60TE)

The front panel consists of:

- Top and bottom compartments with hinged cover
- LCD display
- Keypad
- 9 pin D-type serial port
- 25 pin D-type parallel port
- Fixed function LEDs
- Function keys and LEDs (60TE and 80TE models)
- Programmable LEDs (60TE and 80TE models)

4.1.1 FRONT PANEL COMPARTMENTS

The top compartment contains labels for the:

- Serial number
- Current and voltage ratings.

The bottom compartment contains:

- A compartment for a 1/2 AA size backup battery (used to back up the real time clock and event, fault, and disturbance records).
- A 9-pin female D-type front port for an EIA(RS)232 serial connection to a PC.
- A 25-pin female D-type parallel port for monitoring internal signals and downloading software and language text.

4.1.2 KEYPAD

The keypad consists of the following keys:

4 arrow keys to navigate the menus (organised around the Enter key)	
An enter key for executing the chosen option	
A clear key for clearing the last command	
A read key for viewing larger blocks of text (arrow keys now used for scrolling)	
2 hot keys for scrolling through the default display and for control of setting groups. These are situated directly below the LCD display.	

4.1.2.1 LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY

The LCD is a high resolution monochrome display with 16 characters by 3 lines and controllable back light.

4.1.3 FRONT SERIAL PORT (SK1)

The front serial port is a 9-pin female D-type connector, providing RS232 serial data communication. It is situated under the bottom hinged cover, and is used to communicate with a locally connected PC. It is used to transfer settings data between the PC and the IED.

The port is intended for temporary connection during testing, installation and commissioning. It is not intended to be used for permanent SCADA communications. This port supports the Courier communication protocol only. Courier is a proprietary communication protocol to allow communication with a range of protection equipment, and between the device and the Windows-based support software package.

This port can be considered as a DCE (Data Communication Equipment) port, so you can connect this port device to a PC with an EIA(RS)232 serial cable up to 15 m in length.

The inactivity timer for the front port is set to 15 minutes. This controls how long the unit maintains its level of password access on the front port. If no messages are received on the front port for 15 minutes, any password access level that has been enabled is cancelled.

Note:
The front serial port does not support automatic extraction of event and disturbance records, although this data can be accessed manually.

4.1.3.1 FRONT SERIAL PORT (SK1) CONNECTIONS

The port pin-out follows the standard for Data Communication Equipment (DCE) device with the following pin connections on a 9-pin connector.

Pin number	Description
2	Tx Transmit data
3	Rx Receive data
5	0 V Zero volts common

You must use the correct serial cable, or the communication will not work. A straight-through serial cable is required, connecting pin 2 to pin 2, pin 3 to pin 3, and pin 5 to pin 5.

Once the physical connection from the unit to the PC is made, the PC's communication settings must be set to match those of the IED. The following table shows the unit's communication settings for the front port.

Protocol	Courier
Baud rate	19,200 bps
Courier address	1
Message format	11 bit - 1 start bit, 8 data bits, 1 parity bit (even parity), 1 stop bit

4.1.4 FRONT PARALLEL PORT (SK2)

The front parallel port uses a 25 pin D-type connector. It is used for commissioning, downloading firmware updates and menu text editing.

4.1.5 FIXED FUNCTION LEDS

Four fixed-function LEDs on the left-hand side of the front panel indicate the following conditions.

- Trip (Red) switches ON when the IED issues a trip signal. It is reset when the associated fault record is cleared from the front display. Also the trip LED can be configured as self-resetting.
- Alarm (Yellow) flashes when the IED registers an alarm. This may be triggered by a fault, event or maintenance record. The LED flashes until the alarms have been accepted (read), then changes to constantly ON. When the alarms are cleared, the LED switches OFF.
- Out of service (Yellow) is ON when the IED's functions are unavailable.
- Healthy (Green) is ON when the IED is in correct working order, and should be ON at all times. It goes OFF if the unit's self-tests show there is an error in the hardware or software. The state of the healthy LED is reflected by the watchdog contacts at the back of the unit.

4.1.6 FUNCTION KEYS

The programmable function keys are available for custom use for some models.

Factory default settings associate specific functions to these keys, but by using programmable scheme logic, you can change the default functions of these keys to fit specific needs. Adjacent to these function keys are programmable LEDs, which are usually set to be associated with their respective function keys.

4.1.7 PROGRAMABLE LEDS

The device has a number of programmable LEDs, which can be associated with PSL-generated signals. The programmable LEDs for most models are tri-colour and can be set to RED, YELLOW or GREEN. However the programmable LEDs for some models are single-colour (red) only. The single-colour LEDs can be recognised by virtue of the fact they are large and slightly oval, whereas the tri-colour LEDs are small and round.

5 REAR PANEL

The MiCOM Px40 series uses a modular construction. Most of the internal workings are on boards and modules which fit into slots. Some of the boards plug into terminal blocks, which are bolted onto the rear of the unit. However, some boards such as the communications boards have their own connectors. The rear panel consists of these terminal blocks plus the rears of the communications boards.

The back panel cut-outs and slot allocations vary. This depends on the product, the type of boards and the terminal blocks needed to populate the case. The following diagram shows a typical rear view of a case populated with various boards.

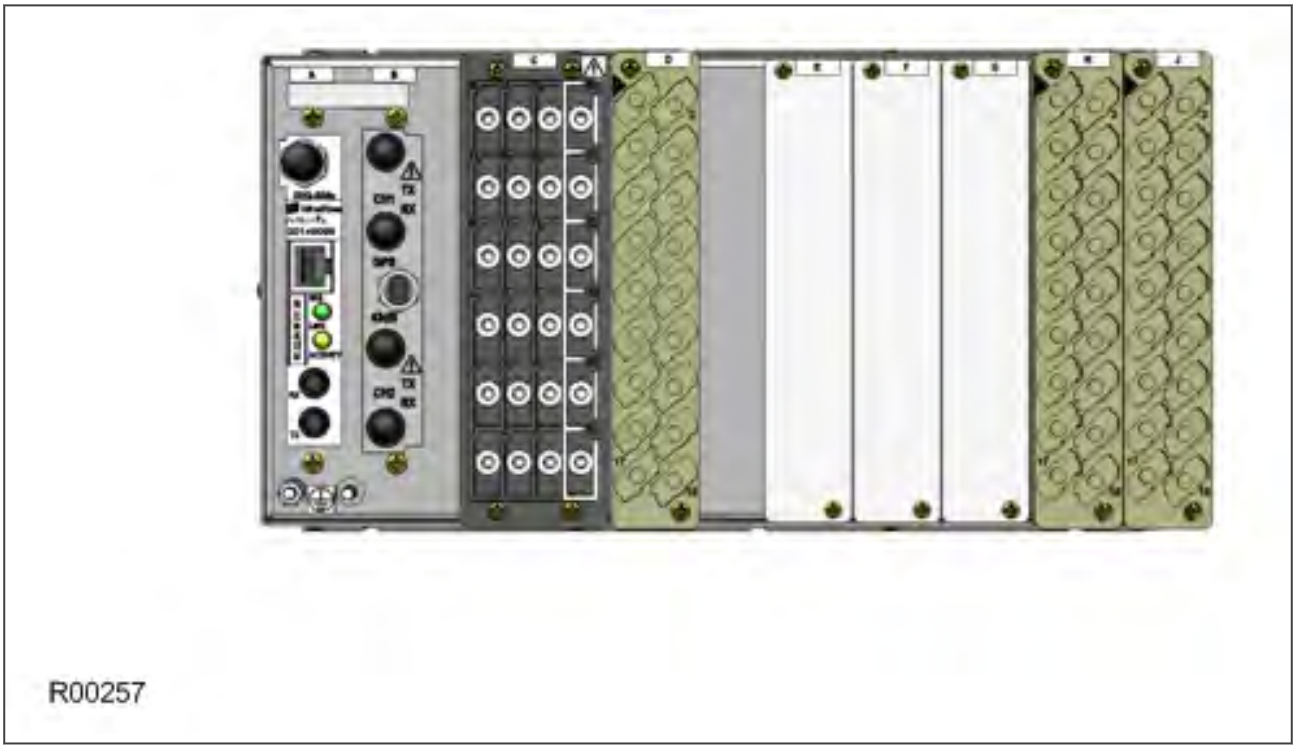


Figure 8: Rear view of populated case

Note:
This diagram is just an example and may not show the exact product described in this manual. It also does not show the full range of available boards, just a typical arrangement.

Not all slots are the same size. The slot width depends on the type of board or terminal block. For example, HD (heavy duty) terminal blocks, as required for the analogue inputs, require a wider slot size than MD (medium duty) terminal blocks. The board positions are not generally interchangeable. Each slot is designed to house a particular type of board. Again this is model-dependent.

The device may use one or more of the terminal block types shown in the following diagram. The terminal blocks are fastened to the rear panel with screws.

- Heavy duty (HD) terminal blocks for CT and VT circuits
- Medium duty (MD) terminal blocks for the power supply, opto-inputs, relay outputs and rear communications port
- MiDOS terminal blocks for CT and VT circuits
- RTD/CLIO terminal block for connection to analogue transducers

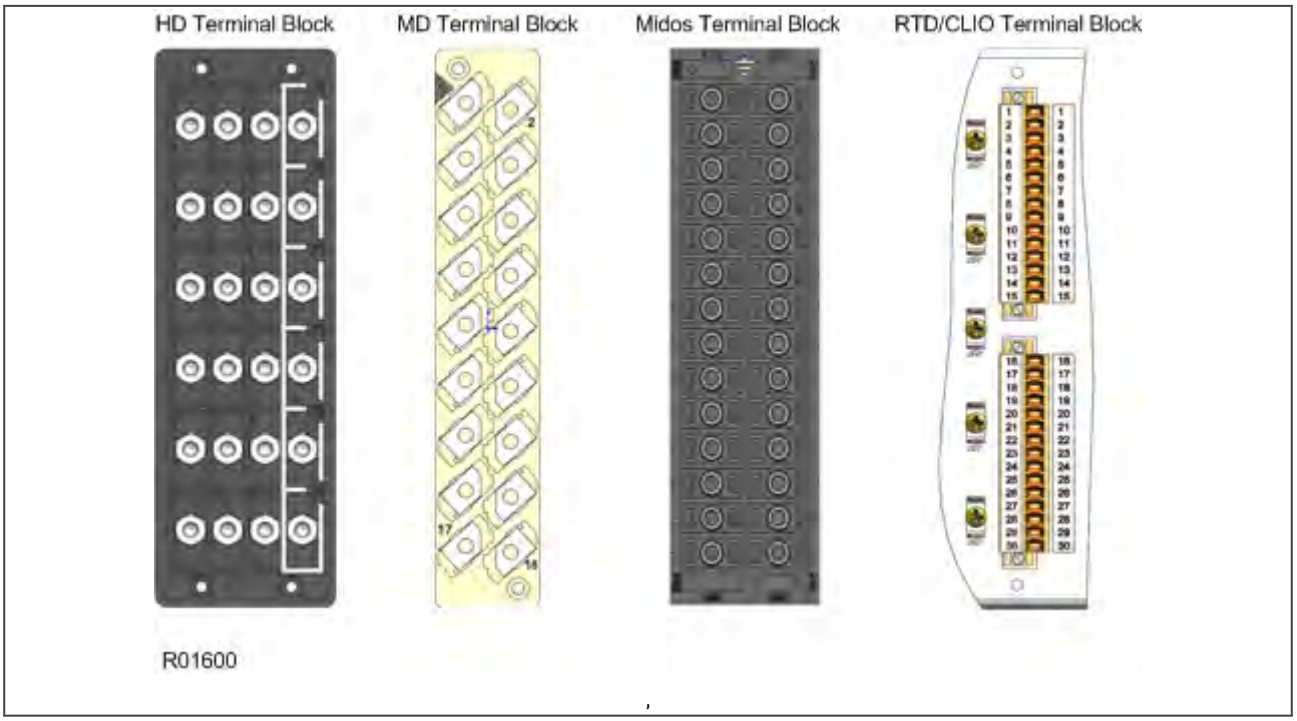


Figure 9: Terminal block types

Note:
Not all products use all types of terminal blocks. The product described in this manual may use one or more of the above types.

5.1 TERMINAL BLOCK INGRESS PROTECTION

IP2x shields and side cover panels are designed to provide IP20 ingress protection for MiCOM terminal blocks. The shields and covers may be attached during installation or retrofitted to upgrade existing installations—see figure below. For more information, contact your local sales office or our worldwide Contact Centre.

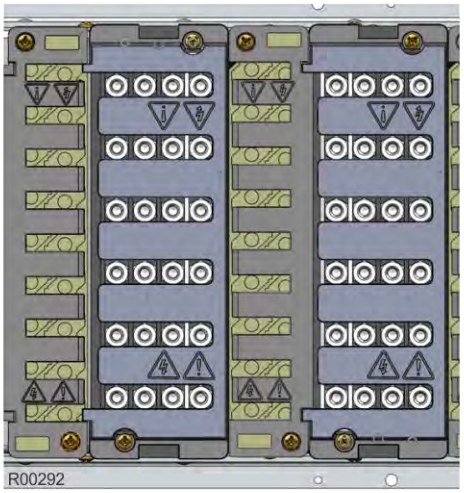


Figure 10: Example—fitted IP2x shields (cabling omitted for clarity)

6 BOARDS AND MODULES

Each product comprises a selection of PCBs (Printed Circuit Boards) and subassemblies, depending on the chosen configuration.

6.1 PCBS

A PCB typically consists of the components, a front connector for connecting into the main system parallel bus via a ribbon cable, and an interface to the rear. This rear interface may be:

- Directly presented to the outside world (as is the case for communication boards such as Ethernet Boards)
- Presented to a connector, which in turn connects into a terminal block bolted onto the rear of the case (as is the case for most of the other board types)

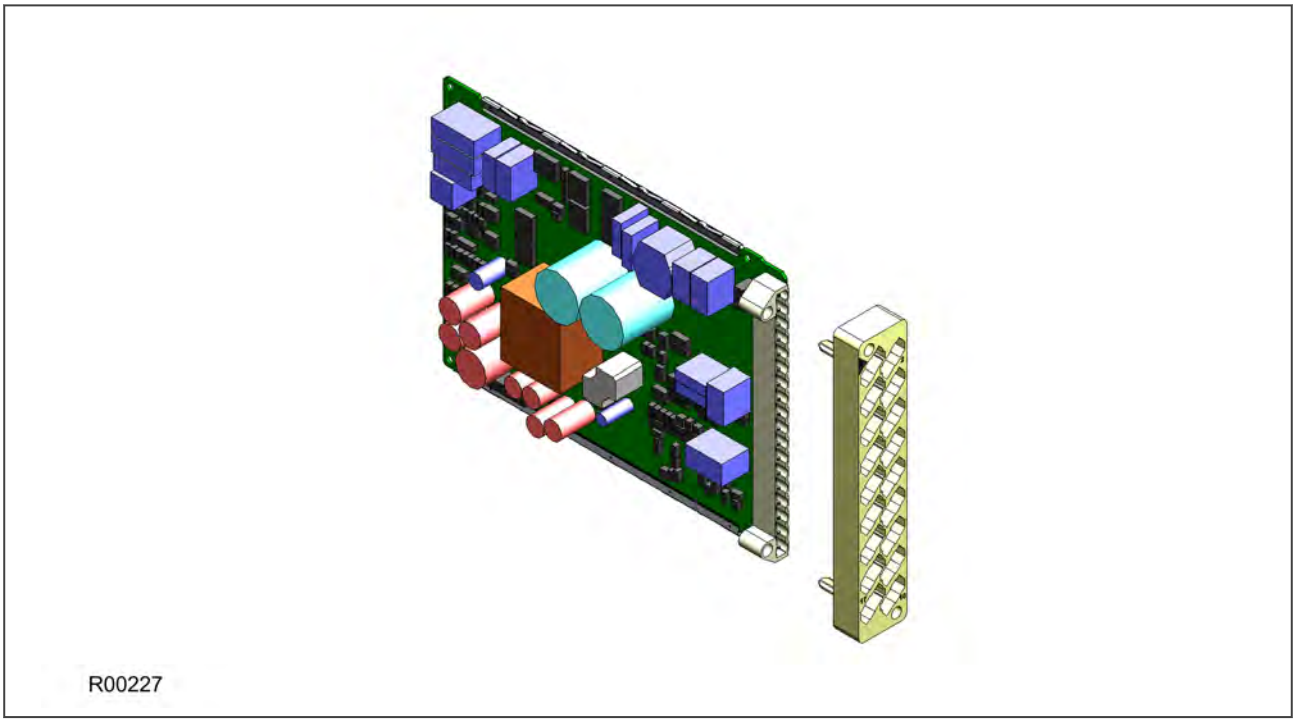


Figure 11: Rear connection to terminal block

6.2 SUBASSEMBLIES

A sub-assembly consists of two or more boards bolted together with spacers and connected with electrical connectors. It may also have other special requirements such as being encased in a metal housing for shielding against electromagnetic radiation.

Boards are designated by a part number beginning with ZN, whereas pre-assembled sub-assemblies are designated with a part number beginning with GN. Sub-assemblies, which are put together at the production stage, do not have a separate part number.

The products in the Px40 series typically contain two sub-assemblies:

- The power supply assembly comprising:
  - A power supply board
  - An output relay board
- The input module comprising:
  - One or more transformer boards, which contains the voltage and current transformers (partially or fully populated)
  - One or more input boards
  - Metal protective covers for EM (electromagnetic) shielding

The input module is pre-assembled and is therefore assigned a GN number, whereas the power supply module is assembled at production stage and does not therefore have an individual part number.

6.3 MAIN PROCESSOR BOARD

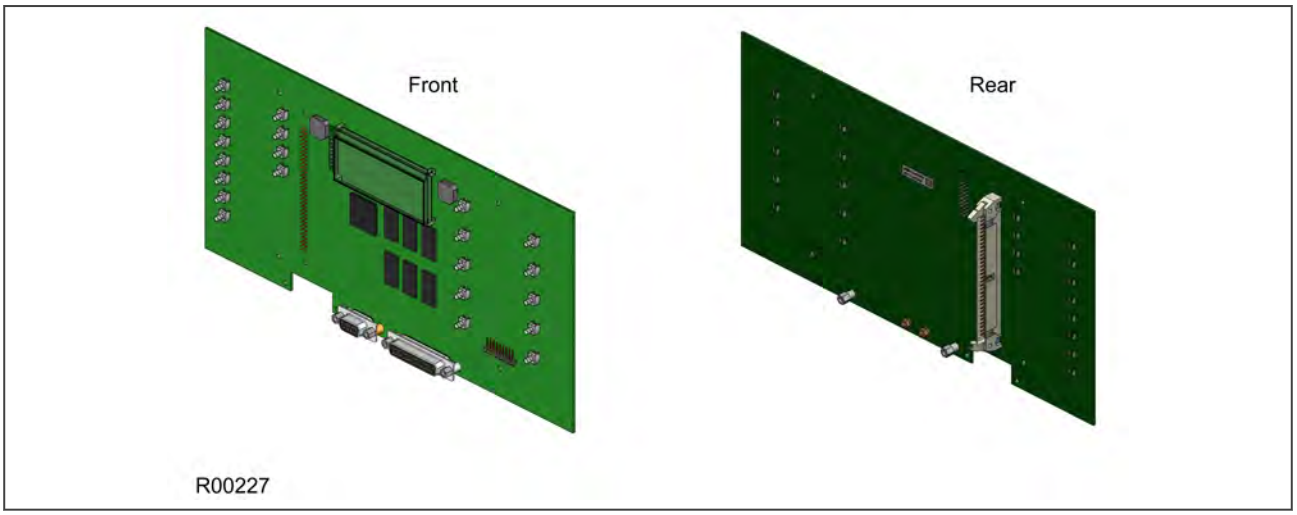


Figure 12: Main processor board

The main processor board performs all calculations and controls the operation of all other modules in the IED, including the data communication and user interfaces. This is the only board that does not fit into one of the slots. It resides in the front panel and connects to the rest of the system using an internal ribbon cable.

The LCD and LEDs are mounted on the processor board along with the front panel communication ports.

The memory on the main processor board is split into two categories: volatile and non-volatile. The volatile memory is fast access SRAM, used by the processor to run the software and store data during calculations. The non-volatile memory is sub-divided into two groups:

- Flash memory to store software code, text and configuration data including the present setting values.
- Battery-backed SRAM to store disturbance, event, fault and maintenance record data.

There are two board types available depending on the size of the case:

- For models in 40TE cases
- For models in 60TE cases and larger

6.4 POWER SUPPLY BOARD

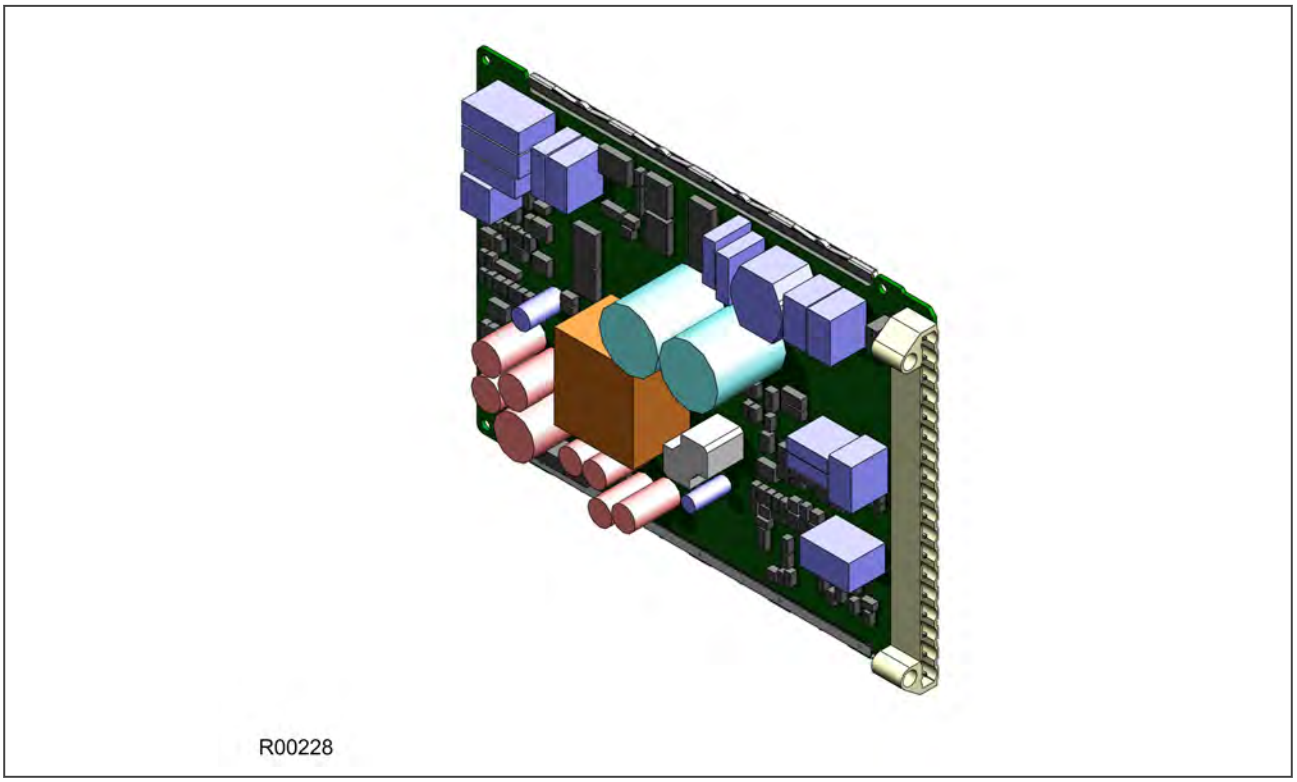


Figure 13: Power supply board

The power supply board provides power to the unit. One of three different configurations of the power supply board can be fitted to the unit. This is specified at the time of order and depends on the magnitude of the supply voltage that will be connected to it.

There are three board types, which support the following voltage ranges:

- 24/54 V DC
- 48/125 V DC or 40-100V AC
- 110/250 V DC or 100-240V AC

The power supply board connector plugs into a medium duty terminal block. This terminal block is always positioned on the right hand side of the unit looking from the rear.

The power supply board is usually assembled together with a relay output board to form a complete subassembly, as shown in the following diagram.

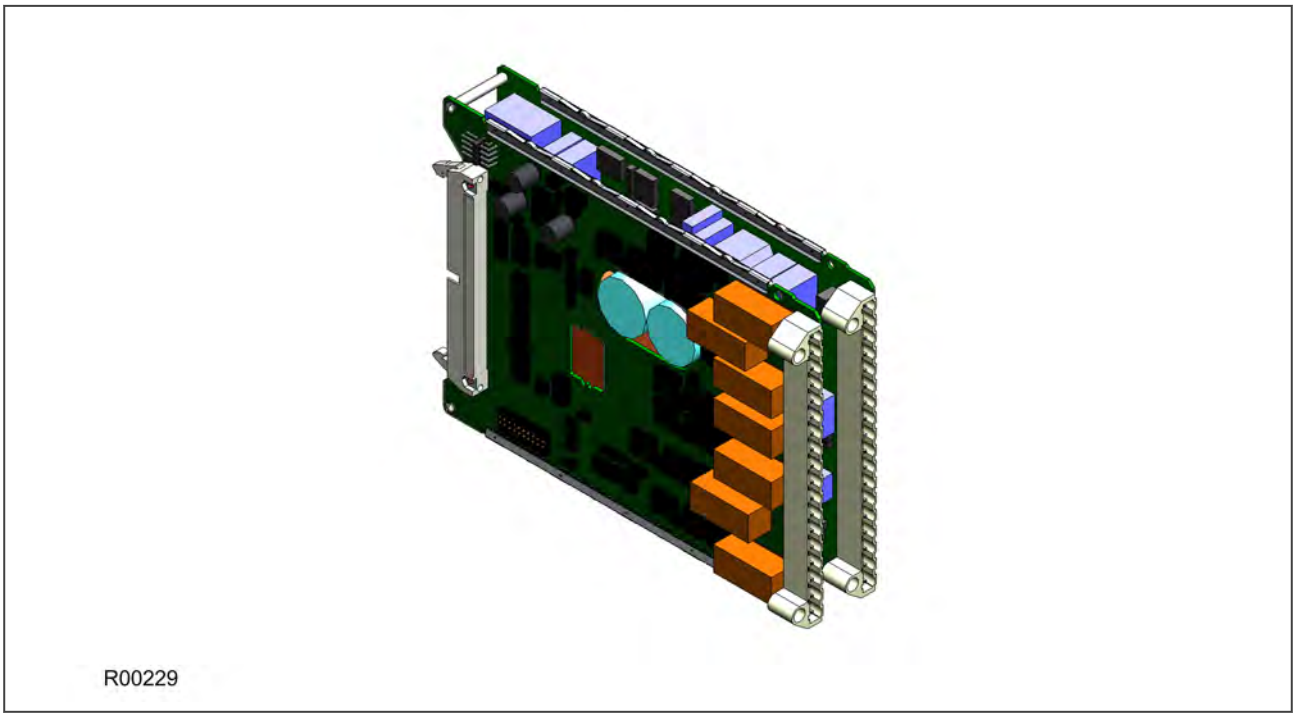


Figure 14: Power supply assembly

The power supply outputs are used to provide isolated power supply rails to the various modules within the unit. Three voltage levels are used by the unit's modules:

- 5.1 V for all of the digital circuits
- +/- 16 V for the analogue electronics such as on the input board
- 22 V for driving the output relay coils.

All power supply voltages, including the 0 V earth line, are distributed around the unit by the 64-way ribbon cable.

The power supply board incorporates inrush current limiting. This limits the peak inrush current to approximately 10 A.

Power is applied to pins 1 and 2 of the terminal block, where pin 1 is negative and pin 2 is positive. The pin numbers are clearly marked on the terminal block as shown in the following diagram.

Figure 15: Power supply terminals

6.4.1 WATCHDOG

The Watchdog contacts are also hosted on the power supply board. The Watchdog facility provides two output relay contacts, one normally open and one normally closed. These are used to indicate the health of the device and are driven by the main processor board, which continually monitors the hardware and software when the device is in service.

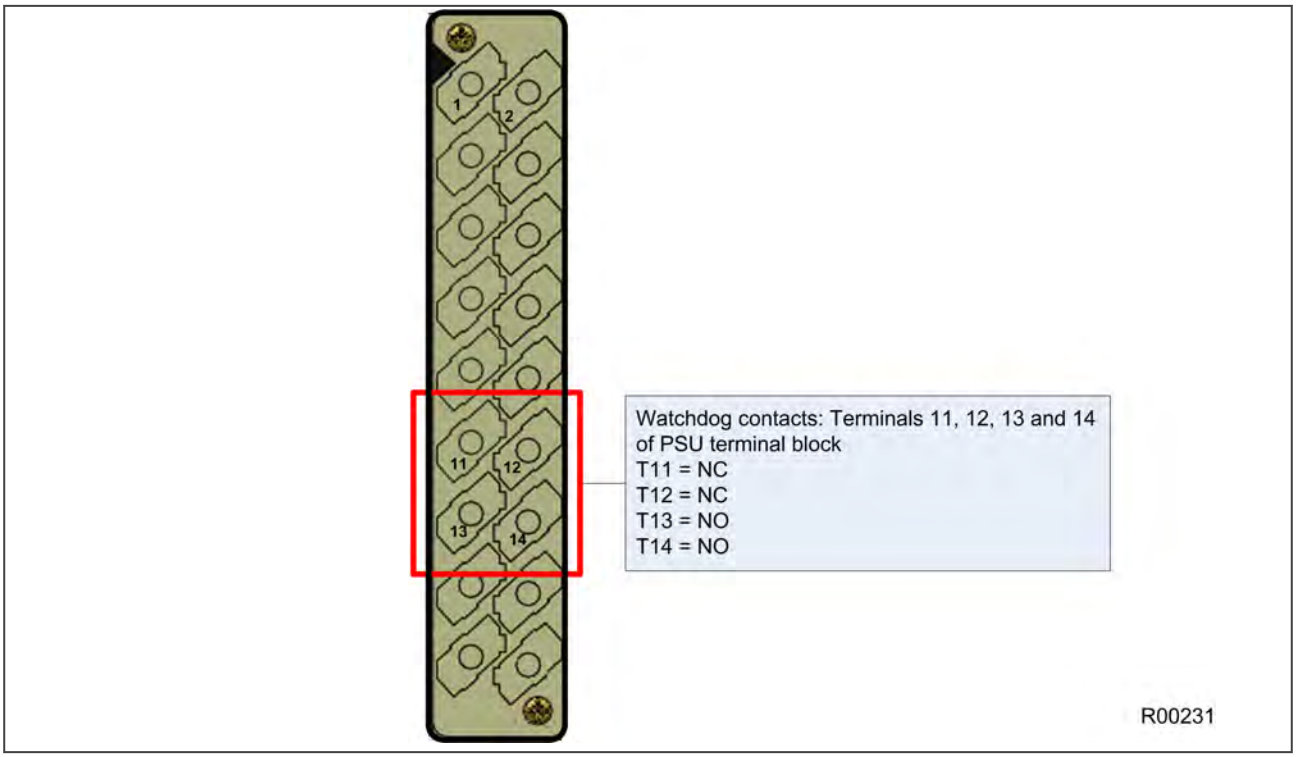


Figure 16: Watchdog contact terminals

6.4.2 REAR SERIAL PORT

The rear serial port (RP1) is housed on the power supply board. This is a three-terminal EIA(RS)485 serial communications port and is intended for use with a permanently wired connection to a remote control centre for SCADA communication. The interface supports half-duplex communication and provides optical isolation for the serial data being transmitted and received.

The physical connectivity is achieved using three screw terminals; two for the signal connection, and the third for the earth shield of the cable. These are located on pins 16, 17 and 18 of the power supply terminal block, which is on the far right looking from the rear. The interface can be selected between RS485 and K-bus. When the K-Bus option is selected, the two signal connections are not polarity conscious.

The polarity independent K-bus can only be used for the Courier data protocol. The polarity conscious MODBUS, IEC 60870-5-103 and DNP3.0 protocols need RS485.

The following diagram shows the rear serial port. The pin assignments are as follows:

- Pin 16: Earth shield
- Pin 17: Negative signal
- Pin 18: Positive signal

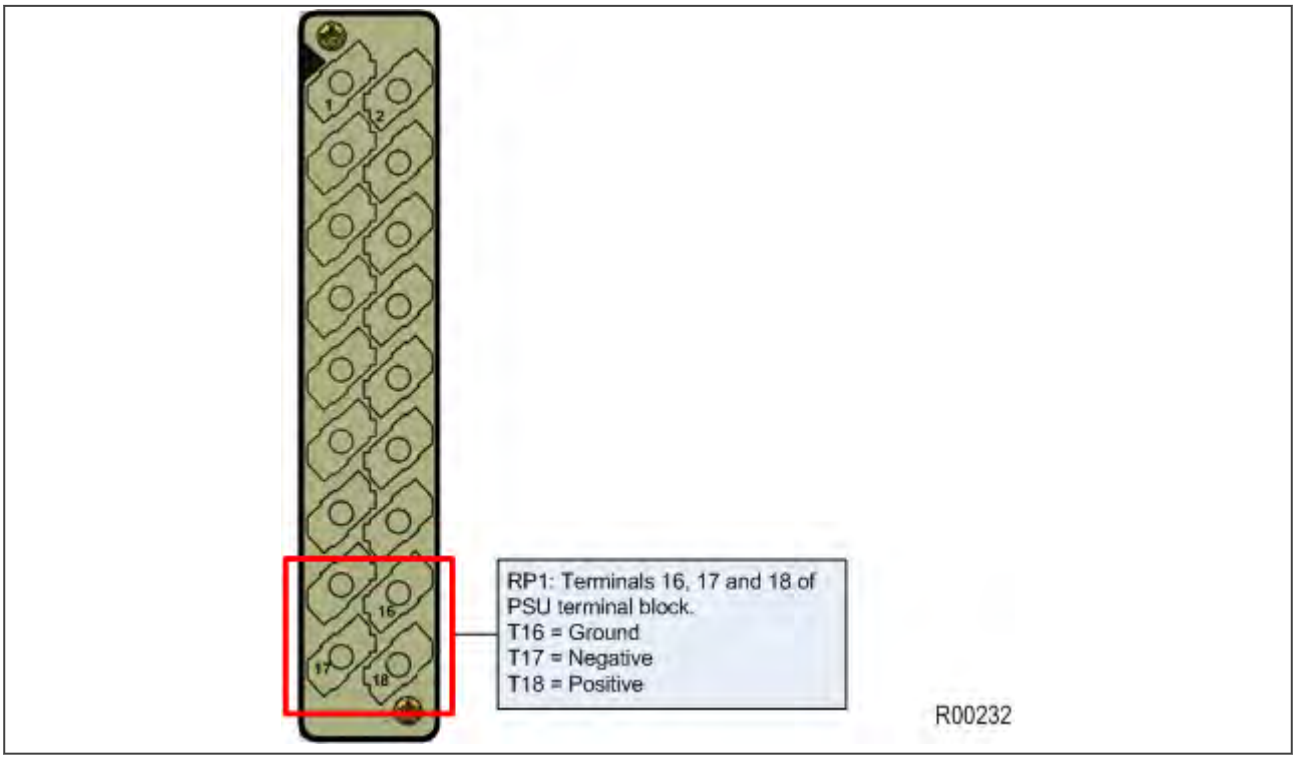


Figure 17: Rear serial port terminals

An additional serial port with D-type presentation is available as an optional board, if required.

6.5 INPUT MODULE - 1 TRANSFORMER BOARD

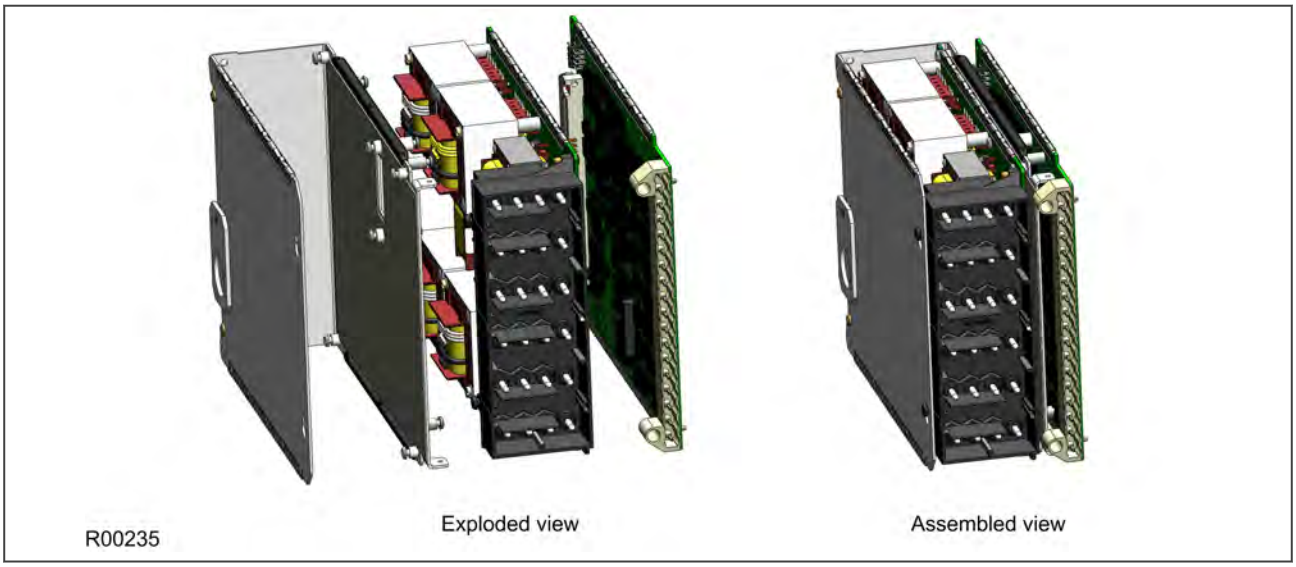


Figure 18: Input module - 1 transformer board

The input module consists of the main input board coupled together with an instrument transformer board. The instrument transformer board contains the voltage and current transformers, which isolate and scale the analogue input signals delivered by the system transformers. The input board contains the A/D conversion and digital processing circuitry, as well as eight digital isolated inputs (opto-inputs).

The boards are connected together physically and electrically. The module is encased in a metal housing for shielding against electromagnetic interference.

6.5.1 INPUT MODULE CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

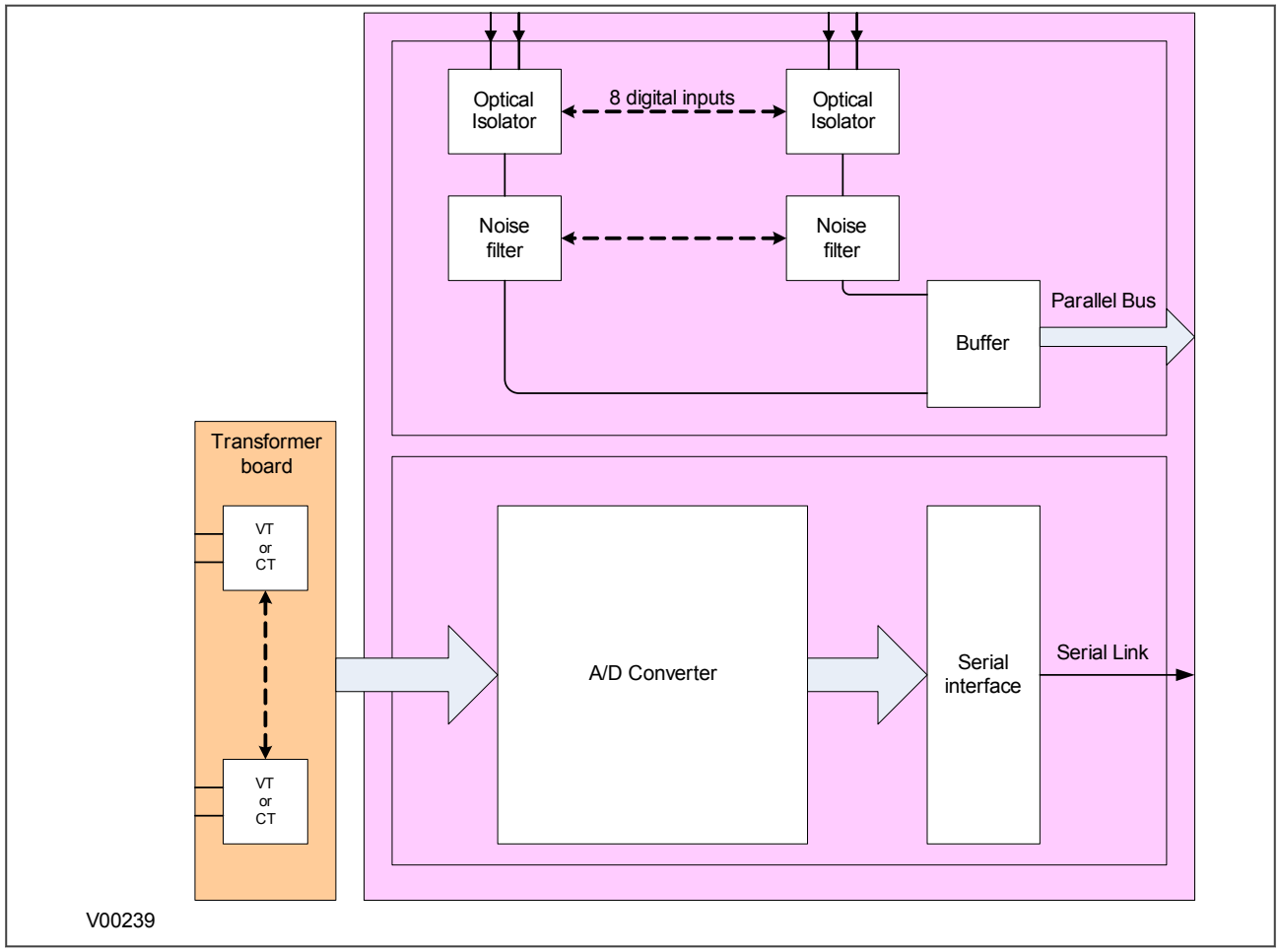


Figure 19: Input module schematic

A/D Conversion

The differential analogue inputs from the CT and VT transformers are presented to the main input board as shown. Each differential input is first converted to a single input quantity referenced to the input board's earth potential. The analogue inputs are sampled and converted to digital, then filtered to remove unwanted properties. The samples are then passed through a serial interface module which outputs data on the serial sample data bus.

The calibration coefficients are stored in non-volatile memory. These are used by the processor board to correct for any amplitude or phase errors introduced by the transformers and analogue circuitry.

Opto-isolated inputs

The other function of the input board is to read in the state of the digital inputs. As with the analogue inputs, the digital inputs must be electrically isolated from the power system. This is achieved by means of the 8 on-board optical isolators for connection of up to 8 digital signals. The digital signals are passed through an optional noise filter before being buffered and presented to the unit's processing boards in the form of a parallel data bus.

This selectable filtering allows the use of a pre-set filter of ½ cycle which renders the input immune to induced power-system noise on the wiring. Although this method is secure it can be slow, particularly for inter-tripping. This can be improved by switching off the ½ cycle filter, in which case one of the following methods to reduce ac noise should be considered.

- Use double pole switching on the input
- Use screened twisted cable on the input circuit

The opto-isolated logic inputs can be configured for the nominal battery voltage of the circuit for which they are a part, allowing different voltages for different circuits such as signalling and tripping.

Note:
The opto-input circuitry can be provided without the A/D circuitry as a separate board, which can provide supplementary opto-inputs.

6.5.2 TRANSFORMER BOARD

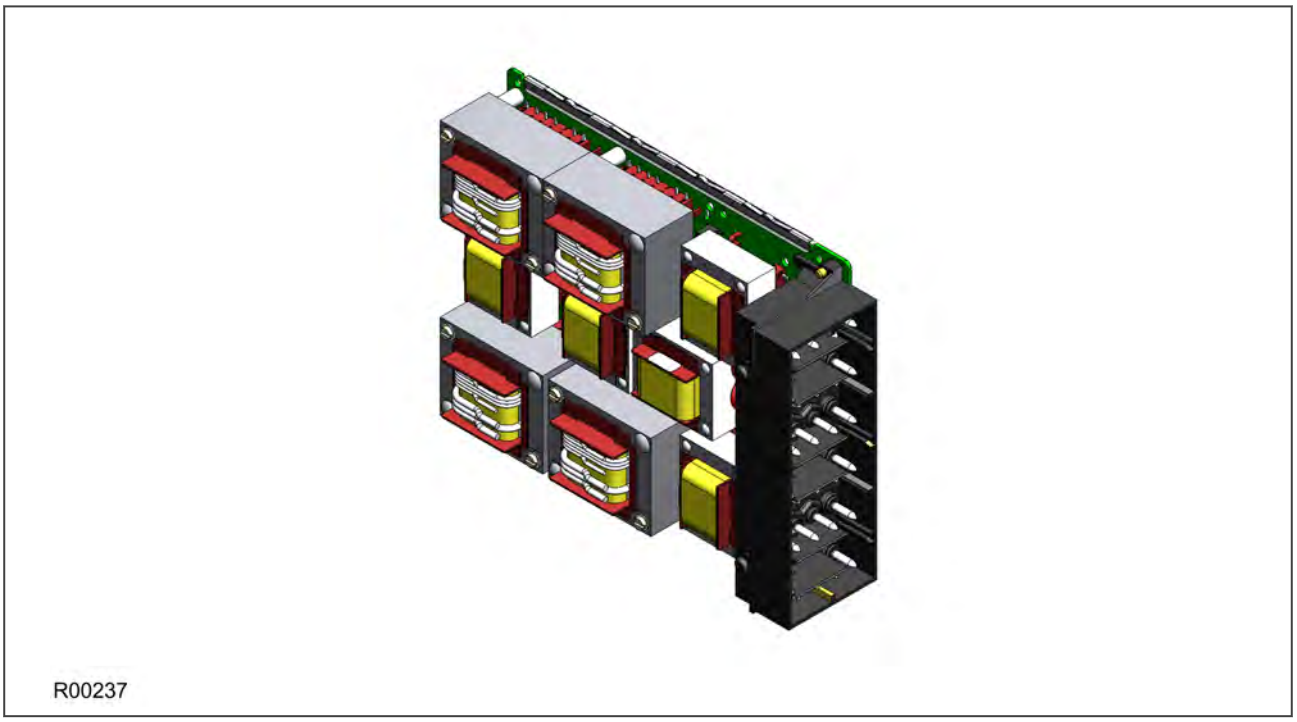


Figure 20: Transformer board

The transformer board hosts the current and voltage transformers. These are used to step down the currents and voltages originating from the power systems' current and voltage transformers to levels that can be used by the devices' electronic circuitry. In addition to this, the on-board CT and VT transformers provide electrical isolation between the unit and the power system.

The transformer board is connected physically and electrically to the input board to form a complete input module.

For terminal connections, please refer to the wiring diagrams.

6.5.3 INPUT BOARD

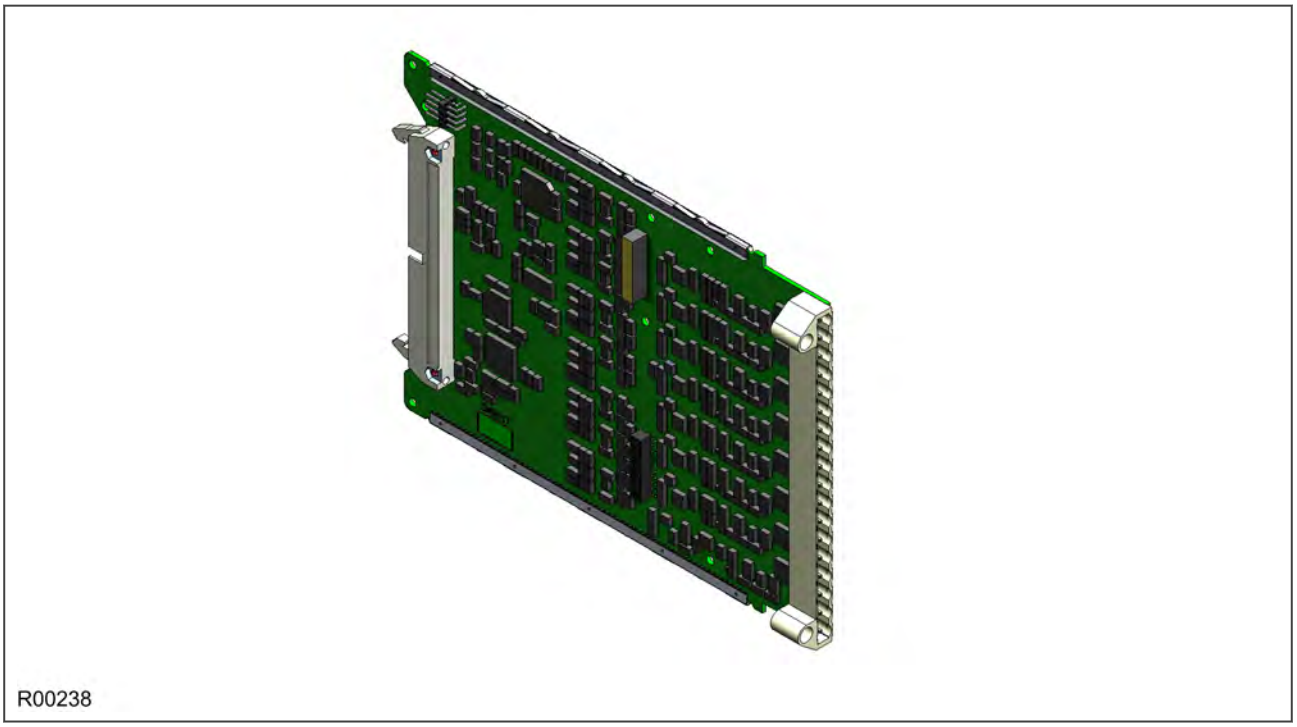


Figure 21: Input board

The input board is used to convert the analogue signals delivered by the current and voltage transformers into digital quantities used by the IED. This input board also has on-board opto-input circuitry, providing eight optically-isolated digital inputs and associated noise filtering and buffering. These opto-inputs are presented to the user by means of a MD terminal block, which sits adjacent to the analogue inputs HD terminal block.

The input board is connected physically and electrically to the transformer board to form a complete input module.

The terminal numbers of the opto-inputs are as follows:

Terminal Number	Opto-input
Terminal 1	Opto 1 -ve
Terminal 2	Opto 1 +ve
Terminal 3	Opto 2 -ve
Terminal 4	Opto 2 +ve
Terminal 5	Opto 3 -ve
Terminal 6	Opto 3 +ve
Terminal 7	Opto 4 -ve
Terminal 8	Opto 4 +ve
Terminal 9	Opto 5 -ve
Terminal 10	Opto 5 +ve
Terminal 11	Opto 6 -ve
Terminal 12	Opto 6 +ve
Terminal 13	Opto 7 –ve
Terminal 14	Opto 7 +ve
Terminal 15	Opto 8 –ve
Terminal 16	Opto 8 +ve

Terminal Number	Opto-input
Terminal 17	Common
Terminal 18	Common

6.6 STANDARD OUTPUT RELAY BOARD

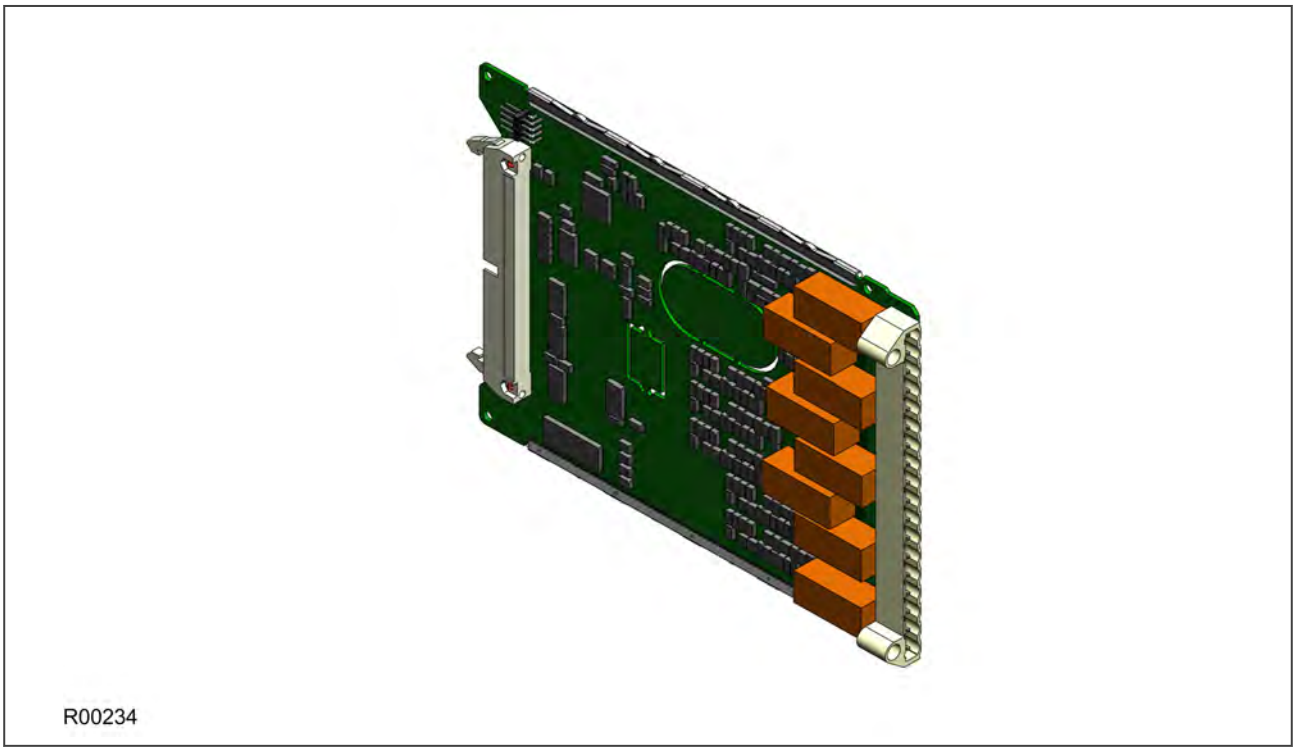


Figure 22: Standard output relay board - 8 contacts

This output relay board has 8 relays with 6 Normally Open contacts and 2 Changeover contacts.

The output relay board is provided together with the power supply board as a complete assembly, or independently for the purposes of relay output expansion.

There are two cut-out locations in the board. These can be removed to allow power supply components to protrude when coupling the output relay board to the power supply board. If the output relay board is to be used independently, these cut-out locations remain intact.

The terminal numbers are as follows:

Terminal Number	Output Relay
Terminal 1	Relay 1 NO
Terminal 2	Relay 1 NO
Terminal 3	Relay 2 NO
Terminal 4	Relay 2 NO
Terminal 5	Relay 3 NO
Terminal 6	Relay 3 NO
Terminal 7	Relay 4 NO
Terminal 8	Relay 4 NO
Terminal 9	Relay 5 NO
Terminal 10	Relay 5 NO

Terminal Number	Output Relay
Terminal 11	Relay 6 NO
Terminal 12	Relay 6 NO
Terminal 13	Relay 7 changeover
Terminal 14	Relay 7 changeover
Terminal 15	Relay 7 common
Terminal 16	Relay 8 changeover
Terminal 17	Relay 8 changeover
Terminal 18	Relay 8 common

6.7 IRIG-B BOARD

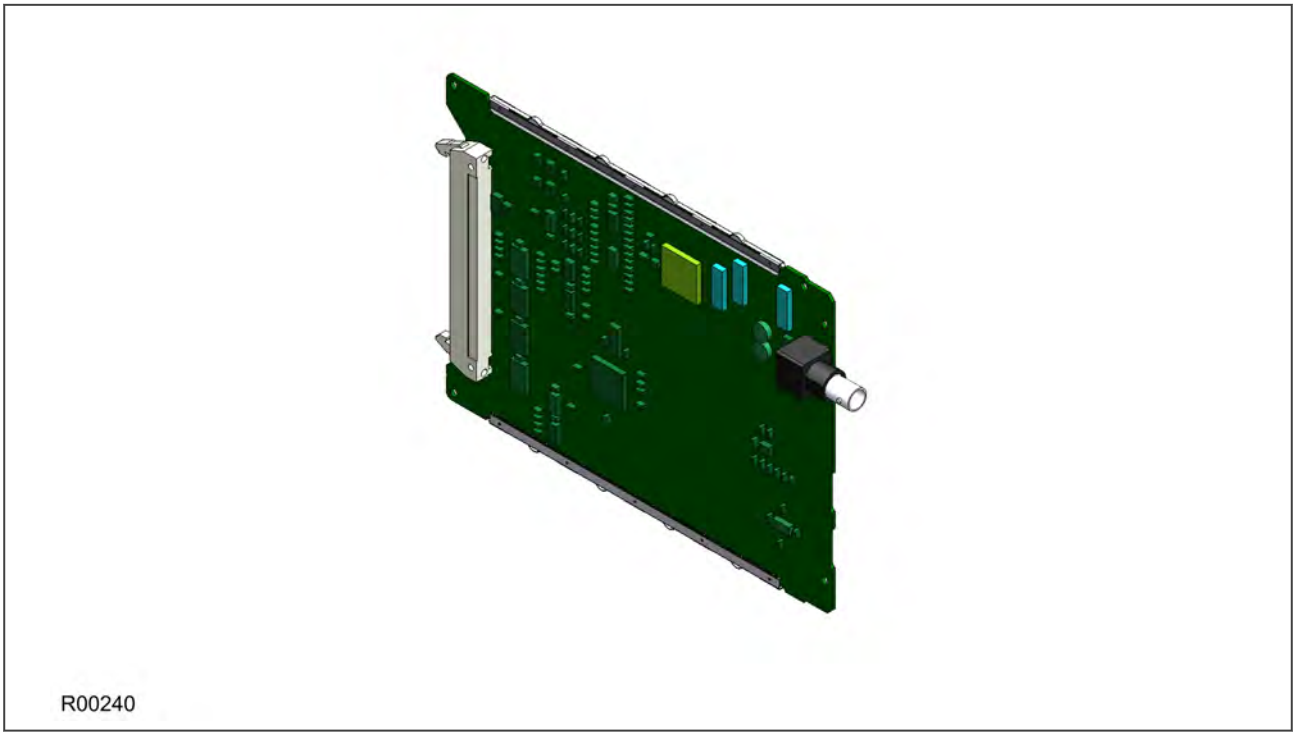


Figure 23: IRIG-B board

The IRIG-B board can be fitted to provide an accurate timing reference for the device. The IRIG-B signal is connected to the board via a BNC connector. The timing information is used to synchronise the IED's internal real-time clock to an accuracy of 1 ms. The internal clock is then used for time tagging events, fault, maintenance and disturbance records.

IRIG-B interface is available in modulated or demodulated formats.

The IRIG-B facility is provided in combination with other functionality on a number of additional boards, such as:

- Fibre board with IRIG-B
- Second rear communications board with IRIG-B
- Ethernet board with IRIG-B
- Redundant Ethernet board with IRIG-B

There are three types of each of these boards; one type which accepts a modulated IRIG-B input, one type which accepts a demodulated IRIG-B input and one type which accepts a universal IRIG-B input.

6.8 FIBRE OPTIC BOARD

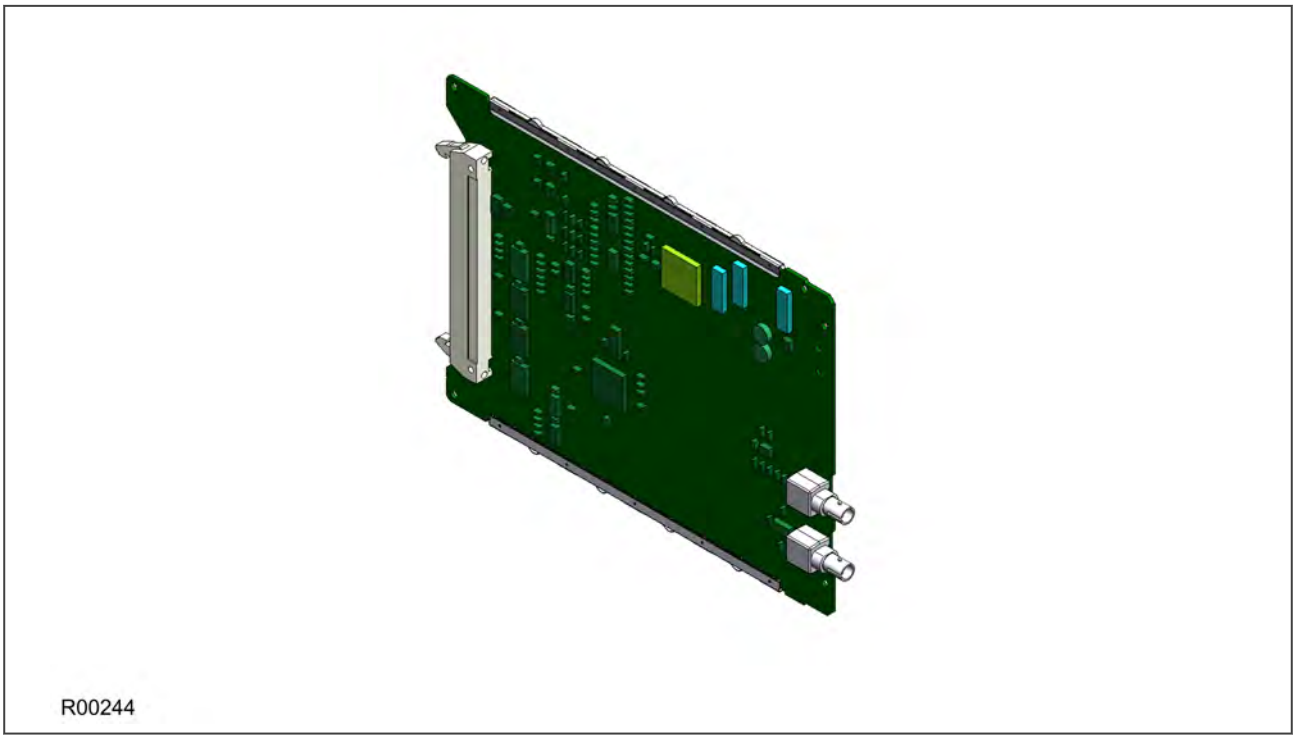


Figure 24: Fibre optic board

This board provides an interface for communicating with a master station. This communication link can use all compatible protocols (Courier, IEC 60870-5-103, MODBUS and DNP 3.0). It is a fibre-optic alternative to the metallic RS485 port presented on the power supply terminal block. The metallic and fibre optic ports are mutually exclusive.

The fibre optic port uses BFOC 2.5 ST connectors.

The board comes in two varieties; one with an IRIG-B input and one without:

6.9 REAR COMMUNICATION BOARD

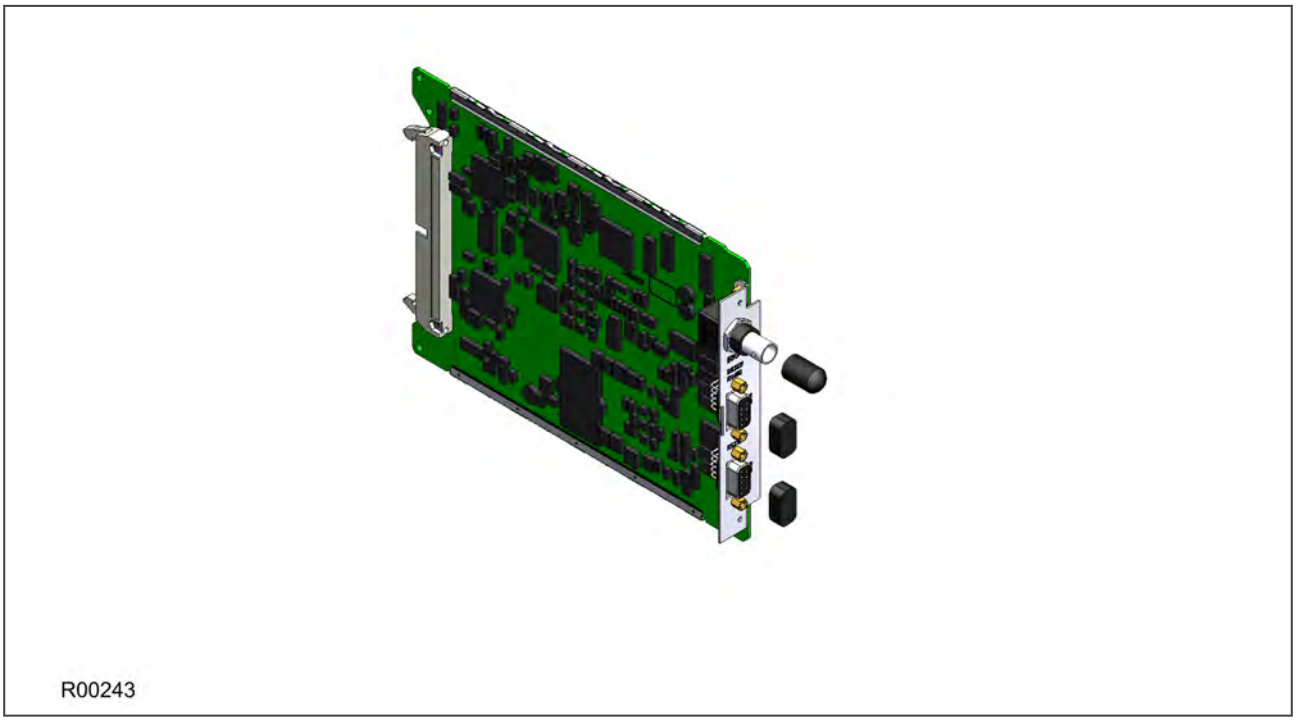


Figure 25: Rear communication board

The optional communications board containing the secondary communication ports provide two serial interfaces presented on 9 pin D-type connectors. These interfaces are known as SK4 and SK5. Both connectors are female connectors, but are configured as DTE ports. This means pin 2 is used to transmit information and pin 3 to receive.

SK4 can be used with RS232, RS485 and K-bus. SK5 can only be used with RS232 and is used for electrical teleprotection. The optional rear communications board and IRIG-B board are mutually exclusive since they use the same hardware slot. However, the board comes in two varieties; one with an IRIG-B input and one without.

6.10 ETHERNET BOARD

Figure 26: Ethernet board

This is a communications board that provides a standard 100-Base Ethernet interface. This board supports one electrical copper connection and one fibre-pair connection.

There are several variants for this board as follows:

- 100 Mbps Ethernet board
- 100 Mbps Ethernet with on-board modulated IRIG-B input
- 100 Mbps Ethernet with on-board unmodulated IRIG-B input
- 100 Mbps Ethernet with on-board universal IRIG-B input

Three of the variants provide an IRIG-B interface. IRIG-B provides a timing reference for the unit – one board for modulated IRIG-B, one for demodulated and one board for universal IRIG-B. The IRIG B signal is connected to the board with a BNC connector.

The Ethernet and other connection details are described below:

IRIG-B Connector

- Centre connection: Signal
- Outer connection: Earth

LEDs

LED	Function	On	Off	Flashing
Green	Link	Link ok	Link broken	
Yellow	Activity			Traffic

Optical Fibre Connectors

Connector	Function
Rx	Receive
Tx	Transmit

RJ45 connector

Pin	Signal name	Signal definition
1	TXP	Transmit (positive)
2	TXN	Transmit (negative)
3	RXP	Receive (positive)
4	-	Not used
5	-	Not used
6	RXN	Receive (negative)
7	-	Not used
8	-	Not used

6.11 REDUNDANT ETHERNET BOARD

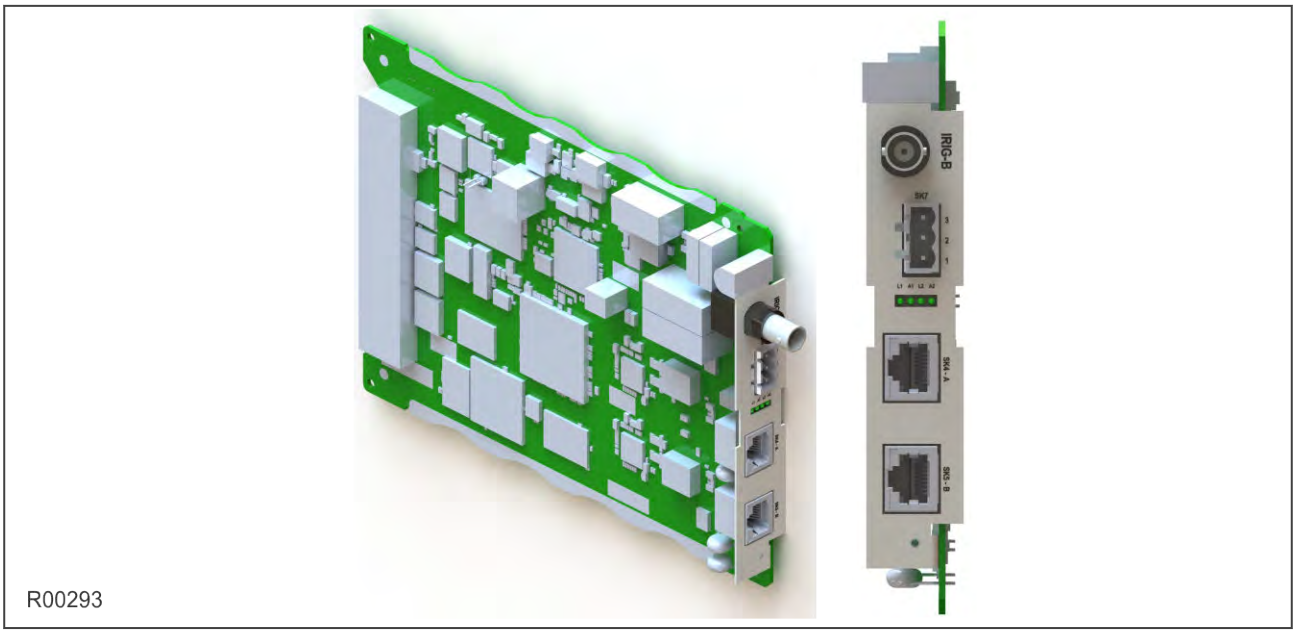


Figure 27: Redundant Ethernet board

This board provides dual redundant Ethernet (supported by two fibre pairs) together with an IRIG-B interface for timing.

Different board variants are available, depending on the redundancy protocol and the type of IRIG-B signal (unmodulated or modulated). The available redundancy protocols are:

- SHP (Self-Healing Protocol)
- RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
- DHP (Dual Homing Protocol)
- PRP (Parallel Redundancy Protocol)
- HSR (High-availability Seamless Redundancy)

There are several variants for this board as follows:

- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running RSTP, with on-board modulated IRIG-B
- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running RSTP, with on-board unmodulated IRIG-B
- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running SHP, with on-board modulated IRIG-B
- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running SHP, with on-board unmodulated IRIG-B
- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running DHP, with on-board modulated IRIG-B
- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running DHP, with on-board unmodulated IRIG-B
- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running PRP + HSR, with on-board modulated IRIG-B
- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running PRP + HSR, with on-board demodulated IRIG-B
- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running RSTP + PRP + HSR (two fibre pairs), with on-board universal IRIG-B
- 100 Mbps redundant Ethernet running RSTP + PRP + HSR (two copper pairs), with on-board universal IRIG-B

The Ethernet and other connection details are described below:

IRIG-B Connector

- Centre connection: Signal
- Outer connection: Earth

Link Fail Connector (Ethernet Board Watchdog Relay)

Pin	Closed	Open
1-2	Link fail Channel 1 (A)	Link ok Channel 1 (A)
2-3	Link fail Channel 2 (B)	Link ok Channel 2 (B)

LEDs

LED	Function	On	Off	Flashing
Green	Link	Link ok	Link broken	
Yellow	Activity	SHP running		PRP, RSTP or DHP traffic

Optical Fibre Connectors (ST)

Connector	DHP	RSTP	SHP	PRP
A	RXA	RX1	RS	RXA
B	TXA	TX1	ES	TXA
C	RXB	RX2	RP	RXB
D	TXB	TX2	EP	TXB

RJ45connector

Pin	Signal name	Signal definition
1	TXP	Transmit (positive)
2	TXN	Transmit (negative)
3	RXP	Receive (positive)
4	-	Not used
5	-	Not used
6	RXN	Receive (negative)
7	-	Not used
8	-	Not used

6.12 COPROCESSOR BOARD

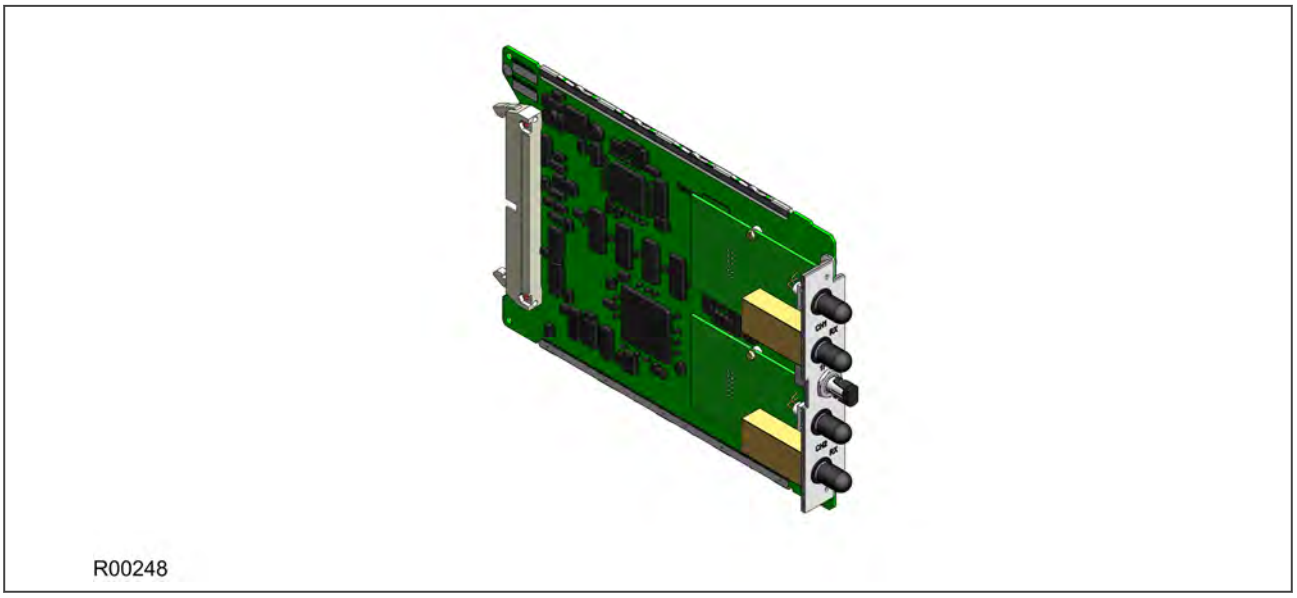


Figure 28: Fully populated Coprocessor board

Note:
The above figure shows a coprocessor complete with GPS input and 2 fibre-optic serial data interfaces, and is not necessarily representative of the product and model described in this manual. These interfaces will not be present on boards that do not require them.

Where applicable, a second processor board is used to process the special algorithms associated with the device. This second processor board provides fast access (zero wait state) SRAM for use with both program and data memory storage. This memory can be accessed by the main processor board via the parallel bus. This is how the software is transferred from the flash memory on the main processor board to the coprocessor board on power up. Further communication between the two processor boards is achieved via interrupts and the shared SRAM. The serial bus carrying the sample data is also connected to the co-processor board, using the processor's built-in serial port, as on the main processor board.

There are several different variants of this board, which can be chosen depending on the exact device and model. The variants are:

- Coprocessor board with current differential inputs and GPS input
- Coprocessor board with current differential inputs only
- Coprocessor board with GPS input only

6.12.1 COPROCESSOR BOARD WITH 1PPS INPUT

In some applications, where the communication links between two remote devices are provided by a third party telecommunications partner, the transmit and receive paths associated with one channel may differ considerably in length, resulting in very different transmission and receive times.

If, for example, Device A is transmitting to Device B information about the value of its measured current, the information Device A is receiving from Device B about the current measured at the same time, may reach device B at a different time. This has to be compensated for. A 1pps GPS timing signal applied to both devices will help the IEDs achieve this, because it is possible to measure the exact time taken for both transmission and receive paths.

Note:
The 1 pps signal is always supplied by a GPS receiver (such as a P594/RT430).

Note:
This signal is used to control the sampling process, and timing calculations and is not used for time stamping or real time synchronisation.

CHAPTER 4

SOFTWARE DESIGN

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter describes the software design of the IED.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 SOFWARE DESIGN OVERVIEW

The device software can be conceptually categorized into several elements as follows:

- The system level software
- The platform software
- The protection and control software

These elements are not distinguishable to the user, and the distinction is made purely for the purposes of explanation. The following figure shows the software architecture.

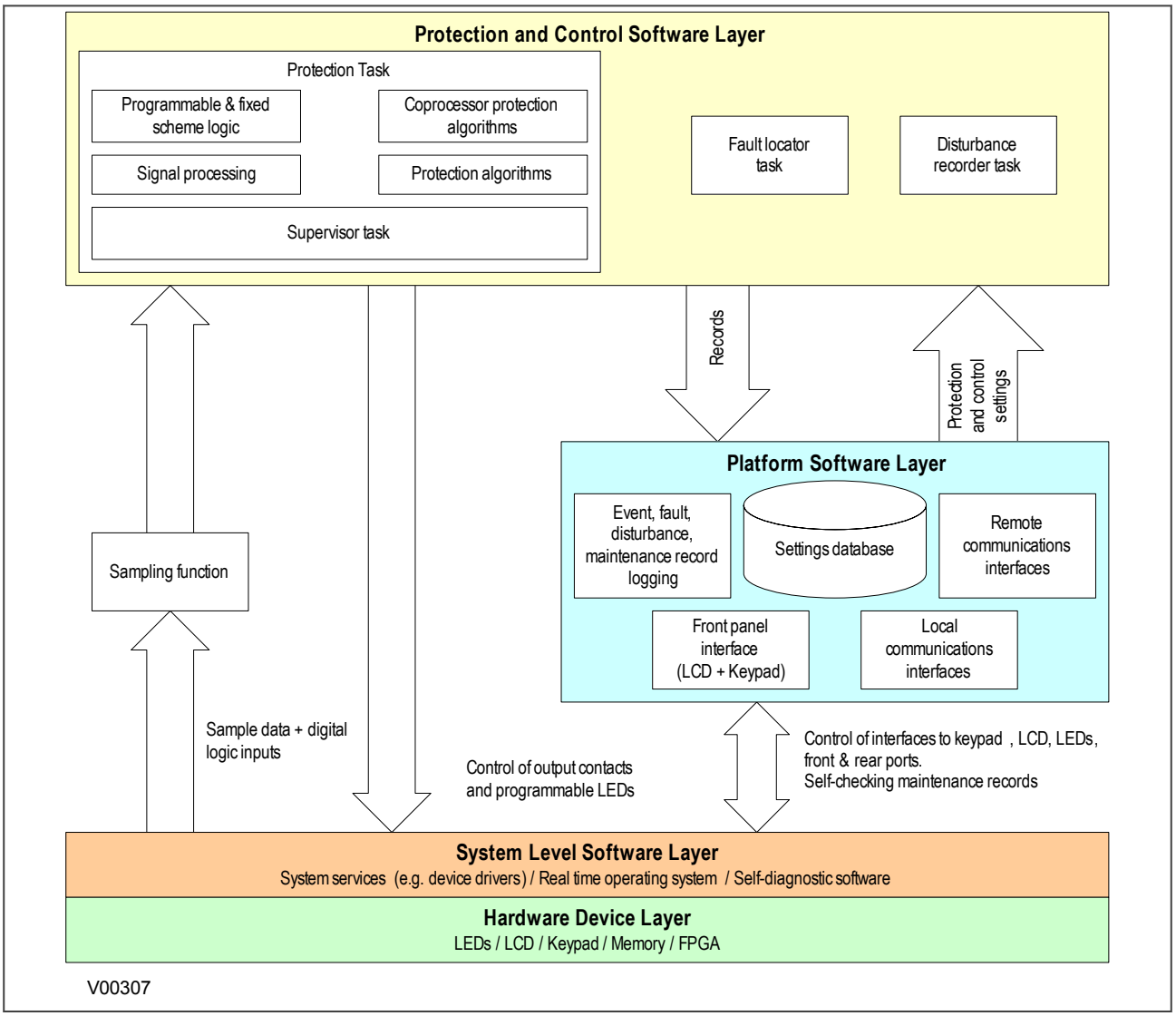


Figure 29: Software Architecture

The software, which executes on the main processor, can be divided into a number of functions as illustrated above. Each function is further broken down into a number of separate tasks. These tasks are then run according to a scheduler. They are run at either a fixed rate or they are event driven. The tasks communicate with each other as and when required.

3 SYSTEM LEVEL SOFTWARE

3.1 REAL TIME OPERATING SYSTEM

The real-time operating system is used to schedule the processing of the various tasks. This ensures that they are processed in the time available and in the desired order of priority. The operating system also plays a part in controlling the communication between the software tasks, through the use of operating system messages.

3.2 SYSTEM SERVICES SOFTWARE

The system services software provides the layer between the hardware and the higher-level functionality of the platform software and the protection and control software. For example, the system services software provides drivers for items such as the LCD display, the keypad and the remote communication ports. It also controls things like the booting of the processor and the downloading of the processor code into RAM at startup.

3.3 SELF-DIAGNOSTIC SOFTWARE

The device includes several self-monitoring functions to check the operation of its hardware and software while in service. If there is a problem with the hardware or software, it should be able to detect and report the problem, and attempt to resolve the problem by performing a reboot. In this case, the device would be out of service for a short time, during which the 'Healthy' LED on the front of the device is switched OFF and the watchdog contact at the rear is ON. If the restart fails to resolve the problem, the unit takes itself permanently out of service; the 'Healthy' LED stays OFF and watchdog contact stays ON.

If a problem is detected by the self-monitoring functions, the device attempts to store a maintenance record to allow the nature of the problem to be communicated to the user.

The self-monitoring is implemented in two stages: firstly a thorough diagnostic check which is performed on boot-up, and secondly a continuous self-checking operation, which checks the operation of the critical functions whilst it is in service.

3.4 STARTUP SELF-TESTING

The self-testing takes a few seconds to complete, during which time the IED's measurement, recording, control, and protection functions are unavailable. On a successful start-up and self-test, the 'health-state' LED on the front of the unit is switched on. If a problem is detected during the start-up testing, the device remains out of service until it is manually restored to working order.

The operations that are performed at start-up are:

1. System boot
2. System software initialisation
3. Platform software initialisation and monitoring

3.4.1 SYSTEM BOOT

The integrity of the Flash memory is verified using a checksum before the program code and stored data is loaded into RAM for execution by the processor. When the loading has been completed, the data held in RAM is compared to that held in the Flash memory to ensure that no errors have occurred in the data transfer and that the two are the same. The entry point of the software code in RAM is then called. This is the IED's initialisation code.

3.4.2 SYSTEM LEVEL SOFTWARE INITIALISATION

The initialization process initializes the processor registers and interrupts, starts the watchdog timers (used by the hardware to determine whether the software is still running), starts the real-time operating system and creates and starts the supervisor task. In the initialization process the device checks the following:

- The status of the backup battery
- The integrity of the battery-backed SRAM that is used to store event, fault and disturbance records
- The operation of the LCD controller
- The watchdog operation

At the conclusion of the initialization software the supervisor task begins the process of starting the platform software. Coprocessor board checks are also made as follows:

- A check is made for the presence of the coprocessor board
- The RAM on the coprocessor board is checked with a test bit pattern before the coprocessor board is transferred from flash memory

If any of these checks produces an error, the coprocessor board is left out of service. The other protection functions provided by the main processor board are left in service.

3.4.3 PLATFORM SOFTWARE INITIALISATION AND MONITORING

When starting the platform software, the IED checks the following:

- The integrity of the data held in non-volatile memory (using a checksum)
- The operation of the real-time clock
- The optional IRIG-B function (if applicable)
- The presence and condition of the input board
- The analog data acquisition system (it does this by sampling the reference voltage)

At the successful conclusion of all of these tests the unit is entered into service and the application software is started up.

3.5 CONTINUOUS SELF-TESTING

When the IED is in service, it continually checks the operation of the critical parts of its hardware and software. The checking is carried out by the system services software and the results are reported to the platform software. The functions that are checked are as follows:

- The Flash memory containing all program code and language text is verified by a checksum.
- The code and constant data held in system memory is checked against the corresponding data in Flash memory to check for data corruption.
- The system memory containing all data other than the code and constant data is verified with a checksum.
- The integrity of the digital signal I/O data from the opto-inputs and the output relay coils is checked by the data acquisition function every time it is executed.
- The operation of the analog data acquisition system is continuously checked by the acquisition function every time it is executed. This is done by sampling the reference voltages.
- The operation of the optional Ethernet board is checked by the software on the main processor card. If the Ethernet board fails to respond an alarm is raised and the card is reset in an attempt to resolve the problem.
- The operation of the optional IRIG-B function is checked by the software that reads the time and date from the board.

In the event that one of the checks detects an error in any of the subsystems, the platform software is notified and it attempts to log a maintenance record.

If the problem is with the battery status or the IRIG-B board, the device continues in operation. For problems detected in any other area, the device initiates a shutdown and re-boot, resulting in a period of up to 10 seconds when the functionality is unavailable.

A restart should clear most problems that may occur. If, however, the diagnostic self-check detects the same problem that caused the IED to restart, it is clear that the restart has not cleared the problem, and the device takes itself permanently out of service. This is indicated by the ''health-state' LED on the front of the device, which switches OFF, and the watchdog contact which switches ON.

4 PLATFORM SOFTWARE

The platform software has three main functions:

- To control the logging of records generated by the protection software, including alarms, events, faults, and maintenance records
- To store and maintain a database of all of the settings in non-volatile memory
- To provide the internal interface between the settings database and the user interfaces, using the front panel interface and the front and rear communication ports

4.1 RECORD LOGGING

The logging function is used to store all alarms, events, faults and maintenance records. The records are stored in non-volatile memory to provide a log of what has happened. The IED maintains four types of log on a first in first out basis (FIFO). These are:

- Alarms
- Event records
- Fault records
- Maintenance records

The logs are maintained such that the oldest record is overwritten with the newest record. The logging function can be initiated from the protection software. The platform software is responsible for logging a maintenance record in the event of an IED failure. This includes errors that have been detected by the platform software itself or errors that are detected by either the system services or the protection software function. See the Monitoring and Control chapter for further details on record logging.

4.2 SETTINGS DATABASE

The settings database contains all the settings and data, which are stored in non-volatile memory. The platform software manages the settings database and ensures that only one user interface can modify the settings at any one time. This is a necessary restriction to avoid conflict between different parts of the software during a setting change.

Changes to protection settings and disturbance recorder settings, are first written to a temporary location SRAM memory. This is sometimes called 'Scratchpad' memory. These settings are not written into non-volatile memory immediately. This is because a batch of such changes should not be activated one by one, but as part of a complete scheme. Once the complete scheme has been stored in SRAM, the batch of settings can be committed to the non-volatile memory where they will become active.

4.3 INTERFACES

The settings and measurements database must be accessible from all of the interfaces to allow read and modify operations. The platform software presents the data in the appropriate format for each of the interfaces (LCD display, keypad and all the communications interfaces).

5 PROTECTION AND CONTROL FUNCTIONS

The protection and control software processes all of the protection elements and measurement functions. To achieve this it has to communicate with the system services software, the platform software as well as organise its own operations.

The protection task software has the highest priority of any of the software tasks in the main processor board. This ensures the fastest possible protection response.

The protection and control software provides a supervisory task, which controls the start-up of the task and deals with the exchange of messages between the task and the platform software.

5.1 ACQUISITION OF SAMPLES

After initialization, the protection and control task waits until there are enough samples to process. The acquisition of samples on the main processor board is controlled by a 'sampling function' which is called by the system services software.

This sampling function takes samples from the input module and stores them in a two-cycle FIFO buffer. These samples are also stored concurrently by the coprocessor. The sample rate is 48 samples per cycle. This results in a nominal sample rate of 2,400 samples per second for a 50 hz system and 2,880 samples per second for a 60 Hz system. However the sample rate is not fixed. It tracks the power system frequency as described in the next section.

In normal operation, the protection task is executed 16 times per cycle.

5.2 FREQUENCY TRACKING

The device provides a frequency tracking algorithm so that there are always 48 samples per cycle irrespective of frequency drift. The frequency range in which 48 samples per second are provided is between 45 Hz and 66 z. If the frequency falls outside this range, the sample rate reverts to its default rate of 2,400 Hz for 50 Hz or 2,880 Hz for 60 Hz.

The frequency tracking of the analog input signals is achieved by a recursive Fourier algorithm which is applied to one of the input signals. It works by detecting a change in the signal's measured phase angle. The calculated value of the frequency is used to modify the sample rate being used by the input module, in order to achieve a constant sample rate per cycle of the power waveform. The value of the tracked frequency is also stored for use by the protection and control task.

The frequency tracks off any voltage or current in the order VA, VB, VC, IA, IB, IC, down to 10%Vn for voltage and 5%In for current.

5.3 DIRECT USE OF SAMPLE VALUES

Most of the IED's protection functionality uses the Fourier components calculated by the device's signal processing software. However RMS measurements and some special protection algorithms available in some products use the sampled values directly.

The disturbance recorder also uses the samples from the input module, in an unprocessed form. This is for waveform recording and the calculation of true RMS values of current, voltage and power for metering purposes.

In the case of special protection algorithms, using the sampled values directly provides exceptionally fast response because you do not have to wait for the signal processing task to calculate the fundamental. You can act on the sampled values immediately.

5.4 DISTANCE PROTECTION

The current and voltage inputs are filtered using Finite Impulse Response (FIR) digital filters. This reduces the effects of non-power frequency components in the input signals, such as DC offsets in current waveforms, and

capacitor voltage transformer (CVT) transients in the voltages. The device uses a combination of a 1/4 cycle filter using 12 coefficients, a 1/2 cycle filter using 24 coefficients, and a single cycle filter using 48 coefficients. The device automatically performs intelligent switching in the application of the filters, to select the best balance of removal of transients with fast response. The protection elements themselves then perform additional filtering, implemented for example, by the trip count strategy.

The following figure shows the frequency response of the 12, 24 and 48 coefficient filters, noting that all have a gain of unity at the fundamental frequency:

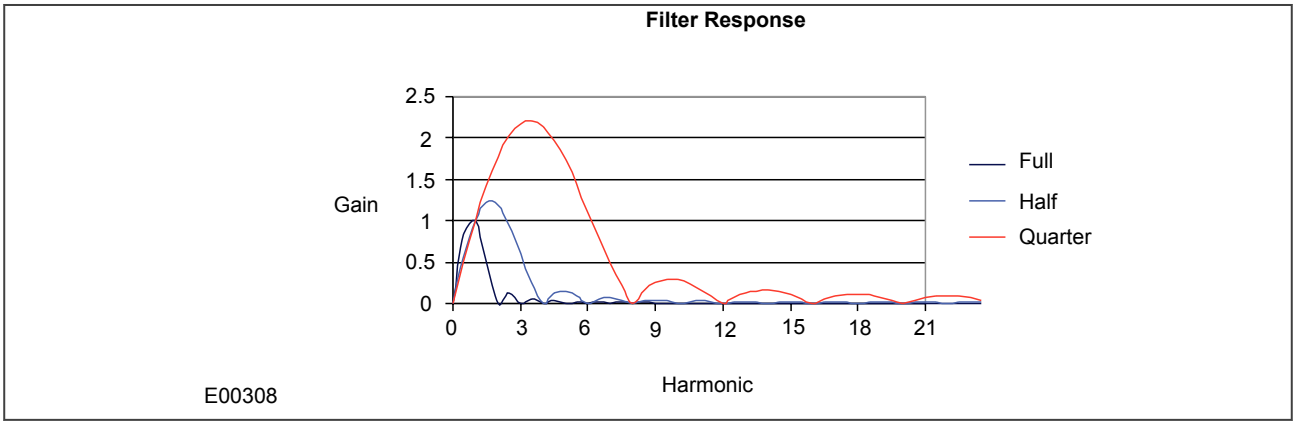


Figure 30: Frequency response of FIR filters

5.5 FOURIER SIGNAL PROCESSING

All backup protection and measurement functions use single-cycle fourier digital filtering to extract the power frequency component. This filtering is performed on the main processor board.

When the protection and control task is re-started by the sampling function, it calculates the Fourier components for the analog signals. Although some protection algorithms use some Fourier-derived harmonics (e.g. second harmonic for magnetizing inrush), most protection functions are based on the Fourier-derived fundamental components of the measured analog signals. The Fourier components of the input current and voltage signals are stored in memory so that they can be accessed by all of the protection elements' algorithms.

The Fourier components are calculated using single-cycle Fourier algorithm. This Fourier algorithm always uses the most recent 48 samples from the 2-cycle buffer.

Most protection algorithms use the fundamental component. In this case, the Fourier algorithm extracts the power frequency fundamental component from the signal to produce its magnitude and phase angle. This can be represented in either polar format or rectangular format, depending on the functions and algorithms using it.

The Fourier function acts as a filter, with zero gain at DC and unity gain at the fundamental, but with good harmonic rejection for all harmonic frequencies up to the nyquist frequency. Frequencies beyond this nyquist frequency are known as alias frequencies, which are introduced when the sampling frequency becomes less than twice the frequency component being sampled. However, the Alias frequencies are significantly attenuated by an anti-aliasing filter (low pass filter), which acts on the analog signals before they are sampled. The ideal cut-off point of an anti-aliasing low pass filter would be set at:

$$(samples\ per\ cycle) \times (fundamental\ frequency)/2$$

At 48samples per cycle, this would be nominally 1200 Hz for a 50 Hz system, or 1440 Hz for a 60 Hz system.

The following figure shows the nominal frequency response of the anti-alias filter and the Fourier filter for a 48-sample single cycle fourier algorithm acting on the fundamental component:

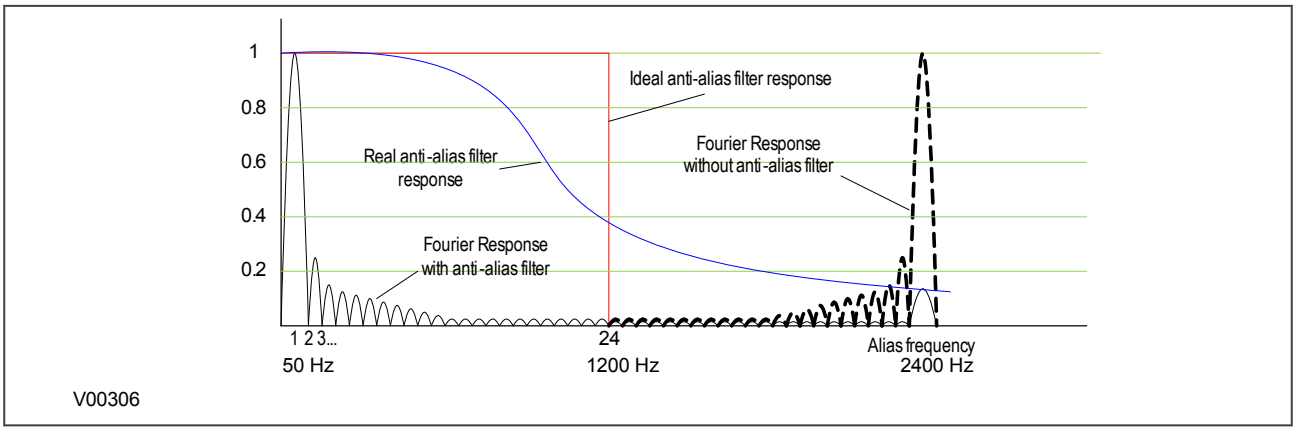


Figure 31: Frequency Response (indicative only)

5.6 PROGRAMMABLE SCHEME LOGIC

The purpose of the programmable scheme logic (PSL) is to allow you to configure your own protection schemes to suit your particular application. This is done with programmable logic gates and delay timers. To allow greater flexibility, different PSL is allowed for each of the four setting groups.

The input to the PSL is any combination of the status of the digital input signals from the opto-isolators on the input board, the outputs of the protection elements such as protection starts and trips, and the outputs of the fixed protection scheme logic (FSL). The fixed scheme logic provides the standard protection schemes. The PSL consists of software logic gates and timers. The logic gates can be programmed to perform a range of different logic functions and can accept any number of inputs. The timers are used either to create a programmable delay, and/or to condition the logic outputs, such as to create a pulse of fixed duration on the output regardless of the length of the pulse on the input. The outputs of the PSL are the LEDs on the front panel of the relay and the output contacts at the rear.

The execution of the PSL logic is event driven. The logic is processed whenever any of its inputs change, for example as a result of a change in one of the digital input signals or a trip output from a protection element. Also, only the part of the PSL logic that is affected by the particular input change that has occurred is processed. This reduces the amount of processing time that is used by the PSL. The protection & control software updates the logic delay timers and checks for a change in the PSL input signals every time it runs.

The PSL can be configured to create very complex schemes. Because of this PSL desing is achieved by means of a PC support package called the PSL Editor. This is available as part of the settings application software MiCOm S1 Agile, or as a standalone software module.

5.7 EVENT RECORDING

A change in any digital input signal or protection element output signal is used to indicate that an event has taken place. When this happens, the protection and control task sends a message to the supervisor task to indicate that an event is available to be processed and writes the event data to a fast buffer controlled by the supervisor task. When the supervisor task receives an event record, it instructs the platform software to create the appropriate log in non-volatile memory (battery backed-up SRAM). The operation of the record logging to battery backed-up SRAM is slower than the supervisor buffer. This means that the protection software is not delayed waiting for the records to be logged by the platform software. However, in the rare case when a large number of records to be logged are created in a short period of time, it is possible that some will be lost, if the supervisor buffer is full before the platform software is able to create a new log in battery backed-up SRAM. If this occurs then an event is logged to indicate this loss of information.

Maintenance records are created in a similar manner, with the supervisor task instructing the platform software to log a record when it receives a maintenance record message. However, it is possible that a maintenance record may be triggered by a fatal error in the relay in which case it may not be possible to successfully store a maintenance record, depending on the nature of the problem.

For more information, see the Monitoring and Control chapter.

5.8 DISTURBANCE RECORDER

The disturbance recorder operates as a separate task from the protection and control task. It can record the waveforms for up to 12 calibrated analog channels and the values of up to 32 digital signals. The recording time is user selectable. Up to 50 seconds of data can be recorded. A minimum number of 5 records with a capacity of 10 seconds each, up to a maximum of 50 records with a capacity of 10 seconds each can be set. The disturbance recorder is supplied with data by the protection and control task once per cycle. The disturbance recorder collates the data that it receives into the required length disturbance record. The disturbance records can be extracted by settings application software such as MiCOM S1 Agile, which can also store the data in COMTRADE format, therefore allowing the use of other packages to view the recorded data.

For more information, see the Monitoring and Control chapter.

5.9 FAULT LOCATOR

The fault locator uses 12 cycles of the analog input signals to calculate the fault location. The result is returned to the protection and control task, which includes it in the fault record. The pre-fault and post-fault voltages are also presented in the fault record. When the fault record is complete, including the fault location, the protection and control task sends a message to the supervisor task to log the fault record.

The Fault Locator is not available on all models.

5.10 FUNCTION KEY INTERFACE

The function keys interface directly into the PSL as digital input signals. A change of state is only recognized when a key press is executed on average for longer than 200 ms. The time to register a change of state depends on whether the function key press is executed at the start or the end of a protection task cycle, with the additional hardware and software scan time included. A function key press can provide a latched (toggled mode) or output on key press only (normal mode) depending on how it is programmed. It can be configured to individual protection scheme requirements. The latched state signal for each function key is written to non-volatile memory and read from non-volatile memory during relay power up thus allowing the function key state to be reinstated after power-up, should power be inadvertently lost.

CHAPTER 5

CONFIGURATION

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

Each product has different configuration parameters according to the functions it has been designed to perform. There is, however, a common methodology used across the entire product series to set these parameters.

Some of the communications setup can only be carried out using the HMI, and cannot be carried out using settings applications software. This chapter includes concise instructions of how to configure the device, particularly with respect to the communications setup, as well as a description of the common methodology used to configure the device in general.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 SETTINGS APPLICATION SOFTWARE

To configure this device you will need to use the Settings Application Software. The settings application software used in this range of IEDs is called MiCOM S1 Agile. It is a collection of software tools, which is used for setting up and managing the IEDs.

Although you can change many settings using the front panel HMI, some of the features cannot be configured without the Settings Application Software; for example the programmable scheme logic, or IEC61850 communications.

If you do not already have a copy of the Settings Application Software, you can obtain it from General Electric contact centre.

To configure your product, you will need a data model that matches your product. When you launch the Settings Application Software, you will be presented with a panel that allows you to invoke the “Data Model Manager”. This will close the other aspects of the software in order to allow an efficient import of the chosen data model. If you don’t have, or can’t find, the data model relating to your product, please call the General Electric contact centre.

When you have loaded all the data models you need, you should restart the Settings Application Software and start to create a model of your system using the “System Explorer” panel.

The software is designed to be intuitive, but help is available in an online help system and also the Settings Application Software user guide P40-M&CR-SAS-UG-EN-n, where 'Language' is a 2 letter code designating the language version of the user guide and 'n' is the latest version of the settings application software.

3 USING THE HMI PANEL

Using the HMI, you can:

- Display and modify settings
- View the digital I/O signal status
- Display measurements
- Display fault records
- Reset fault and alarm indications

The keypad provides full access to the device functionality using a range of menu options. The information is displayed on the LCD.

Keys	Description	Function
	Up and down cursor keys	To change the menu level or change between settings in a particular column, or changing values within a cell
	Left and right cursor keys	To change default display, change between column headings, or changing values within a cell
	ENTER key	For changing and executing settings
	Hotkeys	For executing commands and settings for which shortcuts have been defined
	Cancel key	To return to column header from any menu cell
	Read key	To read alarm messages
	Function keys (not all models)	For executing user programmable functions

Note:
As the LCD display has a resolution of 16 characters by 3 lines, some of the information is in a condensed mnemonic form.

3.1 NAVIGATING THE HMI PANEL

The cursor keys are used to navigate the menus. These keys have an auto-repeat function if held down continuously. This can be used to speed up both setting value changes and menu navigation. The longer the key is held pressed, the faster the rate of change or movement.

The navigation map below shows how to navigate the menu items.

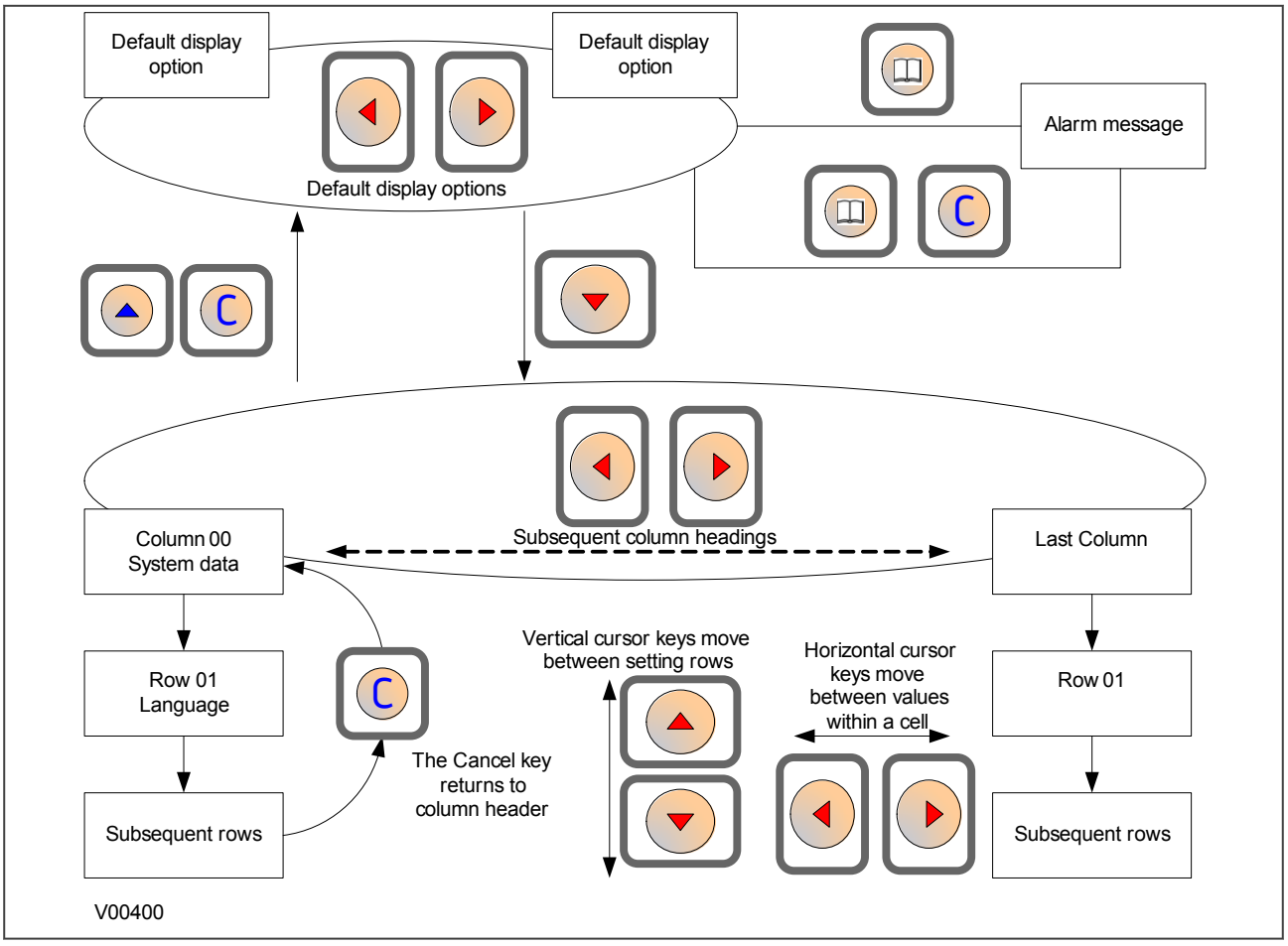


Figure 32: Navigating the HMI

3.2 GETTING STARTED

When you first start the IED, it will go through its power up procedure. After a few seconds it will settle down into one of the top level menus. There are two menus at this level:

- The Alarms menu for when there are alarms present
- The default display menu for when there are no alarms present.

If there are alarms present, the yellow Alarms LED will be flashing and the menu display will read as follows:

```
Alarms / Faults
Present
HOTKEY
```

Even though the device itself should be in full working order when you first start it, an alarm could still be present, for example, if there is no network connection for a device fitted with a network card. If this is the case, you can read the alarm by pressing the 'Read' key.

```
ALARMS
NIC Link Fail
```

If the device is fitted with an Ethernet card, you will first need to connect the device to an active Ethernet network to clear the alarm and get the default display.

If there are other alarms present, these must also be cleared before you can get into the default display menu options.

3.3 DEFAULT DISPLAY

The HMI contains a range of possible options that you can choose to be the default display. The options available are:

NERC Compliant banner

If the device is a cyber-security model, it will provide a NERC-compliant default display. If the device does not contain the cyber-security option, this display option is not available.

```
ACCESS ONLY FOR
AUTHORISED USERS
HOTKEY
```

Date and time

For example:

```
11:09:15
23 Nov 2011
HOTKEY
```

Description (user-defined)

For example:

```
Description
MiCOM P14NB
HOTKEY
```

Plant reference (user-defined)

For example:

```
Plant Reference
MiCOM
HOTKEY
```

Access Level

For example:

```
Access Level
3
HOTKEY
```

In addition to the above, there are also displays for the system voltages, currents, power and frequency etc., depending on the device model.

3.4 DEFAULT DISPLAY NAVIGATION

The following diagram is an example of the default display navigation. In this example, we have used a cyber-secure model. This is an example only and may not apply in its entirety to all models. The actual display options available depend on the exact model.

Use the horizontal cursor keys to step through from one display to the next.

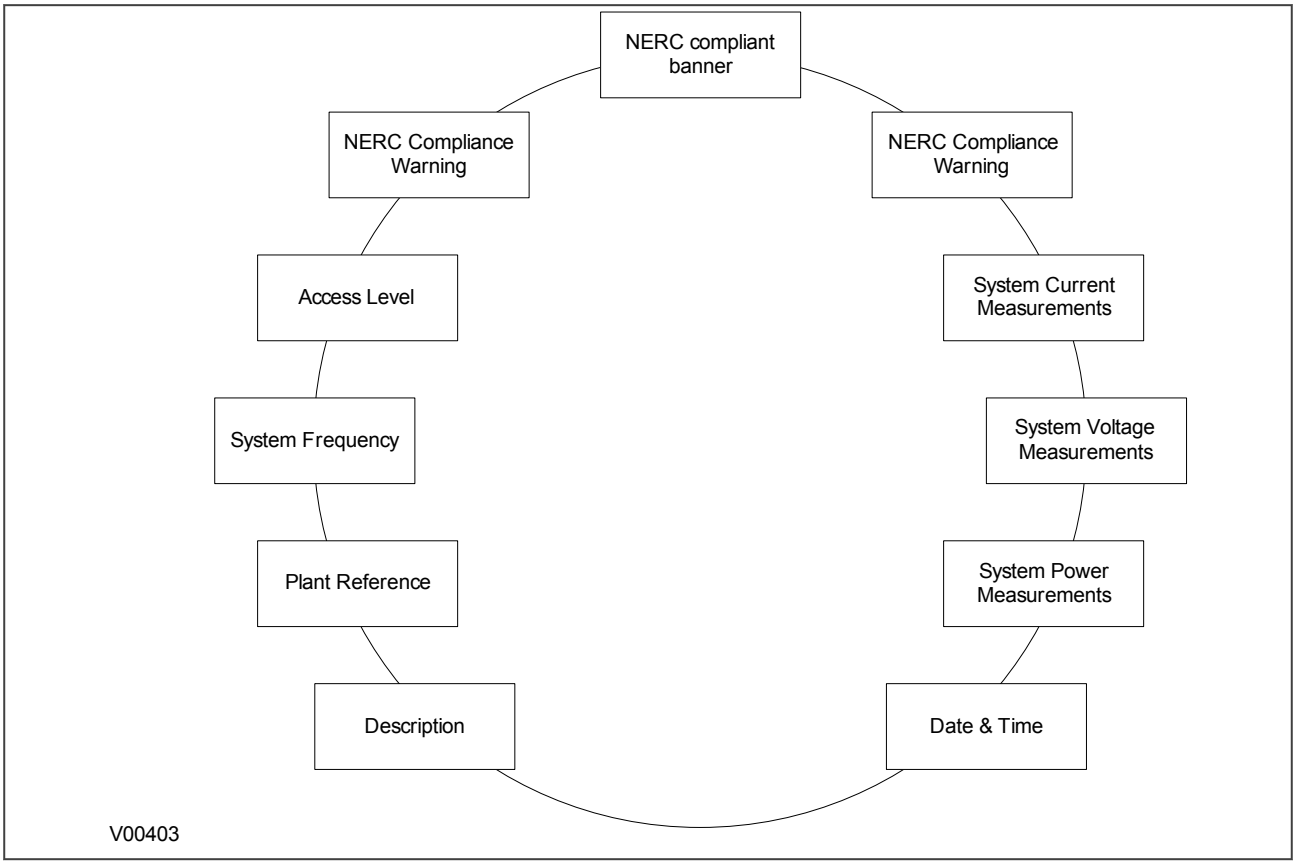
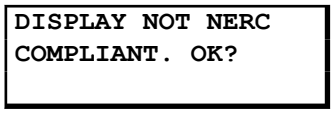


Figure 33: Default display navigation

If the device is cyber-secure but is not yet configured for NERC compliance (see Cyber-security chapter), a warning will appear when moving from the "NERC compliant" banner. The warning message is as follows:



You will have to confirm with the **Enter** button before you can go any further.

Note:
Whenever the IED has an uncleared alarm the default display is replaced by the text Alarms/ Faults present. You cannot override this default display. However, you can enter the menu structure from the default display, even if the display shows the Alarms/Faults present message.

3.5 PASSWORD ENTRY

Configuring the default display (in addition to modification of other settings) requires level 3 access. You will be prompted for a password before you can make any changes, as follows. The default level 3 password is AAAA.

1. A flashing cursor shows which character field of the password can be changed. Press the up or down cursor keys to change each character (tip: pressing the up arrow once will return an upper case "A" as required by the default level 3 password).
2. Use the left and right cursor keys to move between the character fields of the password.
3. Press the **Enter** key to confirm the password. If you enter an incorrect password, an invalid password message is displayed then the display reverts to ***Enter password***. On entering a valid password a message appears indicating that the password is correct and which level of access has been unlocked. If this level is sufficient to edit the selected setting, the display returns to the setting page to allow the edit to continue. If the correct level of password has not been entered, the password prompt page appears again.
4. To escape from this prompt press the **Clear** key. Alternatively, enter the password using the ***Password*** setting in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. If the keypad is inactive for 15 minutes, the password protection of the front panel user interface reverts to the default access level.

To manually reset the password protection to the default level, select ***Password***, then press the CLEAR key instead of entering a password.

Note:
In the SECURITY CONFIG column, you can set the maximum number of attemps, the time window in which the failed attempts are counted and the time duration for which the user is blocked.

3.6 PROCESSING ALARMS AND RECORDS

If there are any alarm messages, they will appear on the default display and the yellow alarm LED flashes. The alarm messages can either be self-resetting or latched. If they are latched, they must be cleared manually.

1. To view the alarm messages, press the **Read** key. When all alarms have been viewed but not cleared, the alarm LED changes from flashing to constantly on, and the latest fault record appears (if there is one).
2. Scroll through the pages of the latest fault record, using the cursor keys. When all pages of the fault record have been viewed, the following prompt appears.

```
Press Clear To
Reset Alarms
```

3. To clear all alarm messages, press the **Clear** key. To return to the display showing alarms or faults present, and leave the alarms uncleared, press the **Read** key.
4. Depending on the password configuration settings, you may need to enter a password before the alarm messages can be cleared.
5. When all alarms are cleared, the yellow alarm LED switches off. If the red LED was on, this will also be switched off.

Note:
*To speed up the procedure, you can enter the alarm viewer using the **Read** key and subsequently pressing the **Clear** key. This goes straight to the fault record display. Press the **Clear** key again to move straight to the alarm reset prompt, then press the **Clear** key again to clear all alarms.*

3.7 MENU STRUCTURE

Settings, commands, records and measurements are stored in a local database inside the IED. When using the Human Machine Interface (HMI) it is convenient to visualise the menu navigation system as a table. Each item in the menu is known as a cell, which is accessed by reference to a column and row address. Each column and row is assigned a 2-digit hexadecimal numbers, resulting in a unique 4-digit cell address for every cell in the database. The main menu groups are allocated columns and the items within the groups are allocated rows, meaning a particular item within a particular group is a cell.

Each column contains all related items, for example all of the disturbance recorder settings and records are in the same column.

There are three types of cell:

- Settings: this is for parameters that can be set to different values
- Commands: this is for commands to be executed
- Data: this is for measurements and records to be viewed, which are not settable

Note:
Sometimes the term "Setting" is used generically to describe all of the three types.

The table below, provides an example of the menu structure:

SYSTEM DATA (Col 00)	VIEW RECORDS (Col 01)	MEASUREMENTS 1 (Col 02)	...
Language (Row 01)	"Select Event [0...n]" (Row 01)	IA Magnitude (Row 01)	...
Password (Row 02)	Menu Cell Ref (Row 02)	IA Phase Angle (Row 02)	...
Sys Fn Links (Row 03)	Time & Date (Row 03)	IB Magnitude (Row 03)	...
...	...	...	...

It is convenient to specify all the settings in a single column, detailing the complete Courier address for each setting. The above table may therefore be represented as follows:

Setting	Column	Row	Description
SYSTEM DATA	**00**	**00**	**First Column definition**
Language (Row 01)	00	01	First setting within first column
Password (Row 02)	00	02	Second setting within first column
Sys Fn Links (Row 03)	00	03	Third setting within first column
...	...	...	
VIEW RECORDS	**01**	**00**	**Second Column definition**
Select Event [0...n]	01	01	First setting within second column
Menu Cell Ref	01	02	Second setting within second column
Time & Date	01	03	Third setting within second column
...	...	...	
MEASUREMENTS 1	**02**	**00**	**Third Column definition**
IA Magnitude	02	01	First setting within third column
IA Phase Angle	02	02	Second setting within third column
IB Magnitude	02	03	Third setting within third column
...	...	...	

The first three column headers are common throughout much of the product ranges. However the rows within each of these column headers may differ according to the product type. Many of the column headers are the same for all products within the series. However, there is no guarantee that the addresses will be the same for a particular column header. Therefore you should always refer to the product settings documentation and not make any assumptions.

3.8 CHANGING THE SETTINGS

1. Starting at the default display, press the **Down** cursor key to show the first column heading.
2. Use the horizontal cursor keys to select the required column heading.
3. Use the vertical cursor keys to view the setting data in the column.
4. To return to the column header, either press the Up cursor key for a second or so, or press the **Clear** key once. It is only possible to move across columns at the column heading level.
5. To return to the default display, press the Up cursor key or the **Clear** key from any of the column headings. If you use the auto-repeat function of the Up cursor key, you cannot go straight to the default display from one of the column cells because the auto-repeat stops at the column heading.
6. To change the value of a setting, go to the relevant cell in the menu, then press the **Enter** key to change the cell value. A flashing cursor on the LCD shows that the value can be changed. You may be prompted for a password first.
7. To change the setting value, press the **Up** and **Down** cursor keys. If the setting to be changed is a binary value or a text string, select the required bit or character to be changed using the horizontal cursor keys.

8. Press the **Enter** key to confirm the new setting value or the **Clear** key to discard it. The new setting is automatically discarded if it is not confirmed within 15 seconds.
9. For protection group settings and disturbance recorder settings, the changes must be confirmed before they are used. When all required changes have been entered, return to the column heading level and press the Down cursor key. Before returning to the default display, the following prompt appears.

```
Update settings?
ENTER or CLEAR
```

10. Press the **Enter** key to accept the new settings or press the **Clear** key to discard the new settings.

Note:
*For the protection group and disturbance recorder settings, if the menu time-out occurs before the changes have been confirmed, the setting values are discarded. Control and support settings, howeverr, are updated immediately after they are entered, without the **Update settings?** prompt.*

3.9 DIRECT ACCESS (THE HOTKEY MENU)

For settings and commands that need to be executed quickly or on a regular basis, the IED provides a pair of keys directly below the LCD display. These so called **Hotkeys** can be used to execute specified settings and commands directly.

The functions available for direct access using these keys are:

- Setting group selection
- Control inputs
- Circuit Breaker (CB) control functions

The availability of these functions is controlled by the ***Direct Access*** cell in the *CONFIGURATION* column. There are four options: `Disabled`, `Enabled`, `CB Ctrl only` and `Hotkey only`.

For the Setting Group selection and Control inputs, this cell must be set to either `Enabled` or `Hotkey only`. For CB Control functions, the cell must be set to `Enabled` or `CB Ctrl only`.

3.9.1 SETTING GROUP SELECTION USING HOTKEYS

In some models you can use the hotkey menu to select the settings group. By default, only Setting group 1 is enabled. Other setting groups will only be available if they are first enabled. To be able to select a different setting group, you must first enable them in the *CONFIGURATION* column.

To access the hotkey menu from the default display, you press the key directly below the HOTKEY text on the LCD. The following screen will appear.

```
←User32 STG GP→
HOTKEY MENU
              EXIT
```

Use the right cursor keys to enter the *SETTING GROUP* menu.

```
←Menu User01→
SETTING GROUP 1
Nxt Grp Select
```

Select the setting group with ***Nxt Grp*** and confirm by pressing ***Select***. If neither of the cursor keys is pressed within 20 seconds of entering a hotkey sub menu, the device reverts to the default display.

3.9.2 CONTROL INPUTS

The control inputs are user-assignable functions. You can use the *CTRL I/P CONFIG* column to configure the control inputs for the hotkey menu. In order to do this, use the first setting ***Hotkey Enabled*** cell to enable or disable any of the 32 control inputs. You can then set each control input to latched or pulsed and set its command to *On/Off*, *Set/Reset*, *In/Out*, or *Enabled/Disabled*.

By default, the hotkey is enabled for all 32 control inputs and they are set to *Set/Reset* and are *Latched*.

To access the hotkey menu from the default display, you press the key directly below the HOTKEY text on the LCD. The following screen will appear.

```
←User32 STG GP→
HOTKEY MENU
            EXIT
```

Press the right cursor key twice to get to the first control input, or the left cursor key to get to the last control input.

```
←STP GP User02→
Control Input 1
EXIT SET
```

Now you can execute the chosen function (Set/Reset in this case).

If neither of the cursor keys is pressed within 20 seconds of entering a hotkey sub menu, the device reverts to the default display.

3.9.3 CIRCUIT BREAKER CONTROL

You can open and close the controlled circuit breaker with the hotkey to the right, if enabled as described above. By default, hotkey access to the circuit breakers is disabled.

If hotkeyaccess to the circuit breakers has been enabled, the bottom right hand part of the display will read "Open or Close" depending on whether the circuit breaker is closed or open respectively:

For example:

```
Plant Reference
MiCOM
HOTKEY  CLOSE
```

To close the circuit breaker (in this case), press the key directly below CLOSE. You will be given an option to cancel or confirm.

```
Execute
CB CLOSE
Cancel Confirm
```

More detailed information on this can be found in the Monitoring and Control chapter.

3.10 FUNCTION KEYS

Most products have a number of function keys for programming control functionality using the programmable scheme logic (PSL).

Each function key has an associated programmable tri-colour LED that can be programmed to give the desired indication on function key activation.

These function keys can be used to trigger any function that they are connected to as part of the PSL. The function key commands are in the *FUNCTION KEYS* column.

The first cell down in the *FUNCTION KEYS* column is the ***Fn Key Status*** cell. This contains a binary string, which represents the function key commands. Their status can be read from this binary string.

```
FUNCTION KEYS
Fn Key Status
0000000000
```

The next cell down (***Fn Key 1***) allows you to activate or disable the first function key (1). The ***Lock*** setting allows a function key to be locked. This allows function keys that are set to *Toggled* mode and their DDB signal active 'high', to be locked in their active state, preventing any further key presses from deactivating the associated function. Locking a function key that is set to the Normal mode causes the associated DDB signals to be permanently off. This safety feature prevents any inadvertent function key presses from activating or deactivating critical functions.

```
FUNCTION KEYS
Fn Key 1
Unlocked
```

The next cell down (***Fn Key 1 Mode***) allows you to set the function key to *Normal* or *Toggled*. In the Toggle mode the function key DDB signal output stays in the set state until a reset command is given, by activating the function key on the next key press. In the Normal mode, the function key DDB signal stays energised for as long as the function key is pressed then resets automatically. If required, a minimum pulse width can be programmed by adding a minimum pulse timer to the function key DDB output signal.

```
FUNCTION KEYS
Fn Key 1 Mode
Toggled
```

The next cell down (***Fn Key 1 Label***) allows you to change the label assigned to the function. The default label is *Function key 1* in this case. To change the label you need to press the enter key and then change the text on the bottom line, character by character. This text is displayed when a function key is accessed in the function key menu, or it can be displayed in the PSL.

```
FUNCTION KEYS
Fn Key 1 Label
Function Key 1
```

Subsequent cells allow you to carry out the same procedure as above for the other function keys.

The status of the function keys is stored in non-volatile memory. If the auxiliary supply is interrupted, the status of all the function keys is restored. The IED only recognises a single function key press at a time and a minimum key

press duration of approximately 200 ms is required before the key press is recognised. This feature avoids accidental double presses.

4 LINE PARAMETERS

This product requires information about the circuit to which it is applied. This includes line impedance, residual compensation, and phase rotation sequence. For this reason circuit parameter information must be input using the *LINE PARAMETERS* settings. These *LINE PARAMETERS* settings are used by protection elements as well as by the fault locator.

4.1 TRIPPING MODE

The ***Tripping Mode*** setting selects whether the product should trip single-phase or three-phase when instantaneous protection elements detect single-phase faults.

Selecting `1 and 3 Pole` means that the product will only trip the affected phase for a single-phase fault. For faults involving more than one phase the product will always trip all three phases.

Selecting `3 Pole` means that the product will always trip all three phases.

For products controlling more than one circuit breaker, the tripping mode is independent for each circuit breaker.

The product features an autorecloser that can be used for single-phase autoreclose. In that case, if a single-phase fault evolves into a multi-phase fault during the autoreclose cycle, the product will switch to three-phase tripping.

4.1.1 CB TRIP CONVERSION LOGIC DIAGRAM

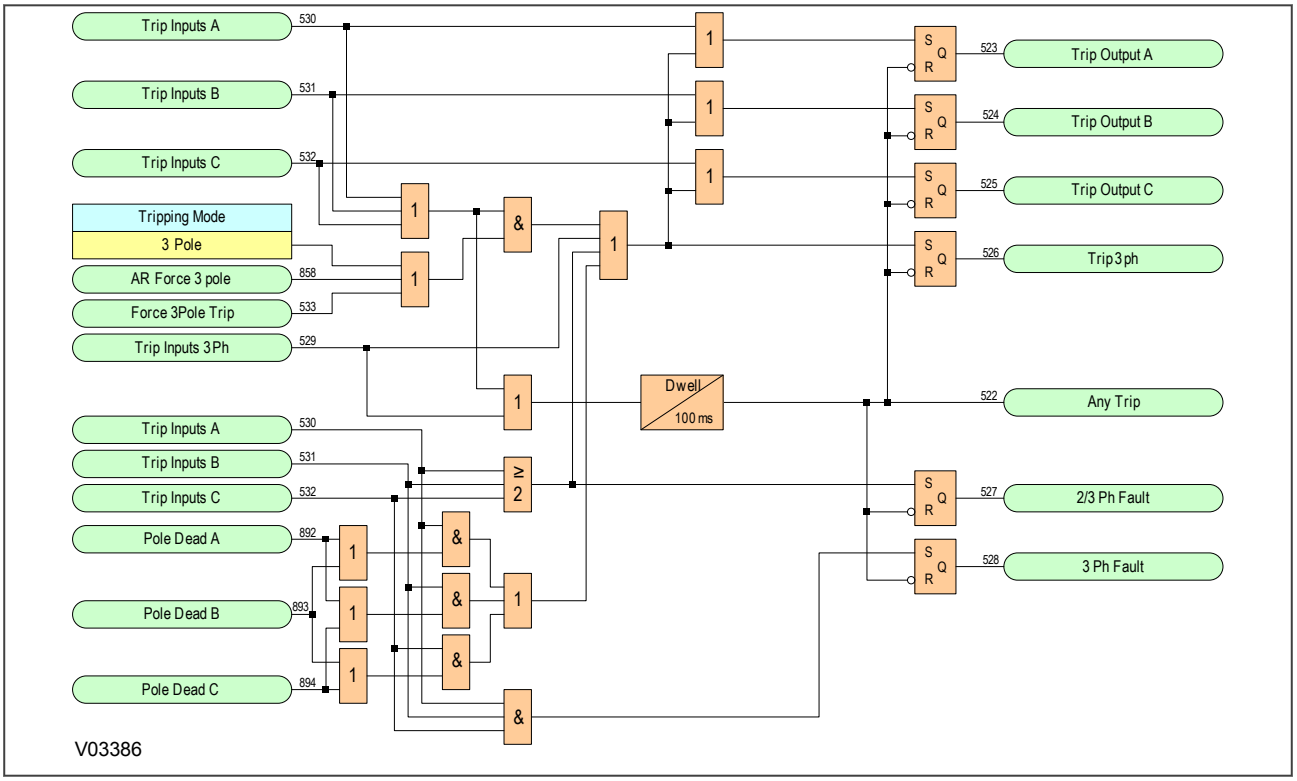


Figure 34: Circuit Breaker Trip Conversion Logic Diagram (Module 63)

4.2 RESIDUAL COMPENSATION

To improve accuracy of impedance measuring elements such as those used in distance protection and fault locators, the total loop impedance calculation Z_{LP}/I_A can be calibrated by the positive sequence impedance between the relaying point and the fault (Z_{F1}) using the following equation:

$$\mathbf{Z}_{F1} = \frac{\mathbf{V}_A}{\mathbf{I}_A + \mathbf{k}_{ZN} \cdot \mathbf{I}_N}$$

where:

- V_A is the phase A voltage
- I_A is the phase A current
- I_N is the residual current, derived from the phase currents by the equation:

$$\mathbf{I}_N = \mathbf{I}_A + \mathbf{I}_B + \mathbf{I}_C$$

- k_{ZN} is the residual compensation coefficient given by the complex equation:

$$\mathbf{k}_{ZN} = \frac{\mathbf{Z}_{L0} - \mathbf{Z}_{L1}}{3\mathbf{Z}_{L1}}$$

where:

- Z_{L0} is the total zero sequence impedance of the line (a complex value)
- Z_{L1} is the total positive sequence impedance of the protected line (a complex value)

The complex residual compensation coefficient is defined by two settings: ***kZN Res Comp*** (the absolute value) and ***kZN Res Angle*** (the angle in degrees).

Caution:
The *kZN Res Angle* is different to that in LFZP, SHNB, and LFZR products: If importing settings from these products, you must subtract angle $\angle Z_{L1}$

4.3 MUTUAL COMPENSATION

On parallel circuits, mutual flux coupling can alter the impedance seen by fault locators and distance zones. A current input (the Mutual Compensation input) is provided to compensate.

If you want to use Mutual Compensation, the connection polarity must match that shown in the connection diagram and the element must be `Enabled` in the settings.

Consider for example an A-phase to earth fault on one circuit of a parallel circuit. The positive sequence impedance between the relaying point and the fault can be calculated using the following equation:

$$\boldsymbol{Z}_{F1} = \frac{\boldsymbol{V}_A}{\boldsymbol{I}_A + \boldsymbol{k}_{ZN} \cdot \boldsymbol{I}_N + \boldsymbol{k}_{Zm} \cdot \boldsymbol{I}_M}$$

where:

- V_A is the phase A voltage
- I_A is the phase A current
- I_N is the residual current of the protected line (derived from phase currents)
- I_M is the residual current of the parallel line (measured)
- k_{ZN} is the residual compensation coefficient
- k_{Zm} is the mutual compensation coefficient

In the above equation:

$$\mathbf{I}_N = \mathbf{I}_A + \mathbf{I}_B + \mathbf{I}_C$$

$$\mathbf{k}_{ZN} = \frac{\mathbf{Z}_{L0} - \mathbf{Z}_{L1}}{3\mathbf{Z}_{L1}}$$

$$\mathbf{k}_{Zm} = \frac{\mathbf{Z}_{m0}}{3\mathbf{Z}_{L1}}$$

where:

- Z_{L0} is the total zero sequence impedance of the line (a complex value)
- Z_{L1} is the total positive sequence impedance of the protected line (complex value)
- Z_{m0} is the zero sequence mutual impedance between the two circuits (complex value).

If used, you must set the mutual compensation feature k_{Zm} using the settings:

- ***kZm Mutual Set*** (the absolute value) and
- ***kZm Mutual Angle*** (the angle in degrees).

Note:
The following paragraph applies only to distance products and so may not be applicable to your model

In applications where the Mutual Compensation is used to reduce errors in the distance elements, a third setting, ***Mutual Cut Off***, is used for a fast dynamic control. The ratio I_M/I_N is compared with the ***Mutual Cut Off*** setting. If the ratio is higher, mutual compensation is suppressed to prevent false-tripping for faults on the parallel line.

Typically a ***Mutual Cut Off*** factor of 1.5 is chosen to give a good margin of safety between the requirements of correct mutual compensation for faults on the protected circuit whilst avoiding maloperations for faults on the parallel circuit.

5 DATE AND TIME CONFIGURATION

The date and time setting will normally be updated automatically by the chosen UTC (Universal Time Co-ordination) time synchronisation mechanism when the device is in service. You can also set the date and time manually using the ***Date/Time*** cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column.

5.1 USING AN SNTP SIGNAL

When using SNTP to maintain the clock, the IED must first be connected to the SNTP server, which should be energized and functioning.

1. In the *DATE AND TIME* column, check that either the ***Primary Source*** or ***Secondary Source*** setting is set to `SNTP`.
2. Ensure that the IED is receiving valid time synchronisation messages by checking that the ***SNTP Status*** cell reads `Server 1 OK` or `Server 2 OK`.
3. Check that the ***Act. Time Source*** cell reads `SNTP`. This indicates that the IED is using PTP as the source for its time. Note that If IRIG-B or PTP have been selected as the Primary Source, these must first be disconnected before the device can switch to SNTP as the active source.
4. Once the IED is using SNTP as the active time source, adjust the time offset of the universal coordinated time on the SNTP Server equipment, so that local time is displayed.
5. Check that the time, date and month are correct in the ***Date/Time*** cell.

5.2 USING AN IRIG-B SIGNAL

When using IRIG-B to maintain the clock, the IED must first be connected to the timing source equipment (usually a P594/RT430), which should be energized and functioning.

1. In the *DATE AND TIME* column, check that either the ***Primary Source*** or ***Secondary Source*** setting is set to `IRIG-B`.
2. Ensure the IED is receiving the IRIG-B signal by checking that ***IRIG-B Status*** cell reads `Active`
3. Check that the ***Act. Time Source*** cell reads `IRIG-B.` This indicates that the IED is using IRIG-B as the source for its time. Note that If SNTP or PTP have been selected as the Primary Source, these must first be disconnected before the device can switch to IRIG-B as the active source.
4. Once the IED is using IRIG-B as the active time source, adjust the time offset of the universal coordinated time (satellite clock time) on the satellite clock equipment, so that local time is displayed.
5. Check that the time, date and month are correct in the ***Date/Time*** cell. The IRIG-B signal does not contain the current year so this also needs to be set manually in this cell.
6. If the auxiliary supply fails, the time and date are maintained by the auxiliary battery. Therefore, when the auxiliary supply is restored, you should not have to set the time and date again. To test this, remove the IRIG-B signal, and then remove the auxiliary supply. Leave the device de-energized for approximately 30 seconds. On re-energization, the time should be correct.
7. Reconnect the IRIG-B signal.

5.3 USING AN IEEE 1588 PTP SIGNAL

When using IEEE 1588 PTP to maintain the clock, the IED must first be connected to the PTP Grandmaster, which should be energized and functioning.

1. In the *DATE AND TIME* column, check that either the ***Primary Source*** or ***Secondary Source*** setting is set to `PTP`.
2. Set the ***Domain Number*** setting. The domain defines which clocks the IED will use for synchronisation. Therefore this number must match the domain used by the other clocks on the network.

3. Ensure that the IED is receiving valid time synchronisation messages by checking that the ***PTP Status*** cell reads `Valid Master`.
4. Check that ***Act. Time Source*** cell reads `PTP`. This indicates that the IED is using PTP as the source for its time. Note that If IRIG-B or SNTP have been selected as the Primary Source, these must first be disconnected before the device can switch to PTP as the active source.
5. Once the IED is using PTP as the active time source, adjust the time offset of the universal coordinated time on the Master Clock equipment, so that local time is displayed.
6. Check that the time, date and month are correct in the ***Date/Time*** cell.

5.4 WITHOUT A TIMING SOURCE SIGNAL

If the time and date is not being maintained by an IRIG-B, PTP or SNTP signal, in the *DATE AND TIME* column, ensure that both the ***Primary Source*** and ***Secondary Source*** are set to `NONE`.

1. Check that ***Act. Time Source*** cell reads `Free Running`.
2. Set the date and time to the correct local time and date using the Date/Time cell or the serial protocol.
3. If the auxiliary supply fails, the time and date are maintained by the auxiliary battery. Therefore, when the auxiliary supply is restored, you should not have to set the time and date again. To test this, remove the auxiliary supply. Leave the device de-energized for approximately 30 seconds. On re-energization, the time should be correct.

5.5 TIME ZONE COMPENSATION

The UTC time standard uses Greenwich Mean Time as its standard. Without compensation, the date and time would be displayed on the device irrespective of its location.

You may wish to display the local time corresponding to its geographical location. You can do this with the settings ***LocalTime Enable*** and ***LocalTime Offset***.

The ***LocalTime Enable*** has three setting options; `Disabled`, `Fixed`, and `Flexible`.

With `Disabled`, no local time zone is maintained. Time synchronisation from any interface will be used to directly set the master clock. All times displayed on all interfaces will be based on the master clock with no adjustment.

With `Fixed`, a local time zone adjustment is defined using the ***LocalTime Offset*** setting and all non-IEC 61850 interfaces, which uses the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP), are compensated to display the local time.

With `Flexible`, a local time zone adjustment is defined using the ***LocalTime Offset*** setting. The non-local and non-IEC 61850 interfaces can be set to either the UTC zone or the local time zone. The local interfaces are always set to the local time zone and the Ethernet interface is always set to the UTC zone.

The interfaces where you can select between UTC and Local Time are the serial interfaces RP1, RP2, DNP over Ethernet (if applicable) and Tunnelled Courier (if applicable). This is achieved by means of the following settings, each of which can be set to UTC or Local.:

- RP1 Time Zone
- RP2 Time Zone
- DNPOE Time Zone
- Tunnel Time Zone

The ***LocalTime Offset*** setting allows you to enter the local time zone compensation from -12 to + 12 hours at 15 minute intervals.

5.6 DAYLIGHT SAVING TIME COMPENSATION

It is possible to compensate for Daylight Saving time using the following settings

- DST Enable
- DST Offset
- DST Start
- DST Start Day
- DST Start Month
- DST Start Mins
- DST End
- DST End Day
- DST End Month
- DST End Mins

These settings are described in the *DATE AND TIME* settings table in the configuration chapter.

6 SETTINGS GROUP SELECTION

You can select the setting group using opto inputs, a menu selection, and for some models the hotkey menu or function keys. You choose which method using the Setting Group setting in the *CONFIGURATION* column. There are two possibilities; Select via Menu, or Select via PSL. If you choose ***Select via Menu***, you set the settings group using the ***Active Settings*** setting or with the hotkeys. If you choose ***Select via PSL*** , you set the settings group with DDB signals according to the following table:

SG Select 1X	SG Select X1	Selected Setting Group
0	0	1
0	1	2
1	0	3
1	1	4

Each setting group has its own PSL. Once a PSL configuration has been designed it can be allocated to any one of the 4 setting groups. When downloading or extracting a PSL configuration, you will be prompted to enter the required setting group to which it will allocated.

CHAPTER 6

DISTANCE PROTECTION

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter introduces the principles and theory behind the protection and describes how it is implemented in this product. Guidance for applying this protection is also provided.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 INTRODUCTION

Amongst protection engineers, the basic principles of Distance Protection are widely documented and understood. If you are reading this chapter, we assume that you are familiar with the principles of distance protection and associated components such as Aided Schemes. However, to help you choose suitable settings, some of the principles of operation of the Distance Measuring Zones is included in this chapter.

2.1 DISTANCE PROTECTION PRINCIPLE

The principle behind Distance protection is based on using measured values of voltage and current to calculate impedance seen from a relaying point. If the impedance calculated is an unexpected value, this may indicate a fault.

The impedance of a transmission line is proportional to its length. If voltage and current signals are available at a relaying point, they can be used to calculate the impedance value seen from the relaying point. Impedance values looking forward into the line, as well as values looking in the reverse direction behind the relaying point can be calculated. The calculated impedance is compared with so called 'Reach Points'. Reach Points are impedance values, which are used to define zones of protection. The device contains settings by which you can configure these Reach Points. The zones are usually numbered (for example: Zone 1, Zone 2, Zone 3). By comparing the calculated impedance with the zone reach points, the device can determine whether a fault is present and if necessary, trip the associated circuit breakers.

2.2 PERFORMANCE INFLUENCING FACTORS

As well as the accuracy of the signals presented by the input transducers, an important factor that influences the performance of distance protection is the relationship between the source and line impedance. This is the System Impedance Ratio (SIR), and is defined by Z_S/Z_L.

The following figure represents a fault condition on an electrical power system, and can be used to demonstrate the relationship.

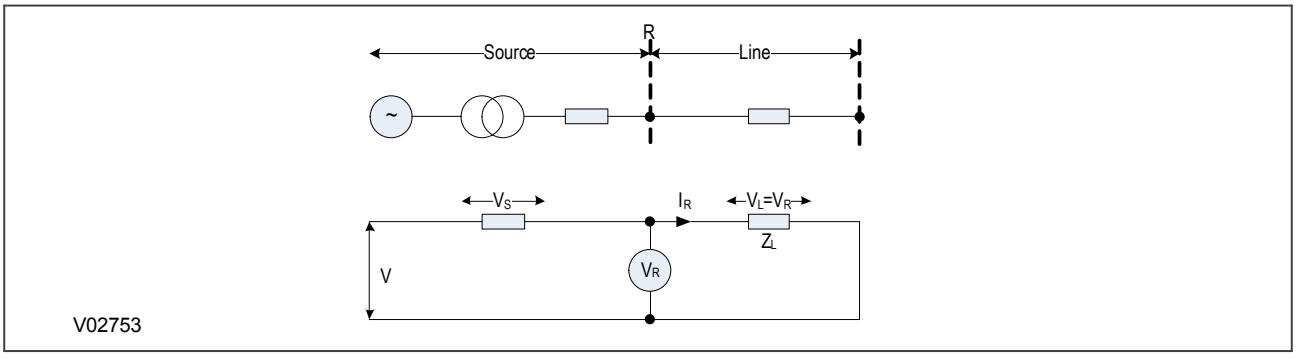


Figure 35: System Impedance Ratio

The voltage V applied to the impedance loop is the open circuit voltage of the power system. Point R represents the protection location; I_R and V_R are the current and voltage measured by the relay, respectively.

The impedances Z_S and Z_L are described as source and line impedances because of their position with respect to the protection location. Source impedance Z_S is a measure of the fault level at the relaying point. For faults involving earth it is dependent on the method of system earthing behind the relaying point. Line impedance Z_L is a measure of the impedance of the protected section. The voltage V_R applied to the relay is, therefore, I_RZ_L. For a fault at the reach point, this may be expressed in terms of the System Impedeance Ratio, using the following expression:

$$V_R = V/(SIR+1)$$

where SIR = Z_S/Z_L

From the equation above, it can be seen that the measured voltage has a significant impact on the decision making process.

The ability of distance protection to measure accurately for a given reach point fault, depends on the voltage at the relaying location being above a minimum value at the time of the fault. If the voltage is above this minimum value, it is generally used to polarize the distance protection and indicate the direction of the fault. This is called self-polarization.

If the voltage collapses below the minimum threshold necessary to make a sensible decision, alternative methods of polarization to determine the direction of the fault are needed. Two methods that are applied are cross-polarization and memory polarization. If a fault doesn't affect all phases, the voltage signals on the healthy phases can be used for the directional decision. This is called cross-polarization. If the fault causes all phase voltages to collapse, a stored record of the pre-fault voltage can be used to make the directional decision. This is called memory polarization. Memory polarization, cross-polarization, and self-polarization can sometimes be used in combination.

2.3 IMPEDANCE CALCULATION

Careful selection of the reach settings and tripping times for the various measurement zones enables correct coordination between Distance protection devices. Basic Distance protection will comprise instantaneous directional Zone 1 protection and one or more time delayed zones. A basic distance protection scheme is likely to feature 3 zones of protection, but numerical distance protection devices may have several more zones, some set to measure in the forward direction and some set to measure in the reverse direction.

Some numerical distance protection devices measure the fault voltage and current directly then calculate the impedance, after which they determine whether operation is required according to impedance boundaries defined on an R/X diagram. Many numerical IEDs emulate their traditional electro-mechanical counterparts. Rather than calculating the absolute impedance, they compare the measured fault voltage with a replica voltage derived from the fault current and the zone impedance setting to determine whether the fault is within zone or out-of-zone.

Typically, a comparator will compare either the relative amplitude or relative phase of input quantities to determine impedance limits. Limits may be either straight line characteristics (quadrilaterals), or circular characteristics (Mhos).

2.4 IMPLEMENTATION WITH COMPARATORS

The distance protection in this product uses measured values of voltage and current, together with setting values such as line impedance, to determine whether fault conditions exist. The determination as to whether a fault condition exists is performed by so-called 'comparators'. These comparators use voltage and current inputs in conjunction with impedance settings to decide whether a fault is in a particular zone. Multiple zones can provide protection for the protected line as well as providing back-up protection for connected lines.

All distance zone calculations in this product are constructed using one or more comparators. Each comparator uses two vector quantities which are generally referenced as S1 and S2. S1 and S2 comparators are used to construct either circular (Mho) and/or Quadrilateral characteristics. In the case of Mho characteristics, a single comparator is used to make a tripping decision. In the case of Quadrilateral characteristics, multiple comparators are used to make a tripping decision.

2.5 POLARIZATION OF DISTANCE CHARACTERISTICS

The distance zone characteristics are polarized (directionalized) to reflect the characteristic angle of the line. Some of the zones of the distance protection are forward looking, some are reverse looking, and some are of the offset type. Polarization is generally achieved by directional self-polarization, but memory-polarization, or cross-polarization, might be adopted for close-up zero-voltage faults.

3 DISTANCE MEASURING ZONES OPERATING PRINCIPLES

All distance zone characteristics in this product are constructed with one or more comparators. The comparators are used to construct either Mho, or Quadrilateral characteristics. This section outlines the principles behind the construction of the characteristics in order to provide an understanding of how best to set them.

The following table details signal definitions used to construct the measuring zone characteristics.

Name	Description
I	Current
I	Current used by the Distance protection measuring element
I_M	Residual current of parallel line (mutual current)
I_N	Neutral Current (derived)
I_{ph}	Faulted phase current (for example IA for A-N fault)
j	The complex operator
k_M	Mutual compensation co-efficient
k_{ZN}	Residual compensation co-efficient
p	Distance polarizing factor. A percentage of the memory voltage polarizing signal that is added to the self-polarizing voltage signal to dictate the level of Mho expansion and help establish a directional decision.
R	Resistance
R	Forward Resistance Reach
R'	Reverse Resistance Reach
S	A voltage vector value comprising one or more voltage components
S_1	A voltage vector input to a comparator
S_2	A second voltage vector input to a comparator
V	Voltage
V	Voltage used by the Distance protection measuring element
V/I	Impedance measured by the Distance protection element
V_{mem}	Voltage memory signal used for polarization
V_{ph}	Faulted phase voltage (for example VA for A-N fault)
V_{ph}/I_{ph}	Loop impedance measurement
V_S	Source voltage
X	Reactance
Z	Impedance Reach setting
Z'	Reverse Impedance Reach setting
Z_1	Positive sequence impedance
Z_{LP}	Loop impedance
$Z_{replica}$	Forward replica reach in the loop impedance plane = $Z(1+kZN.IN/Iph+kZM.IM/Iph)$
$Z'_{replica}$	Reverse replica reach in the loop impedance plane = $Z'(1+kZN.IN/Iph+kZM.IM/Iph)$
Z_S	Source impedance
σ	An angle (in degrees) usually associated with the tilt of a reactive line on a Quadrilateral characteristic
$\angle\sigma$	A vectorial operator that rotates a vector quantity by an angle of σ^o (alternative representation $e^{j\sigma}$)

Note:
The faulted phase current (I) is generally used as the reference (0°) for the vector diagrams.

3.1 MHO CHARACTERISTICS

There are different types of Mho characteristic, but two specific ones are well suited to introducing the defining principles. These are the directional Self-polarized Mho and the Offset Mho. Both types are used for both phase faults and earth faults.

In practice, self-polarized Mhos are rarely used since voltage collapses for close-up faults render self-polarization unreliable. Rather, memory-polarization components and/or cross-polarization components are usually used to provide a polarizing reference. Directional Self-Polarized Mhos, however, are simpler to understand and are used by way of introduction.

3.1.1 DIRECTIONAL MHO CHARACTERISTIC FOR PHASE FAULTS

The following diagram illustrates how the Directional Self-Polarized Mho characteristic for phase Distance protection is created.

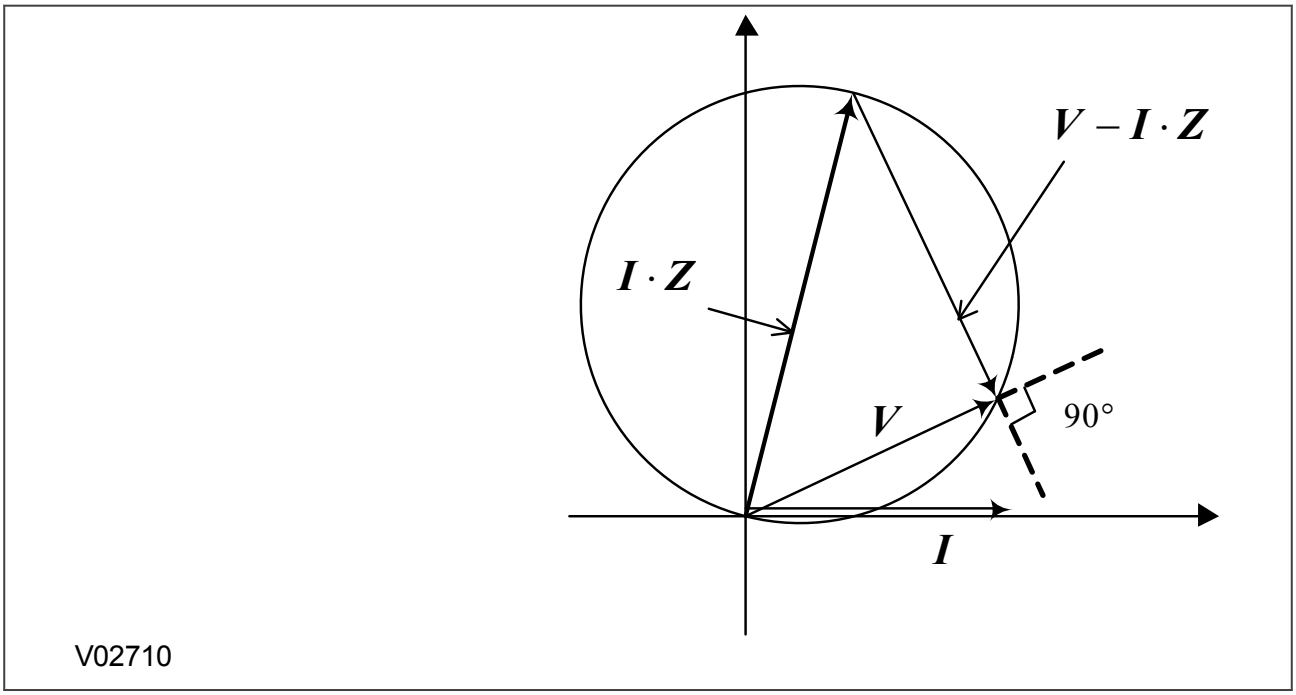


Figure 36: Directional mho element construction

The two signals provided to the comparator are:

$S_1 = V$

$S_2 = V - I.Z$

Operation occurs when the angle between the signals is greater than 90°

3.1.2 OFFSET MHO CHARACTERISTIC FOR PHASE FAULTS

The following diagram illustrates how the Offset Mho characteristic for phase Distance protection is created:

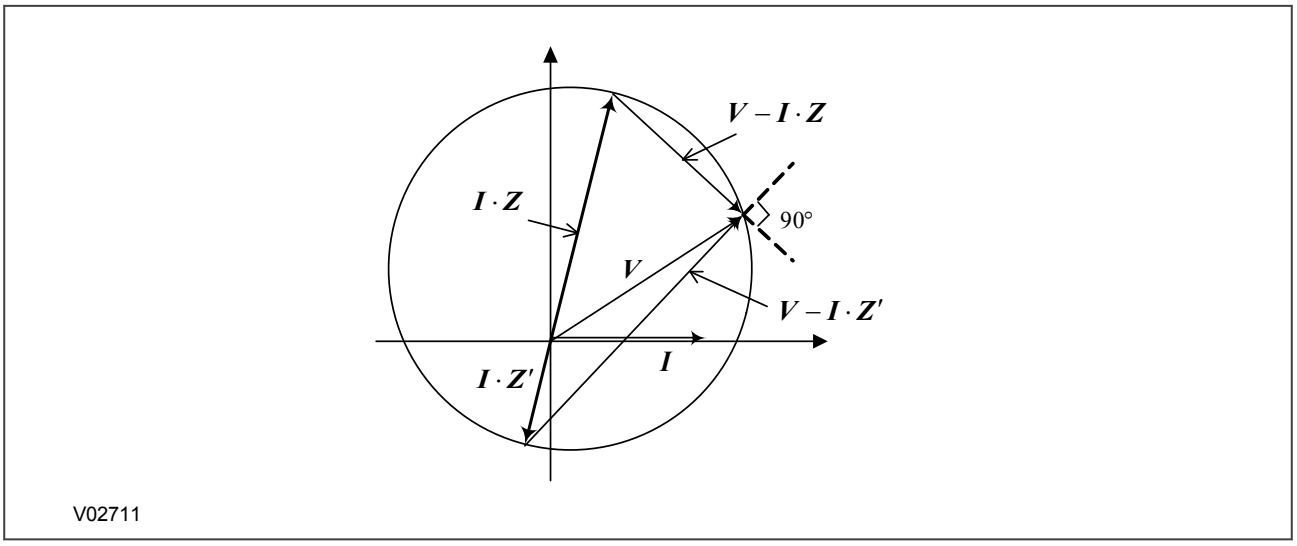


Figure 37: Offset Mho characteristic

The two signals provided to the comparator are:

$S_1 = V - IZ'$

$S_2 = V - IZ$

Operation occurs when the angle between the signals is greater than 90°

3.1.3 DIRECTIONAL SELF-POLARIZED MHO CHARACTERISTIC FOR EARTH FAULTS

Characteristics of earth-fault elements can be represented in two different complex planes - the positive sequence impedance plane (Z_1 -plane) and the loop impedance plane (Z_{LP} -plane). The reach impedance setting defines the reach in positive sequence impedance terms. The characteristic in the Z_{LP} -plane is generally dynamic because it depends on fault currents. However, the Z_{LP}–plane representation is often more convenient for reference, especially if an injection test kit is used, which cannot apply the residual compensation to the impedance plot, or in the case that the load blinders have to be verified.

The following diagram illustrates how a directional Mho characteristic for earth-faults is created.

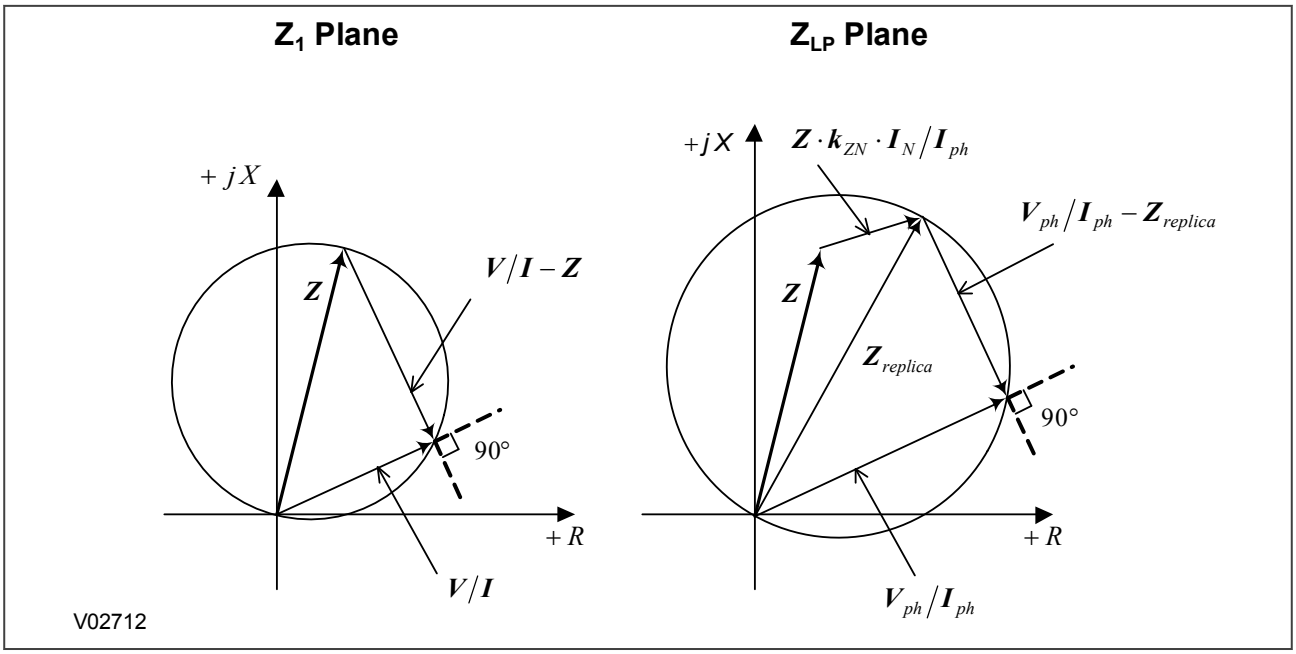


Figure 38: Directional Mho element construction – impedance domain

The two signals provided to the comparator are:

$$S_1 = V$$

$$S_2 = V - IZ$$

where (for an A-N fault for example) with residual compensation applied:

$$V = V_A$$

$$I = I_A + k_{ZN}.I_N$$

where $k_{ZN} = (Z_0 - Z_1) / 3Z_1$ and is defined by two settings: ***kZN Res Comp*** and ***KZN Res Angle***.

and if mutual compensation is applied:

$$I = I_A + k_{ZN}.I_N + k_{ZM}.I_M$$

where $k_{ZM} = 3Z_M / 3Z_1$ and is defined by two settings: ***kZm Mutual Set*** and ***kZm Mutual Angle***.

Operation occurs when the angle between the signals is greater than 90°.

To obtain a Z_{LP}-plane representation in the directional Mho element construction, V is replaced with V_{ph} and I is replaced with $I_{ph} + k_{ZN}.I_N$, where V_{ph} and I_{ph} are the faulty phase voltage and current respectively (assuming no mutual current compensation).

The two signals provided to the comparator in this case are:

$$S_1 = V_{ph}$$

$$S_2 = V_{ph} - I_{ph}.Z(1+k_{ZN}.I_N/I_{ph})$$

We can define a replica impedance reach, $Z_{replica}$, as:

$$Z_{replica} = Z(1+k_{ZN}.I_N/I_{ph})$$

or if mutual compensation is applied:

$$Z(1+k_{ZN}.I_N/I_{ph}+k_{ZM}.I_M/I_{ph})$$

Then if healthy phase currents are much less then the current of the faulty phase and the mutual compensation is disabled:

$$I_N \cong I_{ph}$$

so that

$$Z_{replica} \cong Z(1 + k_{ZN})$$

Thus the Z_{LP} plane representation of the characteristic becomes static.

3.1.4 OFFSET MHO CHARACTERISTIC FOR EARTH FAULTS

The diagram below illustrates how the Offset Mho characteristic for earth-fault distance protection is created in the impedance domain.

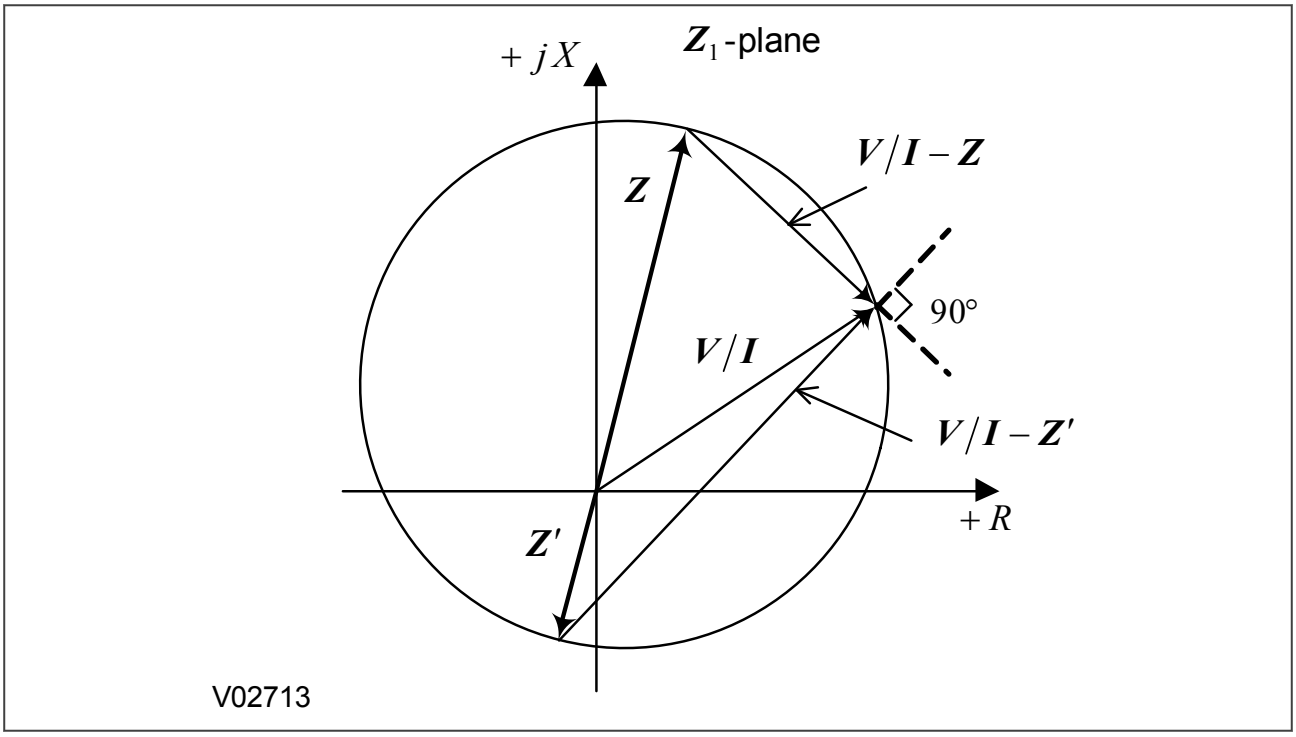


Figure 39: Offset Mho characteristics – impedance domain

The two signals provided to the comparator are:

$$S_1 = V - I.Z'$$

$$S_2 = V - I.Z$$

Operation occurs when the angle between the signals is greater than 90°.

The following diagram below how the Offset Mho characteristic for earth-fault distance protection translates to the loop impedance domain.

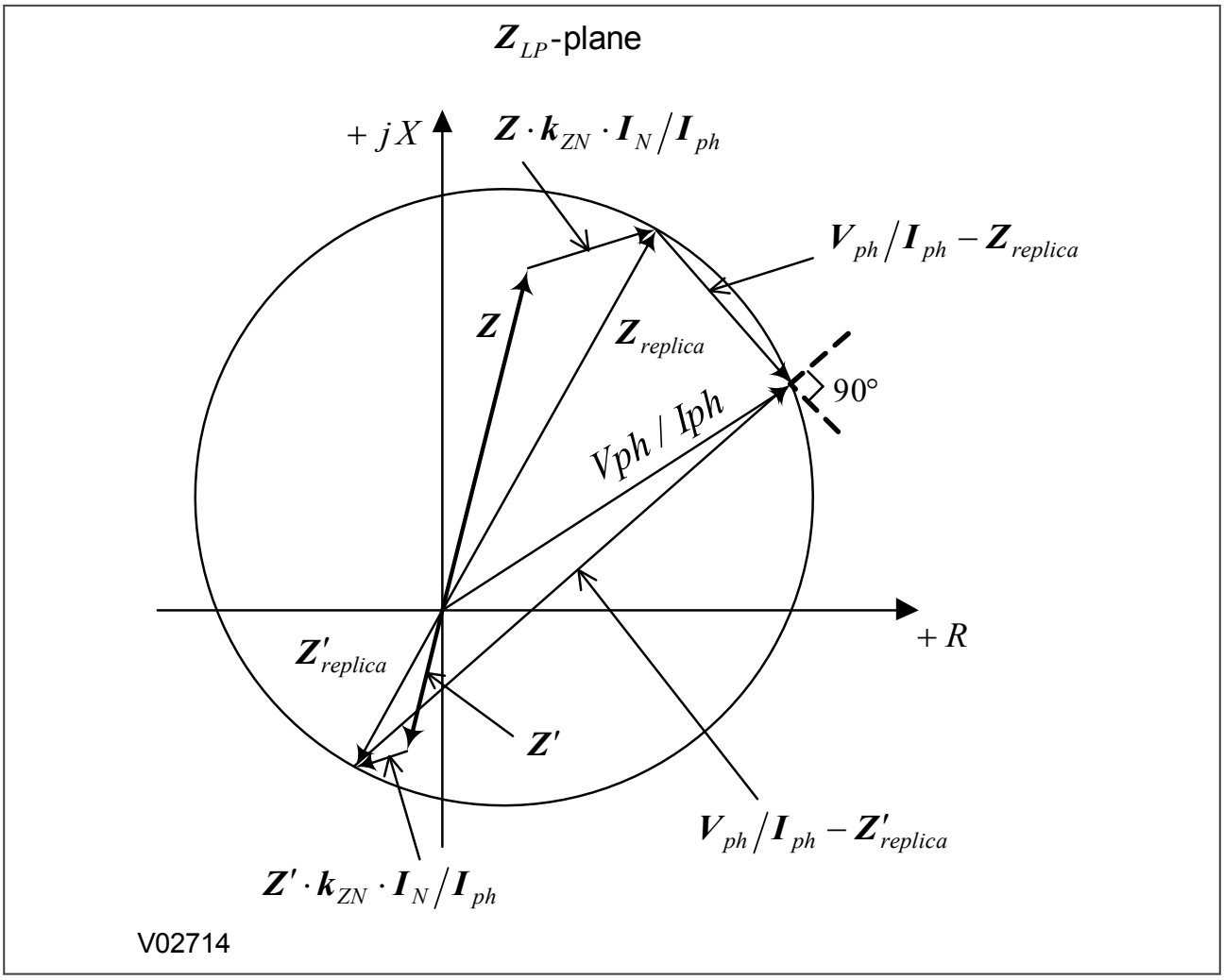


Figure 40: Offset mho characteristics – voltage domain

where: $Z_{replica}$ is the replica forward reach and $Z'_{replica}$ is the replica reverse reach.

With mutual compensation applied:

$$Z_{replica} = Z(1+k_{ZN}.I_N/I_{ph} + k_{ZM}.I_M/I_{ph})$$

$$Z'_{replica} = Z'(1+k_{ZN}.I_N/I_{ph} + k_{ZM}.I_M/I_{ph})$$

If the healthy phase currents are much less than the current of the faulty phase, then the neutral current is approximately the same as the phase current, and the terms can be simplified as follows:

$$Z_{replica} = Z(1+k_{ZN} + k_{ZM}.I_M/I_{ph})$$

$$Z'_{replica} = Z'(1+k_{ZN} + k_{ZM}.I_M/I_{ph})$$

If the healthy phase currents are much less than the current of the faulty phase, and mutual current compensation is not applied, then these terms can be simplified as follows:

$$Z_{replica} \cong Z(1+k_{ZN})$$

$$Z'_{replica} \cong Z'(1+k_{ZN})$$

So, as with the Directional Self-Polarized Mho characteristic for earth-faults, the Z_{LP} plane representation of the characteristic becomes static.

3.1.5 MEMORY POLARIZATION OF MHO CHARACTERISTICS

Self-Polarized Directional Mho characteristics require sufficient polarizing voltage to detect the voltage angle. Therefore such a characteristic is unable to operate for close-up faults where there would be insufficient polarizing voltage. To ensure the correct Mho element response for zero-voltage faults, the protection algorithm adds a percentage of voltage from the memory to the main polarizing voltage as a substitute phase reference.

This technique is called memory polarizing. Not only does it preserve the directional property of the Mho characteristic, it actually enhances it by dynamically expanding or contracting the characteristic.

Note:
*The **Force No Mem.** DDB may be used to force the relay to work as if the memory time has elapsed, i.e. a combination of self and cross polarisation voltage.*

Note:
*The **Self Pol** DDB indicates when the relay is working with voltage self polarization.*

3.1.6 DYNAMIC MHO EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

The signals provided to the Mho comparators for memory polarization are:

$$S_1 = V + pV_{mem}$$

$$S_2 = V - IZ$$

where:

- V is the self-polarization voltage
- V_{mem} is the memory polarization voltage

Operation occurs when the angle between the signals is greater than 90°.

The memory voltage V_{mem} is the pre-fault voltage. Assuming the pre-fault current is close to zero at the relaying point, he pre-fault voltage is equal to the source voltage. Therefore:

$$V_{mem} = V_S$$

Dynamic Mho Expansion for Forward Faults

The contribution of additional polarizing input creates dynamic Mho expansion for forward faults and increases the fault arc resistance coverage.

Referring to the diagram below:

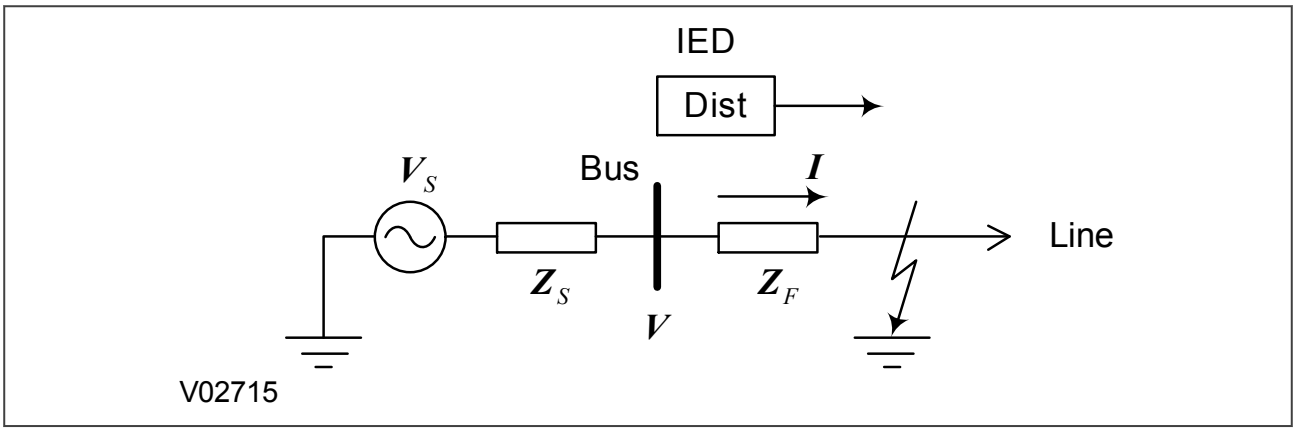


Figure 41: Simplified forward fault

For a fault condition we can write the following equations:

$$V_S = V + I.Z_S$$

$$90° \le \angle\left(\mathrm{V/I} + \frac{\boldsymbol{p}}{1+\boldsymbol{p}} \cdot \mathrm{Z}_s \right) - \angle(\mathrm{V/I} - \mathrm{Z}) \le -90°$$

The Mho expansion for a forward fault is illustrated in the following diagram:

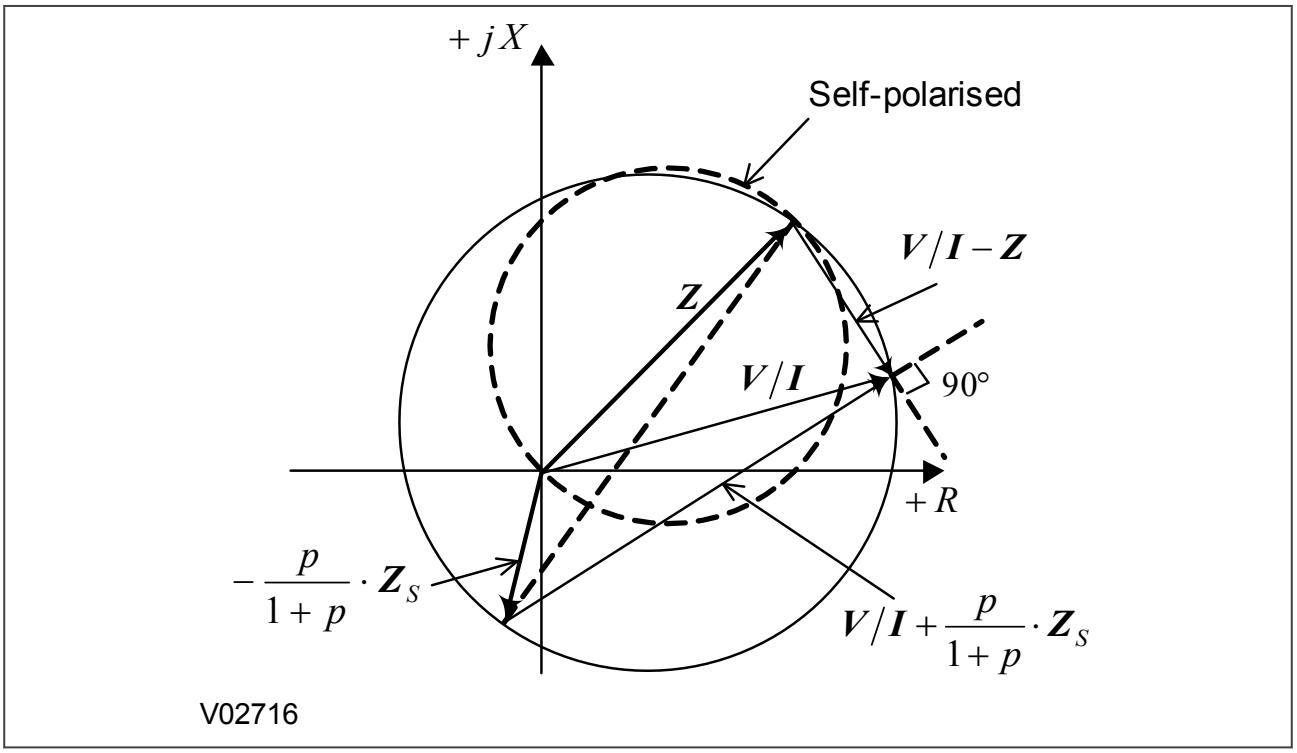


Figure 42: Mho expansion – forward fault

The Mho expansion associated with forward faults is as follows:

$$Mho\ Expansion = Z_S p/(1 + p)$$

where Z_S is the impedance of the source behind the relaying point.

Using the source and line impedances is a simple way of representing the Mho expansion. The protection algorithm does not calculate Z_S internally, it only deals with the signals S_1 and S_2 provided to the Mho comparators. In some cases the source and line impedances are different from their actual values used in various power system studies. This is mainly due to pre-fault current and the residual compensation for phase-to-ground loops. To plot an accurate impedance characteristic, calculate the values of Z_S as follows:

$$Z_S = (V_{mem} - V)/I$$

Dynamic Mho Contraction for Reverse Faults

The contribution of additional polarizing input creates dynamic Mho contraction for reverse faults and enhances the directional decision

Referring to the following diagram:

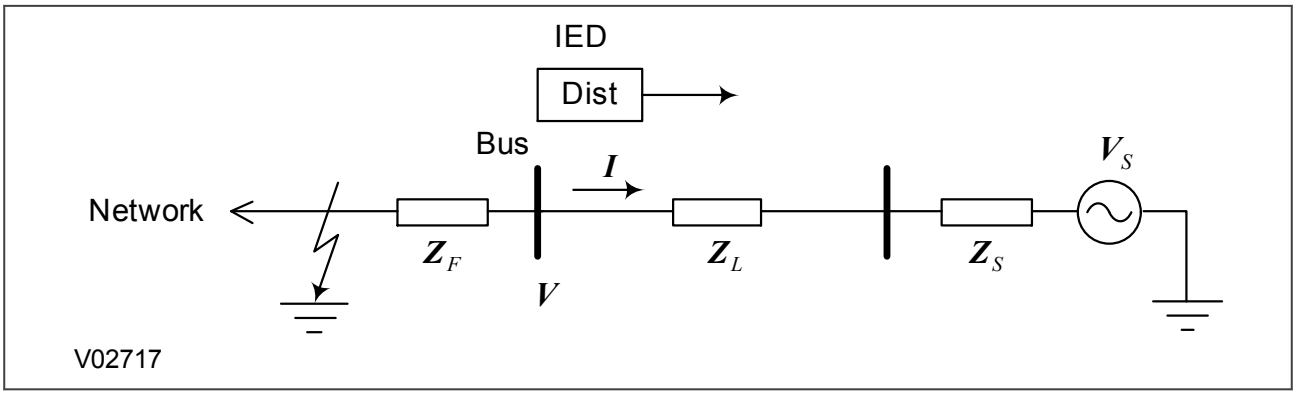


Figure 43: Simplified Reverse Fault

For a fault condition we can write the following equations:

$$V_S = V - I(Z_S + Z_L)$$

$$90° \le \angle\left(\mathrm{V/I} - \frac{\boldsymbol{p}}{1+\boldsymbol{p}} \cdot (\mathrm{Z_s} + \mathrm{Z_L}) \right) - \angle(\mathrm{V/I} - \mathrm{Z}) \le -90°$$

The Mho contraction for a reverse fault is illustrated in the following diagram:

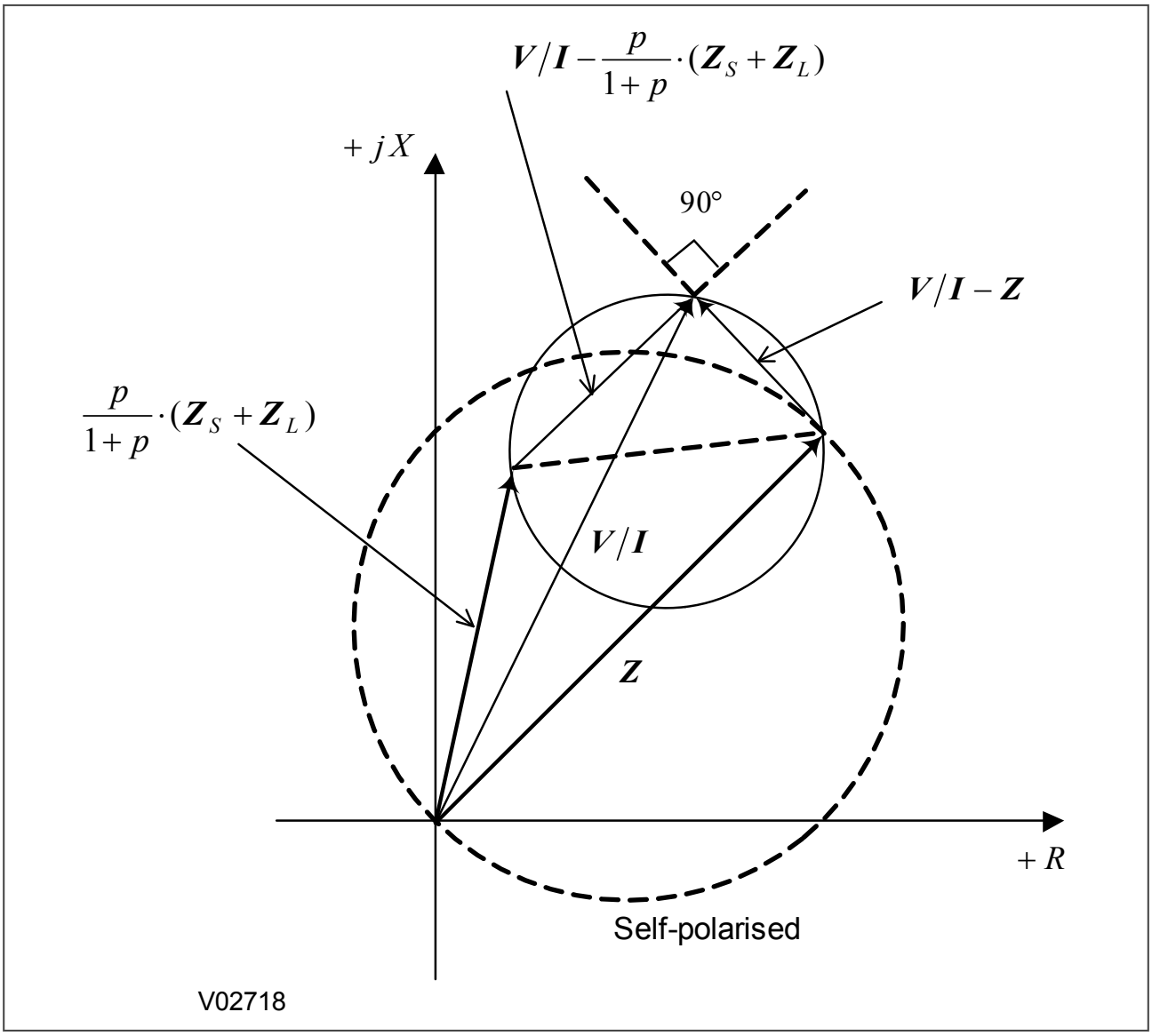


Figure 44: Mho contraction – reverse fault

The Mho contraction associated with reverse faults is as follows:

$$Mho\ Contraction = (Z_S + Z_L).p/(1 + p)$$

where $Z_S + Z_L$ is the impedance of the line and the source ahead of the relaying point.

Using the source and line impedances is a simple way of representing the Mho contraction. The protection does not calculate $Z_S + Z_L$ internally, it only deals with the signals S_1 and S_2 provided to the Mho comparators. In some cases the source and line impedances are different from their actual values used in various power system studies. This is mainly due to pre-fault current and the residual compensation for phase-to-ground loops. To plot an accurate impedance characteristic, calculate the values of $Z_S + Z_L$ as follows:

$$Z_S + Z_L = (V - V_{mem})/I$$

3.1.7 CROSS POLARIZATION OF MHO CHARACTERISTICS

If the voltage collapses on a faulted phase, it may be possible to use healthy phase voltage components to derive a polarizing signal to make the directional decision. This process is called cross-polarization.

The cross-polarization voltage is generated using phase(s) not otherwise used for the particular distance or directional measurement. While one pole is dead, and the memory is not available, the elements associated with the remaining phases are polarized as shown in the following table:

Loop	Cross Polarizing Signal (No poles dead)	Cross Polarizing Signal Lagging Pole Dead	Cross Polarizing Signal Leading Pole Dead
A-N	$0.5(\alpha VB + \alpha^2 VC)$	αVB	α2VC
B-N	$0.5(\alpha VC + \alpha^2 VA)$	αVC	α2VA
C-N	$0.5(\alpha VA + \alpha^2 VB)$	αVA	α2VB
A-B	$\sqrt{3}VC \angle -90°$	0	0
B-C	$\sqrt{3}VA \angle -90°$	0	0
C-A	$\sqrt{3}VB \angle -90°$	0	0

where α is a mathematical operator which rotates a vector through 120° and α^2 denotes a rotation of 240°.

The table shows polarizing signal contributions for each loop under the different operating conditions. The proportion of cross-polarization voltage used is defined by the ***Dist. Polarizing*** (p) setting.

Note:
Cross polarization is used only when there is no memory polarization quantity available.

3.1.8 IMPLEMENTATION OF MHO POLARIZATION

This product does not allow the directional Mho characteristics to be purely self-polarized or purely memory-polarized. The polarizing voltage always contains the directly measured self-polarized voltage, onto which a percentage of the pre-fault memory voltage is added.

Note:
If no memory voltage is available or ***Force No Mem.*** *is set, then the cross-polarized quantity is used instead.*

The setting ***Dist. Polarizing*** (p) defines the amount of memory polarization (or if need be, cross polarization voltage), which should be added with respect to the existing self-polarizing voltage so that:

$$S_1 = V + pV_{mem}.$$

The value "p" can be set from 0.2 (20%) to 5 (500%).

This will have an affect on the characteristic where operation occurs when the fault impedance lies inside a circle whose diameter is set by the points IZ and $p/(1+p)IZ_{source}$

This means for example:

- If p = 1, the characteristic will have an expansion of 50% $I_{Zsource}$
- If p = 5, the characteristic will have an expansion of 83.3% $I_{Zsource}$

The memory algorithm works as follows:

1. Memory voltage is stored for two cycles after line energisation, whereafter the voltage signals are considered valid and stored in the voltage memory buffers. The voltage memory used for polarizing is taken from a buffer corresponding to a value taken two cycles previously, so the voltage memory can be used after four cycles following line energisation.
2. Following fault inception, voltage signals buffered in the polarizing memory can be recycled and re-used for a period set with the ***Mem Volt Dura*** setting. This can be set between 16 and 32 cycles.
3. If a power swing condition is detected, the voltage memory signal expires after a reduced period of 3.2 cycles.

4. If the fault is cleared before the voltage memory signal expires, the memory algorithm resets and restarts the two/four cycle validation process.
5. If there is no voltage memory available (either because the line has just been energised, or because the memory voltage has expired), cross polarization is used instead. The contribution of cross polarizing signals is only used when memory polarizing is invalid and is only valid for certain pole dead conditions.
6. If neither memory polarization voltage nor cross-polarization voltage is available (pole dead condition for phase-to-phase element), then the phase-to-phase elements are self polarized. If the polarizing voltage is less than 1V, only zone 1 is allowed to operate. In this case a Mho characteristic with a reverse offset of 25% is applied. This ensures operation when closing on to a close-up three-phase fault (SOTF/ TOR condition).

One of the additional benefits of adding memory into the polarizing mix is that Mho characteristics offer dynamic expansion if there is a forward fault, therefore covering greater fault arc resistance

3.2 QUADRILATERAL CHARACTERISTIC

A number of zones are provided to make up the Quadrilateral characteristics. The following diagram shows examples of Directional Forward, Directional Reverse, and Offset zones:

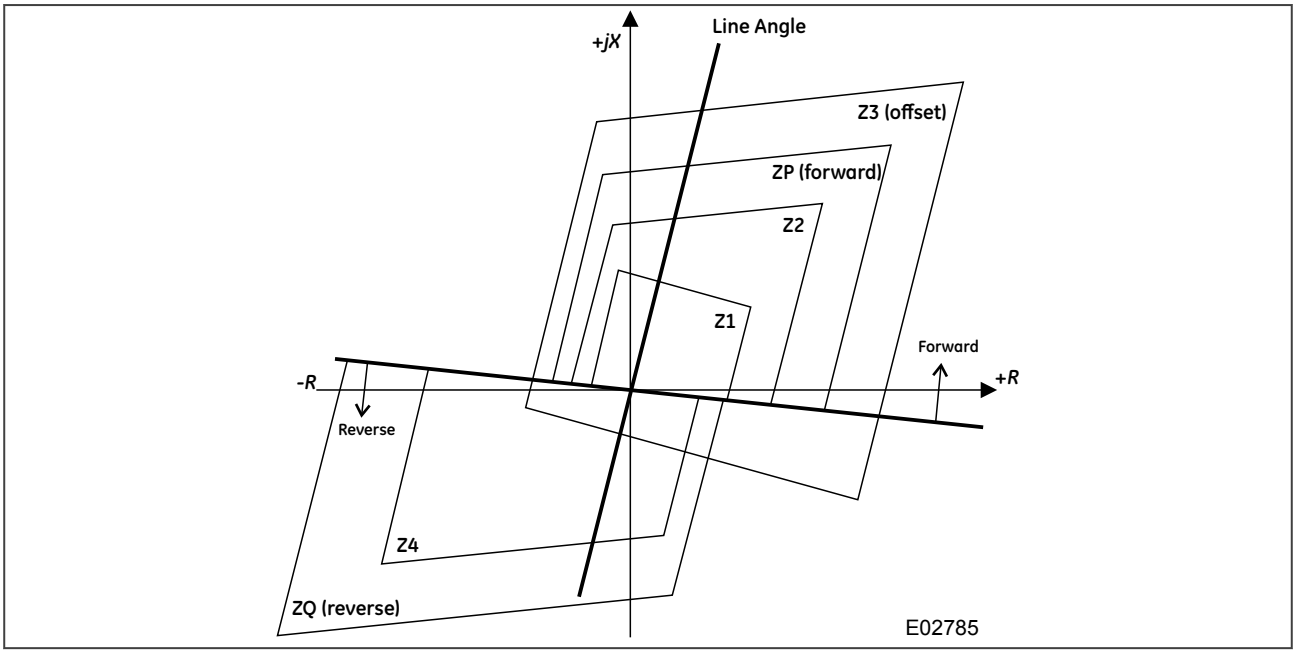


Figure 45: Simplified quadrilateral characteristics

Programmable zones (zone P and Q) are also available. Similar to Zone 3, the programmable zones can be configured as Offset, Directional Forward, or Directional Reverse.

A combination of simple comparators, each using signals derived from measured currents and voltages, determines whether measured impedance is within a tripping zone. A separate comparator is used for each line of each Quadrilateral.

Each tripping zone is constructed from a Quadrilateral based on that depicted in the following diagram:

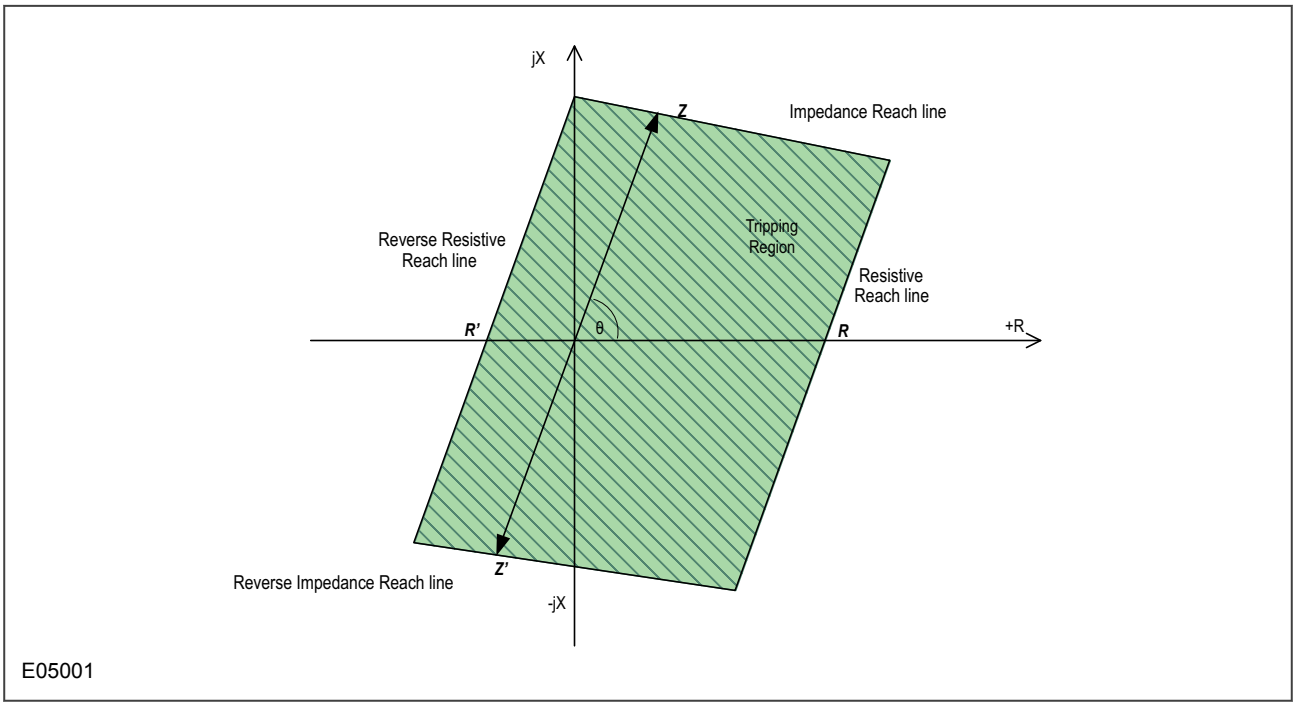


Figure 46: General Quadrilateral Characteristic Limits

In the figure, an Offset Quadrilateral characteristic is defined by its Impedance Reach, Z, (and Reverse Impedance Reach, Z'), its Resistive Reach, R, (and Reverse Resistive Reach, R'), and the zone angle (θ).

The two near-horizontal lines (Impedance Reach Line and Reverse Impedance Reach Line) set the reactive impedance limits of the tripping zone. The two near-vertical lines (Resistive Reach Line and Reverse Resistive Reach Line) set the resistive impedance limits.

The Resistive Reach Lines (also called Resistive Blinders) are parallel and set at the angle of the zone's characteristic impedance.

The Impedance Reach Lines exhibit a characteristic tilt (slope). A line that tilts to reduce the reactive reach (negative tilt/tilt down) encourages underreaching; A line that tilts to increase the reactive reach (positive tilt/tilt up) encourages overreaching. The tilt can be used to reinforce the overreaching/underreaching requirements of the zone. For example, for an underreaching Forward zone, a negative tilt will ensure that the measurement continues to underreach, even with increasing fault resistance.

The Impedance Reach, Z, and the Resistive Reach, R, apply in the context of the direction of the protection. For a Forward Zone, or an Offset Zone, Z and R look into the protected plant. For a Reverse Zone, Z and R look behind the protected plant. Reactive Line tilts follow the same convention.

3.2.1 DIRECTIONAL QUADRILATERALS

A Directional Line overlaid onto an Offset characteristic is used to create a Directional one as shown in the following figure:

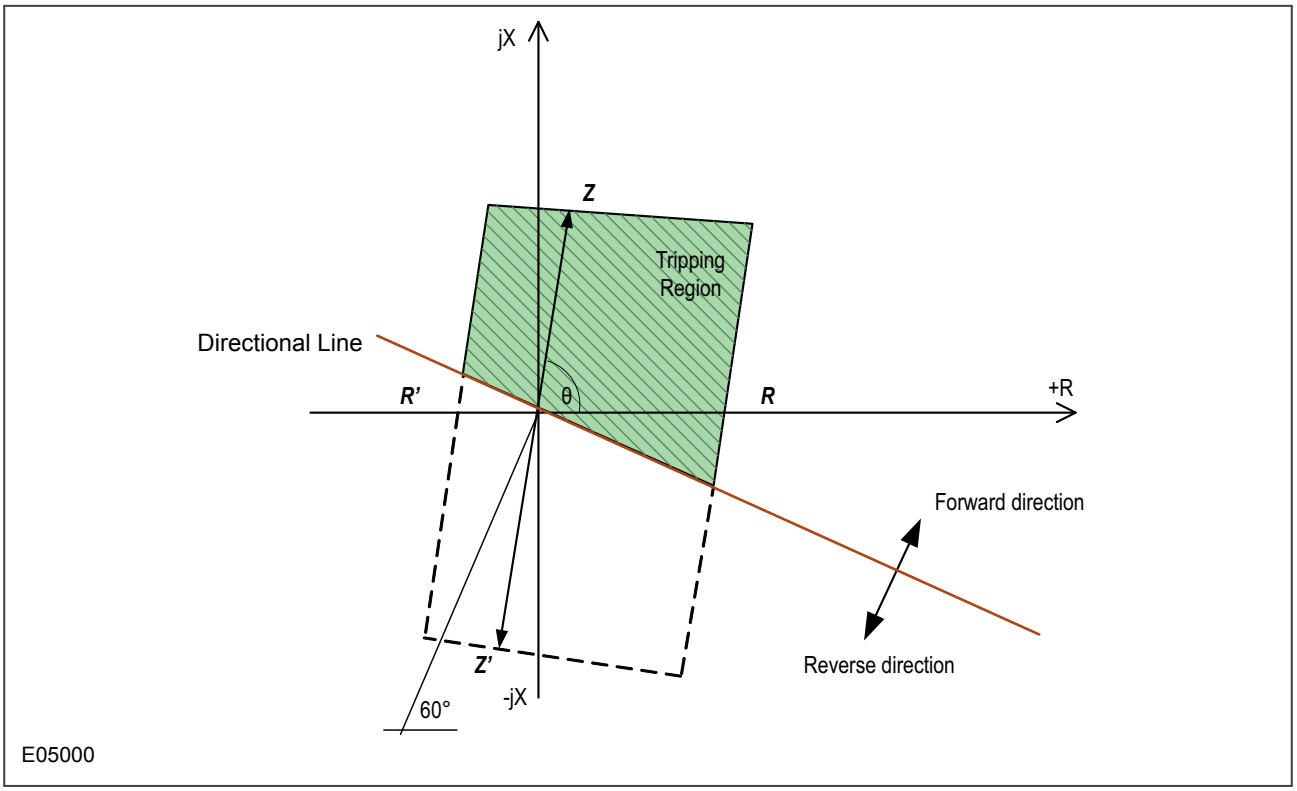


Figure 47: Directional Quadrilateral Characteristic

This product has a Delta Directional element that is normally used to directionalise the Distance protection.

By default, the Delta Directional element is enabled (***Dir. Status*** in *DELTADIRECTIONAL* set to *Enabled*). In this case, the Directional Line for the Quadrilateral is derived using superimposed fault-current (Delta I). When using the Delta Directional element, the Directional Line angle has a default value of 60º, but you can change it with the ***Dir. Char Angle*** setting.

If you want to use a conventional directional technique, then you can do this by disabling the Delta Directional element. The protection will then use a conventional directional element with a fixed angle of 60º. If the conventional directional decision is used, the directional elements are polarized by a mix of self (actual) and memory voltage. The polarizing voltage always contains self-polarized voltage and a percentage of the pre-fault memory voltage. The setting ***Dist. Polarizing*** varies from *0.2* (20%) to *5* (500%) and defines the proportion between self-polarizing voltage and memory-polarizing voltage used for the directional voltage polarization as follows:

V polarising = Vself-polarizing/***Dist. Polarizing*** + V memory-polarizing

As it can be seen from the formula, the higher the setting ***Dist. Polarizing***, the higher the value of memory-polarizing voltage used.

Once the memory expires, the value of V memory-polarising is replaced by V cross-polarising cross as shown in the following table:

Loop	Cross Polarizing Signal (No poles dead)	Cross Polarizing Signal Lagging Pole Dead	Cross Polarizing Signal Leading Pole Dead
A-N	$0.5(\alpha VB + \alpha^2 VC)$	αVB	α2VC
B-N	$0.5(\alpha VC + \alpha^2 VA)$	αVC	α2VA
C-N	$0.5(\alpha VA + \alpha^2 VB)$	αVA	α2VB
A-B	√3VC ∠ -90º	0	0
B-C	√3VA ∠ -90º	0	0

Loop	Cross Polarizing Signal (No poles dead)	Cross Polarizing Signal Lagging Pole Dead	Cross Polarizing Signal Leading Pole Dead
C-A	√3VB ∠ -90°	0	0

If ***Dir. Status*** in *DELTADIRECTIONAL* is set to `Disabled`, we recommend a setting of `1` (100%) for correct directionality in typical applications.

The relay has the facility to deter the use of memory, with the ***Force No Mem.*** DDB. This DDB forces the relay to work without voltage memory polarization, making it operate as if the voltage memory timer ***Mem Volt Dura*** has expired.

The following figure illustrates two Offset zones that have been converted into Directional Forward zones by the overlay of a Directional Line. An Offset zone is also shown for reference.

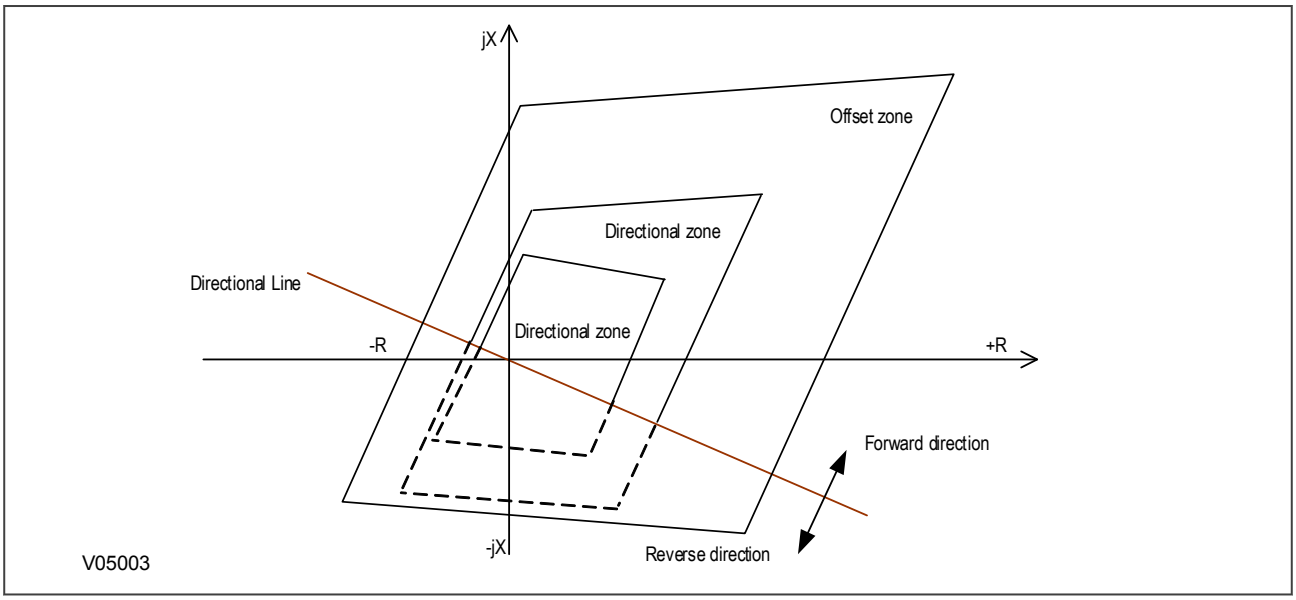


Figure 48: Quadrilateral Characteristic featuring 2 directional forward zones and 1 offset zone

Directional Quadrilateral Limits

The implementation of Directional Quadrilaterals in this product produces Directional Zone characteristics that are formed by the combination of five comparators. Each comparator produces a straight line on the complex impedance plane. The lines produced are:

- Impedance Reach Line
- Reverse Impedance Reach Line
- Resistance Reach Line
- Reverse Resistance Reach Line
- Directional Line.

Each of the lines produced by the comparators defines a tripping limit: Impedance on one side of the line prevents tripping whereas impedance on the other side of the line may, if the other comparators agree, allow tripping. For example, impedance beyond the Impedance Reach Line will not allow tripping.

The combination of the comparator outputs produces a polygon shaped tripping region. The polygon may be either 4-sided or 5-sided. The shape depends according to the settings that are applied by the five comparators and how the Directional Line interacts with the reach lines (usually the Reverse Impedance Reach Line):

- The Directional Line may completely mask a reach line. If that is the case, the polygon will be 4-sided (quadrilateral).
- If the Directional Line intersects a reach line, the polygon will be 5-sided.

Creation of a 5-sided polygon is illustrated in the following figure:

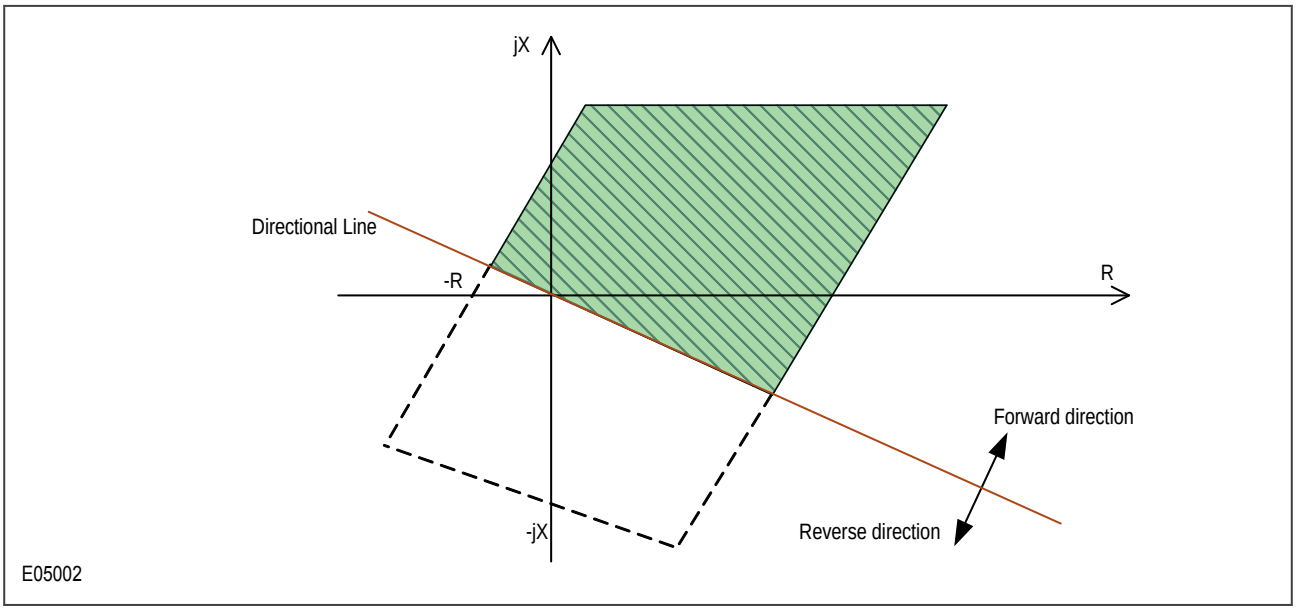


Figure 49: Five-sided polygon formed by Quadrilateral characteristic with Directional-Line intersection of Reverse Impedance Reach Line

The applied settings will determine the intersection point. When the settings have been chosen, the following values will affect the line intersection point:

- Impedance Reach
- Reverse Impedance Reach
- Resistive Reach
- Reverse Resistive Reach
- Directional Line Angle
- Zone Characteristic Impedance Angle
- Tilt Angles of Impedance Reach Lines

The Impedance Reach, the Resistive Reach, and the Zone Characteristic Impedance Angle, can be freely assigned. The Directional Line Angle is 60° by default but can be varied if the Delta Directional element is enabled. The Tilt Angle of the impedance lines has a default setting of -3°, but some variation is allowed if the Advanced setting option is chosen.

The Reverse Impedance Reach, and the Reverse Resistive Reach are applied as a fixed ratio of the Impedance Reach and the Resistive Reach for Directional characteristics. The ratios used vary according to the zone type. The following tables present the different values for phase-phase characteristics and phase-earth characteristics. For completion, the reach limit values for Offset zones are also included (although the overlaid Directional line does not apply and the Offset characteristics will always be quadrilateral).

Phase-to-phase Element Reaches

Zone	Type	Impedance Reach Z	Reverse Impedance Reach Z'	Resistive Reach R	Reverse Resistive Reach R'
1 Ph-Ph	Forward	Z1 Ph. Reach	Z	½*R1 Ph. Resistive	0.25 R
2 Ph-Ph	Forward	Z2 Ph. Reach	Z	½*R2 Ph. Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Ph	Forward	Z3 Ph. Reach	Z	½*R3 Ph. Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Ph	Reverse	Z3 Ph. Reach	Z	½*R3 Ph. Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Ph	Offset	Z3 Ph. Reach	Z3' Ph Rev Reach	½*R3 Ph. Resistive	½*R3' Ph Res. Rev.

Zone	Type	Impedance Reach Z	Reverse Impedance Reach Z'	Resistive Reach R	Reverse Resistive Reach R'
4 Ph-Ph	Reverse	Z4 Ph. Reach	Z	½*R4 Ph. Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Ph	Forward	ZP Ph. Reach	Z	½*RP Ph Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Ph	Reverse	ZP Ph. Reach	Z	½*RP Ph Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Ph	Offset	ZQ Ph. Reach	ZP' Ph Rev Reach	½*RP Ph Resistive	½*RP' Ph. Res. Rev.
Q Ph-Ph	Forward	ZQ Ph. Reach	Z	½*RQ Ph Resistive	0.25 R
Q Ph-Ph	Reverse	ZQ Ph. Reach	Z	½*RQ Ph Resistive	0.25 R
Q Ph-Ph	Offset	ZQ Ph. Reach	ZQ' Ph Rev Reach	½*RQ Ph Resistive	½*RQ' Ph. Res. Rev.

Phase-to-earth Element Reaches

Zone	Type	Impedance Reach Z	Reverse Impedance Reach Z'	Resistive Reach R	Reverse Resistive Reach R'
1 Ph-Earth	Forward	Z1 Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	Z	R1 Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
2 Ph-Earth	Forward	Z2 Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	Z	R2 Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Earth	Forward	Z3 Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	Z	R3 Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Earth	Reverse	Z3 Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	Z	R3 Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Earth	Offset	Z3 Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	Z3' Gnd Rev Rch * (1 + k_{ZN})	R3 Gnd Resistive	R3' Ph Res. Rev
4 Ph-Earth	Reverse	Z4 Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	Z	R4 Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Earth	Forward	ZP Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	Z	RP Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Earth	Reverse	ZP Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	Z	RP Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Earth	Offset	ZQ Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	ZP' Gnd Rev Rch * (1 + k_{ZN})	RP Gnd Resistive	RP' Gnd Res. Rev
Q Ph-Earth	Forward	ZQ Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	Z	RQ Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
Q Ph-Earth	Reverse	ZQ Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	Z	RQ Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
Q Ph-Earth	Offset	ZQ Gnd. Reach * (1 + k_{ZN})	ZQ' Gnd Rev Rch * (1 + k_{ZN})	RQ Gnd Resistive	RQ' Gnd Res. Rev

where $k_{ZN} = (Z_0 - Z_1) / 3Z_1$ and is defined by two settings: ***kZN Res Comp*** and ***KZN Res Angle***.

Note:
Not all products feature all zones.

Note:
With default settings applied, Directional Zones 1, 2, and 4 should appear Quadrilateral.

3.2.2 EARTH FAULT QUADRILATERAL CHARACTERISTICS

Quadrilateral characteristics are available for earth-fault protection. A mix of Directional Forward, Directional Reverse, and Offset characteristics is available. Zone 1 and Zone 2 are Directional Forward. Zone 4 is Directional Reverse. Other zones can be set independently as Offset, Directional Forward, or Directional Reverse. Each zone is independent and is defined by an Impedance Reach line, a Reverse Impedance Reach Line, and two resistive blinders. The two resistive blinders (Resistive Reach Line and Reverse Resistive Reach Line) are parallel to the zone characteristic impedance angle.

The two reactance lines of each Phase-Earth Quadrilateral exhibit a characteristic tilt. The tilts of the Impedance Reach Line and the Reverse Impedance Reach Line are independent. The tilt of both may be fixed. Alternatively, the lines may be allowed to vary the tilt angle according to system conditions (dynamic tilting). If the tilt of the

Reverse Impedance Reach Line is fixed, the value is -3º. If the tilt of the Impedance Reach Line is fixed, the value is fixed according to the setting, σ, -(user settable between +/- 30º). To use the dynamic tilting option you must enable it. Enabling the dynamic tilt causes the slope of the reactance lines to deviate from the set values to compensate, automatically, for angular difference between fault current and polarizing current.

3.2.2.1 EARTH FAULT REACTANCE LINES

Both forward and reverse reach reactance lines feature a fixed tilt. For the Impedance Reach line, the fixed tilt can be set to reinforce underreaching or overreaching preferences for the zone. For the Reverse Impedance Reach line, the fixed tilt is preset at -3º.

The tilting of the reactance lines can be set such that tilting will be affected by the choice of polarizing quantity. If dynamic tilting is selected, the protection automatically chooses the best polarizing quantity from either the phase current or negative sequence current. The choice depends on which line is being polarized and on the relationship of measured currents I2 and Iph. When I2 is used as the polarizing quantity, the tilt can dynamically vary according to the angle of I2. If Iph is used, the tilt remains fixed at the set angle.

Consider polarization of the reactance lines for the case of a phase-earth fault:

For a phase-earth fault:

$$V = Vph$$

and assuming that mutual compensation is not applied:

$$I = Iph + k_{ZN}.IN.$$

To avoid overreaching or underreaching due to the voltage drop in the arc resistance, the top line of the characteristic should be ideally tilted by an angle:

$$\angle(I_{fault} / I)$$

So that the total angle of tilt should be:

$$\angle(I_{fault} / I) + \sigma$$

where I_{fault} is the fault current and σ is the fixed tilt of the reactance line (user setting for the Impedance Reach line, fixed -3º preset for the Reverse Impedance Reach line.

If Z is the zone reach setting then the reactance line is formed by phase comparison between an operating signal V – I Z (S1), and a polarizing quantity, I_{POL} (S2).

I_{fault} should be used to determine S2, but, because the Distance protection cannot measure the fault current directly (due to the unknown infeed from the remote end), I_{fault} cannot be used as the polarizing current. Instead, the angle of I_{fault} must be estimated. Two proven methods to estimate the angle of I_{fault} are:

1. The angle of I_{fault} can be assumed to be close to the angle of Iph
2. The angle of I_{fault} can be assumed to be close to the angle of the negative sequence current I2.

In case 1, the angle of Iph can be used to polarize the Quadrilateral characteristic and so the tilt of the reactance line is fixed.

In case 2 the angle of I2 can be used to polarize the Quadrilateral characteristic. In this case, the reactance line tilt varies dynamically according to the angle of I2.

The reactance line follows the fault resistance impedance and tilts up or down, starting from the set initial tilt angle (σ) to avoid underreaching or overreaching.

For both fixed and dynamic tilting the validity of current polarization is controlled by the following condition:

$$|\angle I2 - \angle Iph| < 45º$$

If this condition is not fulfilled, the assumptions that the angle of I_{fault} is close to the angle of Iph or close to the angle of I2 cannot be considered valid. Under such conditions the Quadrilateral characteristic could significantly

overreach or underreach. To avoid this, the distance protection automatically switches from Quadrilateral to Mho characteristics to provide stable operation.

3.2.2.2 EARTH FAULT FIXED REACTANCE LINE TILTING

Each zone has an independent setting to set the tilt angle (σ) of the Impedance Reach line of the quadrilateral characteristic. If dynamic tilting is disabled, the characteristic uses this setting to apply a fixed tilt to the top line. The tilting angle is with reference to the fault current I, and is defined by:

$$Tilt\ angle = setting\ (\sigma) = \angle Iph/I$$

The setting range is +/- 30°. A negative angle sets a downward tilt and a positive angle sets an upward tilt.

Operation occurs when the operating current I lags the polarizing current Iph.

The Impedance Reach line of the characteristic in the Z1 plane is shown in the following diagram:

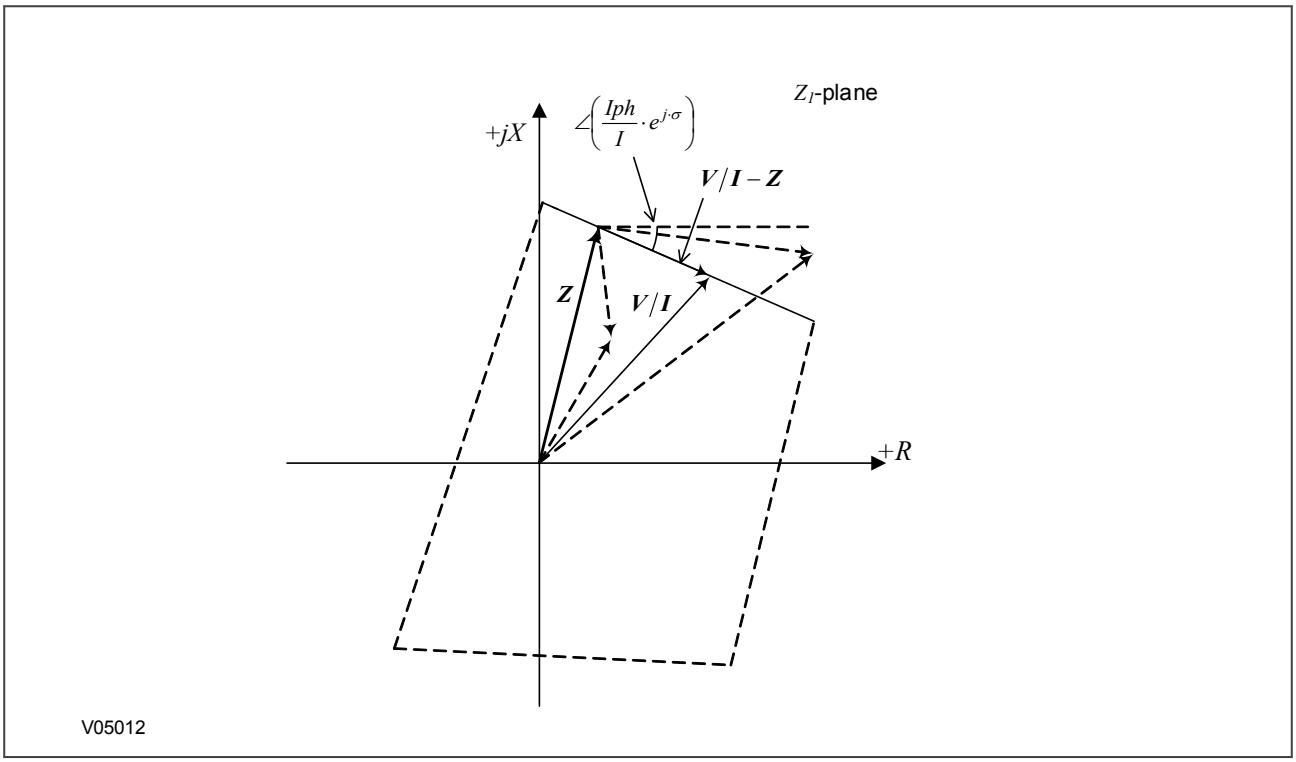


Figure 50: Impedance Reach line in Z1 plane

For all V/I vectors below the Impedance Reach line, the following condition is true:

$$\angle(V/I\text{-}Z) \leq \sigma$$

or

$$\angle(V - I.Z) \leq I + \sigma$$

If mutual compensation is not applied, for an earth-fault loop

$$V = Vph$$

and

$$I = Iph + k_{ZN}.IN$$

so the signals fed into comparator are:

$$S1 = Vph - Iph.Z_{replica}$$

$$S2 = Iph \angle \sigma$$

where: $Z_{replica}$ is the replica forward reach

The impedance below the Impedance Reach line is detected when the angle between the signals is less than 0°:

For products that have mutual compensation, if the mutual compensation is applied, then

$$Z_{replica} = Z(1+k_{ZN}.IN/Iph+k_{ZM}.I_M/Iph).$$

The following figure shows the Z_{LP}-plane representation of the characteristic:

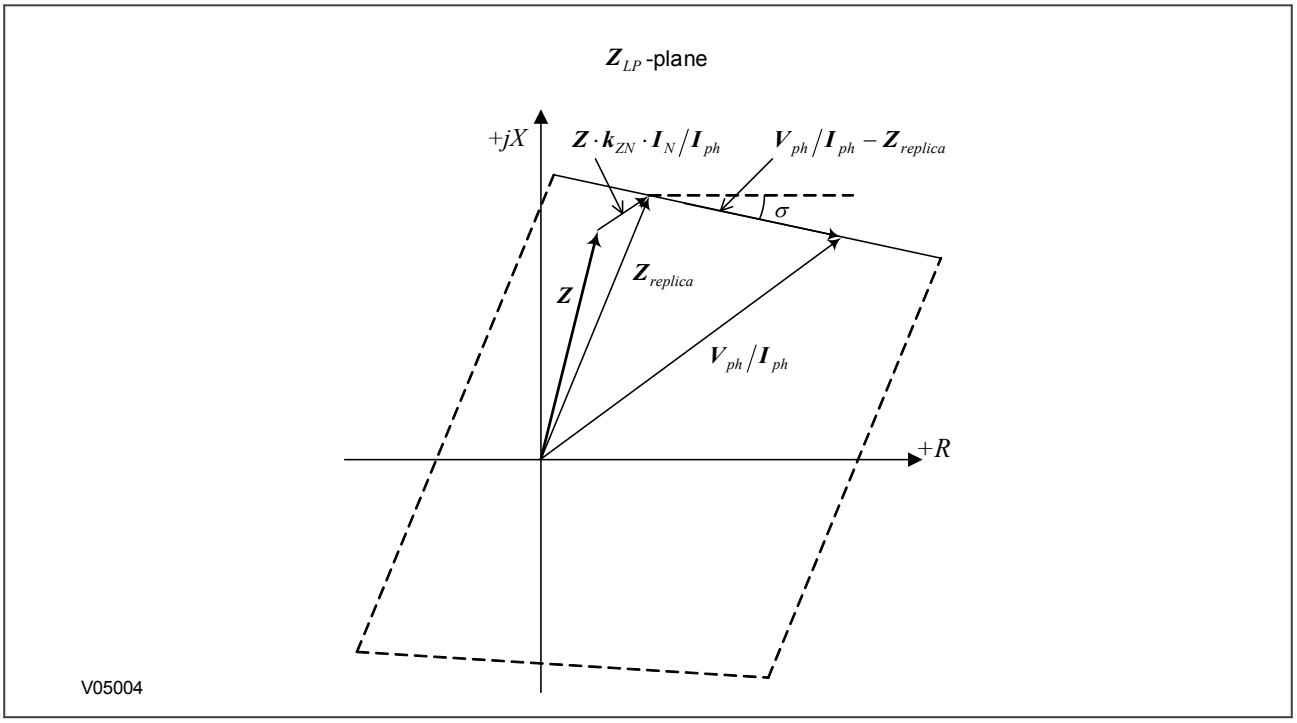


Figure 51: Impedance Reach line in Z_{LP} plane

The Impedance Reach line tilting angle in the Z_{LP} plane is fixed at σ (***Zx Tilt Top Line*** setting).

The Impedance Reach line tilting angle in the Z1 plane is defined as follows:

$$Tilt\ angle = \angle(Iph/I) + \sigma = \angle(Iph/(Iph + kZ_N.IN)) + \sigma$$

If the healthy phase currents are much less than the current of the faulty phase, then IN ≈ Iph. The tilting angle in this case is fixed at the following value:

$$Tilt\ angle = \angle((1/(1 + kZN)) + \sigma$$

For products that have mutual compensation, if the mutual compensation is enabled, the tilting angle is:

$$Tilt\ angle = \angle(Iph/(Iph + k_{ZN}.IN + k_{ZM}.I_M)) + \sigma$$

The replica reach $Z_{replica}$ depends on the ratio of IN/Iph. If IN ≈ Iph (and if mutual compensation is not applied) then:

$$Z_{replica} = Z\ (1 + k_{ZN})$$

So the characteristic is static.

The general characteristic in the Z_{LP} plane is shown in the following figure:

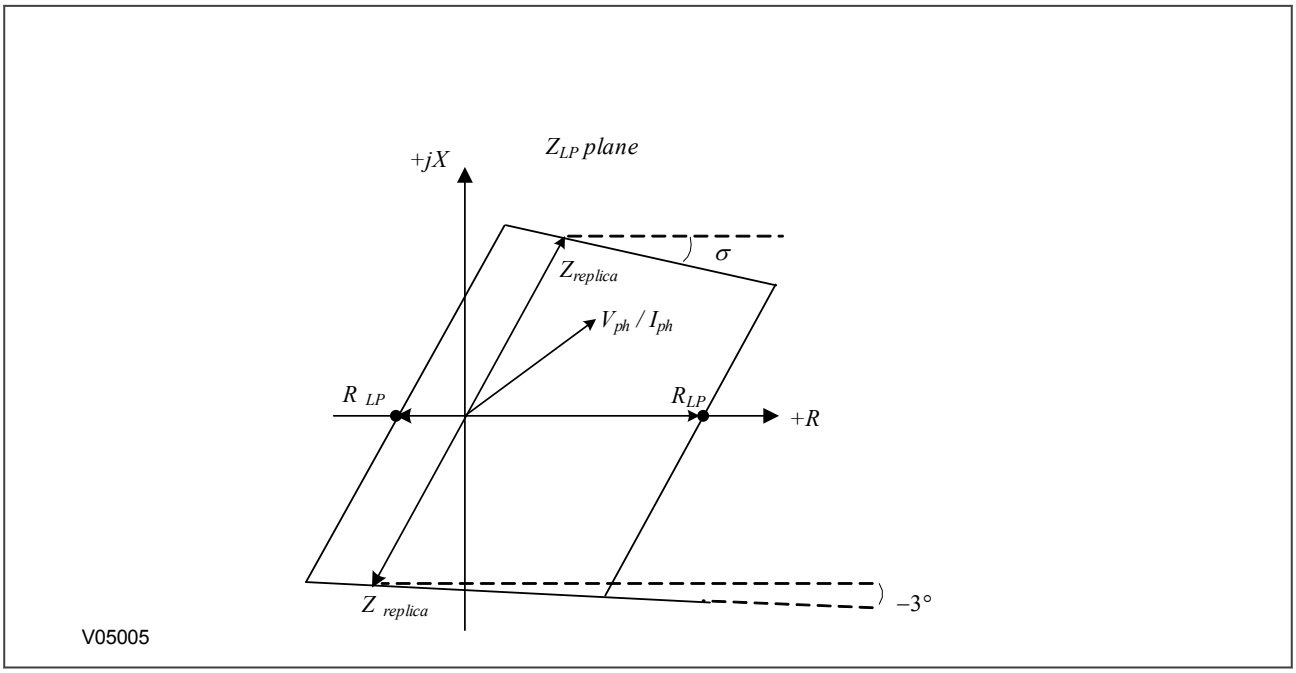


Figure 52: General characteristic in Z_{LP} plane

The comparators used for the reactance lines are as per the following table:

Zone	Line	S1	S2	Condition
Forward or Offset	Impedance Reach	Vph - Iph.Zreplica	Iph∠σ	∠S1 - ∠S2 < 0º
Forward or Offset	Reverse Impedance Reach	Vph - Iph.Z'replica	Iph∠-3º	∠S1 - ∠S2 > 0º
Reverse	Impedance Reach	Vph + Iph.Zreplica	-Iph∠σ	∠S1 - ∠S2 < 0º
Reverse	Reverse Impedance Reach	Vph + Iph.Z'replica	-Iph ∠-3º	∠S1 - ∠S2 > 0º

3.2.2.3 EARTH FAULT DYNAMIC REACTANCE LINE TILTING

If you enable dynamic tilting, the reactance lines of the earth-fault Distance Quadrilateral characteristic can dynamically tilt on the positive sequence impedance (Z1) plane. If the line is polarized with negative sequence current (I2), the total tilt is made up of the difference between the angle of I2 and the angle of the Distance protection current (I), plus the user-settable fixed tilt angle σ:

$$Dynamic\ Tilt\ Angle = \angle(I2 / I) + \sigma$$

The default value of the fixed tilt is -3°. It is introduced to reduce the possibility of overreach caused by any small differences between the negative sequence source impedances, and general CT/VT angle tolerances.

The tilting of Earth-Fault Quadrilateral characteristic reactance lines are constrained to prevent inappropriate excessive tilting according to the following criteria:

- The Zone 1 Impedance Reach line dynamic tilt can only be applied to bring the Resistive Reach end of the line towards the +R-axis. This ensures that Zone 1 does not overreach and maintains grading/selectivity with downstream protection.
- For the other zones (including Zone 1X and Zone 4) the dynamic tilt of the Impedance Reach line can only act in the sense to prevent underreaching. (This is particularly important for zones used to key channel-aided distance schemes).

- For Forward operating zones (except Zone 1) the Impedance Reach line dynamic tilt is applied to tilt the Resistive Reach end of the line away from the +R axis.
- For Reverse operating zones the dynamically tilting line is in the opposite quadrant of the characteristic compared with Forward/Offset Zones and the dynamic tilt moves the line away from the resistive axis.
- For Offset zones, the Impedance Reach lines tilt away from the R-axis, whilst the Reverse Impedance Reach Lines tilt towards the +R axis. This avoids overreaching in the reverse direction.
- For products that feature single-phase tripping, when one circuit breaker pole is open during a single-pole autoreclose sequence, dynamic tilting is automatically disabled. The fault current is used as the polarizing signal and a fixed -7° tilt is applied. The additional tilt reduces the possibility of overreach caused by using the faulted phase as the reference.

Note:
The tilting of the zones remains unaltered if the default direction is changed.
Zone 1 always behaves as an underreaching zone regardless of the zone direction.
All other directional zones behave as overreaching zones regardless of zone direction.

Note:
Zone 1X used in Zone 1 Extension Schemes uses the Zone 2 tilt settings to ensure that it does not underreach.

Dynamic tilting of reactance lines only occurs when the line is polarized with I2. If Iph is used as the polarizing quantity the tilt of the Impedance Reach line is fixed. If fixed tilting is selected, Iph is always used. If dynamic tilting is enabled, then the protection will decide whether to use I2 or Iph (and hence whether dynamic tilting will apply) according to the angular relationship between I2 and Iph.

The following criteria are applied:

- If the angle between I2 and Iph is more than 45°, the Quadrilateral characteristics are disabled and Mho characteristics are used instead.
- If the angle between I2 and Iph is less than 45°, Leading and lagging polarizing currents are allocated according to the phase relations between I2 and Iph as presented in the diagram below:

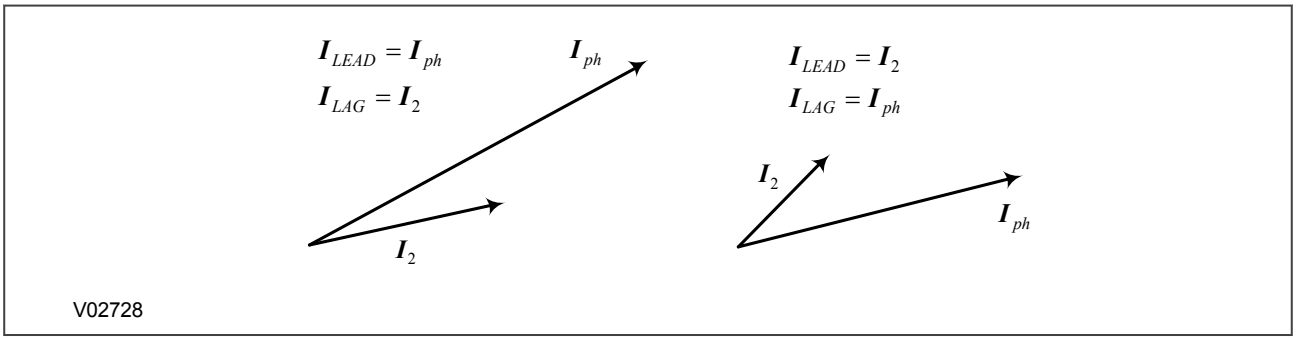


Figure 53: Phase relations between I2 and Iph for leading and lagging polarizing currents

The comparators used for the reactance lines are allocated as per the following table:

Zone	Line	S1	S2	Condition
Zone 1	Impedance Reach	Vph - IphZ$_{replica}$	I$_{LAG}$∠σ	∠S1 -∠S2 < 0º
Zone 1	Reverse Impedance Reach	Vph - IphZ'$_{replica}$	I$_{LAG}$∠-3º	∠S1 -∠S2 > 0º
Forward or Offset zones (except Zone 1)	Impedance Reach	Vph - IphZ$_{replica}$	I$_{LEAD}$∠σ	∠S1 -∠S2 < 0º
Forward or Offset zones (except Zone 1)	Reverse Impedance Reach	Vph - IphZ'$_{replica}$	I$_{LAG}$∠-3º	∠S1 -∠S2 > 0º

Zone	Line	S1	S2	Condition
Reverse	Impedance Reach	Vph + IphZ$_{replica}$	-I$_{LEAD}$∠σ	∠S1 -∠S2 < 0°
Reverse	Reverse Impedance Reach	Vph + Iph Z'$_{replica}$	-I$_{LAG}$∠-3°	∠S1 -∠S2 > 0°

If I_{LEAD} is I2 the lines are dynamically tilted up from the fixed angle.

If I_{LEAD} is Iph, the fixed tilt applies.

If I_{LAG} is I2, the lines are dynamically tilted down from the fixed angle.

If I_{LAG} is Iph, the fixed tilt applies.

3.2.2.4 EARTH FAULT RESISTIVE BLINDERS

The Resistive Reach settings are used to select the resistive limits of the Quadrilaterals.

The Earth Fault reach settings are set according to the positive sequence line impedance, so are generally identical to the settings of the Phase Fault elements.

Since the Earth Fault reach settings are set according to the positive sequence line impedances, the relationship between the positive sequence impedances and the earth-fault loop impedances needs to be understood.

Consider the general characteristic in the Z1 plane shown in the following figure:

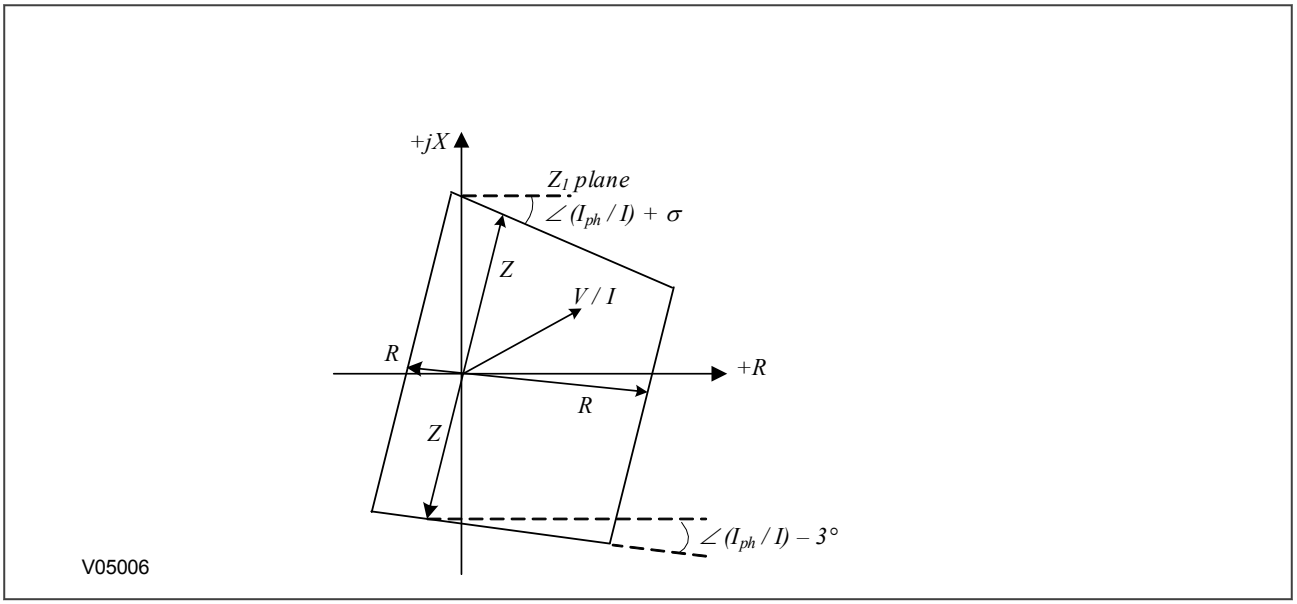


Figure 54: General characteristic in Z1 plane

$$R = R_{LP}\,(Iph/I) \text{ and } R' = R'_{LP}.(Iph/I)$$

$$I = Iph + k_{ZN}.IN$$

For products that have mutual compensation, if the mutual compensation is enabled, then

$$I = Iph + k_{ZN}.IN + k_{ZM}.IM$$

If the healthy phase currents are much less than the current of the faulty phase and the mutual compensation is disabled, then IN ≈ Iph (the faulty phase current) and the characteristic in the Z1 plane is simplified:

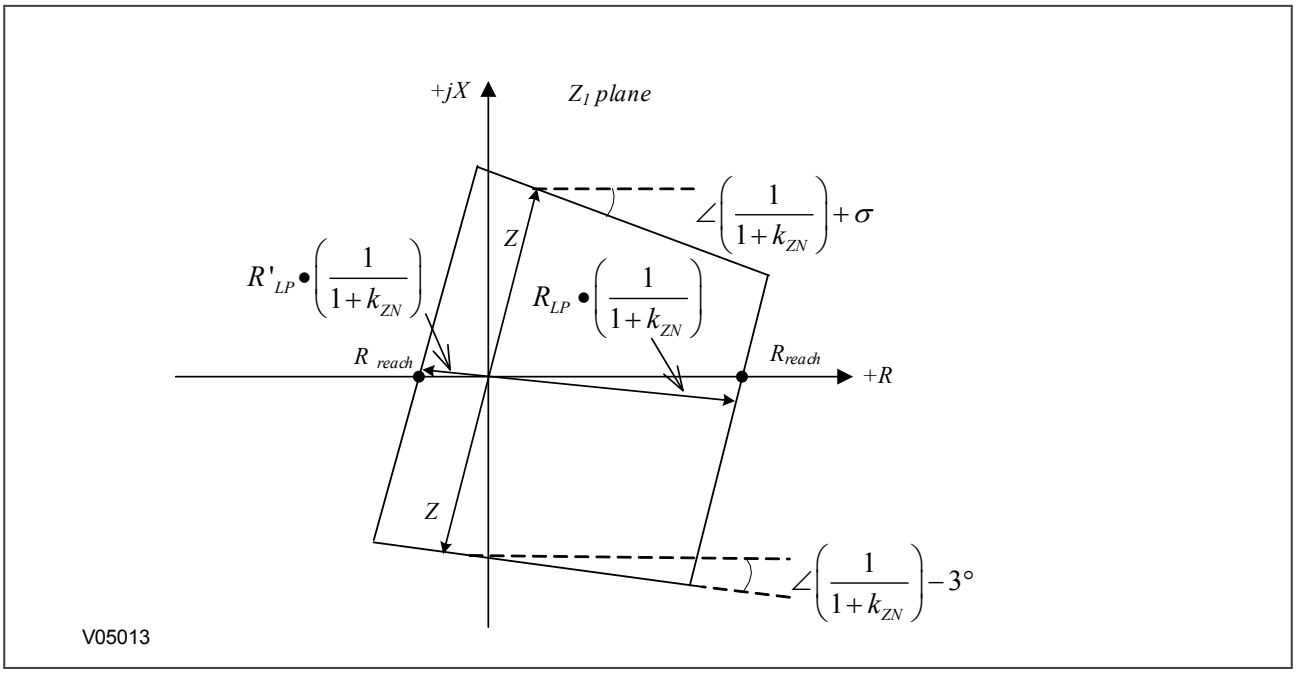


Figure 55: Simplified characteristic in Z1 plane

$$R_{reach} = ((RLP./(1 + k_{ZN})).sin(Z + \alpha)),$$

$$R'reach = ((R'LP./(1 + k_{ZN})).sin(Z + \alpha)),$$

where: α is the angle of $1/(1 + k_{ZN})$:

$$\alpha = (1/(1 + k_{ZN}))$$

In typical cases the sine ratio coefficient term is close to unity so the simplified equations can be used:

$$R_{reach} = R_{LP} / | (1 + k_{ZN}) |,$$

$$R'_{reach} = R'_{LP} / | (1 + k_{ZN}) |,$$

So in terms of replica impedances and loop resistances, the comparators used for the resistance lines are as per the following table:

Zone	Line	S1	S2	Condition
Forward or Offset	Resistive reach	Vph - Iph.R_{LP}	Iph.$Z_{replica}$	∠S1 -∠S2 > 0º
Forward or Offset	Reverse resistive reach	Vph - Iph.R'_{LP}	Iph.$Z_{replica}$	∠S1 -∠S2 < 0º
Reverse	Resistive reach	Vph + Iph.R_{LP}	-Iph.$Z_{replica}$	∠S1 -∠S2 > 0º
Reverse	Reverse resistive reach	Vph + Iph.R'_{LP}	-Iph.$Z_{replica}$	∠S1 -∠S2 < 0º

The Resistive Impedance Reach side of the earth zone is controlled by the Resistive Reach setting applied (***Rx Gnd Resistive***). This defines the fault arc resistance that can be detected for a single phase-earth fault. For such a fault, the fault resistance appears in the total fault loop (out and return loop), in which the line impedance is $Z_1 \times (1 + k_{ZN})$, if IN ≅ Iph.

Most injection test sets plot impedance characteristics in positive sequence terms, so that the right-hand intercept appears less than the setting applied (***Rn Gnd Resistive*** /(1+ k_{ZN})). The left hand side is set by the ***Rn Gnd Res Rev*** setting and acts similarly.

Note:
The resistive reach lines of earth-fault Quadrilateral characteristics are not affected by the type of tilting used by the reactive lines (fixed or dynamic), nor by the angle values.

3.2.2.5 EARTH FAULT QUADRILATERAL CHARACTERISTICS SUMMARY

The inputs to the comparators used for the earth-fault Quadrilaterals are summarised in the following table:

Zone	Line	S1	S2	Condition
Zone 1	Impedance Reach	Vph - Iph.$Z_{replica}$	I_{LAG} ∠ σ	∠S1 -∠S2 < 0°
Zone 1	Reverse Impedance Reach	Vph - Iph.$Z'_{replica}$	I_{LAG} ∠-3°	∠S1 -∠S2 > 0°
Forward or Offset zones (except Zone 1)	Impedance Reach	Vph - Iph.$Z_{replica}$	I_{LEAD} ∠ σ	∠S1 -∠S2 < 0°
Forward or Offset zones (except Zone 1)	Reverse Impedance Reach	Vph - Iph.$Z'_{replica}$	I_{LAG} ∠-3°	∠S1 -∠S2 > 0°
Reverse	Impedance Reach	Vph + Iph.$Z_{replica}$	-I_{LEAD} ∠ σ	∠S1 -∠S2 < 0°
Reverse	Reverse Impedance Reach	Vph + Iph.$Z'_{replica}$	-I_{LAG} ∠-3°	∠S1 -∠S2 > 0°
Forward or Offset	Resistive Reach	Vph - Iph.R_{LP}	Iph.$Z_{replica}$	∠S1 -∠S2 > 0°
Forward or Offset	Reverse Resistive Reach	Vph - Iph.R'_{LP}	Iph.$Z_{replica}$	∠S1 -∠S2 < 0°
Reverse	Resistive Reach	Vph + Iph.R_{LP}	-Iph.$Z_{replica}$	∠S1 -∠S2 > 0°
Reverse	Reverse Resistive Reach	Vph + Iph.R'_{LP}	-Iph.$Z_{replica}$	∠S1 -∠S2 < 0°

If dynamic tilting is selected, then:

If I_{LEAD} is I2 the lines are dynamically tilted up from the fixed angle (Forward sense)

- If I_{LEAD} is Iph, the fixed tilt applies.
- If I_{LAG} is I2, the lines are dynamically tilted down from the fixed angle (Forward sense)
- If I_{LAG} is Iph, the fixed tilt applies.

If fixed tilting is selected, then he current input quantity for S2 is Iph in all cases.

The positive sequence reach settings used for the Earth-Fault Quadrilateral characteristics are summarised in the table below:

Zone	Type	Impedance Reach Z	Reverse Impedance Reach Z'	Resistive Reach R	Reverse Resistive Reach R'
1 Ph-Earth	Forward	Z1 Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	Z	R1 Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
2 Ph-Earth	Forward	Z2 Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	Z	R2 Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Earth	Forward	Z3 Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	Z	R3 Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Earth	Reverse	Z3 Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	Z	R3 Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Earth	Offset	Z3 Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	Z3' Gnd Rev Rch * (1 + kZN)	R3 Gnd Resistive	R3' Ph Res. Rev
4 Ph-Earth	Reverse	Z4 Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	Z	R4 Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Earth	Forward	ZP Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	Z	RP Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Earth	Reverse	ZP Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	Z	RP Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Earth	Offset	ZQ Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	ZP' Gnd Rev Rch * (1 + kZN)	RP Gnd Resistive	RP' Gnd Res. Rev
Q Ph-Earth	Forward	ZQ Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	Z	RQ Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
Q Ph-Earth	Reverse	ZQ Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	Z	RQ Gnd Resistive	0.25 R
Q Ph-Earth	Offset	ZQ Gnd. Reach * (1 + kZN)	ZQ' Gnd Rev Rch * (1 + kZN)	RQ Gnd Resistive	RQ' Gnd Res. Rev

where $k_{ZN} = (Z_0 - Z_1) / 3Z_1$ and is defined by two settings: ***kZN Res Comp*** and ***KZN Res Angle***.

3.3 QUADRILATERAL CHARACTERISTIC FOR PHASE FAULTS

Quadrilateral characteristics are available for phase fault protection. A mix of Directional Forward, Directional Reverse, and Offset characteristics is available. Zone 1 and Zone 2 are Directional Forward. Zone 4 is Directional Reverse. Other zones can be set independently as Offset, Directional Forward, or Directional Reverse. Each zone is independent and is defined by an Impedance Reach Line, a Reverse Impedance Reach Line, and two resistive blinders. The two resistive blinders (Resistive Reach Line and Reverse Resistive Reach Line) are parallel to the zone characteristic impedance angle. The two reactance lines of each Quadrilateral exhibit a characteristic tilt. In the phase fault characteristics the tilt of the Reverse Impedance Reach Line is preset, whilst you can choose the tilt angle for the Impedance Reach Line.

3.3.1 PHASE FAULT IMPEDANCE REACH LINE

The tilt of the top line can be set independently for each zone. It is defined by a reach setting, Z, and a tilt angle, σ, as shown in the following diagram:

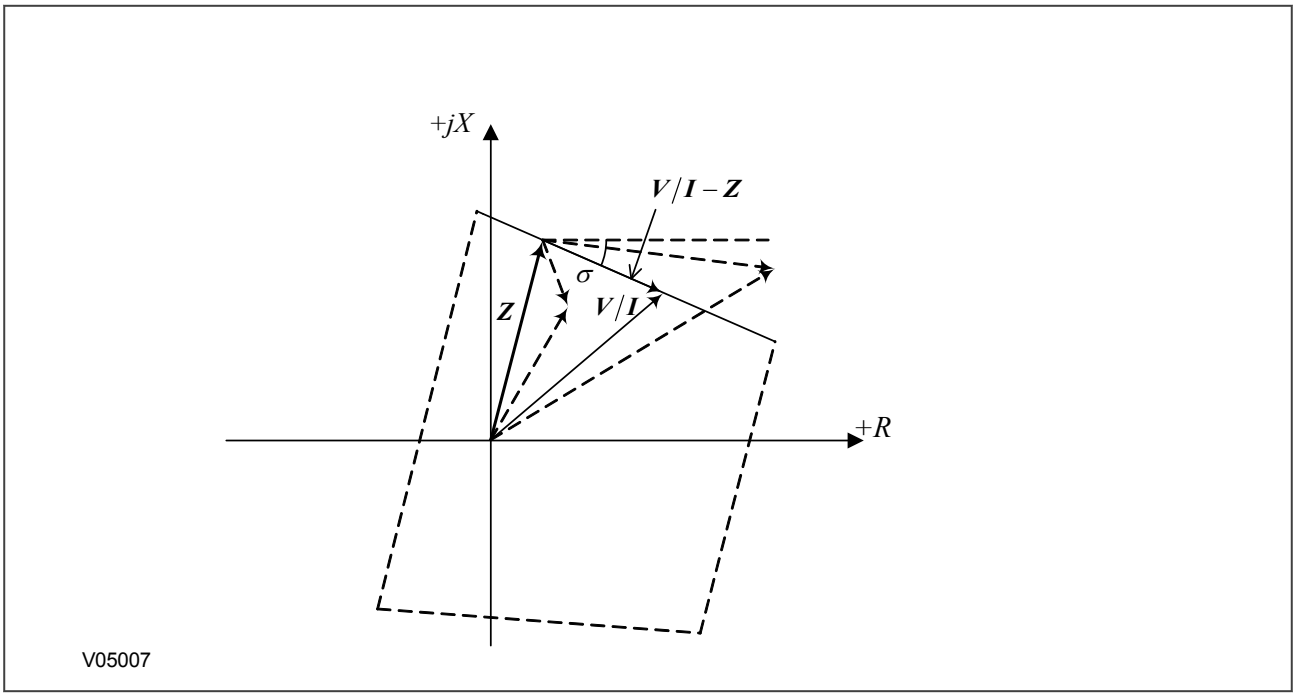


Figure 56: Impedance Reach line construction

Referenced to the fault current I, the angle of tilt is equal to the setting σ. A negative angle sets a downward tilt and a positive angle sets an upward tilt. Operation can occur when the operating signal lags the polarizing signal. A negative angle sets a downward tilt and a positive angle sets an upward tilt.

For all V/I vectors below the Impedance Reach line, the following condition is true:

$$\angle (V/I - Z) \leq \sigma$$

or

$$\angle (V - I.Z) \leq \angle I. \angle \sigma$$

The resultant two signals provided to the comparator are:

$$S_1 = V - I.Z$$

$$S_2 = I. \angle \sigma$$

Impedance on the tripping side of the Impedance Reach line is detected when the angle between S1 and S2 is less than 0°.

3.3.2 PHASE FAULT REVERSE IMPEDANCE REACH LINE

The Reverse Impedance Reach line of the phase quadrilateral elements has a tilt that is fixed at -3° as shown in the following diagram:

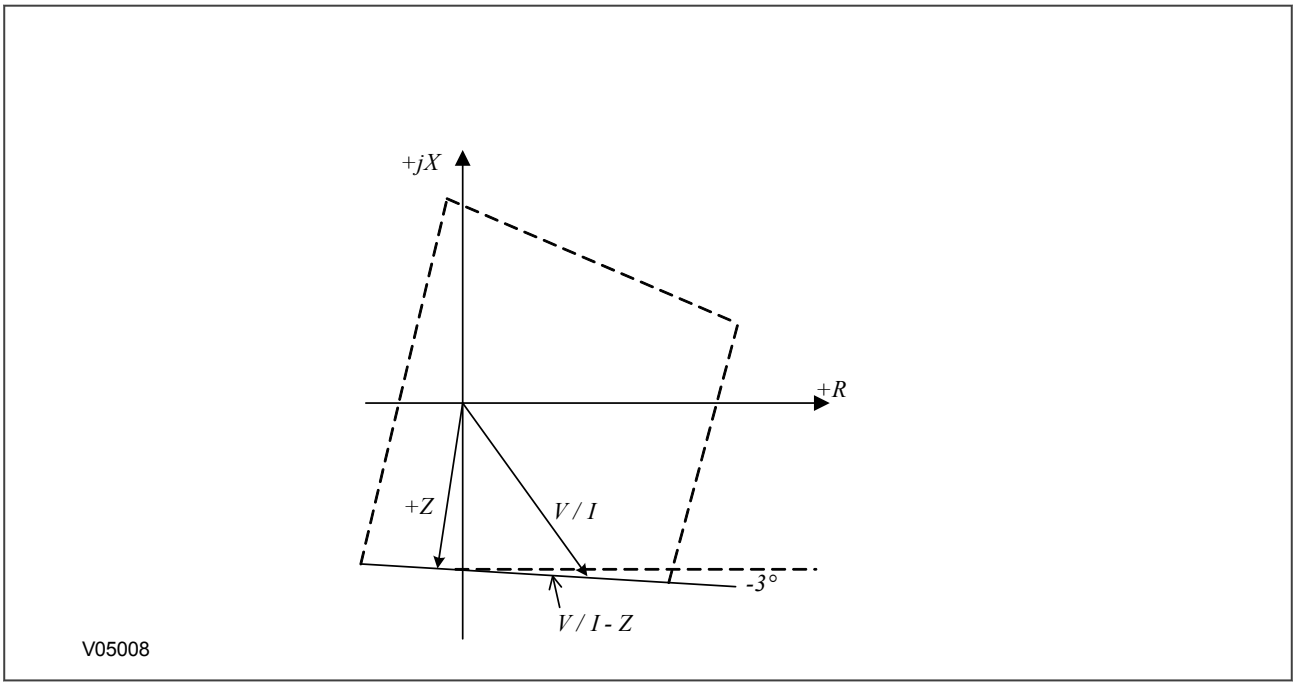


Figure 57: Reverse impedance reach line construction

For an Offset zone, Z' is the settable reverse reach. For a directional zone Z' is a fixed percentage (either 25% or 100%) of the forward reach (Z) in the opposite direction.

The signals provided to the comparator are:

$S_1 = V - I.Z'$

$S_2 = I.\angle -3°$

Impedance on the tripping side of the Reverse Impedance Reach line is detected when the angle between S1 and S2 is greater than 0°.

3.3.3 PHASE FAULT RESISTIVE REACH LINE

Refer to the following figure:

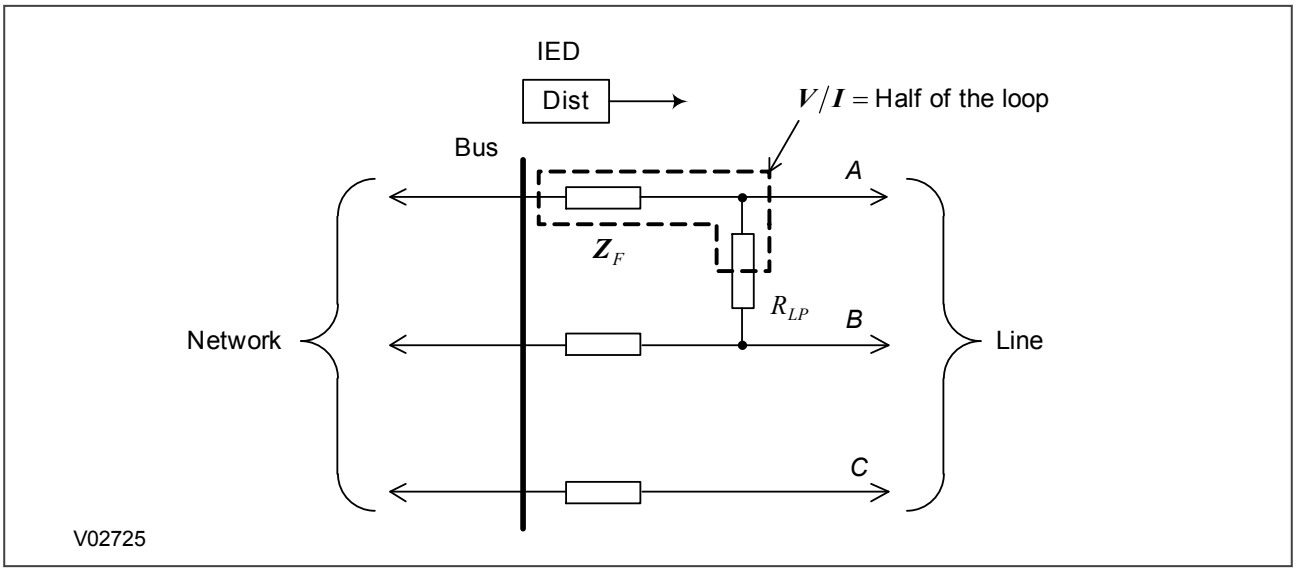


Figure 58: Resistive reach of phase elements

The setting ***Rx Ph. Resistive*** defines the complete loop resistive reach R_{LP} of the Distance Protection.

Since a phase-to-phase distance element measures half of the loop, the right-hand resistive reach R, of the characteristic is equal to half of the setting value.

$$R = ½ \textbf{\textit{Rx Ph. Resistive}}$$

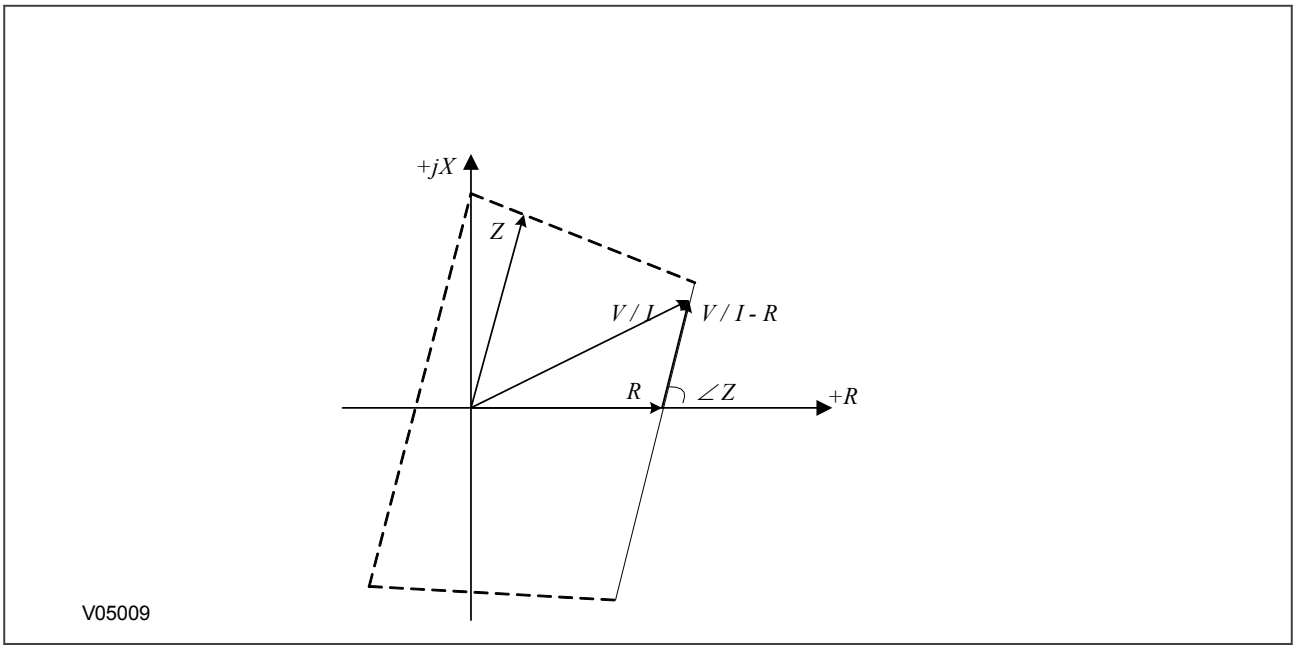


Figure 59: Resistive Reach line construction

For all V/I vectors which are on the left side of the right blinder the following condition is true:

$$\angle (V/I - R) \leq Z$$

or

$$\angle (V - I.R) \leq \angle I.\ Z$$

The two signals provided to the comparator are:

$S_1 = V - I.R$

$S_2 = I.Z$

The impedance on the left side of the right hand resistive line is detected when the angle between S1 and S2 is greater than 0°.

3.3.4 PHASE FAULT REVERSE RESISTIVE REACH LINE

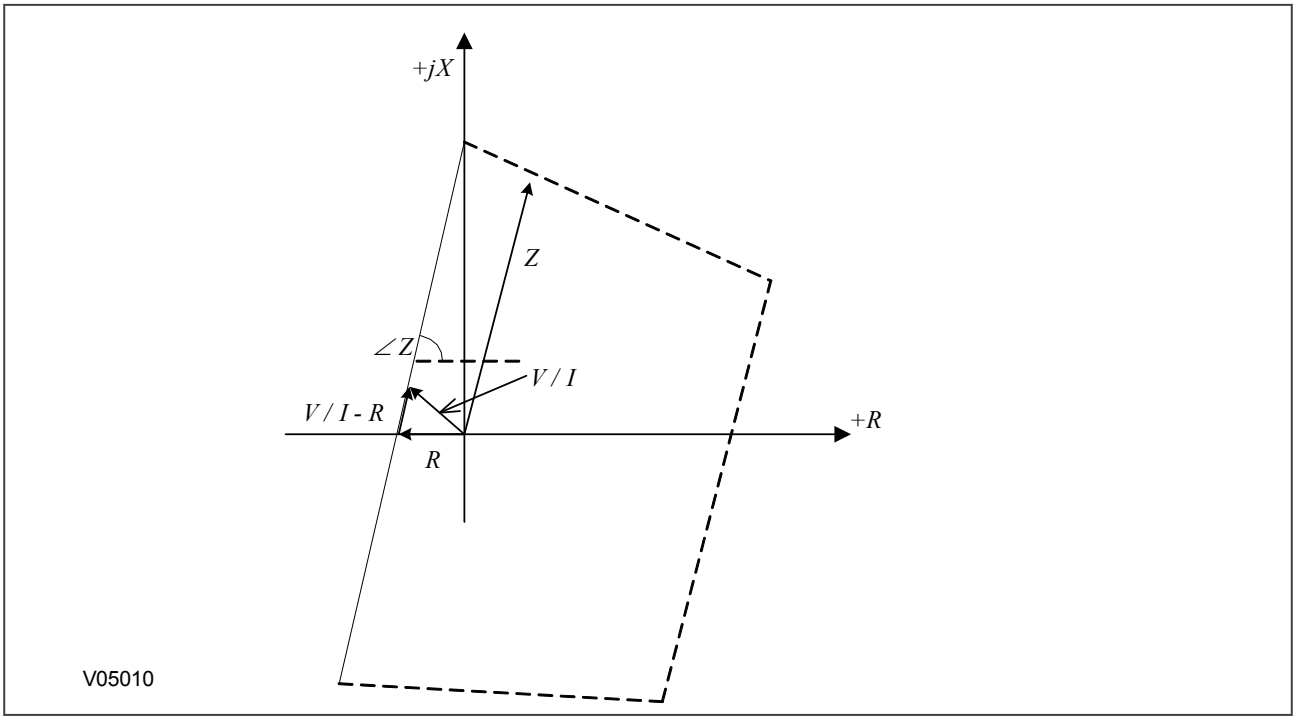


Figure 60: Reverse resistive reach line construction

For an offset zone, R' is the settable reverse resistive reach (=½***Rx' Ph Res. Rev.***). . For a directional zone, R' is fixed at 25% of the Resistive Reach (=½***Rx Ph Res. Rev.***), acting in the opposite direction.

The two signals provided to the comparator are:

$S_1 = V - I.R$

$S_2 = I.Z$

The impedance on the right side of the left hand resistive line is detected when the angle between S1 and S2 is less than 0°.

3.3.5 PHASE FAULT QUADRILATERAL CHARACTERISTIC SUMMARY

The phase fault Quadrilateral characteristics are summarised in the following figure and tables:

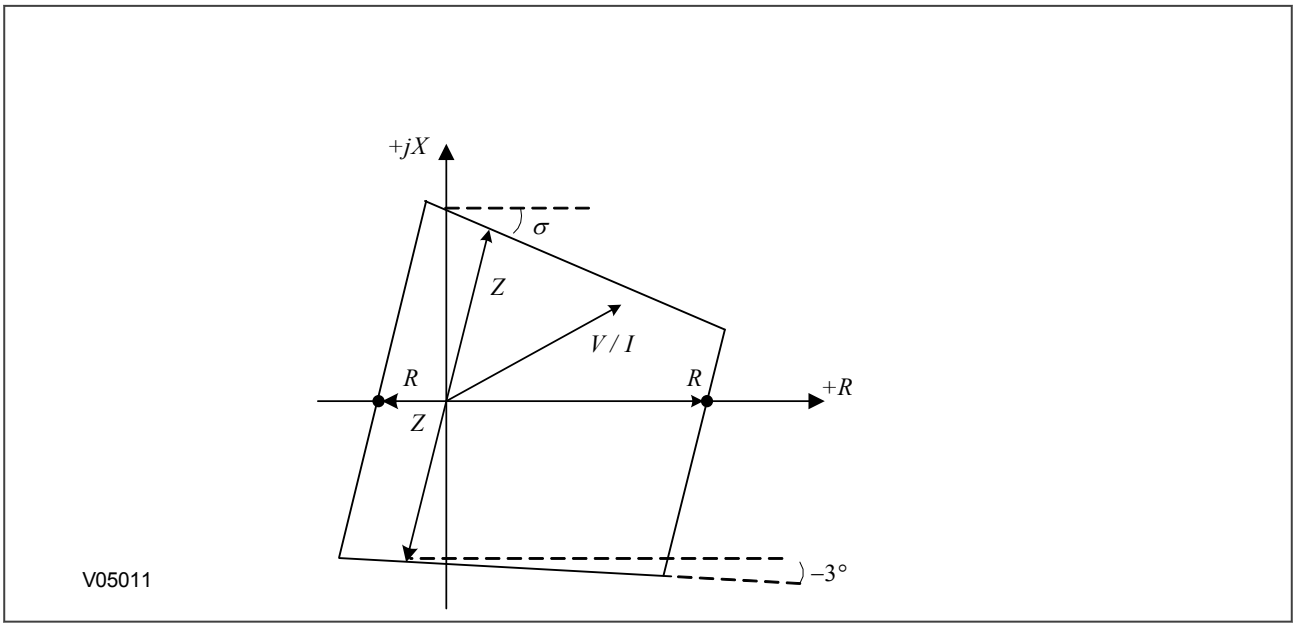


Figure 61: Phase Fault Quadrilateral characteristic summary

The comparators used for the Phase-Fault Quadrilateral zones are summarised in the following table:

Zone	Line	S1	S2	Condition (∠S1 - ∠S2)
Forward/Offset	Impedance Reach Line	V – I.Z	I.∠ σ°	<0°
Forward/Offset	Reverse Impedance Reach Line	V – I.Z'	I.∠ 3°	>0°
Forward/Offset	Resistive Reach Line	V – I.R	I.Z	>0°
Forward/Offset	Reverse Resistive Reach Line	V – I.R'	I.Z	<0°
Reverse	Impedance Reach Line	V + I.Z	-I.∠ σ°	<0°
Reverse	Reverse Impedance Reach Line	V + I.Z'	-I.∠ 3°	>0°
Reverse	Resistive Reach Line	V + I.R	-I.Z	>0°
Reverse	Reverse Resistive Reach Line	V + I.R'	-I.Z	<0°

The positive sequence reach settings used for the Phase-Fault Quadrilateral characteristics are summarised in the following table:

Zone	Type	Impedance Reach Z	Reverse Impedance Reach Z'	Resistive Reach R	Reverse Resistive Reach R'
1 Ph-Ph	Forward	Z1 Ph. Reach	Z	½*R1 Ph. Resistive	0.25 R
2 Ph-Ph	Forward	Z2 Ph. Reach	Z	½*R2 Ph. Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Ph	Forward	Z3 Ph. Reach	Z	½*R3 Ph. Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Ph	Reverse	Z3 Ph. Reach	Z	½*R3 Ph. Resistive	0.25 R
3 Ph-Ph	Offset	Z3 Ph. Reach	Z3' Ph Rev Reach	½*R3 Ph. Resistive	½*R3' Ph Res. Rev.
4 Ph-Ph	Reverse	Z4 Ph. Reach	Z	½*R4 Ph. Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Ph	Forward	ZP Ph. Reach	Z	½*RP Ph Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Ph	Reverse	ZP Ph. Reach	Z	½*RP Ph Resistive	0.25 R
P Ph-Ph	Offset	ZQ Ph. Reach	ZP' Ph Rev Reach	½*RP Ph Resistive	½*RP' Ph. Res. Rev.
Q Ph-Ph	Forward	ZQ Ph. Reach	Z	½*RQ Ph Resistive	0.25 R
Q Ph-Ph	Reverse	ZQ Ph. Reach	Z	½*RQ Ph Resistive	0.25 R
Q Ph-Ph	Offset	ZQ Ph. Reach	ZQ' Ph Rev Reach	½*RQ Ph Resistive	½*RQ' Ph. Res. Rev.

Note:
Not all zones feature in all product variations.

4 PHASE AND EARTH FAULT DISTANCE PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

The Distance protection requires line data to be input to operate correctly. You must first input the data using the settings in the *LINE PARAMETERS* column.

The Distance protection has a Setting Mode which is set to `Simple` by default. We recommend the default for most applications. Instead of entering distance zone impedance reaches in ohms, zone settings are simply entered in terms of percentage of the protected line data specified in the ***Line Impedance*** setting in the *LINE PARAMETERS*. The setting assumes that the residual compensation factor is equal for all zones. The protection calculates the required reach settings from the percentage settings. The calculated zone reaches are available for viewing but you cannot change the values.

An `Advanced` Setting Mode allows individual distance ohmic reaches and residual compensation factors to be entered for each zone. When advanced mode is selected, all 'percentage' settings associated with the `Simple` setting mode are hidden and the Distance zone settings need to be entered for each zone in the *DIST. ELEMENTS* column.

4.1 PHASE FAULT CHARACTERISTICS

Each phase zone can be `Enabled` or `Disabled` using the ***Zone Ph Status*** settings in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column.

Characteristics can be either 'Quadrilateral' (polygon), or Mho (circular). The chosen characteristic applies to all zones. All distance elements are directionalized and use residual compensation of the corresponding phase fault reach.

4.2 EARTH FAULT CHARACTERISTICS

Each ground zone can be `Enabled` or `Disabled` using the **Zone Gnd Status** settings in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column.

Characteristics can be either 'Quadrilateral' (polygon), or Mho (circular). The chosen characteristic applies to all zones. All distance elements are directionalized and use residual compensation of the corresponding phase fault reach.

4.3 DISTANCE PROTECTION TRIPPING DECISION

A fault is detected if the phase voltage drops below 70%, or if the phase selector picks up. When a fault is detected, the protection stores values recorded over the two previous cycles. These are used to provide a reference for memory polarization, etc, as the fault is processed.

For security, a number of criteria must be satisfied before the distance protection issues a trip command. These are as follows:

- The phase selector needs to identify the faulted phases and ensure that only the correct distance measuring zones can issue a trip. Possible phase selections are AN, BN, CN, AB, BC, CA, and ABC. For double phase-earth faults, the selection is AB, BC or CA, with N (neutral) for indication only.
- For the selected phase-earth elements the phase and the neutral currents must exceed the minimum sensitivity threshold. For the selected phase-to-phase elements the loop current must exceed the minimum sensitivity threshold. By default, this sensitivity is 5%In for phase-earth faults and, for phase-to-phase faults both of the faulted phases must exceed 5%In. You can raise this minimum sensitivity if necessary, but this is not normally required.
- For an earth-fault distance element to operate, the corresponding biased neutral current detector must have picked up.
- The faulted phase impedance must appear in a tripping (measuring) zone, corresponding to the phase selection.

- For directional zones, the directionality element must agree with the tripping zone. Zones 1, 2, and 4 are always directional whereas other zones are only directional if set as directional. In directional zones the directionality element must agree with the tripping zone. For example, Zone 1 is a Forward Directional zone and must not trip for Reverse faults. Therefore a Zone 1 trip is only allowed if the directionality element issues a Forward decision. Zone 4 is reverse-looking so needs a Reverse decision by the directionality element.
- The set time delay for the measuring zone must expire, with the measured fault impedance remaining inside the zone characteristic for the duration of the delay time. Typically, Zone 1 has no time delay (instantaneous), whereas all other zones have time delays.
- Where channel-aided distance schemes are used, the time delay tZ2 for overreaching Zone 2 may be bypassed for some of the schemes.

4.4 DISTANCE PROTECTION PHASE SELECTION

Phase selection allows the product to identify exactly which phases are involved in a fault and enables the correct measuring zones to trip.

Operation of the distance elements is controlled by a Superimposed Current Phase Selector. For a period of two-cycles after pick-up of the phase selector, only elements associated with the fault type selected by the phase selector are allowed to operate. If these elements do not operate, all elements are enabled for the following five cycles, before the phase selector returns to its quiescent state.

Operation of an enabled distance element during the two-cycle, or five-cycle period, causes the phase selector state to be maintained until the element resets. An exception to this is when the phase selector changes decision while an element is operated. In this case, the selected elements are reset and the two cycle period restarts with the new selection.

> *Note:*
> *Any existing trip decision is not reset under this condition. After the first cycle following a selection, the phase selector is only permitted to change to a selection involving additional phases.*

On double phase-to-earth faults, only the phase-to-phase elements are enabled. This is because they are generally more accurate under these conditions than earth fault elements. A biased neutral current level detector operates to indicate the involvement of earth in the fault.

4.4.1 FAULTED PHASE SELECTION

The faulted phase or phases are selected by comparing the magnitudes of the three phase-to-phase superimposed currents. A single phase-to-earth fault produces the same superimposed current on two of these signals and zero on the third. A phase-to-phase or double-phase-to-earth fault produces one signal which is larger than the other two. A three phase fault produces three superimposed currents which are the same size. The figure below shows how the change in current can be used to select the faulted phases for a C phase-to-ground (CN) fault.

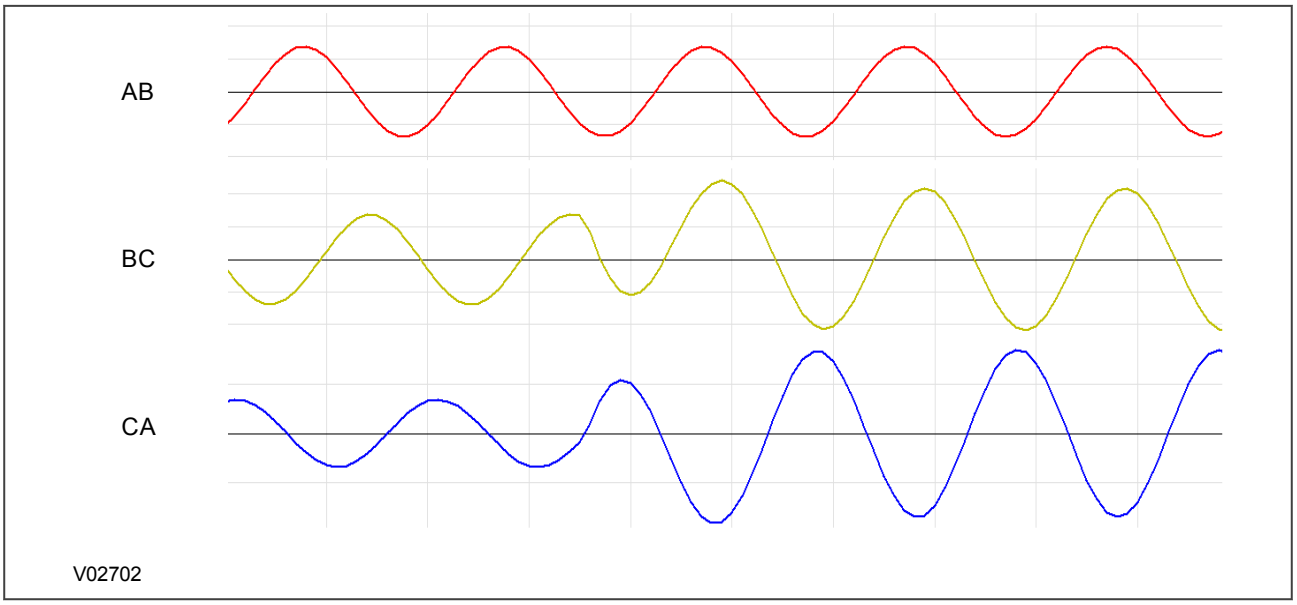


Figure 62: Phase to phase current changes for C phase-to-ground (CN) fault

As default, phase selection is made when any superimposed current exceeds 5% of nominal current (0.05 In).

Any superimposed current greater than 80% of the largest superimposed current is included in the phase selection logic.

For applications which might experience high levels of sub-synchronous currents, the phase selector automatically raises the threshold from the default 5% of In, in order to prevent sporadic operation whilst maintaining high sensitivity to faults.

Note:
If you test the distance elements using test sets, which do not provide a dynamic model to generate true fault delta conditions, you need to set ***Static Test Mode*** *to* `Enabled` *in the COMMISSION TESTS column. This disables phase selector control and forces the distance protection to use a conventional (non-delta) directional line.*

The phase selector picks up on fault detection, and enables Distance protection on all elements which have been selected by the pick-up. These elements are enabled for 2 cycles, and normally this will result in tripping. On double ground-to-phase faults, only appropriate phase elements are enabled. This is because they are generally more accurate than ground elements under these conditions. If, however, tripping is not initiated within the 2 cycles, for the following 5 cycles all Distance elements (including all phase-earth elements) are enabled. During these five cycles, this could lead to incorrect operation of earth-fault elements in case of an out-of-zone double-phase-earth fault. This is because one of the phase-earth elements could demonstrate significant overreach, which may result in maloperation. To help prevent this, a Biased Neutral Current Detector is incorporated.

4.5 BIASED NEUTRAL CURRENT DETECTOR

The Biased Neutral Current Detector permits the earth-fault elements to operate only if sufficient neutral current is detected. The Biased Neutral Current Detector characteristic is illustrated in the following figure.

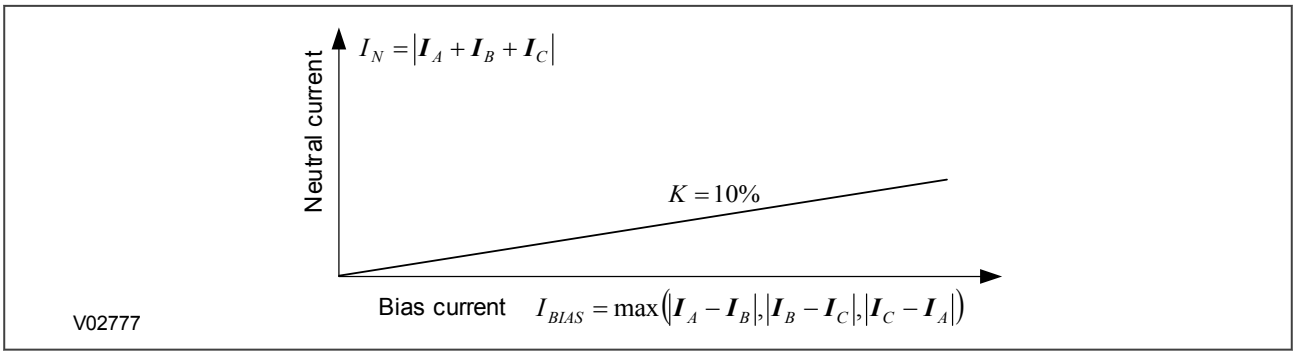


Figure 63: Biased Neutral Current Detector Characteristic

The neutral current detector uses the maximum of the three phase current differences as a biasing value. The slope of the characteristic is fixed at 10%.

Biasing the neutral current detector assures that the detector is sensitive enough to operate for any single-phase fault, without the risk of picking up on neutral spill current during phase-to-phase faults. The neutral spill current might arise from mismatched current transformers or current transformer saturation. The biasing also ensures that the earth fault distance elements are generally disabled for double-phase-to-earth faults with high resistance in the neutral. Such faults can occur in resistively earthed systems, or in solidly earthed systems due to high arc resistance. Given that these conditions are very similar to pure phase-to-phase faults, the earth fault distance elements can exhibit high measuring errors which the use of the neutral current detector overcomes.

4.6 DISTANCE ELEMENT ZONE SETTINGS

The settings for the Distance protection are contained in the *DISTANCE SETUP* and *DIST. ELEMENTS* columns of the relevant settings group.

The Distance protection has a ***Setting Mode*** which is set to `Simple` by default. We recommend the default for most applications.. Instead of entering distance zone impedance reaches in ohms, zone settings are simply entered in terms of percentage of the protected line data specified with the ***Line Impedance*** setting in the *LINE PARAMETERS* column. The setting assumes that the residual compensation factor is equal for all zones. The protection calculates the required reach settings from the percentage settings. The calculated zone reaches are available for viewing but you cannot change a value.

An 'Advanced' Setting Mode allows individual distance ohmic reaches and residual compensation factors to be entered for each zone. When 'Advanced' mode is selected, all 'percentage' settings that are associated to 'Simple' setting mode in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column will be hidden and the Distance zone settings need to be entered for each zone in the *DIST. ELEMENTS* column.

If you use the 'Simple' Settings Mode, the *DIST. ELEMENTS* column contains a list of what settings have been automatically calculated and applied. This list is useful as a reference for commissioning and periodic injection testing. If you use the 'Advanced' Setting Mode, however, you must enter all settings for each zone.

Note:
Distance zones are directionalized by a Delta Directional decision. The characteristic angle for this decision is set with the Delta Directional configuration, in the DISTANCE SETUP column. The default setting is 60°.

4.6.1 DIRECTIONALIZING THE DISTANCE ELEMENTS

By default a Delta technique is used for directionalizing the Distance protection. It acts on step-changes (Deltas) of current and voltage to determine whether potential fault conditions are in the forward or reverse direction. The Delta voltage and current thresholds used in the Distance Directional decision are fixed for optimum performance. The Directional characteristic angle, (also known as the relay characteristic angle – RCA) is set to 60° by default, but you can change this to suit your application using the ***Dir. Char Angle*** setting in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column.

The Delta Directional technique needs the changes in voltage and current to exceed the preset thresholds, in order to determine forward and reverse decisions. If these thresholds are not exceeded, but a potential fault is detected, the Distance protection reverts to a conventional directional technique with memory polarization of the voltage.

If you don't want to use the Delta directional technique, set ***Dir. Status*** in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column to `Disabled` in which case memory polarization is used.

4.6.2 ADVANCED DISTANCE ZONE SETTINGS

The ***Setting Mode*** is set in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column. There are two possible modes; simple and advanced.

If set to `Simple`, you need only to enter the line parameters such as length, impedances and residual compensation found in the *LINE PARAMETERS* column. You set the reach in terms of percentage of the protected line.

We recommend the `Advanced` setting for networks where the protected and adjacent lines are of dissimilar construction, requiring independent zone characteristic angles and residual compensation. In this setting mode all individual distance ohmic reach and residual compensation settings and operating current thresholds per each zone are accessible.

If you use the advanced setting mode, you also need to set the minimum current sensitivity for each zone (***Zn Sensit. Iph>n***, and ***Zn Sensit. Ignd>n***).

The current sensitivity setting for each zone is used to set the minimum current that must flow in each of the faulted phases before a trip can occur. For example, if a phase A-B line fault is present, the protection must measure both currents Ia and Ib above the minimum set sensitivity.

The default setting is 7.5% In for Zones 1 and 2, and 5% In for other zones, ensuring that distance element operation is not constrained, right through to an SIR ratio of 60.

When quadrilateral characteristics are used, you can set the tilt angle of the impedance reach lines.

In `Advanced s`etting mode, the impedance reach lines of the quadrilateral characteristics are fixed, but not as horizontal reactance lines. To account for phase angle tolerances in the current and voltage transformers, etc., the lines are tilted downwards at a droop of -3°.

In `Advanced s`etting mode, the tilt of the top lines can be changed from these values.

4.6.3 DISTANCE ZONE SENSITIVITIES

In the `Simple` ***Setting Mode*** a minimum current sensitivity applies but the value is automatically calculated and applied based on the data entered in the 'Simple' settings fields. The criteria used to calculate the setting value are needed for a minimum value of current flowing in the faulted loop and for the Zone reach point voltage. For Zones other than 1 or 2, the minimum current must be greater than 5% of the rated current and the minimum voltage at the Zone reach point must be 0.25V. The current equating to the reach point criteria can be expressed as 0.25/ Zone reach and the sensitivity can be expressed as:

$$Sensitivity = max\ (5\%In,\ (0.25/Zone\ reach))$$

Zones 1 and 2 are set less sensitive than the reverse Zone 4. This ensures stability of the protection in either an overreaching or a blocking scheme. For Zones 1 and 2, the same criteria are applied as for the other Zones. Also a minimum sensitivity criterion is applied, depending on the Zone 4 sensitivity. The sensitivity must exceed 1.5 x Zone 4 sensitivity and can be expressed as:-

$$Sensitivity\ (Z1,\ Z2) = max\ (5\%In,\ (0.25/Zone\ reach),\ (1.5\ x\ Zone\ 4\ sensitivity))$$

Or

$$Sensitivity\ (Z1,\ Z2) = max\ (5\%In,\ (0.25/Zone\ reach),\ (1.5\ x\ (0.25/Zone\ 4\ reach)))$$

The dependency on the Zone 4 element always applies, even if Zone 4 is disabled.

The default reach setting for Zones 1, 2, and 4 are 80%, 120%, and 150% respectively. For these settings the zone-dependent terms can be reduced to:

0.25/Zone 1 reach = 0.25/(0.8 x line impedance)

0.25/Zone 2 reach = 0.25/(1.2 x line impedance)

1.5 x (0.25/Zone 4 reach) = 0.25/line impedance

In such cases, for Zone 1, the dominant Zone reach term is that of Zone 1 and the equation can be reduced to:

Sensitivity (Z1) = max (5%In, (0.25/(0.8 x line impedance)))

For lines with an impedance of less than 6.25 Ω the Zone 1 reach term dominates and the sensitivity is greater than 5% In. Above this line impedance the sensitivity is 5% In.

Similarly, for Zone 2, the dominant Zone reach term is that of Zone 4 and the equation can be reduced to:

Sensitivity (Z2) = max (5%In, (0.25/line impedance))

For lines with an impedance of less than 5 Ω the Zone reach term dominates and the sensitivity is greater than 5% In. Above this line impedance the sensitivity is 5% In.

In `Advanced` setting mode the same qualifications for distance zone minimum sensitivity as minimum sensitivity should be applied to ensure distance element accuracy.

4.7 CAPACITOR VT APPLICATIONS

The device provides a setting for capacitor-coupled voltage transformer (CVT) applications. This setting is ***CVT Filters*** and is found in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column. The default setting is `Disabled` which us used for conventional wound voltage transformers. If CVTs are used you can set ***CVT Filters*** to either `Passive`, or `Active` to reduce the effects of transient components caused by close up faults.

4.7.1 CVTS WITH PASSIVE SUPPRESSION OF FERRORESONANCE

Passive suppression to reduce the effects of transient components that could be caused by close up faults uses an anti-resonance design and the resulting transient distortion is fairly small. Passively suppressed CVTs are sometimes classed as type 2. In passive CVT applications, the effect on characteristic accuracy is generally negligible for source to line impedance ratios of less than 30 (SIR < 30). However, with a high Source-to-Line Impedance Ratio (SIR), it is advisable to set ***CVT Filters*** to `Passive`.

By setting ***CVT Filters*** to `Passive`, the protection can trip at sub-cycle speeds, unless the actual SIR is above that which is set. If the SIR is estimated to be higher than the setting, the instantaneous operating time is increased by about a quarter of a power frequency cycle. The protection estimates the SIR as the ratio of nominal rated voltage Vn to the size of the comparator vector IZ (in volts):

SIR = Vn/IZ

where:

- Vn = Nominal phase to neutral voltage
- I = Fault current
- Z = Reach setting for the zone concerned

Therefore, for slower operation, I needs to be low, as restricted by a relatively weak infeed and Z needs to be small, as for a short line.

4.7.2 CVTS WITH ACTIVE SUPPRESSION OF FERRORESONANCE

Active suppression to reduce the effects of transient components that could be caused by close up faults uses a tuned L-C circuit in the CVT. The damping of transients is not as efficient as for passive suppression. Active suppression CVTs are often called type 1 CVTs. In active CVT applications, to ensure reach point accuracy, the ***CVT Filters*** setting should be set to `Active`. The protection varies according to the calculated source to line impedance ratio SIR (= Vn / IZ).

where:

- Vn = Nominal phase to neutral voltage
- I = Fault current
- Z = Reach setting for the zone concerned

Sub-cycle tripping is maintained for lower SIRs, up to a ratio of 2. The instantaneous operating time is increased by about a quarter of a power frequency cycle at higher SIRs.

Transients caused by voltage dips, however severe, do not affect the protection's directional measurement because it uses voltage memory.

4.8 LOAD BLINDING

Load blinders are provided for both phase and earth fault distance elements, to prevent incorrect-tripping for heavy load flow. A blinder envelope which surrounds the expected worst case load limits should be configured to block tripping for any impedance measured in the blinded region. Only a fault impedance which is outside the area bounded by the load blinders is allowed to cause a trip. The blinder characteristics are shown in the following figure:

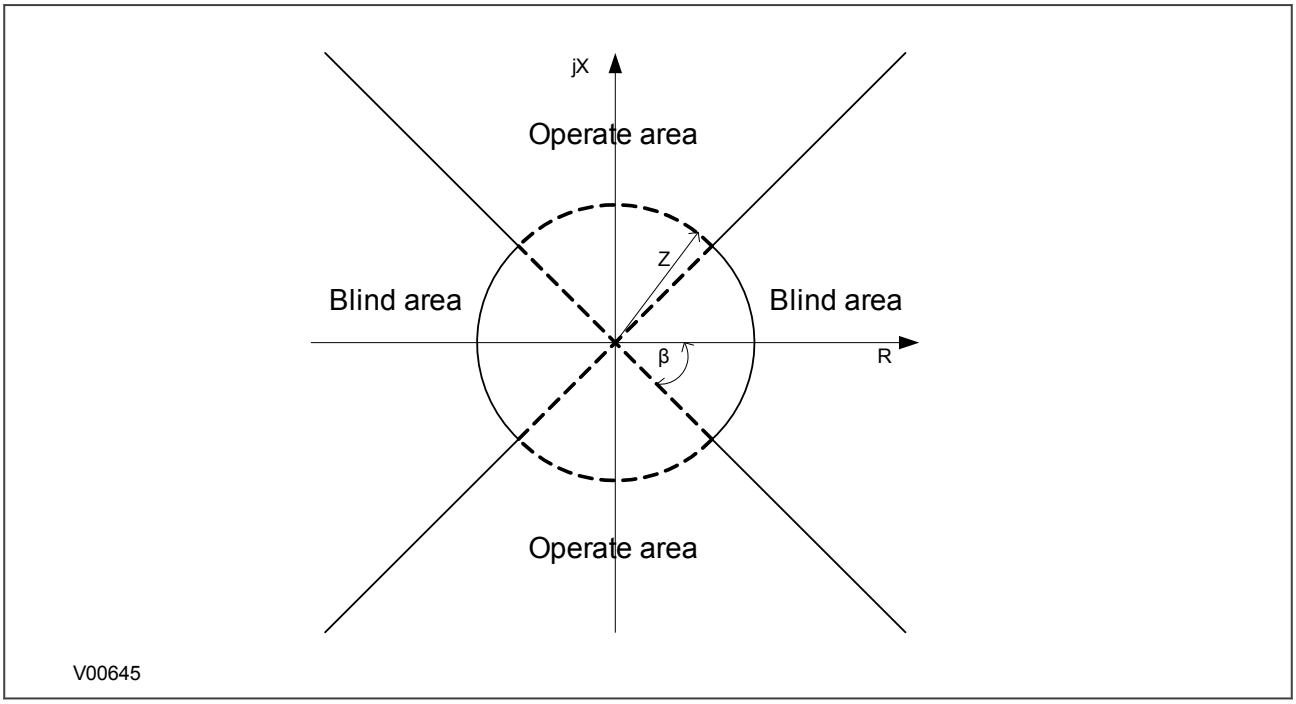


Figure 64: Load Blinder Characteristics

- Z denotes the Load/B Impedance setting. This sets the radius of the under-impedance circle.
- ß denotes the Load/B Angle setting. This sets the angle of the two blinder boundary lines - the gradient of the rise or fall with respect to the resistive axis.

The protection can allow the load blinder to be bypassed any time that the measured voltage for the phase in question falls below an undervoltage setting. Under such circumstances, the low voltage could not be attributed to normal voltage excursion tolerances on load. A fault must be present on the phase in question, so it is acceptable to override the blinder action and allow the Distance protection to trip for an in-zone measurement. The advantage of bypassing the load blinders is that the resistive coverage for faults near to the protection location can be higher.

To use the load blinders you must set the ***Load Blinders*** setting to `Enabled`. You then set appropriate values for the blinder impedance using the ***Z< Blinder Imp*** setting, the β value using the ***Load/B Angle*** setting, and the undervoltage threshold using the ***Load Blinder V<*** setting.

4.9 CROSS COUNTRY FAULT PROTECTION

"Cross country fault" is a term that has been adopted to cover a fault scenario where two separate single-phase faults occur on a system together. For example, where single-pole tripping is employed, if a single phase-to-earth fault occurs, the voltages on the other phases can rise above normal. This may cause a breakdown elsewhere on the system and result in another fault involving a different phase to the one on which the original fault occurred.

The distance protection in this product features cross-country override logic, which is built into the phase selector. The logic is dedicated to providing Cross-Country fault protection for solidly-earthed systems. It ensures correct operation a fault in Zone 1 that may evolve to involve a different phase. For isolated or compensated earthing systems a settable phase preferential logic will be used for cross-country faults instead.

The cross-country override logic:

- Prevents possible false operation of the phase-phase distance elements whilst allowing the appropriate Zone1 phase-earth element to trip.
- Acts when the distance protection makes a multiple phase selection (where more than one phase is involved in the fault), but only one Zone 1 phase-earth element picks up. Only "on-angle" operation of the Zone 1 phase-earth element can activate the logic. this prevents incorrect operation due to impedance encroachment.
- Allows only one Zone 1 phase-earth element to operate. The operation of that element must match the phase pick-up indication of the phase selector. For example, if the original phase selection indicated involvement of only B and C phases, the logic could allow a BN trip or a CN trip to override the phase-phase selection, but override by the AN element is not allowed.
- Does not apply if more than one forward Zone 1 element picks up. In this case the fault is considered multi-phase and the protection trips three-pole.

Note:
Load blinding can be applied for phase and earth characteristics. Residual compensation is not applied. Phase characteristics use phase-to-phase voltage and phase-to-phase current. Earth fault characteristics use phase-to-neutral voltage and phase-to-neutral current.

5 DELTA DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT

Where Distance protection is being applied, a 'Delta' algorithm is provided to directionalize all the distance elements; mho and quadrilaterals. If the Delta directional is not used i.e. If ***Dir. Status*** in *DELTADIRECTIONAL* is set to `Disabled`, the relay reverts to a conventional directional line for mho and quadrilateral. This conventional line is depicted in the DIRECTIONAL QUADRILATERALS section.

If Delta directional is used in conjunction with aided schemes, this Delta algorithm can also provide additional protection in the form of directional comparison protection.

5.1 DELTA DIRECTIONAL PRINCIPLE AND SETUP

Note:
The characteristic angle set in this section is also used by the Distance protection. This is because distance zones are directionalized by the delta decision.

Delta directional comparison looks at the relative phase angle of the superimposed current ΔI (delta I) compared to the superimposed voltage ΔV (delta V), at the instant of fault inception. The delta is only present when a fault occurs and a step change from the pre-fault steady-state load is generated by the fault. The element issues a forward or reverse decision which can be input into an aided channel unit protection scheme.

Under healthy network conditions the system voltage is close to Vn nominal and load current flows. Under such steady-state conditions, if the voltage measured on each phase now is compared with a stored memory from exactly two power-system cycles previously, the difference between them is zero. Zero voltage change (ΔV = 0) and zero current change (ΔI = 0), except when there are changes in load current.

When a fault occurs on the system, the delta changes measured are:

$$\Delta V = \textit{fault voltage (time "t") - pre-fault healthy voltage (t-2 cycles)}$$

$$\Delta I = \textit{fault current (time "t") - pre-fault load current (t-2 cycles)}$$

The delta measurements are a vector difference, resulting in a delta magnitude and angle. Under healthy system conditions the pre-fault values are those measured 2 cycles earlier. When a fault is detected the pre-fault values are retained for the duration of the fault.

The changes in magnitude are used to detect the presence of the fault and the angles are used to determine whether the fault is in the Forward or Reverse direction.

The following figure shows a single phase to earth fault.

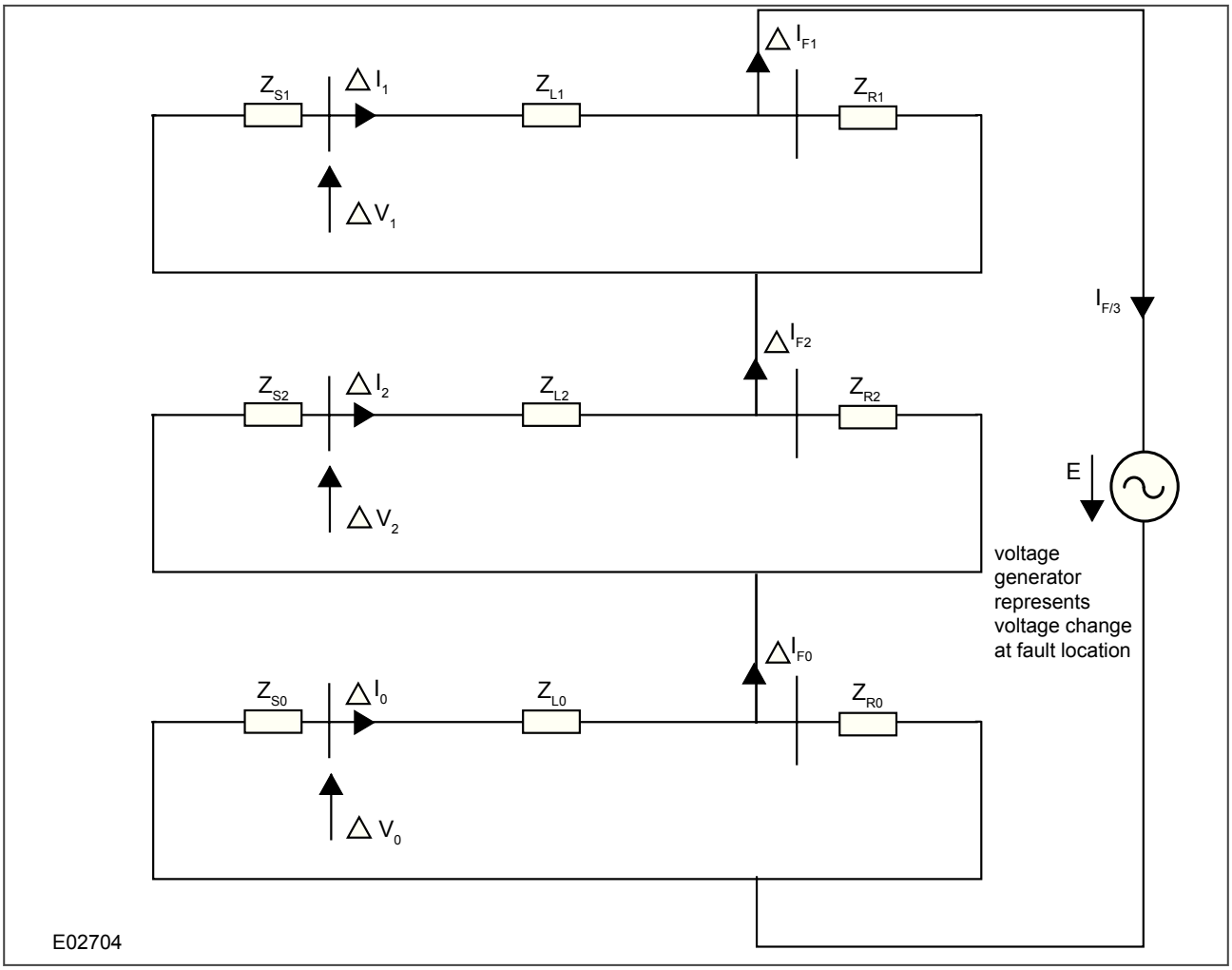


Figure 65: Sequence networks connection for an internal A-N fault

The fault is shown near to the busbar at end R of the line, and results in a connection of the positive, negative, and zero sequence networks in series. The delta diagram shows that any fault is a generator of Δ, connected at the location of the fault inception. The characteristics of the deltas are:

- The ΔI generated by the fault is equal to the total fault arc current.
- The ΔI splits into parallel paths, with part contribution from source "S" and part from remote end "R" of the line. Therefore each element measures a lower proportion of ΔI.
- The ΔV generated by the fault is equal to the fault arc voltage minus the pre-fault voltage, so it is in anti-phase with the pre-fault voltage.
- The ΔV measured by the protection is the voltage drop across the source impedance behind the protection location. This is generally smaller than the DV measured at the fault location, because the voltage collapse is smaller nearer to the source than at the fault.
- For fault detection, the measured ΔI and ΔV associated with the fault must be greater than the ***Dir I Fwd*** and ***Dir V Fwd*** settings respectively.

5.2 DELTA DIRECTIONAL DECISION

Delta quantities are generated when a fault starts. The following criteria characterise the fault direction:

For a forward fault:

ΔV is a decrease in voltage, so it is in the negative sense. ΔI is a forward current flow, so it is in the positive sense. Where ΔI and ΔV are approximately in anti-phase, the fault is forward. The exact angle relationship for the forward fault is:

$$\Delta V / \Delta I = - (Source\ impedance\ Zs)$$

For a reverse fault

ΔV is a decrease in voltage, so it is in the negative sense. ΔI is an outfeed flowing in the reverse direction, so it is in the negative sense. Where ΔI and ΔV are approximately in phase, the fault is reverse. The exact angle relationship for the reverse fault is:

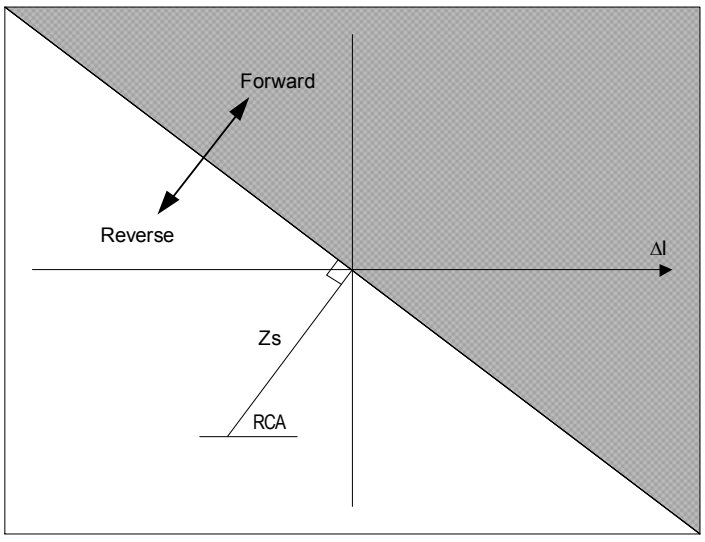
$$\Delta V / \Delta I = (Remote\ Source\ impedance\ Zs' + ZL)$$

where ZL is the protected line impedance and Zs' source impedance behind the protection.

A directional characteristic angle (RCA) setting (***Dir. Char Angle***) allows you to set the centre of the directional characteristic according to the amount by which the current nominally lags the reference ΔV. The characteristic boundary is then +/- 90° either side of the set characteristic angle.

Note:
If Delta directional aided scheme are not used, Distance zone directionalizing uses fixed operating thresholds: ΔV=0.5V and ΔI=5%In. If the fault ΔV is below the setting of 0.5V, a conventional distance line ensures correct forward/reverse polarizing. For Delta directional aided schemes, sufficient ΔV must be present for tripping to occur.

The delta directional element will produce a forward decision when the angle between the delta volts and delta current shifted by the ***Dir. Char Angle*** setting is greater than 90°. The ***Dir. Char Angle*** setting is the characteristic angle of the source impedance, Zs.



RCA = Characteristic angle setting (***Dir. Char Angle***)

V02706

Figure 66: - ΔV Forward and Reverse tripping regions

To facilitate testing of the distance elements using test sets, which do not provide a dynamic model to generate true fault delta conditions, set the ***Static Test Mode*** setting in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column to `Enabled`. This disables phase selector control and forces the protection to use a conventional (non-delta) directional line.

6 DISTANCE ISOLATED AND COMPENSATED SYSTEMS

6.1 PETERSON COIL EARTHED SYSTEMS

A Petersen Coil earthing system is used in compensated earthing systems, as well as being used in cases of high impedance earthing. Petersen Coil earthed systems (also called compensated or resonant systems) are commonly found in areas where the system consists mainly of rural overhead lines. They are particularly beneficial in locations which are subject to a high incidence of transient faults. In a Petersen Coil earthed system, the network is earthed via a reactor, whose reactance is tuned to be nominally equal to the total system capacitance to earth. Similar to insulated systems, if a single-phase to earth fault is applied to a Petersen Coil earthed system, under steady state conditions no earth fault current flows. The effectiveness of the method in reducing the current to zero is dependent on the accuracy of the tuning of the reactance value and any changes in system capacitance (for example due to system configuration changes) require changes to the coil reactance. In practice, perfect matching of the coil reactance to the system capacitance is difficult to achieve, so that a small earth fault current will flow.

In isolated and compensated earthed systems, if an earth fault current is below a certain level, then the fault will self-extinguish due to the low current magnitude. It therefore appears as a transient phenomenon. The figure below shows earth fault current levels, below which they self-extinguish on these types of system. Statistics demonstrate that around 80% of earth faults in Petersen Coil earthed systems self-extinguish. This, in part, explains their popularity.

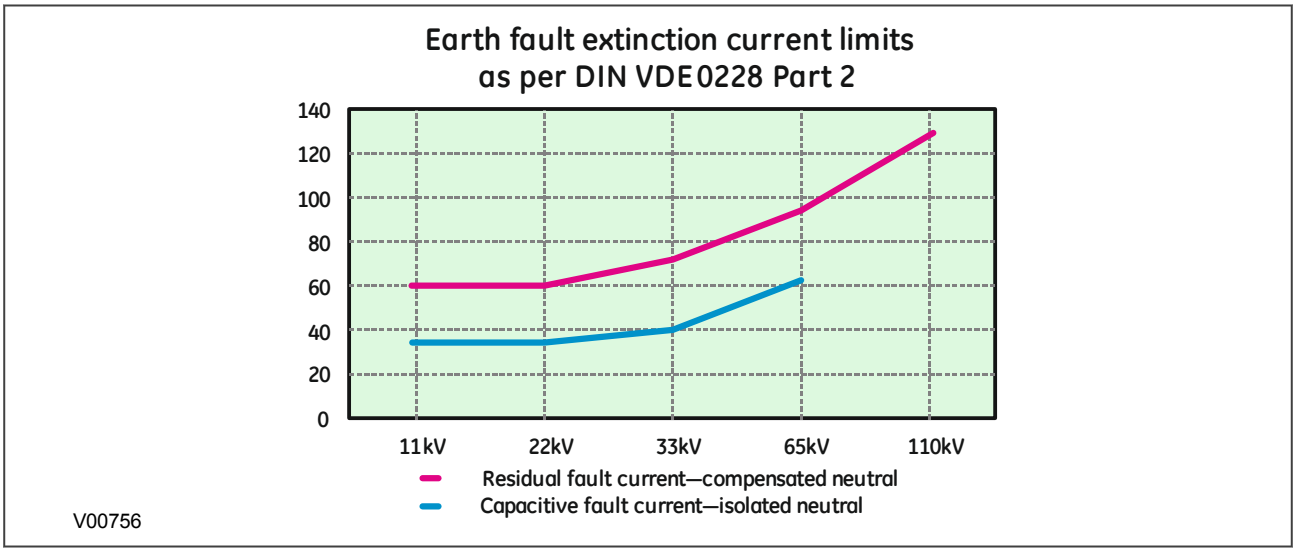


Figure 67: Current level (amps) at which transient faults are self-extinguishing

The following figure depicts a simple network earthed through a Petersen Coil reactance. It can be shown that if the reactor is correctly tuned, theoretically no earth fault current will flow.

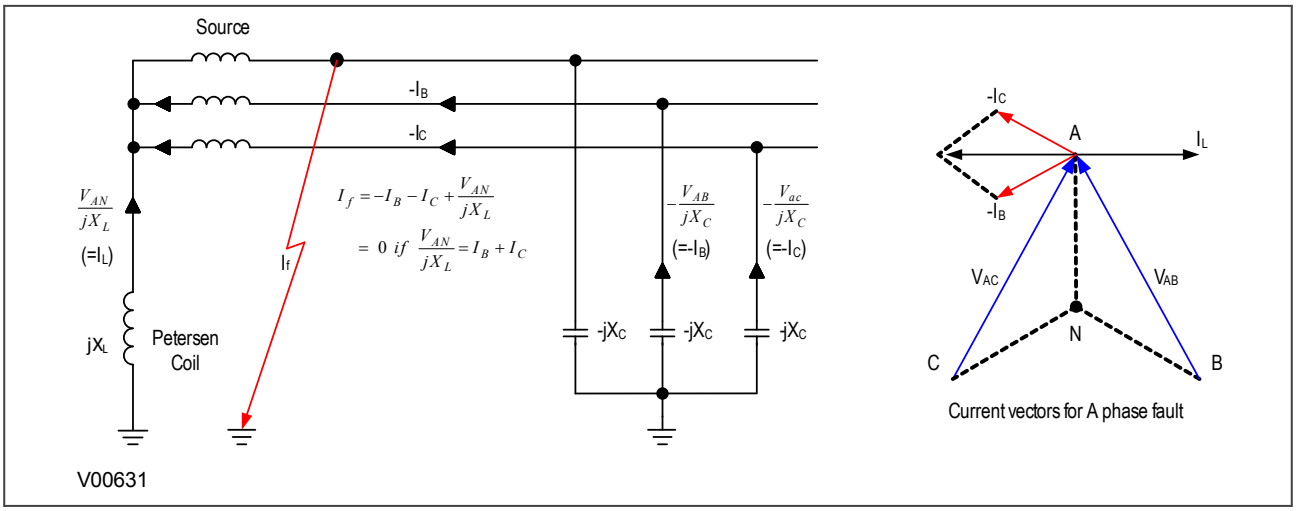


Figure 68: Earth fault in Petersen Coil earthed system

Consider a radial distribution system earthed using a Petersen Coil with a phase to earth fault on phase C, shown in the figure below:

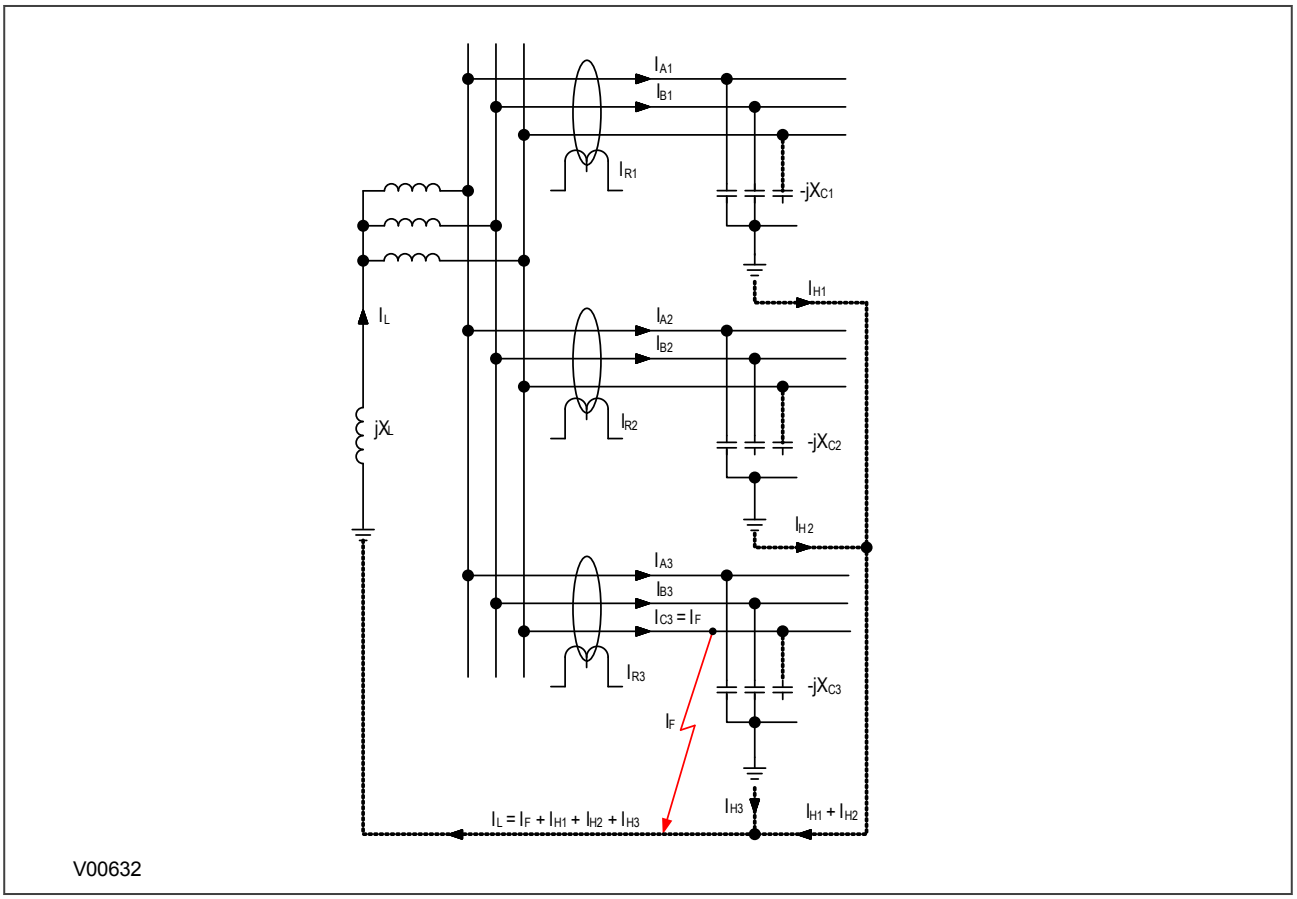


Figure 69: Distribution of currents during a Phase C fault

Assuming that no resistance is present in X_L or X_C, the resulting phasor diagrams will be as shown in the figure below:

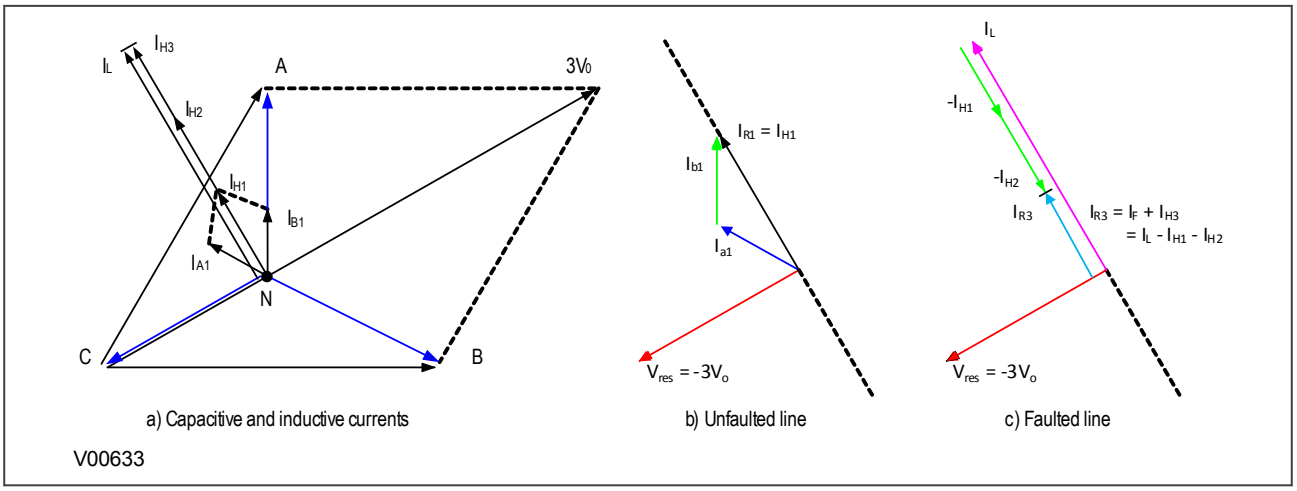


Figure 70: Phasors for a phase C earth fault in a Petersen Coil earthed system

It can be seen that:

- The voltage in the faulty phase reduces to almost 0V
- The healthy phases raise their phase to earth voltages by a factor of √3
- The triangle of voltages remains balanced
- The charging currents lead the voltages by 90°

Using a core-balance current transformer (CBCT), the current imbalances on the healthy feeders can be measured. They correspond to simple vector addition of I_{A1} and I_{B1}, I_{A2} and I_{B2}, I_{A3} and I_{B3}, and they lag the residual voltage by exactly 90º.

The magnitude of the residual current I_{R1} is equal to three times the steady-state charging current per phase. On the faulted feeder, the residual current is equal to I_L - I_{H1} - I_{H2} (C). This is shown in the zero sequence network shown in the following figure:

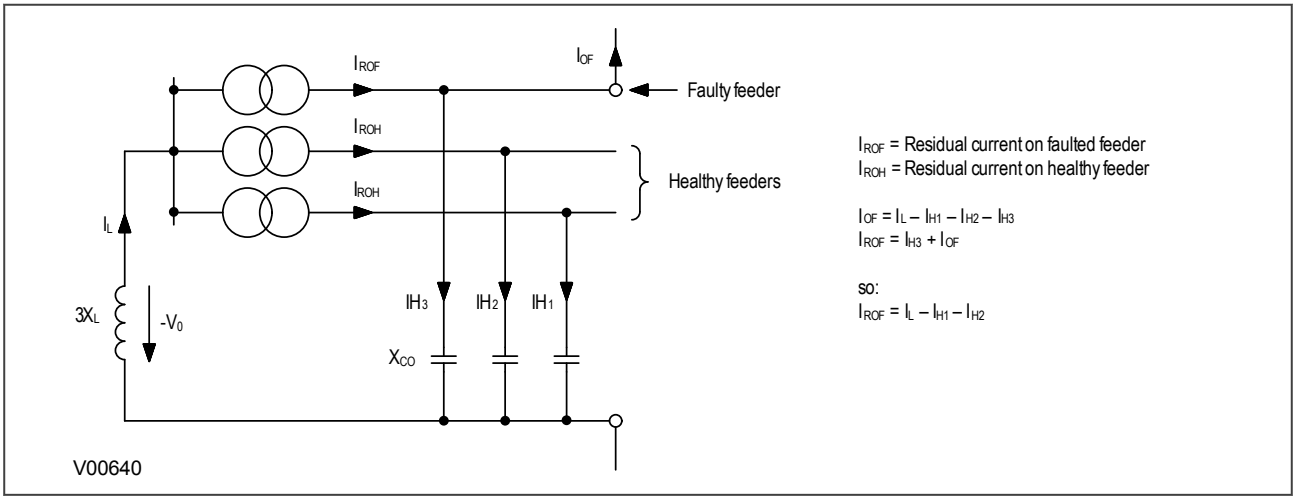


Figure 71: Zero sequence network showing residual currents

In practical cases, however, resistance is present, resulting in the following phasor diagrams:

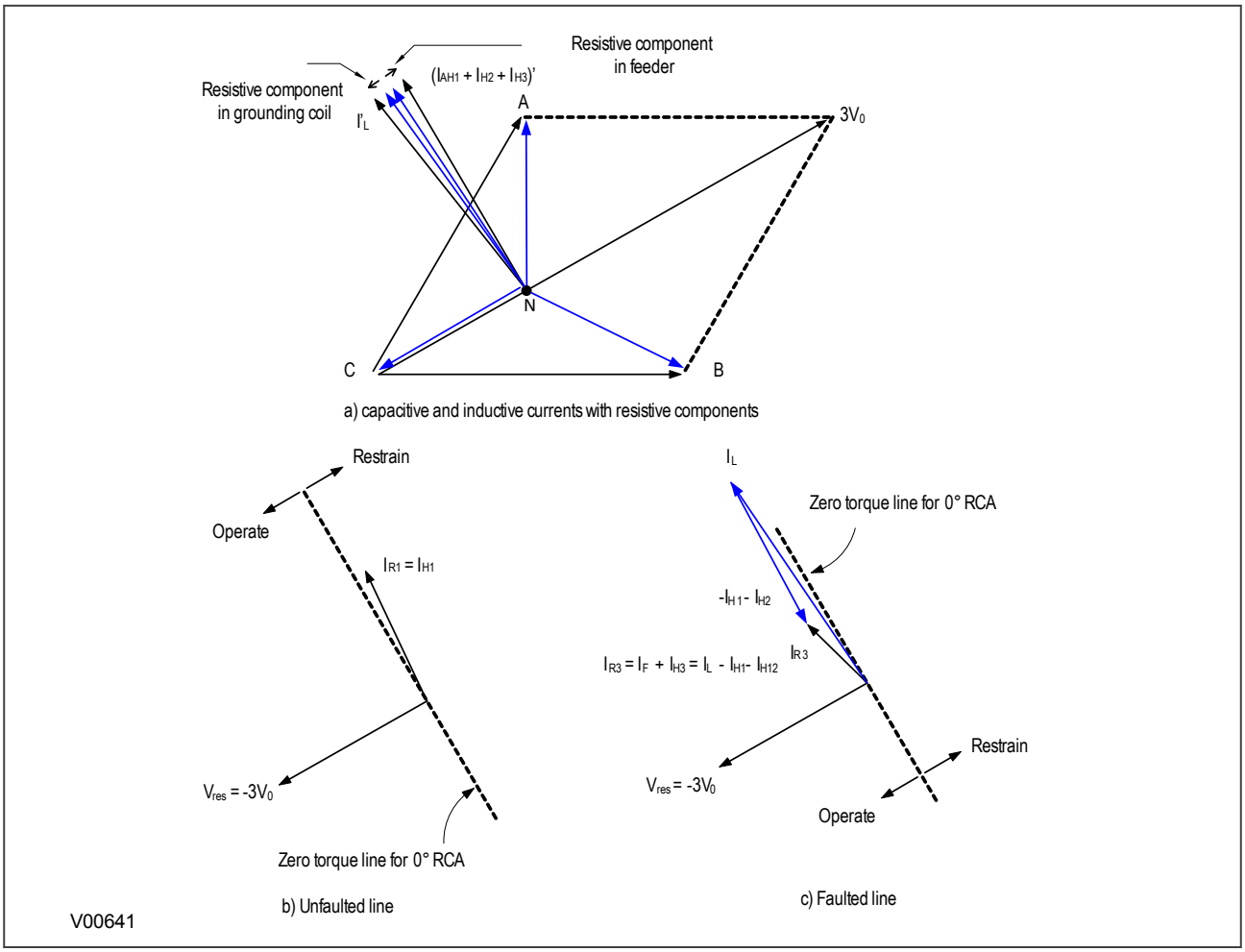


Figure 72: Phase C earth fault in Petersen Coil earthed system: practical case with resistance present

If the residual voltage is used as the polarising voltage, the residual current is phase shifted by an angle less than 90° on the faulted feeder, and greater than 90° on the healthy feeders. With an RCA of 0°, the healthy feeder residual current will fall in the 'restrain' area of the characteristic while the faulted feeder residual current falls in the 'operate' area.

Often, a resistance is deliberately inserted in parallel with the Petersen Coil to ensure a measurable earth fault current and increase the angular difference between the residual signals to reinforce the directional decision.

Directionality is usually implemented using a Wattmetric function, or a transient earth fault detection function (TEFD), rather than a simple directional function, since they are more sensitive. For further information about TEFD, refer to Transient Earth Fault Detection in the Current Protection Functions chapter.

6.2 EARTH FAULT DISTANCE PROTECTION FOR ISOLATED AND COMPENSATED SYSTEMS

There are four types of fault that need to be considered when providing distance protection for isolated or compensation earthed systems. These are faults involving three phases, phase to phase faults, faults involving just a single-phase to earth, and cross-country faults involving separate single phase to earth faults.

Faults involving three phases and phase to phase faults do not require special attention; tripping is in accordance with zone impedance limits, fault direction, and zone time delay.

Faults on isolated or compensated earthed systems involving single-phase to earth, or cross-country faults do require special attention.

6.2.1 SINGLE-PHASE TO EARTH FAULTS ON ISOLATED OR COMPENSATED SYSTEMS

On isolated or compensated earthed systems, a single-phase to earth fault does not lead to a short circuit as only a small capacitive or compensated current flows to earth. In most cases, the earth fault will self-extinguish. In the remaining cases, the system can continue to operate with the earth fault present, until the fault is located and removed by isolating the faulted feeder. Indication of the earth fault can be provided by Wattmetric function, or a Transient Earth Fault Detection function (TEFD).

For a fault on a solidly earthed network, distance protection is required to trip as quickly as possible to isolate the fault. This is for all fault types including a single-phase to earth fault. In isolated or compensation-earthed systems, a single-phase to earth fault needs to be correctly identified for network control, but instantaneous tripping should not happen since the system can be (at least for a certain period of time) remain connected - as the magnitude of the fault current will not be very high - and/or the fault will in most cases self-extinguish.

Moreover, for a solid earth fault, the voltage on the faulted phase may be 0V across the whole of the galvanically connected network. Using a collapsed voltage in conjunction with the load current would give measured impedance values on the faulted phase of 0Ω across the network, causing incorrect, and uncontrolled, tripping.

Since distance protection should not operate for a single-phase to earth fault, pick up of fault detection elements under single-phase to earth fault conditions must not lead to tripping. This can be a particular problem on large isolated networks, where capacitance to earth is large. When a single-phase to earth fault occurs, the voltages on the unfaulted phases increase relative to earth, and so too do the associated capacitive earth currents. During the initial half cycle after fault inception, the arc-ignition earth current amplitude of the disturbance may be much higher than nominal current, with a frequency close to the nominal system frequency. To prevent incorrect detection during single-phase to earth faults, it is common practice to delay single-phase to earth fault detection on isolated or compensation-earthed systems by a short delay. This delay is bypassed if the fault evolves into a double earth fault.

6.2.2 CROSS-COUNTRY FAULTS ON ISOLATED OR COMPENSATED SYSTEMS

While a single-phase to earth fault is present on an isolated or compensation earthed system, the phase to earth voltage on the healthy phases rises by a factor of √3. Due to this rise, double earth faults (or cross-country faults) may result. The double earth fault is similar to a two-phase fault; however, for the double earth faults, the fault path is from one earth-fault location to another, via earth. The second fault may be anywhere on the system, depending on where the weakest point in the insulation is located.

The likelihood of a double earth fault increases as the size of the network increases. The protection strategy usually applied for cross-country faults is to isolate one of the fault locations, with the expectation that the second fault location will then self-extinguish similar to a single-phase to earth fault. The faulted line can then be tripped manually once the fault location has been identified. Distance protection applied to isolated systems must have a so-called double earth fault phase preference, which selects a predefined phase earth loop for measurement across the entire galvanically connected network.

In the case of cross-country faults, measurements from the phase to phase loops between the two fault locations do not produce useful results as the phase currents belong to different short circuit loops. For the second fault, earth loops will measure the fault impedance more accurately. For a cross-country fault, all devices across the network should follow either a so-called "cyclic" logic or an "acyclic" logic to select a phase preference for the impedance measurement. This is used to determine which part of the system should be isolated by three-phase tripping. Tripping will allow the rest of the network to continue to operate (single earth-fault present, but supply maintained). Then, when the single phase-earth fault has been located, the faulted section can be tripped manually.

The most commonly used phase preference logic is C(A) acyclic (that is C before A before B), but other preferences can be used.

6.3 IMPLEMENTATION OF DISTANCE PROTECTION FOR ISOLATED AND COMPENSATED NETWORKS

When applying distance protection to compensated or isolated systems, the following key points must be taken into account:

- Distance protection must not trip for a single-phase to earth fault
- In the case of cross-country faults, the protection methods are different from that of solidly earthed systems. In this case either a cyclic or an acyclic logic should be used to select a phase preference for the impedance measurement

6.3.1 NETWORK EARTHING SYSTEM SETTING

The setting ***Dist.Earth Mode*** in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column defines the behaviour of the distance protection function according to the type of earthing system. The setting options are:

- *Is/Comp Earthing* for isolated or compensated systems
- *Standard* for directly earthed systems

If *Is/Comp Earthing* is selected:

- Distance protection is blocked for a single-phase to earth fault
- A earth fault is detected using the neutral current (IN) and/or the neutral voltage (VN)
- It has no influence on two-phase or three-phase fault performance
- In the case of cross-country faults, either a cyclic or an acyclic logic is invoked to select a phase preference for the impedance measurement
- The DDB signal ***Is/Comp Enabled*** (1983) is asserted

6.3.2 FIRST EARTH FAULTDETECTION

In isolated or compensated mode, no trip should occur for a earth fault. Moreover its detection by means of an impedance criteria would lead to false information as voltages around the galvanic network will be 0V for the faulty phase. Instead, an earth fault is detected by comparing I_N and/or V_N with a settable threshold.

You can choose to use V_N only, I_N only, V_N OR I_N, or V_N AND I_N as your selection criteria. The mode is set by the setting ***1P Mode*** in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column. The single-phase to earth fault signal (***IS/Comp EF***) is then produced after a time delay set by ***1P Time delay***.

I_N> can be set from 0.05In to 1In in steps of 10 mA. V_N can be set from 1V to 80V in steps of 1 V.

A pick-up timer, is available for the detection of the first earth fault. This can be set from 0 to 10 seconds in steps of 10 ms.

The mode selector decides whether the single-phase to earth fault is determined by VN> only, IN> only, VN> or IN>, or VN> and IN>. The mode is set by the setting ***1P Mode*** in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column. The single-phase to earth fault signal (***IS/Comp EF***) is then produced after a time delay set by 1P Time delay.

6.3.2.1 NEUTRAL VOLTAGE CRITERIA

The influence of earth current in a fault can be determined by considering the changes in phase to phase and neutral displacement voltages. During earth faults, a significant displacement of the neutral voltage is expected, whilst no imbalance of the voltage triangle is to be expected. The following figure shows a Phase A to earth fault.

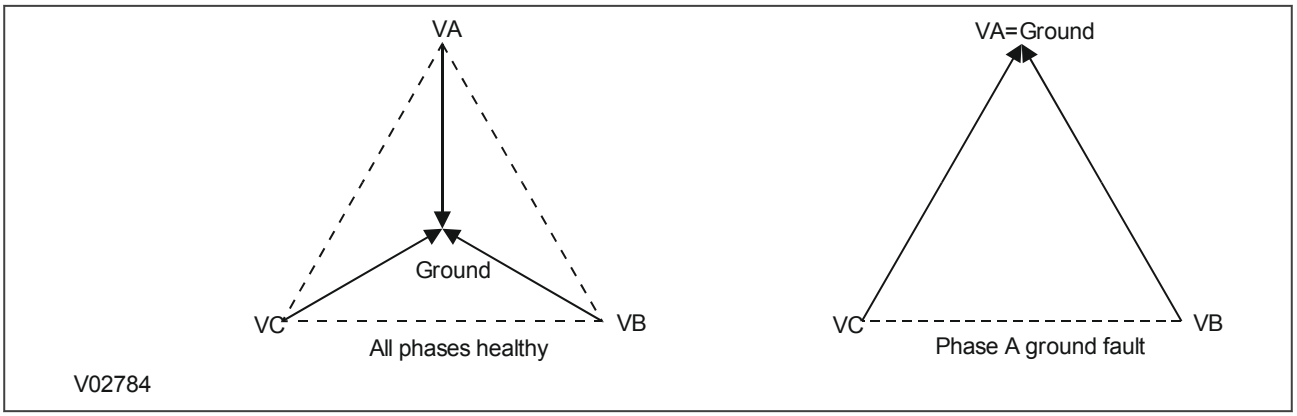


Figure 73: Voltage distribution in an isolated system for a Phase-A-to-Earth fault

Therefore, we can establish an earth fault by seeing if the neutral voltage V_N exceeds a settable threshold ***VN> Voltage Set***, and checking whether the phase-phase voltages are still balanced.

0.8(max. V_{ph-ph}) < (min. V_{ph-ph})

Neutral displacement is established by comparing the neutral voltage VN with a threshold set by the setting, ***VN> Voltage Set***

6.3.2.2 NEUTRAL CURRENT CRITERIA

The bias neutral level detector (LDBN), detailed in the Biased Neutral Current Detector section, is used to improve stability and is complemented with an additional minimum threshold controlled by setting ***IN> Current set*** . A negative sequence current check is also performed for long and heavily loaded lines.

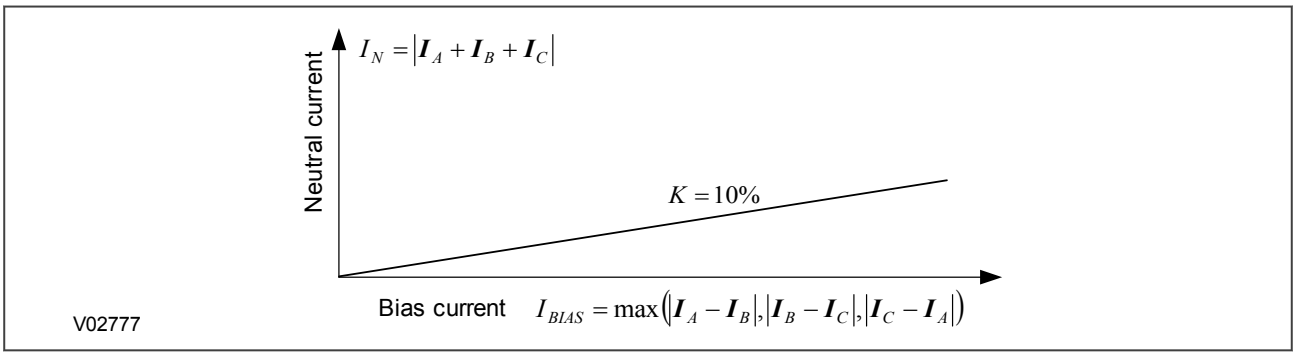


Figure 74: Biased Neutral Current Detector

6.3.2.3 RELEVANT SETTINGS FOR FIRST EARTH FAULT DETECTION

The following settings are visible if the setting ***Dist.Earth Mode*** is set to `Is/Comp Earthing`.

IN> Current Set: Sets the threshold for the first fault earth fault overcurrent (default – 0.1In)

VN> Voltage Set: Sets the threshold for the first fault earth fault overvoltage (default – 12V)

1P Mode: Sets the first fault detection method (default – VN>)

1P Time Delay: Sets the first fault pickup delay (default – 50 ms)

6.3.2.4 FIRST EARTH FAULT DETECTION

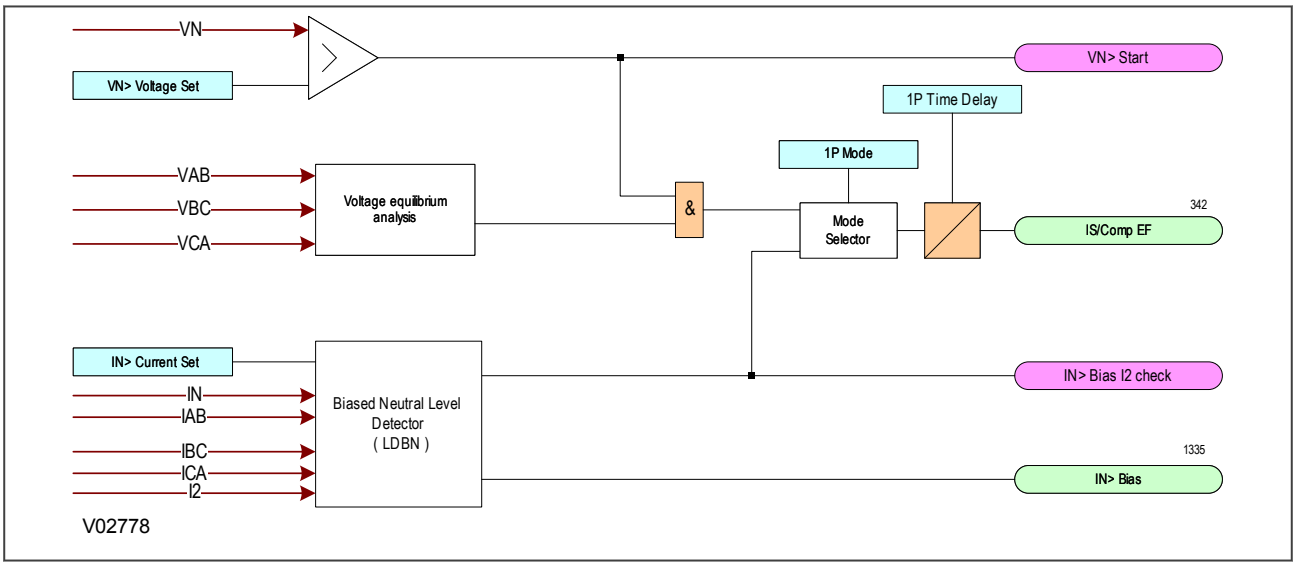


Figure 75: First earth fault detection

Detection of the first fault primes the detection of a second earth fault and blocks tripping of phase to phase elements for zones 1,2,3,4 (zones P and Q do not get blocked). It also creates a DDB signal indicating a single-phase earth fault (***IS/Comp EF***). Typically, with zones P and Q, the external starting zones will be used to detect if a second earth loop converges into the impedance characteristic.

The *VN*> Start signal is established by comparing the neutral voltage *VN* with a threshold set by the setting ***VN> Voltage Set***. This signal is gated with another signal indicating whether the phase voltage triangle is balanced or not and then fed into the mode selector. If the voltage triangle is balanced and there is an overvoltage condition, then a single-phase fault is indicated.

The mode selector decides whether the single phase-to-earth fault is determined by *VN*> only, *IN*> only, *VN*> or *IN*>, or *VN*> and *IN*>. The mode is set by the setting ***1P Mode*** in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column. The single phase-to-earth fault signal (***IS/Comp EF***) is then produced after a time delay set by ***1P Time Delay***.

6.3.3 FAULT DETECTION LOGIC

It is unlikely that a second fault would occur on the same phase, because the phase to neutral voltage on this phase has collapsed to zero as a result of the first fault. However, a second fault is highly likely in one of the other phases as the voltage has increased by a factor of √3 and the extra voltage will put more stress on the insulation, increasing the likelihood of a fault further down the line.

A second earth fault (on a different phase) will cause an imbalance in the voltage triangle. This is used as part of the second fault detection process. The criteria for the detection of a second fault is as follows:

A second earth fault is confirmed if a first earth fault has been detected AND the phase to phase voltage triangle is unbalanced AND the neutral voltage has exceeded the set threshold AND the neutral current has exceeded the level set by the threshold together with the bias neutral level detector (LDBN).

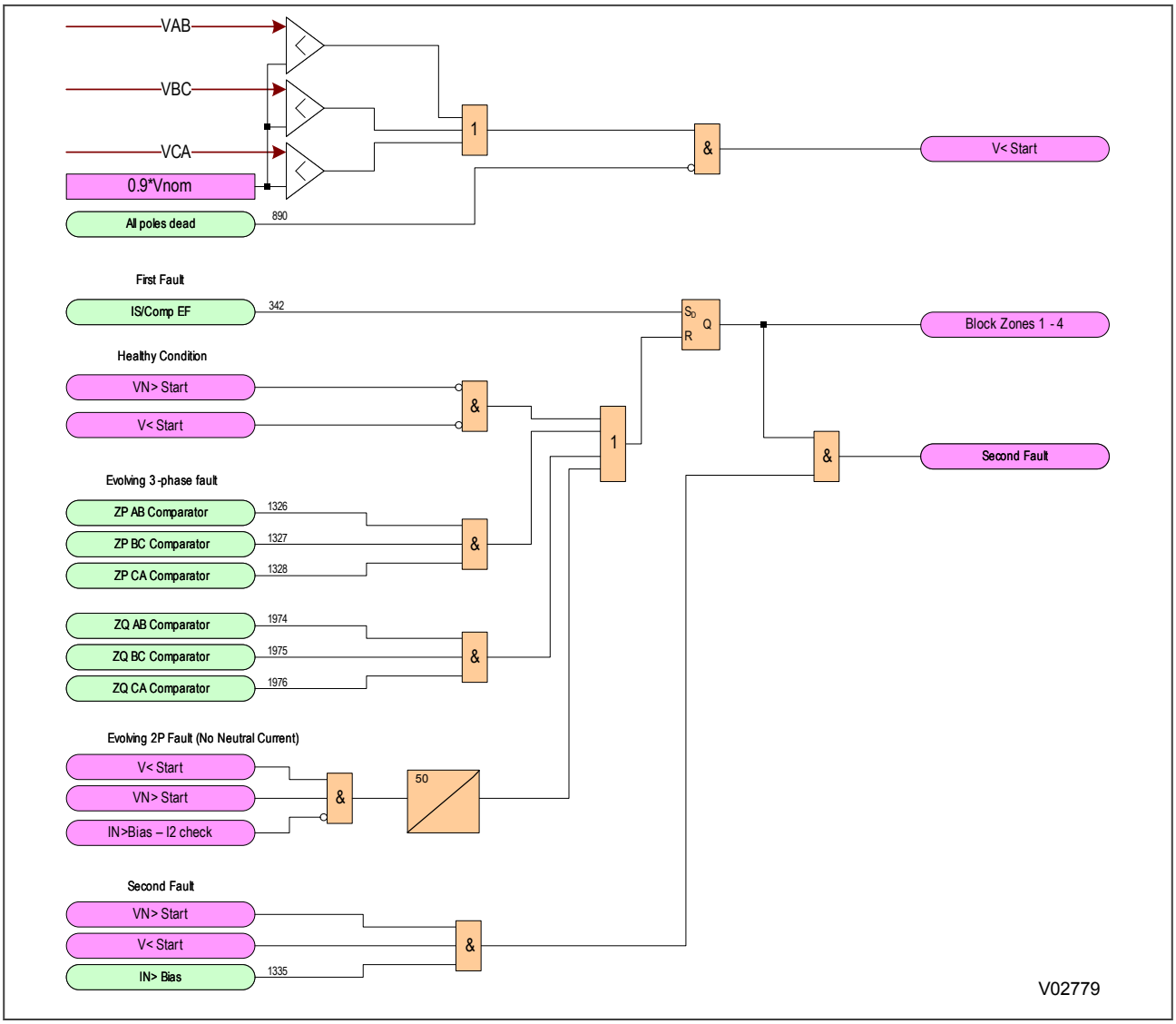


Figure 76: Second earth fault detection logic

A second fault is detected if additionally there is a neutral overvoltage, imbalance in the voltage triangle (phase undervoltage) and there is enough neutral overcurrent (a minimum of 50 mA for correct device operation).

6.3.4 PHASE PREFERENTIAL LOGIC

With double earth faults (cross-country faults), the aim is to isolate one of the fault locations and expect that the fault at the other location will self-extinguish, or will be tripped manually after successful detection. To achieve this for isolated or compensated systems, the distance protection must have a preference as to which phase-to-earth loop to measure.

There are two types of priority criteria; acyclic and cyclic.

Acyclic criteria are such that one of the phases is always the lowest priority. For example, A(B) Acyclic logic means: phase A is higher priority than phase B, phase B is higher priority than phase C, and phase C is the lowest priority and will never be selected, therefore C has the lowest priority. Acyclic criteria are most commonly used for distribution systems.

Cyclic criteria are such that the priorities of the phases are always compared cyclically. For example, C(A) Cyclic logic means: phase C is higher priority than phase A, phase A is higher priority than phase B, but in this case phase B priority is higher than phase C.

The definitions of all acyclic and cyclic combinations are listed in the following table:

Criterion	Priority	Convergent loops	Selected phase
A(B) acyclic	A before B, B before C	AN, BN BN, CN CN, AN AN, BN, CN	AN BN AN AN
B(A) acyclic	B before A, A before C	AN, BN BN, CN CN, AN AN, BN, CN	BN BN AN BN
A(C) acyclic	A before C, C before B	AN, BN BN, CN CN, AN AN, BN, CN	AN CN AN AN
C(A) acyclic	C before A, A before B	AN, BN BN, CN CN, AN AN, BN, CN	AN CN CN CN
B(C) acyclic	B before C, C before A	AN, BN BN, CN CN, AN AN, BN, CN	BN BN CN BN
C(B) acyclic	C before B, B before A	AN, BN BN, CN CN, AN AN, BN, CN	BN CN CN CN
A(C) cyclic	A before C, C before B, B before A	AN, BN BN, CN CN, AN AN, BN, CN	BN CN AN AN
C(A) cyclic	C before A, A before B, B before C	AN, BN BN, CN CN, AN AN, BN, CN	AN BN CN CN

You can set the phase preference with the ***Phase prio. 2pG*** setting in the *SCHEME LOGIC* column.

6.3.4.1 PRIORITY SETTING ENABLE LOGIC

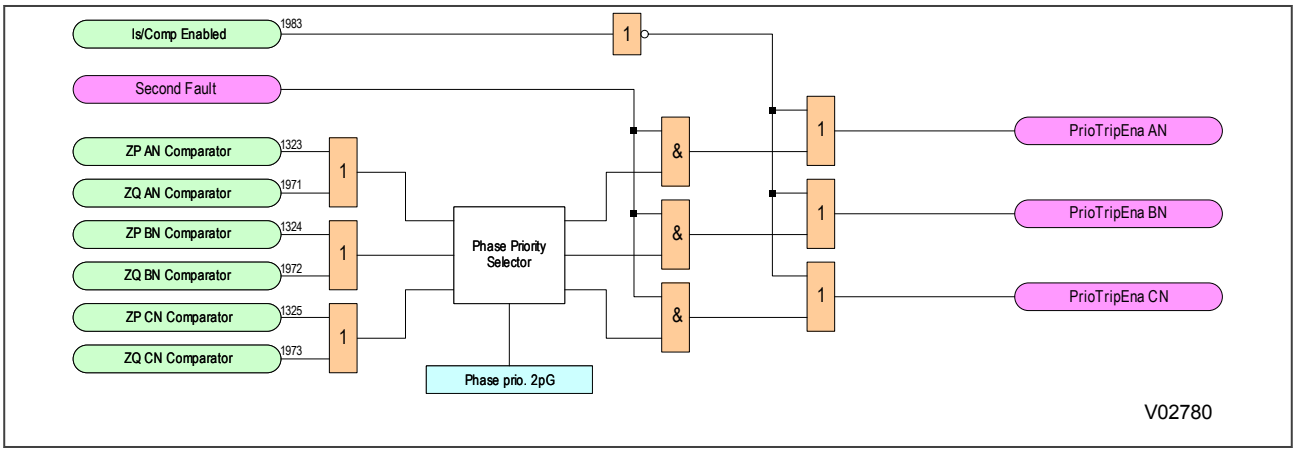


Figure 77: Priority setting enable logic

6.3.4.2 ZONE STARTING LOGIC

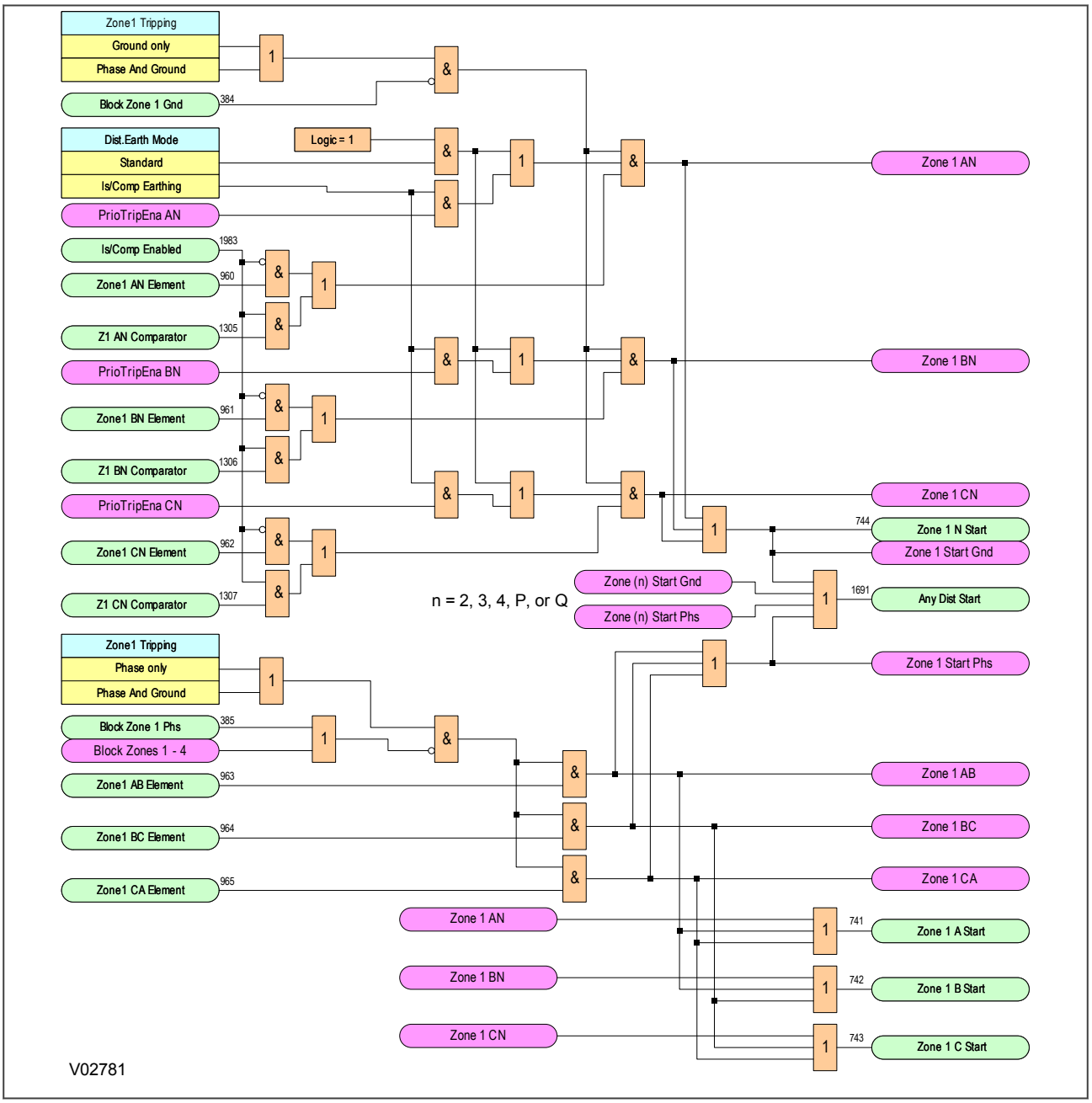


Figure 78: Zone starting logic

6.3.4.3 ZONE TIMER LOGIC

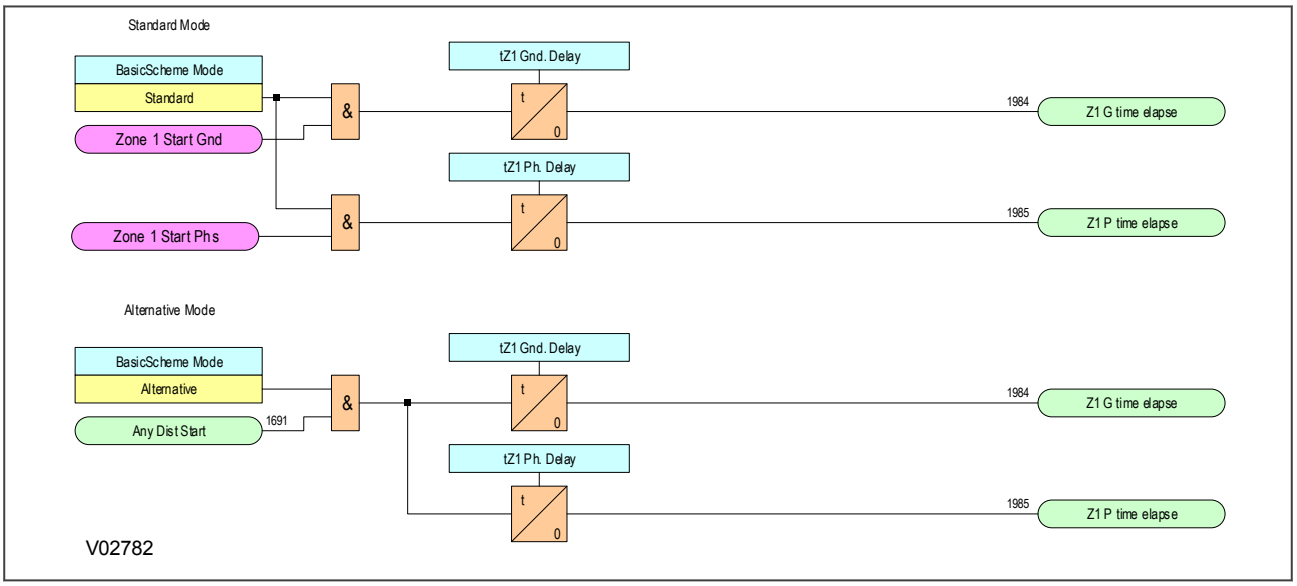


Figure 79: Zone timer logic

Note:
Although the diagram above shows zone 1 logic only, the logic for all other zones follows the same principals.

6.3.4.4 ZONE TRIP LOGIC

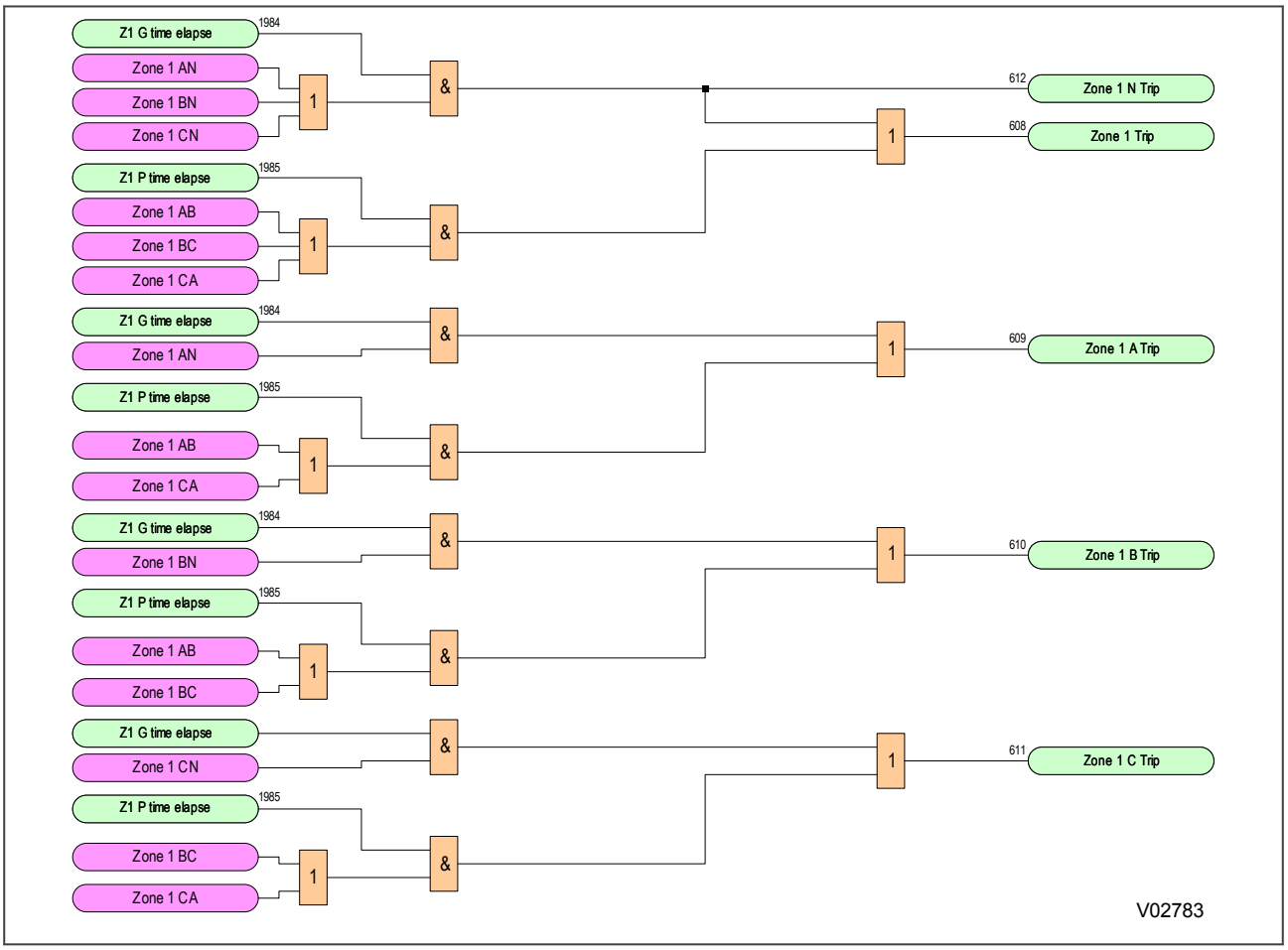


Figure 80: Zone trip logic

Note:
Although the diagram above shows zone 1 logic only, the logic for all other zones follows the same principals.

7 APPLICATION NOTES

7.1 SETTING MODE CHOICE

This product has two setting modes for distance protection: `Simple`, or `Advanced`. In the majority of cases, we recommend the `Simple` setting. Using the `Simple mode`, you need only enter the line parameters such as length, impedances and residual compensation. You set the reach in terms of percentage of the protected line.

We recommend the `Advanced` setting mode for networks where the protected and adjacent lines are of dissimilar construction, requiring independent zone characteristic angles and residual compensation. In `Advanced` setting mode all individual distance ohmic reach and residual compensation settings and operating current thresholds are accessible for every zone.

7.2 OPERATING CHARACTERISTIC SELECTION

In general, we recommend the following characteristics:

- For short line applications: Select Mho for phase fault zones and quadrilateral for earth fault zones.
- For open delta (vee-connected) voltage transformer applications: Set Mho for phase fault distance protection. For Earth Fault protection, disable the Earth Fault Distance elements and use Directional Earth Fault instead.
- For series compensated lines: Select Mho characteristics for both phase- and earth-faults.

7.2.1 PHASE CHARACTERISTIC

The phase characteristic selection is common to all zones, allowing Mho or quadrilateral selection. Generally, the characteristic chosen matches utility practice. Generally we would recommend a Mho characteristic for line protection and a quadrilateral characteristic for cable applications.

The following figure shows the basic settings needed to configure a forward-looking quadrilateral zone (blinder not shown).

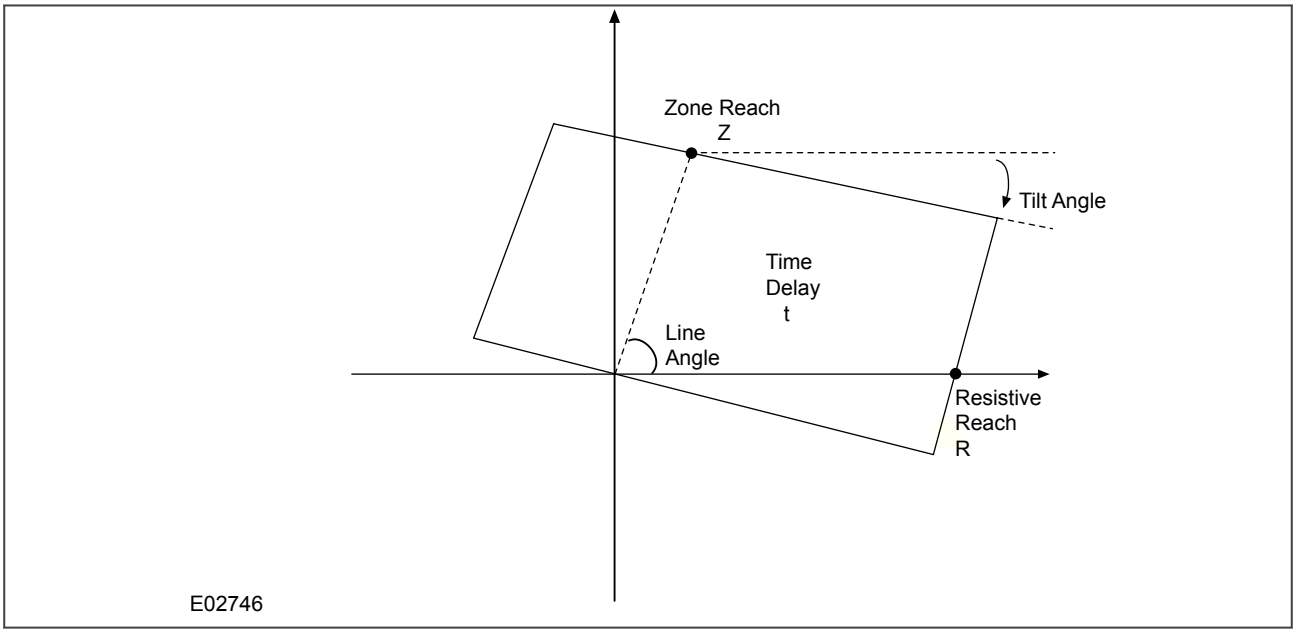


Figure 81: Settings required to apply a quadrilateral zone

The following figure shows the basic settings needed to configure a forward-looking mho zone, assuming that the load blinder is enabled.

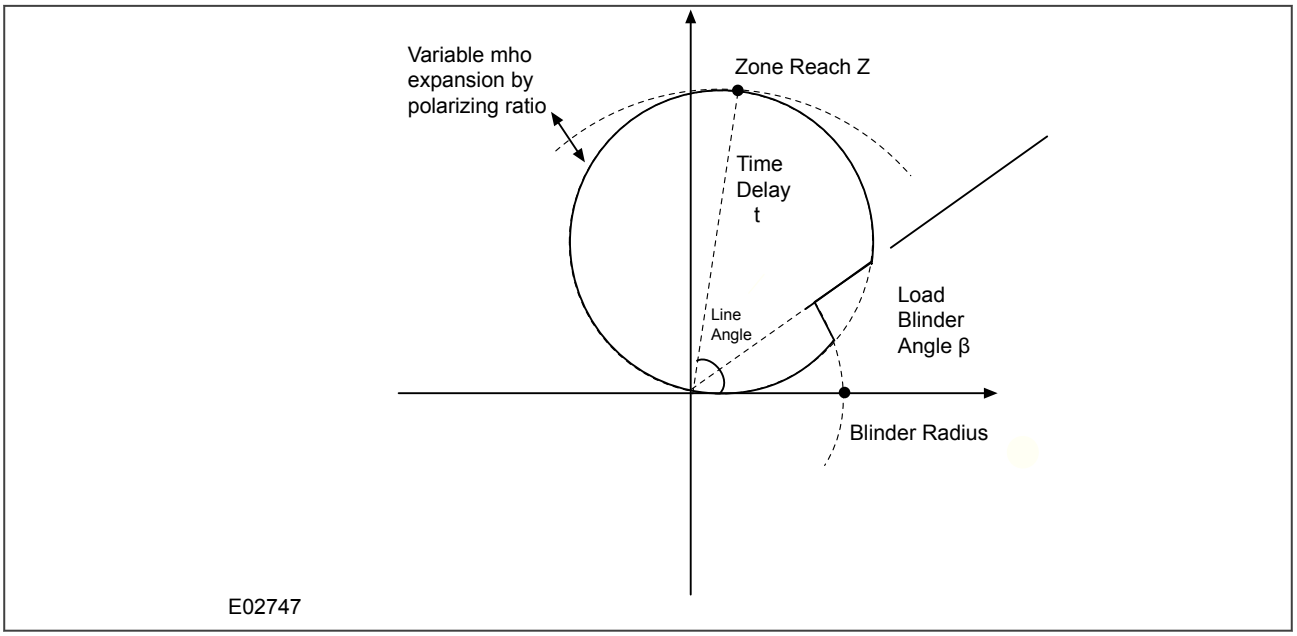


Figure 82: Settings required to apply a mho zone

7.2.2 EARTH FAULT CHARACTERISTIC

The earth fault characteristic selection is common to all zones, allowing Mho or quadrilateral selection. Generally, the characteristic chosen matches utility practice. Generally we would recommend a Mho characteristic for line protection and a quadrilateral characteristic for cable applications.

Quadrilateral earth-fault characteristics are also recommended for all lines shorter than 10miles (16km). This ensures that the resistive fault arc coverage does not depend on Mho circle dynamic expansion and is a known set value.

7.3 ZONE REACH SETTING GUIDELINES

The Zone 1 elements of a Distance protection should be set to cover as much of the protected line as possible, allowing instantaneous tripping for as many faults as possible. In most applications the Zone 1 reach (Z1) should not be able to respond to faults beyond the protected line. For an underreaching application the Zone 1 reach must therefore be set to account for any possible overreaching errors. These errors come from measuring errors, the current and voltage transformers, and inaccurate line impedance data. We therefore recommend that the reach of the Zone 1 distance elements is restricted to 80% of the protected line impedance (positive phase sequence line impedance), with Zone 2 elements set to cover the final 20% of the line.

The Zone 2 elements should be set to cover the 20% of the line not covered by Zone 1. Allowing for underreaching errors, the Zone 2 reach (Z2) should be set in excess of 120% of the protected line impedance for all fault conditions. Where aided tripping schemes are used, fast operation of the Zone 2 elements is required. It is therefore beneficial to set Zone 2 to reach as far as possible, such that faults on the protected line are well within reach. A constraining requirement is that, where possible, Zone 2 does not reach beyond the Zone 1 reach of adjacent line protection. For this reason the Zone 2 reach should be set to cover up to 50% of the shortest adjacent line impedance, if possible.

The Zone 3 elements would usually be used to provide overall back-up protection for adjacent circuits. The Zone 3 reach (Z3) is therefore set to approximately 120% of the combined impedance of the protected line plus the longest adjacent line. A higher apparent impedance of the adjacent line may need to be allowed where fault current can be fed from multiple sources or flow through parallel paths.

Zone 3 may also be programmed with a slight reverse (“rev”) offset, in which case its reach in the reverse direction is set as a percentage of the protected line impedance too. This would typically provide back-up protection for the local busbar, where the offset reach is set to 20% for short lines (<30km) or 10% for longer lines.

Zone 3 may also be set as a reverse directional zone. The setting chosen for Zone 3, if used, depends on its application. Typical applications include its use as an additional time delayed zone or as a reverse back-up protection zone for busbars and transformers.

Programmable zone elements can be set with the same options as Zone 3 (Forward, Reverse or Offset). A programmable zone can be used as an additional forward protection zone if custom and practice requires using more than three forward zones of Distance protection.

The Zone 4 elements may also provide back-up protection for the local busbar. Where Zone 4 is used to provide reverse directional decisions for Blocking or Permissive Overreach schemes, Zone 4 must reach further behind the protection than Zone 2 for the remote end protection. In such cases the reverse reach should be:

- Mho: Z4 > Remote Zone 2 reach x 120%
- Quadrilateral: Z4 > (Remote Zone 2 reach x 120%) minus the protected line impedance

Note:
In the case of the Mho, the line impedance is not subtracted. This ensures that whatever the amount of dynamic expansion of the circle, the reverse looking zone always detects all solid and resistive faults capable of detection by Zone 2 at the remote line end.

7.3.1 QUADRILATERAL RESISTIVE REACHES

Two setting modes are possible for resistive reach coverage, which can be set by the ***Quad Resistance*** Setting:

`Common`: In this mode, all zones share one common fault resistive reach setting

`Proportional`: With this mode, the ratio of zone reach to resistive reach is the same for all zones. The ***Fault Resistance*** setting defines a reference fault at the remote end of the line. The resistive reach is set at the same percentage of the fault resistance as the Zone Reach setting. For example, if the Zone 1 reach is 80% of the protected line, its resistive reach is 80% of the reference fault resistance.

The `Proportional` setting is used to avoid zones being excessively broad (width of the resistive reach compared to the length of the impedance reach). In general, for easiest injection testing, the aspect ratio of any zone is best within the 1 to 15 range:

$$1/15th <= Z\ reach\ /\ R\ reach\ setting <= 15$$

The resistive reach settings should be selected according to utility practice. If no such guidance exists, a starting point for Zone 1 is:

- Cables: Resistive Reach = 3 x Zone 1 reach
- Overhead lines: Resistive Reach = [2.3 - 0.0045 x Line length (km)] x Zone 1 reach
- Lines longer than 400km: 0.5 x Zone 1 reach

Note:
Because the fault current for an earth fault may be limited by tower footing resistance, high soil resistivity, and weak infeeding; any arcing resistance is often higher than for a corresponding phase fault at the same location. It maybe necessary to set the Rn Gnd Resistive settings to be higher than the Rn Ph Resistive setting. A setting of Rn Gnd Resistive three times that of Rn Ph Resistive is not uncommon.

7.4 EARTH FAULT RESISTIVE REACHES AND TILTING

The protection allows two different methods of tilting the Impedance Reach line.

- Automatic adjustment of the top reactance line angle (dynamic tilting)
- Fixed setting of the top line that overrides dynamic tilting (fixed tilting)

7.4.1 DYNAMIC TILTING

The dynamic tilting requirements are different for long lines and short lines:

Long lines

In the case of medium and long line applications where quadrilateral distance earth-fault characteristics are used, ***Zn Dynamic Tilt*** should be enabled and the starting tilt angle should be -3° (as per the default settings). This tilt compensates for possible current and voltage transformer and line data errors.

For high resistive faults during power exporting, the underreaching Zone 1 is only allowed to tilt down by the angle difference between the faulted phase and negative sequence current ∠(Iph-I2) starting from the –3° set angle. This ensures stability of Zone 1 for high resistance faults beyond the Zone 1 reach even during heavy load conditions (high load angle between two voltage sources) and sufficient sensitivity for high resistance internal faults. The tilt angle for all other zones (that are by nature overreaching zones) remain at -3°.

In the case of power importing, Zone 1 remains at –3° while all other zones are allowed to tilt up by the ∠(Iph-I2) angle difference, starting from –3°. This increases the Zone 2 and Zone 4 resistive reaches and secures correct operation in permissive overreach and blocking type schemes.

Short lines

For very short lines, typically below 10Miles (16km), the ratio of resistive to reactance reach setting (R/X) could easily exceed 10. For such applications the geometrical shape of the quadrilateral characteristic could be such that the top reactance line is close or even crosses the resistive axis as presented in the following figure:

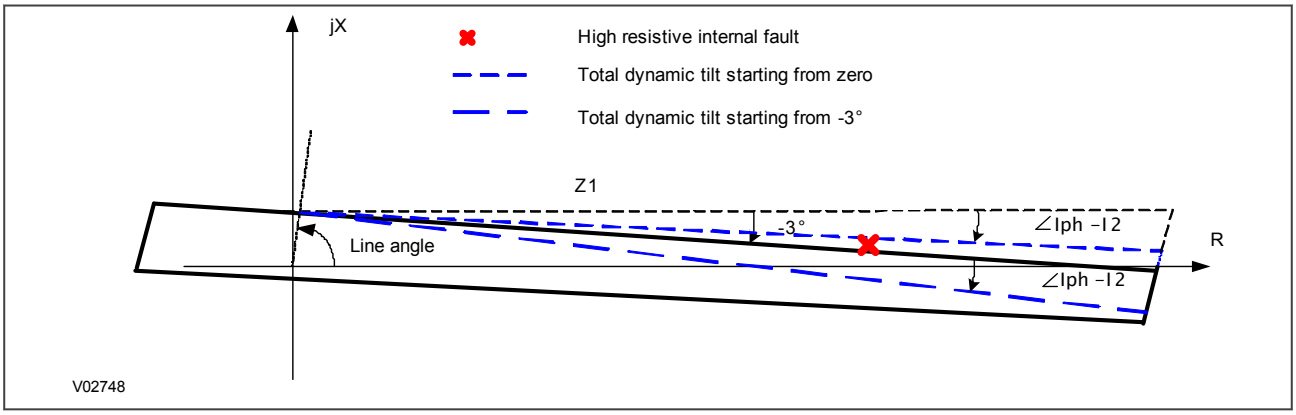


Figure 83: Over-tilting effect

In the case of high resistance external faults on a short line, particularly under heavy power exporting conditions, Zone 1 remains stable due to dynamic downwards tilting of the impedance reach line. However, the detection of high resistance internal faults especially towards the end of the line needs consideration. In such applications you can choose to detect high resistance faults using highly sensitive Aided Directional Earth Fault scheme, or to clear the fault with Distance ground protection. For the Distance to operate, it is necessary to eliminate over-tilting for internal faults by reducing the initial -3° tilting angle to zero so that the overall impedance reach line tilt is equal to ∠(Iph-I2) angle only.

As shown in the previous figure, the internal resistive fault then falls in the Zone 1 operating characteristic. However, for short lines the load angle is relatively low when compared to long transmission lines for the same transfer capacity and therefore the impedance reach line dynamic tilting may be moderate. Therefore it may be necessary to reduce the Zone 1 reach to guarantee Zone 1 stability. This is particularly recommended if the distance protection is operating in an aided scheme. To summarise, for very short lines with large R/X setting ratios, we recommend settiing the initial tilt angle to zero and the Zone 1 reach to 70-75% of the line impedance.

The above discussion assumes homogenous networks where the angle of the negative sequence current derived at relaying point is very close to the total fault current angle. If the network is non-homogenous, there is a difference in angle that causes inaccurate dynamic tilting. Therefore in such networks either quadrilateral with fixed tilt angle or mho characteristic should be considered to avoid Zone 1 overreach.

Note:
You can also use Delta Directional schemes to detect high resistance faults.

7.4.2 FIXED TILTING

As an alternative to dynamic tilting, you can set a fixed tilt angle. This is used for applications where the power flow direction is unidirectional.

Exporting End

To secure stability, the tilt angle of Zone 1 at the exporting end has to be set negative and above the maximum angle difference between sources feeding the resistive faults. This data should be known from load flow study, but if unavailable, the minimum recommended setting would be the angle difference between voltage and current measured at local end during the heaviest load condition coupled with reduced Zone 1 reach of 70-75% of the line impedance.

Note:
With a sharp fixed tilt angle, the effective resistive coverage would be significantly reduced. Therefore for short lines, dynamic tilting (with variable tilt angle depending on fault resistance and location) is preferred. For all other overreaching zones, set the tilting angle to zero.

Importing End

Set zone 1 tilt angle to zero and for all other zones the typical setting should be positive and between +5° and +10°.

Note:
The setting accuracy for overreaching zones is not crucial because it does not pose a risk for distance maloperation. The purpose is to boost Zone 2 and Zone 4 reach and improve the performance of Aided Schemes.

7.5 PHASE FAULT ZONE SETTINGS

If you use the `Advanced` ***Setting Mode***, in addition to the reach and compensation settings, you have additional settings to enter.

Each zone has a minimum current sensitivity setting (***Zn Sensit. Iph>***) which sets the minimum current that must be flowing in each of the faulted phases before a trip can occur. It is recommended to leave these settings at their default. An exception is where the protection is made less sensitive to match with other protection existing on the power system, or to grade with the pickup setting of any ground overcurrent protection for tee-off circuits.

When quadrilateral characteristics are used, the tilt angles of the impedance reach lines can be set.

By factory default, the impedance reach lines of the quadrilateral characteristics are not fixed as horizontal reactance lines. To account for phase angle tolerances in the line transformers, etc., the lines are tilted downwards at a droop of -3°. This tilt down helps to prevent Zone 1 overreach.

The fixed tilt setting on the phase elements may also be used to compensate for overreach effects when pre-fault heavy load export is flowing. In such cases, fault arc resistance is phase shifted on the impedance polar plot, tilting down towards the resistive axis and not appearing to be fully resistive in nature. For long lines with heavy power flow, the zone 1 top line might be tilted downwards in the range –5° to –15°, mimicking the phase shift of the resistance.

Note:
A negative angle is used to set a downwards tilt gradient, and a positive angle to tilt upwards.

Note:
Mho characteristics have an inherent tendency to avoid unwanted overreaching, making them very desirable for long line protection.

7.6 DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT FOR DISTANCE PROTECTION

Distance zones are directionalized by the Delta decision. For Delta directional decisions, the relay characteristic angle (RCA) settings must be based on the average source + line impedance angle for a fault anywhere internal or external to the line. Typically, the ***Dir Char Angle*** is set to 60°, as it is not essential for this setting to be precise. When a fault occurs, the delta current is never close to the characteristic boundary, so an approximate setting is good enough.

The 60° angle is associated with mainly inductive sources and suits most applications. However, in series compensated line applications where the capacitor is physically located behind the line voltage transformer, the Delta directional characteristic angle needs adjusting. In such applications the capacitor is included in the equivalent source impedance. Then the overall source impedance seen by the protection becomes predominantly capacitive if the inductance of the normally strong source is less than the capacitor value. In this case, the calculated operating angle during an internal fault may not fall within the default 60° Delta directional line operating boundary. This could lead to an incorrect (reverse) directional decision. A zero degree shift is most suitable for such a fault. However, the constraining factor is the case of external faults for which the source is always inductive regardless of the degree of compensation and for which the 60° shift is most appropriate. To ensure correct, reliable and fast operation for both fault locations in the case of predominantly capacitive source, we recommend a ***Dir Char Angle*** setting of 30°.

If ***Dir. Status*** in *DELTADIRECTIONAL* is set to `Disabled`, we recommend a setting of `1` (100%). With this setting, a mix of self-polarization and memory-polarization adequate for most applications is applied.

7.7 FILTERING SETUP

A number of filters and features are provided to help avoid false tripping during conditions that can be challenging to distance protection.

7.7.1 DISTANCE DIGITAL FILTER

In most applications, we recommend setting the ***Digital Filter*** setting to `Standard`. This ensures that the protection provides fast, sub-cycle tripping. In certain rare cases, such as where lines are immediately adjacent to High Voltage DC (HVDC) transmission, the current and voltage inputs may be severely distorted under fault conditions. The resulting non-fundamental harmonics could affect the reach point accuracy of the protection. To prevent the protection being affected, you should select the `Special Applics` setting to enable the special applications filter.

Note:
When using the Special Applications filter the instantaneous operating time is increased by about a quarter of a power frequency cycle.

7.7.2 SETTING UP CVTS

CVTs with Passive Suppression of Ferroresonance

Set ***CVT Filters*** to `Passive` for any type 2 CVT (those with an anti-resonance design). You need to apply an SIR cut-off setting, above which the protection operation is deliberately slowed by a quarter of a cycle. A typical SIR setting is 30, below which the protection trips sub-cycle, and if the infeed is weak the CVT filter adapts to slow the protection and prevent transient overreach.

CVTs with Active Suppression of Ferroresonance

Set ***CVT Filters*** to `Active` for any type 1 CVT.

7.8 LOAD BLINDING SETUP

We strongly recommend enabling the load blinder, especially for lines above 150km (90miles) and for any networks where power swings might be experienced. This will prevent non-harmonic low-frequency transients causing load encroachment problems.

The impedance radius must be set lower than the worst-case loading, and this is often taken as 120% overloading in one line, multiplied by two to account for increased loading during outages or fault clearance in an adjacent parallel circuit. Then an additional allowance for measuring tolerances results in a recommended setting typically between a quarter and one third of the rated full load current:

$$Z <= (Rated\ phase\ voltage\ Vn)/(I_{FLC}\ x\ 3)$$

When the load is at the worst-case power factor, it should remain below the beta (β) setting. So, if we assume a typical worst case 0.85 power factor, then:

$$\beta >= Cos^{-1}\ (0.85) + 15°\ margin >= 47°$$

and to ensure that line faults are detected:

$$\beta <= (Line\ Angle\ -15°).$$

In practice, an angle half way between the worst-case leading load angle, and the protected line impedance angle, is often used.

This product has a facility to allow the load blinder to be bypassed any time that the measured voltage for the phase in question falls below an undervoltage (***Load Blinder V<***) setting. Under such circumstances, the low voltage would not be explained by normal voltage excursion tolerances on-load. A fault must be present on the phase in question, and it is acceptable to override the blinder action and allow the distance zones to trip according to the entire zone shape. The benefit is that the resistive coverage for faults near to the protection location can be higher.

The undervoltage setting must be lower than the lowest phase-neutral voltage under heavy load flow and depressed system voltage conditions. The recommended ***Load Blinder V<*** setting is 70% Vn.

7.9 POLARIZING SETUP

You can choose how much memory polarization to mix with self-polarization using the ***Dist. Polarizing*** setting. Some recommendations are:

Cable applications

Use 20% (0.2) memory. This results in minimum Mho expansion and keeps the protected line section well within the expanded Mho, thereby ensuring better accuracies and faster operating times for close-up faults. This matches the guidance previously provided for LFZP123 or LFZR applications for cable feeders

Series compensated lines

Use a mho with the maximum memory polarization (setting = 5). The large memory content ensures correct operation even with the negative reactance effects of the compensation capacitors seen either within the zones, or within the line impedance.

Short lines

For lines shorter than 10miles (16km), or with an SIR higher than 15, use the maximum memory polarization (setting = 5). This ensures sufficient characteristic expansion to cover fault arc resistance.

General line applications

Use any setting between 0.2 and 1.

7.10 DELTA DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT SETTING GUIDELINES

For the Delta directional element, the relay characteristic angle (RCA) settings must be based on the average source + line impedance angle for a fault anywhere internal or external to the line. Typically, the ***Dir Char Angle*** is set to 60°, as it is not essential for this setting to be precise. When a fault occurs, the delta current will never be close to the characteristic boundary, so an approximate setting can be applied.

7.10.1 DELTA THRESHOLDS

For best performance, set the ***Dir. I Fwd*** current threshold at 10 to 20% In. This ensures detection of all fault types if the fault current contribution to an earth fault at the remote end of the line generates at least this amount of delta. To select the correct Delta V Forward setting, refer to the following table which compares SIR (Source to Line impedance ratio) with recommended Delta V Forward setting (ΔV Fwd).

Lowest SIR ratio of the system	Recommended ΔV Fwd (as a % of Vn)
>= 0.3	4%
>= 0.5	6%
>= 1	9%
>= 2	13%
>= 3	15%
>= 5	17%
>= 10	19%
25 – 60	21%

The reverse fault detectors must be set more sensitively, as they are used to invoke the blocking and current reversal guard elements. We suggest that all reverse detectors are set at 66 to 80% of the setting of the forward detector, typically:

- ***Dir. V Rev*** = ***Dir. V Fwd*** x 0.66
- ***Dir. I Rev*** = ***Dir. I Fwd*** x 0.66

Due to the implementation method, Deltas are present only for 2 cycles on fault inception. If any distance elements are enabled, these will automatically allow the delta forward or reverse decisions to seal-in, until such time as the fault is cleared from the system. Therefore as a minimum, some distance zone(s) must be enabled in the DISTANCE SETUP column as fault detectors. It does not matter what time delay is applied for the zone(s). This can either be the typical distance delay for that zone or set to 'Disabled' in the SCHEME LOGIC column, if no distance tripping is required. As a minimum, Zone 3 must be enabled, with a reverse reach such as to allow seal-in of Dir. Rev, and a forward reach to allow seal-in of Dir. Fwd.

The applicable reaches would be:

- Zone 3 Forward: Set at least as long as a conventional Zone 2 (120-150% of the protected line)
- Zone 3 Reverse: Set at least as long as a conventional Zone 4, or supplement by assigning Zone 4 if a large reverse reach is not preferred for Zone 3.

We generally advise a Mho characteristic in such starter applications, although quadrilaterals are acceptable. As the Mho starter is likely to have a large radius, we strongly advise applying the Load Blinder.

7.11 DISTANCE PROTECTION WORKED EXAMPLE

This section presents a worked example of how to set the Distance protection. For this case study, we assume that Zone 1 Extension is not used, and that only three zones are required for basic Distance protection (Zones 1 and 2 Forward Directional, and Zone 3 Forward Offset). The following settings are derived:

- Line Impedance
- Residual Compensation
- Zone 1 reach settings for phase-faults and earth-faults
- Zone 2 reach settings for phase-faults and earth-faults
- Zone 3 reach settings for phase-faults and earth-faults
- Zone 3 reverse reach settings
- Zone 4 reach settings (for use with Permissive Overreach or Blocking schemes if needed)
- Load avoidance

The settings are applicable whether the Distance protection characteristics are set to Mho, or Quadrilateral. If you choose Quadrilateral however, you will need to consider the Resistive reaches of Quadrilaterals.

For this study, we wish to protect one line of a double 230kV, 100km line between a substation at Green Valley and a substation at Blue river. There are generating sources at Tiger Bay, 80 km from Green Valley and at Rocky Bay, 60 km from Blue River.

The single-line diagram for the system is shown in the following figure:

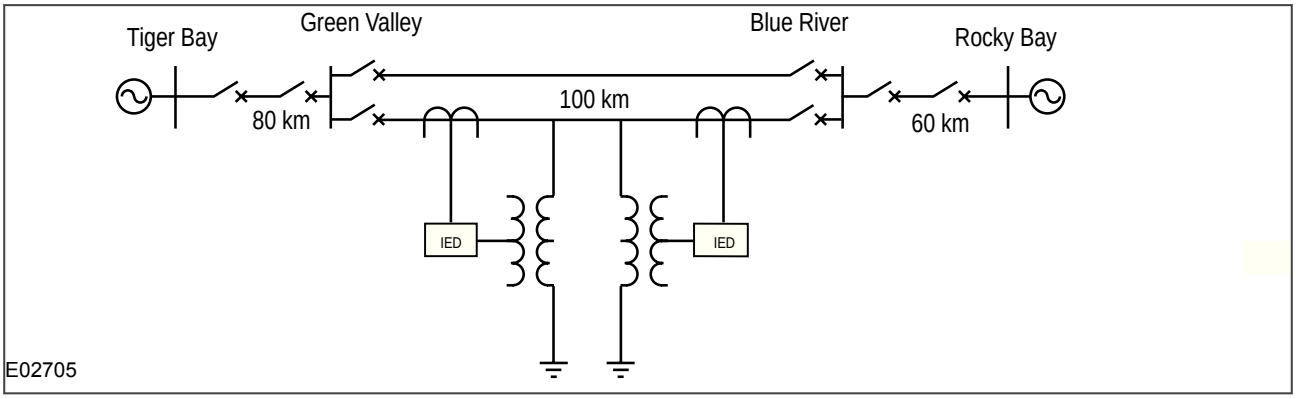


Figure 84: Example power system

The system data is as follows:

- System Voltage: 230kV
- System earthing: Solid
- CT ratio: 1200 : 5
- VT ratio: 230 000 : 115
- Line length: 100km
- Positive sequence line impedance (Z1): 0.089 + j0.476 ohms/km = 0.484∠79.4°
- Zero sequence line impedance (Z0): 0.426 + j1.576 ohms/km = 1.632∠74.8°
- Z0/Z1: 3.372∠–4.6°
- Green Valley substation fault level: 2000 MVA to 5000 MVA
- Blue river substation fault level: 1000 MVA to 3000 MVA
- Circuit continuous rating: 400 MVA
- Worst case power factor of load: 0.85

7.11.1 LINE IMPEDANCE CALCULATION

Ratio of secondary to primary impedance = (1200/5)/(230000/115) = 0.12

Total primary line impedance (for 100 km length) = 100 x 0.484∠79.4° Ω

Total secondary impedance = (0.12 x 100 x 0.484)∠79.4° = 5.81∠79.4° Ω

Therefore set secondary values as follows:

Line Angle = 80°

Line Impedance = 5.81 Ω

7.11.2 RESIDUAL COMPENSATION FOR EARTH FAULT ELEMENTS

The residual compensation factor can be applied independently to certain zones if required. This is a useful feature where line impedance characteristics change between sections or where hybrid circuits are used. In this example this is not the case, so a common kZN factor can be applied to each zone. This is set as ratio ***kZN Res Comp***, and angle ***KZN Res Angle***:

We know that

$$k_{ZN} = (Z_0 - Z_1)/3Z_1$$

Now, performing the calculations iwht the given values ...

$$|Z_0 - Z_1| = 1.15$$

$$|3Z_1| = 1.452$$

$$\angle(Z_0-Z_1) = 72.9°$$

$$\angle 3Z_1 = 79.4°$$

Thus ...

$$kZ_N = 0.79 \angle -6.5°$$

Therefore set:

kZN Res Comp = 0.79

KZN Res Angle = -6.5°

7.11.3 ZONE 1 PHASE AND GROUND REACH SETTINGS

For the protection at Green Valley:

The required Zone 1 reach is to be 80% of the line impedance between Green Valley and Blue River substations.

Using the ***Setting Mode*** `Simple`:

- Set ***Zone 1 Ph Status*** and ***Zone 1 Gnd Stat.*** to `Enabled`
- Set ***Zone 1 Ph Reach*** and ***Zone 1 Gnd Reach*** to 80%

From this the protection algorithm automatically calculates the required Ohmic reaches.

Alternatively, using the ***Setting Mode*** `Advanced`, the values can be calculated and entered manually as follows:

Required Zone 1 reach = 0.8 x 100 x 0.484∠79.4° x 0.12 = 4.64∠79.4° Ω secondary

So:

- Set ***Z1 Ph. Reach*** and ***Z1 Gnd. Reach*** = 4.64 Ω
- Set ***Z1 Ph. Angle*** and ***Z1 Gnd. Angle*** = 80°

7.11.4 ZONE 2 PHASE AND GROUND REACH SETTINGS

For the protection at Green Valley:

In `Advanced` mode:

Required Zone 2 impedance = line impedance of Green Valley to Blue River + 50% line impedance from Blue River to Rocky Bay

= (100+30) x 0.484∠79.4° x 0.12

= 7.56 ∠79.4° Ω secondary

So:

- Set ***Z2 Ph. Reach*** and ***Z2 Gnd. Reach*** = 7.56 Ω
- Set ***Z2 Ph. Angle*** and ***Z2 Gnd. Angle*** = 80°

Alternatively, in `Simple` setting mode, this reach can be set as a percentage of the protected line. Typically a figure of at least 120% of the line between Green Valley and Blue River is used.

7.11.5 ZONE 3 PHASE AND GROUND REACH SETTINGS

For the protection at Green Valley:

In `Advanced` mode:

Required Zone 3 impedance = 1.2(line impedance of Green Valley to Blue River) + line impedance from Blue River to Rocky Bay

= 1.2(100+60) x 0.484∠79.4° x 0.12*

= 11.15 ∠79.4° Ω secondary

So:

- Set ***Z3 Ph. Reach*** and ***Z2 Gnd. Reach*** = 11.15 Ω
- Set ***Z2 Ph. Angle*** and ***Z2 Gnd. Angle*** = 80°

Alternatively, in `Simple` setting mode, this reach can be set as a percentage of the protected line.

7.11.6 ZONE 3 REVERSE REACH SETTINGS

For the protection at Green Valley:

In the absence of special requirements, because the protected line length is more than 30km, Zone 3 can be given a small reverse reach – say 10%.

Using `Advanced` mode, in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column, set:

- ***Z3' Ph Rev Reach*** and ***Z3' Gnd Rev Rch*** = 0.1*5.81 = 0.58 Ω

7.11.7 ZONE 4 REVERSE REACH SETTINGS

For the protection at Green Valley:

Where Zone 4 is used to provide reverse directional decisions for Blocking or Permissive Overreach schemes, Zone 4 must reach further behind the local protection than Zone 2 of the remote protection. This can be achieved by setting Zone 4 ≥ 1.2 x Remote Zone 2 reach, where mho characteristics are used.

Remote Zone 2 Reach = line impedance of Green Valley to Blue River + 50% line impedance from Green valley to Tiger Bay

= (100 + 40) x 0.484∠79.4° x 0.12

= 8.13∠79.4° Ω secondary

Zone 4 Reach ≥ (8.13∠79.4° x 120%) - 5.81∠79.4°

= 3.95∠79.4° Ω secondary

This is the minimum Zone 4 Reach setting, so:

- ***Set Z4 Ph. Reach*** and ***Z4 Gnd. Reach*** = 3.96 Ω
- ***Set Z4 Ph. Angle*** and ***Z4 Gnd. Angle*** = 80°

7.11.8 LOAD AVOIDANCE

The maximum full load current of the line can be determined from the calculation:

$$I_{FLC} = [(Rated\ MVAFLC) / (\sqrt{3} \times Line\ kV)]$$

The settings must allow for a level of overloading, typically a maximum current of 120% I_{FLC} prevailing on the system transmission lines. Also, for a double circuit line, during the auto-reclose dead time of fault clearance on the adjacent circuit, twice this level of current may flow on the healthy line for a short period of time. Therefore the circuit current loading could be 2.4 × I_{FLC}.

With such a heavy load flow, the system voltage may be depressed, typically with phase voltages down to 90% of Vn nominal.

Allowing for a tolerance in the measuring circuit inputs (line CT error, VT error, protection accuracy, and safety margin), this results in a load impedance which might be 3 times the expected rating.

To avoid the load, the blinder impedance needs to be set:

$$Z \leq (Rated\ phase\text{-}ground\ voltage\ Vn) / (I_{FLC} \times 3)$$

$$= (115/\sqrt{3}) / (I_{FLC} \times 3)$$

Set the V< Blinder voltage threshold at the recommended 70% of Vn = 66.4 x 0.7 = 45 V.

7.11.9 QUADRILATERAL RESISTIVE REACH SETTINGS

If applying Quadrilateral characteristics, as well as the Impedance Reaches, the Resistive Reaches also need to be considered. The Resistive reaches of the phase-fault elements must be set to cover the maximum expected phase-to-phase fault resistance. The Resistive reaches of the earth-fault elements should take into account the arc-resistance and the tower footing resistance.

Phase-Fault Elements

Ideally, the Resistive reach should be set greater than the maximum fault arc resistance for a phase-phase fault (Ra), calculated in terms of the minimum expected phase-phase fault current, the maximum phase conductor separation, according to the formula developed by (van) Warrington as:

$$Ra = (28710 \times L)/If \times 1.4$$

where:

- If = Minimum expected phase-phase fault current (A)
- L = Maximum phase conductor separation (m)

Typical figures for Ra are given, for different values of minimum expected phase fault currents, in the following table:

Conductor spacing (m)	Typical system voltage (kV)	Ra for If = 1 kA	Ra for If = 2 kA	Ra for If = 3 kA
4	110 - 132	7.2 Ω (primary)	2.8 Ω (primary)	1.6 Ω (primary)
8	220 - 275	14.5 Ω (primary)	5.5 Ω (primary)	3.1 Ω (primary)
11	380 - 400	19.9 Ω (primary)	7.6 Ω (primary)	4.3 Ω (primary)

Note:
For circuits with infeed from more than one terminal, the fault resistance will appear greater. This is because the protection cannot measure the current contribution from a remote terminal. The apparent fault resistance increase could be between 2 to 8 times the calculated resistance. For this reason, we recommended setting the zone Resistive reaches to 4 times the calculated arc resistance.

In this example, the minimum phase fault level is 1000 MVA. This is equivalent to an effective short-circuit fault feeding impedance of:

$$Z = kV^2/MVA = 230^2/1000 = 53\ \Omega\ (primary)$$

The lowest phase fault current level is equivalent to:

$$Ifault = (MVA\ x\ 1000)/(\sqrt{3}\ x\ kV)$$

$$= (1000\ x\ 1000)/(\sqrt{3}\ x\ 230)$$

$$= 2.5\ kA$$

Giving, according to the (van) Warrington formula, an arc resistance of:

$$Ra = 4\ \Omega$$

Iterative calculations could be performed to refine the expected fault current (which decreases as refined values of Ra are included in the calculation), but as Ra is relatively small compared to the initially calculated value of Z, this value is acceptable.

To compensate for remote infeed a small additional factor can be added to account for the expected fault current being lower than that used in the calculation. So rather than set the zone Resistive reaches to 4 times the calculated arc resistance, a factor of 5 could be used.

Using a factor of 5 gives a minimum setting of:

$$Phase\ Resistive\ Reach = 5\ x\ Ra = 20\ \Omega\ (primary\ value)$$

The Phase Resistive Reach could be set higher than this (for example using the rule-of-thumb: [2.3 - 0.0045 x Line length (km)] x Zone 1 reach), so typically it would be set higher than 20Ω but lower than the Load Avoidance setting.

Earth-Fault Elements

Fault resistance would comprise arc-resistance and tower footing resistance. A typical resistive reach coverage setting would be 40 Ω (primary).

For high resistance earth faults, the situation could arise where no distance elements would operate. In such cases, supplementary earth fault protection (for example Aided DEF protection) should be applied. If supplementary earth fault protection is used, large resistive reaches for Earth-Fault Distance protection do not need to be used so that the Earth-Fault Resistive reach can be set according to the utility practice. In the absence of specific guidance, a recommendation for setting Zone 1 is:

- Cables: Resistive Reach = 3 x Zone 1 reach
- Overhead lines: Choose Resistive Reach in the range [2.3 - 0.0045] x Line length(km) x Zone 1 Reach
- Lines longer than 400 km: Choose Resistive Reach = 0.5 x Zone 1 Reach

7.12 TEED FEEDER APPLICATIONS

Distance protection can be applied to protect three terminal lines (teed feeders). Interconnecting three terminals, however, affects the apparent impedances seen by the distance elements and creates certain problems.

Consider, as an example, the following figure which represents a teed feeder with terminals A, B, and C, with a fault applied near to terminal B:

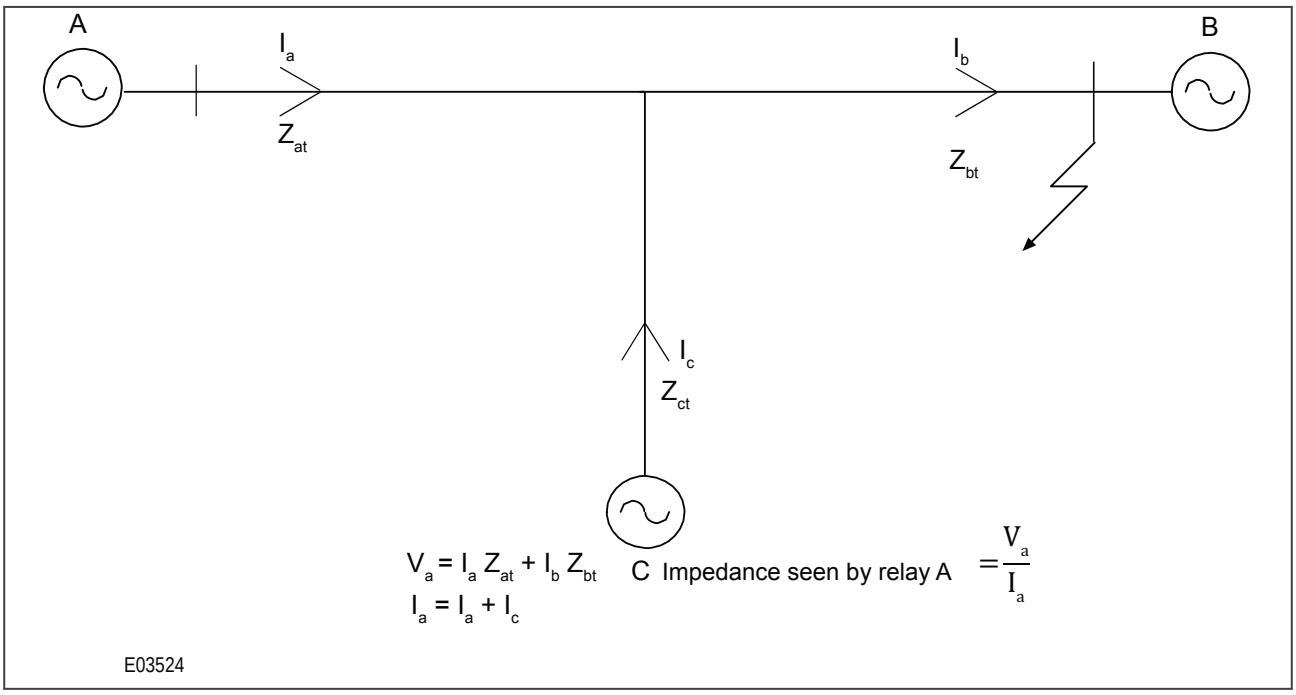


Figure 85: Apparent Impedances seen by Distance Protection on a Teed Feeder

The impedance seen by the distance elements at terminal A is given by:

$$Za = Zat + Zbt + [Zbt.(Ic/Ia)]$$

For faults beyond the Tee point, with infeed from terminals A and C, the distance elements at A (and C) will underreach. If terminal C is a relatively strong source, the underreaching effect at A can be substantial. If Zone 2 was set to a typical value of 120% of line AB, the element may fail to operate for internal faults. To compensate, the Zone 2 element must be set to further overreach by a factor which takes into account the effect of the infeed from the tee-point.

So, if infeed is present on a teed circuit, all Zone 2 elements should be set to overreach both of their remote terminals by a factor which takes into account the effect of the infeed from the tee-point.

Like overreaching of Zone 2 elements, underreaching of Zone 1 elements must also be assured. Zone 1 elements at each terminal must be set to underreach the true impedance to their nearest terminal (limiting case = no infeed to the tee-point - hence no overreach contribution).

Changing the reach requirements to match the infeed expectations is possible using the alternative setting group feature. Tailoring setting group contents to the different conditions, coupled with appropriate setting group switching, enables the changing reach requirements to be met.

Carrier aided schemes can also be used in conjunction with distance elements to protect teed feeders. Although Permissive Overreaching and Permissive Underreaching schemes may be used, they suffer some limitations. Blocking schemes are generally considered to be the most suitable.

For a full explanation of Teed Feeders applications in carrier aided schemes, please refer to the Carrier Aided Schemes chapter.

CHAPTER 7

CARRIER AIDED SCHEMES

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 INTRODUCTION

The provision of communication channels between the terminals of a protected transmission line or distribution feeder enables unit protection to be applied.

Protection devices located at different terminals can be configured to communicate with one another in order to implement unit protection schemes. The exchange of simple ON/OFF command signals allows unit protection to be achieved with Distance Protection schemes (Aided Distance), Directional Earth Fault schemes (Aided DEF) and if applicable, Delta Directional Comparison Protection schemes (Aided Delta). Schemes where a communication channel is used to send command signals between line ends are known as Carrier Aided Schemes.

The terms 'simplex' and 'duplex' are used to describe the type of communication channel used. Simplex communication, also sometimes referred to as half-duplex, requires only a single communication channel between line ends. Signals can be sent in both directions but not at the same time. Duplex communication requires two communication channels between line ends (one in each direction). Duplex communication allows signals to be sent and received at the same time.

3 AIDED DISTANCE SCHEME LOGIC

When the Carrier Aided schemes are used in conjunction with the Distance protection, you can choose whether to use them with the phase distance elements only, the earth-fault (ground) distance elements only, or for both phase and earth fault elements.

Caution:
Zone 1,2 and 4 are required to implement the *PUR*/*POR* and Blocking Aided Schemes. Therefore, if the relay's *Setting Mode* is set to *Advanced* and any Zone direction has been selected that compromises the Aided Schemes, then the Aided Distance Schemes should be forced to be disabled by the user.

3.1 PERMISSIVE UNDERREACH SCHEME

The simplest Carrier Aided scheme mode for use with distance-type applications is the Permissive Under-reach Protection scheme, variously referred to as PUR, PUP, and PUTT. We normally use the term PUR.

To use this scheme, you need to set the relevant setting (***Aid. 1 Selection*** or ***Aid. 2 Selection***) in the *SCHEME LOGIC* column to *PUR*.

The channel for a PUR scheme is keyed (that means that the aiding signal is asserted) if an under-reaching Zone 1 element operates. If the remote device detects a forward fault and this signal is received, then the remote protection operates without further delay. Faults in the last 20% of the protected line are therefore cleared with minimal time delay.

Note:
This assumes a 20% typical end-zone when Zone 1 is set to 80% of the protected line.

The following are some of the main features and requirements for a permissive under-reaching scheme.

- Only a simplex channel is required.
- Scheme security is high, because the signalling channel is only keyed for faults in the protected line.
- If the circuit breaker at the remote terminal is open, faults in the remote 20% of the line are cleared using the Zone 2 time delay of the local protection.
- If there is a weak-infeed, or zero-infeed from the remote terminal, (current below the protection sensitivity), faults in the remote 20% of the line are cleared using the Zone 2 time delay of the local protection.
- If the signalling channel fails, basic distance scheme tripping remains available.

The PUR logic is:

- Send logic: Assert signal if Zone 1 element operates
- Permissive trip logic: Trip if the Zone 2 element picks up AND the Carrier Aided signal is received

The figure below shows the simplified scheme logic:

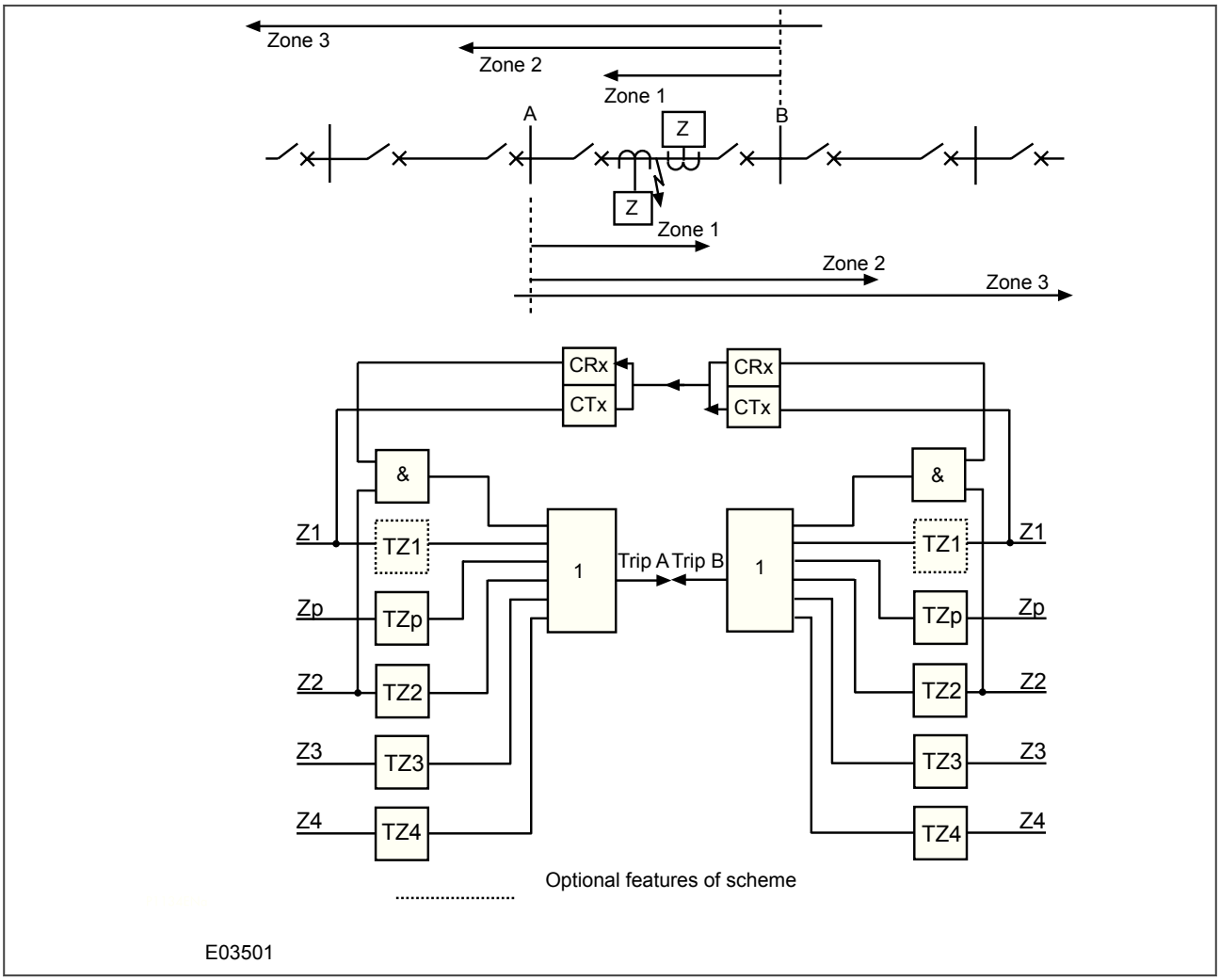


Figure 86: Aided Distance PUR scheme

3.2 CARRIER AIDED SCHEMES IMPLEMENTATION

With Aided Distance protection, tripping schemes are used to connect similar devices at different terminals on the protected line to provide fast clearance for faults anywhere along the line.

For distance protection It is typical to set Zone 1 distance protection elements to cover only 80% of a line from the relaying point. Faults on the other 20% of the line would generally be cleared by a delayed Zone 2 element, which could be hundreds of milliseconds after the fault inception. There is, however, a limit to the amount of arc reistance and tower footing resistance that can be adequately covered by distance IEDs, since the coverage is limited by their ohmic reach. If extremely high values of ground fault resistance are expected, then an optional directional comparison earth fault scheme (Aided DEF) can be used to complement the distance schemes.

Aided distance schemes assure fast clearance for faults on the entire circuit by communicating command signals.

For the the communication between local and remote terminals InterMiCOM 64 (IM64) can be used.

3.2.1 CARRIER AIDED SCHEME TYPES

This product has two independent Carrier Aided Schemes (Aided Scheme 1 and Aided Scheme 2). The two schemes are independent, but the design of both is the same. Each of the two Carrier Aided Schemes provides the following options:

- Permissive Underreaching Schemes (PUR, PUTT)
- Permissive Overreaching Schemes (POR, POTT)

- Blocking Scheme (Block 1)
- Blocking Scheme (Block 2)
- Unblocking POR Scheme
- Unblocking PUR Schemes
- Programmable
- Programmable Unblocking

The underreaching options can be used to implement Carrier Aided Distance schemes. The other options can be used with any Carrier Aided scheme application.

The following diagram shows how the schemes can be assigned.

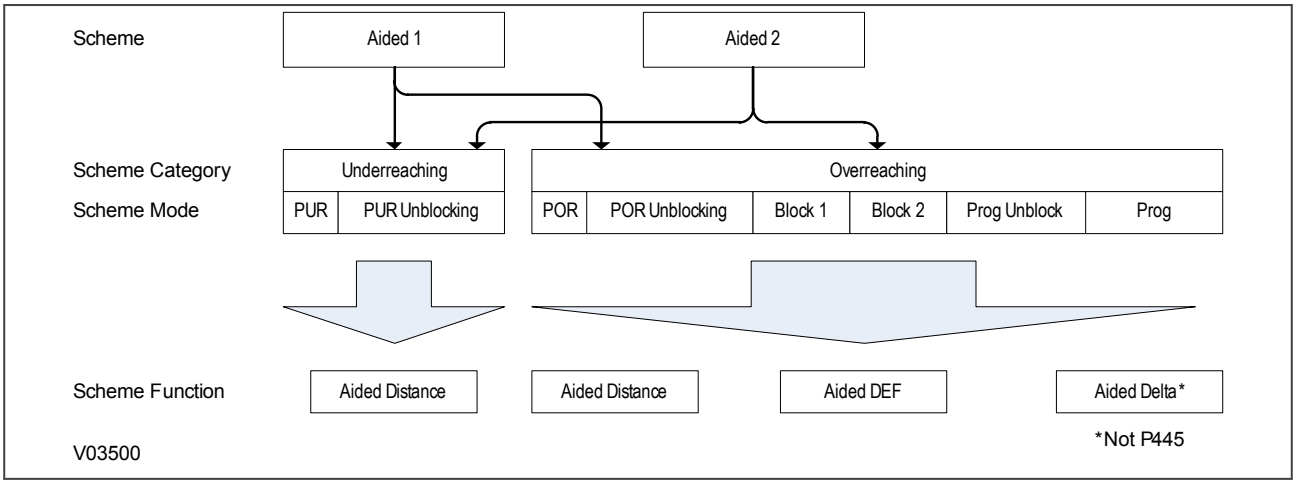


Figure 87: Scheme Assignment

3.2.2 DEFAULT CARRIER AIDED SCHEMES

This product provides support for two Carrier Aided schemes, which can operate in parallel. The schemes are referred to as 'Aided Scheme 1' and 'Aided Scheme 2'. The schemes have been designed to operate independently with a separate communication channel dedicated to each one, but they can share a single communication channel if necessary. If both schemes are used and they share a common channel then, if one of the schemes initiates transmission of a command signal, both schemes will receive the command and act upon it.

If you don't want to use the Aided schemes, you should set the relevant ***Aid. 1 Selection*** and ***Aid.2 Selection*** settings (in the *SCHEME LOGIC* column) to `Disabled`. If the setting(s) are enabled, you are provided with a choice of schemes; standard transfer tripping schemes, blocking schemes, or custom programmable schemes.

You select the type of scheme you want to use, and then you choose whether to use it in conjunction with the Distance protection, and/or the Aided DEF protection.

The scheme options are:

- `Disabled`: No scheme is implemented
- `PUR`: Permissive Underreach Transfer Tripping (PUPP, PUR, or PUTT) scheme
- `PUR Unblocking`: Perrmissive Underreach Unblocking scheme
- `POR`: Permissive Overreach Transfer Tripping (POP, POR, or POTT) scheme
- `POR Unblocking`: Permissive Overreach Unblocking scheme

- *Blocking1*: Current reversal guard signal is sent to qualify reverse looking Zone 4 elements
- *Blocking2*: Received current reversal guard signal qualifies reverse looking Zone 4 elements
- *Prog. Unblocking*: Allows you to define which elements are used to assert signals for Overreach Unblocking.
- *Programmable*: Allows you to define which elements are used to assert signals for Overreach Transfer Tripping, by using a custom send mask

Note:
The PUR schemes are only suitable for Distance protection. Therefore, if a PUR scheme is selected, the option to allocate to other protection is not available.

3.3 PERMISSIVE OVER-REACH SCHEME

Permissive Over-reach schemes are variously referred to as POR, POP, POTT. We normally use the term POR.

In a Permissive Overreach scheme the channel is keyed (that means that the aiding signal is asserted) by the pickup of an over-reaching Zone 2 element.

To use this scheme, you need to set the relevant setting (***Aid. 1 Selection*** or ***Aid. 2 Selection***) in the *SCHEME LOGIC* column to *POR*.

If a remote protection element detects a forward fault and receives a POR signal, the protection operates without further delay. Faults in the last 20% of the protected line are therefore cleared with minimal time delay.

Note:
This assumes a 20% typical end-zone when Zone 1 is set to 80% of the protected line.

The following are some of the main features and requirements for a POR scheme:

- The scheme requires a duplex signalling channel to prevent possible maloperation if a carrier is keyed for an external fault. Because the signalling channel can be keyed for faults external to the protected zone, it is vital that they are only received by, and acted upon by, the intended recipient. A simplex channel cannot assure this.
- A POR scheme may be more advantageous than a PUR scheme for the protection of short transmission lines. This is because the resistive coverage of the Zone 2 elements may be greater than that of the Zone 1 elements (in the case of Mho elements)
- Current reversal guard logic prevents healthy-line protection maloperation for high speed current reversals that can be experienced on double circuit line applications, which can be caused by sequential opening of circuit breakers.
- If the signalling channel fails, basic distance scheme tripping remains available.

The POR logic is:

- Send logic: Assert signal if Zone 2 element picks up.
- Permissive trip logic: Trip if the Zone 2 element operates AND the Channel Aided signal is received.

The POR scheme also uses the reverse looking zone 4 as a reverse fault detector. This is used in the current reversal logic and in the weak infeed echo feature, shown dotted in the figure below:

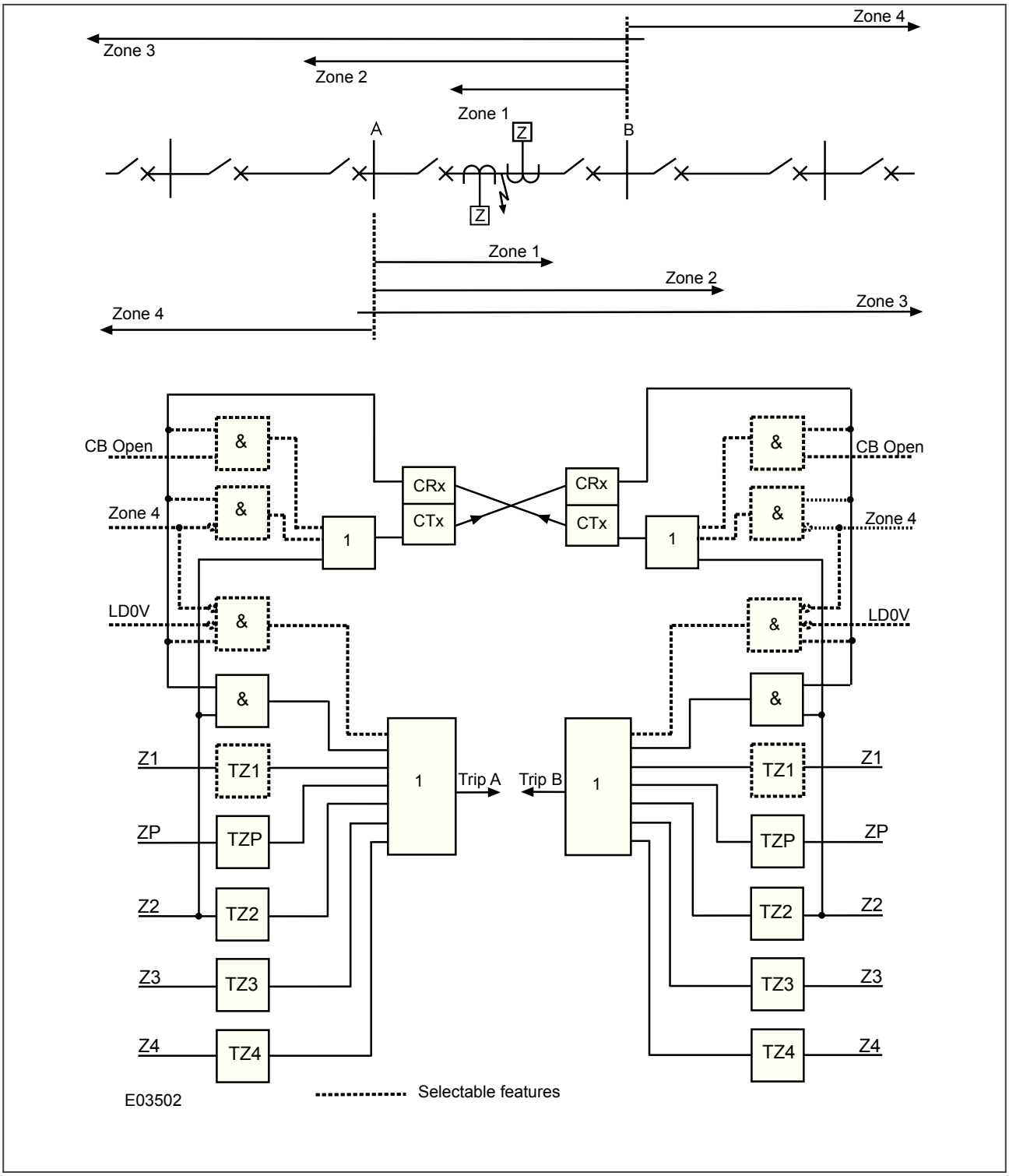


Figure 88: Aided Distance POR scheme

The POR scheme is enhanced by POR Trip Reinforcement, and POR Weak Infeed features.

3.3.1 PERMISSIVE OVERREACH TRIP REINFORCEMENT

The send logic in the POR scheme is arranged so that for any trip command at a local end, the local protection sends a Channel Aided signal to the remote end(s). This facilitates fault isolation at each terminal as quickly as possible. The send signal is generated by the ***Any Trip*** command, and it is sent on any channel that is being used.

This feature is called permissive trip reinforcement. It is designed to ensure that synchronous tripping occurs at all protected terminals.

3.3.2 PERMISSIVE OVERREACH WEAK INFEED FEATURES

Special weak infeed logic (WI) can be used with the POR schemes. The ***Weak Infeed*** setting can be found in the *SCHEME LOGIC* column. ***Weak Infeed*** can be set to `Echo`, `Echo and Trip`, or `Disabled`.

Weak Infeed Echo

For a POR scheme, a signal is normally sent only if the appropriate signal associated with the pick up of the sending zone detects a fault. However, under some circumstances, the fault current infeed at one line end may be so low that it is insufficient to operate any of the distance zones. In another scenario, if a circuit breaker at one of the terminals is in an open state, the current infeed will be zero. These scenarios are termed Weak Infeed (WI) conditions. Without special attention they could result in slow fault clearance at the terminal that is feeding the fault current (called the 'strong infeed' terminal). This would typically result in tripping after the Zone 2 time delay (tZ2). To avoid Zone 2 delayed tripping, a device subject to Weak Infeed conditions can be set to echo signals received on the Channel Aided link back to the initiating IED without delay. This allows the devices at points of strong infeed to permissively trip instantaneously.

The Weak Infeed Echo Send logic is:

- No Distance Zone Operation has been detected, but a POR Aided signal has been received.

Weak Infeed Echo and Trip

The Weak infeed echo logic will produce an aided trip at a strong infeed terminal, but it does not produce a trip at the weak infeed. Setting ***Weak Infeed*** to `Echo and Trip` allows tripping of the weak infeed circuit breaker of a faulted line. Three undervoltage elements, ***Va<***, ***Vb<*** and ***Vc<*** are used to detect the line fault at the weak infeed terminal. This voltage check prevents tripping during spurious operations of the channel or during channel testing.

The Weak Infeed Echo and Trip logic is:

- No Distance Zone Operation has been detected, but a POR signal has been received, AND a V< condition exists.

Weak infeed tripping is time delayed according to the value set in the ***WI Trip Delay*** settingin the *SCHEME LOGIC* column. Due to the use of phase segregated undervoltage elements, single-phase tripping can be enabled for WI trips if required. If single-phase tripping is disabled, under Weak Infeed conditions, three-phase tripping will occur after the ***WI Trip Delay*** time has expired.

3.4 PERMISSIVE SCHEME LOSS OF GUARD

This scheme is intended for use with frequency shift keyed (FSK) power line carrier (PLC) communications.

When the protected line is healthy, a guard frequency is sent between line ends to verify the channel is in service. However, when a line fault occurs and a permissive trip signal must be sent over the line, the power line carrier frequency is shifted to a different (trip) frequency. Therefore the distance function should receive either the guard frequency or the trip frequency, but not both together. For certain fault types, the line fault can attenuate the PLC signals so the permissive signal is lost and not received at the other line end. To overcome this problem, when the guard is lost and no trip frequency is received, the protection opens a window of time during which the permissive scheme logic acts as though a trip signal had been received. Two opto-isolated inputs need to be assigned: One is for Channel Receive; The second is designated Loss of Guard (the inverse function to guard received).

The Loss of Guard logic is described in the table below:

System condition	Permissive channel received	Loss of guard	Permissive trip allowed	Alarm generated
Healthy Line	No	No	No	No
Internal Line Fault	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

System condition	Permissive channel received	Loss of guard	Permissive trip allowed	Alarm generated
Unblock	No	Yes	Yes, during a 150 ms window	Yes, delayed on pickup by 150 ms
Signalling Anomaly	Yes	No	No	Yes, delayed on pickup by 150 ms

The window of time during which the unblocking logic is enabled starts 10ms after the guard signal is lost, and continues for 150ms. The 10ms delay gives time for the signalling equipment to change frequency, as in normal operation. For the duration of any alarm condition, Zone 1 extension logic is invoked if the ***Z1 Ext Scheme*** setting is set to operate for channel failure.

3.5 CURRENT REVERSAL GUARD LOGIC

For double circuit lines, the fault current direction can change in one circuit when circuit breakers open sequentially to clear the fault on the parallel circuit. The change in current direction causes the overreaching distance elements to see the fault in the opposite direction to the direction in which the fault was initially detected (settings of these elements exceed 150% of the line impedance at each terminal). The race between operation and resetting of the overreaching distance elements at each line terminal can cause permissive overreach, and blocking schemes to trip the healthy line. A system configuration that could result in current reversals is shown in the figure below. For a fault on line L1 close to circuit breaker B, as circuit breaker B trips it causes the direction of current flow in line L2 to reverse. Current reversal guard logic is incorporated in this product to prevent POR and Blocking schemes from tripping incorrectly during current reversal conditions.

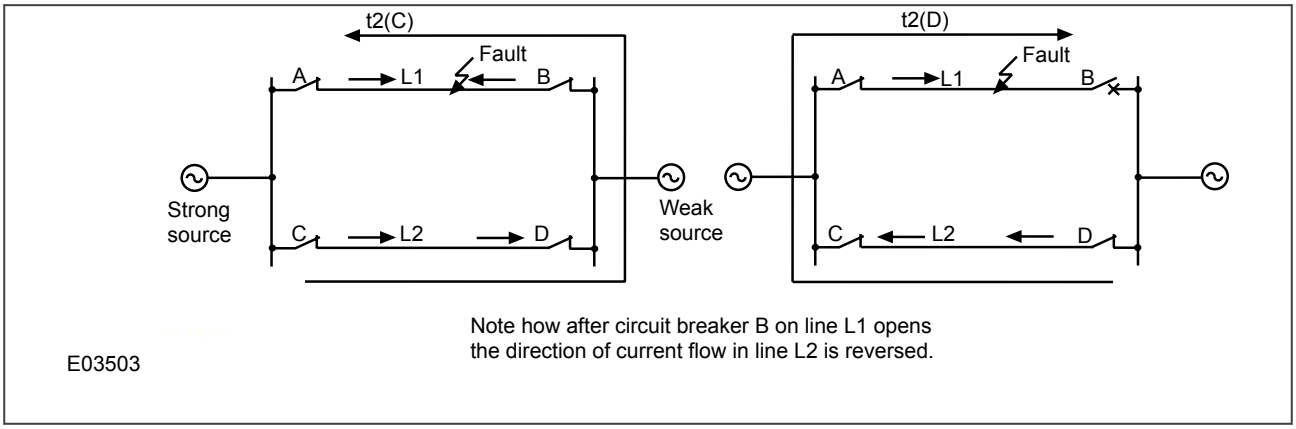


Figure 89: Example of fault current reversal of direction

The current reversal guard incorporated in the permissive overreach scheme logic is initiated when the reverse looking Zone 4 elements operate on a healthy line.

Once the reverse looking Zone 4 elements have operated, the permissive trip logic and signal send logic are inhibited at substation D. The reset of the current reversal guard timer is initiated when the reverse looking Zone 4 resets. A time delay ***tReversal Guard*** is required in case the overreaching trip element at end D operates before the signal send from the protection at end C has reset. Otherwise this would cause the product at D to overreach. Permissive tripping for the products at D and C substations is enabled again once the faulted line is isolated and the current reversal guard time has expired.

The current reversal guard incorporated in the blocking scheme logic is initiated when a blocking element picks-up to inhibit the channel-aided trip. When the current reverses and the reverse looking Zone 4 elements reset, the blocking signal is maintained by the timer ***tReversal Guard***. Therefore, the protections in the healthy line are prevented from overreaching due to the sequential opening of the circuit breakers in the faulted line. After the faulted line is isolated, the reverse-looking Zone 4 elements at substation C and the forward looking elements at substation D reset.

Two variants of Blocking scheme are available:

- Blocking 1 (Reversal Guard applied to the Signal Send)
- Blocking 2 (Reversal Guard applied to the Signal Receive)

3.6 AIDED DISTANCE BLOCKING SCHEMES

Two default Blocking schemes are provided:

- Blocking 1
- Blocking 2

The two schemes are similar. Both schemes feature current reversal guard signals used in conjunction with reverse looking Zone 4 elements. In the Blocking 1 scheme, the current reversal guard signal applies to the send signal, whereas in the Blocking 2 scheme, the current reversal guard signal applies to the receive signal.

The signalling channel is keyed from operation of the reverse-looking Zone 4 elements. If the remote zone 2 element picks up, it operates after the trip delay if no block is received. Listed below are some of the main features and requirements for a Blocking scheme:

- Blocking schemes require only a simplex communication channel.
- Reverse-looking Zone 4 is used to send a blocking signal to the remote end to prevent unwanted tripping.
- When a simplex channel is used, a blocking scheme can easily be applied to a multi-terminal line provided that outfeed does not occur for any internal faults.
- The blocking signal is transmitted over a healthy line, and so problems associated with power line carrier signals failing are avoided.
- Blocking schemes provide similar resistive coverage to the permissive overreach schemes.
- Fast tripping occurs at a strong source line end, for faults along the protected line section, even if there is weak- or zero- infeed at the other end of the protected line.
- If a line terminal is open, fast tripping still occurs for faults along the whole of the protected line length.
- If the signalling channel fails to send a blocking signal during a fault, fast tripping occurs for faults along the whole of the protected line, but also for some faults in the next line section.
- If the signalling channel is taken out of service, the protection operates in the conventional basic mode.
- A current reversal guard timer is included in the logic to prevent unwanted tripping on healthy circuits during current reversal situations on a parallel circuits.

The Blocking scheme logic is:

- Send logic: Assert carrier if Reverse Zone 4 element picks up
- Trip logic: Trip if the Zone 2 element picks up if no carrier is received, but only after the Aided Signal Delay time out

The figure below shows the simplified scheme logic.

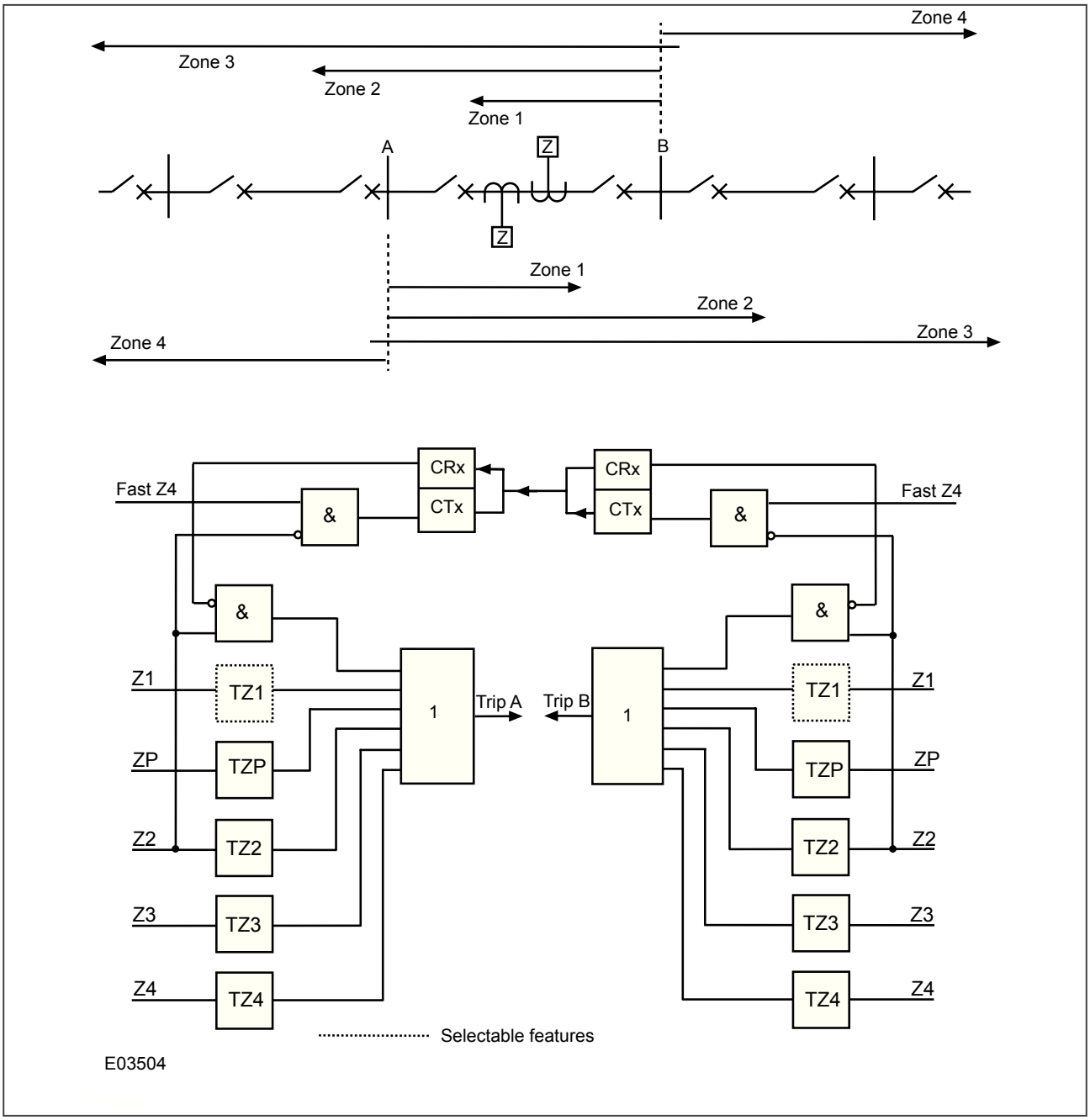


Figure 90: Aided Distance Blocking scheme (BOP)

3.7 AIDED DISTANCE UNBLOCKING SCHEMES

The Unblocking schemes are specifically designed for use with Power Line Carrier (PLC) communications where different frequencies are used to indicate that a guard (no-fault condition) or a trip (fault condition) signal should be transmitted to the remote terminal(s). Normally, either a guard signal or a trip signal should be transmitted and received. Under certain fault conditions however, the PLC signal can be heavily attenuated or even lost completely. In such conditions, Permissive Overreach Unblocking schemes allow the permissive tripping to operate for a short period after the carrier is lost. This ensures fast, selective fault clearance.

To use this scheme you need to assign two inputs. Generally, the inputs are mapped to opto-inputs in the default PSL. The table below shows a default mapping for Aided Scheme 1.

DDB signal (Opto-input)	DDB signal
Input L3 (DDB: 34)	***Aided 1 Scheme Rx*** (DDB: 493)
Input L4 (DDB: 35)	***Aided 1 COS/LGS*** (DDB: 492)

The ***Aided 1 Scheme RX*** signal corresponds to a 'channel-receive' signal for scheme 1. The ***Aided 1 COS/LGS*** signal corresponds to a 'channel out of service' or 'loss of guard' signal ('Loss of guard' is the inverse signal to 'guard received').

As well as the default mapping, it is possible to map the signals to other inputs if required.

The window during which the unblocking logic is enabled starts 10ms after the guard signal is lost and continues for 150ms. The 10ms delay gives time for the signalling equipment to change frequency.

Note:
*If the **Z1 Ext Scheme** setting is set to operate for channel failure, the Zone 1 extension logic will be invoked if a channel failure is detected.*

This scheme type also provides Loss of Guard logic as described below.

System condition	Permissive channel received	Loss of guard	Permissive trip allowed	Alarm generated
Healthy Line	No	No	No	No
Internal Line Fault	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Unblock	No	Yes	Yes, during a 150 ms window	Yes, delayed on pickup by 150 ms
Signalling Anomaly	Yes	No	No	Yes, delayed on pickup by 150 ms

3.8 AIDED DISTANCE LOGIC DIAGRAMS

3.8.1 AIDED DISTANCE SEND LOGIC

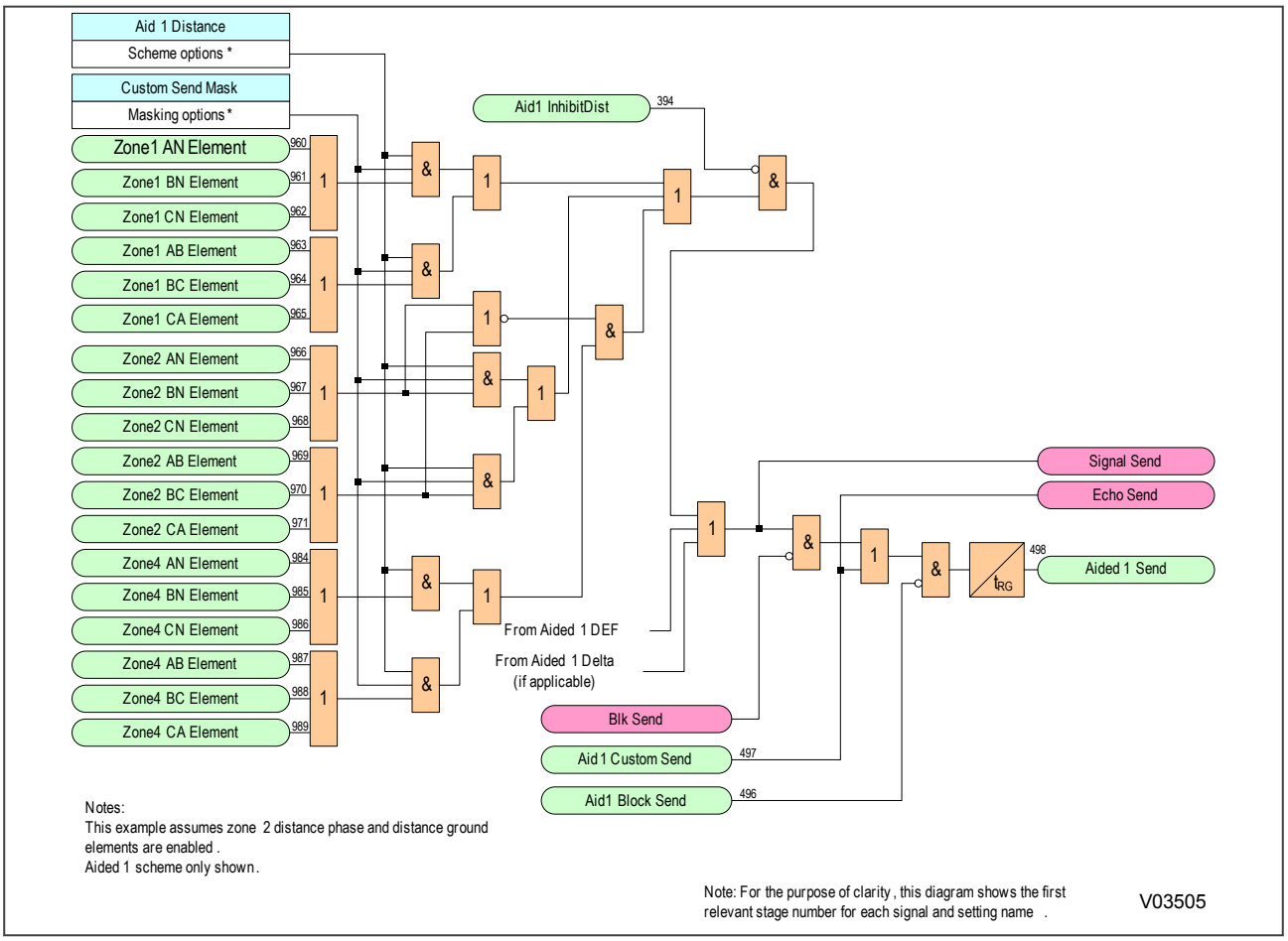


Figure 91: Aided Distance Send logic

3.8.2 CARRIER AIDED SCHEMES RECEIVE LOGIC

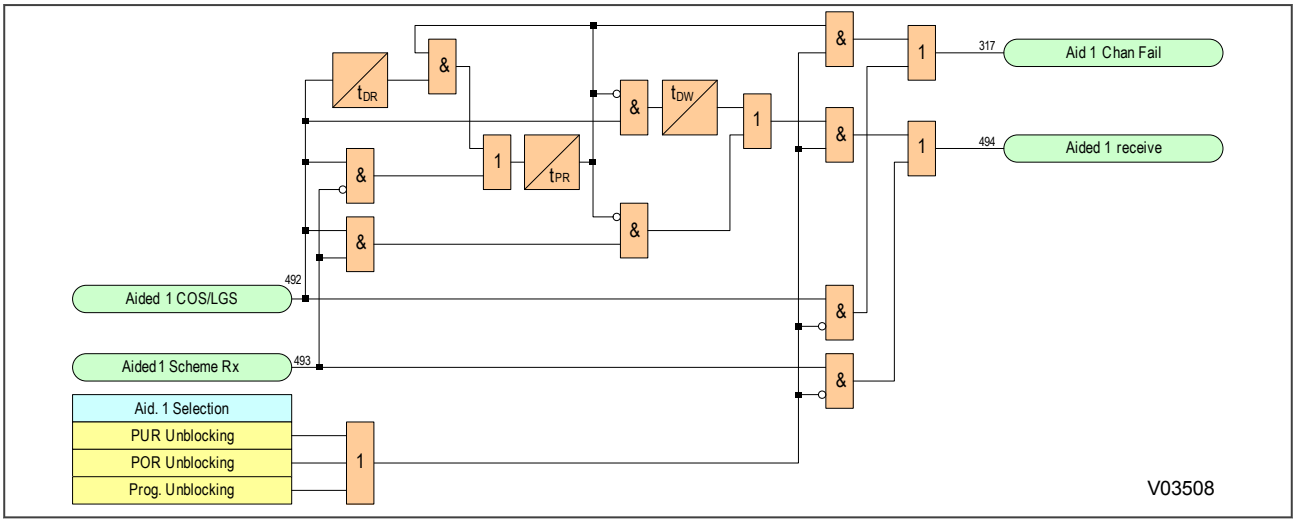


Figure 92: Carrier Aided Schemes Receive logic

3.8.3 AIDED DISTANCE TRIPPING LOGIC

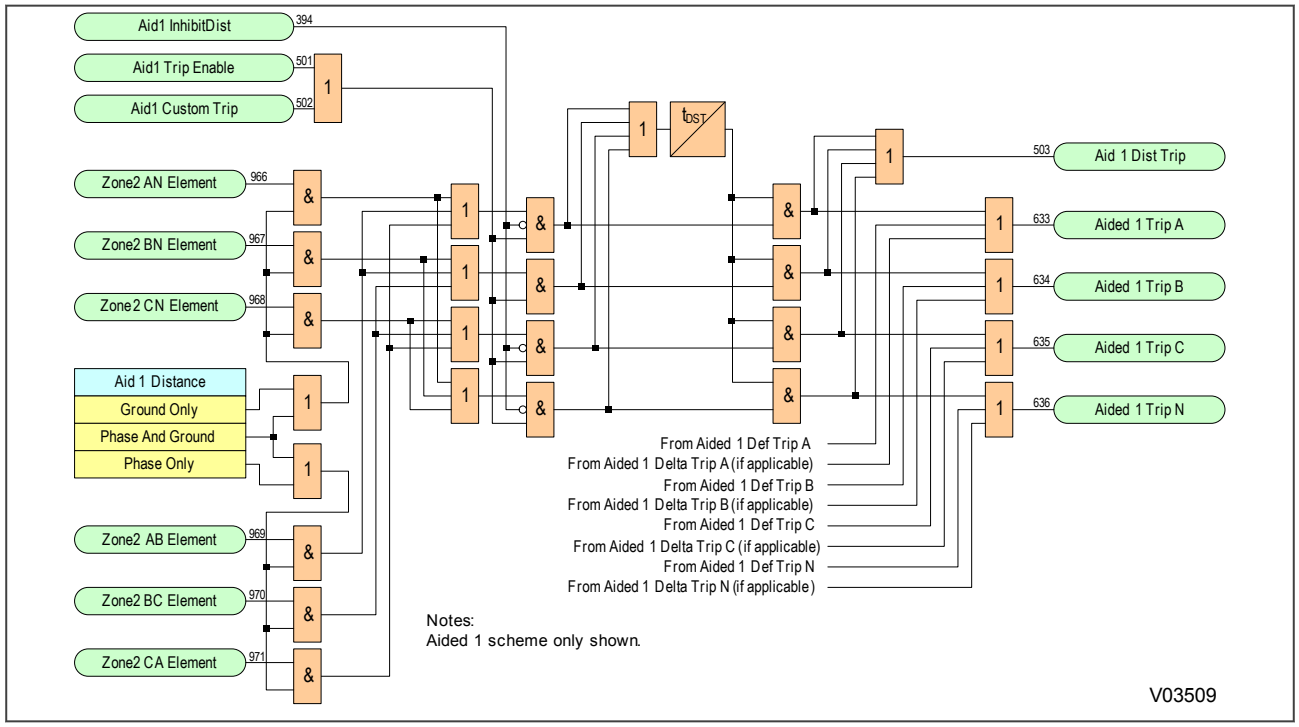


Figure 93: Aided Distance Tripping logic

3.8.4 PUR AIDED TRIPPING LOGIC

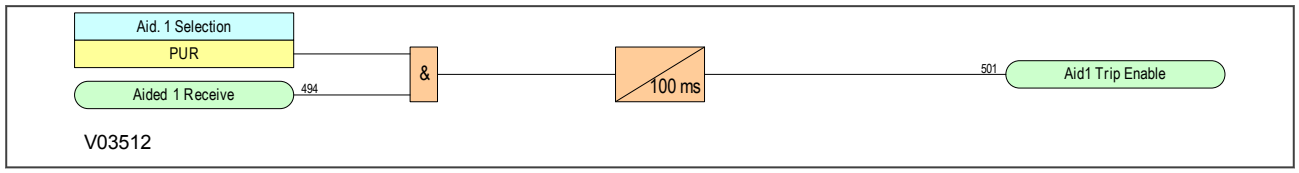


Figure 94: PUR Aided Tripping logic

3.8.5 POR AIDED TRIPPING LOGIC

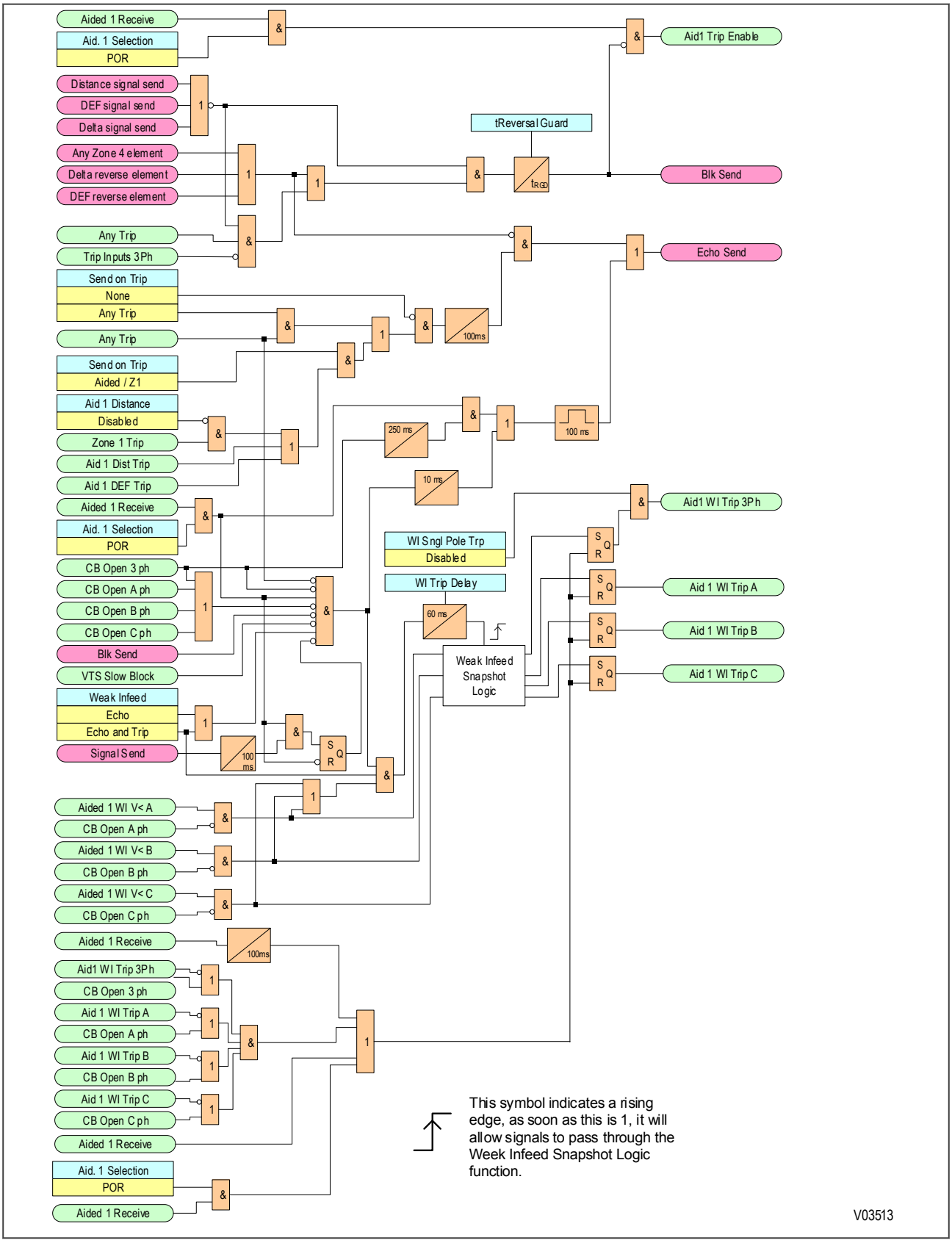


Figure 95: POR Aided Tripping logic

3.8.6 AIDED SCHEME BLOCKING 1 TRIPPING LOGIC

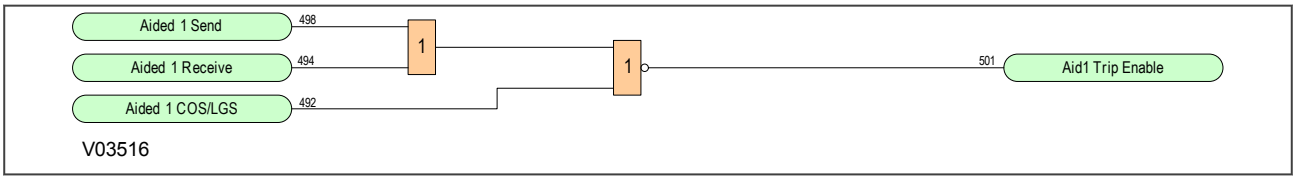


Figure 96: Aided Scheme Blocking 1 Tripping logic

3.8.7 AIDED SCHEME BLOCKING 2 TRIPPING LOGIC

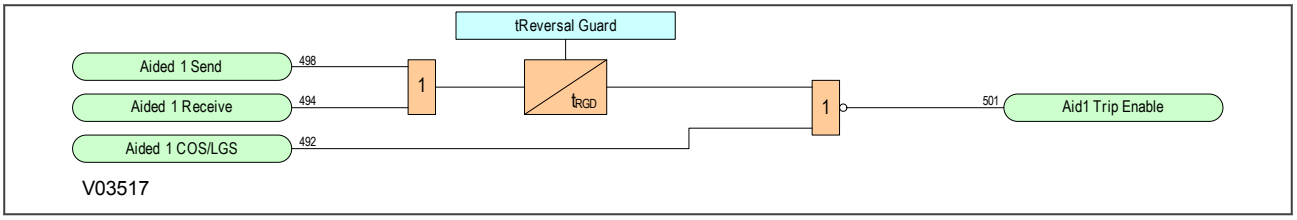


Figure 97: Aided Scheme Blocking 2 Tripping logic

4 AIDED DEF SCHEME LOGIC

4.1 AIDED DEF INTRODUCTION

High resistance faults may be difficult to detect using distance protection. A Directional Earth Fault DEF element is sometimes used in conjunction with a communication scheme to provide protection against such faults. The use of Aided-Trip logic in conjunction with the DEF element allows faster trip times, and can facilitate single-phase tripping, if needed.

To use the Aided DEF protection you will need appropriate communication channels between terminals in the scheme. The Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL) allows you to map signals for communication over the channels. The signals you map may be signals to be sent to a remote terminal, or signals expected to be received from a remote terminal. Two Aided DEF schemes are available.

With Aided DEF protection, the residual current (earth fault current) is compared with a threshold to determine the presence of a fault, and a directionalising quantity to determine its direction. Directional measurements from protecting terminals are then used in conjunction with teleprotection signals between the terminals, and aided scheme logic to determine whether the fault is within the protected line (and hence trip), or outside the protected line (and hence restrain).

4.2 IMPLEMENTATION

Aided DEF protection can be used with permissive over-reach schemes or blocking schemes.

The Aided DEF protection is enabled using the ***Directional E/F*** setting in the *CONFIGURATION* column. This makes the settings in the *AIDED DEF* column visible.

The Aided DEF requires a polarizing quantity (selected in the ***DEF Polarizing*** setting) in conjunction with a characteristic angle setting (***DEF Char. Angle***) to make the directional decision.

For all models a signal derived from the phase voltage inputs can be used for polarization. For certain models with more VT inputs, a directly measured input can be used.

You have a choice between Zero Sequence Polarizing or Negative Sequence Polarizing for the Aided DEF element. If you choose Zero Sequence Polarization, you have a choice to enable an innovative feature known as Virtual Current Polarization to enhance the Aided DEF function.

Aided DEF protection is blocked if any of the following conditions are met:

- An ***Any Trip*** signal is asserted by one of the integrated protection functions
- The phase selector picks up on more than one phase
- Any of the signals ***Pole Dead A***, ***Pole Dead B***, or ***Pole Dead C*** are asserted

4.3 AIDED DEF POLARIZATION

There are essentially two ways of esablishing the direction of an earth fault:

- Zero sequence polarization
- Negative sequence polarization

Zero Sequence polarization normally uses the measurement of residual voltage (VN). This can only be achieved if a 5-limb VT or three single-phase VTs are used. A special form of zero sequence polarization called Virtual Current Polarization is also possible with this device. Virtual Current Polarization allows directionalisation for low levels of polarization voltage.

4.3.1 ZERO SEQUENCE POLARIZING

Residual voltage is generated during earth faults. This zero-sequence quantity can be used to polarize the directional decision of Aided DEF protection. This device can derive residual voltage if connected to a suitable voltage transformer (VT) arrangement.

For the Aided DEF to use a derived voltage signal, the three phase voltage inputs must be supplied from a 5-limb VT, or from three single-phase VTs having the primary star-point earthed. These VT arrangements allow the passage of residual flux and hence allow the device to derive the required residual voltage. A 3-limb VT has no path for residual flux and is therefore unsuitable for zero-sequence Polarization.

Small levels of residual voltage may be present under normal system conditions due to system imbalances, VT inaccuracies and device tolerances. You can set a threshold (***DEF VNPol Set***) to provide stability against Aided DEF operation under these conditions. Residual voltage (***Vres***) is nominally 180° out of phase with residual current so Aided DEF elements are polarized from the -Vres quantity. This 180° phase shift is automatically compensated in this device.

4.3.1.1 VIRTUAL CURRENT POLARIZING

A technique called Virtual Current Polarizing can allow the Aided DEF protection to operate even if the Polarizing voltage is below the ***DEF VNPol Set*** threshold. If the superimposed current phase selector associated with the Distance protection has identified a faulted phase, for example phase A, it removes that phase voltage from the residual calculation Va + Vb + Vc, leaving only Vb + Vc. The resultant Polarizing voltage has a large magnitude and is in the same direction as –Vres. This allows the protection to be applied even where very solid earthing behind the protection prevents residual voltage from being developed.

This technique of subtracting the faulted phase is described as Virtual Current Polarizing because it removes the need to use current Polarizing from a current transformer (CT) in a transformer star (wye)-earth connection behind the device.

If you don't want to use this feature you should set ***Virtual I Pol*** to `Disabled` so that removal of the faulted phase voltage from the residual voltage calculation does not happen. The Aided DEF protection is then Polarized by the residual voltage only.

The directional criteria with zero sequence (virtual current) Polarization are as follows:

Directional forward

$$90° < (angle(VNpol) + 180°) - (angle(IN) - RCA) < 90°$$

Directional reverse

$$90° > (angle(VNpol) + 180° - (angle(IN) - RCA) > 90°$$

This is represented in the following figure:

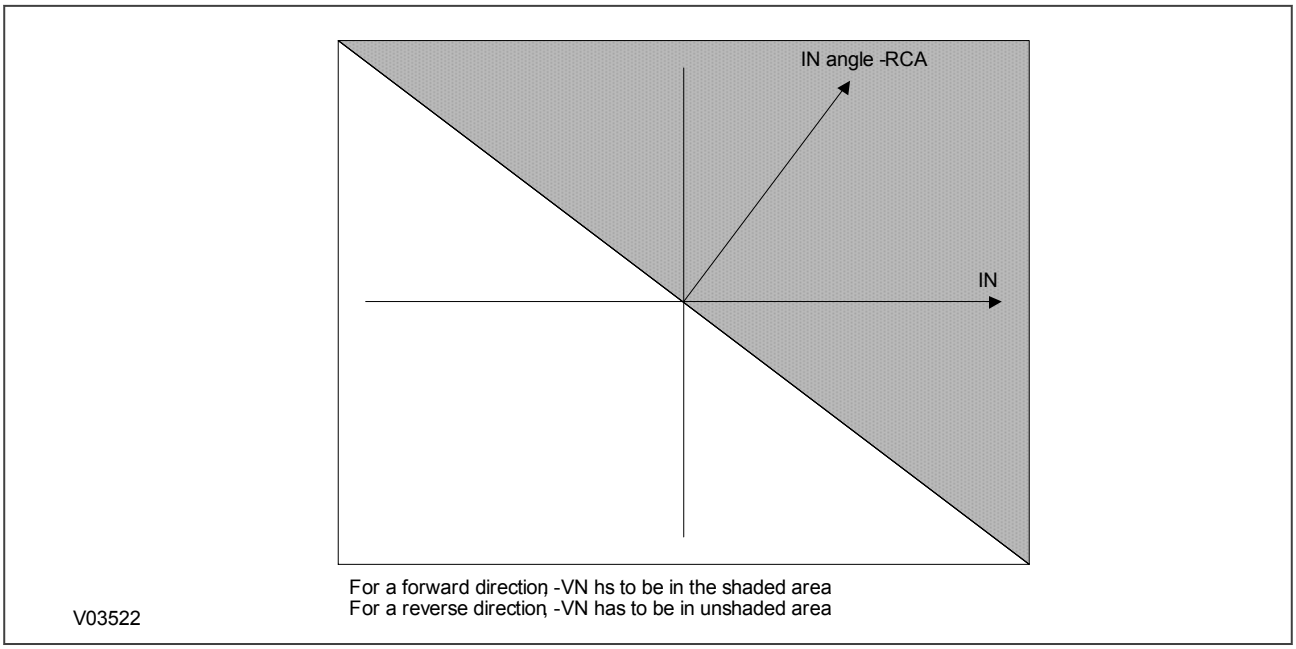


Figure 98: Virtual Current Polarization

The Polarizing voltage (VNpol) is as per the table below and RCA is the relay characteristic angle defined by the ***DEF Char. Angle*** setting.

Phase selector pickup	VNpol
A Phase Fault	VB + VC
B Phase Fault	VA + VC
C Phase Fault	VA + VB
No Selection	VN = VA + VB + VC

4.3.2 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE POLARIZING

In certain applications, residual voltage polarization of Aided DEF may not be possible, or it may be problematic. Example cases are:

- Where a 3-limb voltage transformer is fitted, which has no path for residual flux.
- Where the application features a parallel line and zero sequence mutual coupling may exist.

The problems in these applications can be alleviated using negative phase sequence (nps) voltage for polarization. The nps voltage threshold must be set in the cell ***DEF V2pol Set***.

> *Note:*
> *The current quantity used for operation of the Aided DEF when it is nps Polarized is the residual current not the nps current.*

The directional criteria with negative sequence polarization are as follows:

Directional forward

$$-90° < [(angle(V2) +180°) - (angle(I2) - RCA)] < 90°$$

Directional reverse

$$-90° > [(angle(V2) +180°) - angle(I2) - RCA)] > 90°$$

where RCA is the relay characteristic angle set in the ***DEF Char. Angle*** setting.

This is represented in the following figure:

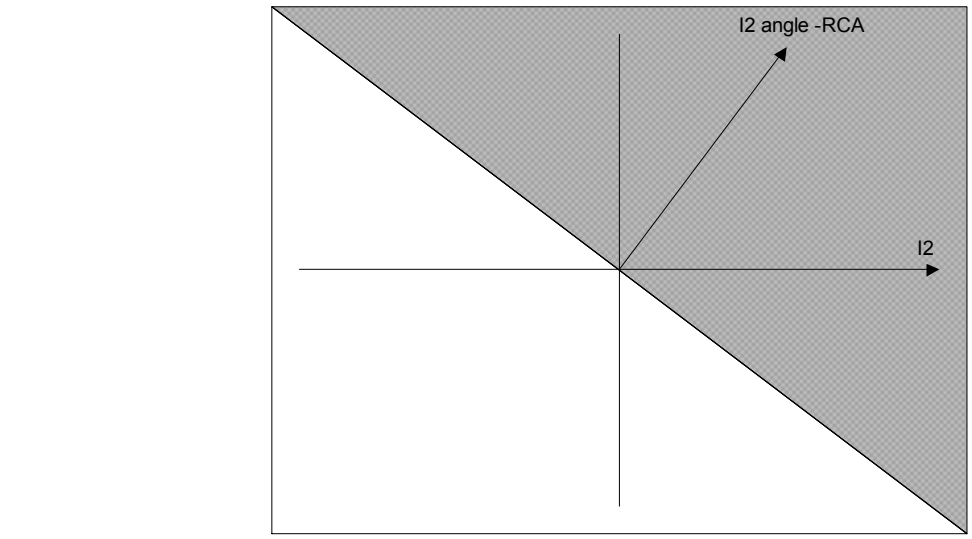


Figure 99: Directional criteria for residual voltage polarization

4.4 AIDED DEF SETTING GUIDELINES

To use Aided DEF protection you need to set the polarization and the thresholds. Polarization can be achieved using either zero sequence signals or negative sequence signals.

For zero sequence polarized Aided DEF, the typical zero sequence voltage on a healthy system can be as high as 1% (i.e.: 3% residual), and the voltage transformer (VT) error could be 1% per phase. A ***VNpol Set*** setting between 1% and 4%.Vn is typical, to avoid spurious detection on standing signals. The residual voltage measurement provided in the *MEASUREMENTS 1* column may assist in determining the required threshold setting during commissioning, as this will indicate the level of standing residual voltage present. The Virtual Current Polarizing feature will create a polarizing voltage, which is always large regardless of whether actual VN is present.

With Aided DEF, the residual current under fault conditions lies at an angle lagging the polarized voltage. Hence, negative characteristic angle settings are required for Aided DEF applications. This is set in cell ***DEF Char. Angle*** in the *EARTH FAULT* settings.

The following angle settings are recommended for a residual voltage polarized device:-

- Solidly earthed distribution systems: -45°
- Solidly earthed transmissions systems: -60°

If ***Virtual I Pol*** is set to 'Disabled' it prevents checking of the faulted phase and subsequent removal of the faulted phase voltage. The aided DEF protection is then polarized by the residual voltage only.

For negative sequence polarization, the relay characteristic angle settings (***DEF Char. Angle***) must be based on the angle of the upstream negative phase sequence source impedance. A typical setting is -60°.

The ***Aided DEF Forward*** setting determines the current sensitivity (trip sensitivity) of the aided DEF aided scheme. This setting must be set higher than any standing residual current unbalance. A typical setting will be between 10% and 20% In.

The ***Aided DEF Reverse*** setting determines the current sensitivity for the reverse earth fault. The setting must always be below the aided DEF forward threshold for correct operation of blocking schemes and to provide stability for current reversal in parallel line applications. The recommended setting is 2/3 of the Aided DEF forward setting.

Note:
*The **Aided DEF Reverse** setting has to be above the maximum steady state residual current imbalance.*

4.5 AIDED DEF POR SCHEME

The scheme has the same features and requirements as the corresponding Distance scheme and provides sensitive protection for high resistance earth faults.

The signalling channel is keyed from operation of the forward ***DEF Fwd Set*** element. If the remote device has also detected a forward fault, it operates with no additional delay when it receives this signal.

The logic is:

- Send logic: Key channel if ***DEF Fwd Set*** picks up
- Permissive trip logic: Trip if ***DEF Fwd Set*** picks up AND the channel key is received

The figure below shows the element reaches, and the simplified scheme logic of the Aided DEF POR scheme.

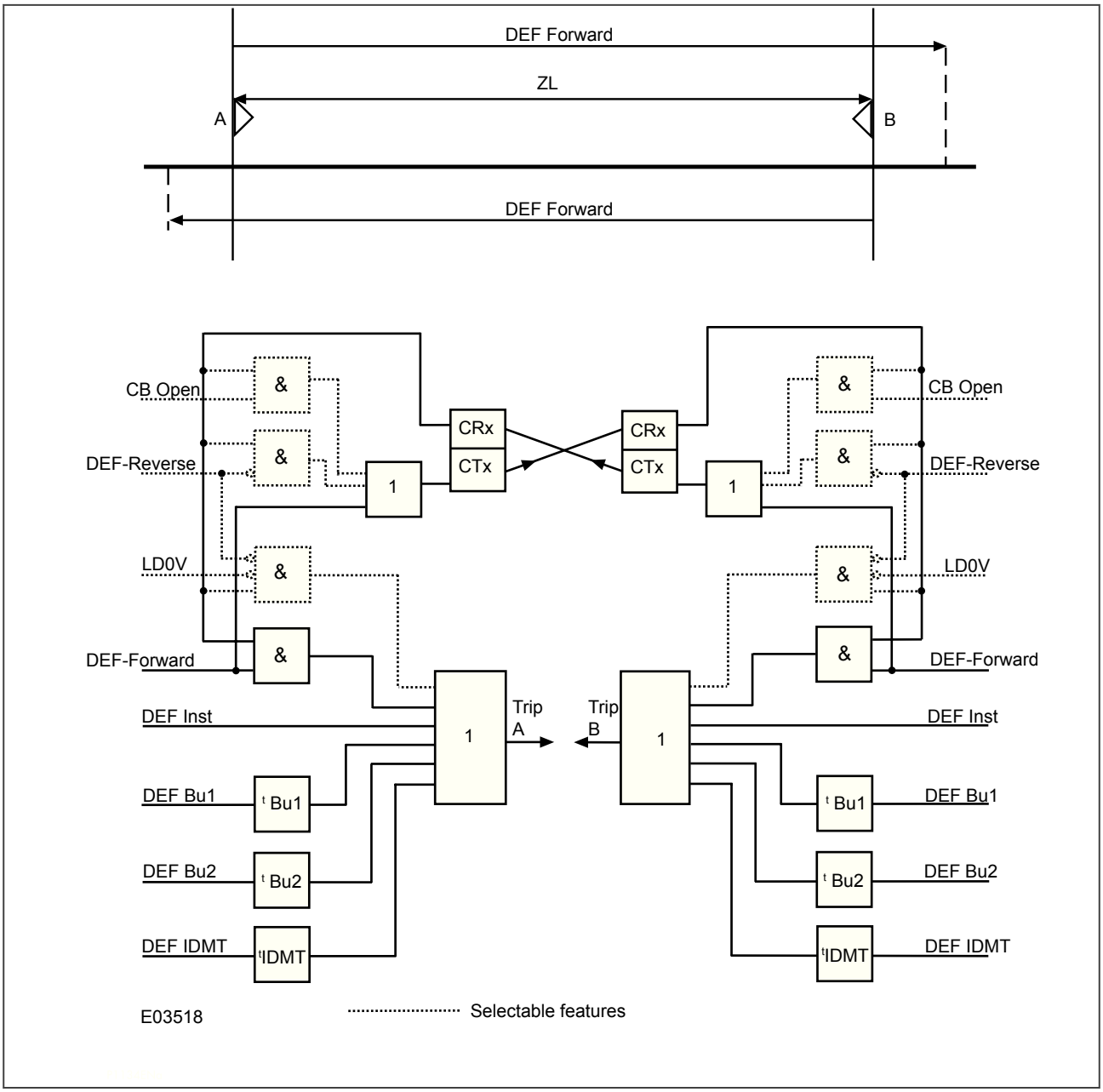


Figure 100: Aided DEF POR scheme

4.6 AIDED DEF BLOCKING SCHEME

The scheme has the same features/requirements as the corresponding Distance scheme and provides sensitive protection for high resistance earth faults.

The signalling channel is keyed from operation of the reverse Aided DEF element (***DEF REV Set***). If the remote device's forward Aided DEF element (***DEF FWD Set***) has picked up, it operates after the ***Aid. 1 DEF Dly.*** expires if no block is received.

Where 't' is shown in the diagram this signifies the time delay associated with an element. To allow time for a blocking signal to arrive, a short time delay on aided tripping must be used.

The logic is:

- Send logic: Key channel if ***DEF REV Set*** picks up
- Trip logic: Trip if ***DEF FWD*** Set AND Channel NOT Received, after ***Aid. 1 DEF Dly.*** expires.

The figures below show the element reaches, and the simplified scheme logic of the Aided Directional Earth Fault (Aided DEF) Blocking scheme.

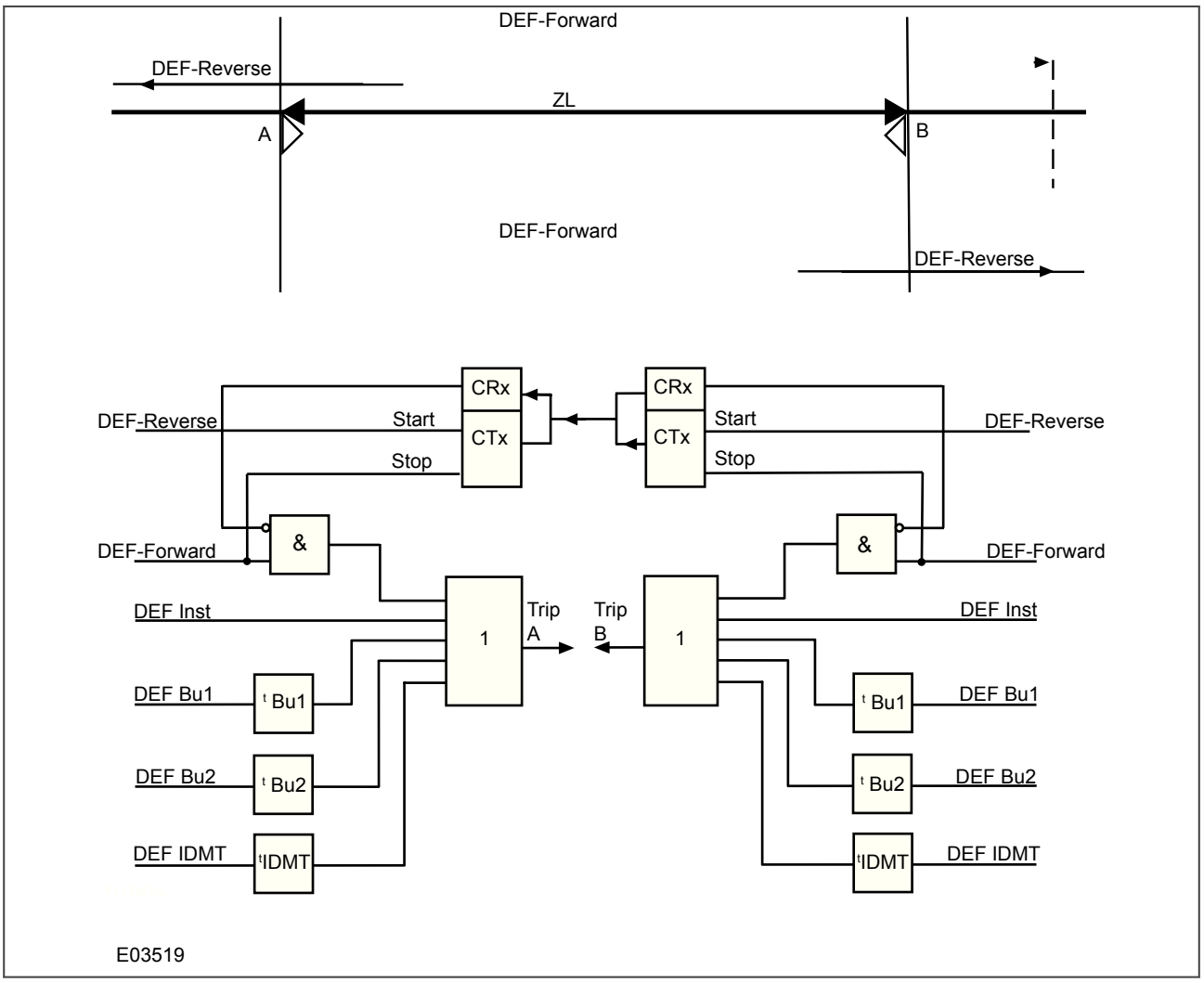


Figure 101: Aided DEF Blocking scheme

4.7 AIDED DEF LOGIC DIAGRAMS

4.7.1 DEF DIRECTIONAL SIGNALS

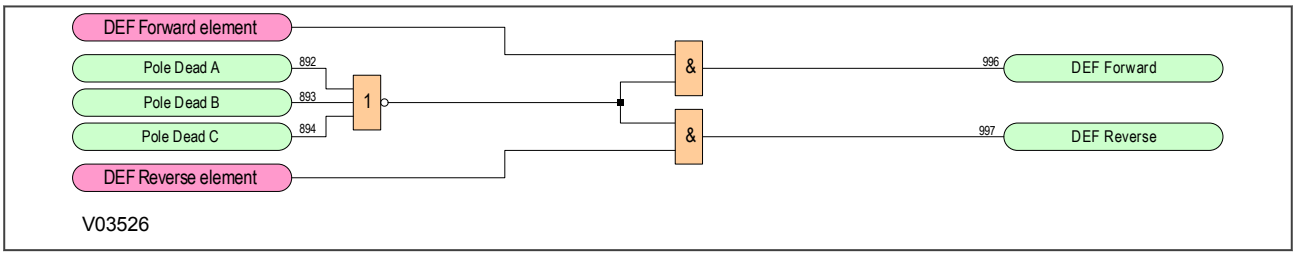


Figure 102: DEF Directional Signals

4.7.2 AIDED DEF SEND LOGIC

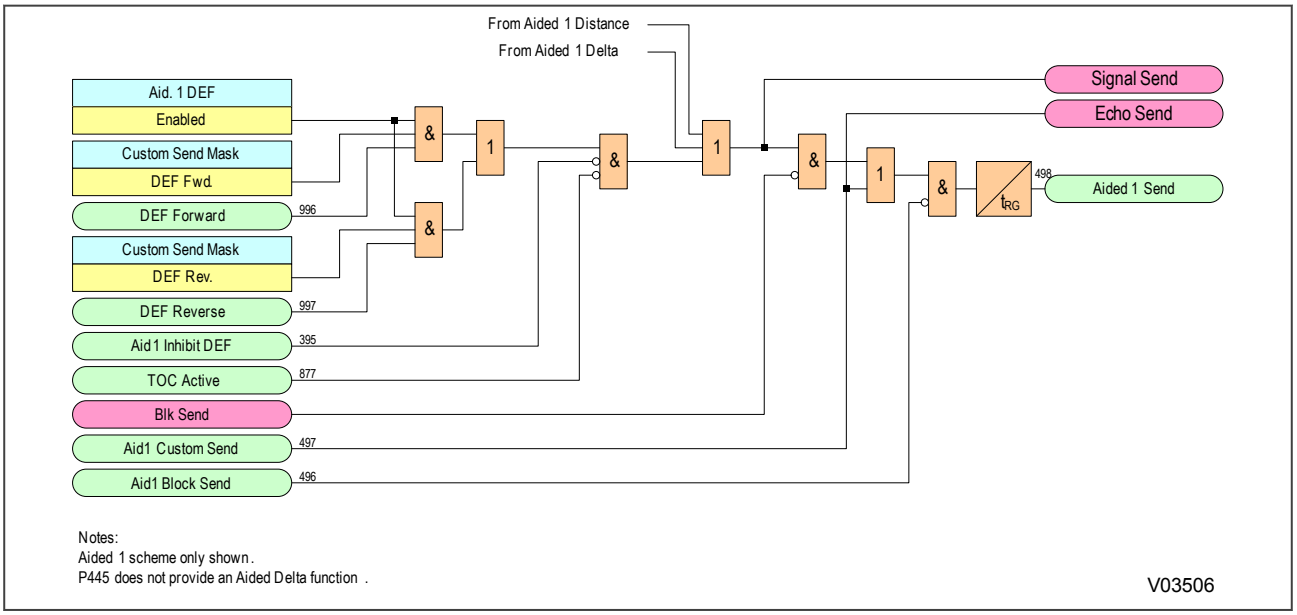


Figure 103: Aided DEF Send logic

4.7.3 CARRIER AIDED SCHEMES RECEIVE LOGIC

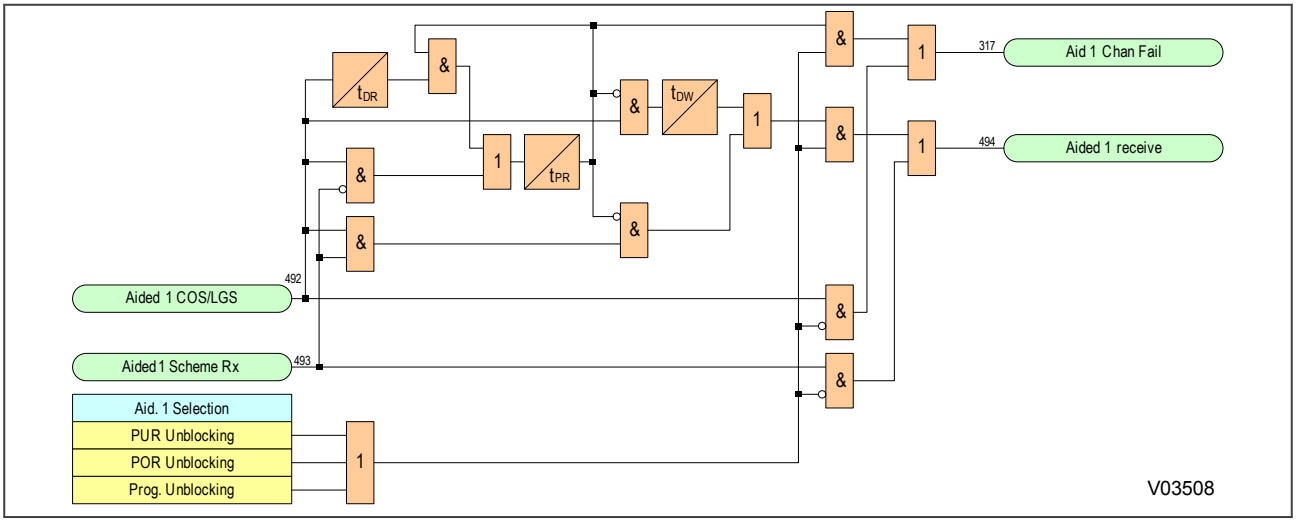


Figure 104: Carrier Aided Schemes Receive logic

4.7.4 AIDED DEF TRIPPING LOGIC

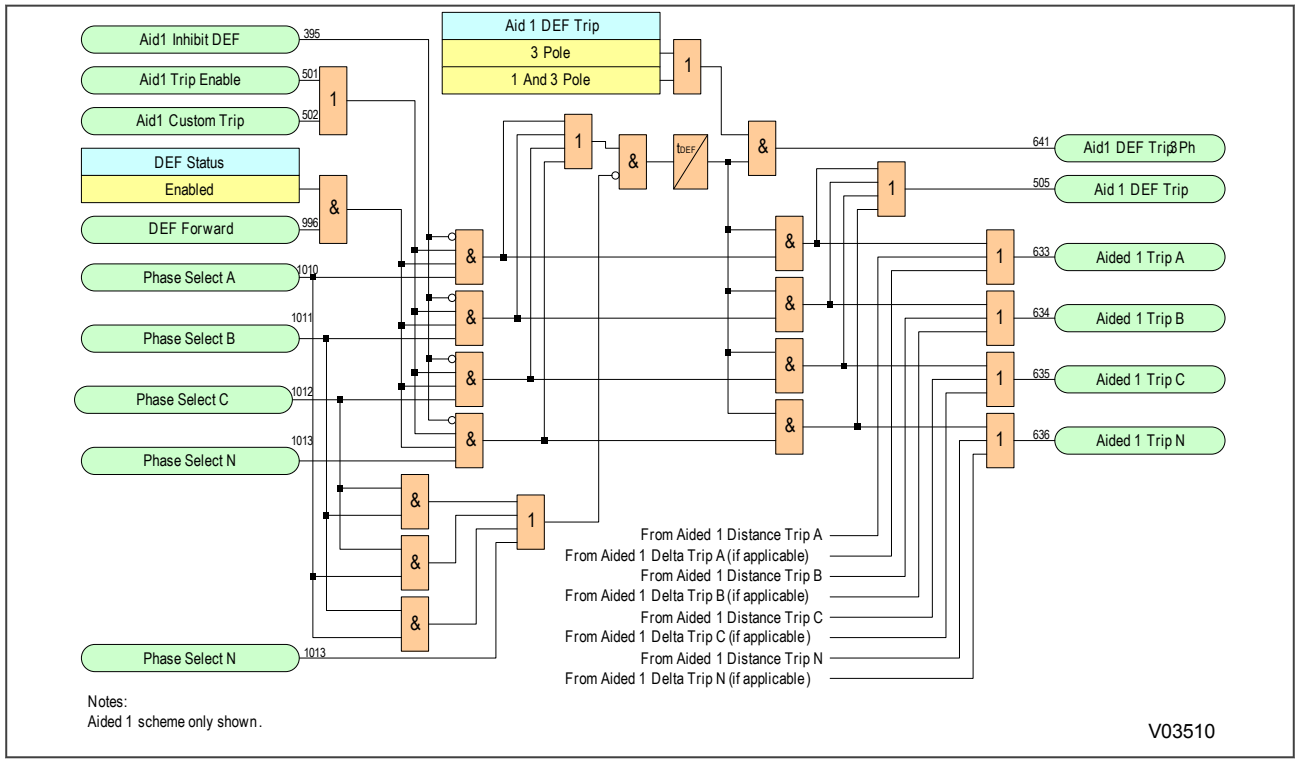


Figure 105: Aided DEF Tripping logic

4.7.5 POR AIDED TRIPPING LOGIC

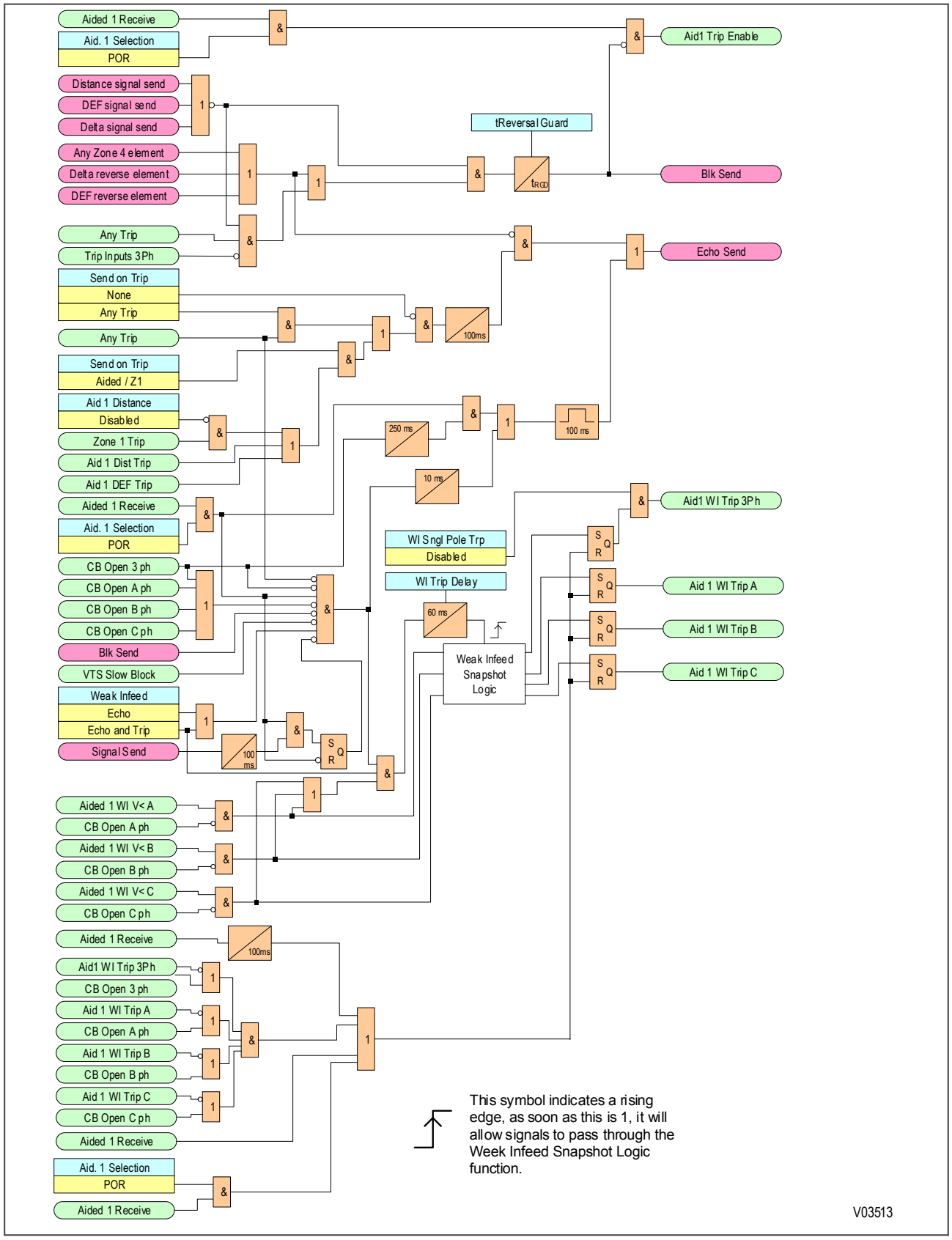


Figure 106: POR Aided Tripping logic

4.7.6 AIDED SCHEME BLOCKING 1 TRIPPING LOGIC

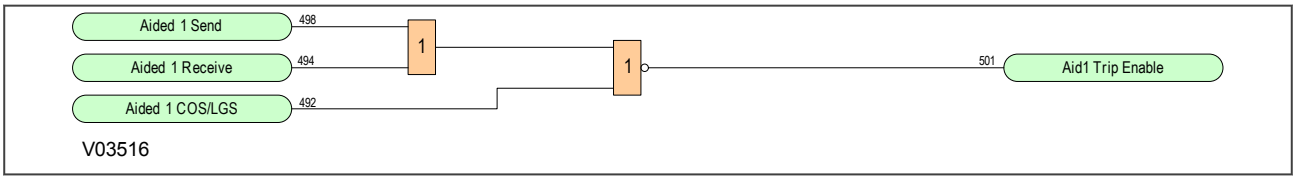


Figure 107: Aided Scheme Blocking 1 Tripping logic

4.7.7 AIDED SCHEME BLOCKING 2 TRIPPING LOGIC

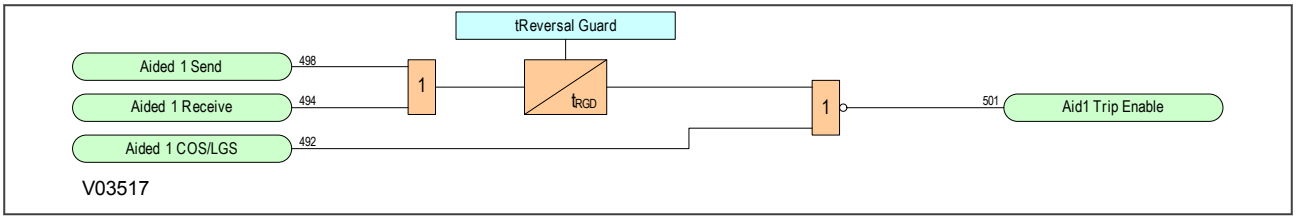


Figure 108: Aided Scheme Blocking 2 Tripping logic

5 AIDED DELTA SCHEME LOGIC

If either a Permissive Overreaching scheme or a Blocking schemes is selected, it can be used to implement Directional Comparison(Aided Delta) protection.

Caution:
Aided Delta should not be used on a communications channel if that channel is being used to implement an Aided Distance Scheme or an Aided DEF scheme. You should ensure that the Aided Distance and Aided DEF elements are disabled if you want to apply the Aided Delta (Directional Comparison Protection).

5.1 AIDED DELTA POR SCHEME

The channel for an Aided Delta POR scheme is keyed by operation of the overreaching Delta Forward elements. If the remote device has also detected a forward fault upon receipt of this signal, the protection operates.

If the signalling channel fails, Basic distance scheme tripping is available.

The logic is:

- Send logic: Key channel if a Detla Fault Forward is detected
- Permissive trip logic: Trip if a Delta Fault Forward AND a keyed channel is received.

This scheme is shown in the figure below.

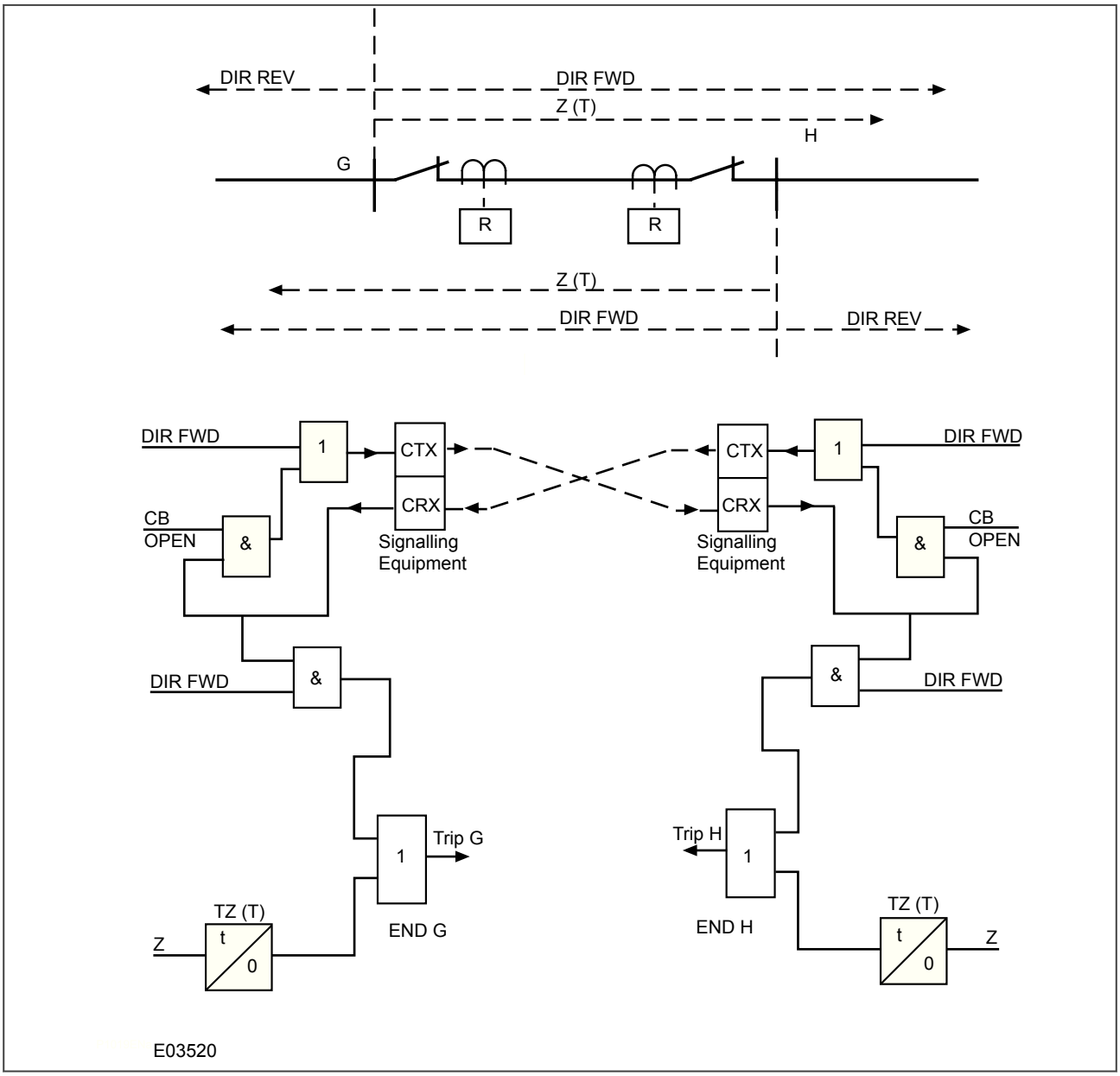


Figure 109: Aided Delta POR scheme

5.2 AIDED DELTA BLOCKING SCHEME

The signalling channel is keyed from operation of the Delta Reverse elements. If the remote device has detected Delta Forward, it operates after the trip delay if no block is received.

The logic is:

- Send logic: Key channel if a Delta Fault Reverse condition is detected
- Trip logic: Trip if a Delta Fault Forward condition is detected, AND a keyed channel signal is NOT received, before the Aided Delta Delay timer expires.

This scheme is shown in the figure below.

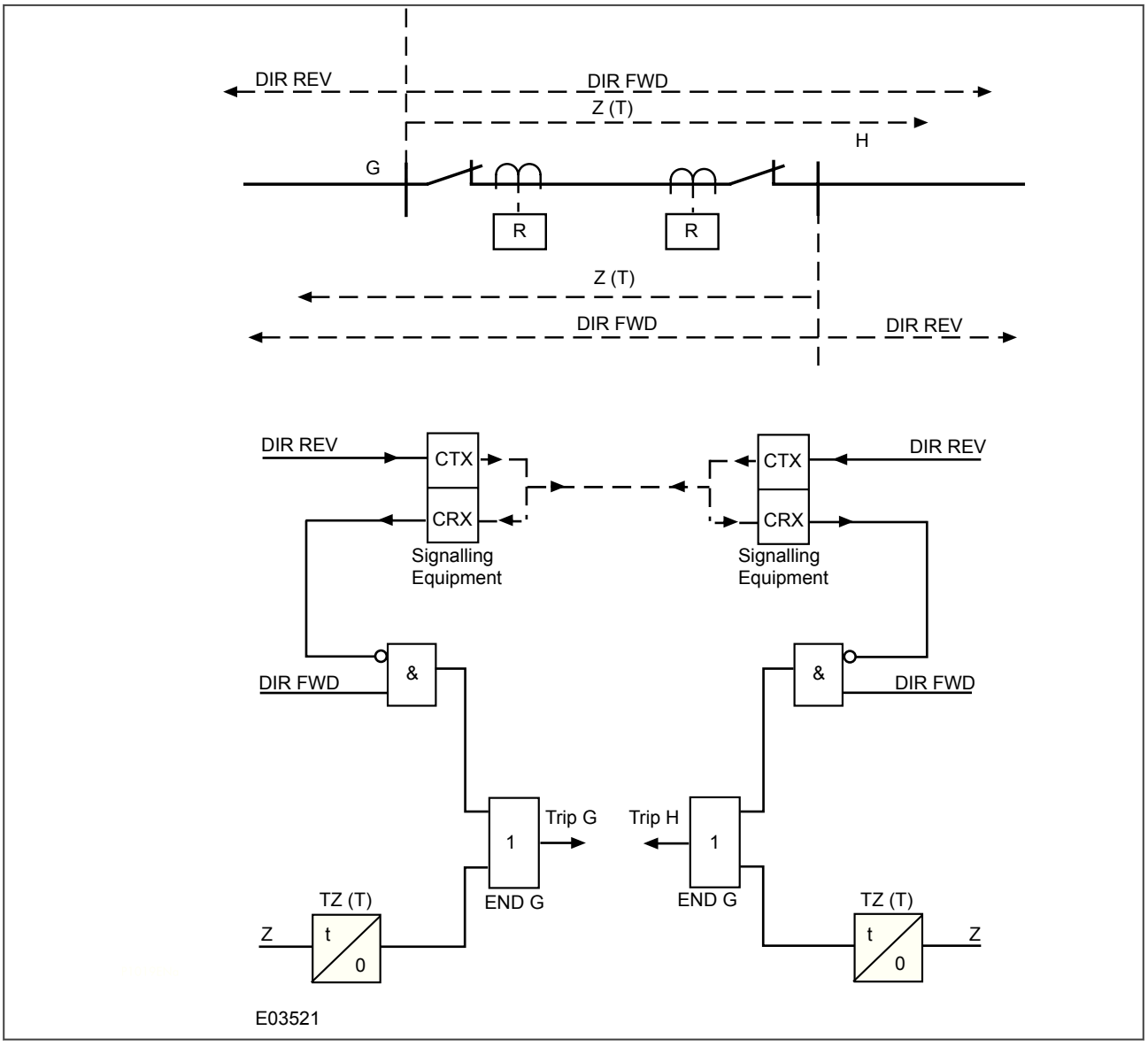


Figure 110: Aided Delta Blocking scheme

5.3 AIDED DELTA LOGIC DIAGRAMS

5.3.1 AIDED DELTA SEND LOGIC

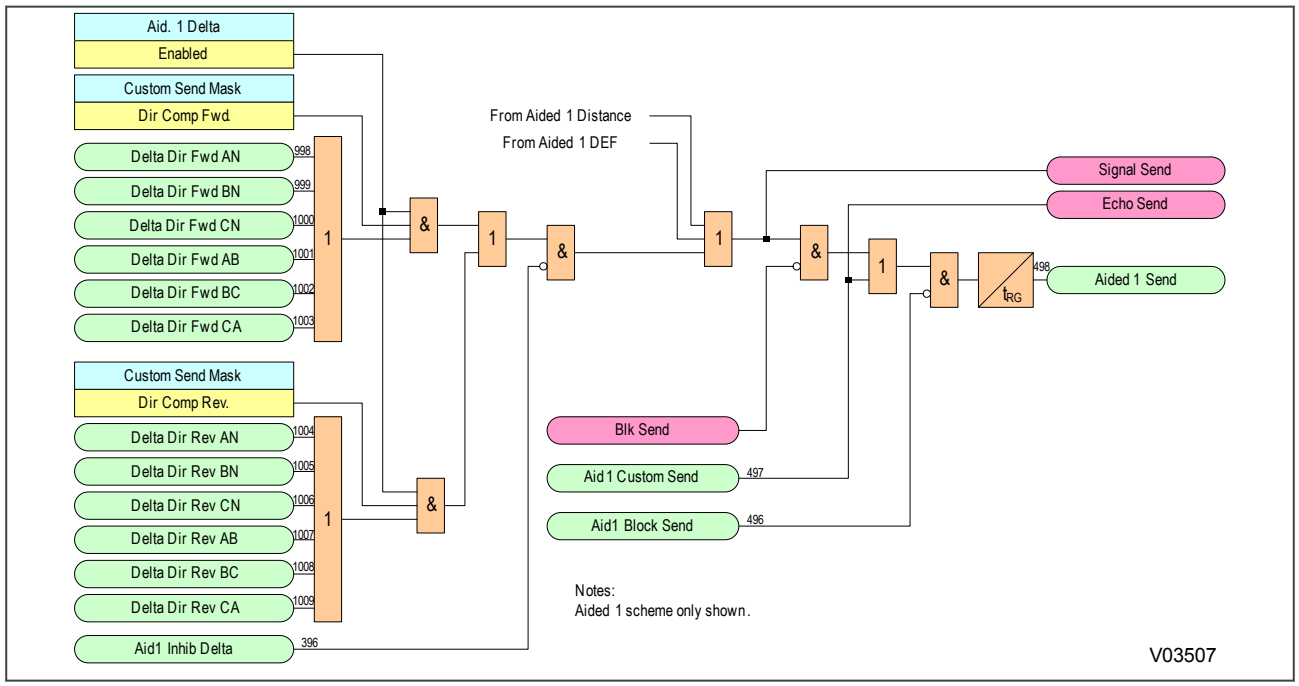


Figure 111: Aided Delta Send logic

5.3.2 CARRIER AIDED SCHEMES RECEIVE LOGIC

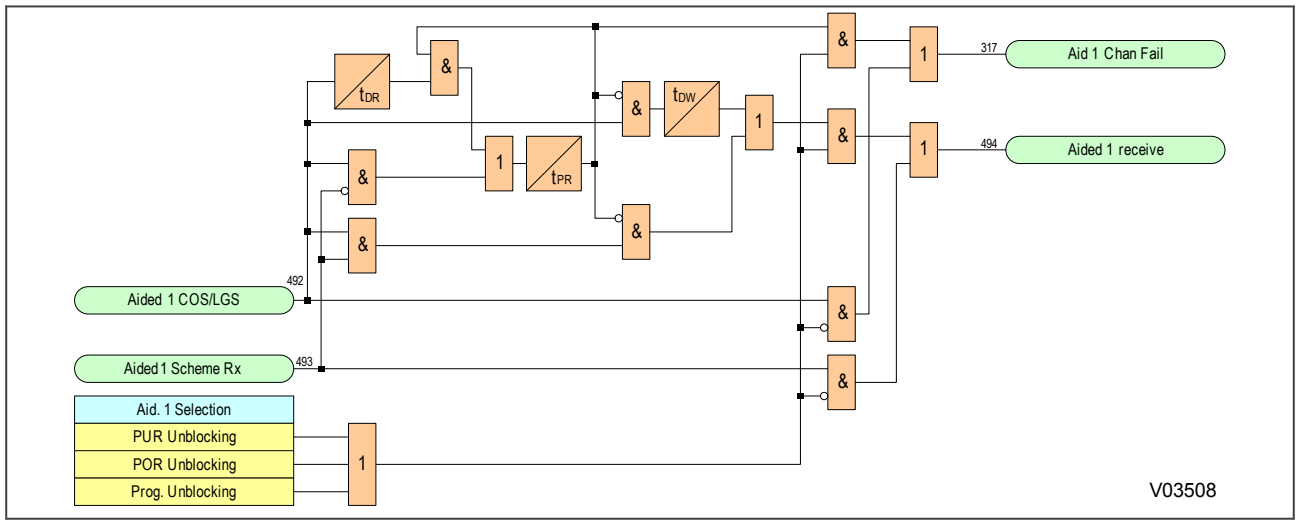


Figure 112: Carrier Aided Schemes Receive logic

5.3.3 AIDED DELTA TRIPPING LOGIC

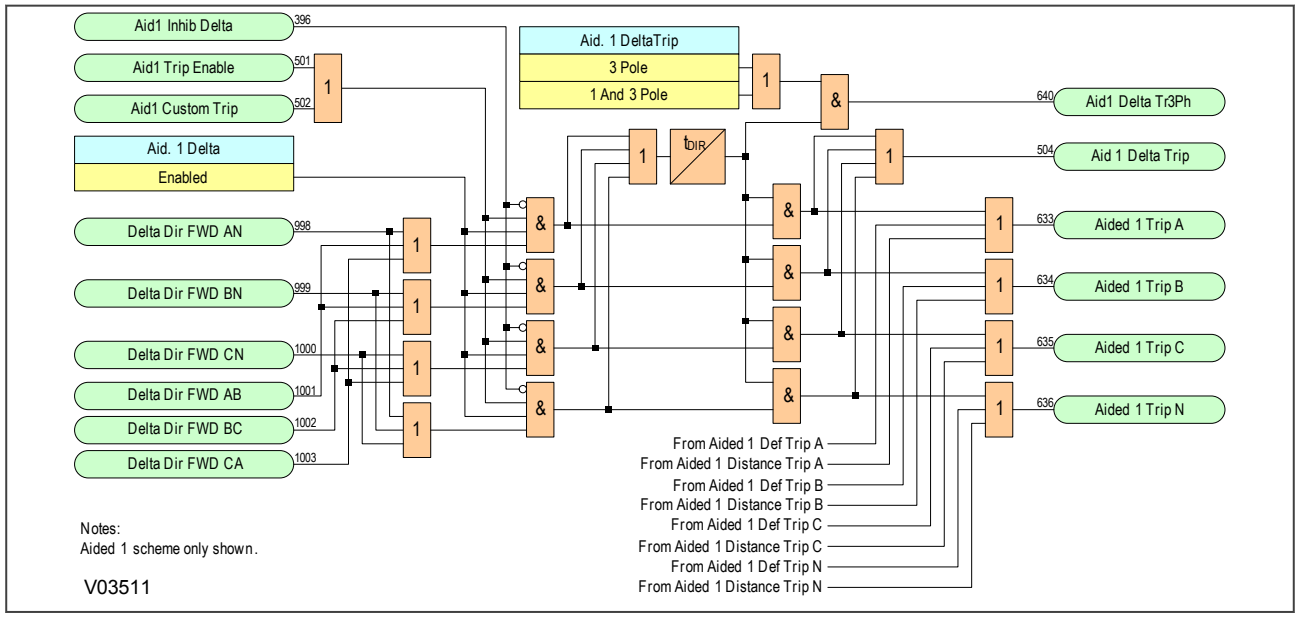


Figure 113: Aided Delta Tripping logic

5.3.4 POR AIDED TRIPPING LOGIC

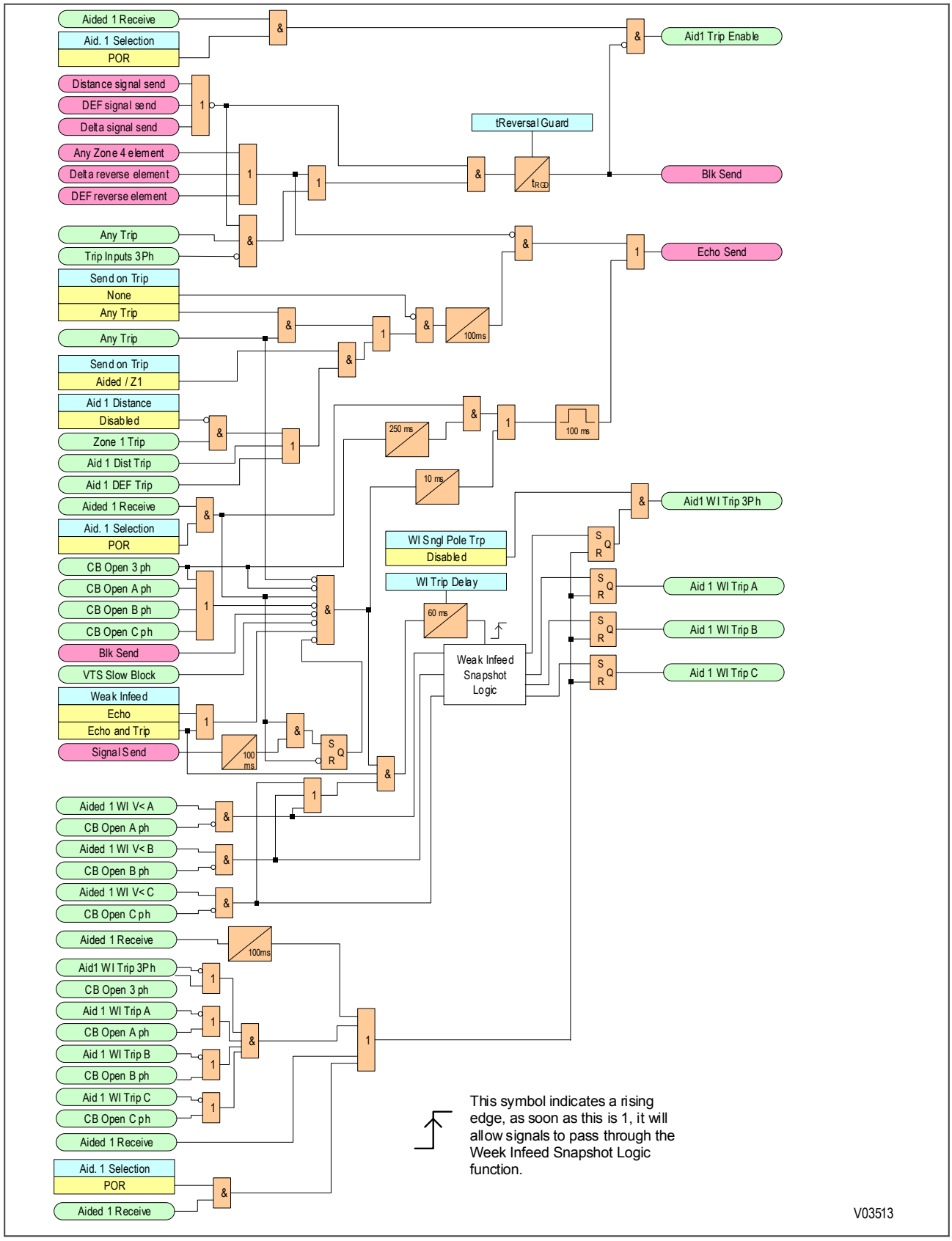


Figure 114: POR Aided Tripping logic

5.3.5 AIDED SCHEME BLOCKING 1 TRIPPING LOGIC

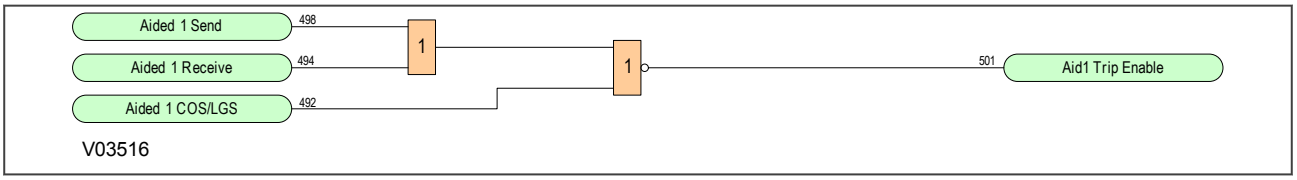


Figure 115: Aided Scheme Blocking 1 Tripping logic

5.3.6 AIDED SCHEME BLOCKING 2 TRIPPING LOGIC

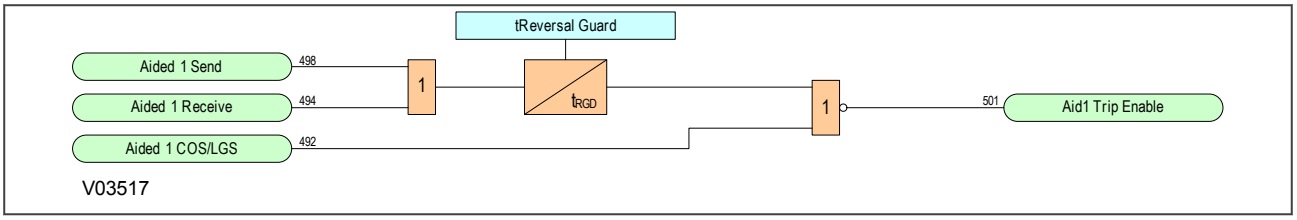


Figure 116: Aided Scheme Blocking 2 Tripping logic

6 APPLICATION NOTES

6.1 AIDED DISTANCE PUR SCHEME

This scheme allows an instantaneous Zone 2 trip on receipt of the signal from the underreaching element of the remote end protection.

The logic is:

- Send logic: Zone 1
- Permissive Trip logic: Zone 2 plus channel received

The time delay setting (***Aid.1 Dist. Dly***, ***Aid.2 Dist. Dly***) should be set to 0 ms for fast fault clearance.

6.2 AIDED DISTANCE POR SCHEME

This scheme allows This scheme allows an instantaneous Zone 2 trip on receipt of the signal from the overreaching element of the remote end protection.

The logic is

- Send logic: Zone 2
- Permissive Trip logic: Zone 2 plus channel received

The time delay setting (***Aid.1 Dist. Dly***, ***Aid.2 Dist. Dly***) should be set to 0 ms for fast fault clearance.

The POR scheme also uses the reverse looking zone 4 IED as a reverse fault detector. This is used in the current reversal logic and in the optional weak infeed echo feature.

Weak Infeed

Where weak infeed tripping is employed, a typical voltage setting is 70% of rated phase-neutral voltage. Weak infeed tripping is time delayed according to the ***WI Trip Delay*** value, usually set at 60ms.

Current Reversal Guard

The recommended setting is:

- ***tReversal Guard*** = Maximum signalling channel reset time + 60 ms.

6.3 AIDED DISTANCE BLOCKING SCHEME

This scheme uses a reverse looking zone 4 element to block operation of a forward looking zone 2 element at the remote end protection.

The logic is:

- Send logic: Reverse Zone 4
- Trip logic: Zone 2, plus Channel NOT Received

To allow time for a blocking signal to arrive, a short time delay must be allowed before tripping (***Aid.1 Dist. Dly***, ***Aid. 2 Dist. Dly***). The recommended delay is as follows:

- Recommended setting = Maximum signalling channel operating time + one power frequency cycle.

Note:
Two variants of a Blocking scheme are provided, Blocking 1 and Blocking 2. Both schemes operate similarly, except that the reversal guard timer location in the logic changes. Blocking 2 may sometimes allow faster unblocking when a fault evolves from external to internal, and hence a faster trip.

Current Reversal Guard

The recommended settings are as follows:

- Where Duplex signalling channels are used: Set ***tReversal Guard*** to the maximum signalling channel operating time + 20ms.
- Where Simplex signalling channel is used: Set ***tReversal Guard*** to the combination of the maximum signalling channel operating time, minus the minimum signalling channel reset time, and add 20ms.

6.4 AIDED DEF POR SCHEME

This scheme allows an instantaneous DEF trip of a local terminal if it sees a forward fault AND it receives a signal from the remote end protection indicating that it is too has seen a forward fault.

The logic is:

- Send logic: DEF forward
- Permissive Trip logic: DEF forward plus channel received

The time delay would normally be set to 0 ms.

6.5 AIDED DEF BLOCKING SCHEME

This scheme prevents DEF tripping of a local terminal if it receives a signal from the remote end protection indicating that the fault is in the reverse direction, and hence out of zone.

The logic is:

- Send logic: DEF reverse
- Trip logic: DEF forward plus channel NOT received, with a small set delay

To allow time for a blocking signal to arrive, a short time delay on aided tripping must be used. The recommended delay time setting (***Aid. 1 DEF Dly.***, ***Aid. 2 DEF Dly.***) is the maximum signalling channel operating time +20 ms.

6.6 AIDED DELTA POR SCHEME

This scheme allows an instantaneous Delta trip of a local terminal if it sees a forward fault AND it receives a signal from the remote end protection indicating that it is too has seen a forward fault.

- Send logic: Delta fault Forward
- Permissive Trip logic: Delta fault Forward plus channel received

The time delay (***Aid. 1 Delta Dly***, ***Aid. 2 Delta Dly***) should be set to 0 ms for fast fault clearance.

Current Reversal Guard

Current reversals during fault clearances on adjacent parallel lines need to be treated with care.To prevent maloperation, a current reversal guard timer must be set.

The recommended setting (***tReversal Guard***) is the maximum signalling channel reset time + 35 ms.

6.7 AIDED DELTA BLOCKING SCHEME

This scheme prevents Delta tripping of a local terminal if it receives a signal from the remote end protection indicating that the fault is in the reverse direction, and hence out of zone.

- Send logic: Delta fault reverse
- Trip logic: Delta fault forward plus channel NOT received, delayed by Tp (a short time delay)

Recommended delay setting (***Aid. 1 Delta Dly***, ***Aid. 2 Delta Dly***): Maximum signalling channel operating time + 6ms.

Current Reversal Guard

Current reversals during fault clearances on adjacent parallel lines need to be treated with care.To prevent maloperation, a current reversal guard timer must be set.

The recommended setting (***tReversal Guard***) is the maximum signalling channel reset time + 35 ms.

6.8 TEED FEEDER APPLICATIONS

Distance protection can be applied to protect three terminal lines (teed feeders). Interconnecting three terminals, however, affects the apparent impedances seen by the distance elements and creates certain problems.

Consider, as an example, the following figure which represents a teed feeder with terminals A, B, and C, with a fault applied near to terminal B:

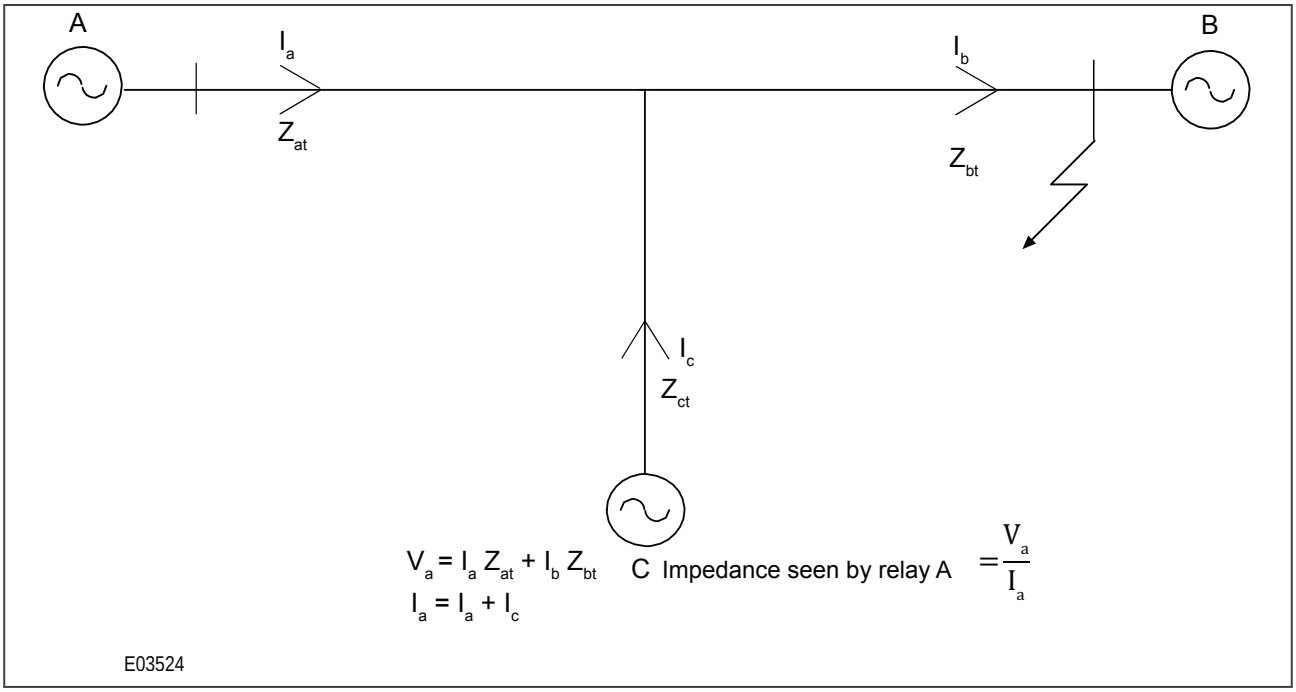


Figure 117: Apparent Impedances seen by Distance Protection on a Teed Feeder

The impedance seen by the distance elements at terminal A is given by:

$$Za = Zat + Zbt + [Zbt.(Ic/Ia)]$$

For faults beyond the Tee point, with infeed from terminals A and C, the distance elements at A (and C) will underreach. If terminal C is a relatively strong source, the underreaching effect at A can be substantial. If Zone 2 was set to a typical value of 120% of line AB, the element may fail to operate for internal faults. To compensate, the Zone 2 element must be set to further overreach by a factor which takes into account the effect of the infeed from the tee-point.

So, if infeed is present on a teed circuit, all Zone 2 elements should be set to overreach both of their remote terminals by a factor which takes into account the effect of the infeed from the tee-point.

Like overreaching of Zone 2 elements, underreaching of Zone 1 elements must also be assured. Zone 1 elements at each terminal must be set to underreach the true impedance to their nearest terminal (limiting case = no infeed to the tee-point - hence no overreach contribution).

Changing the reach requirements to match the infeed expectations is possible using the alternative setting group feature. Tailoring setting group contents to the different conditions, coupled with appropriate setting group switching, enables the changing reach requirements to be met.

Carrier aided schemes can also be used in conjunction with distance elements to protect teed feeders. Although Permissive Overreaching and Permissive Underreaching schemes may be used, they suffer some limitations. Blocking schemes are generally considered to be the most suitable.

6.8.1 POR SCHEMES FOR TEED FEEDERS

A Permissive Overreach (POR) scheme requires the use of two signalling channels between each pair of terminals. On a teed feeder, a permissive trip is issued only if local Zone 2 operation is accompanied by receipt of signals from both remote terminals. The 'AND' function of received signals can either be implemented using external logic, or within the internal Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL).

To ensure operation for internal faults in a POR scheme, the protection at each of the three terminals should be able to see a fault anywhere on the protected feeder. This may demand very large Zone 2 reach settings to address the apparent impedances seen by the Distance elements.

Although POR schemes are feasible for teed feeders, the signalling requirements and the very large Zone 2 settings can make its use unattractive.

6.8.2 PUR SCHEMES FOR TEED FEEDERS

For a Permissive Underrreaching (PUR) scheme, the signalling channel is only keyed for internal faults. The channel is keyed by Zone 1 operation. Aided tripping will occur at a receiving terminal if its overreaching Zone 2 setting requirements have been met.

On teed feeder applications, a permissive trip is issued at a terminal if that terminal's Zone 2 operation is accompanied by receipt of a signal from EITHER remote terminal. This makes the signalling channel requirements for a PUR scheme less demanding than for a Permissive Overreach (POR) scheme. Either a common power line carrier (PLC) signalling channel or a triangulated signalling arrangement can be used, making a PUR scheme generally more attractive than a POR scheme for protecting for a teed feeder.

It must be recognised, however, that there are cases where instantaneous tripping will not occur with PUR schemes. The following figure illustrates three cases for which delayed tripping will occur:

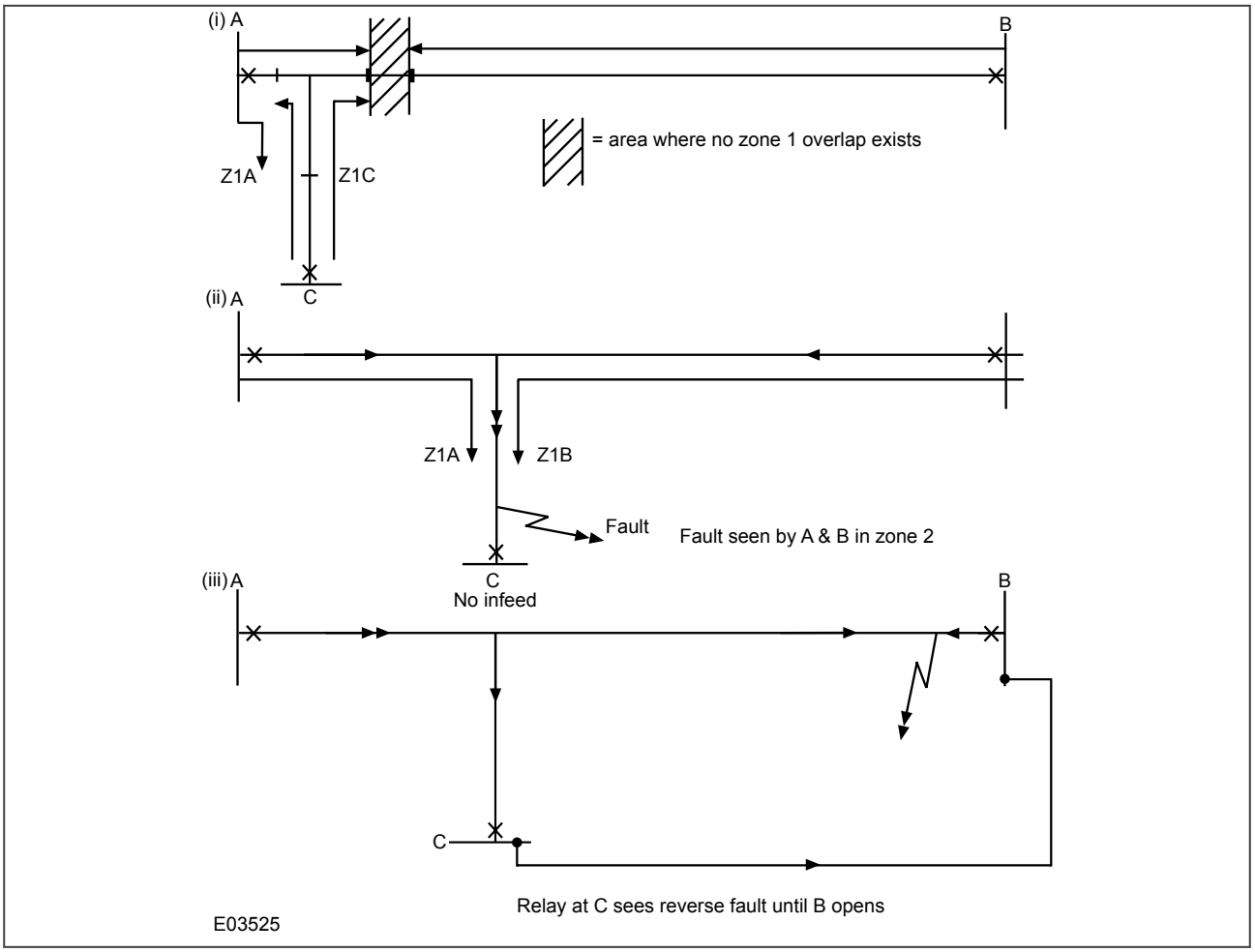


Figure 118: Problematic Fault Scenarios for PUR Scheme Application to Teed Feeders

- Scenario (i) shows a short tee connected to one nearby terminal and one distant terminal. In this case, Zone 1 elements set to 80% of the shortest connected feeder length don't all overlap, resulting in a section not covered by any Zone 1 element. Any fault in this section would rely on delayed Zone 2 tripping.
- Scenario (ii) shows an example where terminal C has no infeed. Distance elements at C may not operate for faults close to the terminal. As the fault is outside the Zone 1 reaches of A and B, clearance will rely on delayed Zone 2 tripping at A and B.
- Scenario (iii) shows an example where outfeed from terminal C feeds an internal fault via terminal B. In this case, terminal C will not see the fault until the breaker at B has operated. The result would be sequential (and hence delayed) tripping.

6.8.3 BLOCKING SCHEMES FOR TEED FEEDERS

With Blocking schemes, high speed operation can be achieved for circuits where there is no current infeed from one or more terminals. This makes Blocking schemes particularly suitable for protection of teed feeders. The scheme also has the advantage that the signalling requirement can be realised with one simplex channel.

> *Note:*
> *Triangulated simplex channels could be used in place of a common simplex one if prefered.*

As with Permissive Underreaching (PUR) schemes, a limitation of a Blocking scheme implementation is a scenario where outfeed from one terminal feeds an internal fault via another terminal. The terminal with the outfeed sees a

reverse fault condition. This results in a blocking signal being sent to the two remote terminals. Although the fault will be cleared, tripping will be prevented until the Zone 2 time delay has expired.

CHAPTER 8

NON-AIDED SCHEMES

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter describes the distance schemes that do not require communication between the ends (Non-Aided Schemes).

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 NON-AIDED SCHEMES

This product provides Distance protection. The Distance protection has been designed for use as a standalone non-unit protection, or for use with communications systems to provide unit protection (Carrier Aided schemes).

Standalone operation provides basic scheme Distance protection (e.g. instantaneous Zone 1 operation, delayed Zone 2 protection and further delayed Back-up protection, etc.). It also implements some special standalone schemes that don't require communications. These are known as Non-Aided Distance Schemes.

The non-aided schemes provided in this product can be divided into the following categories:

- Basic schemes
- Trip On Close schemes
- Zone 1 Extension scheme
- Loss of Load scheme

The settings for these Non-Aided Distance Schemes are located in the *SCHEME LOGIC* column.

3 BASIC SCHEMES

Basic Scheme operation is always executed if distance elements are enabled. It is the process by which the measured line impedance is compared against the Distance measuring zone configuration (reach settings and timers). Instantaneous or time delayed tripping or blocking signals may be issued for a specific zone according to its settings and the measured impedance values.

There are six basic scheme zones; Zone 1, Zone 2, Zone 3, Zone 4, Zone P and Zone Q.

The Basic Scheme settings include:

- A mode setting, which is common to all zones
- Zone Tripping settings for each zone
- Zone phase delay settings for each zone
- Zone ground delay settings for each zone

On a per-zone basis, phase and earth-fault elements may be set to have different time delays.

To supplement Basic Scheme operation, there are also standalone scheme designs (Non-Aided Distance Schemes) that provide timely clearance for particular fault scenarios where carrier aided signalling is either not available, or is unnecessary. These scenarios cover Trip on Closure (including Switch On to Fault, and Trip on Reclose), Loss of Load, and Zone1 Extension.

The Basic Scheme is continually executed, regardless of any carrier-aided acceleration schemes which may be enabled.

3.1 BASIC SCHEME MODES

The operation of distance zones according to their set time delays is called the basic scheme. The basic scheme always runs, regardless of any channel-aided acceleration schemes which may be enabled.

The ***BasicScheme Mode*** setting defines how the timers associated with the different Distance zones in the Basic Scheme are initiated by pick up (start) of zone elements.

In `Standard` mode, a zone timer starts only when the corresponding distance zone start occurs.

In `Alternative` mode, if a condition causes any of the enabled Distance elements to start, then the ***Any Distance Start*** DDB signal is asserted. This starts the timers associated with all enabled zones (phase zone timers and earth zone timers are started). The timers are reset if the ***Any Distance Start*** signal resets. If a Distance zone measuring element is picked up when its associated zone timer times-out, a trip is issued for that zone element.

The `Alternative` mode is especially suitable for evolving faults, since all zone timers will be initiated at initial fault inception, rather than waiting to start a timer as additional phases become faulted. This minimises the overall fault clearance time as the fault develops.

The two modes are described by the following logic diagrams.

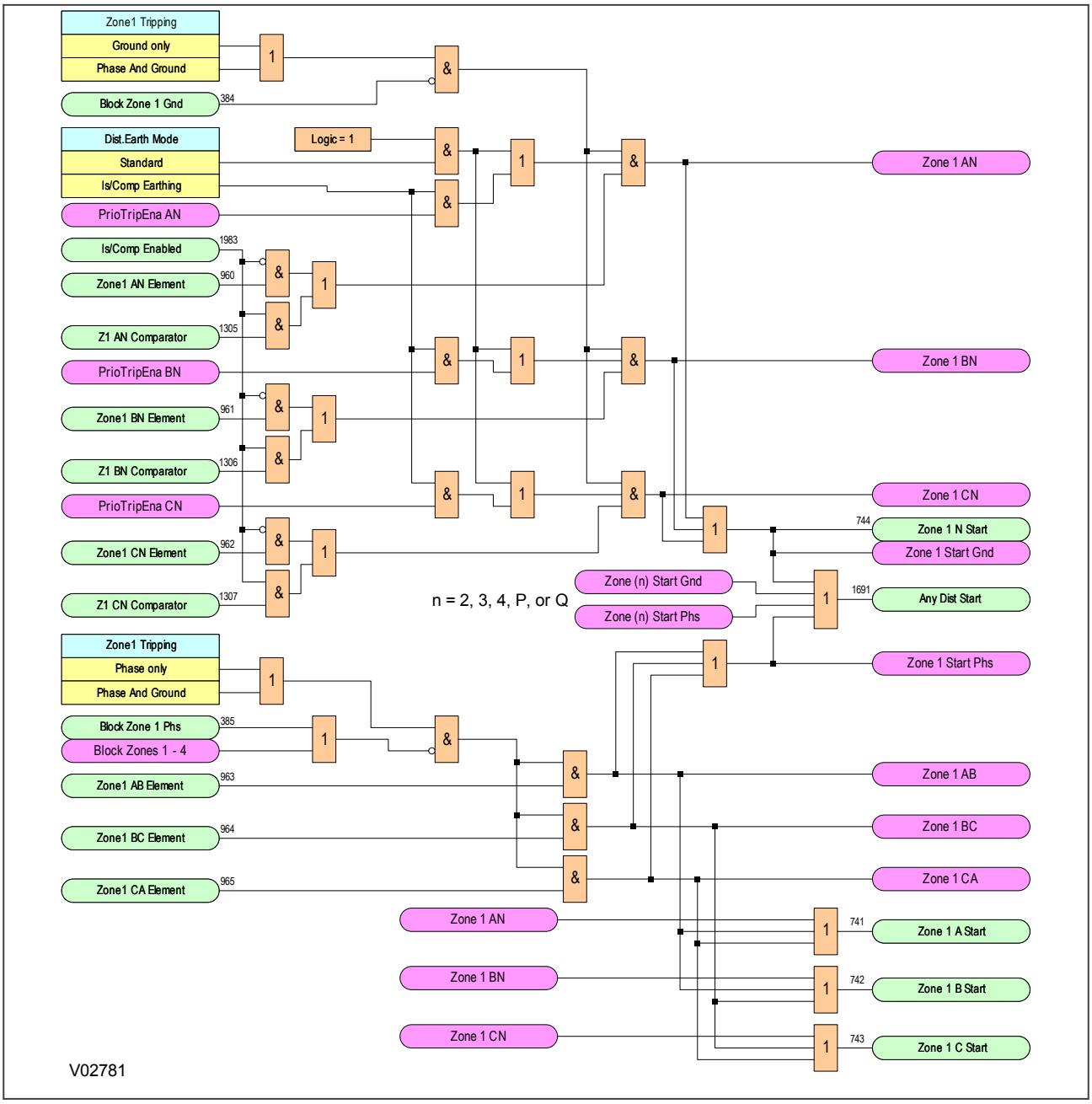


Figure 119: Zone Starting Logic

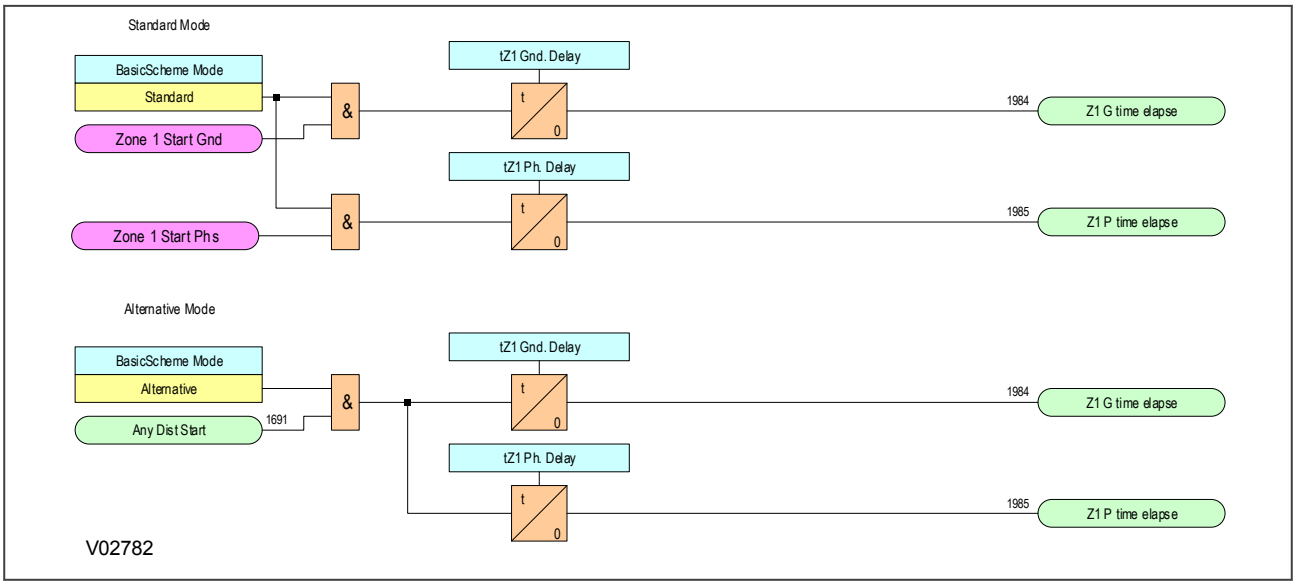


Figure 120: Zone timer logic

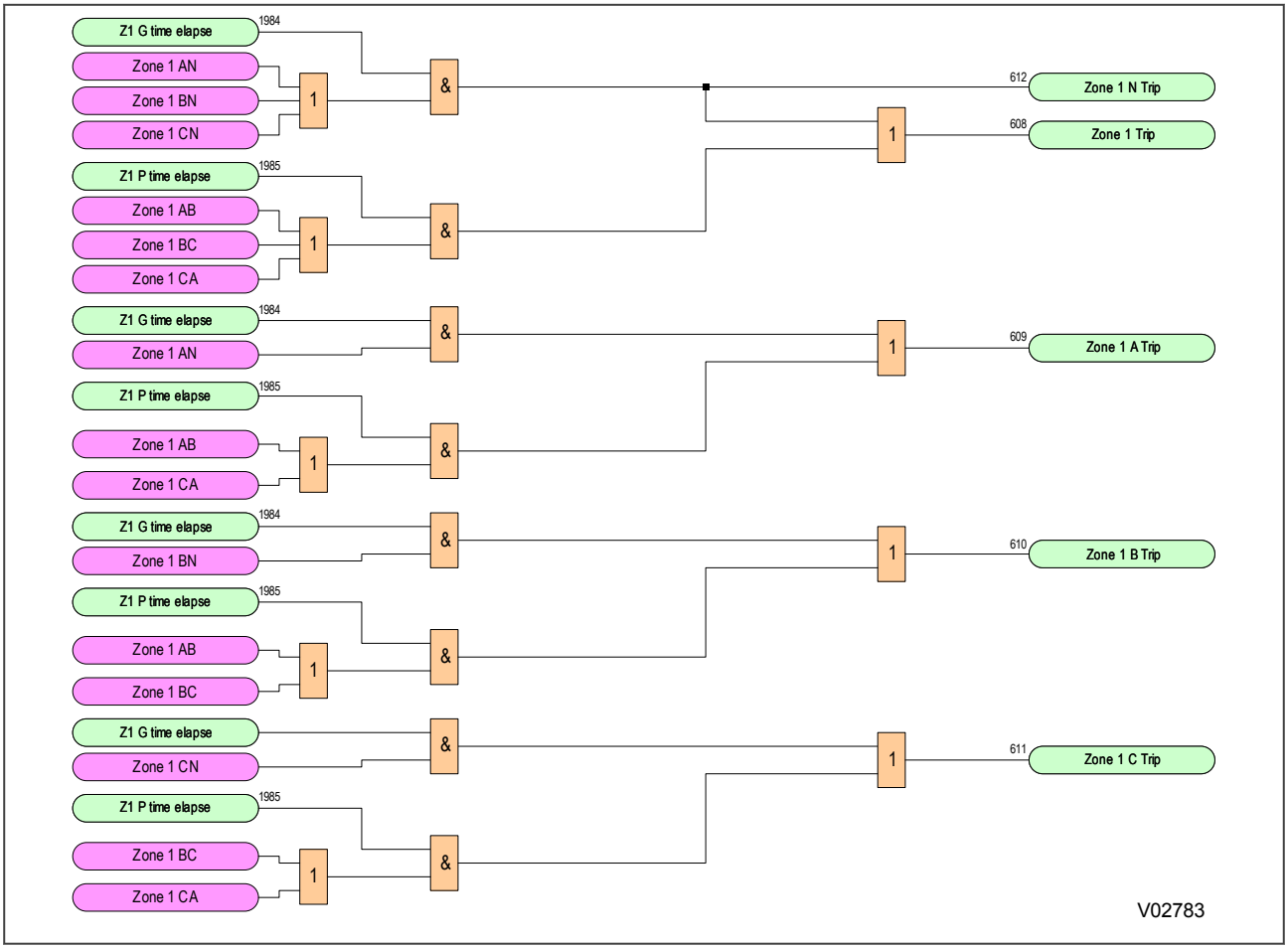


Figure 121: Zone trip logic

3.2 BASIC SCHEME SETTING

The Zone 1 time delay (tZ1) is generally set to zero, giving instantaneous operation.

The Zone 2 time delay (tZ2) is set to co-ordinate with Zone 1 fault clearance time for adjacent lines. The total fault clearance time consists of the downstream Zone 1 operating time plus the associated breaker operating time. Allowance must also be made for the Zone 2 elements to reset following clearance of an adjacent line fault and also for a safety margin. A typical minimum Zone 2 time delay is of the order of 200 ms.

The Zone 3 time delay (tZ3) is typically set with the same considerations made for the Zone 2 time delay, except that the delay needs to co-ordinate with the downstream Zone 2 fault clearance. A typical minimum Zone 3 operating time would be in the region of 400 ms.

The Zone 4 time delay (tZ4) needs to coordinate with any protection for adjacent lines in the protection's reverse direction.

Separate time delays can be applied to both phase and ground fault zones, for example where ground fault delays are set longer to time grade with external ground/earth overcurrent protection.

Any zone (#) which may reach through a power transformer reactance, and measure secondary side faults within that impedance zone should have a small time delay applied. This is to avoid tripping on the inrush current when energizing the transformer.

As a general rule, if the Zone Reach setting is greater than 50% of the transformer reactance, set the Zone delay to be 100 ms or greater. Alternatively, the 2nd harmonic detector output (which is available in the Programmable Scheme Logic) may be used to block zones that may be at risk of tripping on inrush current. Settings for the inrush detector are found in the *SUPERVISION* column.

The figure below shows the typical application of the Basic scheme.

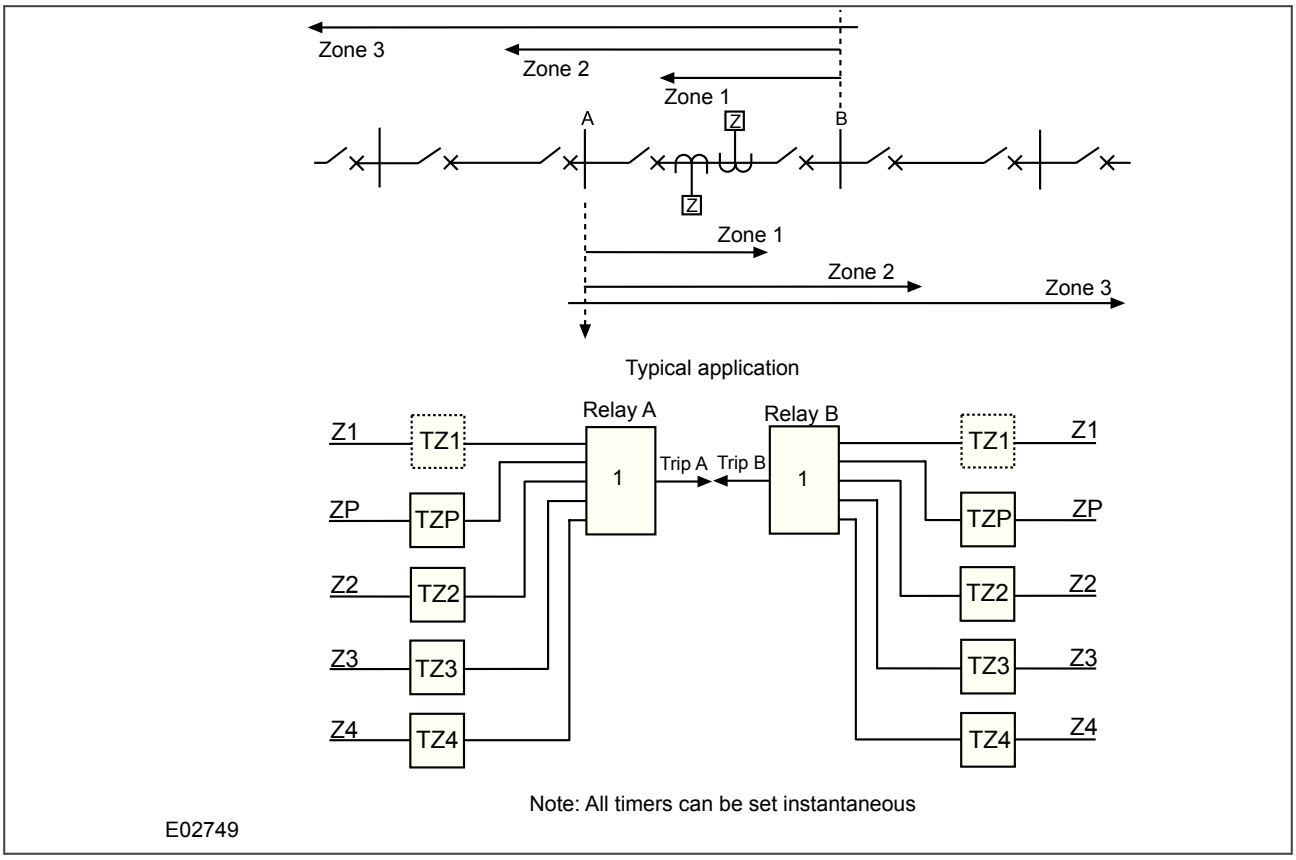


Figure 122: Basic time stepped distance scheme

4 TRIP ON CLOSE SCHEMES

Logic is provided for situations where special tripping may be necessary following closure of the associated circuit breaker. Two cases of Trip on Close (TOC) logic are catered for:

- Switch on to Fault (SOTF).
- Trip on Reclose (TOR)

SOTF provides instantaneous operation of selected elements if a fault is present when manual closure of the circuit breaker is performed.

TOR provides instantaneous operation of selected elements if a persistent fault is present when the circuit breaker attempts autoreclosure

The SOTF and TOR functions are known as Trip on Close logic. Both methods operate in parallel if mapped to the SOTF and TOR Tripping matrix in the setting file.

The settings for Switch on to Fault (SOTF) and Trip on Reclose (TOR) are located in the *TRIP ON CLOSE* section of the *SCHEME LOGIC* column.

SOTF and TOR are complemented by Current No Voltage level detectors (also known as CNV level detectors). These CNV level detectors are set using the voltage and current settings located in the *CB FAIL & P.DEAD* column. The same settings are used for pole dead logic detection. A 20ms time delay in the logic avoids a possible race between very fast overvoltage and undercurrent level detectors.

The following figures show the Trip On Close function in relation to the Distance zones and the Trip On Close function when driven by Current No Volt level detectors.

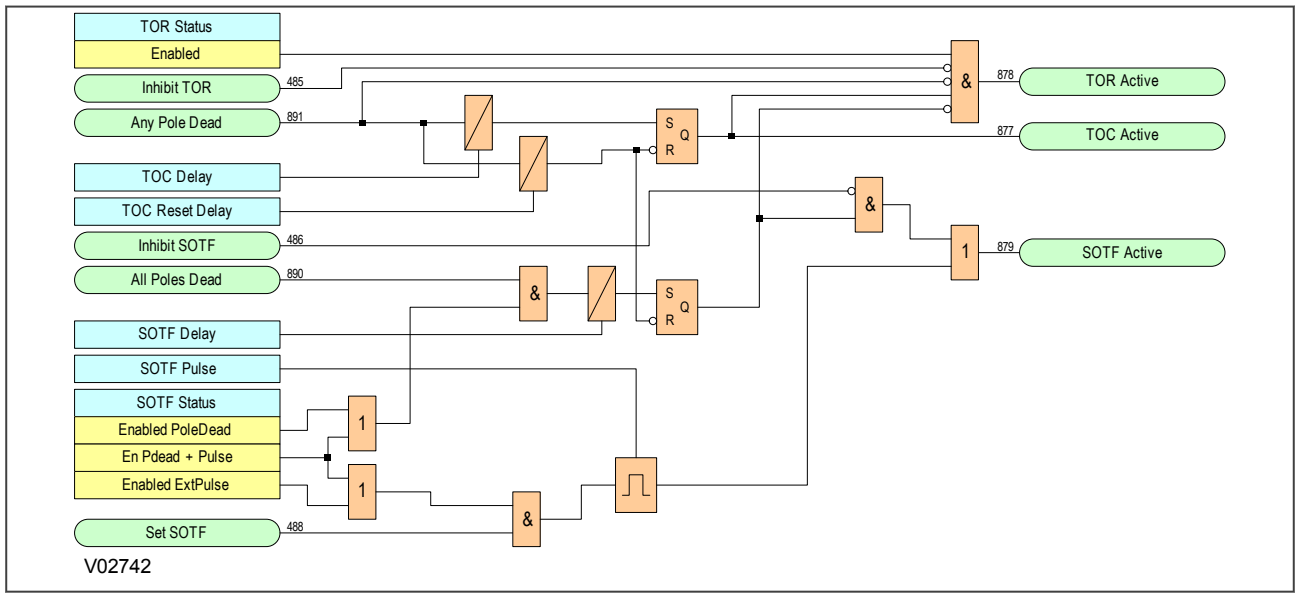


Figure 123: Trip On Close logic

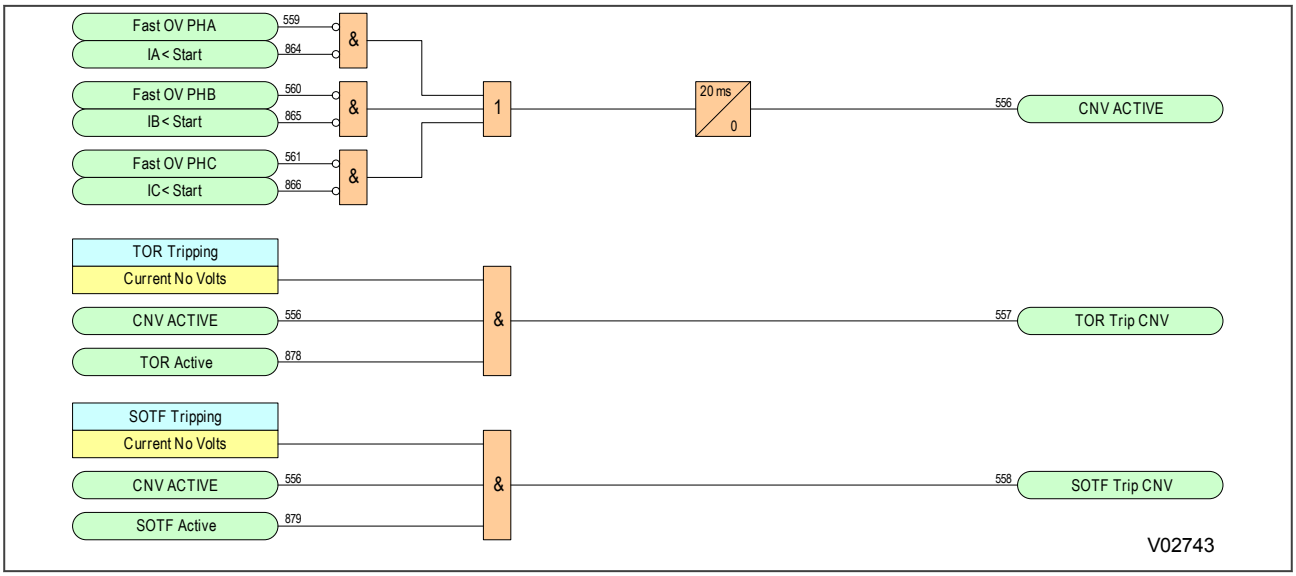


Figure 124: Trip On Close based on CNV level detectors

The Current No Volt ('CNV') level detectors can be set in the *CB FAIL & P.DEAD* column The same settings are used for pole dead logic detection. A 20ms time delay in the logic avoids a possible race between very fast overvoltage and undercurrent level detectors.

4.1 SWITCH ON TO FAULT (SOTF)

You can use the ***SOTF Status*** setting to activated SOTF in in three different ways. It can be:

- Enabled using the pole dead detection logic. If an 'All Pole Dead' condition is detected, the ***SOTF Delay*** timer starts. Once this timer expires, SOTF is enabled and stays active for the period set in the ***TOC Reset Delay*** setting.
- Enabled by an external pulse. SOTF is enabled after an external pulse linked to DDB ***Set SOTF*** is ON. The external pulse could be a circuit breaker close command, for example. The function stays active for the duration of the ***SOTF Pulse*** setting.
- Enabled using both pole dead detection logic and an external pulse.

Three pole instantaneous tripping (and auto-reclose blocking) occurs for any fault detected by the selected zones or Current No Volt level detectors when in SOTF mode. Whether this feature is enabled or disabled, the normal time delayed elements or aided channel scheme continues to function and can trip the circuit.

The ***SOTF Delay*** is a pick up time delay that starts after opening all three poles of a circuit breaker (CB). If the CB is then closed after the set time delay has expired, SOTF protection is active. SOTF provides enhanced protection for manual closure of the breaker (not for auto-reclosure). This setting is visible only if `Enabled PoleDead` or `En Pdead + Pulse` are selected to enable SOTF.

While the Switch on to Fault Mode is active, the protection trips instantaneously for pick up of any zone selected in these links. To operate for faults on the entire circuit length, you should select at least Zone 1 and Zone 2 using the SOTF Tripping setting . If no elements are selected, the normal time delayed elements and aided scheme provide the protection.

A user settable time window during which the SOTF protection is available through the ***SOTF Pulse*** setting This setting is visible only if `Enabled ExtPulse` or `En Pdead + Pulse` are selected to enable SOTF.

4.1.1 SWITCH ONTO FAULT MODE

To ensure fast isolation of faults (for example a closed three phase earthing switch), on energisation enable this feature with appropriate zones or Current No Volt (CNV) level detectors, depending on utility practices.

When busbar voltage transformers are used, the ***Pole Dead***' signal is not produced. Connect circuit breaker auxiliary contacts for correct operation. This is not necessary if the SOTF is activated by an external pulse.

- ***SOTF Delay***: The time chosen should be longer than the slowest delayed-auto-reclose dead time, but shorter than the time in which the system operator might re-energise a circuit once it had opened/tripped. We recommend 110 seconds as a typical setting.
- ***SOTF Pulse***: Typically this could be set to at 500ms. This time is enough to establish completely the voltage memory of distance protection.
- ***TOC Reset Delay***: We recommend 500ms as a typical setting (chosen to be in excess of the 16 cycles length of memory polarizing, allowing full memory charging before normal protection resumes).

4.1.2 SOTF TRIPPING

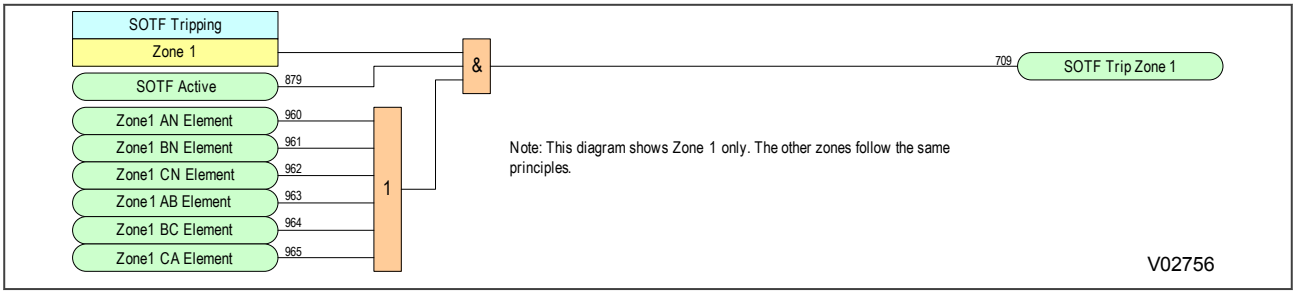


Figure 125: SOTF Tripping

4.1.3 SOTF TRIPPING WITH CNV

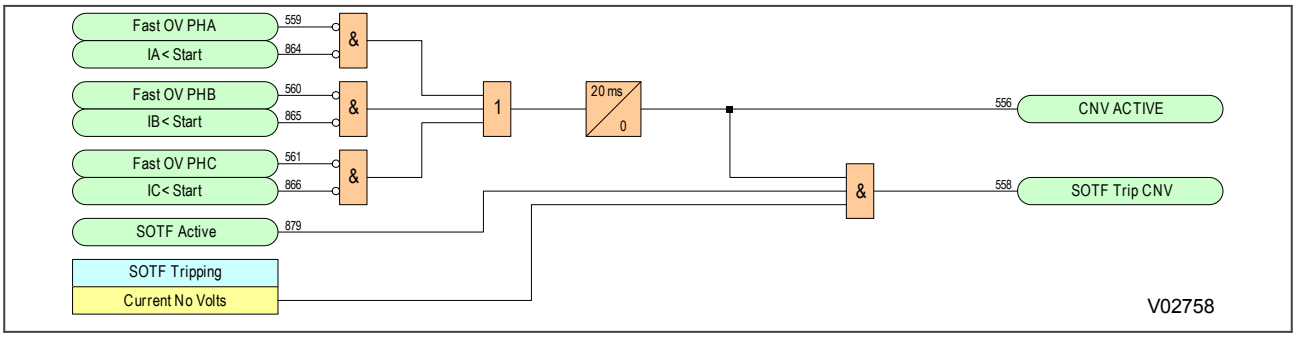


Figure 126: SOTF Tripping with CNV

4.2 TRIP ON RECLOSE (TOR)

Trip On Reclose (TOR) is special protection following auto-reclosure. The ***TOR status*** setting is used to enable or disable TOR. When enabled, TOR is activated after the TOC Delay expires, ready for application when an auto-reclose shot occurs.

When this feature is enabled, the protection operates in 'Trip on Reclose mode' for a period following circuit breaker (CB) closure. Three-phase instantaneous tripping occurs for any fault detected by the selected zones or CNV level detectors. Whether this feature is enabled or disabled, the normal time-delayed elements or aided channel scheme continue to function and can trip the circuit.

The SOTF and TOR features stay in service for the duration of the ***TOC Reset Delay*** time, once the circuit is energised. The delay timer starts on CB closure and is common for SOTF and TOR protection. Once this timer expires after successful closure, all protection reverts to normal.

A user settable time delay (***TOC Delay***) starts when the CB opens, after which TOR is enabled. The time delay must not exceed the minimum Dead Time setting of the auto-reclose because both times start simultaneously and TOR protection must be ready by the time the CB closes on potentially persistent faults.

While the Trip on Reclose Mode is active, the protection trips instantaneously for pick up of any selected Distance zone. You select the zone with the ***TOR Tripping*** setting. For example, Zone 2 could operate without waiting for the usual time delay if a fault is in Zone 2 on CB closure. Also Current No Volts can be mapped for fast fault clearance on line reclosure on a permanent fault. To operate for faults on the entire circuit length, at least Zone 1 and Zone 2 should be selected. If no elements are selected, the normal time delayed elements and aided scheme provide the protection. TOR tripping is three-phase and auto-reclose is blocked.

4.2.1 TRIP ON RECLOSE MODE

To ensure fast isolation of all persistent faults following the circuit breaker reclosure, enable this feature with appropriate zones selected or Current No Volt (CNV) level detectors.

- ***TOC Delay***: The Trip on Reclose (TOR) is activated after ***TOC Delay*** has expired. The setting must not exceed the minimum autoreclose ***Dead Time*** setting to make sure that the TOR is active immediately on reclose command.
- ***TOC Reset Delay***: We recommend 500ms as a typical setting.

4.2.2 TOR TRIPPING LOGIC FOR APPROPRIATE ZONES

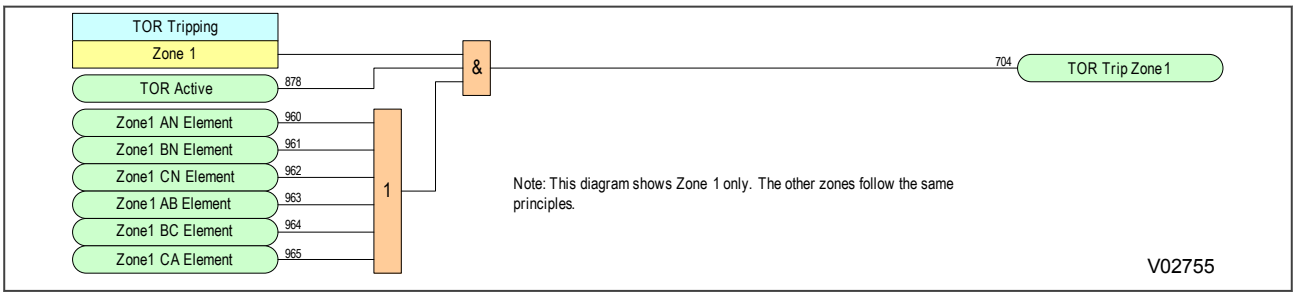


Figure 127: TOR Tripping logic for appropriate zones

4.2.3 TOR TRIPPING LOGIC WITH CNV

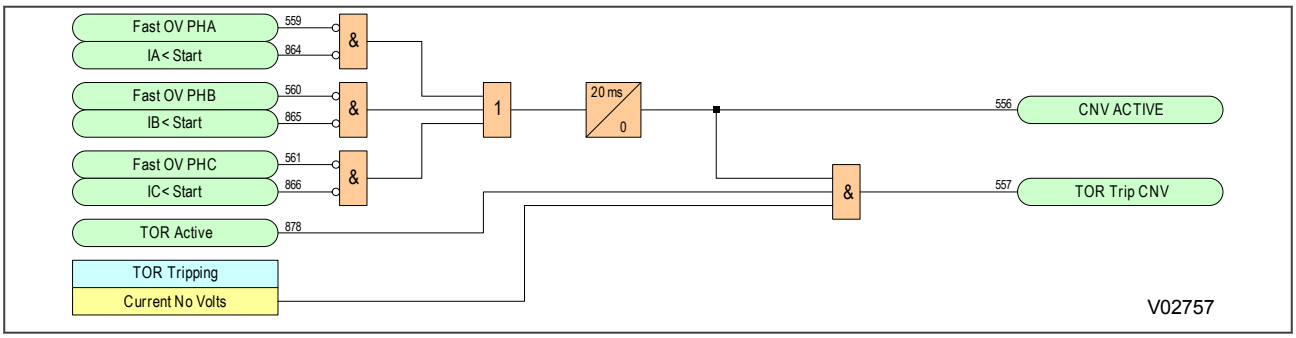


Figure 128: TOR Tripping logic with CNV

4.3 POLARISATION DURING CIRCUIT ENGERGISATION

While the Switch on to Fault (SOTF) and Trip on Reclose (TOR) modes are active, the directionalised distance elements are partially cross polarised from other phases. The same proportion of healthy phase to faulted phase voltage, as given by the ***Dist. Polarizing*** setting in the *DISTANCE SETUP* menu, is used.

Partial cross polarisation is therefore substituted for the normal memory polarising, for the duration of the ***TOC Delay***. If insufficient polarising voltage is available, a slight reverse offset (approximately 10% of the forward reach) is included in the Zone 1 characteristic to enable fast clearance of close up three-phase faults.

5 ZONE1 EXTENSION SCHEME

Auto-reclosure is widely used on radial overhead line circuits to re-establish supply following a transient fault. A Zone 1 extension scheme may be applied to a radial overhead feeder to provide high speed protection for transient faults along the whole of the protected line. The figure below shows the alternative reach selections for zone 1: Z1 or the extended reach Z1X.

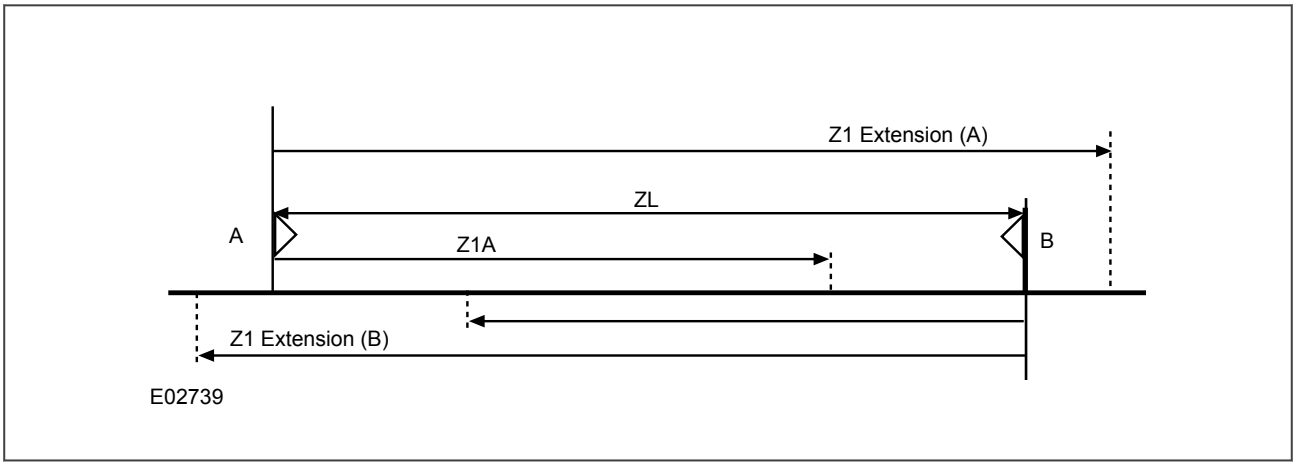


Figure 129: Zone 1 extension scheme

In this scheme Zone 1X is enabled and set to overreach the protected line. A fault on the line, including one in the end 20% not covered by Zone 1, results in instantaneous tripping followed by autoreclosure. Zone 1X has resistive reaches and residual compensation similar to Zone 1. The autorecloser is used to inhibit tripping from Zone 1X so that on reclosure the device operates with Basic scheme logic only, to co-ordinate with downstream protection for permanent faults. Therefore transient faults on the line are cleared instantaneously, which reduces the probability of a transient fault becoming permanent. However, the scheme can operate for some faults on an adjacent line, although this is followed by autoreclosure with correct protection discrimination. Increased circuit breaker operations would occur, together with transient loss of supply to a substation.

Fault trip	Z1X time delay
First fault trip	= tZ1
Fault trip for persistent fault on auto-reclose	= tZ2

The Zone 1 extension scheme can be disabled, permanently enabled or just brought into service when the communication channel fails and the aided scheme is inoperative. If used in conjunction with a channel-aided scheme, Z1X can be set to be enabled when Ch1 or Ch2 fails, or when all channels fail, or when any channel fails.

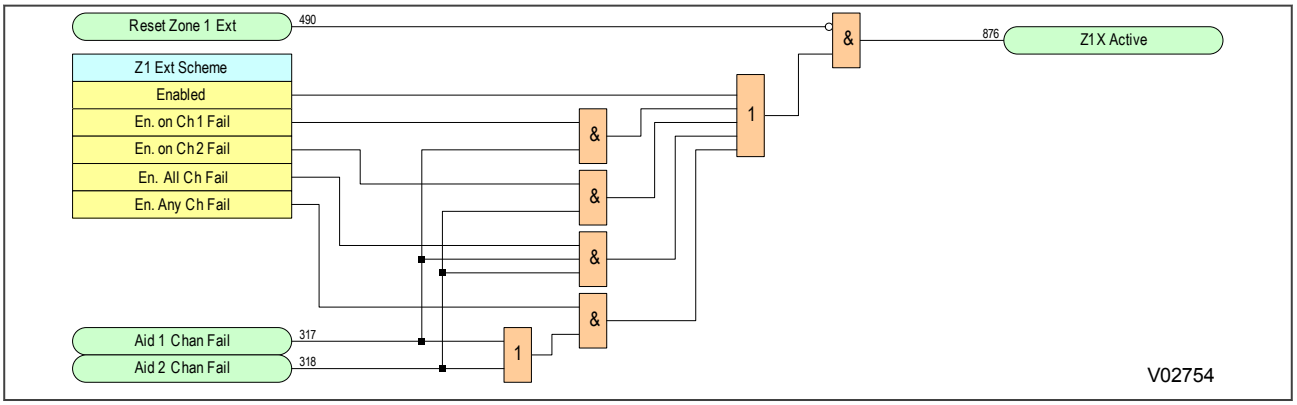


Figure 130: Zone 1 extension logic

6 LOSS OF LOAD SCHEME

The Loss of Load Scheme provides fast unit protection performance for most fault types occurring on a double-end fed line or feeder, but it does not need communications.

It is used on circuits that are designed for three-pole tripping, and provides protection for faults involving one or two phases. It is not suitable for single-pole tripping applications, and it cannot protect against three-phase faults.

The scheme does not require communications, but it can be used alongside carrier aided schemes if communications are available.

The Loss-of-Load scheme can be permanently enabled, permanently disabled, or enabled if communication failure compromises channel-aided scheme operation. If used in conjunction with a channel-aided scheme, loss of load can be set to be enabled if only Channel 1 fails, or if only Channel 2 fails, or if both channels fail, or if either channel fails. Aided scheme communication failure is detected by permissive scheme unblocking logic, or the presence of a Channel Out of Service (COS) input.

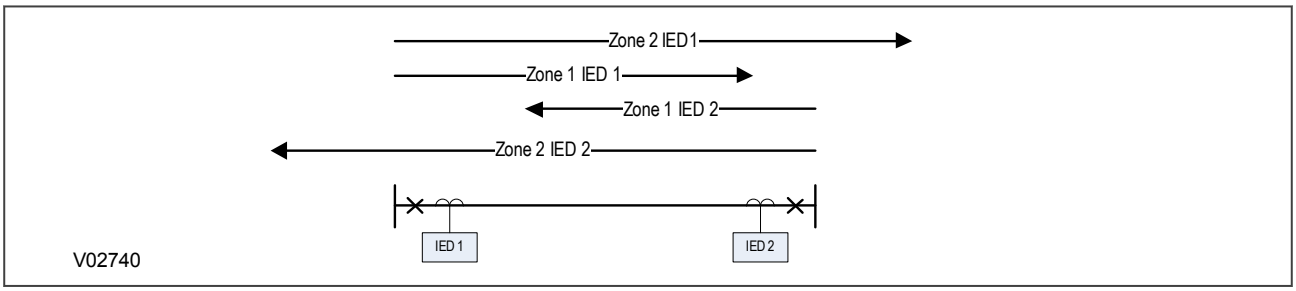


Figure 131: Loss of load accelerated trip scheme

Any fault in the reach of Zone 1 results in fast tripping of the local circuit breaker. For an end zone fault for IED 1 (near IED 2) with remote infeed (from IED 2), the remote breaker is tripped in Zone 1 by the remote device at IED 2. The local device (IED 1) can recognise this by detecting loss of load current in the healthy phases. This condition, in conjunction with operation of a Zone 2 comparator at IED 1P, can be used to trip the local circuit breaker.

Before an accelerated trip can occur, load current must be detected before the fault. The loss of load current opens a window during which time a trip occurs if a Zone 2 comparator operates. A typical setting for this window is 40ms as shown in the figure below, although this can be altered in the ***LoL Window*** setting. The accelerated trip is delayed by 18ms to prevent initiation of a loss of load trip due to circuit breaker pole discrepancy occurring for clearance of an external fault. The local fault clearance time can be deduced as follows:

$$t = Z1d + 2CB + LDr + 18ms$$

where:

- Z1d = Maximum downstream zone 1 trip time
- CB = Breaker operating time
- LDr = Upstream level detector (***LOL <1***) reset time

For circuits with load tapped off the protected line, care must be taken in setting the loss of load feature to ensure that the undercurrent level detector setting is above the tapped load current. When selected, the loss of load feature operates with the main distance scheme that is selected. This provides high speed clearance for end zone faults when the Basic scheme is selected or, with permissive signal aided tripping schemes, it provides high speed back up clearance for end zone faults if the channel fails.

Note:
Loss of load tripping is only available where three pole tripping is used.

Note:
*Assertion of the **Any Trip** DDB signal or the **Inhibit LOL** DDB signal will prevent LOL tripping.*

The detailed Loss of Load logic diagram is shown below:

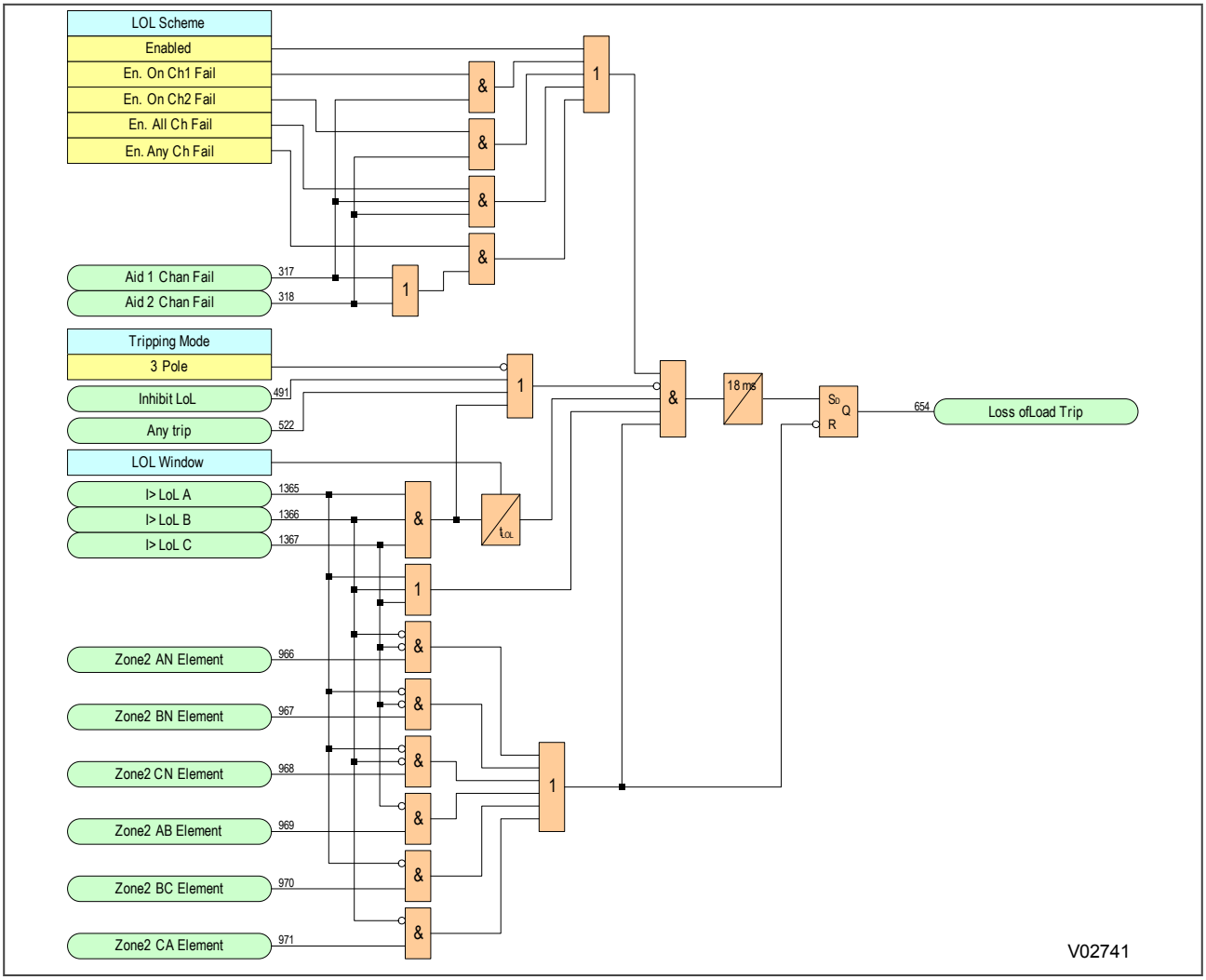


Figure 132: Loss of Load Logic

CHAPTER 9

POWER SWING FUNCTIONS

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter describes special blocking and protection functions, which use Power swing Analysis.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 INTRODUCTION TO POWER SWING BLOCKING

Power swings are variations in power flow that occur when the voltage phase angles at different points of generation shift relative to each other. They can be caused by events such as fault occurrences and subsequent clearance. Power swings may be classified as stable or unstable.

A stable power swing is one where, following a disturbance, all sources of generation return to a state where they are all generating synchronous voltages. An unstable power swing is one where at least one source of generation cannot restore operation that is synchronous with the rest of the system. In this case the poles of one source of generation slip with respect to those of another. This condition is known as Pole Slipping.

A power swing may cause the impedance presented to Distance protection to move away from the normal load area and into one or more of its tripping characteristics. Without attention this could lead to unwanted or uncontrolled tripping.

Note:
Power swings do not involve earth, so only phase-phase impedances are affected.

For stable power swings, distance protection should not trip. To prevent tripping, a Power Swing Blocking (PSB) function is usually provided to compliment Distance protection.

For unstable power swings, there may be a strategy for instigating a controlled system split. In this case, distance protection should not trip during loss of stability. If unstable power swings or Pole-Slipping conditions might be expected, certain points on the network may be designated as split points, where the network should be split if unstable (or potentially unstable) conditions occur. Strategic splitting of the system can be achieved by means of dedicated Out-of-Step Tripping protection (OOS or OST protection). Or it may be possible to achieve splitting by strategically limiting the duration for which the operation of a specific distance protection is blocked during power swing conditions.

A method often used to help understand power system stability and Pole Slipping is called Equal Area Criterion. This is based on a number of operational curves as outlined in the figure below:

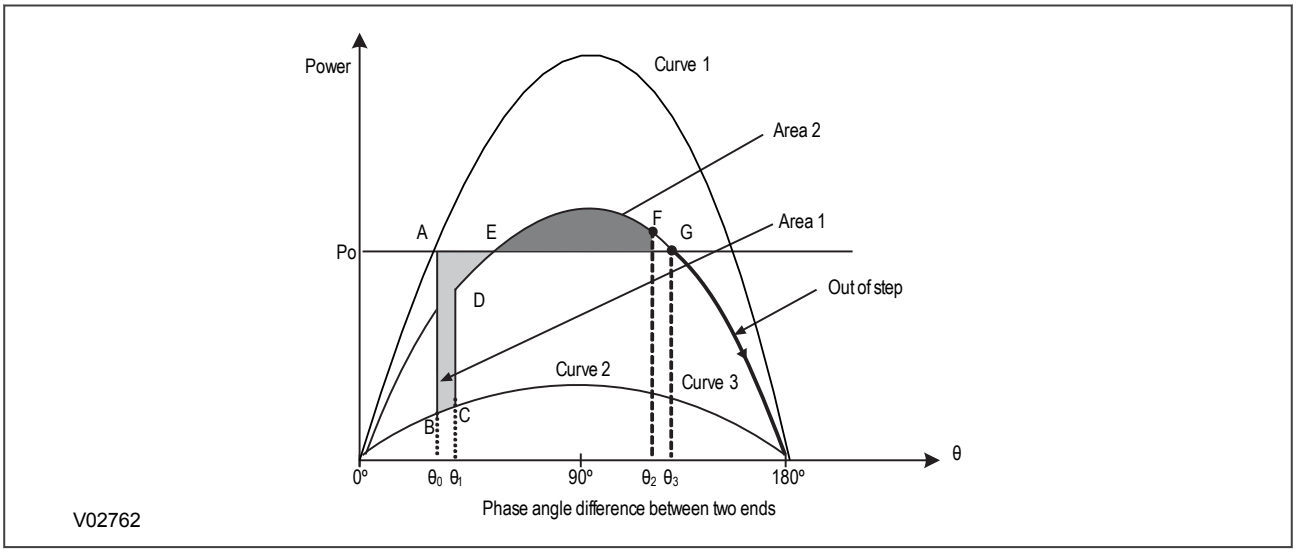


Figure 133: Power transfer related to angular difference between two generation sources

The figure describes the behaviour of a power system with parallel lines connecting two sources of generation.

- Curve 1 represents pre-fault system operation through parallel lines where the transmitted power is Po.
- Curve 2 represents transmitted power during a phase-phase-earth fault.
- Curve 3 represents a new power curve when the faulted line is tripped.

At fault inception, the operating point A moves to B, which is a reduced power transfer level. There is, therefore, a surplus of power (A to B) at that sending end and a corresponding deficit of power at the receiving end. The sending end generators start to speed up, and the receiving end generators start to slow down, so the phase angle θ increases, and the operating point moves along curve 2 until the fault is cleared (point C). At this point, the phase angle is θ1. The operating point now moves to point D on curve 3 which represents the power transfer curve when just one line is in service. There is still a power surplus at the sending end and a deficit at the receiving end, so the generators continue to lose synchronism and the operating point moves further along curve 3.

If, at some point between E and G (point F) the generators are rotating at the same speed, the phase angle will stop increasing. According to the Equal Area Criterion, this occurs when Area 2 is equal to Area 1. The sending end will now start to slow down and receiving end to speed up. Therefore, the phase angle starts to decrease and the operating point moves back towards E. As the operating point passes E, the net sending end deficit again becomes a surplus and the receiving end surplus becomes a deficit, so the sending end generators begin to speed up and the receiving end generators begin to slow down. With no losses, the system operating point will oscillate around point E on curve 3, but in practise the oscillation is damped, and the system eventually settles at operating point E.

So, if Area 1 is less than Area 2, the system will oscillate but will stay in synchronism. This swing is usually called a recoverable, or stable, power swing. If, on the contrary, the system passes point G with a further increase in angle difference between sending and receiving ends, the system loses synchronism and becomes unstable. This will happen if the initial power transfer Po is so high that the Area 1 is greater than Area 2. This power swing is not recoverable and is usually called an Out-of-Step condition or a Pole Slip condition. In such a case, only system separation and subsequent re-synchronising of the generators can restore normal system operation.

The point G is shown at approximately 120°, but this can vary. If, for example, the pre-fault transmitted power (Po) was high and the fault clearance was slow, Area 1 would be greater. For the system to recover from this case, the angle θ would be closer to 90º. Similarly, if the pre-fault transmitted power Po was low and fault clearance fast, Area 1 would be small, and the angle θ could go closer to 180º with the system remaining stable.

3 POWER SWING BLOCKING

A power swing may cause the impedance presented to the distance function to move away from the normal load area and into one or more of its tripping zones. Stable power swings should not cause the distance protection to trip. Therefore, if the power swing is deemed to be stable, the distance protection function for the zone in question is blocked. Unstable power swings should result in either tripping of the relevant protection element, or a system split. Therefore, the distance protection element should also be blocked for unstable power swings if there is a strategy for a controlled system split.

3.1 POWER SWING DETECTION

There are two power swing detection modes: *Advanced* and *Conventional*. You can set this with the ***Power Swing Mode*** setting.

Advanced mode provides 'settings-free' operation. This uses a superimposed current technique (also known as a delta technique). This technique is suitable for power swings in the normal to fast frequency range (>0.5Hz)

To detect slower power swings (<0.5Hz), a supplementary technique based on impedance characteristics is used. This so called slow swing technique will invoke the power swing blocking function should the power swing be to slow for the delta technique to operate. The impedance method uses zone 7 and zone 8 concentric quadrilateral impedance characteristics. Power swing detection is achieved by measuring the time taken for the impedance trajectory to cross through zone 8 into zone 7 (delta Z). In *conventional* mode, the impedance method is used for all power swings.

Once a power swing is detected the following actions occur:

- Relevant distance elements are blocked (if blocking is enabled).
- All zones are switched to self-polarised mho characteristics with 10% offset reach for maximum stability during the swing.

3.1.1 SETTINGS-FREE POWER SWING DETECTION

By "Settings-Free", we mean that there is no need to define any characteristic criteria. The only settings needed are to define what to do in the event of a power swing (Allow trip, block, or unblock with a delay).

The settings-free power swing detection technique uses a superimposed current detector (ΔI), as used in the phase selector. For each phase loop (A-B, B-C, C-A), the actual measured current is compared with the measured current from exactly two cycles earlier (present in a 2-cycle FIFO buffer). If there is a difference between the two (ΔI), this indicates that something is happening on that current loop.

The superimposed current (ΔI) is compared with a set threshold (set at 5%In) to produce a switching signal PH1. This switching signal is used as an input to the power swing blocking function. It also triggers the current sample values in the 2-cycle FIFO butter to be stored in memory for further current comparisons.

Superimposed currents appear during both fault conditions, and power swings. For fault conditions, superimposed components will not normally extend beyond two cycles. Under power swing conditions however, superimposed components persist beyond two cycles. We can use this fact to differentiate between faults and power swings.

During a power swing (in the absence of a fault), the phase selector will indicate a three-phase selection, or a phase-phase selection if one pole is dead. So if superimposed components persist for three cycles, and a “faulted-phase” indication of “three-phase with one pole dead” is present during those three cycles, a power swing has been detected and the relevant signals are asserted.

After a power swing condition has been detected, the ΔI threshold used by the phase selector is increased and the current values present in the two cycle buffer are stored. This provides coverage for faults that might occur whilst a power swing is in progress.

For a fault condition, the superimposed current detector should reset after two cycles, because once the fault current values enter the FIFO buffer, this will be compared with the present fault current and the superimposed current will return to zero. This will allow the power swing detection function to reset.

Configuring Settings-Free Power Swing Detection

The power swing detection based on superimposed current requires no system study. You just need to decide whether a zone should be blocked or allowed to trip if a power swing is detected. You do this zone by zone using the zone specific settings. For example the zone 1 setting is ***Zone 1 Ph. PSB***. The available options are `Blocking`, `Allow Trip`, or `Delayed Unblock`.

3.1.1.1 TIMING OF THE PHASE SELECTOR SIGNALS

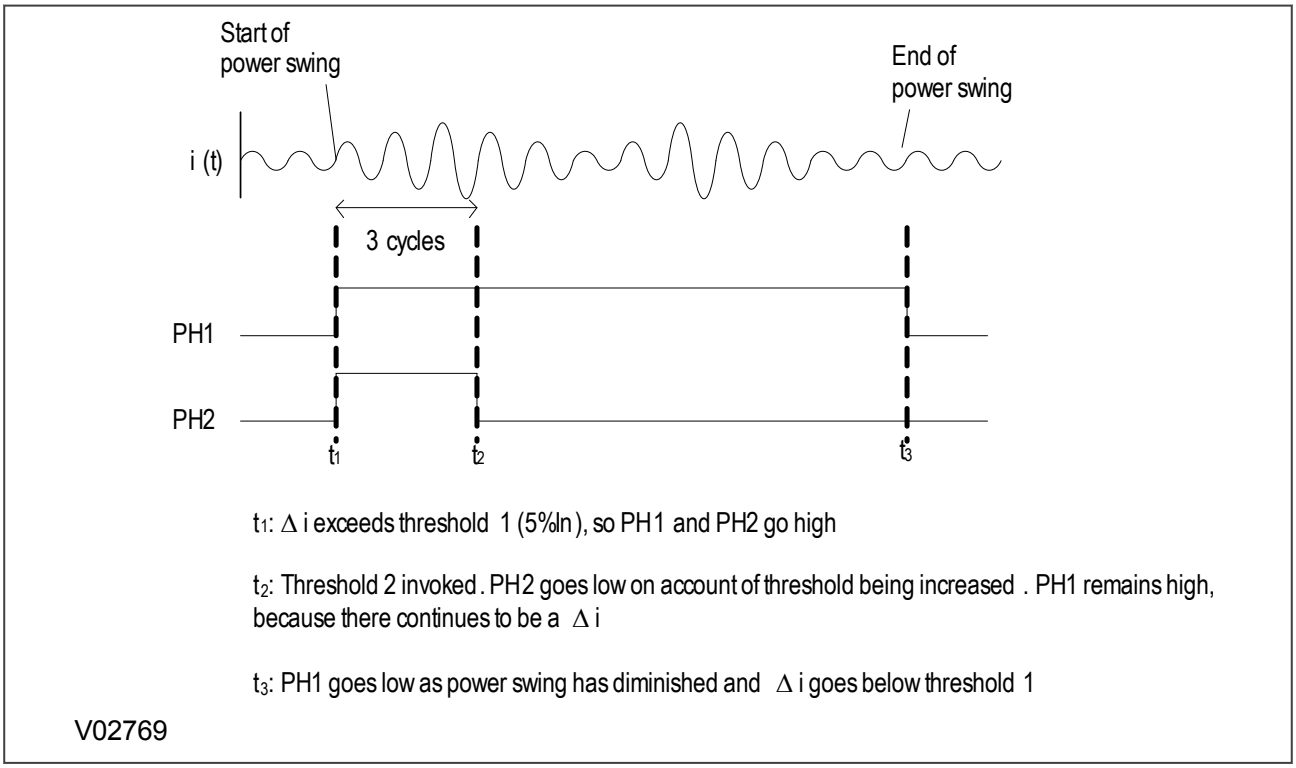
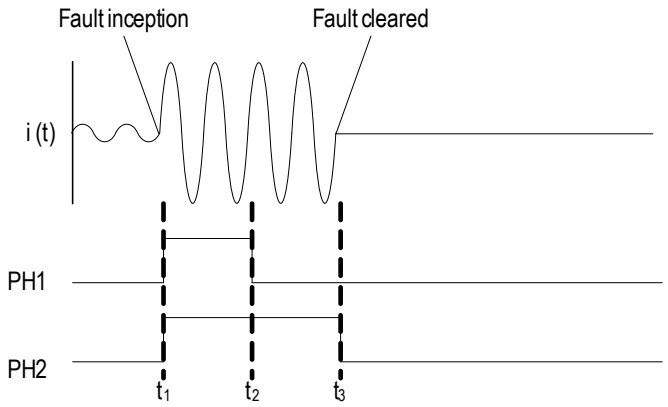


Figure 134: Phase selector timing for power swing condition



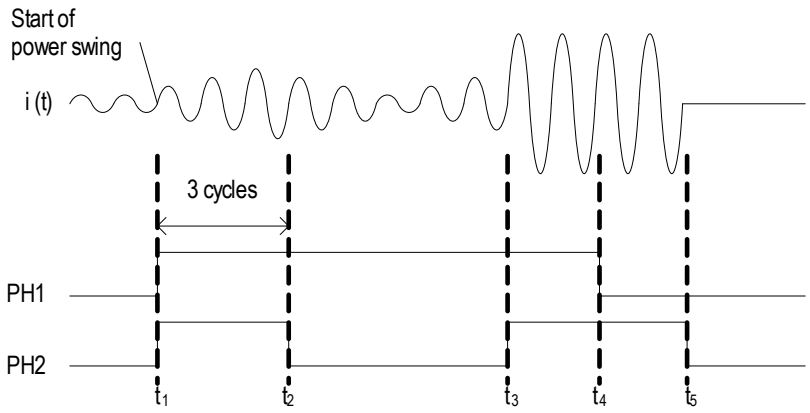
t_1: Δ i exceeds threshold 1 (5%In), so PH1 and PH2 go high

t_2: Fault current value appears in 2 cycle buffer . This equals present fault current value so Δ i is reduced to zero. PH1 therefore goes low. PH2 remains high because value in PH 2 memory is a stored value .

t_3: Fault is cleared so PH 2 goes low. PH1 stays low even though there is a new Δ I, because the absolute current value is also taken into consideration .

V02770

Figure 135: Phase selector timing for fault condition



t_1: Δ i exceeds threshold 1 (5%In), so PH1 and PH2 go high

t_2: Threshold 2 invoked (10%In). PH2 goes low on account of threshold being increased (from 5%IN to 10%In). PH1 remains high, because there continues to be a Δ i

t_3: Fault inception . Δ i exceeds threshold 2 (10%In), so PH2 goes high

t_4: 2 cycles after fault inception , PH1 goes low

t_5: Fault cleared , so PH2 goes low

V02771

Figure 136: Phase selector timing for fault during a power swing

3.1.2 SLOW POWER SWING DETECTION

For slow power swings (0.5Hz and below) where the superimposed current may remain below the minimum 5%In threshold needed for the superimposed current (ΔI) detector, a different detection method is used. This method is called Slow Swing detection. This method requires the ***Slow Swing*** setting to be enabled.

> *Note:*
> *If the Slow Swing feature is not Enabled, very slow power swings (< 0.5 Hz) may not be detected.*

The Slow Swing method is based on changing impedance measurements and uses a pair of configurable concentric quadrilateral zones on the impedance plane (Zone 7 and Zone 8). Since power swings don't involve earth, the impedance measurements are based on positive sequence quantities and only phase-phase measurements are necessary. The characteristic is shown in the following figure:

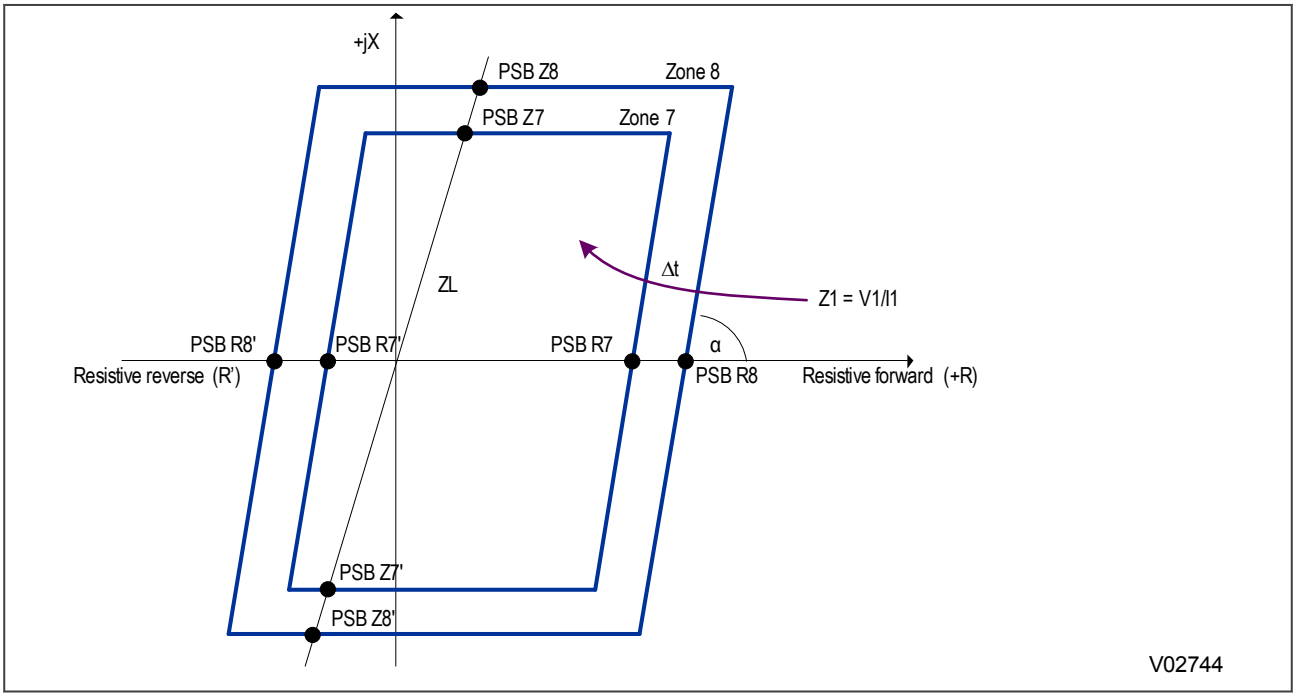


Figure 137: Slow Power Swing detection characteristic

The elapsed time defines the rate of change of impedance. If the rate of change is high, the change is due to a fault. If the rate of change is low, the protection indicates a slow power swing. So, if the time taken for the impedance trajectory to pass through zone 8 into zone 7 is greater than the time defined by the PSB timer, a slow power swing is deemed to be in progress. If the time taken for the impedance trajectory to pass through zone 8 into zone 7 is less than that defined by the PSB timer, it is deemed to be a fault.

In other words, a power swing is indicated if the following condition is true:

$\Delta\tau >$ ***PSB Timer***

Both Zone 7 and Zone 8 characteristics are based on the positive sequence impedance measurement; $Z_1 = V_1/I_1$. The minimum current (sensitivity) needed for Zone 7 and Zone 8 measurements is 5%In.

Configuring Slow Swing Detection

Slow Swing power swing detection and blocking must first be enabled with the ***Slow Swing*** setting. After this, you need to configure the resistive and impedance reach settings to define the concentric quadrilateral characteristics for zones 7 and 8:

PSB R7: forward resistive reach for zone 7

PSB R7': reverse resistive reach for zone 7

PSB R8: forward resistive reach for zone 8

PSB R8': reverse resistive reach for zone 8

PSB Z7: forward impedance reach for zone 7

PSB Z7': reverse impedance reach for zone 7

PSB Z8: forward impedance reach for zone 8

PSB Z8': reverse impedance reach for zone 8

You also need to configure the impedance phase angle α. This is the same for zone 7 and zone 8. To do this you need to set ***Alpha*** between 20° and 90°.

The ***PSB timer*** setting defines the minimum time that the impedance trajectory must take to cross through zone 8 into zone 7 ($\Delta\tau$) before a power swing is deemed to have taken place. A power swing is indicated if $\Delta\tau >$ ***PSB Timer***.

3.2 DETECTION OF A FAULT DURING A POWER SWING

Faults are characterised by step changes in superimposed current (ΔI) rather than more gradual transitions symptomatic of a power swing.

When a power swing is in progress, the threshold for the phase selector is increased to a value twice that of the maximum prevailing superimposed current caused by the swing. A fault will cause a ΔI greater than this raised threshold, so the fault will be detected by the phase selector. Operation of the phase selector in this condition unblocks the PSB function, to allow tripping of Distance elements.

To provide stability for external faults, the blocking signal is only removed from zones that start within two cycles of the phase detector recognising the fault:

Any Distance element measuring an impedance inside its characteristic before the phase selector detects the fault remains blocked. This prevents tripping for a swing impedance that may be coincidentally passing through a fast-acting zone, and which could cause spurious tripping if all elements were unblocked without qualification.

Any Distance element that measures an impedance inside its characteristic after the two cycle ΔI window of the phase selector has expired, remains blocked. This prevents tripping for a continued swing that may pass through a fast acting zone which could cause spurious tripping if the element was allowed to unblock by an unqualified phase selector reset.

3.3 POWER SWING BLOCKING CONFIGURATION

To use the Power Swing function, you must ensure that the ***PowerSwing Block*** setting in the CONFIGURATION column is set to `Enabled`. You can set Power Swing Blocking to `Indication` (where alarms are raised but no blocking is imposed), or to Blocking (where blocking actions are imposed).

To define what the action the PSB function should take, you need to set the distance zones. The available distance zones are:

Zone 1 Ph. PSB: Zone 1 phase

Zone 2 Ph. PSB: Zone 2 phase

Zone 3 Ph. PSB: Zone 3 phase

Zone 4 Ph. PSB: Zone 4 phase

Zone P Ph. PSB: Zone P phase

Zone Q Ph. PSB: Zone P phase

Zone 1 Gnd. PSB: Zone 1 ground

Zone 2 Gnd. PSB: Zone 2 ground

Zone 3 Gnd. PSB: Zone 3 ground

Zone 4 Gnd. PSB: Zone 4 ground

Zone P Gnd. PSB: Zone P ground

Zone Q Gnd. PSB: Zone P ground

The following options are available for each of the above zones:

Allow Trip: If a power swing locus stays in the Distance characteristic for a duration equal to the element time delay, the trip is allowed.

Blocking: Prevents tripping for that element, even if a power swing locus enters the element's characteristic.

Delayed Unblock: This maintains the block for a set duration after a power swing has been detected. To use it, you must set ***PSB Unblocking*** to *Enabled*, and then set the desired ***PSB Unblock dly*** time for removing the block.

Note:
*The **PSB Unblock dly** timer is common to all elements.*

The ***PSB Unblock dly*** is used to time the duration for which the swing is present. The intention is to allow the distinction between a stable and an unstable swing. If after the timeout period the swing has still not stabilised, the block for selected zones can be released (unblocking), giving the opportunity to split the system. If no unblocking is required, set to maximum (10 s).

There is a further timer associated with the PSB function. This is the ***PSB Reset Delay*** timer. This timer is provided to maintain the power swing detection for a period after the superimposed current detection (ΔI) has reset. ΔI naturally tends to zero twice during each power swing cycle (around the current maxima and minima in the swing element). A short time delay ensures continued PSB pick-up during these ΔI minima.

The ***PSB Reset Delay*** is used to maintain the PSB status when ΔI naturally is low during the swing cycle (near the current maxima and minima in the swing envelope). A typical setting of 0.2s is used to seal-in the detection until ΔI has chance to appear again.

The ***WI Trip PSB*** setting determines what will happen if a power swing is detected whilst the Weak Infeed (WI) tripping feature is being used and the WI condition is present for longer than the ***WI Trip Delay*** time. If *Blocking* is selected, the weak infeed operation will be disabled for the duration of the swing. If *Delayed Unblock* is chosen, the weak infeed element block will be removed after drop off timer ***PSB Unblock dly*** has expired, even if the swing is still present. This allows system separation when swings fail to stabilise. In *Allow trip* mode, the weak infeed element is unaffected by power swing detection.

3.4 POWER SWING LOAD BLINDING BOUNDARY

If the product has load blinding enabled, the following applies for phase-to-phase loops:

Impedance values, which are inside the load blinder boundaries and close to it for more than one cycle, are indicative of a power swing. The power swing region is represented by the shaded area in the following diagram.

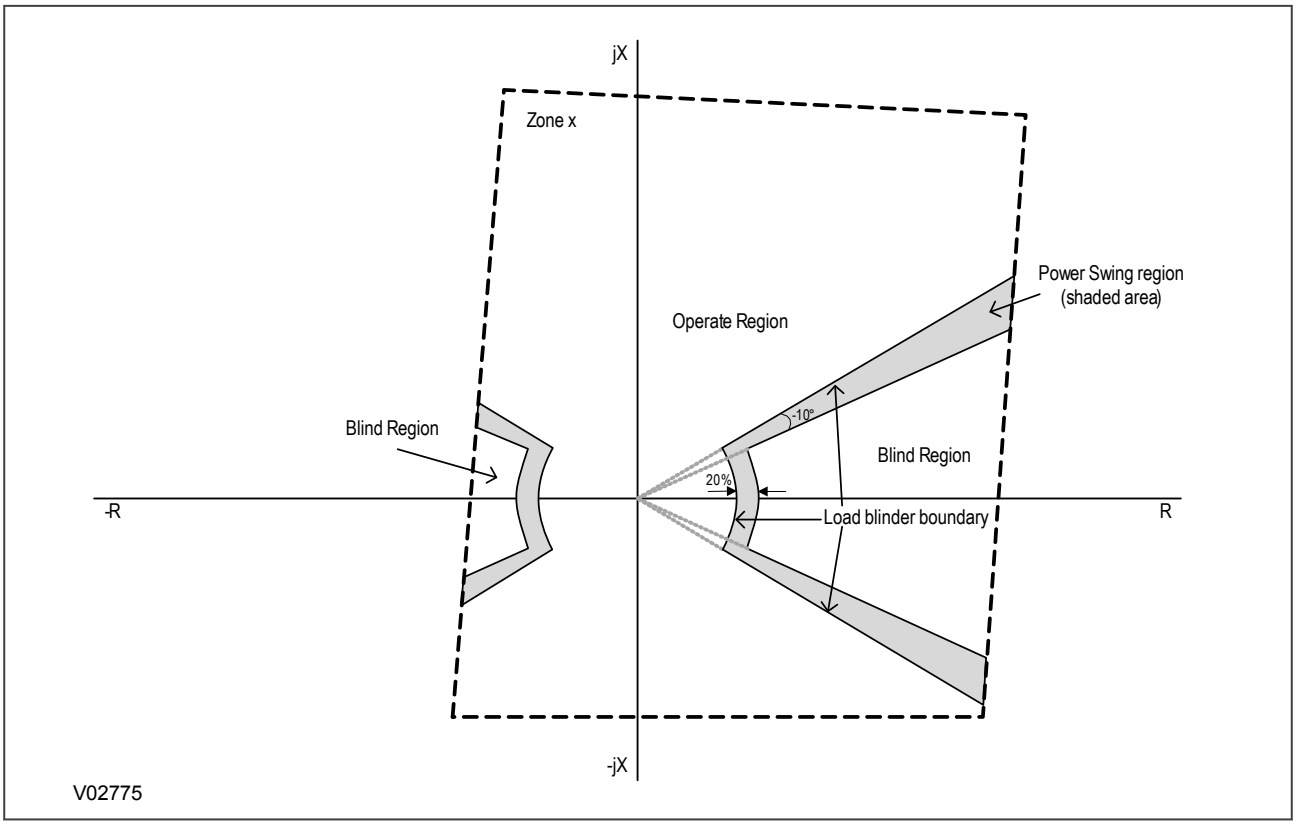


Figure 138: Load Blinder Boundary Conditions

The area is defined by lines created with angles fixed at 10° closer to the resistive axis than those created by the load blinder angle setting (***Load/B Angle*** - 10°) and a circular arc with a radius concentric with, and equivalent to 20% greater than, the load blinder impedance setting (**Z< Blinder Imp** + 20%).

This is clearly indicated with reference to the diagram.

Note:
This power swing conditions are completely independent of the slow swing associated with Zone 7 and Zone 8.

3.5 POWER SWING BLOCKING LOGIC

The Power Swing function follows the logic diagram below:

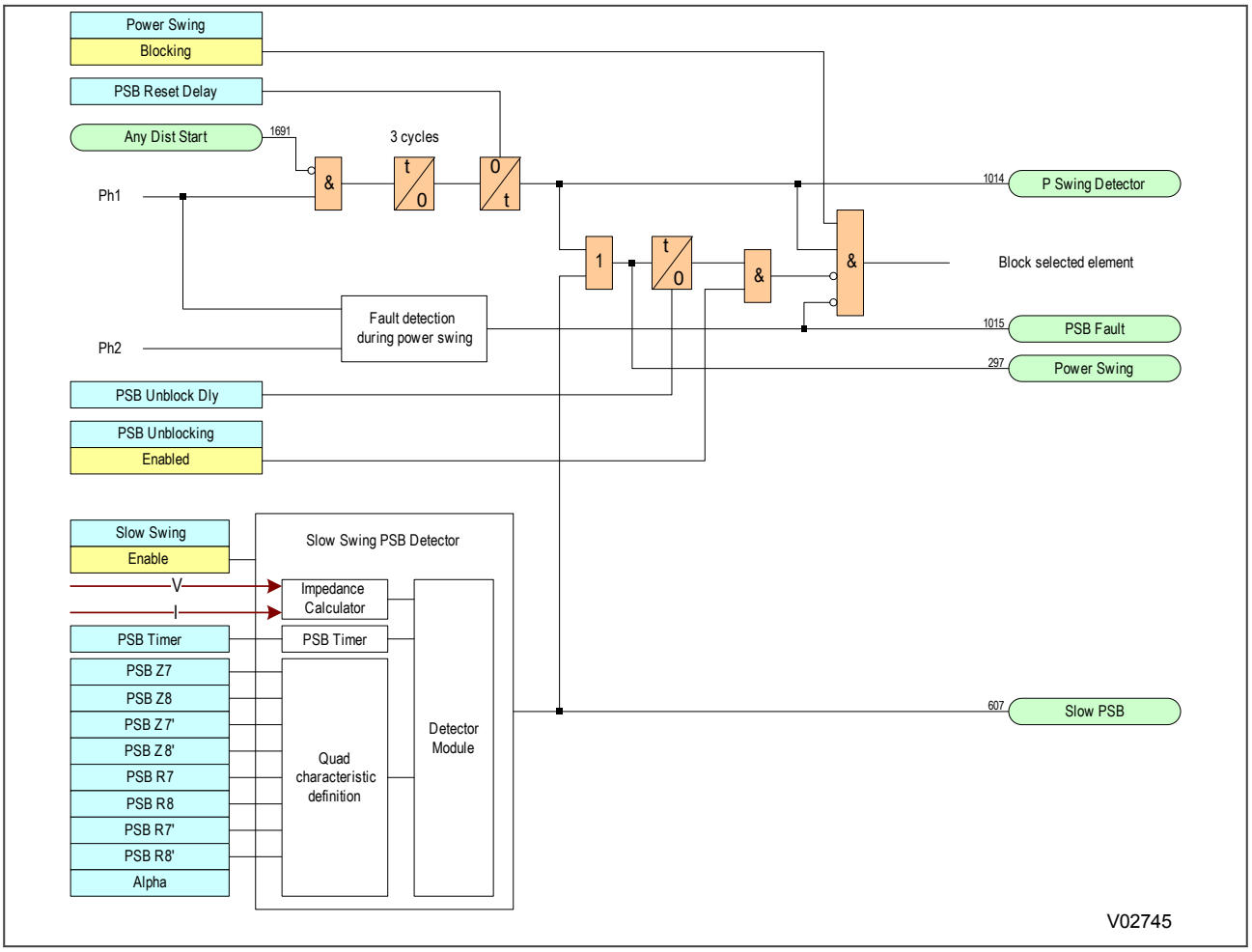


Figure 139: Power swing blocking logic

Note:
This is a simplified representation to highlight the outputs of the Power Swing Blocking function.

3.6 POWER SWING BLOCKING SETTING GUIDELINES

Power sing blocking (PSB) should normally only be enabled in transmission system applications. Power swings are not expected to occur at distribution level.

The main power swing detection technique used in this product can detect power swings faster than 0.5Hz without you having to set any parameters. This method relies on superimposed current (ΔI) component techniques to automatically detect power swings. The threshold to detect a power swing is 5%In. During power oscillations slower than 0.5Hz the continuous ΔI phase current integral to the detection technique may be less than the 5%In threshold. So it may not operate. Slow swings usually occur following sudden load changes or single pole tripping on weak systems where the displacement of initial power transfer is not severe. Generally, swings of up to 1Hz are recoverable, but the swing impedance may stay longer inside the Distance characteristics than might be expected before the oscillations are damped by the power system. Therefore, to guarantee system stability during very slow swings, we recommend setting ***Slow Swing*** to `Enabled` to complement the automatic setting-free detection algorithm.

To configure the slow power swing function you need to set the resistive and reactive limits of the Zone 7 and Zone 8 quadrilaterals. You also need to set the ***PSB Timer*** which defines the critical time period of the transition between the two zones and which is characteristic of the slow swing.

Whichever power swing detector is responsible for applying PSB, the removal of PSB is defined by two settings – the ***PSB Reset Delay*** and (if an unblocking philosophy is employed) the ***PSB Unblock dly***.

3.6.1 SETTING THE RESISTIVE LIMITS

The Zone 7 quadrilateral should encompass all distance elements to be blocked during a power swing condition. The Zone 8 quadrilateral should be set smaller than the minimum possible load impedance. The security margin for both conditions should be at least 20%, also a margin of at least 10% should be provided between Zone 7 and Zone 8:

$$R8 > 1.1(R7)$$

We recommend setting the magnitudes of R7' and R8' equal to R7 and R8 respectively:

$$R7' = -R7,\ R8' = -R8.$$

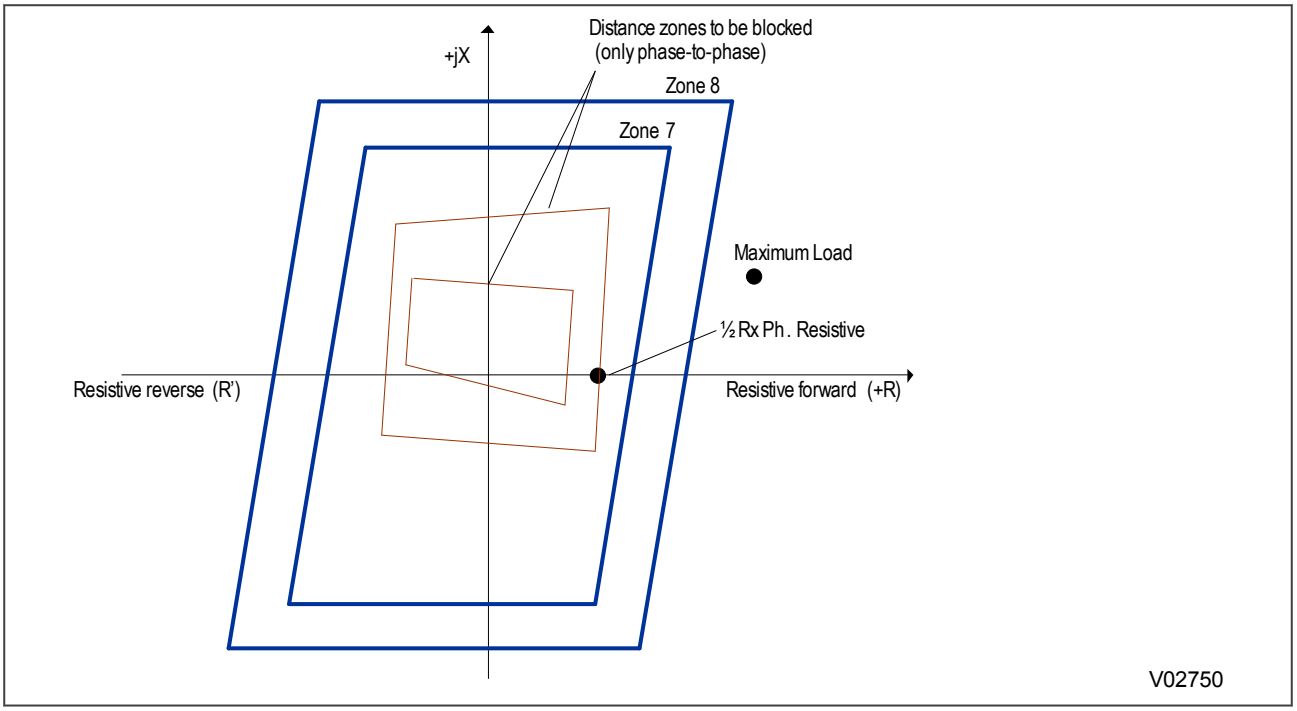


Figure 140: Setting the resistive reaches

3.6.2 SETTING THE REACTIVE LIMITS

The inner Zone 7 should be set in excess of total impedance Z_T , which include local source impedance Z_S , line impedance Z_L and remote source impedance Z_R. Only positive sequence impedances should be considered. The security margin for this condition should be at least 20%. The recommended margin between Z7 and Z8 settings is 10%:

$$Z8 = 1.1(Z7)$$

We recommend setting the magnitudes of Z7' and Z8' equal to Z7 and Z8 respectively

$$Z7' = -Z7,\ Z8' = -Z8$$

The angle Alpha should be set equal to the angle of the total impedance Z_T:

$$\alpha = \angle Z_T$$

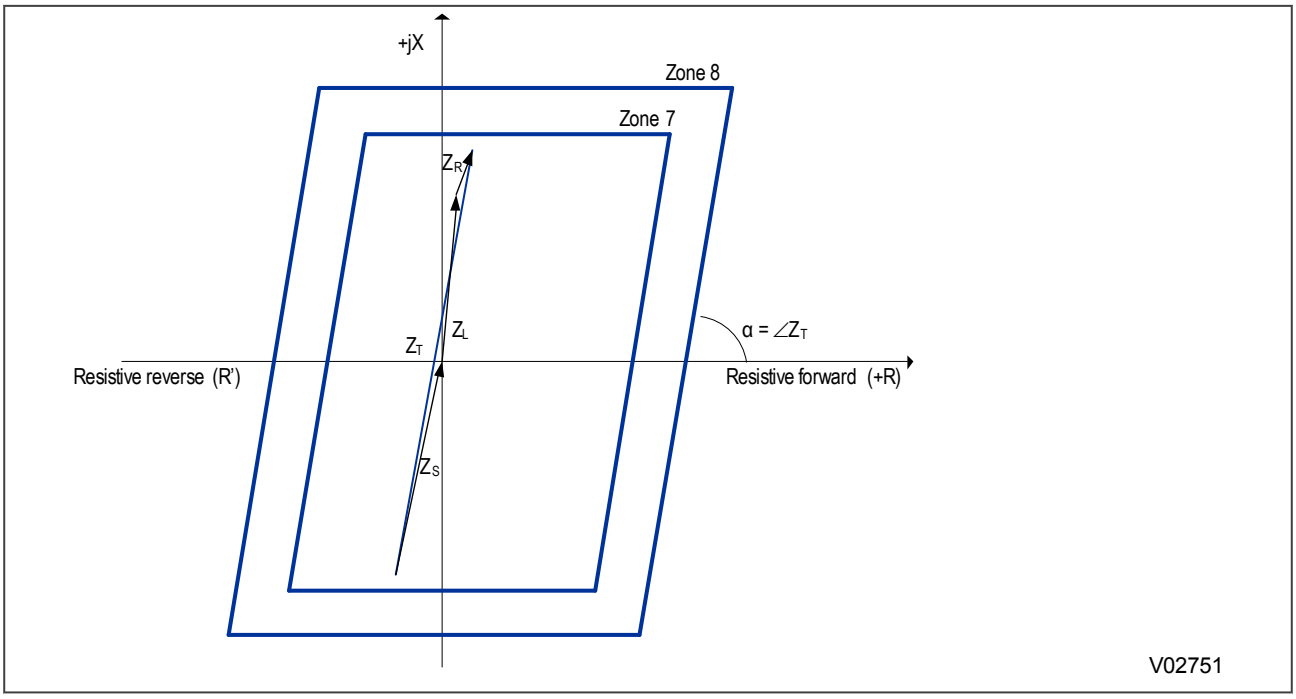


Figure 141: Reactive reach settings

3.6.3 PSB TIMER SETTING GUIDELINES

The Setting PSB Time setting can be calculated as follows:

$$\Delta t = \frac{(\theta_1 - \theta_2) \cdot f_{nom}}{f_{PS}}$$

where

- angles θ_1 and θ_2 are defined in the following figure
- f_{nom} is the nominal frequency
- f_{PS} is the maximum Power Swing frequency to be taken into account

Since any power swing with f_{PS} >= 0.5Hz can be detected by the setting-free delta current algorithm, only power swings with f_{PS} < 0.5Hz Hz need to be considered for Slow Power Swing detection. We recommended setting f_{PS} to 1Hz because this value provides sufficient security margin.

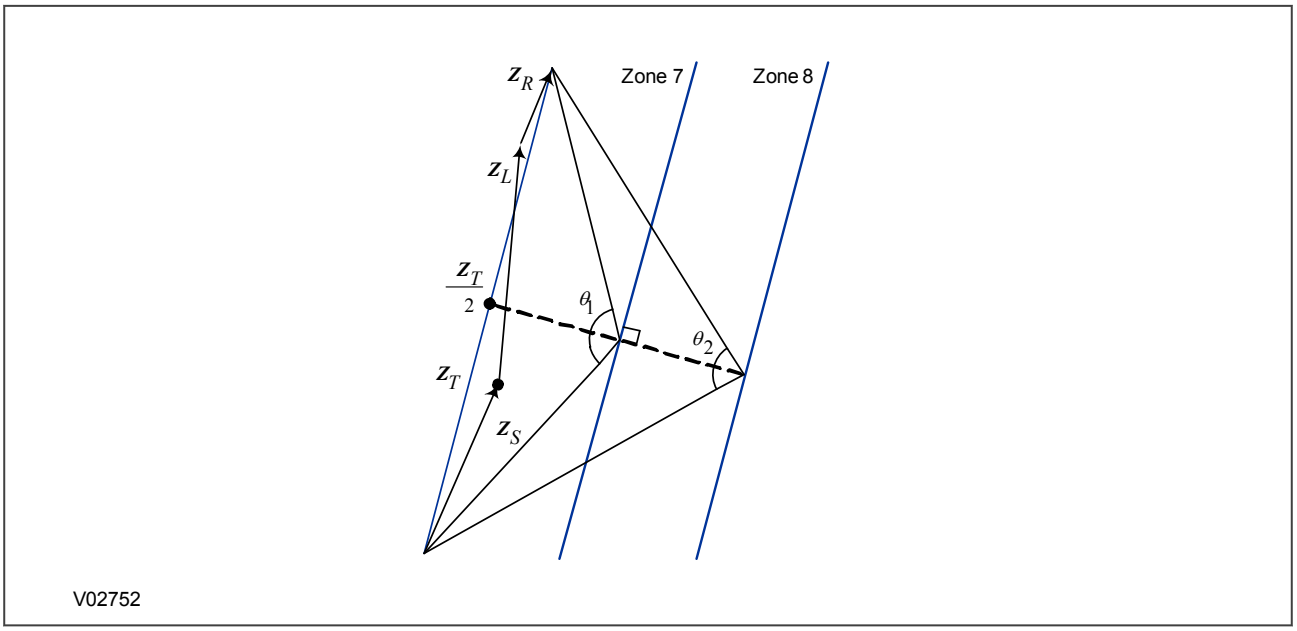


Figure 142: PSB timer setting guidelines

4 OUT OF STEP PROTECTION

Out-of-Step detection is based on the speed and trajectory of measured positive sequence impedance passing through a particular characteristic. During power system disturbances such as faults and power swings, measured impedance moves away from normal load values. Power swings, where the system voltage angles change relative to each other, can be either stable (recoverable) or unstable (non-recoverable). It is the unstable power swings that result in an Out-of-Step condition.

For stable power swings the relative phase angles will oscillate, but these oscillations will fade and synchronism between generating sources will be maintained. Detecting stable power swings is necessary to prevent unwanted tripping of impedance measuring protection elements if the swing impedance transiently passes through the fault impedance zone.

Unstable power swings (which can be destructive) result in sources of generation losing synchronism. This is called pole slipping. Detecting unstable power swings allows controlled tripping to split the systems into stable areas so that synchronism is maintained in each area. This is called Out-of-Step tripping (OOS or OST).

As well as tripping for Out-of-Step conditions, it is possible to predict OST conditions. This allows controlled tripping and consequent splitting of the system to recover stable operation before pole slipping occurs. This is called Predictive Out-of-Step tripping (Predictive OST).

Out-of-Step and Predictive Out-of-Step protection is based on changing impedance measurements, and uses a pair of configurable quadrilateral characteristics in the impedance plane (Zone 5 and Zone 6).

Out of Step protection is used to split the power system into more stable areas of generation and load balance during unstable power oscillations. The points at which the system should be split are determined by detailed system stability studies.

4.1 OUT OF STEP DETECTION

The Out of Step detection is based on the well proven $\Delta Z/\Delta t$ principle associated with two concentric polygon characteristic, as shown below:

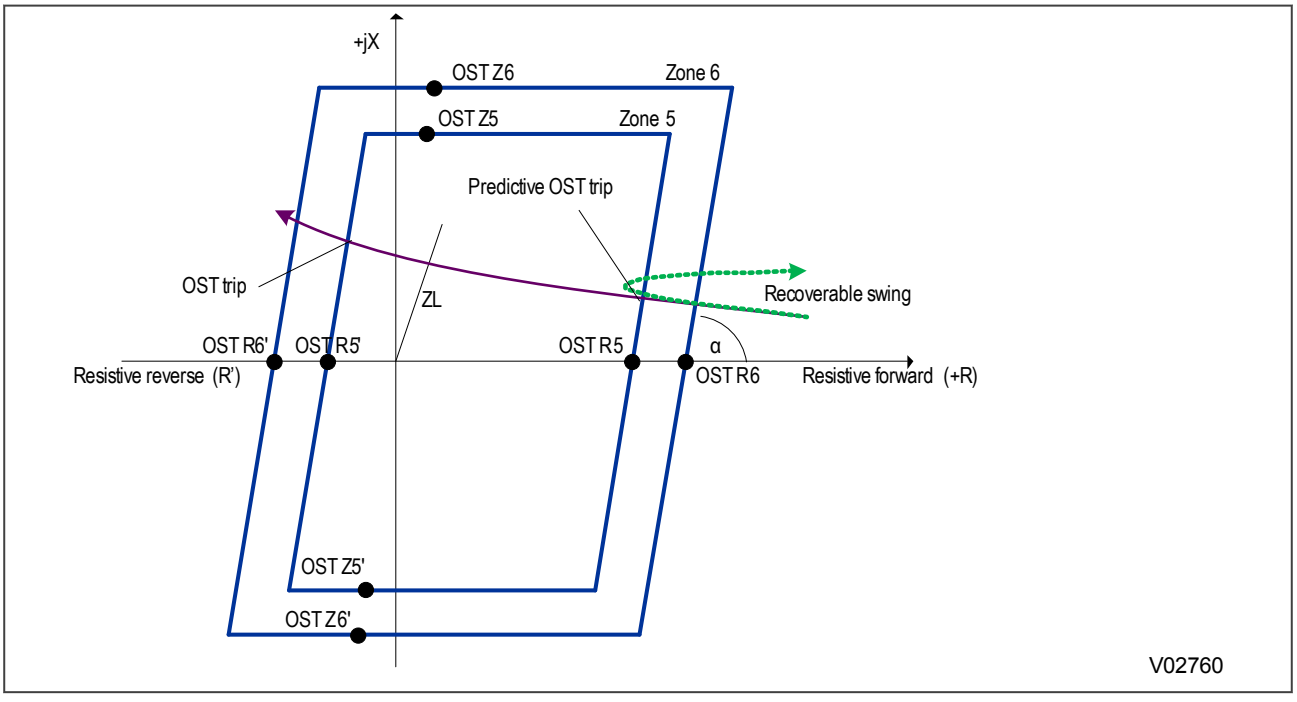


Figure 143: Out of Step detection characteristic

The OST principle uses positive sequence impedances. The positive sequence impedance is calculated as $Z_1 = V_1/I_1$, where V_1 and I_1 are the positive sequence voltage and current quantities derived from the measured phase quantities. The concentric quadrilaterals are designated Zone 5 and Zone 6. Zone 5 encompasses possible system fault impedances and sits within Zone 6. Because OST and Predictive OST quadrilaterals are based on positive sequence impedances, all OST conditions are covered by a single measurement. Both quadrilaterals are independent and have independent reach settings.

All four resistive blinders are parallel, using the common angle setting (α) that corresponds to the angle of the total system impedance ($Z_T = Z_S + Z_L + Z_R$), where Z_S and Z_R are equivalent positive sequence impedances at the sending and receiving ends and Z_L positive sequence line impedance. The reactance lines are also parallel as neither reactance line tilting nor esidual compensation is implemented.

In the figure, the purple solid impedance trajectory represents the locus for the non-recoverable power sawing, known as a pole slip or Out Of Step condition. The dotted green impedance trajectory represents a recoverable power swing.

4.2 OUT OF STEP PROTECTION OPERATAING PRINCIPLE

The Out of Step function has four different setting options, which are only visible if the ***PowerSwing Block*** is enabled in the *CONFIGURATION* column:

- `Disabled`: Disables the Out of Step function.
- `Pred. OST`: Splits the system in advance. It minimizes the angle shift between two ends and aids stability in the split areas.
- `OST`: Splits the system when an out of step condition is detected, which is when a pole slip occurs.
- `Pred. OST or OST`: Splits the system in advance or when an out of step condition is detected.

The Out-of-Step detection algorithm is based on the speed of the positive sequence impedance passing through the characteristic. When the positive sequence impedance enters the outer quadrilateral (Zone 6) a timer is started. The timer is stopped after the positive sequence impedance passes through the inner quadrilateral (zone 5). Let us call this time the zone 6 to zone 5 transition time.

If this time is less than 25 ms, the protection considers this to be a power system fault, not an Out-of-Step condition. This 25 ms time is fixed and cannot be set. During a power system fault, the speed of change from a load impedance to a fault impedance is fast, but the protection may operate slower for marginal faults close to a zone boundary. This is particularly the case for high resistive faults inside the zone operating characteristic and close to the Zone 5 boundary. The fixed time of 25 ms is implemented to provide sufficient time for a distance element to operate and therefore to distinguish between a fault and an extremely fast power swing.

If the zone 6 to zone 5 transition time takes more than 25 ms but less than the set ***delta T*** time, this is treated as a very fast power swing and the protection will trip if either the `Pred. OST Trip` or the `Pred. & OST Trip` options are selected and the Out-of-Step tripping time delay (***Tost***) has expired. The minimum ***delta T*** setting is 30 ms, allowing 5 ms margin with the fixed 25 ms timer.

If the zone 6 to zone 5 transition time takes longer than the set ***delta T*** time, it is considered as a slow power swing. On entering Zone 5, the protection records the polarity of the resistive part of the positive sequence impedance. From this state, two outcomes are possible:

- If the resistive part of the positive sequence impedance leaves Zone 5 with the same polarity as previously recorded on entering Zone 5, it is considered to be a recoverable swing. In this case, the protection does not trip.
- If, when exiting Zone 5, the resistive part of the positive sequence impedance has the opposite polarity to that of the recorded polarity on entering Zone 5, an Out-of-Step condition is recognised. This is followed by tripping if either `Pred. OST Trip` or `Pred. & OST Trip` is selected.

As the tripping mode for the detected Out-of-Step condition is always three-phase, the ***Pred. OST*** and ***OST*** DDB signals are mapped to the three-phase tripping signal in the default programmable scheme logic.

The Out-of-Step tripping time delay (***Tost***), delays the OST tripping command until the angle between internal voltages between the two ends are at 240 degrees closing towards 360 degrees. This limits the voltage stress across the circuit breaker. If a fault occurs during the swing condition, the Out-of-Step tripping function is blocked.

The Out-of-Step algorithm is completely independent from the distance elements and the power swing detection function. The load blinder does not affect the OST characteristics. In common with other similar functions, a minimum positive sequence current of 5%In is needed for Out-of-Step operation.

4.3 OUT OF STEP LOGIC DIAGRAM

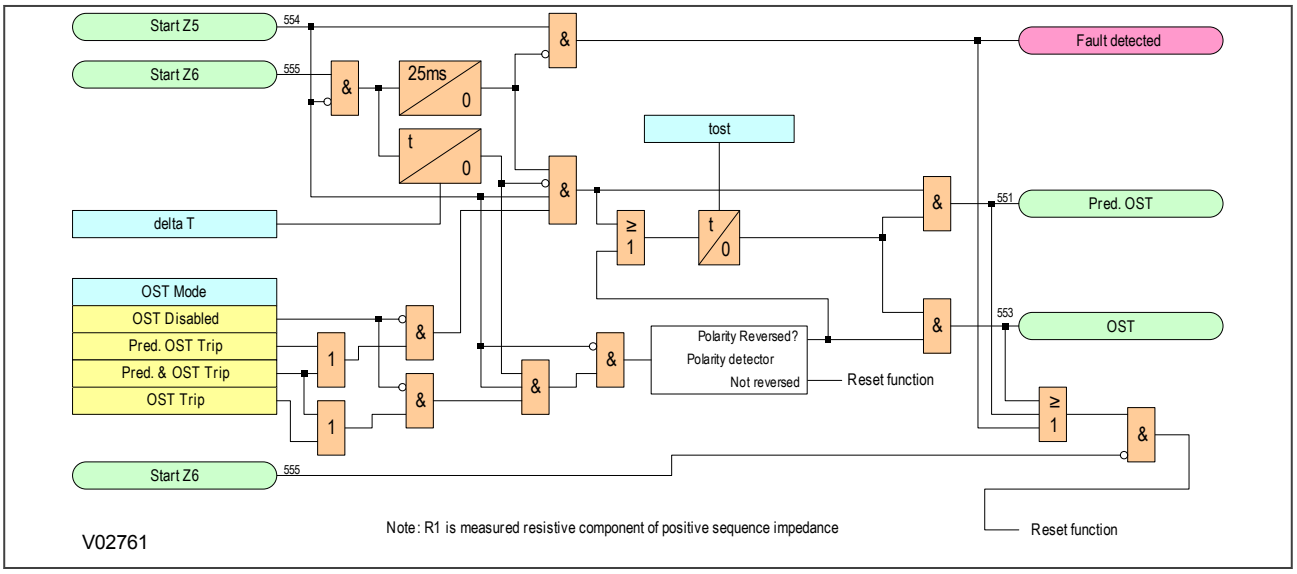


Figure 144: Out of Step logic diagram

4.4 OST APPLICATION NOTES

This product provides integrated Out-of-Step protection, which avoids the need for a separate stand alone Out-of-Step device. This section provides guidance on how to configure Out of Step protection.

If you are going to use either of the *predictive* OST options (`Pred. OST Trip` or `Pred. & OST Trip`) you must conduct detailed system studies to determine accurate settings. This is because high setting accuracy is needed to avoid premature system splitting in the case of severe power oscillations that do not lead to pole slip conditions.

Using the *non-predictive* OST Trip setting is simpler. You can can set it by knowing just the total system impedance, Z_T, and the system split points.

4.4.1 SETTING THE OST MODE

The OST Mode setting provides four options:

- `OST Disabled`
- `Pred. OST Trip`
- `OST Trip`
- `Pred. & OST Trip`

Setting `OST Trip` is the most commonly used approach when this protection is applied. `OST Trip` should be used when Out-of-Step conditions are probable. If Out-of-Step conditions are detected, the OST command will be issued to split the system at the pre-determined points. A disadvantage of the `OST Trip` option compared with the 'Predictive' options is that tripping will take a little longer so that the power oscillations may escalate further after separation and the split parts may become separately unstable. An advantage, however, is that the decision

to split the system will always be valid even if the accurate system data and setting parameters cannot be obtained.

The predictive setting options *Pred. OST Trip* and *Pred. & OST Trip* are recommended for systems where Out-of-Step conditions could possibly occur, and where an early system split should minimise the phase shift between generation sources. This should maximise the chances for the separated parts of the system to stabilise as quickly as possible. Special care must be taken when these settings are used to ensure that the circuit breakers at the different terminals do not open when the voltages at different ends are in anti-phase. This is because most circuit breakers are not designed to break current at double the nominal voltage. Attempting to break the current at double the nominal voltage could lead to flash-over and circuit breaker damage.

'Predictive' settings are designed to detect and trip for fast power oscillations. When predictive tripping is used with a circuit breaker capable of operating in typically two-cycles, the two voltages angles may rapidly move in opposite directions at the time of opening the circuit breaker. So, if you use the predictive settings you need to apply settings that will ensure that the circuit breaker opening occurs well before the phase difference between the different terminals approaches 180º. This means that accurate settings can only be determined by exhaustive system studies.

The setting *Pred. & OST Trip* provides two stages of OST. If a power system oscillation is very fast, the combination of ΔR (the difference between the Zone 5 and Zone 6 resistive reaches), and the ***Delta T*** settings, must be set so that *Pred. OST Trip* operates. If the oscillation is slower, the condition for the predictive OST is not met and so tripping is dictated by the OST condition being met. For the OST condition to be met, the resistive component of the impedance must leave Zone 5 with opposite polarity compared with when it entered. If the polarity is opposite when Zone 5 resets, OST will trip. If the polarity is the same when Zone 5 resets, OST will not trip. This distinguishes between a slower non-recoverable oscillation and recoverable swings.

You should disable OST for applications on lines where unrecoverable power oscillations are not expected, or not expected to be severe. This is likely to apply to strong interconnected systems operating with three-phase tripping.

4.4.1.1 DETERMINING THE LIMITS OF THE OST CHARACTERISTIC

The figure below shows the OST characteristic in conjunction with the system impedance, ZT, and particularly the relationship with the resistive reach of the Zone 5 element.

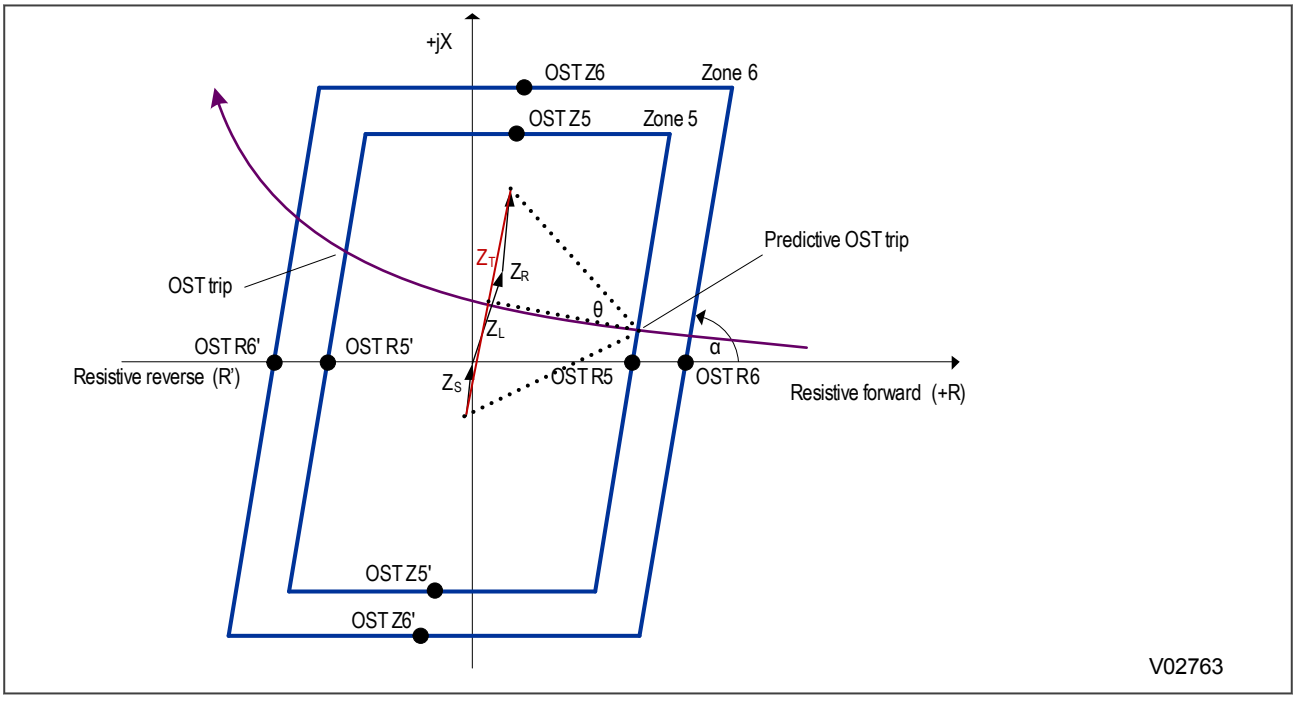


Figure 145: OST setting determination for the positive sequence resistive component OST R5

Z_T is the total system positive sequence impedance equal to $Z_S + Z_L + Z_R$, where Z_S and Z_R are the equivalent positive sequence impedances at the sending and receiving ends and Z_L is the positive sequence line impedance.

θ is the angular difference between the voltages at the sending and receiving ends beyond which no system recovery is possible.

To determine the settings for OST, the minimum inner resistive reach of OST R5 (R5min) needs to be calculated.

The figure above shows that:

$$R5min = (Z_T/2) / tan(\theta/2$$

Next the maximum (limit value) for the outer resistive reach ***OST R6*** (R6 max) needs to be calculated. Referring to the figure below, point A must not overlap with the load area for the worst assumed power factor of 0.85 and the lowest possible Z_T angle α.

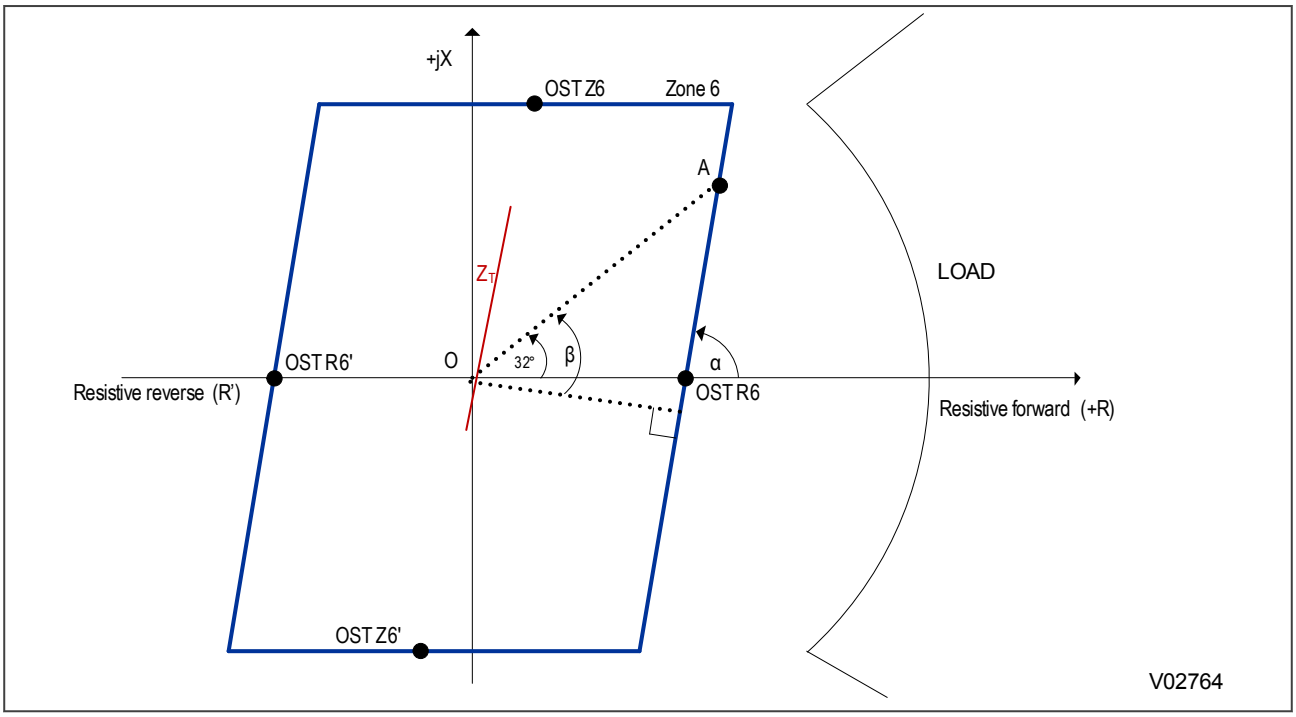


Figure 146: OST R6max determination

$$\beta = 32 + 90 - \alpha$$

$$Z\ load\ min = OA$$

Where:

- Z load min is the minimum load impedance radius
- 32° is the load angle that corresponds to the lower power factor of 0.85
- α is the load blinder angle (Blinder Angle) that matches the Z_T angle

Therefore:

$$R6max < Z\ load\ min(Cos\ \beta)$$

Starting from the limit values R5min and R6max, the actual ***OST R5*** and ***OST R6*** reaches will be set in conjunction with the ***Delta T*** setting.

Note:
The R6max reach must be greater than the maximum resistive reach of any distance zone to ensure correct initiation of the 25 ms and Delta T timers. However, the R5min reach could be set below the distance maximum resistive reach (inside the distance characteristic) if an extensive resistive coverage is required, meaning that Out-of-Step protection does not pose a restriction to the quadrilateral applications.

For each zone, we receommend setting the positive and negative limits to be the same so, OST R5' = OST R5, OST Z5' = OST Z5, OST R6' = OST R6, and OST Z6' = OST Z6.

4.4.1.2 SETTING OST Z5 AND OST Z6

Setting of the reactance lines ***OST Z5*** and ***OST Z6*** depends on how far from the protection location the power oscillations are to be detected. Normally, there is only one point for initial splitting of the system; and that point will be determined by system studies. For that reason, the Out-of-Step protection must be enabled at that location and disabled on all others. To detect the Out-of-Step conditions, the ***OST Z5'***, ***OST Z5***, ***OST Z6'***, and ***OST Z6*** settings must be set to comfortably encompass the total system impedance Z_T. A typical setting could be:

$$\boldsymbol{OST\ Z5} = \boldsymbol{OST\ Z5'} = Z_T$$

The ***OST Z6*** and ***OST Z6'*** settings are not of great importance and could be set to 1.1 × ***OST Z5***.

4.4.1.3 SETTING OST R5, OST R6 AND DELTA T

The R5min and R6max settings determined above represent *limit* values. The actual ***OST R5*** and ***OST R6*** values need to be determined in relation to the ***Delta T*** timer.

Predictive OST setting

For the `Pred. OST Trip` setting, it is important to:

- Set ***OST R6*** equal to R6max
- Set ***OST R5*** as close as practical to R6max

The aim of pushing the ***OST R5*** setting to the right is to detect fast oscillations as soon as possible, in order to gain sufficient time to operate the breaker before the two source voltages are in opposite directions. The only restriction is the limitation of the ***Delta T*** minimum time delay of 30ms and the speed of oscillation.

You should set ***Delta T*** such that it does not expire after the positive sequence impedance has passed the ***OST R6*** – ***OST R5*** region.

For this setting, you need to know the rate-of-change of swing impedance when crossing the ***OST R6*** – ***OST R5*** region. This must therefore be based on system studies.

Note:
*You cannot assume that the rate-of-change of positive sequence impedance while crossing the **OST R6** – **OST R5** region is the same as the average rate-of-change of positive sequence impedance for the whole swing cycle. A false assumumption could lead to incorrect predictive OST operation.*

Note:
*For a fault, the **OST R6** – **OST R5** region will be crossed faster than 25ms, therefore even very fast oscillations up to 7Hz will not be mistaken as a fault condition and predictive OST will not operate.*

OST setting

For the `OST Trip` setting option, such a precise setting of the blinders and ***Delta T*** is not necessary. This is because for a wide ΔR region and a short ***Delta T*** setting, any oscillation will be successfully detected. However, the fault impedance must pass through the ΔR region faster than the ***Delta T*** setting.

Therefore, for the *OST Trip* setting, assume that θ = 120° and set:

- ***OST R5*** = ***OST R5'*** = R5min = Z_T/3.46
- ***OST R6*** = ***OST R6'*** = R6max
- ***Delta T*** = 30 ms

Delta T always expires. Therefore, the setting value given above will secure the detection of a wide range of oscillations, starting from very slow oscillations (caused by recoverable swings) up to a fastest oscillation limit of 7Hz. Note that any fault impedance will pass the ***OST R6*** – ***OST R5*** region faster than the minimum settable ***Delta T*** time of 30ms.

Predictive and OST setting

The recommendations for *Pred. & OST Trip* are the same as for *Pred. OST Trip*.

4.4.1.4 SETTING THE OST TIME DELAY

For either of the predictive OST settings, the OST time delay setting (***Tost***) must be set zero.

For the *OST Trip* setting, ***Tost*** would normally be set to zero, but if you want to operate the breaker at an angle closer to 360° (when voltages are in phase) you could apply a time delay.

4.4.1.5 BLINDER ANGLE SETTING

Set ***Blinder Angle***, α, the same as the total system impedance angle, Z_T.

4.4.1.6 OST FOR SERIES COMPENSATED LINES

The maximum phase currents during an Out-of-Step condition rarely exceed 2In, which corresponds to the minimum swing impedance passing through Zone 1. Since the Metal-Oxide Varistors (MOV) bypass level is normally set between 2-3In, they will not operate during the power oscillations and therefore in the majority of applications they will not make any impact on Out-of-Step operation.

In the worst case, power oscillations are triggered on fault clearance on a parallel line. Approximately twice the load current starts flowing through the remaining circuit. This increases further and eventually exceeds the MOV threshold. The ***OST R6*** - ***OST R5*** region is usually set far from Zone 1, therefore it is unlikely that the positive sequence impedance's trajectory can traverse in and out of the set ΔR region due to the operation of MOVs. If MOVs do operate in the ΔR region, a timer that has been initiated may reset and be reinitiated, or the impedance may remain in the ΔR region for slightly longer. This is because resistive and capacitive components are added to the measured impedance during MOV operation as shown in the figure below. This effect may have an impact on the ***Delta T*** measurement if the *Pred. OST Trip* setting is used. If the recommendation to set R5min as close as practically possible to R6max is followed, it is unlikely that the swing currents will exceed the MOV threshold in the ΔR region. If a study shows that the MOVs could operate within the ΔR region, we recommend setting *Pred. & OST Trip* operating mode to cover all eventualities.

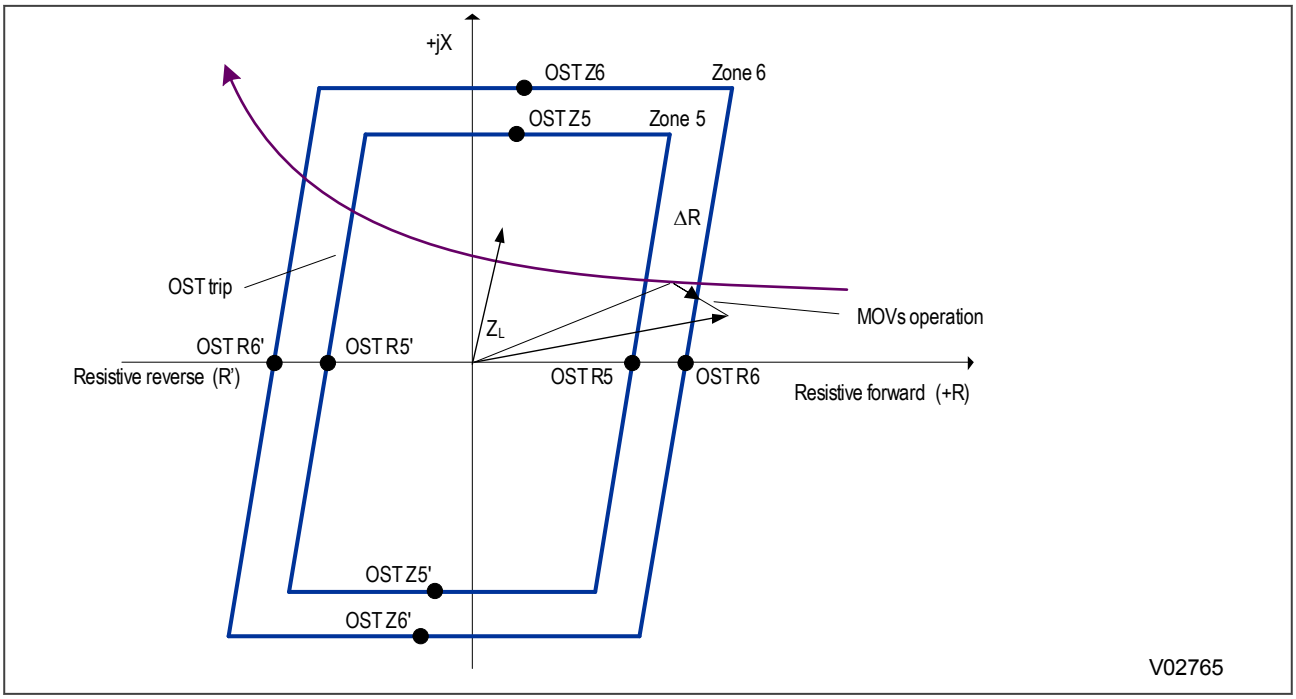


Figure 147: Example of timer reset due to MOVs operation

Note:
*If the **OST Trip** setting is chosen, the timer when triggered, will eventually expire as the power oscillations progress, therefore the MOV operation will not have any impact on Out-of-Step operation.*

CHAPTER 10

AUTORECLOSE

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

Selected models of this product provide sophisticated Autoreclose (AR) functionality. The purpose of this chapter is to describe the operation of this functionality including the principles, logic diagrams and applications.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 INTRODUCTION TO AUTORECLOSE

Approximately 80 - 90% of faults on transmission lines and distribution feeders are transient in nature. This means that most faults do not last long, and are self-clearing if isolated. A common example of a transient fault is an insulator flashover, which may be caused, for example, by lightning, clashing conductors, or wind-blown debris. Protection functions detecting the flashover will cause one or more circuit breakers to trip and may also remove the fault. If the source is removed, the fault does not recur if the line is re-energised.

The remaining 10 – 20% of faults are either semi-permanent or permanent. A small tree branch falling onto the line for example, could cause a semi-permanent fault. Here the cause of the fault would not be removed by immediate tripping of the circuit, but could possibly be burnt away during a time-delayed trip. Permanent faults could be broken conductors, transformer faults, cable faults or machine faults, which must be located and repaired before the power supply can be restored. In many fault incidents, if the faulty line is immediately tripped out, and time is allowed for the fault arc to de-ionise, reclosing the circuit breakers will result in the line being successfully re-energised.

Autoreclose schemes are used to automatically reclose a circuit breaker a set time after it has been opened due to operation of a protection element. On EHV transmission networks, Autoreclose is usually characterised by high-speed single-phase operation for the first attempt at reclosure. This is intended to help maintain system stability during a transient fault condition. On HV/MV distribution networks, Autoreclose is applied mainly to radial feeders, where system stability problems do not generally arise, and is generally characterised by delayed three-phase operation with potentially multiple reclosure attempts.

Autoreclosing provides an important benefit on circuits using time-graded protection, in that it allows the use of instantaneous protection to provide a high speed first trip. With fast tripping, the duration of the power arc resulting from an overhead line fault is reduced to a minimum. This lessens the chance of damage to the line, which might otherwise cause a transient fault to develop into a permanent fault. Using instantaneous protection also prevents blowing of fuses in teed feeders, as well as reducing circuit breaker maintenance by eliminating pre-arc heating. When instantaneous protection is used with Autoreclose, the scheme is normally arranged to block the instantaneous protection after the first trip. Therefore, if the fault persists after re-closure, the time-graded protection will provide discriminative tripping resulting in the isolation of the faulted section. However, for certain applications, where the majority of the faults are likely to be transient, it is common practise to allow more than one instantaneous trip before the instantaneous protection is blocked.

Some schemes allow a number of re-closures and time-graded trips after the first instantaneous trip, which may result in the burning out and clearance of semi-permanent faults. Such a scheme may also be used to allow fuses to operate in teed feeders where the fault current is low.

When considering feeders that are partly overhead line and partly underground cable, any decision to install Autoreclose should be subject to analysis of the data (knowledge of the frequency of transient faults). This is because this type of arrangement probably has a greater proportion of semi-permanent and permanent

faults than for purely overhead feeders. In this case, the advantages of Autoreclose are small. It can even be disadvantageous because re-closing on to a faulty cable is likely to exacerbate the damage.

3 AUTORECLOSE IMPLEMENTATION

Before describing this function it is first necessary to understand the following terminology:

- A **Shot** is an attempt to close a circuit breaker using the Autoreclose function.
- **Multi-shot** is where more than one **Shot** is attempted.
- **Single-shot** is where only one **Shot** is attempted.
- **Dead Time** denotes the time between initiation of the Autoreclose operation and the attempt to close the circuit breaker.
- **Reclaim time** is the time following the initiation of the circuit breaker closing and the resetting of the Autoreclose scheme should the Autoreclose attempt be successful and the protection does not detect a subsequent fault condition.
- **High-speed Autoreclose** is generally regarded as an Autoreclose application where the **Dead Time** is less than 1 second.
- **Delayed Autoreclose** is generally regarded as an Autoreclose application where the **Dead Time** is greater than 1 second.

This product features a multiple-shot Autoreclose function, which is suitable for both High-speed Autoreclose and Delayed Autoreclose.

The Autoreclose function can be set to perform a single-shot, two-shot, three-shot or four-shot cycle. Dead Times for all shots can be adjusted independently.

If a circuit breaker closes successfully at the end of the Dead Time, a Reclaim Time starts. If the circuit breaker does not trip again, the Autoreclose function resets at the end of the Reclaim Time. If the protection trips again during the Reclaim Time, the sequence advances to the next shot in the programmed cycle. If all programmed reclose attempts have been made and the circuit breaker does not remain closed, the Autoreclose function goes into Lockout, whereupon manual intervention is required.

An Autoreclose cycle can be initiated by operation of an internal or external protection element provided it is mapped correctly, and that the circuit breaker is closed when the protection operates.

You can choose to initiate the Dead Time on:

- Protection operation
- A protection reset
- A Line Dead condition
- Circuit breaker operation

At the end of the relevant Dead Time, provided system conditions are suitable, a circuit breaker close signal is given. The system conditions to be met for closing are that:

- the system voltages are in synchronism
- or that the dead line/live bus or live line/dead bus conditions exist as indicated by the internal system check synchronising element
- and that the circuit breaker closing spring, or other energy source, is fully charged as indicated by the circuit breaker healthy input.

The circuit breaker close signal is removed when the circuit breaker closes.

If the protection trips and the circuit breaker opens during the Reclaim Time, the Autoreclose function either advances to the next shot in the programmed cycle, or if all programmed reclose attempts have been made, goes into Lockout. Each time a closure is attempted, a sequence counter is incremented by 1 and the Reclaim Time starts again.

Autoreclose is configured in the *AUTORECLOSE* column of the relevant settings group. The function is disabled by default. If you wish to use it you must enable it first in the *CONFIGURATION* column.

The Autoreclose function is a logic controller implemented in software. It takes inputs and processes them according to defined logic to generates appropriate outputs. The logic is controlled by user prescribed settings and commands. The controlling logic is complex and so, in order to facilitate its design and understanding, it is decomposed into smaller logic functions which, when combined together implement the complete scheme. This section concludes with a summary of:

- the logic inputs to the Autoreclose function,
- the logic outputs from the Autoreclose function
- the Autoreclose operating sequence
- the high-level design of the system logic functionality

3.1 AUTORECLOSE LOGIC INPUTS FROM EXTERNAL SOURCES

Logic inputs control the operation of the Autoreclose function. The logic inputs are mapped using DDB signals in the PSL.

Generally the inputs are from external equipment connected to opto-isolated inputs. They can also come from communications inputs, and some are internally derived.

This section provides an overview of the logic inputs originating from external sources.

3.1.1 CIRCUIT BREAKER HEALTHY INPUT

For circuit breakers to close, it needs energy. This energy usually comes from a spring (spring-charged circuit breakers) or from gas pressure (gas pressurised circuit breakers). After closing, it is necessary to re-establish sufficient energy in the circuit breaker before it can be closed again.

DDB signal inputs to the Autoreclose function allow the health of circuit breakers to be mapped to the logic. when asserted, these signals demonstrate that there is sufficient energy available to close and trip the circuit breaker before initiating a circuit breaker close command. If the signal indicating the health of the circuit breaker is low, and remains low for a defined period set in the circuit breaker healthy timer, the circuit breaker locks out and stays open.

If the circuit breaker healthy signal is not mapped in the PSL, the DDB signal defaults to high so that Autoreclose may proceed.

3.1.2 INHIBIT AUTORECLOSE INPUT

A logic input can be used to inhibit the Autoreclose function. The signal is mapped to the DDB signal ***Inhibit AR*** in the PSL.

Energising the input inhibits any auto-switching of connected circuit breakers. Any Autoreclose in progress is reset and inhibited but not locked out. This function ensures that auto-switching does not interfere with any manual switching. A typical application is on a mesh-corner scheme where manual switching is being performed on the mesh, for which any Autoreclose would cause interference.

For products that are capable of single-phase tripping and Autoreclose, if a single-phase Autoreclose cycle is in progress and a single pole of the circuit breaker is tripped when the inhibit Autoreclose signal is raised, the circuit breaker is instructed to trip all phases, ensuring that all poles are in the same state (and avoiding a pole stuck condition) when subsequent closing of the circuit breaker is attempted.

3.1.3 BLOCK AUTORECLOSE INPUT

External inputs can be used to block the Autoreclose function. If Autoreclose is in progress when the signal is asserted, it forces a lockout.

Typically this feature is used where Autoreclose may be required for some protections functions but not required for others. An example is on a transformer feeder, where Autoreclose can be initiated from the feeder protection but blocked from the transformer protection.

It can also be used if an Autoreclose cycle is likely to fail for conditions associated with the protected circuit, such as during the Dead Time, if a circuit breaker indicates that it is not healthy to switch.

3.1.4 RESET LOCKOUT INPUT

If a condition that forced a lockout has been removed, the lockout can be reset by energising a logic input appropriately mapped in the PSL. Energising the input will also reset any Autoreclose alarms.

3.1.5 POLE DISCREPANCY INPUT

Circuit breakers with independent mechanisms for each pole (phase), normally incorporate a mechanism to cater for cases where the phases are not together. This automatically trips all three phases if they are either not all open, or not all closed.

During single-phase Autoreclosing a pole discrepancy condition is necessarily introduced, but the pole discrepancy device should not operate for this condition. This can be achieved using a delayed action pole discrepancy device with a delay longer than the single-pole Autoreclose Dead Time (***SP AR Dead Time*** setting).

Alternatively, an input can be used for external devices to indicate a pole discrepancy condition. The pole discrepancy input is activated by an external device to indicate that all three poles of a circuit breaker are not in the same position. If mapped in the PSL, energising the input forces three-phase tripping (providing there is not a single-phase Autoreclose in progress). Otherwise, a signal indicating single-phase Autoreclose in progress can be used to inhibit the external pole discrepancy device.

3.1.6 EXTERNAL TRIP INDICATION

Protection operation from a different device can be used to initiate the Autoreclose function. By default these external trip inputs are mapped to initiate Autoreclose and to initiate breaker failure protection (if the functions are enabled). These inputs are not mapped to the trip outputs. With appropriate mapping in the PSL however, the external device can use this product to trip connected circuit breakers.

3.2 AUTORECLOSE LOGIC INPUTS

This section provides an overview of the logic inputs, which are derived internally.

3.2.1 TRIP INITIATION SIGNALS

The phase A, phase B and phase C trip inputs are used to initiate single-phase and three-phase autoreclose. For the Autoreclose to work, you must ensure that these Trip Input signals remain appropriately mapped in the PSL.

3.2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKER STATUS INPUTS

Circuit breaker status information must be available as logic input(s) for Autoreclose to work. You can select whether to use CB open, CB closed, or both, as inputs. The settings are made in the *CB CONTROL* column of the menu, and you need to ensure that the PSL mapping of the chosen input(s) is correct.

3.2.3 SYSTEM CHECK SIGNALS

System Check and Check Synchronization functions produce signals which are used by the Autoreclose logic ensure that the Autoreclose function is applied only when the system is in a suitable condition.

3.3 AUTORECLOSE LOGIC OUTPUTS

Output signals are provided to provide indication of an Autoreclose in progress (ARIP). An ARIP signal is asserted when an Autoreclose sequence starts. It remains high from initiation, either until lockout, or until successful Autoreclose.

An Autoreclose lockout condition resets any 'Autoreclose in progress' and associated signals. Signals are available to indicate that Autoreclose is in progress and that a circuit breakers has been successfully closed.

3.4 AUTORECLOSE OPERATING SEQUENCE

The Autoreclose sequence is controlled by so-called Dead Timers. Dead Time Control settings are used to select the conditions that initiate Dead Timers in the Autoreclose sequence (for example protection operate, protection reset, CB open, etc.). This section describes typical AR operation sequences in which Dead Timers start when protection operation resets.

Note:
In a multi-shot AR sequence, a number of Dead Timers are used (one for each shot). All Dead Timers are enabled when the sequence is initiated, but each timer only starts when the particular shot with which it is associated is triggered.

3.4.1 AR TIMING SEQUENCE - TRANSIENT FAULT

The figure below describes the operating sequence for a single-shot Autorecloser for a transient fault that clears when the faulted line is isolated.

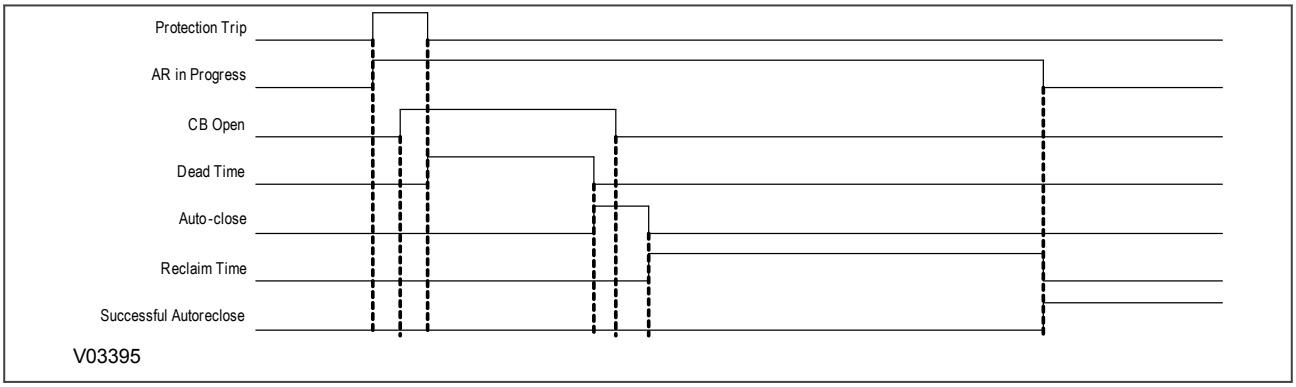


Figure 148: Autoreclose sequence for a Transient Fault

Following fault inception, the protection operates and issues a trip signal. At the same time the Autoreclose in Progress signal is asserted. Shortly afterwards the circuit breaker will open as indicated by the CB Open signal. Opening of the CB clears the fault and the protection resets. When this happens, the Dead Timer is started and the output remains high until the Dead Time setting expires, whereupon it resets and the Autorecloser issues the Auto-close command to close the circuit breaker. As the fault has been cleared, the circuit breaker closes and remains closed. When the Auto-close pulse is removed, the Reclaim Timer starts. If no further fault is detected before the Reclaim Timer expires, the Autoreclose is considered to be successful and this is indicated by the Successful Autoreclose signal.

3.4.2 AR TIMING SEQUENCE - EVOLVING/PERMANENT FAULT

The figure below shows a single-shot AR operating sequence where the fault is not cleared by the first AR cycle. The sequence starts in a similar way to that of a transient fault, but in this case the fault is not transient (it may be permanent, or it may evolve into a fault involving more than one phase). This case shows an evolving fault inception occurring before the Reclaim Time has expired. When the Autorecloser recognises that the protection has tripped, the cycle is terminated. The Autorecloser goes into Lockout, and the Autoreclose in Progress signal is reset.

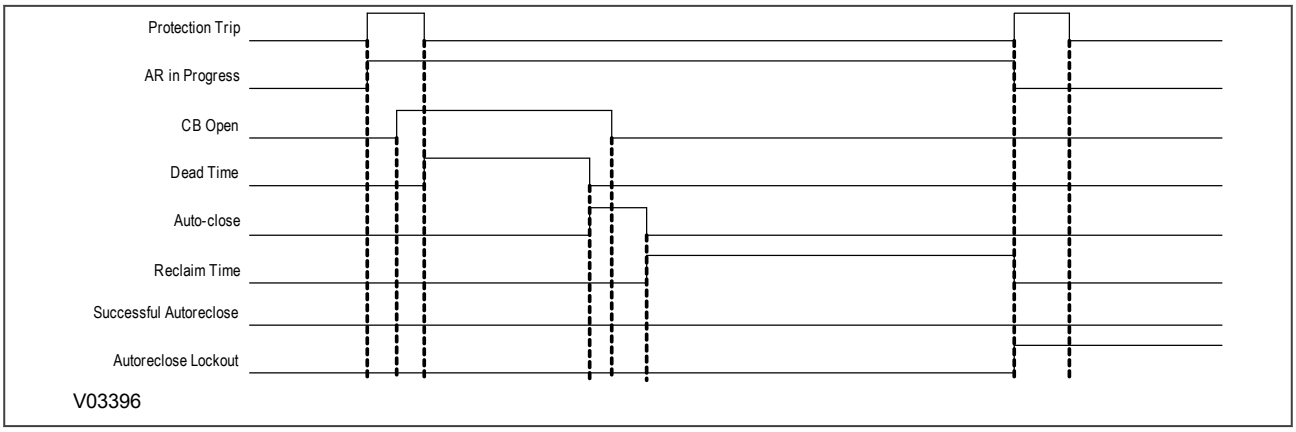


Figure 149: Autoreclose sequence for an evolving or permanent fault

3.4.3 AR TIMING SEQUENCE - EVOLVING/PERMANENT FAULT SINGLE-PHASE

If the Autorecloser is set for single-phase operation, then single phase operation is only allowed on the first shot. Subsequent tripping will be three-phase only until the AR has been successful or until AR has locked out as shown in the figure below.

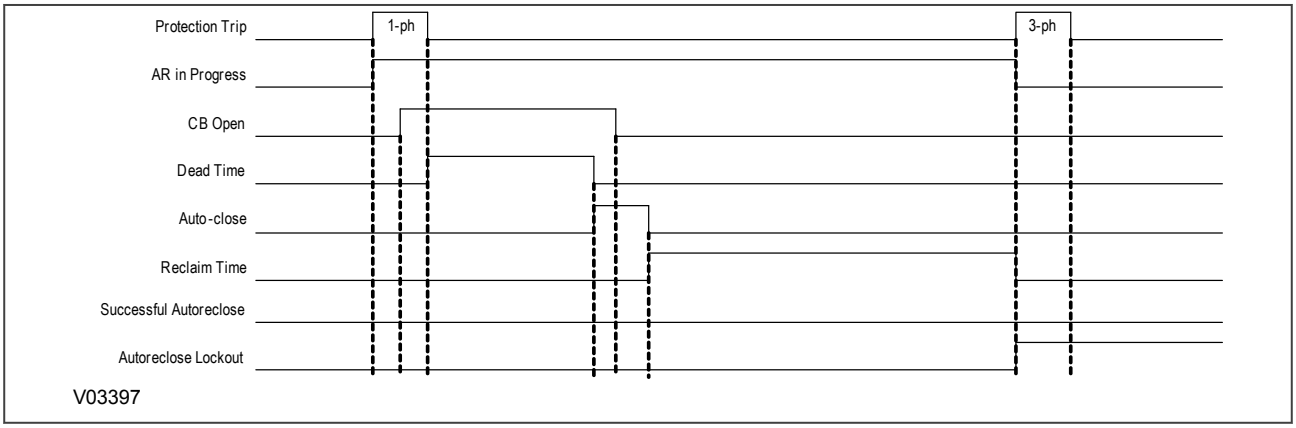


Figure 150: Autoreclose sequence for an evolving or permanent fault - single-phase operation

4 AUTORECLOSE SYSTEM MAP

The Autoreclose System Map describes the System Design of the Autoreclose Logic implemented in this product.

The Autoreclose is implemented in logical software modules. The logical software modules interact by exchanging signals between themselves, and with other software processes in the product. Interchange between modules is limited to digital signals which are realised as either DDB signals or so called “internal signals” (IntSigs). DDB signals are available for mapping in the PSL. Internal signals are similar to DDBs but they are self-contained within the device's functions and are not user-accessible.

The Autoreclose System Map shows the interconnection of the logic modules that are used in the Autoreclose system.

The logic diagrams follow a convention for the elements used, using defined colours and shapes. A key to this convention is provided below. We recommend viewing the logic diagrams in colour rather than in black and white. The electronic version of the technical manual is in colour, but the printed version is not. However, coloured diagrams can be provided on request.

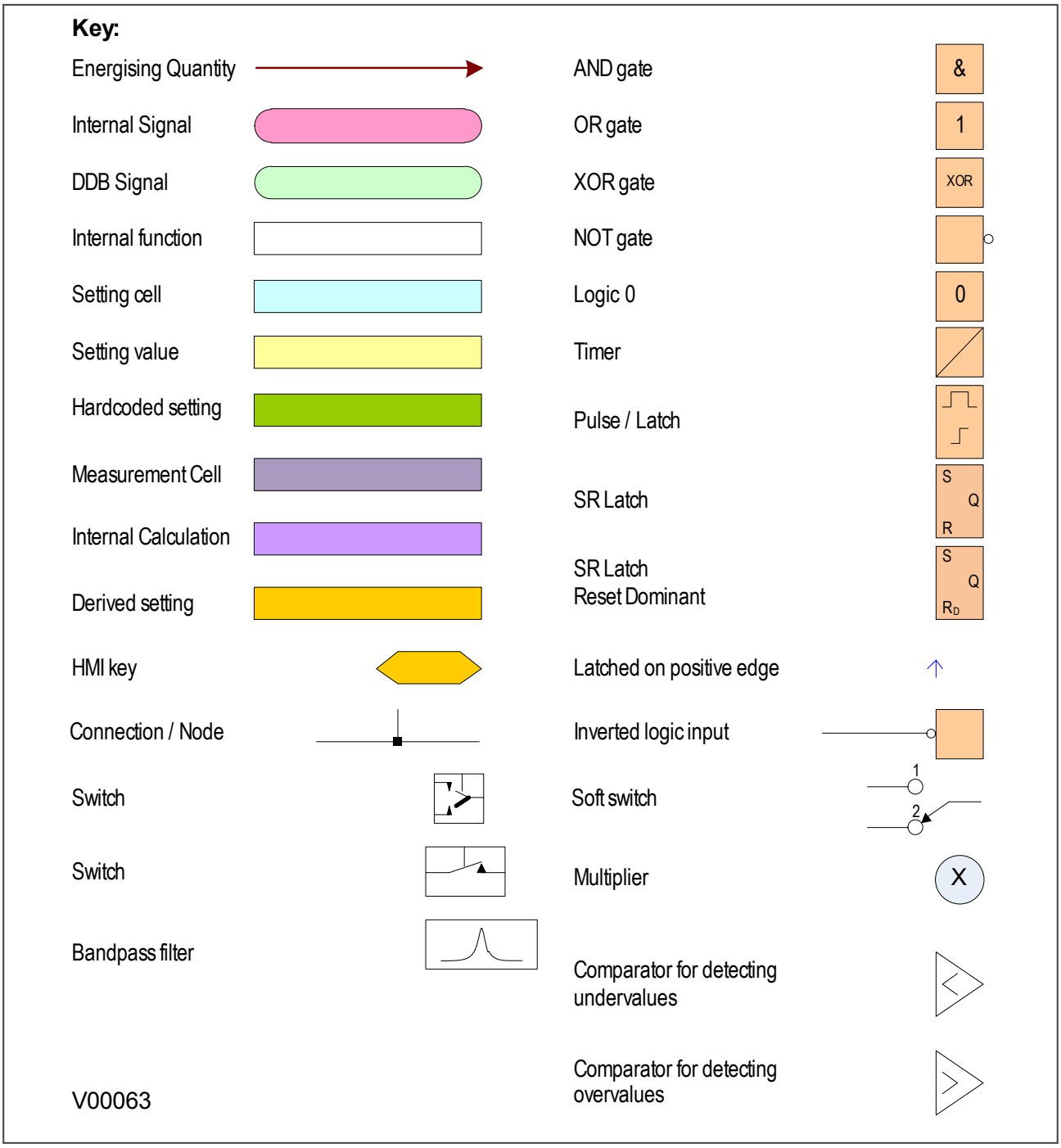


Figure 151: Key to logic diagrams

4.1 AUTORECLOSE SYSTEM MAP DIAGRAMS

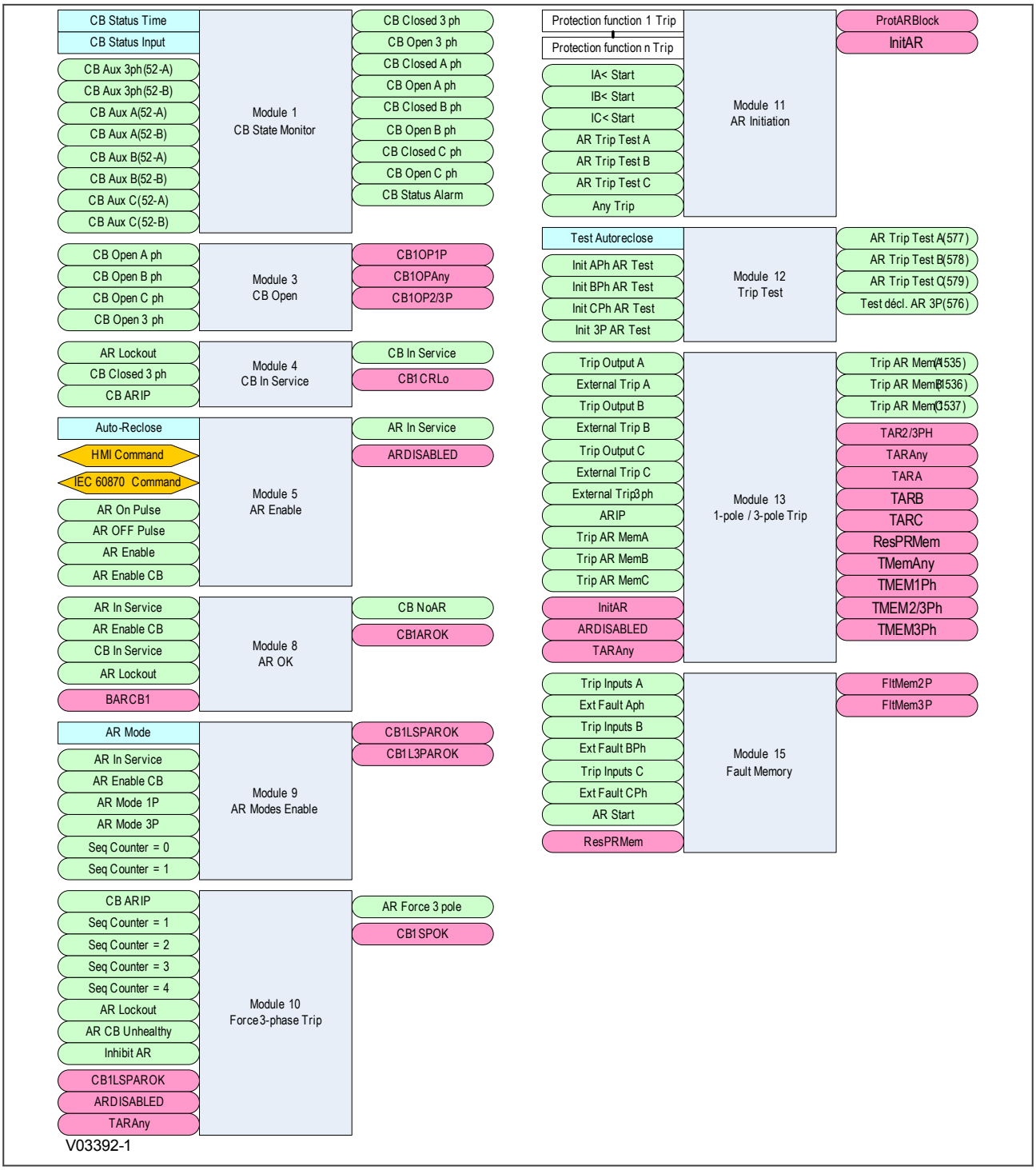


Figure 152: Autoreclose System Map - part 1

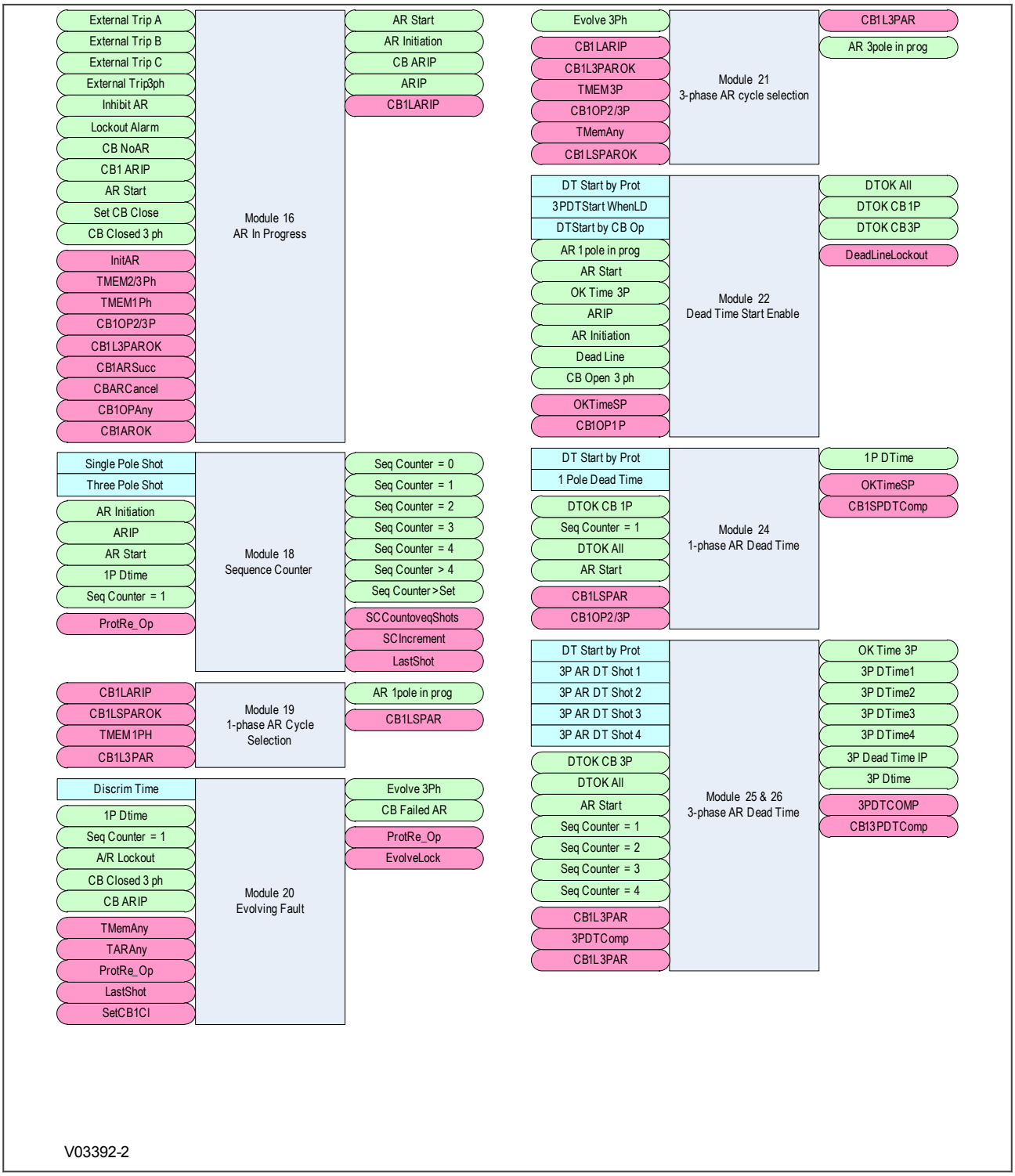


Figure 153: Autoreclose System Map - part 2

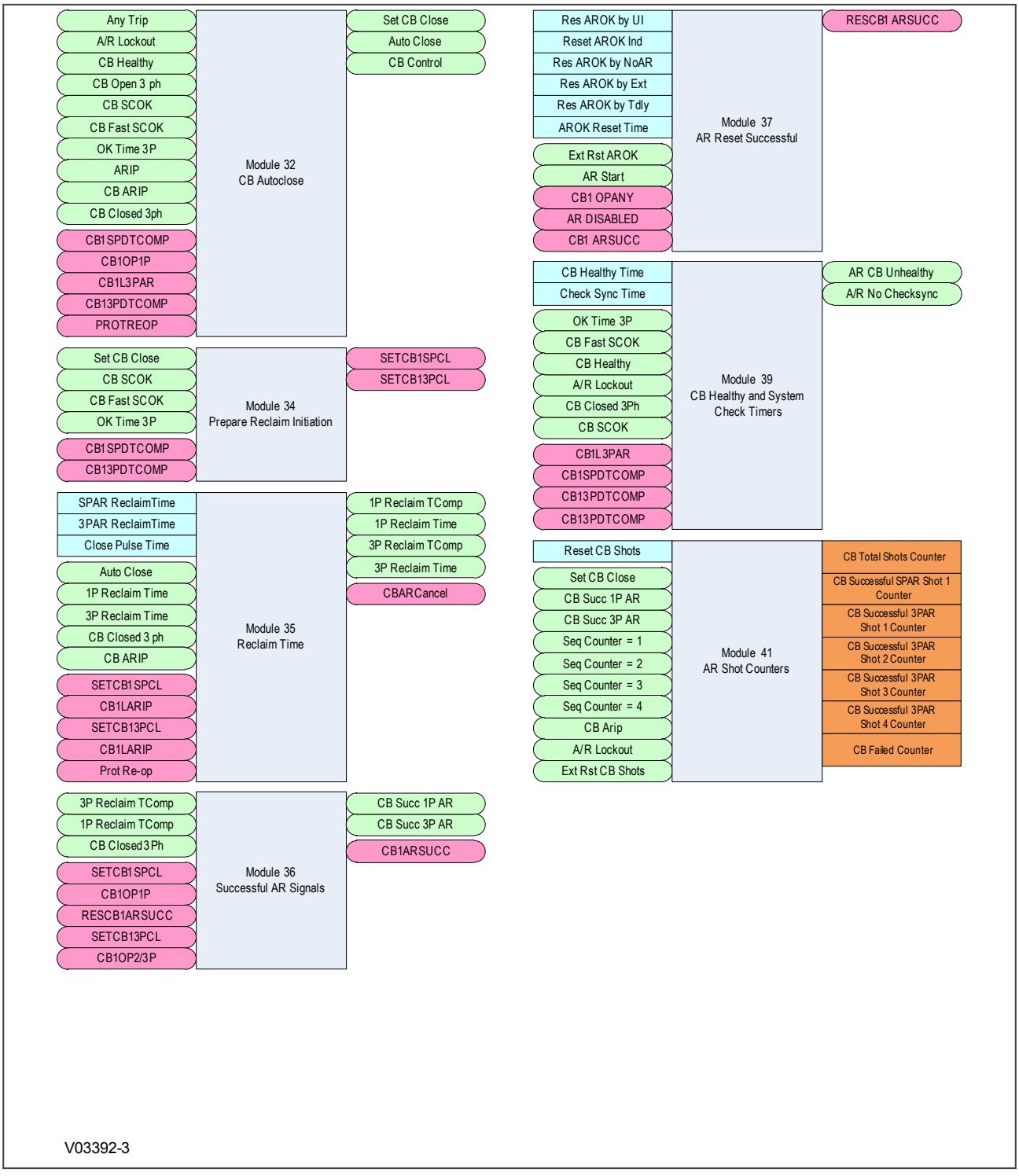


Figure 154: Autoreclose System Map - part 3

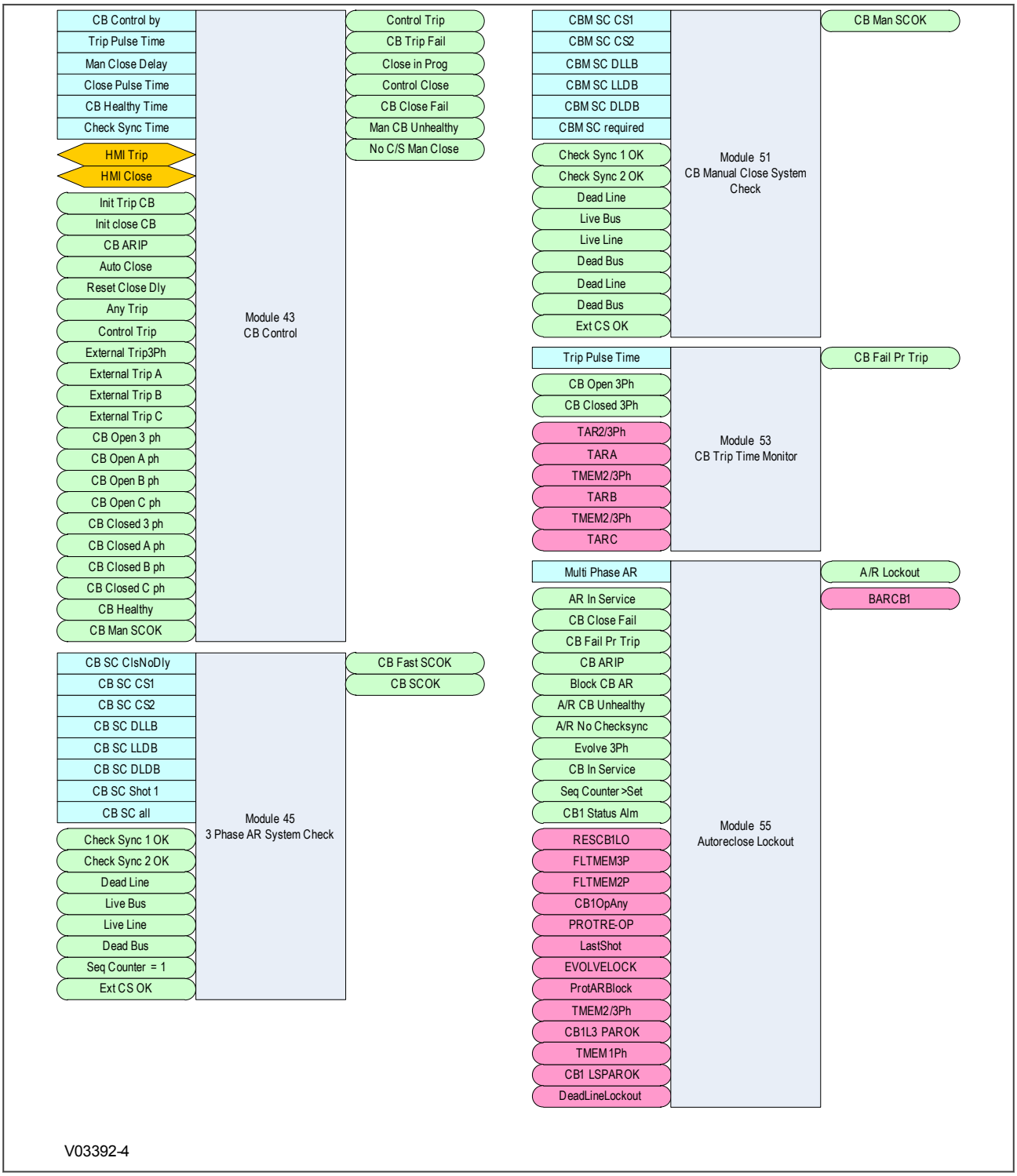


Figure 155: Autoreclose System Map - part 4

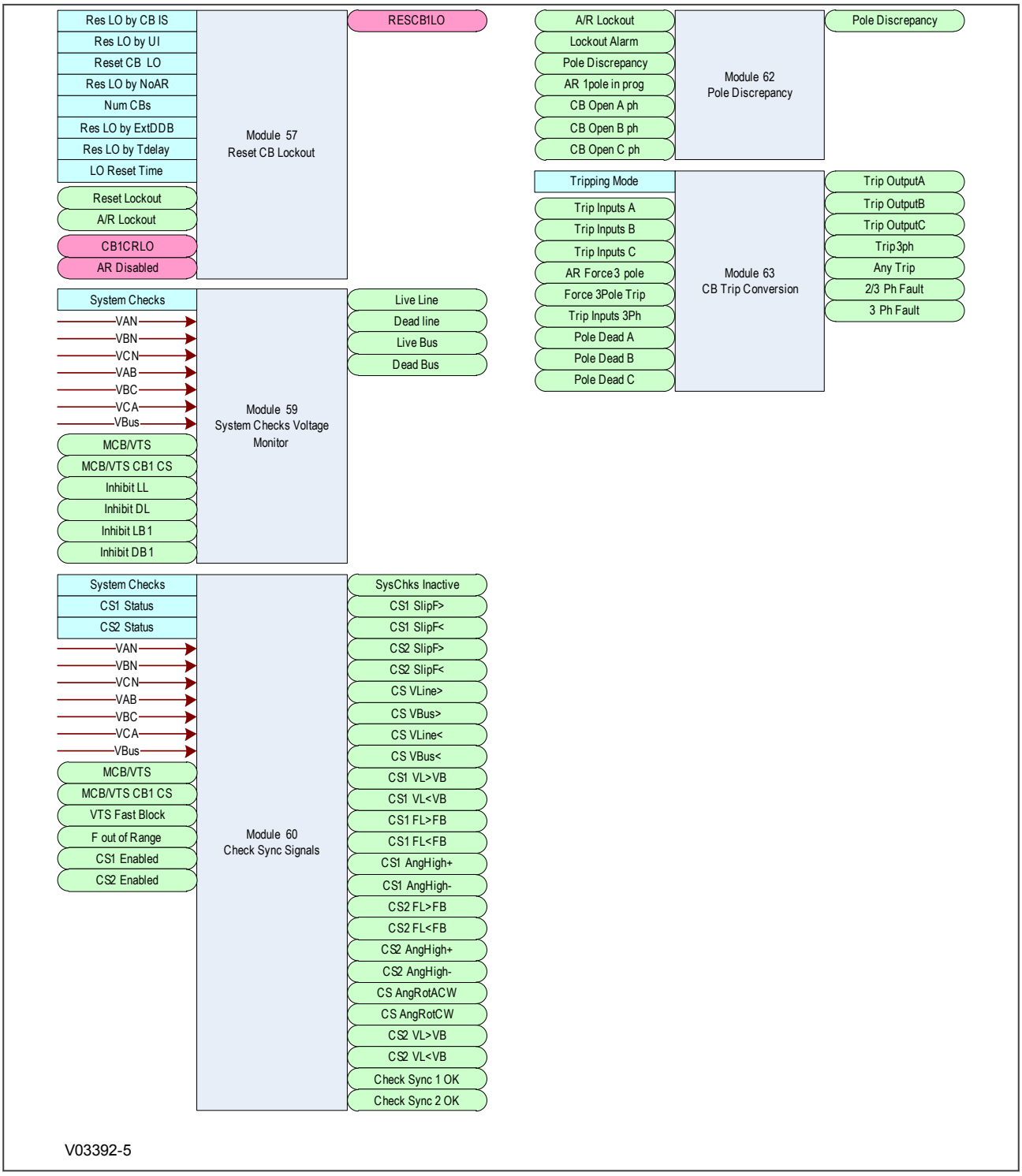


Figure 156: Autoreclose System Map - part 5

4.2 AUTORECLOSE INTERNAL SIGNALS

The following table lists all the internal signals used in the CB control and Autoreclose logic system:

Signal Name	Source Module	Destination Module	Description
3PDTCOMP	3-phase AR Dead Time (25)	3-phase AR Dead Time (25)	Three phase dead time complete

Signal Name	Source Module	Destination Module	Description
AR DISABLED	AR Enabled (5)	Force 3-phase Trip (10) 1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13) AR Reset Successful (37) Reset CB Lockout (57)	Overall Autoreclosing disabled
BAR CB1	Autoreclose Lockout (55)	AR OK (8)	Block Autoreclose
CB1 3PDTCOMP	3-phase AR Dead Time (25)	CB Autoclose (32) Prepare Reclaim Initiation (34) CB Healthy and System Check Timers (39)	Three-pole Autoreclose dead time is complete
CB1 AROK	AR OK (8)	AR In Progress (16)	CB is OK for Autoreclose
CB1 ARSUCC	Successful AR Signals (36)	AR In Progress (16) AR Reset Successful (37)	Autoreclose successful
CB1 LARIP	AR In Progress (16)	1-phase AR Cycle Selection (19) 3-phase AR Cycle Selection (21) Reclaim Time (35)	CB Autoreclose in progress
CB1 Op1P	CB Open (3)	Dead Time Start Enable (22) CB Autoclose (32) Successful AR Signals (36)	CB is open on 1 phase
CB1 Op2/3P	CB Open (3)	AR In Progress (16) 3-phase AR Cycle Selection (21) 1-phase AR Dead Time (24) Successful AR Signals (36)	CB is open on 2 or 3 phases
CB1 OpAny	CB Open (3)	AR In Progress (16) AR Reset Successful (37) Autoreclose Lockout (55)	CB is open on 1, 2 or 3 phases
CB1 SPOK	Force 3-phase Trip (10)		CB is OK for single-phase Autoreclose
CB1CRLO	CB In Service (4)	Reset CB Lockout (57)	Reset CB lockout
CB1L3PAR	3-phase AR Cycle Selection (21)	1-phase AR Cycle Selection (19) 3-phase AR Dead Time (25) CB Autoclose (32)	Three-phase Autoreclose is active
CB1L3PAROK	AR Modes Enable (9)	AR In Progress (16) 3-phase AR Cycle Selection (21) Autoreclose Lockout (55)	CB is OK to perform three-phase Autoreclose
CB1LSPAR	1-phase AR Cycle Selection (19)	1-phase AR Dead Time (24) CB Healthy and System Check Timers (39)	Single-phase Autoreclose is in progress
CB1LSPAROK	AR Modes Enable (9)	Force 3-phase Trip (10) 1-phase AR Cycle Selection (19) 3-phase AR Cycle Selection (21) Autoreclose Lockout (55)	CB is OK to perform single-phase Autoreclose
CB1SPDTCOMP	Dead Time Start Enable (22)	CB Autoclose (32) Prepare Reclaim Initiation (34) CB Healthy and System Check Timers (39)	CB single-phase dead time is complete
CBARCancel	Reclaim Time (35)	AR In Progress (16)	Cancel CB Autoreclose
DeadLineLockout	Dead Time Start Enable (22)	Autoreclose Lockout (55)	Signal to force the auto-reclose sequence to lockout
EVOLVE LOCK	Evolving Fault (20)	Autoreclose Lockout (55)	Lockout for 2nd trip after the "Discrim Time" has expired
FLTMEM 2P	Fault Memory (15)	Autoreclose Lockout (55)	A signal to indicate that the initiating fault involved 2 phases

Signal Name	Source Module	Destination Module	Description
FLTMEM 3P	Fault Memory (15)	Autoreclose Lockout (55)	A signal to indicate that the initiating fault involved 3 phases
INIT AR	AR Initiation (11), 1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13), AR In Progress (16)		Internally derived signal to initiate Autoreclose (external triggers not included)
LastShot	Sequence Counter (18)	Evolving Fault (20) Autoreclose Lockout (55)	Idicates tha the Autoreclose sequence has reached the last shot
OKTimeSP	1-phase AR Dead Time (24)	Dead Time Start Enable (22)	The dead time for single pole Autoreclose is OK
Prot AR Block	AR Initiation (11)	Autoreclose Lockout (55)	Signal to block Autoreclose for selected host protection elements
Prot Re-op	Evolving Fault (20)	Sequence Counter (18) Evolving Fault (20) CB Autoclose (32) Reclaim Time (35) Autoreclose Lockout (55)	Signal to indicate that further protection operation has occurred during Autoreclose
RESCB1ARSUCC	AR Reset Successful (37)	Successful AR Signals (36)	Reset the indication of successful Autoreclose
RESCB1LO	Reset CB Lockout (57)	Autoreclose Lockout (55)	Reset the indication of lockout
RESPRMEM	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	Fault Memory (15)	Reset the signal that indicates the faulted phases that initiated the Autoreclose
SETCB13PCL	Prepare Reclaim Initiation (34)	Reclaim Time (35) Successful AR Signals (36)	Three-phase close command to CB
SETCB1SPCL	Prepare Reclaim Initiation (34)	Reclaim Time (35) Successful AR Signals (36)	Single-phase close command to CB
Set CB1 CL		Evolving Fault (20)	Set CB as closed
TAR2/3Ph	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13) CB Trip Time Monitor (53)	A 2-phase or 3-phase trip has initiated Autoreclose
TARA	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	1-pole / 3-pole trip (13) CB Trip Time Monitor (53)	An A-phase trip has initiated Autoreclose
TARANY	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	Force 3-phase Trip (10) 1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13) Evolving Fault (20)	Any trip has initiated Autoreclose
TARB	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13) CB Trip Time Monitor (53)	A B-phase trip has initiated Autoreclose
TARC	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13) CB Trip Time Monitor (53)	A C-phase trip has initiated Autoreclose
TMEM1Ph	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	AR In Progress (16) 1-phase AR Cycle Selection (19) Autoreclose Lockout (55)	Signal to remember that Autoreclose was initiated by a single-phase fault
TMEM2/3Ph	1-pole / 3-pole trip (13)	AR In Progress (16) CB Trip Time Monitor (53) Autoreclose Lockout (55)	Signal to remember that Autoreclose was initiated by a 2-phase fault or a 3-phase fault
TMEM3Ph	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	3-phase AR Cycle Selection (21)	Signal to remember that Autoreclose was initiated by a 3-phase fault
TMEMANY	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	Evolving Fault (20) 3-phase AR Cycle Selection (21)	Signal to remember that Autoreclose was initiated by an AnyTrip

4.3 AUTORECLOSE DDB SIGNALS

The following table lists all the DDB signals used in the CB control and Autoreclose logic system:

DDB Signal Name	DDB Signal Number	Source Module	Destination Module
1P DTime	1554	1-phase AR Dead Time (24)	Sequence Counter (18) Evolving Fault (20)
1P Reclaim TComp	1568	Reclaim Time (35)	Successful AR Signals
1P Reclaim Time	1567	Reclaim Time (35)	Reclaim Time Logic
2/3 Ph Fault	527	CB Trip Conversion (63)	
3 Ph Fault	528	CB Trip Conversion (63)	
3P Dead Time IP	853	3-phase AR Dead Time (25)	
3P Dtime	1560	3-phase AR Dead Time (25)	
3P DTime1	1556	3-phase AR Dead Time (25)	
3P DTime2	1557	3-phase AR Dead Time (25)	
3P DTime3	1558	3-phase AR Dead Time (25)	
3P DTime4	1559	3-phase AR Dead Time (25)	
3P Reclaim TComp	1570	Reclaim Time (35)	Successful AR Signals
3P Reclaim Time	1569	Reclaim Time (35)	Reclaim Time Logic
A/R CB Unhealthy	307	CB Healthy and System Check Timers (39)	Force 3-phase Trip Autoreclose Lockout
A/R Lockout	306	Autoreclose Lockout (55)	CB In Service AR OK Force 3-phase Trip Evolving Fault CB Autoclose Logic CB Healthy and System Check Timers Logic AR Shot Counters Reset CB Lockout Pole Discrepancy
A/R No Checksync	308	CB Healthy and System Check Timers (39)	Autoreclose Lockout
Any Trip	522	CB Trip Conversion (63)	AR Initiation CB Autoclose Logic CB Control
AR 1pole in prog	845		1-phase AR Cycle Selection Dead Time Start Enable Pole Discrepancy
AR 3pole in prog	844		3-phase AR Cycle Selection
AR Enable	1384		AR Enable
AR Enable CB	1609		AR Enable AR OK AR Modes Enable
AR Force 3 pole	858	Force 3-phase Trip (10)	CB Trip Conversion
AR In Service	1385	AR Enable (5)	AR OK AR Modes Enable Autoreclose Lockout
AR Initiation	1543	AR In Progress (16)	Sequence Counter Dead Time Start Enable
AR Mode 1P	1497		AR Modes Enable

DDB Signal Name	DDB Signal Number	Source Module	Destination Module
AR Mode 3P	1498		AR Modes Enable
AR OFF Pulse	1383		AR Enable
AR On Pulse	1382		AR Enable
AR Start	1541	AR In Progress (16)	Fault Memory AR In Progress Sequence Counter Dead Time Start Enable 1-phase AR Dead Time 3-phase AR Dead Time Enable AR Reset Successful Logic
AR Trip Test 3ph	576	Trip Test (12)	
AR Trip Test A	577	Trip Test (12)	AR Initiation
AR Trip Test B	578	Trip Test (12)	AR Initiation
AR Trip Test C	579	Trip Test (12)	AR Initiation
ARIP	1542	AR In Progress (16)	1-pole / 3-pole trip Sequence Counter Dead Time Start Enable CB Autoclose Logic
Auto Close	854	CB Autoclose (32)	Reclaim Time CB Control
Block CB AR	448		Autoreclose Lockout
CB ARIP	1544	AR In Progress (16)	CB In Service Force 3-phase Trip Evolving Fault CB Autoclose AR In Progress Reclaim Time AR Shot Counters CB Control Autoreclose Lockout
CB Aux 3ph(52-A)	420		CB State Monitor
CB Aux 3ph(52-B)	424		CB State Monitor
CB Aux A(52-A)	421		CB State Monitor
CB Aux A(52-B)	425		CB State Monitor
CB Aux B(52-A)	422		CB State Monitor
CB Aux B(52-B)	426		CB State Monitor
CB Aux C(52-A)	423		CB State Monitor
CB Aux C(52-B)	427		CB State Monitor
CB Close Fail	303	CB Control (43)	Autoreclose Lockout
CB Closed 3 ph	907	CB State Monitor (1)	CB In Service CB Autoclose AR In Progress Evolving Fault Reclaim Time Successful AR Signals CB Healthy and System Check Timers CB Control CB Trip Time Monitor

DDB Signal Name	DDB Signal Number	Source Module	Destination Module
CB Closed A ph	908	CB State Monitor (1)	CB Control
CB Closed B ph	909	CB State Monitor (1)	CB Control
CB Closed C ph	910	CB State Monitor (1)	CB Control
CB Control	1566	CB Autoclose (32)	
CB Fail Pr Trip	1575	CB Trip Time Monitor (53)	Autoreclose Lockout
CB Failed AR	1550	Evolving Fault (20)	
CB Fast SCOK	1572	3 Phase AR System Check (45)	CB Autoclose Prepare Reclaim Initiation CB Healthy and System Check Timers
CB Healthy	436		CB Autoclose CB Healthy and System Check Timers CB Control
CB In Service	1526	CB In Service (4)	AR OK Autoreclose Lockout
CB Man SCOK	1574	3 Phase AR System Check (45) CB Manual Close System Check (51)	CB Control
CB NoAR	1528	AR OK (8)	AR In Progress
CB Open 3 ph	903	CB State Monitor (1)	CB Open Dead Time Start Enable CB Autoclose Logic CB Control CB Trip Time Monitor
CB Open A ph	904	CB State Monitor (1)	CB Open CB Control Pole Discrepancy
CB Open B ph	905	CB State Monitor (1)	CB Open CB Control Pole Discrepancy
CB Open C ph	906	CB State Monitor (1)	CB Open CB Control Pole Discrepancy
CB SCOK	1573	3 Phase AR System Check (45)	CB Autoclose Prepare Reclaim Initiation Logic CB Healthy and System Check Timers
CB Status Alarm	301	CB State Monitor (1)	
CB Succ 1P AR	1571	Successful AR Signals (36)	AR Shot Counters
CB Succ 3P AR	852	Successful AR Signals (36)	AR Shot Counters
CB Trip Fail	302	CB Control (43)	
Check Sync 1 OK	883	Check Sync Signals (60)	3 Phase AR System Check CB Manual Close System Check
Check Sync 2 OK	884	Check Sync Signals (60)	3 Phase AR System Check CB Manual Close System Check
Close in Prog	842	CB Control (43)	
Control Close	839	CB Control (43)	
Control Trip	838	CB Control (43)	CB Control
CS AngRotACW	1594	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS AngRotCW	1595	Check Sync Signals (60)	

DDB Signal Name	DDB Signal Number	Source Module	Destination Module
CS1 SlipF>	1578	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS1 SlipF<	1579	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS VBus<	1583	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS VBus>	1582	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS VLine<	1580	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS VLine>	1581	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS1 AngHigh-	1593	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS1 AngHigh+	1592	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS1 FL<FB	1591	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS1 FL>FB	1590	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS1 VL<VB	1588	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS1 VL>VB	1586	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS2 AngHigh-	1496	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS2 AngHigh+	1495	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS2 FL<FB	1494	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS2 FL>FB	1493	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS2 SlipF<	1465	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS2 VL<VB	1589	Check Sync Signals (60)	
CS2 VL>VB	1587	Check Sync Signals (60)	
Dead Bus	887	System Checks Voltage Monitor (59)	3 Phase AR System Check CB Manual Close System Check
Dead Line	889	System Checks Voltage Monitor (59)	Dead Time Start Enable 3 Phase AR System Check CB Manual Close System Check
DTOK All	1551	Dead Time Start Enable (22)	1-phase AR Dead Time 3-phase AR Dead Time Enable
DTOK CB 1P	1552	Dead Time Start Enable (22)	1-phase AR Dead Time
DTOK CB 3P	1553	Dead Time Start Enable (22)	3-phase AR Dead Time Enable
Evolve 3Ph	1547	Evolving Fault (20)	3-phase AR cycle selection Autoreclose Lockout
Ext CS OK	900		3 Phase AR System Check CB Manual Close System Check
Ext Fault Aph	1508		Fault Memory
Ext Fault BPh	1509		Fault Memory
Ext Fault CPh	1510		Fault Memory
Ext Rst AROK	1517		AR Reset Successful Logic
Ext Rst CB Shots	1518		AR Shot Counters
External Trip A	535		1-pole / 3-pole trip, AR In Progress, CB Control
External Trip B	536		1-pole / 3-pole trip, AR In Progress, CB Control
External Trip C	537		1-pole / 3-pole trip, AR In Progress, CB Control
External Trip3ph	534		1-pole / 3-pole trip, AR In Progress, CB Control
F out of Range	319		Check Sync Signals
Force 3Pole Trip	533		CB Trip Conversion
IA< Start	864		AR Initiation

DDB Signal Name	DDB Signal Number	Source Module	Destination Module
IB< Start	865		AR Initiation
IC< Start	866		AR Initiation
Inhibit AR	1420		AR In Progress, Force 3-phase Trip
Inhibit DB	1525		System Checks Voltage Monitor
Inhibit DL	1523		System Checks Voltage Monitor
Inhibit LB	1524		System Checks Voltage Monitor
Inhibit LL	1522		System Checks Voltage Monitor
Init 3P AR Test	1507		Trip Test
Init APh AR Test	1504		Trip Test
Init BPh AR Test	1505		Trip Test
Init Close CB	440		CB Control
Init CPh AR Test	1506		Trip Test
Init Trip CB	439		CB Control
Live Bus	886	System Checks Voltage Monitor (59)	3 Phase AR System Check CB Manual Close System Check
Live Line	888	System Checks Voltage Monitor (59)	3 Phase AR System Check CB Manual Close System Check
Lockout Alarm	860		AR In Progress Pole Discrepancy
Man CB Unhealthy	304	CB Control (43)	
MCB/VTS	438		System Checks Voltage Monitor
MCB/VTS CB CS	1521		System Checks Voltage Monitor
No C/S Man Close	305	CB Control (43)	
OK Time 3P	1555	3-phase AR Dead Time (25)	Dead Time Start Enable 3-phase AR Dead Time CB Autoclose Prepare Reclaim Initiation CB Healthy and System Check Timers
Pole Dead A	892		CB Trip Conversion
Pole Dead B	893		CB Trip Conversion
Pole Dead C	894		CB Trip Conversion
Pole Discrepancy	699	Pole Discrepancy (62)	Pole Discrepancy
Reset Close Dly	443		CB Control
Reset Lockout	446		Reset CB Lockout
Seq Counter = 0	846	Sequence Counter (18)	AR Modes Enable
Seq Counter = 1	847	Sequence Counter (18)	AR Modes Enable Force 3-phase Trip Sequence Counter Evolving Fault 1-phase AR Dead Time 3-phase AR Dead Time Logic AR Shot Counters 3 Phase AR System Check
Seq Counter = 2	848	Sequence Counter (18)	Force 3-phase Trip 3-phase AR Dead Time Logic AR Shot Counters

DDB Signal Name	DDB Signal Number	Source Module	Destination Module
Seq Counter = 3	849	Sequence Counter (18)	Force 3-phase Trip 3-phase AR Dead Time Logic AR Shot Counters
Seq Counter = 4	850	Sequence Counter (18)	Force 3-phase Trip 3-phase AR Dead Time Logic AR Shot Counters
Seq Counter > 4	851	Sequence Counter (18)	
Seq Counter>Set	1546	Sequence Counter (18)	Force 3-phase Trip Autoreclose Lockout
Set CB Close	1565	CB Autoclose (32)	AR In Progress Prepare Reclaim Initiation AR Shot Counters
SysChks Inactive	880	Check Sync Signals (60)	
Trip 3ph	526	CB Trip Conversion (63)	
Trip AR MemA	1535	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	1-pole / 3-pole trip
Trip AR MemB	1536	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	1-pole / 3-pole trip
Trip AR MemC	1537	1-pole / 3-pole Trip (13)	1-pole / 3-pole trip
Trip Inputs 3Ph	529		CB Trip Conversion
Trip Inputs A	530		Fault Memory CB Trip Conversion
Trip Inputs B	531		Fault Memory CB Trip Conversion
Trip Inputs C	532		Fault Memory CB Trip Conversion
Trip Output A	523	CB Trip Conversion (63)	1-pole / 3-pole trip
Trip Output B	524	CB Trip Conversion (63)	1-pole / 3-pole trip
Trip Output C	525	CB Trip Conversion (63)	1-pole / 3-pole trip
VTS Fast Block	832		Check Sync Signals

5 LOGIC MODULES

This section contains a complete set of logic diagrams, which will help to explain the Autoreclose function. Most of the logic diagrams shown are logic modules that comprise the overall Autoreclose system. Some of the diagrams shown are not directly related to Autoreclose functionality, however, they may use some inputs are produce outputs that are used by the Autoreclose system. These diagrams are shown in this section for the sake of completeness.

5.1 CIRCUIT BREAKER STATUS MONITOR

The Circuit Breaker State Monitor logic is part of the Monitoring and Control functionality and is fully described in that chapter. The logic diagram is repeated in this section because some of the outputs of this logic module are used as inputs to some of the Autoreclose logic modules.

5.1.1 CB STATE MONITOR LOGIC DIAGRAM

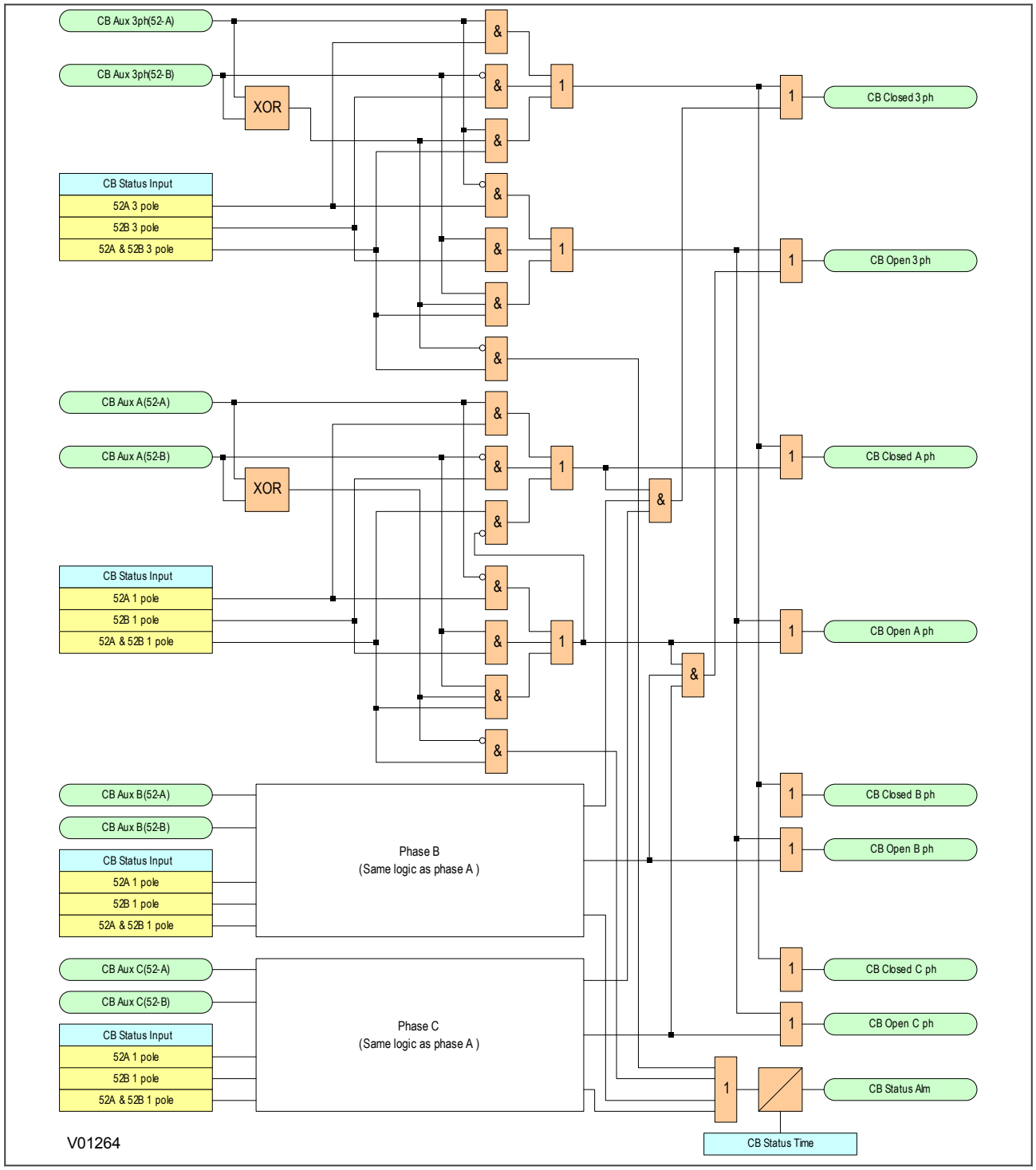


Figure 157: CB State Monitor logic diagram (Module 1)

5.2 CIRCUIT BREAKER OPEN LOGIC

The Circuit Breaker Open logic module produces internal signals indicating the open status of one or more phases. These signals are used by some of the Autoreclose logic modules.

5.2.1 CIRCUIT BREAKER OPEN LOGIC DIAGRAM

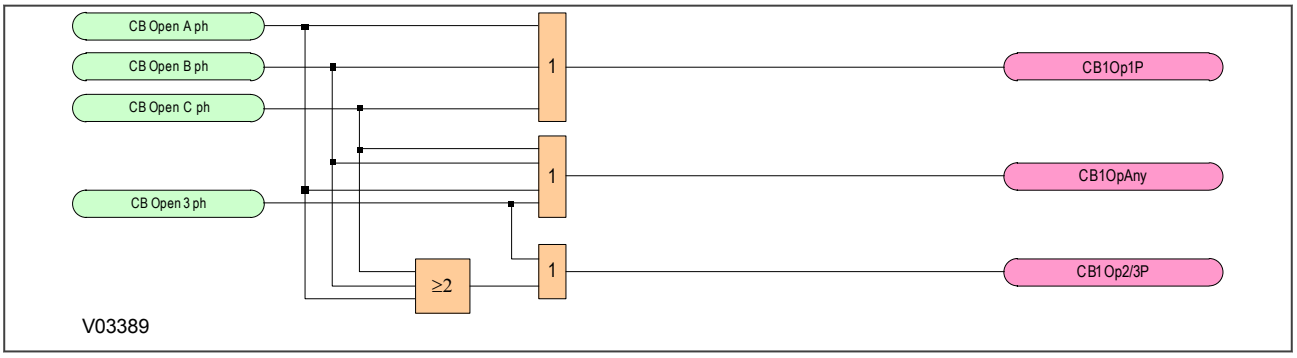


Figure 158: Circuit Breaker Open logic diagram (Module 3)

5.3 CIRCUIT BREAKER IN SERVICE LOGIC

For Autoreclose to proceed, a circuit breaker has to be in service when the Autoreclose is initiated. A circuit breaker is considered to be in service if it has been closed for more than the CB IS Time setting.

For applications with fast-acting circuit breaker auxiliary switches, a time delay setting CB IS Memory Time is provided. This is used to ensure correct operation if a delay between the circuit breaker tripping and recognition by the protection, is expected.

When an Autoreclose cycle starts, the “in service” signal for a circuit breaker stays set until the Autoreclose cycle finishes.

The circuit breaker “in service” signal resets if the circuit breaker opens, or if the corresponding Autoreclose in progress (ARIP) signal resets.

5.3.1 CIRCUIT BREAKER IN SERVICE LOGIC DIAGRAM

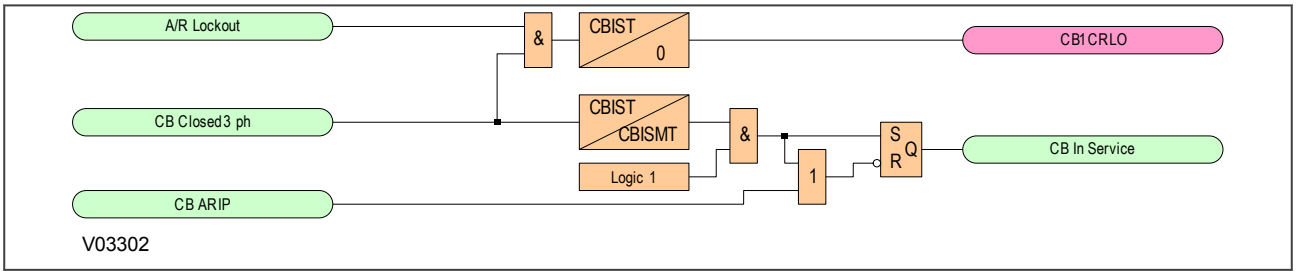


Figure 159: CB In Service logic diagram (Module 4)

5.3.2 AUTORECLOSE OK LOGIC DIAGRAM

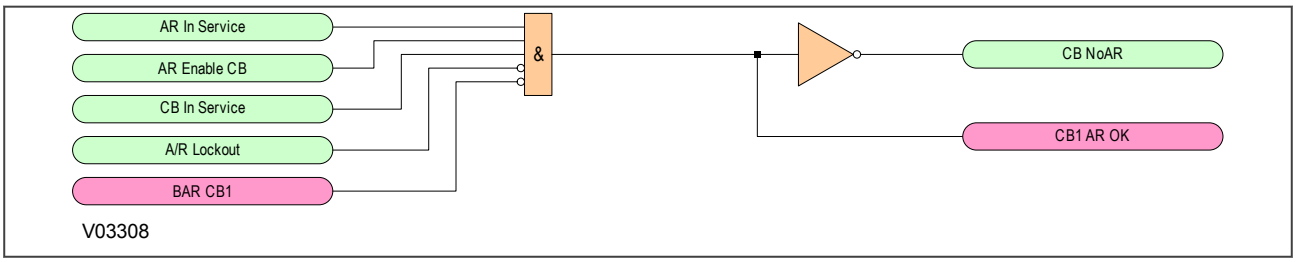


Figure 160: Autoreclose OK logic diagram (Module 8)

5.4 AUTORECLOSE ENABLE

The Autoreclose function must be enabled in the *CONFIGURATION* column before it can be brought into service. It can be brought into service by:

- using an opto-input mapped to the ***AR Enable*** DDB signal
- pulsing the DDB signal ***AR Pulse On*** (use ***AR Pulse Off*** to bring it out of service)
- programming a function key on the HMI.
- if applicable, using IEC 60870-5-103 communications

A further validation signal is also required to switch on Autoreclose. This is the DDB signals ***AR Enable CB***. Once Autoreclose is in service, the ***AR In Service*** DDB signal is asserted and the ***AR Status*** cell in the *CB CONTROL* column is set accordingly.

5.4.1 AUTORECLOSE ENABLE LOGIC DIAGRAM

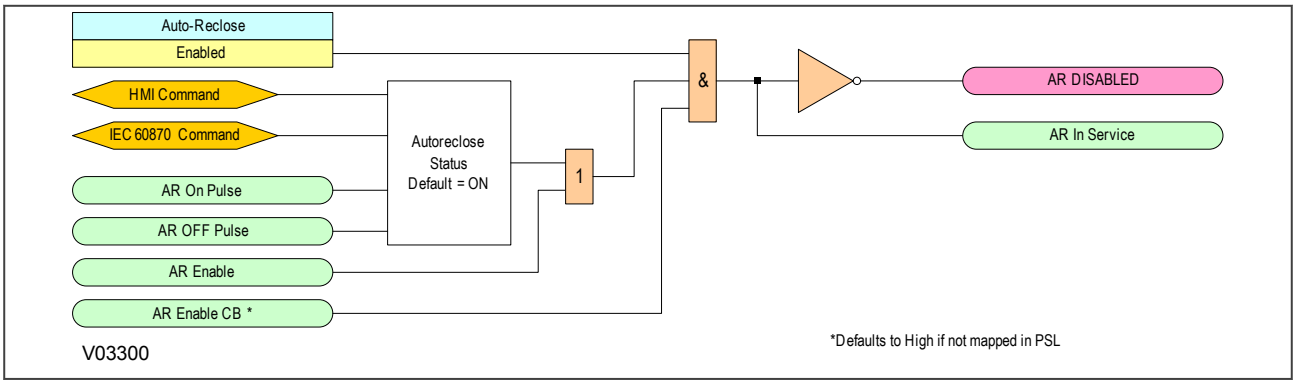


Figure 161: Autoreclose Enable logic diagram (Module 5)

5.5 AUTORECLOSE MODES

The device can provide Single-phase and/or Three-phase Autoreclose. The Autoreclose mode is configured by the ***AR Mode*** setting in the *AUTORECLOSE* column. You can choose from:

- Single-phase (*AR 1P*)
- Three-phase (*AR 3P*)
- Single-phase and Three-phase (*AR 1/3P*)
- Controlled by commands from DDB signals that must be mapped to opto-isolated inputs in the PSL (*AR Opto*).

Single-phase Autoreclosing is permitted only for the first shot of an Autoreclose cycle. In a multi-shot Autoreclose cycle the second and subsequent trips will always be three-phase.

For multi-phase faults, you can use the ***Multi Phase AR*** setting in the *AUTORECLOSE* column to configure the following options:

- Allow Autoreclose for all fault types (*Allow Autoclose*)
- Block Autoreclose for 2-phase and 3-phase faults (*BAR 2 and 3 ph*)
- Block Autoreclose for 3-phase faults (*BAR 3 Phase*)

5.5.1 SINGLE-PHASE AND THREE-PHASE AUTORECLOSE

Single-phase Autoreclose Only

If single-phase Autoreclose is enabled, the logic allows only a single shot Autoreclose. For a single-phase fault, the single phase dead timer ***SP AR Dead Time*** starts, and the DDB signal ***CB AR 1pole in prog*** is asserted, which

indicates that single-phase Autoreclose is in progress. In this case, for a multi-phase fault the logic triggers a three-phase trip and goes to lockout.

Three-phase Autoreclose Only

During three-phase Autoreclose, for any fault, the three-phase dead timers: ***3P AR DT Shot 1***, ***3P AR DT Shot 2***, ***3P AR DT Shot 3*** and ***3P AR DT Shot 4*** are started and the DDB signal ***CB AR 3pole in prog*** is asserted, which indicates that three-phase Autoreclose is in progress.

If three-phase only Autoreclose is enabled, the logic forces a three-phase trip by setting the DDB signal ***AR Force 3 pole*** for any single-phase fault.

Single-phase and Three-phase Autoreclose

With single-phase and three-phase Autoreclose enabled then, if the first fault is a single-phase fault the single-phase dead time ***SP AR Dead Time*** is started and the single-phase Autoreclose in progress signal is asserted. If the first fault is a multi-phase fault the three phase dead timer ***3P AR DT Shot 1*** is started and the three-phase Autoreclose in progress signal is asserted. If set to allow more than one reclose (***AR Shots*** >'1') then any subsequent faults are converted to three-phase trips by setting the force three-pole tripping signal. The three-phase dead times ***3P AR DT Shot 2***, ***3P AR DT Shot 3*** and ***3P AR DT Shot 4*** (Dead Times 2, 3, 4) are started for the 2nd, 3rd and 4th trips (shots) respectively. The DDB signal ***AR 3pole in prog*** is asserted. If a single-phase fault evolves to a multi-phase fault during the single-phase dead time (***SP AR Dead Time***), single-phase Autoreclose is stopped. The single-phase Autoreclose in progress signal is reset, the three-phase Autoreclose in progress signal is set, and the three-phase dead timer ***3P AR DT Shot 1*** is started.

5.5.2 AUTORECLOSE MODES ENABLE LOGIC DIAGRAM

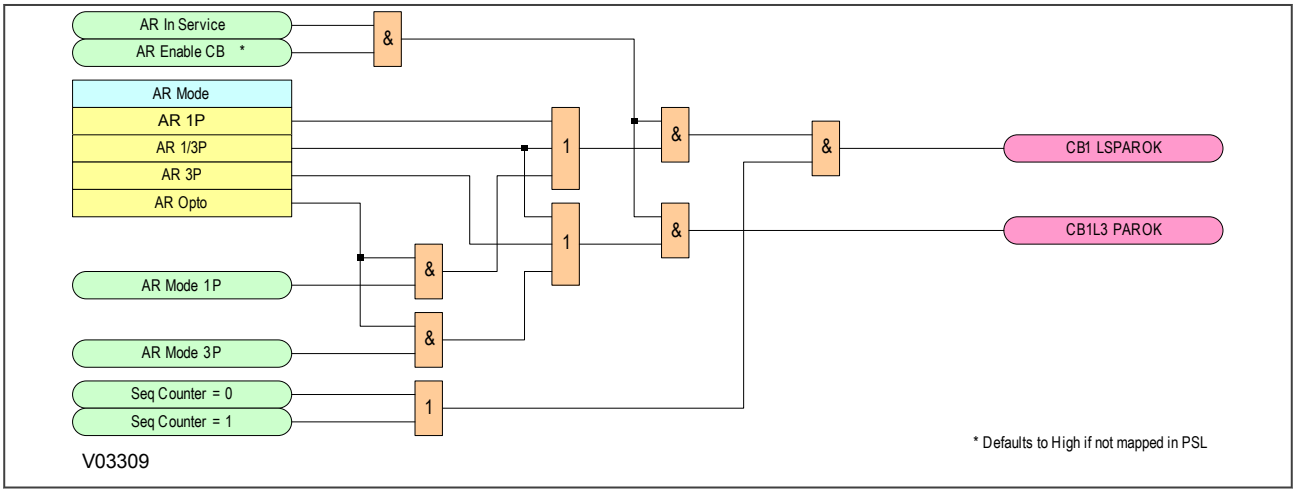


Figure 162: Autoreclose Modes Enable logic diagram (Module 9)

5.6 AR FORCE THREE-PHASE TRIP LOGIC

Following single-phase tripping, while the Autoreclose cycle is in progress, and upon resetting of the protection elements, tripping switches to three-phase.

Any protection operations that occur for subsequent faults while the Autoreclose cycle remains in progress will be tripped three-phase.

5.6.1 AR FORCE THREE-PHASE TRIP LOGIC DIAGRAM

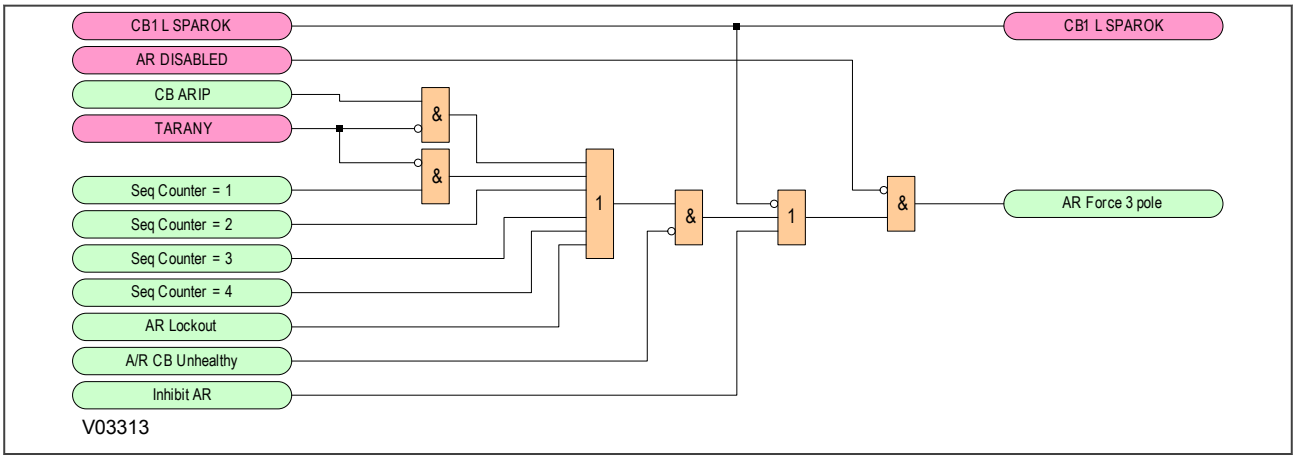


Figure 163: Force Three-phase Trip logic diagram (Module 10)

When a three-phase trip is forced, the DDB signal ***AR Force 3 pole*** is asserted.

5.7 AUTORECLOSE INITIATION LOGIC

Autoreclose initiation starts Autoreclose for a circuit breaker only if Autoreclose is enabled for the circuit breaker, and the circuit breaker is in service. When an Autoreclose cycle is started, Autoreclose in progress (ARIP) is indicated. The indication remains until the end of the cycle. The end of the cycle is signified by successful Autoreclose, or by lockout.

Autoreclose cycles can be initiated by:

- Protection functions internal to the product
- A Trip Test feature
- External protection equipment
- Evolving fault combinations

Internal Protection Functions

Many of the protection functions in the product can be programmed to initiate or block Autoreclose. The associated settings are found in the Autoreclose column and the available options are `No Action`, `Initiate AR`, or `Block AR`. If set to `Block AR` operation of the protection function blocks the Autoreclose function and forces a lockout.

Trip Test Feature

The ***Test Autoreclose*** command cell in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column can be used to initiate an Autoreclose cycle. Each option provides a 100 ms pulse output. There is also a 'No Operation' option to exit the command field without initiating a test.

External Protection Equipment

Protection operation from a different device can be used to initiate Autoreclose via PSL. By default these external trip input signals are mapped to initiate Autoreclose. These inputs are not mapped to the trip outputs. With appropriate mapping in the PSL, however, the external device can use this product to trip connected circuit breakers.

Evolving Fault Combinations

The Autoreclose function would normally be initiated by a single condition (such as a single-phase fault). If, however, the system conditions evolve such that other conditions that could initiate Autoreclose, then the dynamics of the Autoreclose logic need to adapt. For example, if a single-phase fault evolves into a multi-phase fault, then the operation of the Autorecloser must consequently adapt. To achieve this signals are generated to indicate conditions such as evolving faults, re-operation of protection, combinations of initiation by internal protection, external protection, or test features, which control the Autoreclose sequencing.

Records of initiating conditions are stored and used to control the sequencing. Initiation can be from a protection function integrated in the product, from external protection and internal sources such as the Autoreclose test function. Initiation can be further qualified by the phases causing the initiation. These conditions are stored in signals that generally feature "MEM"- memory, or "AR" – Autoreclose, in the signal name.

5.7.1 AUTORECLOSE INITIATION LOGIC DIAGRAM

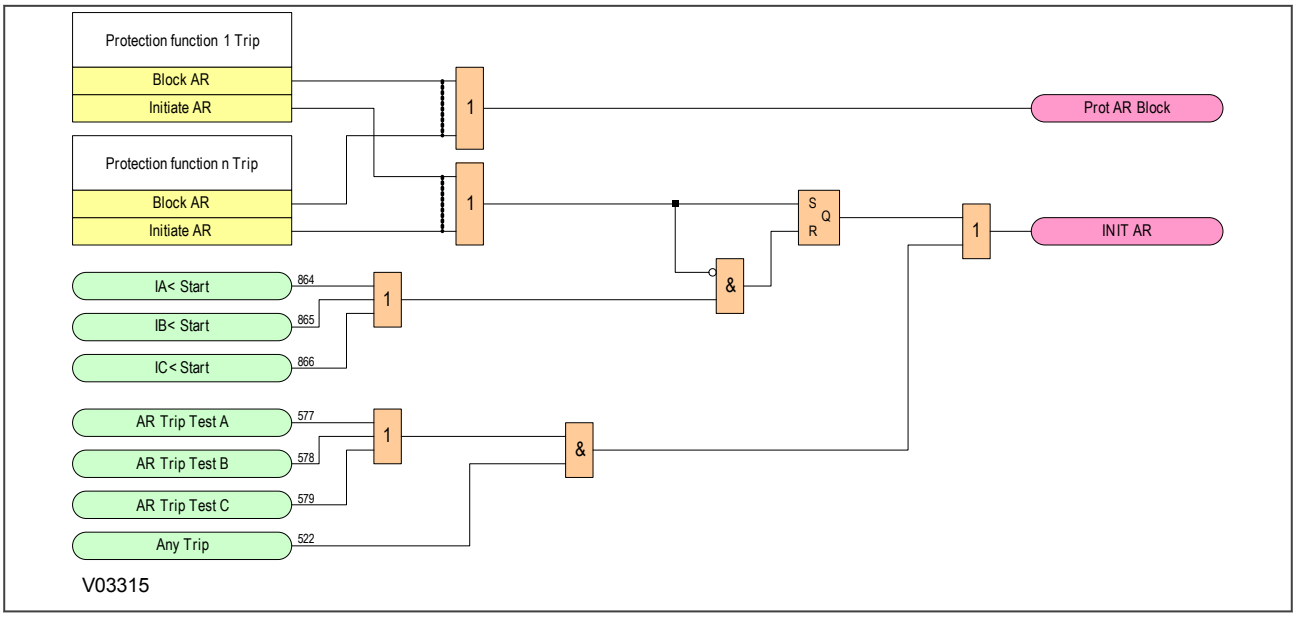


Figure 164: Autoreclose Initiation logic diagram (Module 11)

5.7.2 AUTORECLOSE TRIP TEST LOGIC DIAGRAM

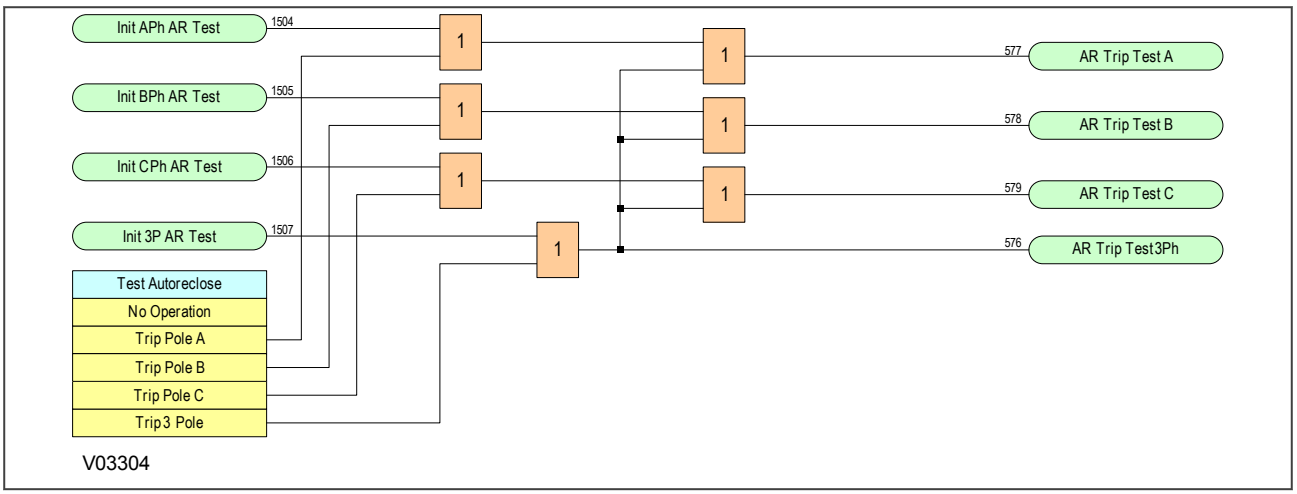


Figure 165: Autoreclose Trip Test logic diagram (Module 12)

5.7.3 AR EXTERNAL TRIP INITIATION LOGIC DIAGRAM

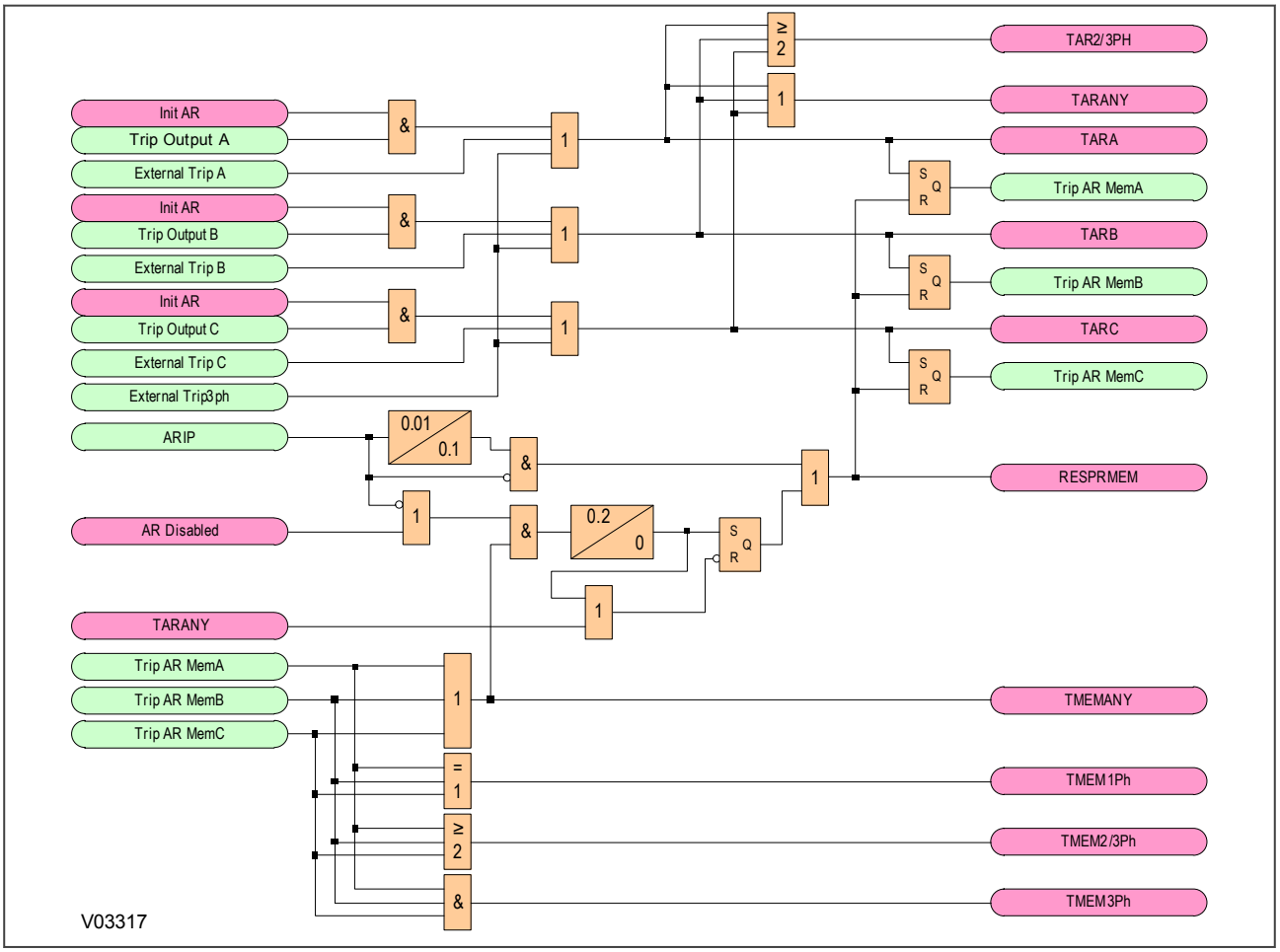


Figure 166: Autoreclose initiation by external trip or evolving conditions (Module 13)

Note:
The signals must be mapped as shown in the default PSL scheme.

5.7.4 PROTECTION REOPERATION AND EVOLVING FAULT LOGIC DIAGRAM

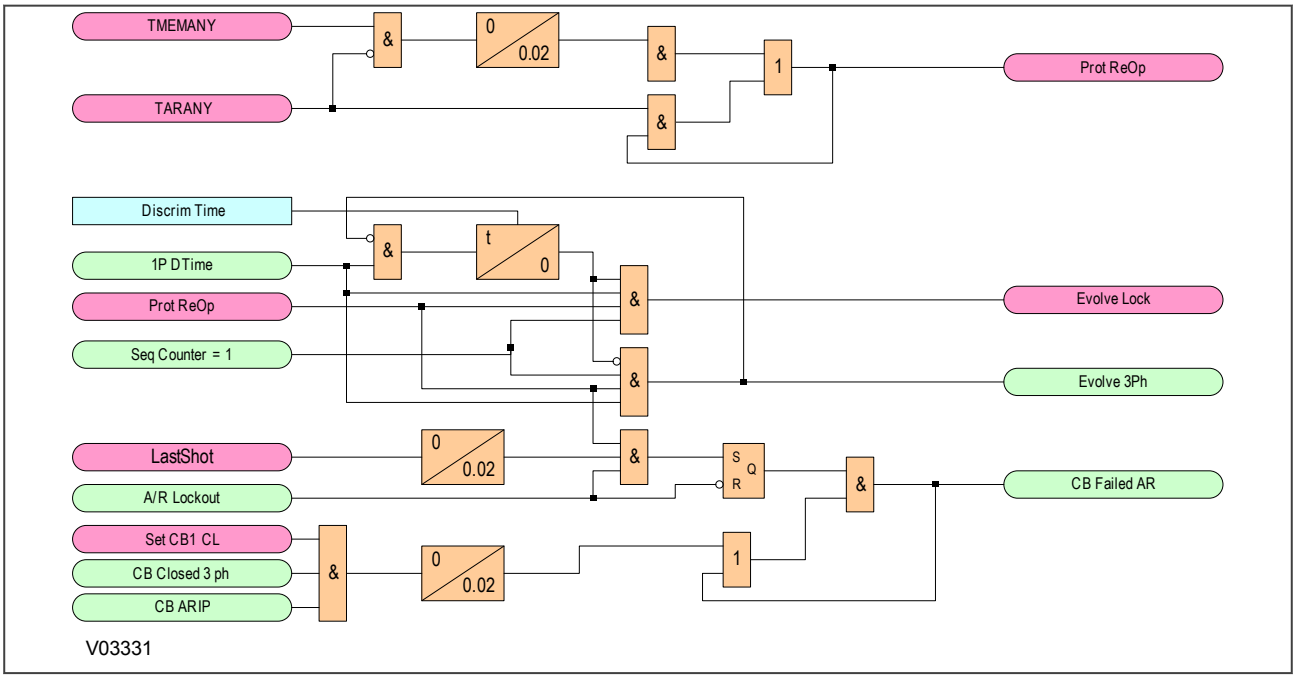


Figure 167: Protection Reoperation and Evolving Fault logic diagram (Module 20)

5.7.5 FAULT MEMORY LOGIC DIAGRAM

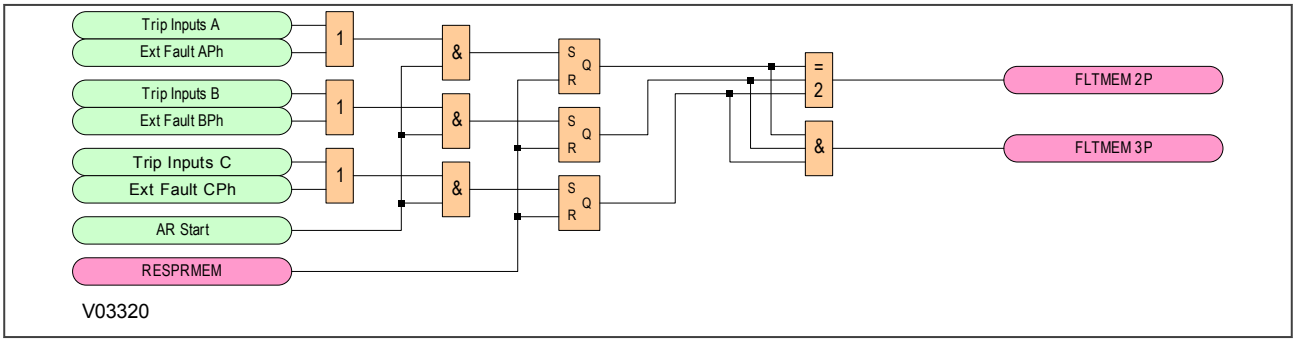


Figure 168: Fault Memory logic diagram (Module 15)

5.8 AUTORECLOSE IN PROGRESS

The AR In Progress module produces various signals to indicate to other modules and functions that an Autoreclose operation is currently in progress.

5.8.1 AUTORECLOSE IN PROGRESS LOGIC DIAGRAM

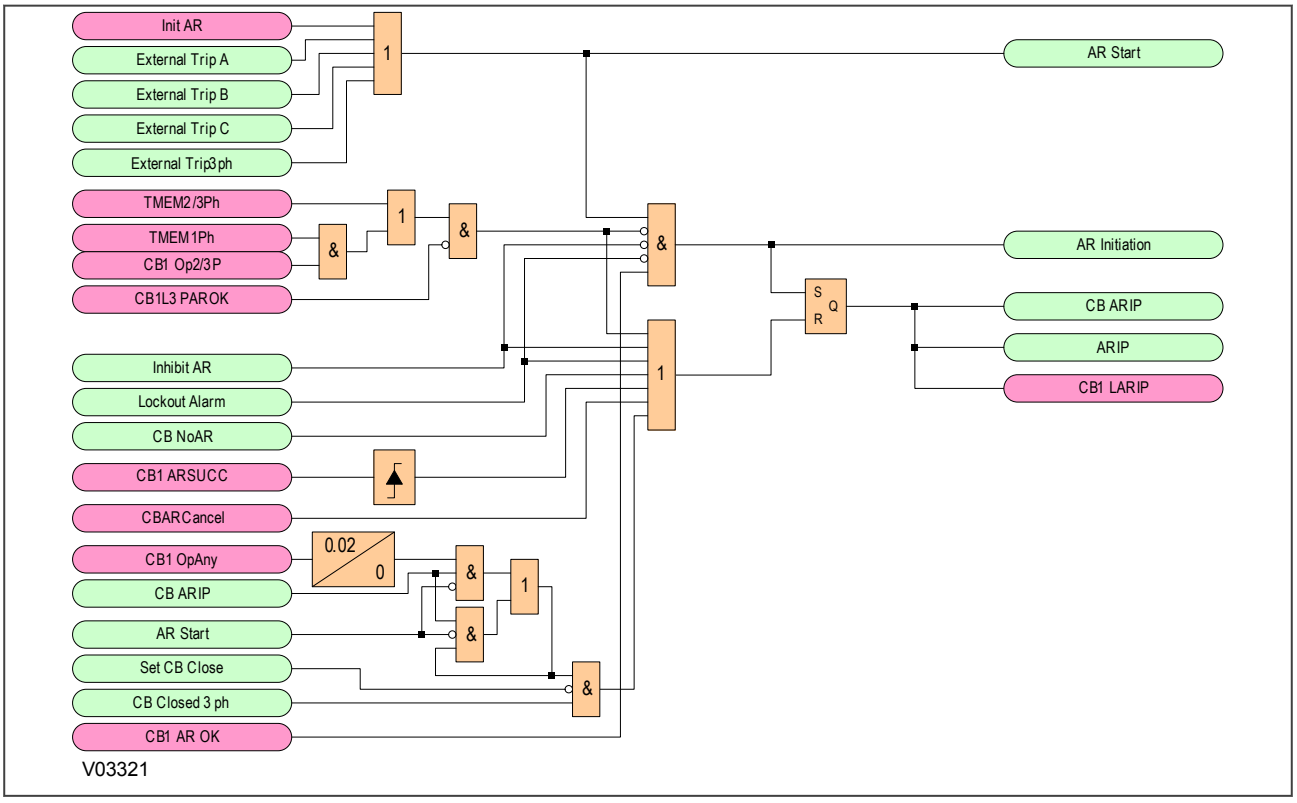


Figure 169: Autoreclose In Progress logic diagram (Module 16)

5.9 SEQUENCE COUNTER

The Autoreclose logic includes a counter for counting the number of Autoreclose shots. This is referred to as the sequence counter. The sequence counter has a value of zero if Autoreclose is not in progress. Following a trip, and subsequent Autoreclose initiation, the sequence counter is incremented. The counter provides output signals indicating how many initiation events have occurred in any Autoreclose cycle. These signals are available as user indications and are used in the logic to select the appropriate dead times or, for a persistent fault, force a lockout.

It is possible to skip the first Autoreclose attempt by enabling the ***AR Skip Shot 1*** setting. If this is set, the sequence counter will skip the first Autoreclose attempt (Shot 1) and move to the second (Shot 2) immediately upon Autoreclose initiation. Each time the protection trips the sequence counter is incremented by 1. The Autoreclose logic compares the sequence counter value to the number of Autoreclose shots setting ***AR Shots***. If the counter value exceeds this setting then the Autoreclose is locked out. If Autoreclose is successful, the sequence counter resets to zero.

5.9.1 AUTORECLOSE SEQUENCE COUNTER LOGIC DIAGRAM

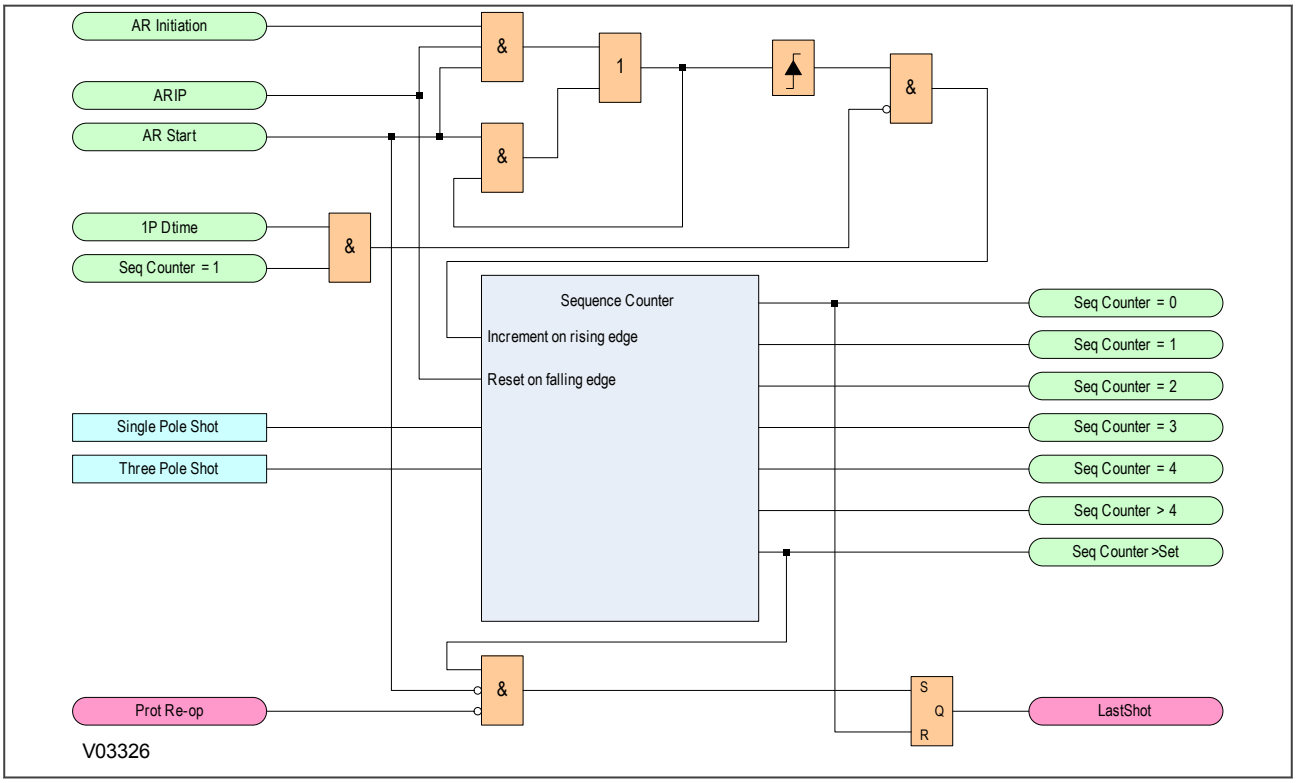


Figure 170: Autoreclose Sequence Counter logic diagram (Module 18)

5.10 AUTORECLOSE CYCLE SELECTION

The Autoreclose cycle selection logic is responsible for determining whether the Autoreclose will start as single-phase or three-phase.

5.10.1 SINGLE-PHASE AUTORECLOSE CYCLE SELECTION LOGIC DIAGRAM

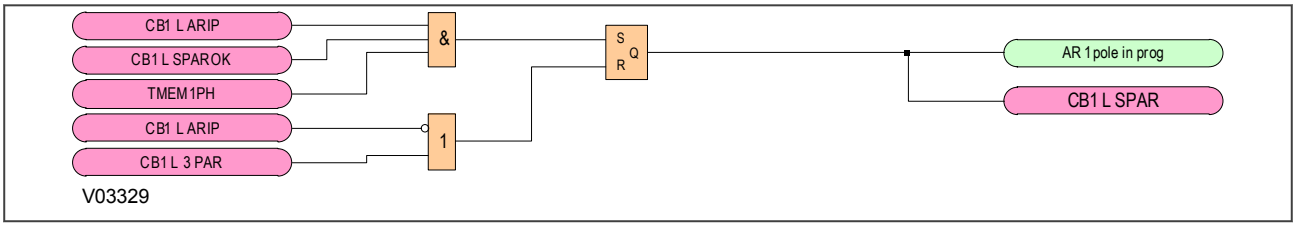


Figure 171: Single-phase Autoreclose Cycle Selection logic diagram (Module 19)

5.10.2 3-PHASE AUTORECLOSE CYCLE SELECTION

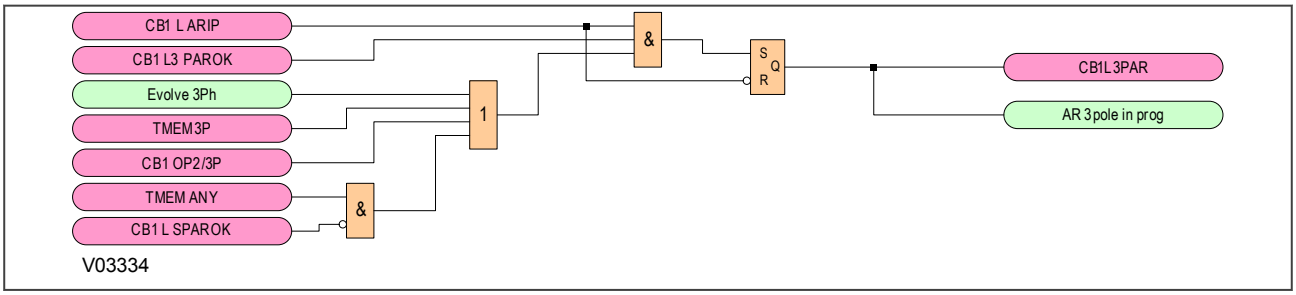


Figure 172: Three-phase Autoreclose Cycle Selection logic diagram (Module 21)

5.11 DEAD TIME CONTROL

Once an Autoreclose cycle has started, the conditions to enable the dead time to run are determined by the menu settings, the circuit breaker status, the protection status, the nature of the AR cycle (single-phase or three-phase), and the opto-isolated inputs from external sources.

Three settings are involved in controlling the dead time start:

- ***DT Start by Prot***
- ***3PDTStart WhenLD***
- ***DTStart by CB Op***

The ***DT Start by Prot*** determines how the protection action will initiate a dead time. The setting is always visible and has three options `Protection Reset`, `Protection Op` (protection operation), and `Disable` which should be selected if you don't want protection action to start the dead time. These options set the basic conditions for starting the dead time.

Selecting protection operation to start the dead time can, optionally, be qualified by a check that the line is dead.

Selecting protection reset to start the dead time can, optionally, be qualified by a check, that the circuit breaker is open (***DTStart by CB Op***) before starting the dead time. For three-phase tripping applications, there is a further option to check that the line is dead (***3PDTStart WhenLD***) before starting the dead time.

If ***DT Start by Prot*** is disabled, the circuit breaker must be open for the dead time to start. For three-phase tripping applications, there is an option to check that the line is dead (***3PDTStart WhenLD***) before starting the dead time. To check that the line is dead, set ***3PDTStart WhenLD*** to `enabled`. To check that the circuit breaker is open, set ***DTStart by CB Op*** to `Enabled`.

5.11.1 DEAD TIME START ENABLE LOGIC DIAGRAM

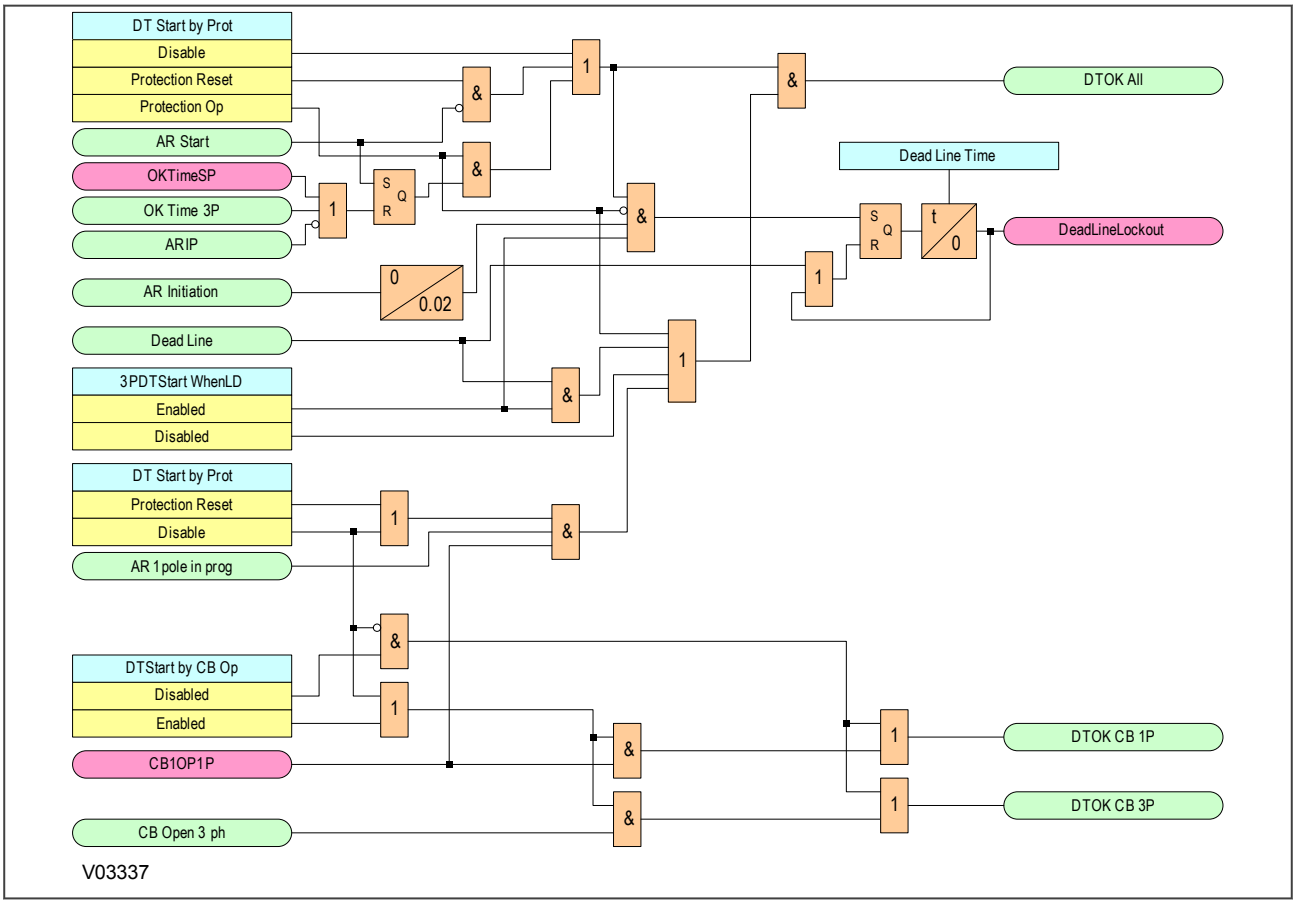


Figure 173: Dead time Start Enable logic diagram (Module 22)

5.11.2 1-PHASE DEAD TIME LOGIC DIAGRAM

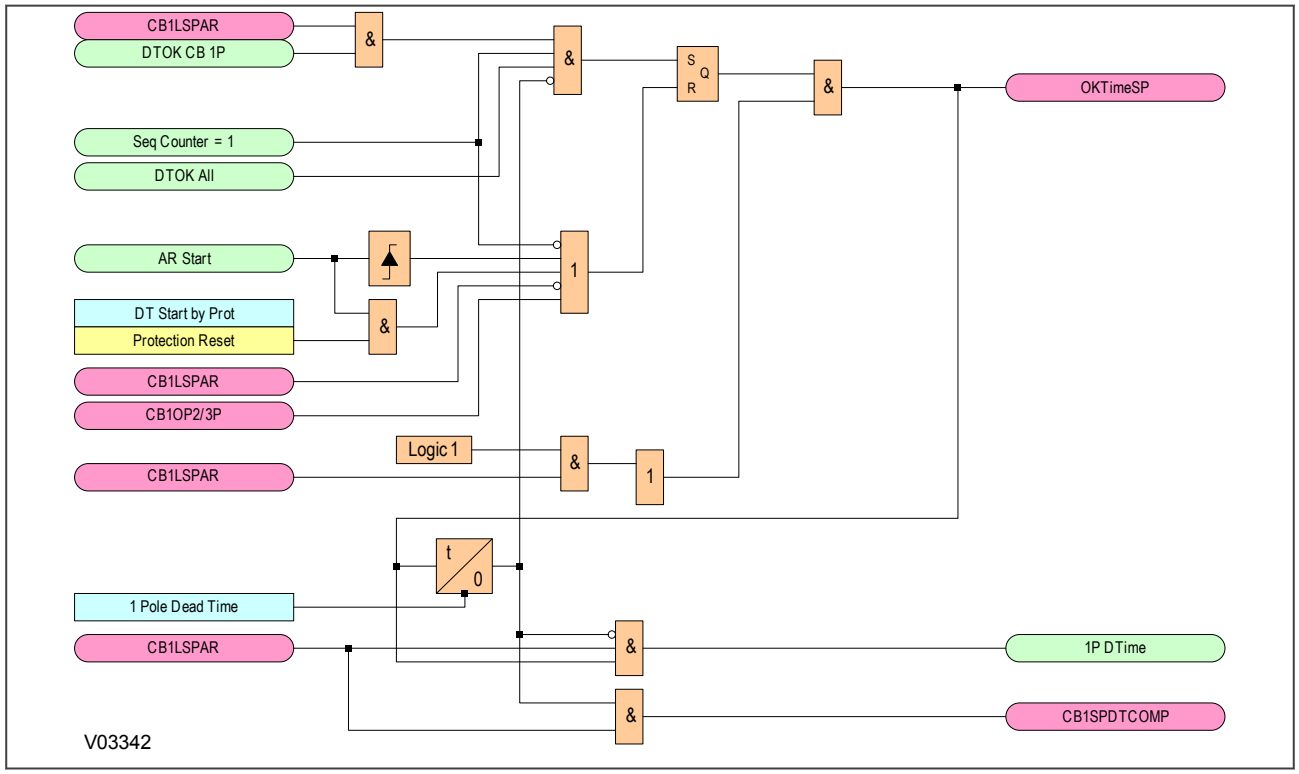


Figure 174: Single-phase Dead Time logic diagram (Module 24)

5.11.3 3-PHASE DEAD TIME LOGIC DIAGRAM

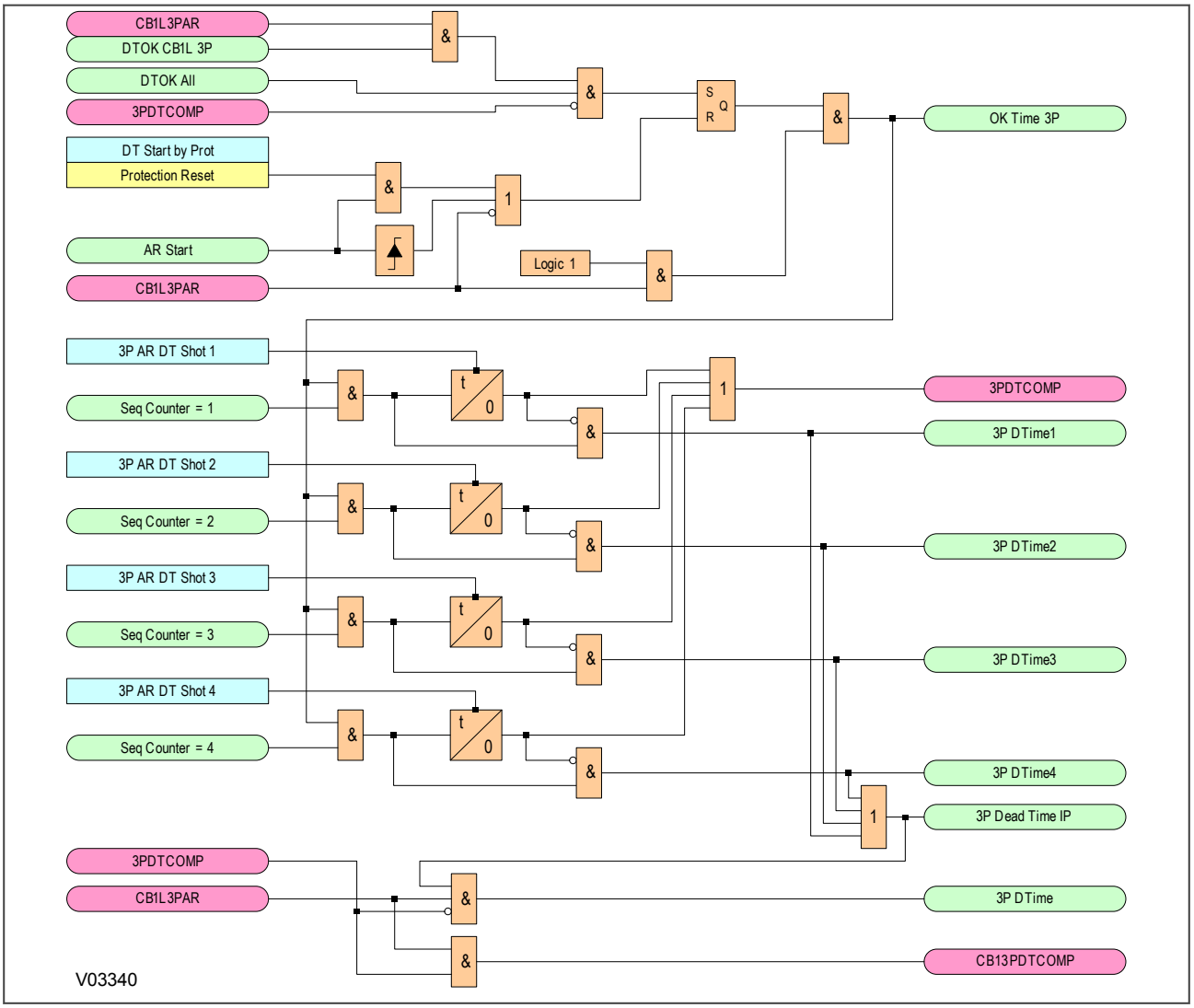


Figure 175: Three-phase Dead Time logic diagram (Module 25)

5.12 CIRCUIT BREAKER AUTOCLOSE

Autoclose logic takes effect when dead times have expired.

The Autoclose logic checks that all necessary conditions are satisfied before issuing an Autoclose command to the circuit breaker control scheme.

Before a circuit breaker can be closed, it must be healthy (sufficient energy to close, and if necessary re-trip) and it must not be in a lockout condition.

For three-phase Autoreclose, the circuit breaker must be open on all three phases and the appropriate system check conditions must be met. For single-phase Autoreclose, the circuit breaker must be open on that phase.

The Autoclose command is a pulse lasting 100 milliseconds. Another command (***Set CB Close***) to set the circuit breaker to close is asserted as well as the Autoclose command. This signal will remain set either until the end of the Autoreclose cycle, or until the next protection operation. These commands are used to initiate the Reclaim Time logic and the Autoreclose Shot Counter logic.

5.12.1 CIRCUIT BREAKER AUTOCLOSE LOGIC DIAGRAM

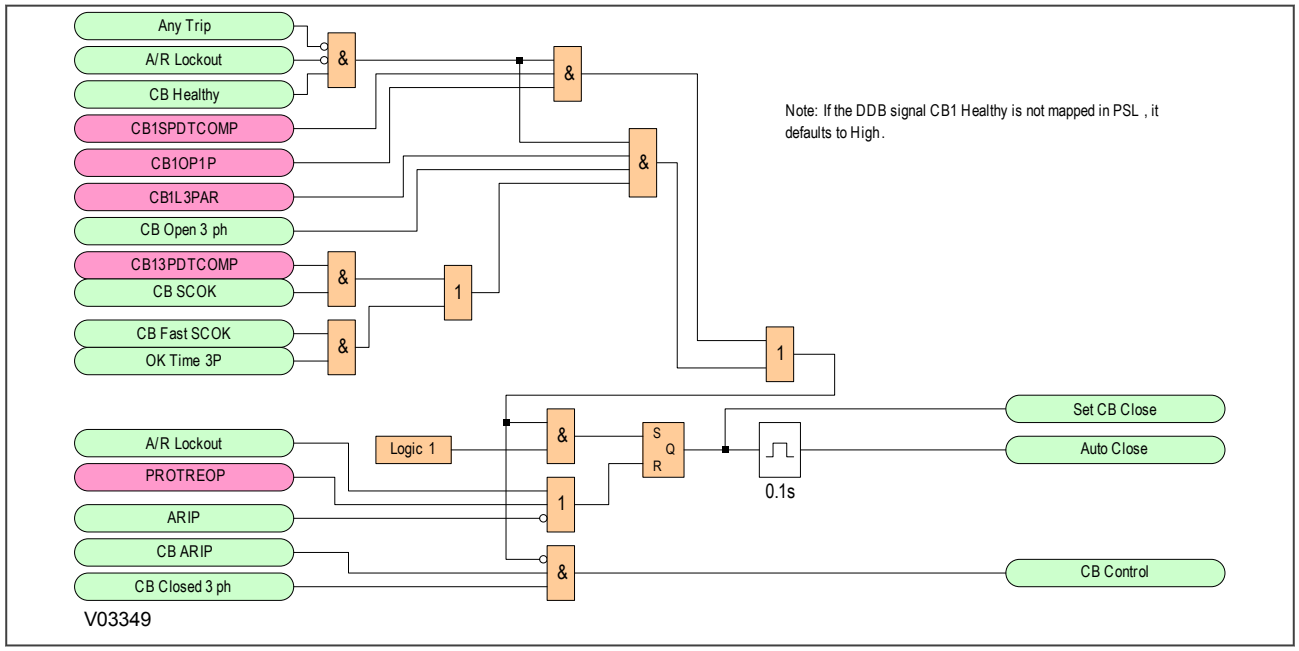


Figure 176: Circuit Breaker Autoclose Logic Diagram (Module 32)

5.13 RECLAIM TIME

If the protection operates again before the reclaim time has expired, the corresponding sequence counter is incremented. At the same time, any "dead time complete" (....DTCOMP) signals are reset and the logic is prepared for the next dead time to start when conditions are suitable. The operation also resets the signal that would set the circuit breaker to close, and stops and resets the reclaim timer. The reclaim time starts again if the signal to set a circuit breaker to close goes high following completion of a dead time in a subsequent Autoreclose cycle.

If the circuit breaker is closed and has not tripped again when the reclaim time expires, signals are generated to indicate successful Autoreclose. These signals increment the relevant circuit breaker successful Autoreclose shot counters and reset the relevant Autoreclose in progress signal.

The "successful Autoreclose" signals generated from the logic can be reset by various commands and settings options available under *CB CONTROL* menu settings as follows:

If ***Res AROK by UI*** is set to `Enabled`, all the signals can be reset by user interface command ***Reset AROK Ind*** from the *CB CONTROL* menu.

If ***Res AROK by NoAR*** is set to `Enabled`, the signals for each circuit breaker can be reset by temporarily generating an Autoreclose disabled signal according to the logic shown.

If ***Res AROK by Ext*** is set to `Enabled`, the signals can be reset by activation of an external input signal appropriately mapped in the PSL.

If ***Res AROK by TDly*** is set to `Enabled`, the signals are automatically reset after a time delay set in ***AROK Reset Time***.

5.13.1 PREPARE RECLAIM INITIATION LOGIC DIAGRAM

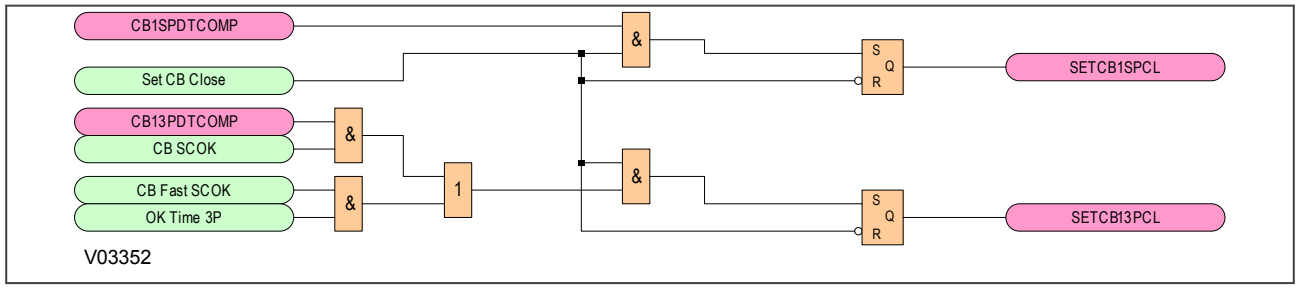


Figure 177: Prepare Reclaim Initiation Logic Diagram (Module 34)

5.13.2 RECLAIM TIME LOGIC DIAGRAM

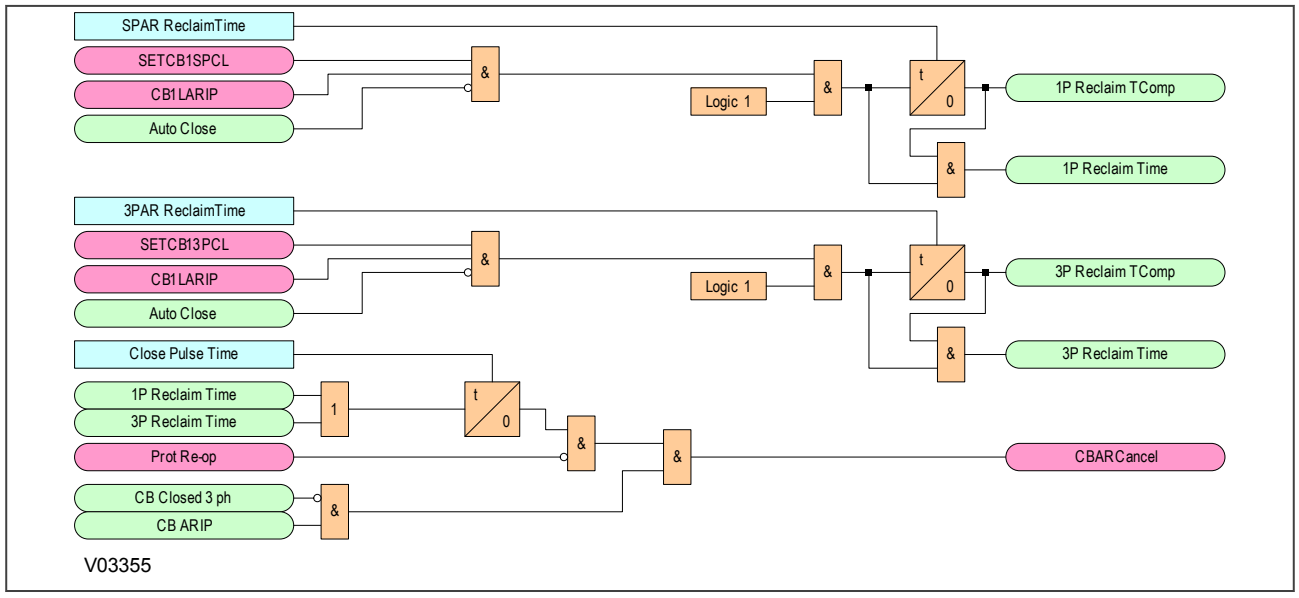


Figure 178: Reclaim Time logic diagram (Module 35)

5.13.3 SUCCESFUL AUTORECLOSE SIGNALS LOGIC DIAGRAM

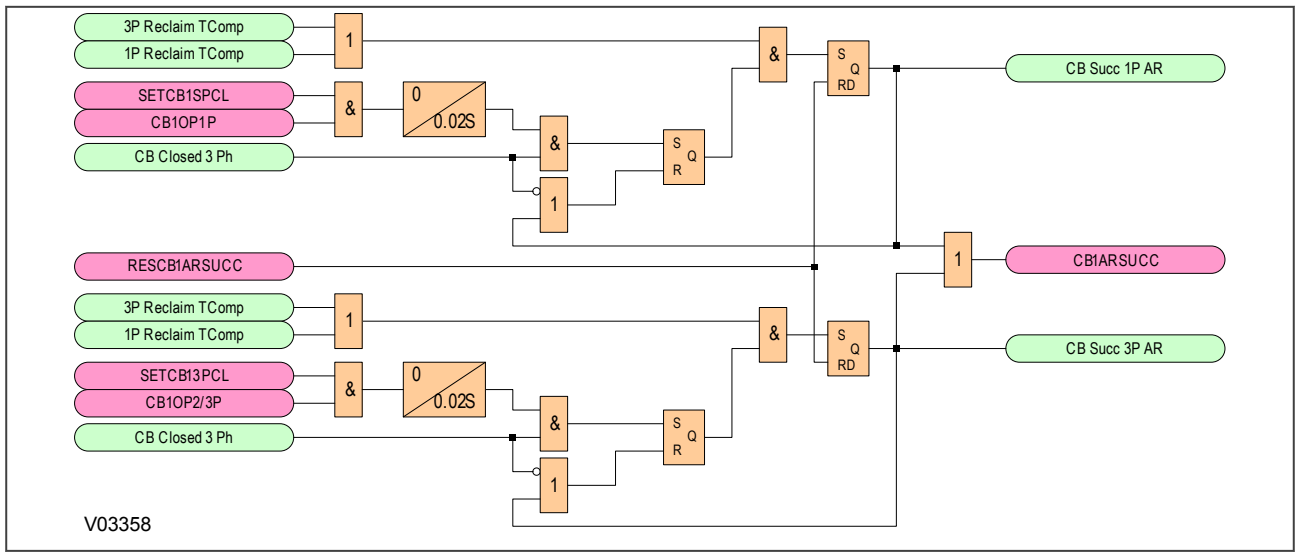


Figure 179: Successful Autoreclose Signals logic diagram (Module 36)

5.13.4 AUTORECLOSE RESET SUCCESSFUL INDICATION LOGIC DIAGRAM

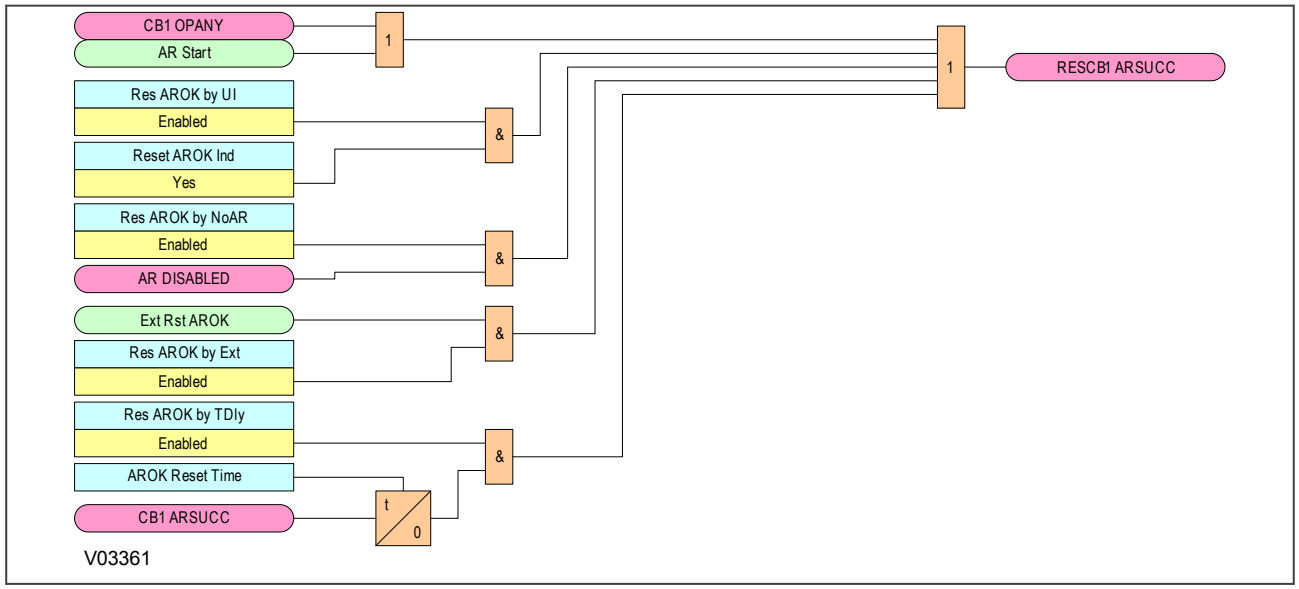


Figure 180: Autoreclose Reset Successful Indication logic diagram (Module 37)

5.14 CB HEALTHY AND SYSTEM CHECK TIMERS

This logic provides signals to cancel Autoreclose if the circuit breaker is not healthy (for example low gas pressure) or system check conditions are not satisfied (for example required line & bus voltage conditions) when the scheme is ready to close the circuit breaker.

At the completion of a dead time, the logic starts an Autoreclose healthy timer. If a circuit breaker healthy signal becomes high before the Autoreclose healthy time is complete, the timer stops and, if all other relevant circuit breaker closing conditions are satisfied, the scheme issues a circuit breaker Autoclose signal. If the circuit breaker healthy signal stays low, then, at the end of the Autoreclose healthy time, a circuit breaker unhealthy alarm is raised. This forces the Autoreclose sequence to be cancelled.

Additionally, at the completion of any three-phase dead time, the logic starts an Autoreclose check synchronism timer. If the circuit breaker synchronism-check OK signal goes high before the time is complete, the timer stops and, if all other relevant circuit breaker closing conditions are satisfied, the scheme issues a circuit breaker Autoclose signal. If the circuit breaker synchronism-check OK signal stays low, then when the Autoreclose check synchronism timer expires, an alarm is set to inform that the check synchronism is not satisfied and cancels the Autoreclose cycle.

5.14.1 CB HEALTHY AND SYSTEM CHECK TIMERS LOGIC DIAGRAM

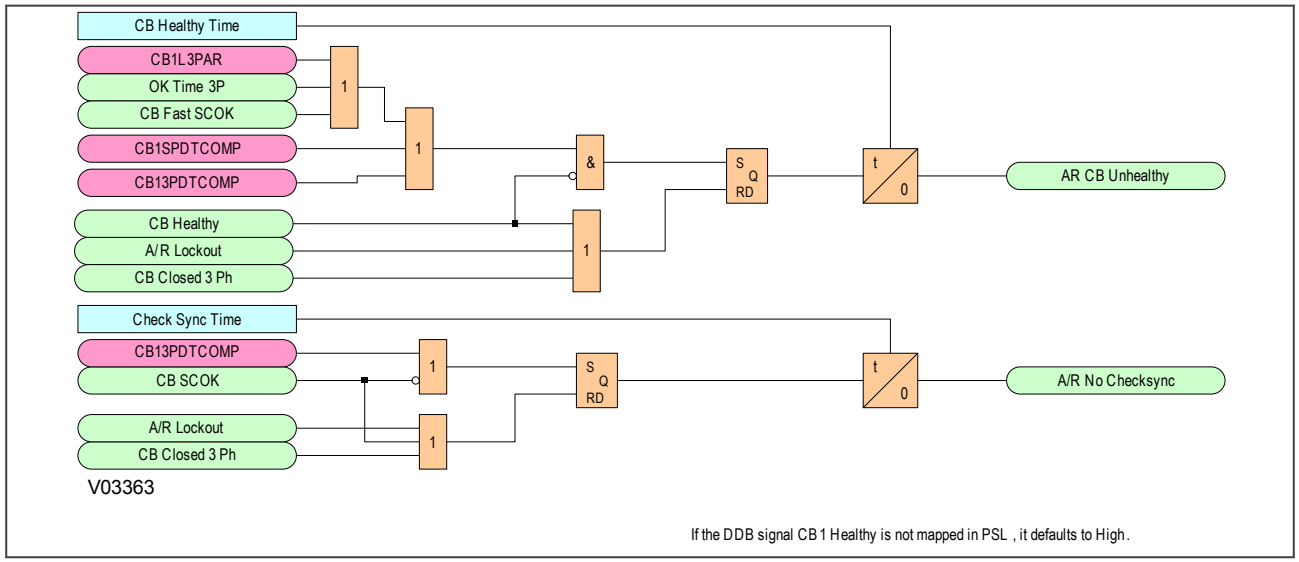


Figure 181: Circuit Breaker Healthy and System Check Timers Healthy logic diagram (Module 39)

5.15 AUTORECLOSE SHOT COUNTERS

A number of counters are provided to enable analysis of circuit breaker Autoreclose history. The counters are stored in non-volatile memory, so that the data is maintained even in the event of a failure of the auxiliary supply. The counter values are accessible through the *CB CONTROL* column. The counters can be reset manually, or by activation of an input appropriately mapped in the PSL.

The logic provides the following summary information for each circuit breaker

- Overall total number of shots (Number of Autoreclose attempts)
- Number of successful 1st shot single-phase Autoreclose sequences
- Number of successful 1st shot three-phase Autoreclose sequences
- Number of successful 2nd shot three-phase Autoreclose sequences
- Number of successful 3rd shot three-phase Autoreclose sequences
- Number of successful 4th shot three-phase Autoreclose sequences
- Number of failed Autoreclose cycles which forced a circuit breaker to lockout

5.15.1 AUTORECLOSE SHOT COUNTERS LOGIC DIAGRAM

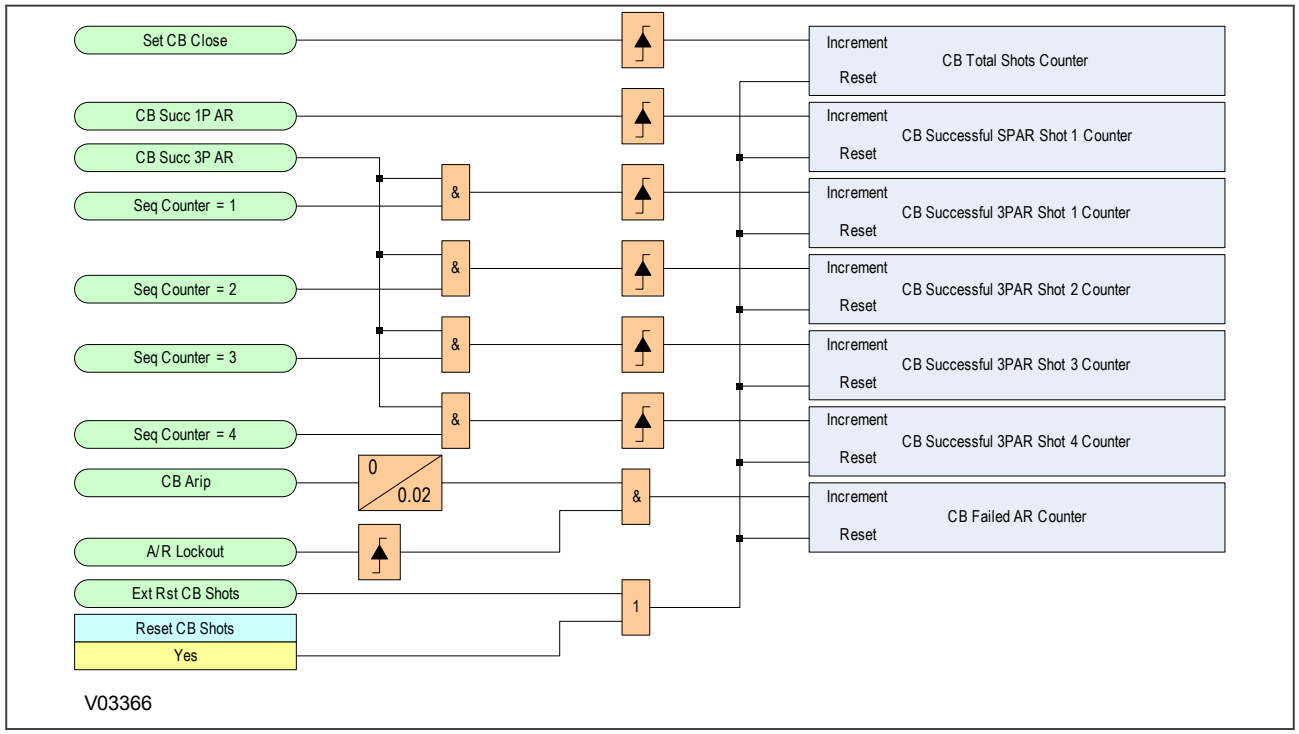


Figure 182: Autoreclose Shot Counters logic diagram (Module 41)

5.16 CIRCUIT BREAKER CONTROL

5.16.1 CB CONTROL LOGIC DIAGRAM

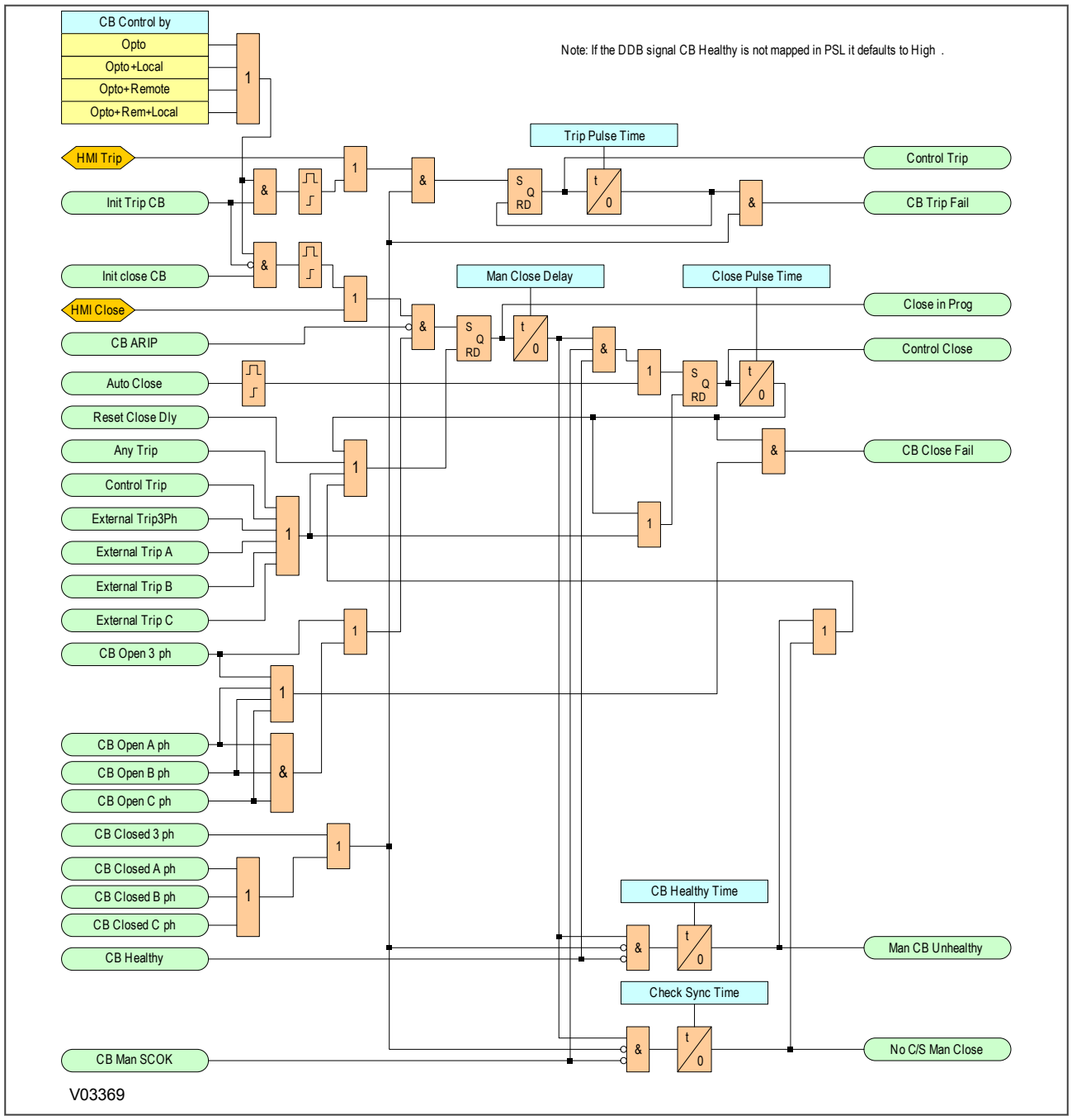


Figure 183: CB Control logic diagram (Module 43)

5.17 CIRCUIT BREAKER TRIP TIME MONITORING

The circuit breaker trip time monitoring logic checks for correct circuit breaker tripping following the issue of a protection trip signal. When the protection trip signal is issued, a timer controlled by the ***Trip Pulse Time*** setting in the *CB CONTROL* column is started.

If the circuit breaker trips correctly the timer resets. If Autoreclose is enabled and the timer resets, the cycle continues. If the circuit breaker fails to trip correctly within the set time, the Autoreclose cycle is forced to lock out and a signal is issued indicating that the circuit breaker failed to trip in response to the protection operation.

5.17.1 CB TRIP TIME MONITORING LOGIC DIAGRAM

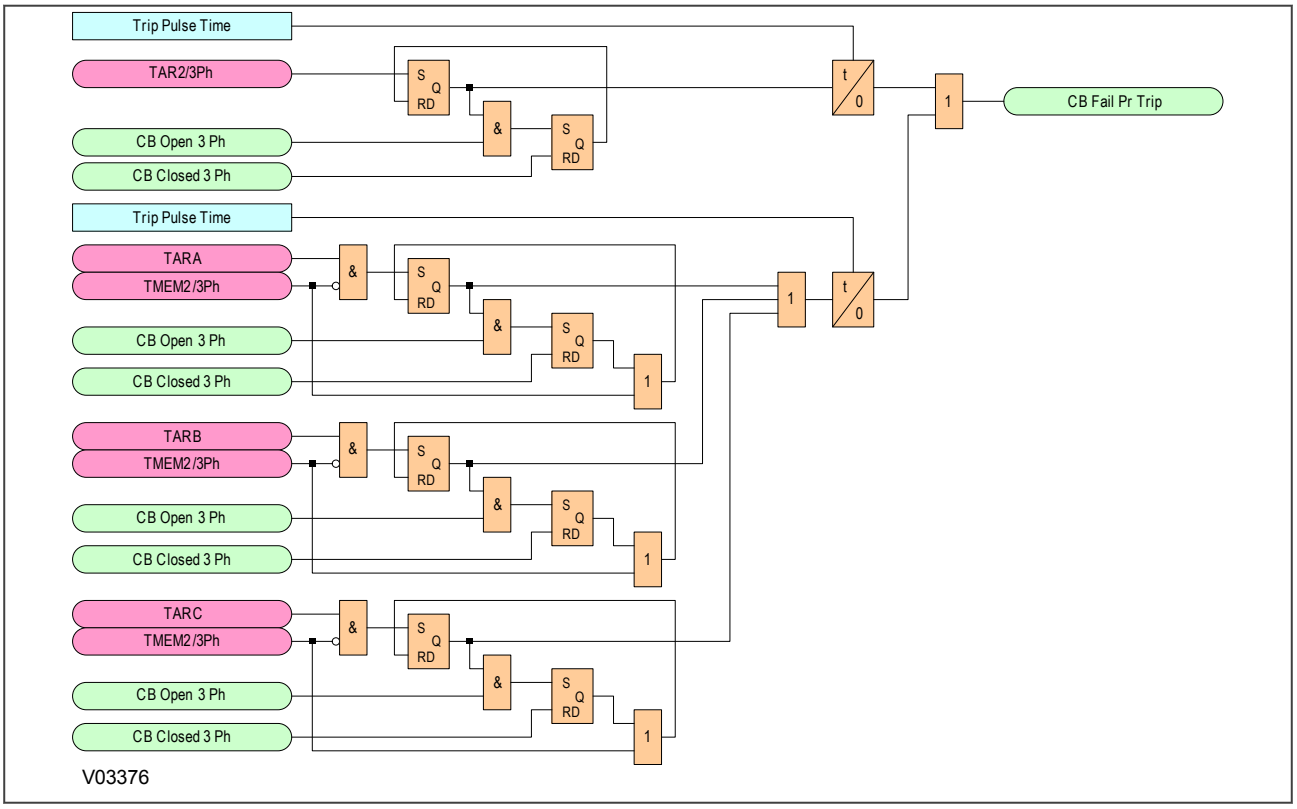


Figure 184: Circuit Breaker Trip Time Monitoring logic diagram (Module 53)

5.18 AUTORECLOSE LOCKOUT

A number of events will cause Autoreclose lockout. If this happens an Autoreclose lockout alarm is raised. In this condition, Autoreclose cannot be initiated until the corresponding lockout has been reset.

The following events force Autoreclose lockout:

- Protection operation during reclaim time. Following the final Autoreclose attempt, if the protection operates during the reclaim time, the AR cycle goes to AR lockout and the Autoreclose function is disabled until the AR lockout condition is reset.
- Persistent fault. A fault is considered persistent if the protection re-operates after the last permitted shot.
- Block Autoreclose. If the block Autoreclose DDB is asserted whilst Autoreclose is in progress, the cycle goes to lockout.
- Protection function selection. Setting 'Block AR' against a particular protection function in the AUTORECLOSE column means that operation of the protection will block Autoreclose and force lockout.
- Circuit breaker failure to close. If a circuit breaker fails to close Autoreclose is blocked and forced to lockout.
- Circuit breaker remains open at the end of the reclaim time. An Autoreclose lockout is forced if the circuit breaker is open at the end of the reclaim time.

- Circuit breaker fails to close when the close command is issued.
- Circuit breaker fails to trip correctly.
- Three-phase dead time started by 'line dead' violation. If the line does not go dead within the ***Dead Line Time*** setting, the logic forces the Autoreclose sequence to lockout. Determination of when to start the timer is made in the ***3PDTStart WhenLD*** setting.
- Multi-phase faults. The logic can be set to block Autoreclose either for two-phase or three-phase faults, or to block Autoreclose for three-phase faults only. For this, the setting ***Multi Phase AR*** in the *AUTORECLOSE* column applies.
- Single-phase evolving into multi-phase fault. A discriminating time (***Discrim Time*** in the *AUTORECLOSE* settings) is provided for this feature If, after expiry of the discriminating time, a single-phase fault evolves into a two-phase or three-phase fault, the internal signal 'Evolve Lock' is asserted and the Autoreclose is forced to lockout.

5.18.1 CB LOCKOUT LOGIC DIAGRAM

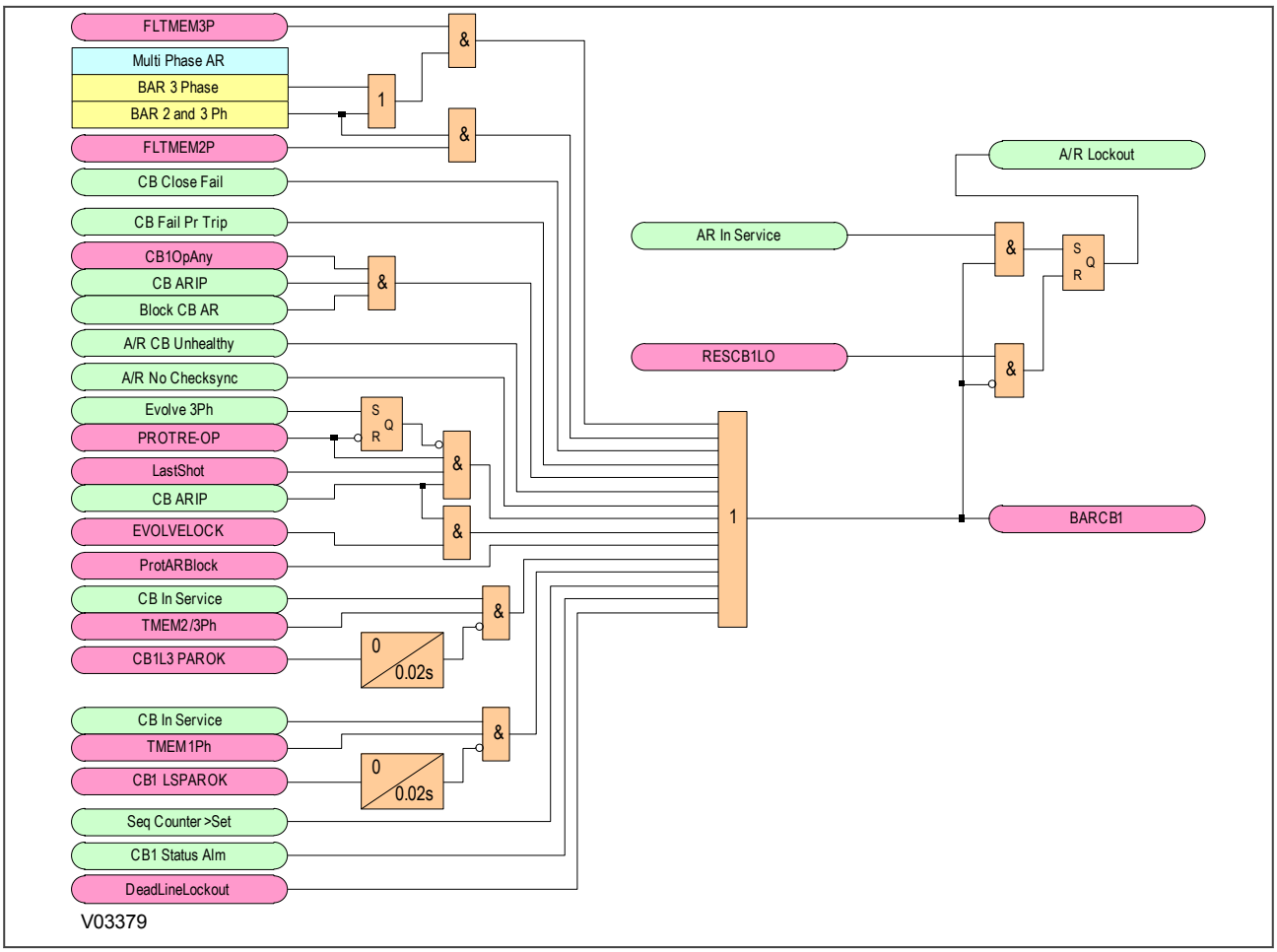


Figure 185: AR Lockout Logic Diagram (Module 55)

5.19 RESET CIRCUIT BREAKER LOCKOUT

Lockout conditions caused by the circuit breaker condition monitoring functions can be reset according to the condition of the ***Rst CB mon LO*** by setting found in the *CB CONTROL* column. There are two options; `CB Close` and `User interface`.

If set to `CB Close`, a timer setting, ***CB mon LO RstDly***, becomes visible. When the circuit breaker closes, the ***CB mon LO RstDly*** time starts. The lockout is reset when the timer expires.

If set to *User Interface* then a command, ***CB mon LO reset***, becomes visible. This command can be used to reset the lockout from a user interface.

An Autoreclose lockout generates an Autoreclose lockout alarm. Autoreclose lockout conditions can be reset by various commands and setting options found under the *CB CONTROL* column.

If ***Res LO by CB IS*** is set to *Enabled*, a lockout is reset if the circuit breaker is successfully closed manually. For this, the circuit breaker must remain closed long enough so that it enters the "In Service" state.

If ***Res LO by UI*** is set to *Enabled*, the circuit breaker lockout can be reset from a user interface using the reset circuit breaker lockout command in the *CB CONTROL* column.

If ***Res LO by NoAR*** is set to *Enabled*, the circuit breaker lockout can be reset by temporarily generating an ***AR disabled*** signal.

If ***Res LO by TDelay*** is set to *Enabled*, the circuit breaker lockout is automatically reset after a time delay set in the ***LO Reset Time*** setting.

If ***Res LO by ExtDDB*** is *Enabled*, the circuit breaker lockout can be reset by activation of an external input mapped in the PSL to the relevant reset lockout DDB signal.

5.19.1 RESET CB LOCKOUT LOGIC DIAGRAM

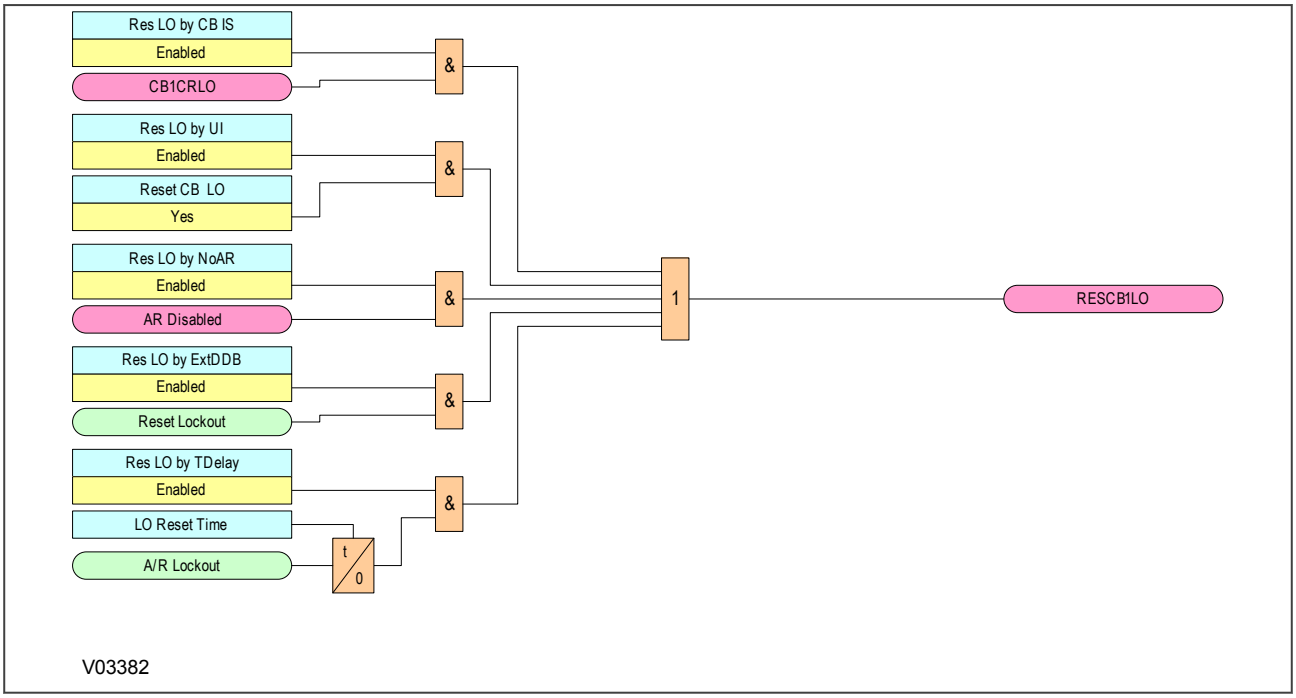


Figure 186: Reset Circuit Breaker Lockout Logic Diagram (Module 57)

5.20 POLE DISCREPANCY

In a three-pole CB, certain combinations of poles open and closed are indicative of a problem. The Pole Discrepancy Logic combines an indication of a Pole Discrepancy condition from the CB Monitoring logic with signals from the internal Autoreclose logic to produce a combined Pole Discrepancy indication for the CB.

5.20.1 POLE DISCREPANCY LOGIC DIAGRAM

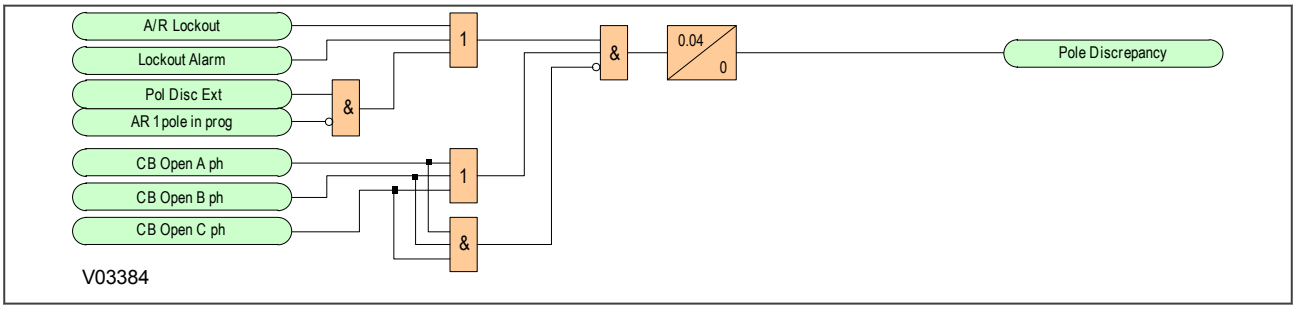


Figure 187: Pole Discrepancy Logic Diagram (Module 62)

5.21 CIRCUIT BREAKER TRIP CONVERSION

Circuit breakers should only trip single-pole or three-pole. The trip conversion logic ensures that the tripping is either single-pole or three-pole. The trip conversion logic ensures that all conditions that should cause three-pole tripping do so. Indication of the number of phases that caused tripping is provided.

5.21.1 CB TRIP CONVERSION LOGIC DIAGRAM

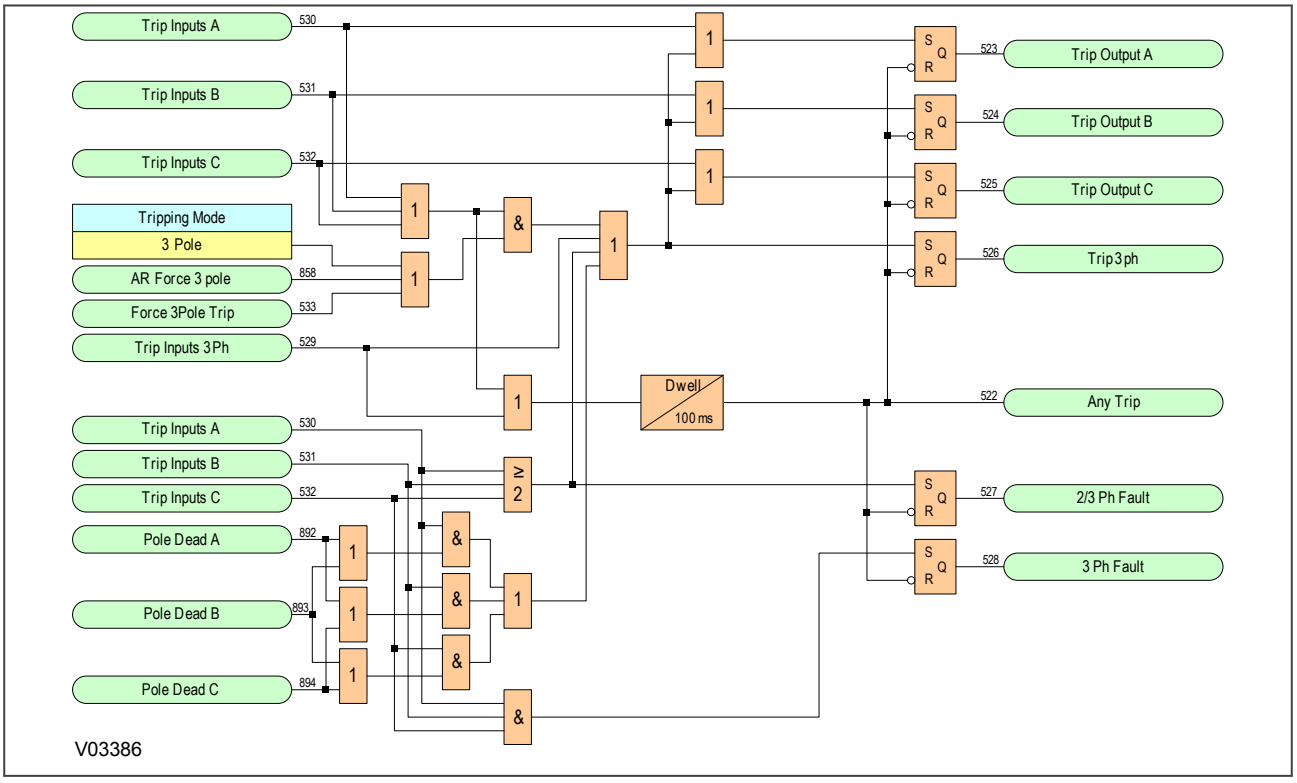


Figure 188: Circuit Breaker Trip Conversion Logic Diagram (Module 63)

5.22 MONITOR CHECKS FOR CB CLOSURE

For single-phase Autoreclose neither voltage nor synchronisation checks are needed as synchronising power should be flowing in the two healthy phases. For three-phase Autorelcose, for the first shot (and only the first shot), you can choose to attempt reclosure without performing a synchronisation check. The setting to permit Autoreclose without checking synchronising conditions is ***CB SC Shot 1***.

Otherwise, synchronising checks on voltages, relative frequencies, and relative phase angles are needed to ensure that sympathetic conditions exist before CB closure is attempted.

The following diagrams detail the Monitor Checks for CB closure.

5.22.1 CHECK SYNCHRONISATION MONITOR FOR CB CLOSURE

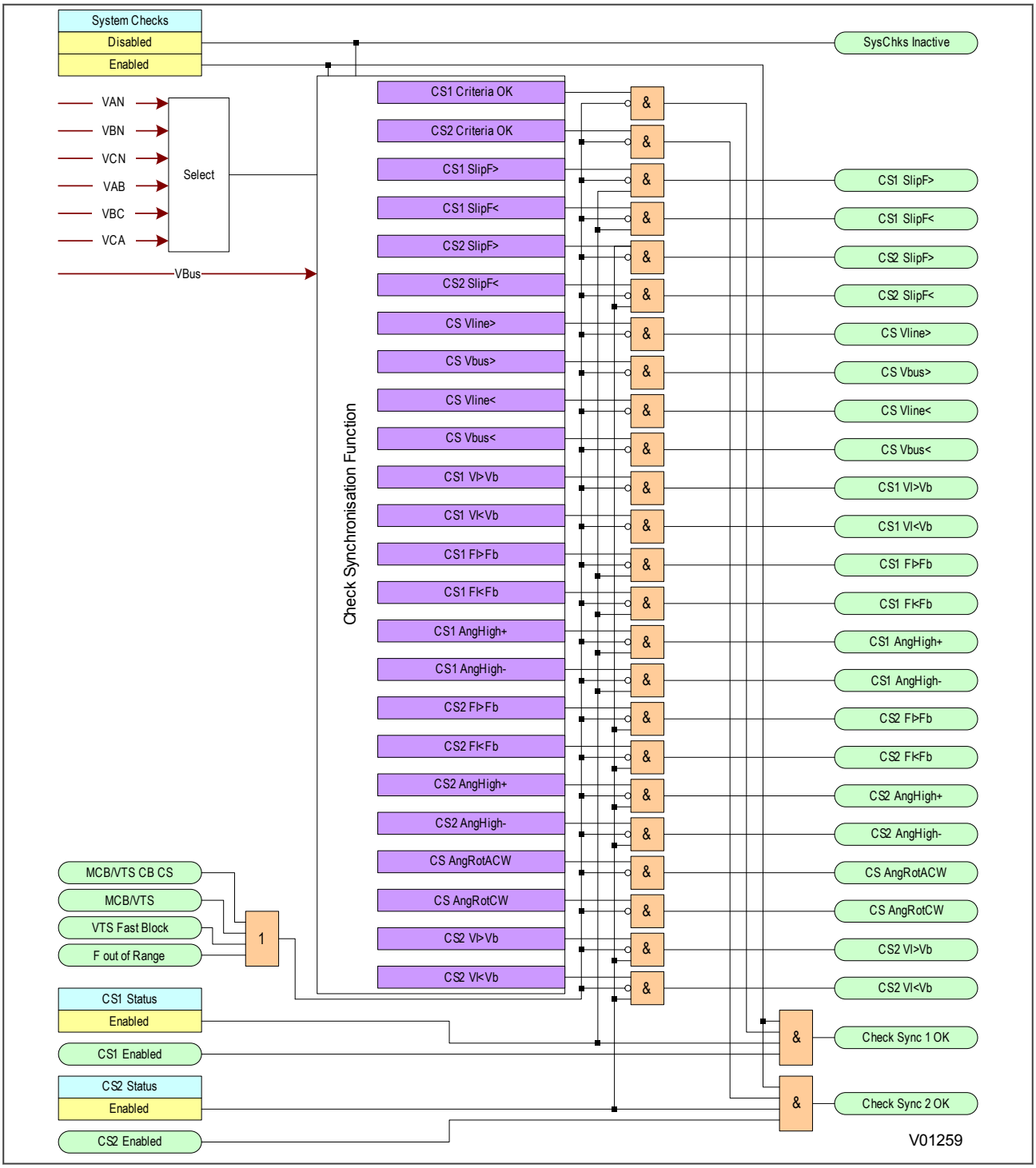


Figure 189: Check Synchronisation Monitor for CB closure (Module 60)

5.22.2 VOLTAGE MONITOR FOR CB CLOSURE

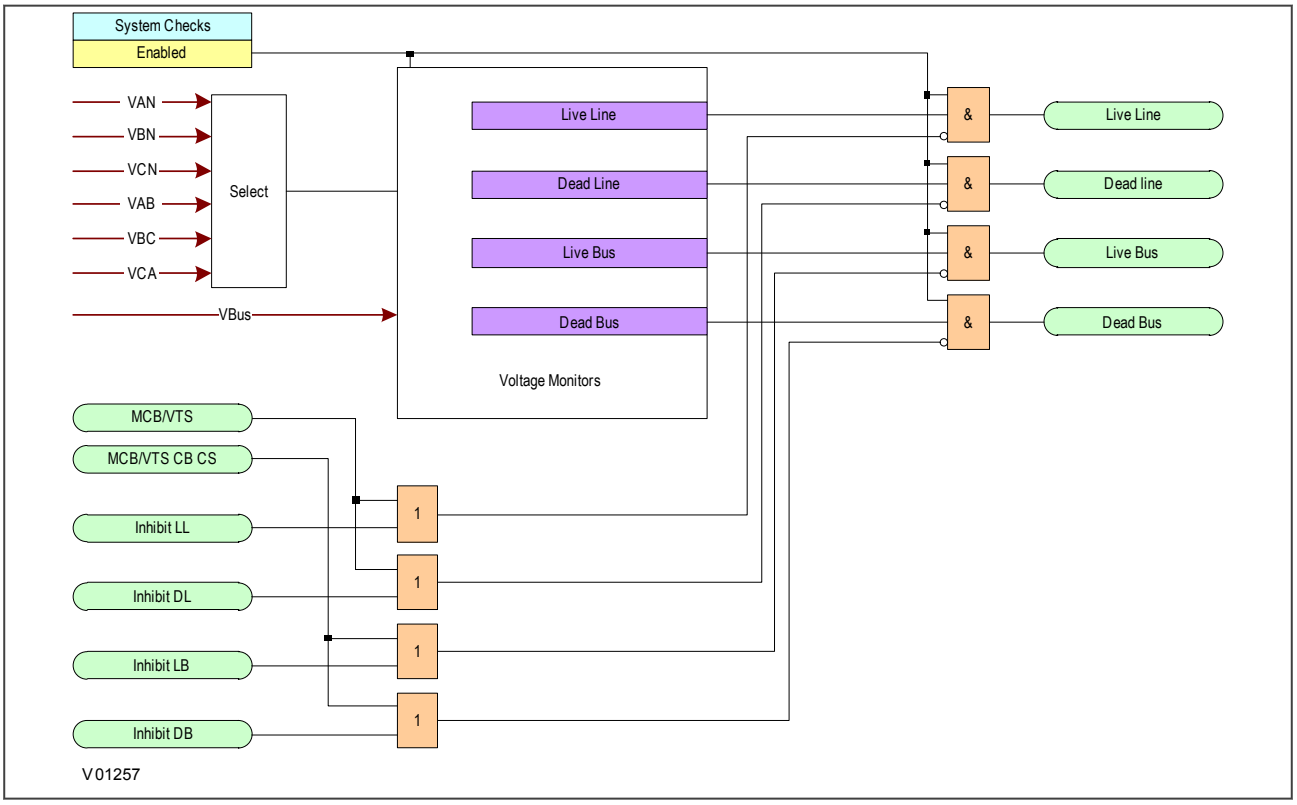


Figure 190: Voltage Monitor for CB Closure (Module 59)

5.23 SYNCHRONISATION CHECKS FOR CB CLOSURE

Logical checking of the outputs from the CB closure monitors is performed to generate signals to indicate that it is OK to close circuit breakers.

Signals are provided to indicate that manual CB closure conditions are OK (***CB Man SCOK***), as are signals to indicate that automatic CB closure conditions are OK (***CB SCOK*** and ***CB Fast SCOK***). The ***CB Fast SCOK*** signal allows CB autoreclosure without waiting for the Dead Time to expire.

For single-phase Autoreclose no voltage or synchronism check is required as synchronising power is flowing in the two healthy phases. Three-phase Autoreclose can be performed without checking that voltages are in synchronism for the first shot (and only the first shot). The settings to permit Autoreclose without checking voltage synchronism on the first shot are:

- ***CB1L SC Shot 1*** for circuit breaker 1 as a leader,
- ***CB1F SC Shot 1*** for circuit breaker 1 as a follower,
- ***CB2L SC Shot 1*** for circuit breaker 2 as a leader,
- ***CB2L SC Shot 1*** for circuit breaker 2 as a follower.

When the circuit breaker has closed, the Autoreclose function asserts a DDB signal ***Set CB1 Close***, which indicates that an attempt has been made to close the circuit breaker. At this point, the Reclaim Time starts. If the circuit breaker remains closed after the reclaim timer expires, the Autoreclose cycle is complete, and signals are generated to indicate that Autoreclose was successful. These are:

- ***CB1 Succ 1P AR*** (Single-phase Autoreclose CB1)
- ***CB2 Succ 1P AR*** (Single-phase Autoreclose CB2)
- ***CB1 Succ 3P AR*** (Three-phase Autoreclose CB1)
- ***CB2 Succ 3P AR*** (Three-phase Autoreclose CB2)

These signals increment the relevant circuit breaker successful Autoreclose shot counters, as well as resetting the Autoreclose in progress signal.

The relevant circuit breaker successful Autoreclose shot counters are:

- ***CB1 SUCC SPAR*** (Single-phase Autoreclose CB1)
- CB1 SUCC 3PAR Shot1 (Three-phase Autoreclose CB1, Shot 1)
- CB1 SUCC 3PAR Shot2 (Three-phase Autoreclose CB1, Shot 2)
- CB1 SUCC 3PAR Shot3 (Three-phase Autoreclose CB1, Shot 3)
- CB1 SUCC 3PAR Shot4 (Three-phase Autoreclose CB1, Shot 4)
- ***CB2 SUCC SPAR*** (Single-phase Autoreclose CB2)
- CB2 SUCC 3PAR Shot1 (Three-phase Autoreclose CB2, Shot 1)
- CB2 SUCC 3PAR Shot2 (Three-phase Autoreclose CB2, Shot 2)
- CB2 SUCC 3PAR Shot3 (Three-phase Autoreclose CB2, Shot 3)
- CB1 SUCC 3PAR Shot4 (Three-phase Autoreclose CB2, Shot 4)

5.23.1 THREE-PHASE AUTORECLOSE SYSTEM CHECK LOGIC DIAGRAM

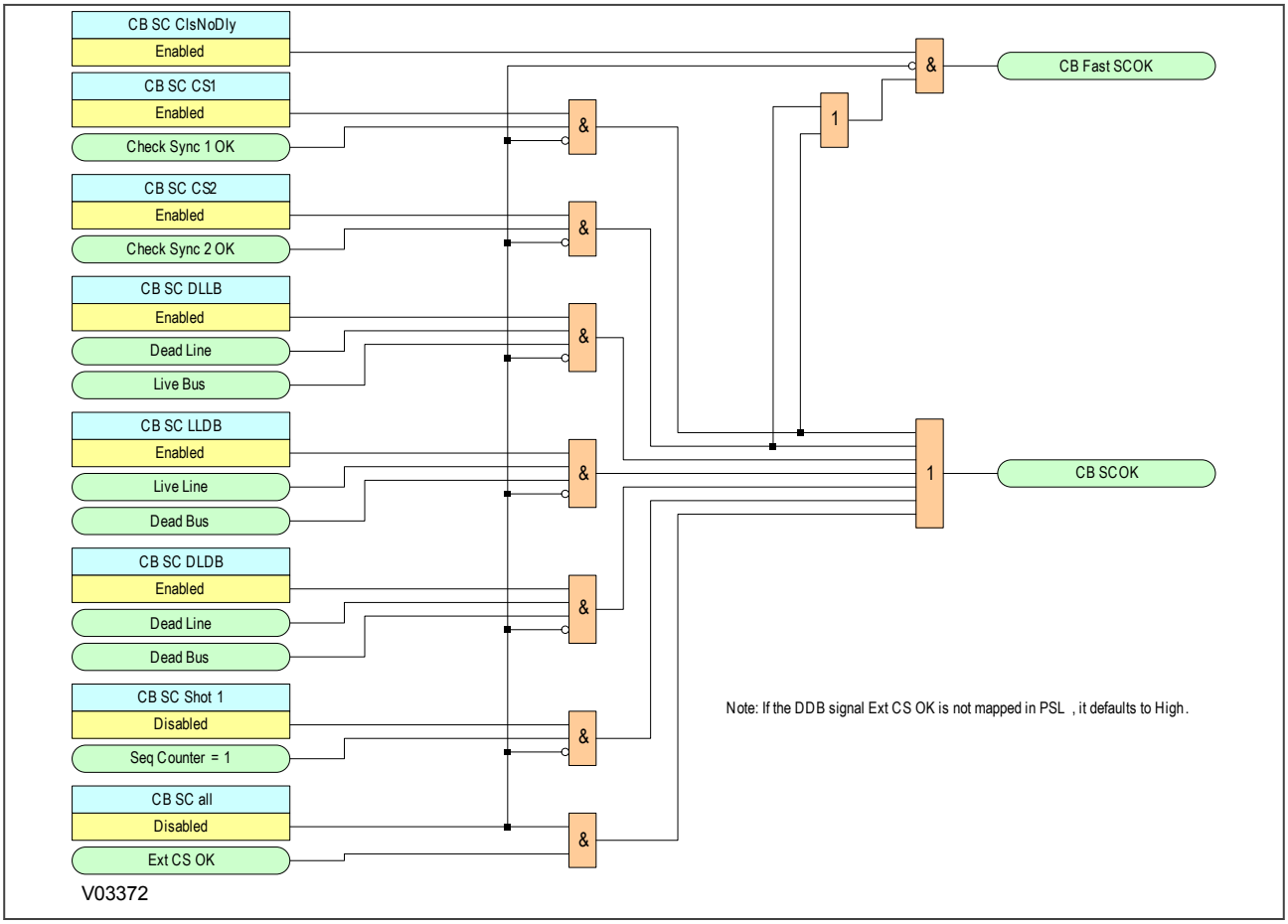


Figure 191: Three-phase Autoreclose System Check Logic Diagram (Module 45)

5.23.2 CB MANUAL CLOSE SYSTEM CHECK LOGIC DIAGRAM

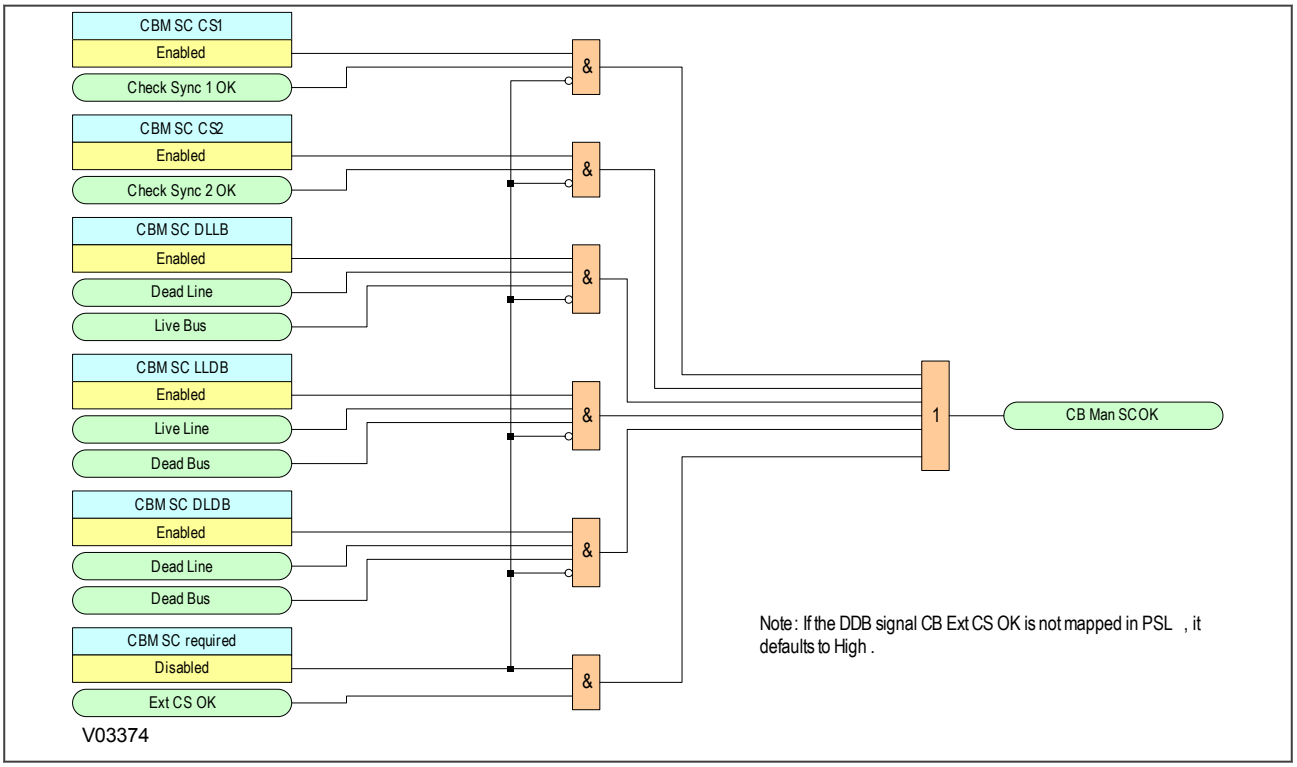


Figure 192: CB Manual Close System Check Logic Diagram (Module 51)

6 SETTING GUIDELINES

6.1 DE-IONISING TIME GUIDANCE

The de-ionisation time of a fault arc depends on several factors such as circuit voltage, conductor spacing, fault current and duration, atmospheric conditions, wind speed and capacitive coupling from adjacent conductors. For this reason it is difficult to estimate the de-ionisation time. Circuit voltage is, generally the most significant factor and experience tells us that typical minimum de-ionising times for a three-phase fault are as follows:

- 66 kV: 100 ms
- 110 kV: 150 ms
- 132 kV: 170 ms
- 220 kV: 280 ms
- 275 kV: 300 ms
- 400 kV: 500 ms

Where single-pole high speed Autoreclose is used, the capacitive current induced between the healthy phases and the faulty phase tends to maintain the arc. This significantly increases the de-ionisation time and hence required dead time.

Single-pole Autoreclose is generally only used at transmission voltages. A typical de-ionisation time at 220 kV may be as high as 560 ms.

6.2 DEAD TIMER SETTING GUIDELINES

High speed Autoreclose may need to maintain stability on a network with two or more power sources. For high speed Autoreclose the system disturbance time should be minimised by using fast protection (typically <30 ms) and fast circuit breakers (typically <60 ms). For stability between two sources a system dead time of ≤300 ms may typically be required.

The minimum system dead time (considering just the circuit breaker) is the trip mechanism reset time plus the circuit breaker closing time.

The Autoreclose minimum dead time settings are governed primarily by two factors:

- Time taken for de-ionisation of the fault path
- Circuit breaker characteristics

It is essential that the protection fully resets during the dead time, so that correct time discrimination will be maintained after Autoreclose onto a fault. For high speed Autoreclose instantaneous reset of protection is required.

For highly interconnected systems synchronism is unlikely to be lost by the tripping out of a single line. Here the best policy may be to adopt longer dead times, to allow time for power swings resulting from the fault to settle.

6.2.1 EXAMPLE DEAD TIME CALCULATION

The following circuit breaker and system characteristics can be used for the minimum dead time calculation:

- a) Circuit breaker Operating time (Trip coil energized to Arc interruption): 50 ms
- b) Circuit breaker Opening + Reset time (Trip coil energized to trip mechanism reset): 200 ms
- c) Protection reset time: < 80 ms
- d) Circuit breaker Closing time (Close command to Contacts make): 85 ms
- e) De-ionisation time (280 ms for 3-phase, or 560 ms for 1-phase)

Three-phase de-ionisation time for 220 kV line is typically 280 ms.

The minimum Autoreclose dead time setting is therefore the greater of:

(a) + (c) = 50 ms + 80 ms = 130 ms, to allow protection reset

(a) + (e) - (d) = 50 ms + 280 ms - 85 ms = 245 ms, to allow de-ionising

In practice a few additional cycles would be added to allow for tolerances, so Dead Time 1 could be set to 300 ms or greater. The overall system dead time is found by adding (d) to the chosen settings then subtracting (a). This gives 335 ms.

A typical de-ionising time value for single-phase trip on a 220 kV line is 560 ms, so the 1 Pole Dead Time could be chosen as 600 ms or greater. The overall system dead time is found by adding (d) to the chosen settings then subtracting (a). This gives 635 ms.

6.3 RECLAIM TIME SETTING GUIDELINES

Several factors influence the choice of the reclaim timer, such as:

- Fault incidence/Past experience: Small reclaim times may be required where there is a high incidence of recurrent lightning strikes to prevent unnecessary lockout for transient faults.
- Spring charging time: For high speed Autoreclose the reclaim time may be set longer than the spring charging time. A minimum reclaim time of more than 5s may be needed to allow the circuit breaker time to recover after a trip and close before it can perform another trip-close-trip cycle. This time will depend on the duty (rating) of the circuit breaker. For delayed Autoreclose this may not be needed as the dead time can be extended by an extra circuit breaker healthy check / Autoreclose Inhibit Time window time if there is insufficient energy in the circuit breaker.
- Switchgear Maintenance: Excessive operation resulting from short reclaim times can mean shorter maintenance intervals.

When used in conjunction with distance protection, the Reclaim Time setting is generally set greater than the zone 2 delay.

CHAPTER 11

CURRENT PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

The primary purpose of this product is not overcurrent protection. It does however provide a range of current protection functions to be used as backup protection. This chapter assumes you are familiar with overcurrent protection principles and does not provide detailed information here. If you require further information about general overcurrent protection principles, please refer either to General Electric's NPAG publication, earlier incarnations of this technical manual, or one of our technical manuals from our P40 Agile Modular distribution range of products such as the P14x.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 PHASE FAULT OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

Phase fault overcurrent protection is provided as a form of back-up protection that could be:

- Permanently disabled
- Permanently enabled
- Enabled only in case of VT fuse/MCB failure
- Enabled only in case of protection communication channel failure
- Enabled if VT fuse/MCB or protection communication channel fail
- Enabled if VT fuse/MCB and protection communication channel fail

In addition, each stage may be disabled by a DDB signal.

It should be noted that phase overcurrent protection is phase segregated, but the operation of any phase is mapped to 3 phase tripping in the default PSL.

The VTS element of the IED can be selected to either block the directional element or simply remove the directional control.

2.1 POC IMPLEMENTATION

Phase Overcurrent Protection is configured in the OVERCURRENT column of the relevant settings group.

The product provides four stages of three-phase overcurrent protection, each with independent time delay characteristics. The settings are independent for each stage, but for each stage, the settings apply to all phases.

Stages 1 and 2 provide a choice of operate and reset characteristics, where you can select between:

- A range of IDMT (Inverse Definite Minimum Time) curves based on IEC and IEEE standards
- A range of programmable user-defined curves
- DT (Definite Time) characteristic

This is achieved using the cells:

- ***I>(n) Function*** for the overcurrent operate characteristic
- ***I>(n) Reset Char*** for the overcurrent reset characteristic
- ***I>(n) Usr Rst Char*** for the reset characteristic for user-defined curves

where (n) is the number of the stage.

The IDMT-equipped stages, (1 and 2) also provide a Timer Hold facility. This is configured using the cells ***I>(n) tReset***, where (n) is the number of the stage. This does not apply to IEEE curves.

Stages 3 and 4 have definite time characteristics only.

2.2 DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT

If fault current can flow in both directions through a protected location, you will need to use a directional overcurrent element to determine the direction of the fault. Once the direction has been determined the device can decide whether to allow tripping or to block tripping. To determine the direction of a phase overcurrent fault, the device must compare the phase angle of the fault current with that of a known reference quantity. The phase angle of this known reference quantity must be independent of the faulted phase. Typically this will be the line voltage between the other two phases.

The phase fault elements of the IEDs are internally polarized by the quadrature phase-phase voltages, as shown in the table below:

Phase of protection	Operate current	Polarizing voltage
A Phase	IA	VBC

Phase of protection	Operate current	Polarizing voltage
B Phase	IB	VCA
C Phase	IC	VAB

Under system fault conditions, the fault current vector lags its nominal phase voltage by an angle depending on the system X/R ratio. The IED must therefore operate with maximum sensitivity for currents lying in this region. This is achieved by using the IED characteristic angle (RCA). This is the is the angle by which the current applied to the IED must be displaced from the voltage applied to the IED to obtain maximum sensitivity.

The device provides a setting ***I> Char Angle***, which is set globally for all overcurrent stages. It is possible to set characteristic angles anywhere in the range –95° to +95°.

A directional check is performed based on the following criteria:

Directional forward

$$-90° < (angle(I) - angle(V) - RCA) < 90°$$

Directional reverse

$$-90° > (angle(I) - angle(V) - RCA) > 90°$$

For close up three-phase faults, all three voltages will collapse to zero and no healthy phase voltages will be present. For this reason, the device includes a synchronous polarisation feature that stores the pre-fault voltage information and continues to apply this to the directional overcurrent elements for a time period of 3.2 seconds. This ensures that either instantaneous or time-delayed directional overcurrent elements will be allowed to operate, even with a three-phase voltage collapse.

2.3 POC LOGIC

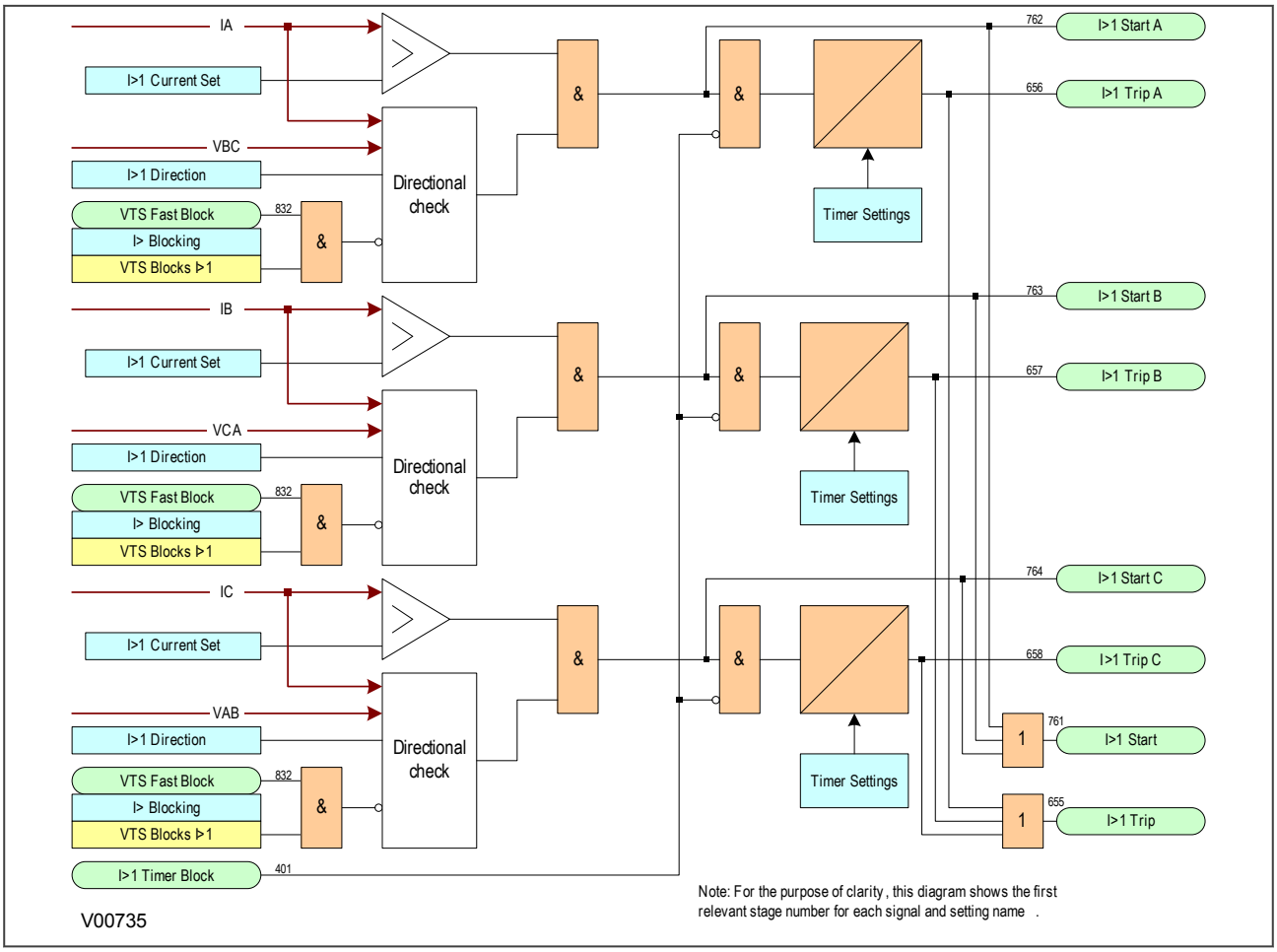


Figure 193: Phase Overcurrent Protection logic diagram

3 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

When applying standard phase overcurrent protection, the overcurrent elements must be set significantly higher than the maximum load current. This limits the element's sensitivity. Most protection schemes also use an earth fault element operating from residual current, which improves sensitivity for earth faults. However, certain faults may arise which can remain undetected by such schemes. Negative Phase Sequence Overcurrent elements can help in such cases.

Any unbalanced fault condition will produce a negative sequence current component. Therefore, a negative phase sequence overcurrent element can be used for both phase-to-phase and phase-to-earth faults. Negative Phase Sequence Overcurrent protection offers the following advantages:

- Negative phase sequence overcurrent elements are more sensitive to resistive phase-to-phase faults, where phase overcurrent elements may not operate.
- In certain applications, residual current may not be detected by an earth fault element due to the system configuration. For example, an earth fault element applied on the delta side of a delta-star transformer is unable to detect earth faults on the star side. However, negative sequence current will be present on both sides of the transformer for any fault condition, irrespective of the transformer configuration. Therefore, a negative phase sequence overcurrent element may be used to provide time-delayed back-up protection for any uncleared asymmetrical faults downstream.

3.1 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Negative Sequence Overcurrent Protection is implemented in the *NEG SEQ O/C* column of the relevant settings group.

The product provides four stages of negative sequence overcurrent protection with independent time delay characteristics.

Stages 1, 2 provide a choice of operate and reset characteristics, where you can select between:

- A range of standard IDMT (Inverse Definite Minimum Time) curves
- DT (Definite Time)

This is achieved using the cells

- ***I2>(n) Function*** for the overcurrent operate characteristic
- ***I2>(n) Reset Char*** for the overcurrent reset characteristic

where (n) is the number of the stage.

The IDMT-capable stages, (1 and 2) also provide a Timer Hold. This is configured using the cells ***I2>(n) tReset***, where (n) is the number of the stage. This is not applicable for curves based on the IEEE standard.

Stages 3 and 4 have definite time characteristics only.

3.2 DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT

Where negative phase sequence current may flow in either direction, directional control should be used.

Directionality is achieved by comparing the angle between the negative phase sequence voltage and the negative phase sequence current. A directional element is available for all of the negative sequence overcurrent stages. This is found in the ***I2> Direction*** cell for the relevant stage. It can be set to non-directional, directional forward, or directional reverse.

A suitable characteristic angle setting (***I2> Char Angle***) is chosen to provide optimum performance. This setting should be set equal to the phase angle of the negative sequence current with respect to the inverted negative sequence voltage (**–V2**), in order to be at the centre of the directional characteristic.

3.3 NPSOC LOGIC

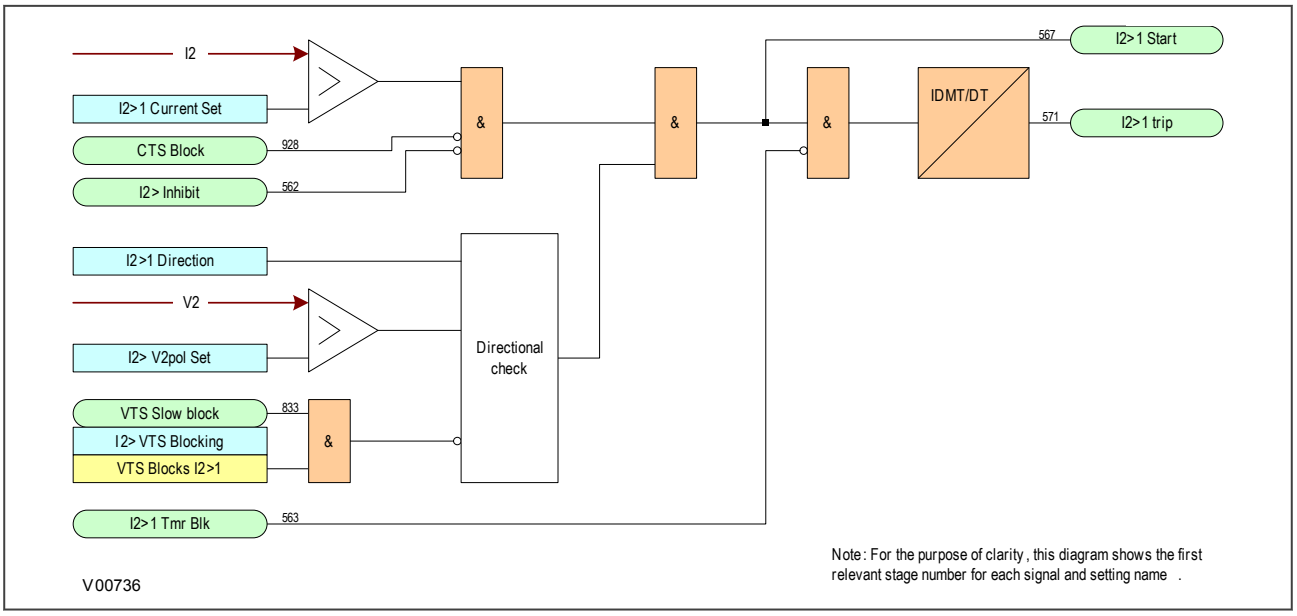


Figure 194: Negative Phase Sequence Overcurrent Protection logic diagram

3.4 APPLICATION NOTES

3.4.1 SETTING GUIDELINES (CURRENT THRESHOLD)

A negative phase sequence element can be connected in the primary supply to the transformer and set as sensitively as required to protect for secondary phase-to-earth or phase-to-phase faults. This function will also provide better protection than the phase overcurrent function for internal transformer faults. The NPS overcurrent protection should be set to coordinate with the low-side phase and earth elements for phase-to-earth and phase-to-phase faults.

The current pick-up threshold must be set higher than the negative phase sequence current due to the maximum normal load imbalance. This can be set practically at the commissioning stage, making use of the measurement function to display the standing negative phase sequence current. The setting should be at least 20% above this figure.

Where the negative phase sequence element needs to operate for specific uncleared asymmetric faults, a precise threshold setting would have to be based on an individual fault analysis for that particular system due to the complexities involved. However, to ensure operation of the protection, the current pick-up setting must be set approximately 20% below the lowest calculated negative phase sequence fault current contribution to a specific remote fault condition.

3.4.2 SETTING GUIDELINES (TIME DELAY)

Correct setting of the time delay for this function is vital. You should also be very aware that this element is applied primarily to provide back-up protection to other protection devices or to provide an alarm. It would therefore normally have a long time delay.

The time delay set must be greater than the operating time of any other protection device (at minimum fault level) that may respond to unbalanced faults such as phase overcurrent elements and earth fault elements.

3.4.3 SETTING GUIDELINES (DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT)

Where negative phase sequence current may flow in either direction through an IED location, such as parallel lines or ring main systems, directional control of the element should be employed (VT models only).

Directionality is achieved by comparing the angle between the negative phase sequence voltage and the negative phase sequence current and the element may be selected to operate in either the forward or reverse direction. A suitable relay characteristic angle setting (***I2> Char Angle***) is chosen to provide optimum performance. This setting should be set equal to the phase angle of the negative sequence current with respect to the inverted negative sequence voltage (–V2), in order to be at the centre of the directional characteristic.

The angle that occurs between V2 and I2 under fault conditions is directly dependent on the negative sequence source impedance of the system. However, typical settings for the element are as follows:

- For a transmission system the relay characteristic angle (RCA) should be set equal to –60°
- For a distribution system the relay characteristic angle (RCA) should be set equal to –45°

For the negative phase sequence directional elements to operate, the device must detect a polarising voltage above a minimum threshold, ***I2> V2pol Set***. This must be set in excess of any steady state negative phase sequence voltage. This may be determined during the commissioning stage by viewing the negative phase sequence measurements in the device.

4 EARTH FAULT PROTECTION

Earth faults are overcurrent faults where the fault current flows to earth. Earth faults are the most common type of fault.

Earth faults can be measured directly from the system by means of:

- A separate current Transformer (CT) located in a power system earth connection
- A separate Core Balance Current Transformer (CBCT), usually connected to the SEF transformer input
- A residual connection of the three line CTs, where the Earth faults can be derived mathematically by summing the three measured phase currents.

Depending on the device model, it will provide one or more of the above means for Earth fault protection.

4.1 EARTH FAULT PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Earth fault protection is implemented in the *EARTH FAULT* column of the relevant settings group. The element uses quantities derived internally from summing the three-phase currents.

The product provides four stages of Earth Fault protection with independent time delay characteristics, for each *EARTH FAULT* column.

Stages 1 and 2 provide a choice of operate and reset characteristics, where you can select between:

- A range of IDMT (Inverse Definite Minimum Time) curves
- DT (Definite Time)

This is achieved using the cells:

- ***IN>(n) Function*** for the overcurrent operate characteristics
- ***IN>(n) Reset Char*** for the overcurrent reset characteristic

where (n) is the number of the stage.

Stages 1 and 2 provide a Timer Hold facility. This is configured using the cells ***IN>(n) tReset***

Stages 3 and 4 can have definite time characteristics only.

Earth fault Overcurrent IN> can be set to:

- Permanently disabled
- Permanently enabled
- Enabled only if VT fuse/MCB fails
- Enabled only if protection communication channel fails
- Enabled if VT fuse/MCB or protection communication channel fail
- Enabled if VT fuse/MCB and protection communication channel fail

Each stage can be individually inhibited with a DDB signal ***Inhibit IN>(n)***, where n is the stage number.

4.2 IDG CURVE

The IDG curve is commonly used for time delayed earth fault protection in the Swedish market. This curve is available in stage 1 of the Earth Fault protection.

The IDG curve is represented by the following equation:

$$t_{op} = 5.8 - 1.35 log_e \left(\frac{I}{IN > Setting} \right)$$

where:

t_{op} is the operating time

I is the measured current

IN> Setting is an adjustable setting, which defines the start point of the characteristic

Note:
Although the start point of the characteristic is defined by the "IN>" setting, the actual current threshold is a different setting called "IDG Is". The "IDG Is" setting is set as a multiple of "IN>".

Note:
When using an IDG Operate characteristic, DT is always used with a value of zero for the Rest characteristic.

An additional setting "IDG Time" is also used to set the minimum operating time at high levels of fault current.

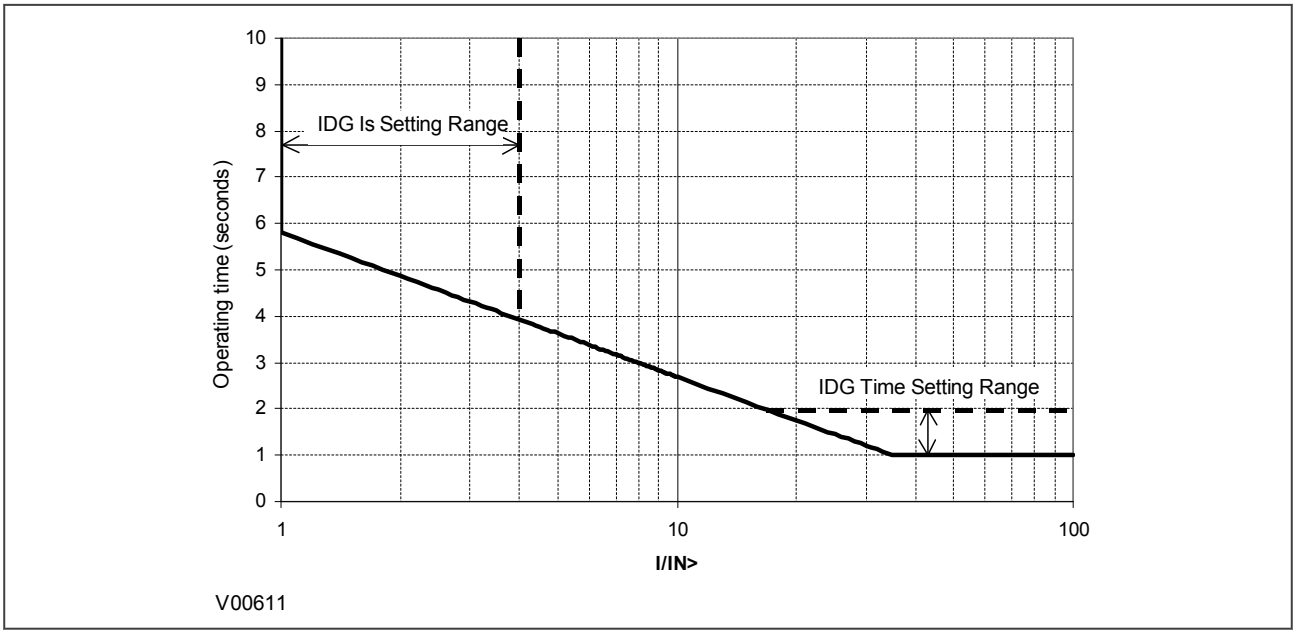


Figure 195: IDG Characteristic

4.3 DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT

If Earth fault current can flow in both directions through a protected location, you will need to use a directional overcurrent element to determine the direction of the fault. Typical systems that require such protection are parallel feeders and ring main systems.

A directional element is available for all of the Earth Fault stages. These are found in the direction setting cells for the relevant stage. They can be set to non-directional, directional forward, or directional reverse.

Directional control can be blocked by the VTS element if required.

For standard earth fault protection, two options are available for polarisation; Residual Voltage (zero sequence) or Negative Sequence.

4.3.1 RESIDUAL VOLTAGE POLARISATION

With earth fault protection, the polarising signal needs to be representative of the earth fault condition. As residual voltage is generated during earth fault conditions, this quantity is commonly used to polarise directional earth fault elements. This is known as Zero Sequence Voltage polarisation, Residual Voltage polarisation or Neutral Displacement Voltage (NVD) polarisation.

Small levels of residual voltage could be present under normal system conditions due to system imbalances, VT inaccuracies, device tolerances etc. For this reason, the device includes a user settable threshold (***IN> VNPol set***), which must be exceeded in order for the DEF function to become operational. The residual voltage measurement provided in the *MEASUREMENTS 1* column of the menu may assist in determining the required threshold setting during the commissioning stage, as this will indicate the level of standing residual voltage present.

Note:
Residual voltage is nominally 180° out of phase with residual current. Consequently, the DEF elements are polarised from the "-Vres" quantity. This 180° phase shift is automatically introduced within the device.

The directional criteria with residual voltage polarisation is given below:

- Directional forward: -90° < (angle(IN) - angle(VN + 180°) - RCA) < 90°
- Directional reverse : -90° > (angle(IN) - angle(VN + 180°) - RCA) > 90°

4.3.2 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE POLARISATION

In some applications, the use of residual voltage polarisation may be not possible to achieve, or at the very least, problematic. For example, a suitable type of VT may be unavailable, or an HV/EHV parallel line application may present problems with zero sequence mutual coupling.

In such situations, the problem may be solved by using Negative Phase Sequence (NPS) quantities for polarisation. This method determines the fault direction by comparing the NPS voltage with the NPS current. The operating quantity, however, is still residual current.

This can be used for both the derived and measured standard earth fault elements. It requires a suitable voltage and current threshold to be set in cells ***IN> V2pol set*** and ***IN> I2pol set*** respectively.

Negative phase sequence polarising is not recommended for impedance earthed systems regardless of the type of VT feeding the relay. This is due to the reduced earth fault current limiting the voltage drop across the negative sequence source impedance to negligible levels. If this voltage is less than 0.5 volts the device will stop providing directionalisation.

The directional criteria with negative sequence polarisation is given below:

- Directional forward: -90° < (angle(I2) - angle(V2 + 180°) - RCA) < 90°
- Directional reverse : -90° > (angle(I2) - angle(V2 + 180°) - RCA) > 90°

4.4 EARTH FAULT PROTECTION LOGIC

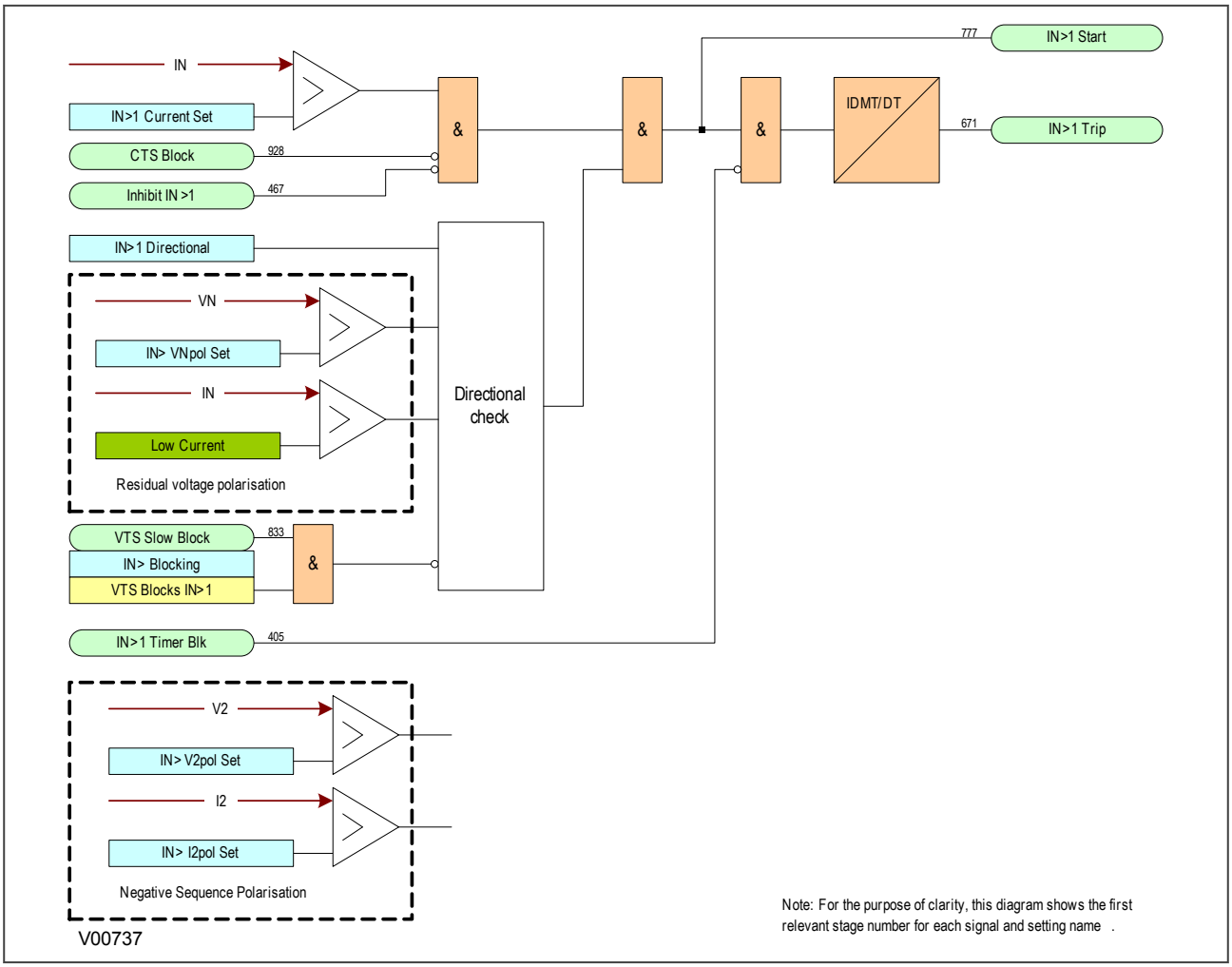


Figure 196: Earth Fault Protection logic diagram

4.5 APPLICATION NOTES

4.5.1 RESIDUAL VOLTAGE POLARISATION SETTING GUIDELINES

It is possible that small levels of residual voltage will be present under normal system conditions due to system imbalances, VT inaccuracies, IED tolerances etc. Hence, the IED includes a user settable threshold (***IN> VNPol Set***) which must be exceeded in order for the DEF function to be operational. In practice, the typical zero sequence voltage on a healthy system can be as high as 1% (i.e. 3% residual), and the VT error could be 1% per phase. A setting between 1% and 4% is therefore typical. The residual voltage measurement may assist in determining the required threshold setting during commissioning, as this will indicate the level of standing residual voltage present.

4.5.2 SETTING GUIDELINES (DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT)

With directional earth faults, the residual current under fault conditions lies at an angle lagging the polarising voltage. Hence, negative RCA settings are required for DEF applications. This is set in the cell ***I> Char Angle*** in the relevant earth fault menu.

We recommend the following RCA settings:

- Resistance earthed systems: 0°
- Distribution systems (solidly earthed): -45°
- Transmission systems (solidly earthed): -60°

5 SENSITIVE EARTH FAULT PROTECTION

With some earth faults, the fault current flowing to earth is limited by either intentional resistance (as is the case with some HV systems) or unintentional resistance (e.g. in very dry conditions and where the substrate is high resistance, such as sand or rock).

To provide protection in such cases, it is necessary to provide an earth fault protection system with a setting that is considerably lower than for normal line protection. Such sensitivity cannot be provided with conventional CTs, therefore the SEF input would normally be fed from a core balance current transformer (CBCT) mounted around the three phases of the feeder cable. The SEF transformer should be a special measurement class transformer.

5.1 SEF PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

The product provides four stages of SEF protection with independent time delay characteristics.

Stages 1, 2 provide a choice of operate and reset characteristics, where you can select between:

- A range of IDMT (Inverse Definite Minimum Time) curves
- DT (Definite Time)

This is achieved using the cells

- ***ISEF>(n) Function*** for the overcurrent operate characteristic
- ***ISEF>(n) Reset Chr*** for the overcurrent reset characteristic

where (n) is the number of the stage.

Stages 1 and 2 also provide a Timer Hold facility. This is configured using the cells ***ISEF>(n) tReset***.

Stages 3 and 4 have definite time characteristics only.

Each stage can be individually inhibited with a DDB signal Inhibit ISEF>(n), where n is the stage number.

5.2 EPATR B CURVE

The EPATR B curve is commonly used for time-delayed Sensitive Earth Fault protection in certain markets. This curve is only available in the Sensitive Earth Fault protection stages 1 and 2. It is based on primary current settings, employing a SEF CT ratio of 100:1 A.

The EPATR_B curve has 3 separate segments defined in terms of the primary current. It is defined as follows:

Segment	Primary Current Range Based on 100A:1A CT Ratio	Current/Time Characteristic
1	ISEF = 0.5A to 6.0A	t = 432 x TMS/ISEF 0.655 secs
2	ISEF = 6.0A to 200A	t = 800 x TMS/ISEF secs
3	ISEF above 200A	t = 4 x TMS secs

where TMS (time multiplier setting) is 0.025 - 1.2 in steps of 0.025.

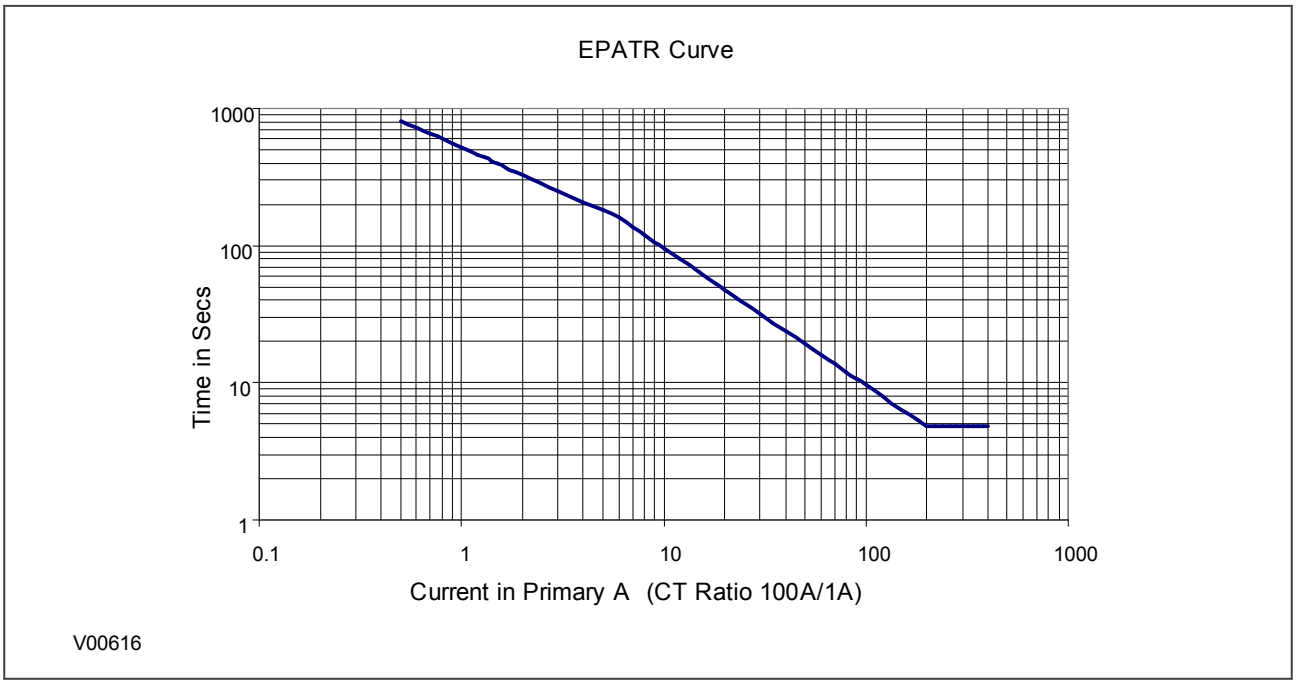


Figure 197: EPATR B characteristic shown for TMS = 1.0

5.3 SENSITIVE EARTH FAULT PROTECTION LOGIC

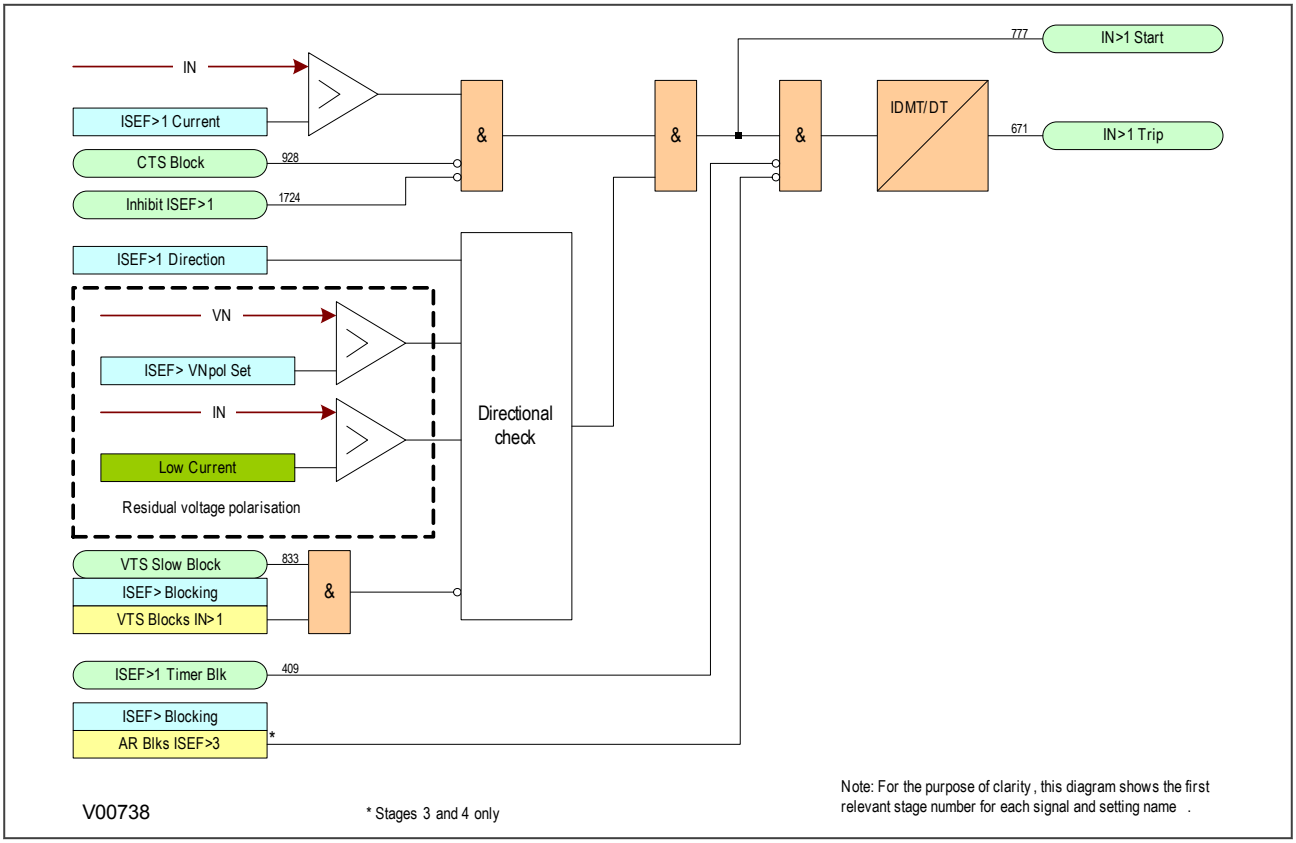


Figure 198: Sensitive Earth Fault Protection logic diagram

5.4 APPLICATION NOTES

5.4.1 INSULATED SYSTEMS

When insulated systems are used, it is not possible to detect faults using standard earth fault protection. It is possible to use a residual overvoltage device to achieve this, but even with this method full discrimination is not possible. Fully discriminative earth fault protection on this type of system can only be achieved by using a SEF (Sensitive Earth Fault) element. This type of protection detects the resultant imbalance in the system charging currents that occurs under earth fault conditions. A core balanced CT must be used for this application. This eliminates the possibility of spill current that may arise from slight mismatches between residually connected line CTs. It also enables a much lower CT ratio to be applied, thereby allowing the required protection sensitivity to be more easily achieved.

The following diagram shows an insulated system with a C-phase fault.

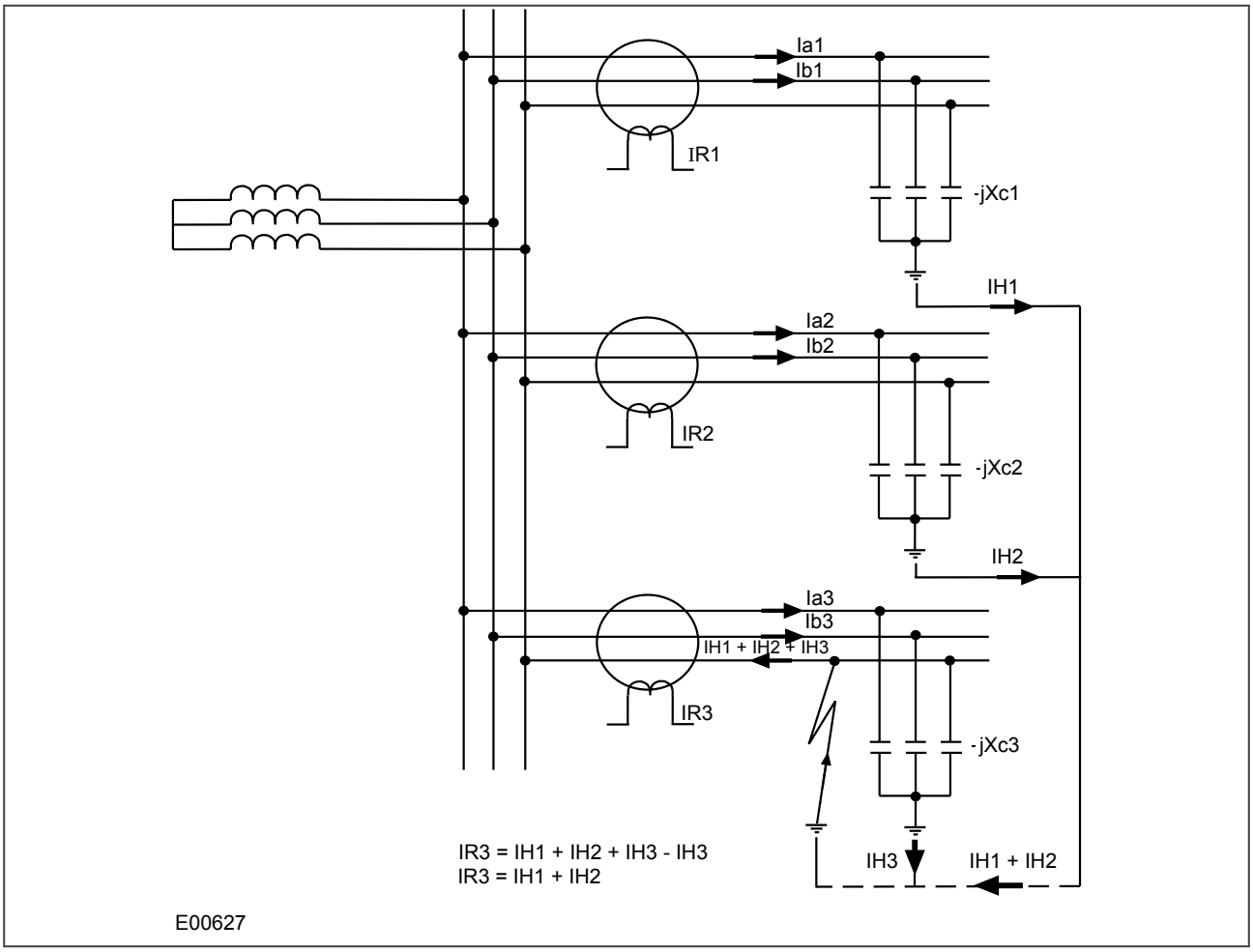


Figure 199: Current distribution in an insulated system with C phase fault

The protection elements on the healthy feeder see the charging current imbalance for their own feeder. The protection element on the faulted feeder, however, sees the charging current from the rest of the system (IH1 and IH2 in this case). Its own feeder's charging current (IH3) is cancelled out.

With reference to the associated vector diagram, it can be seen that the C-phase to earth fault causes the voltages on the healthy phases to rise by a factor of √3. The A-phase charging current (Ia1), leads the resultant A phase voltage by 90°. Likewise, the B-phase charging current leads the resultant Vb by 90°.

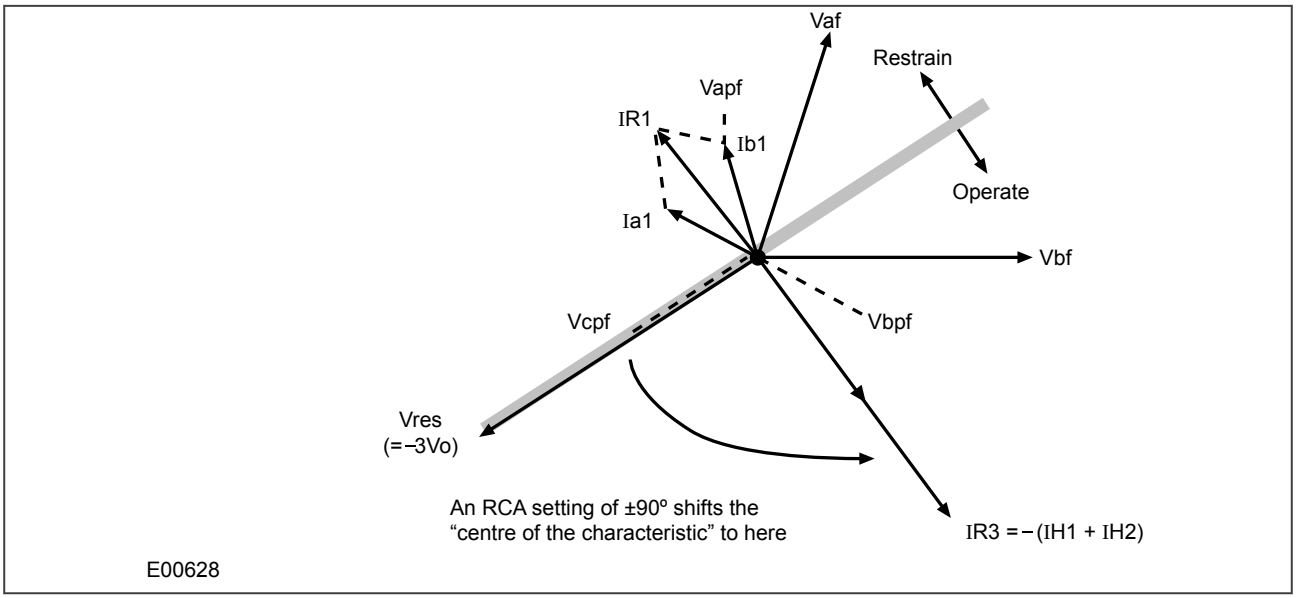


Figure 200: Phasor diagrams for insulated system with C phase fault

The current imbalance detected by a core balanced current transformer on the healthy feeders is the vector addition of Ia1 and Ib1. This gives a residual current which lags the polariing voltage (–3Vo) by 90°. As the healthy phase voltages have risen by a factor of √3, the charging currents on these phases are also √3 times larger than their steady state values. Therefore, the magnitude of the residual current IR1, is equal to 3 times the steady state per phase charging current.

The phasor diagram indicates that the residual currents on the healthy and faulted feeders (IR1 and IR3 respectively) are in anti-phase. A directional element (if available) could therefore be used to provide discriminative earth fault protection.

If the polarising is shifted through +90°, the residual current seen by the relay on the faulted feeder will lie within the operate region of the directional characteristic and the current on the healthy feeders will fall within the restrain region.

The required characteristic angle setting for the SEF element when applied to insulated systems, is +90°. This is for the case when the protection is connected such that its direction of current flow for operation is from the source busbar towards the feeder. If the forward direction for operation were set such that it is from the feeder into the busbar, then a –90° RCA would be required.

Note:
Discrimination can be provided without the need for directional control. This can only be achieved, however, if it is possible to set the IED in excess of the charging current of the protected feeder and below the charging current for the rest of the system.

5.4.2 SETTING GUIDELINES (INSULATED SYSTEMS)

The residual current on the faulted feeder is equal to the sum of the charging currents flowing from the rest of the system. Further, the addition of the two healthy phase charging currents on each feeder gives a total charging current which has a magnitude of three times the per phase value. Therefore, the total imbalance current is equal to three times the per phase charging current of the rest of the system. A typical setting may therefore be in the order of 30% of this value, i.e. equal to the per phase charging current of the remaining system. Practically though, the required setting may well be determined on site, where suitable settings can be adopted based on practically obtained results.

When using a core-balanced transformer, care must be taken in the positioning of the CT with respect to the earthing of the cable sheath:

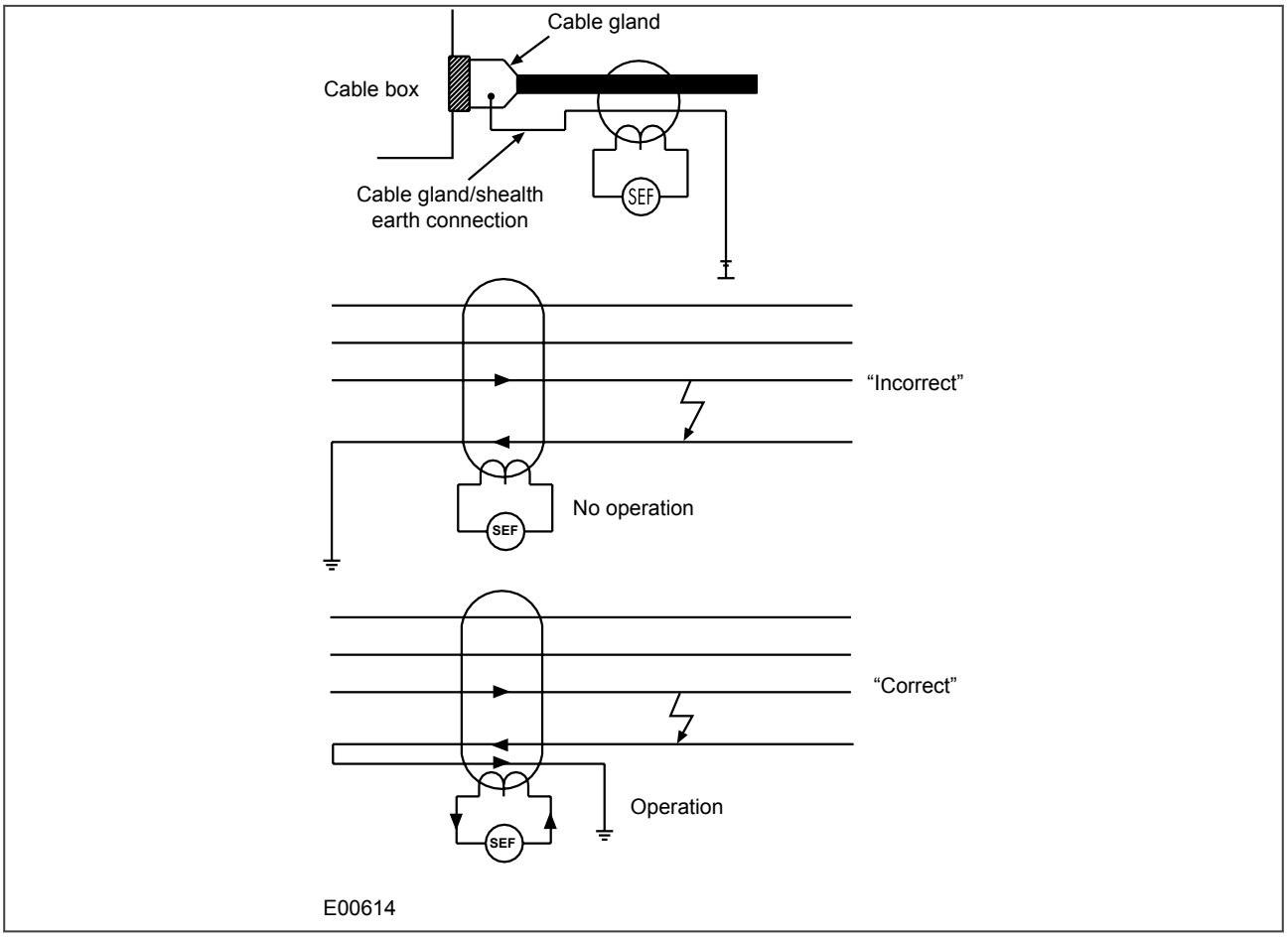


Figure 201: Positioning of core balance current transformers

If the cable sheath is terminated at the cable gland and directly earthed at that point, a cable fault (from phase to sheath) will not result in any unbalanced current in the core balance CT. Therefore, prior to earthing, the connection must be brought back through the CBCT and earthed on the feeder side. This then ensures correct relay operation during earth fault conditions.

6 HIGH IMPEDANCE REF

The device provides a high impedance restricted earth fault protection function. An external resistor is required to provide stability in the presence of saturated line current transformers. Current transformer supervision signals do not block the high impedance REF protection. The appropriate logic must be configured in PSL to block the high impedance REF when any of the above signals is asserted.

6.1 HIGH IMPEDANCE REF PRINCIPLE

This scheme is very sensitive and can protect against low levels of fault current, typical of winding faults.

High Impedance REF protection is based on the differential principle. It works on the circulating current principle as shown in the following diagram.

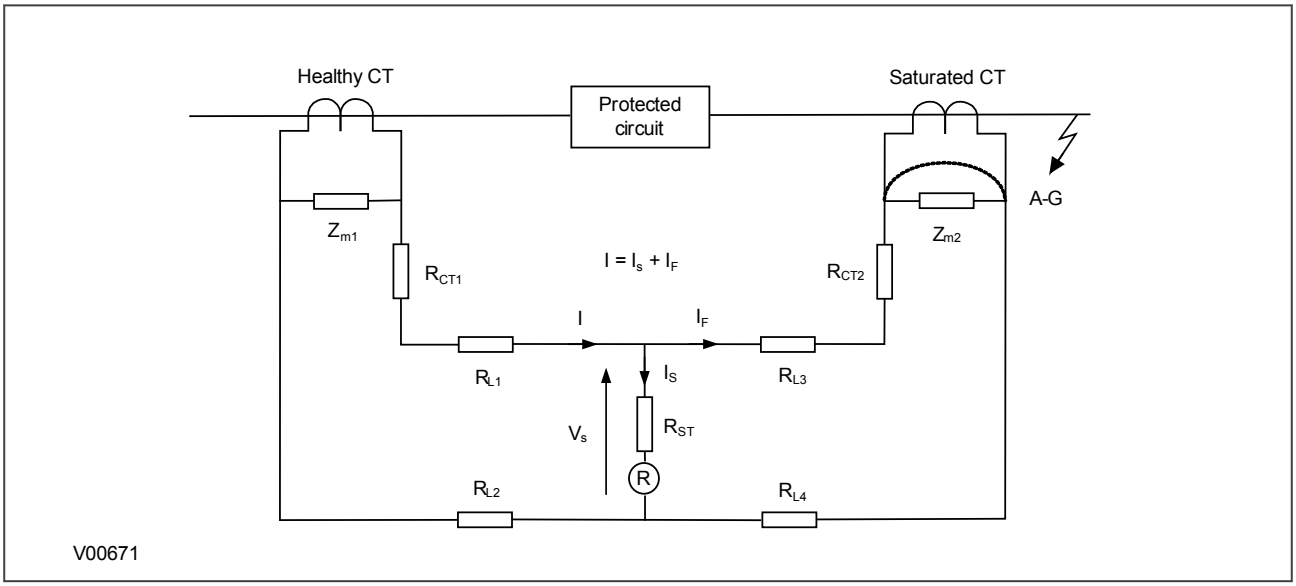


Figure 202: High Impedance REF principle

When subjected to heavy through faults the line current transformer may enter saturation unevenly, resulting in imbalance. To ensure stability under these conditions a series connected external resistor is required, so that most of the unbalanced current will flow through the saturated CT. As a result, the current flowing through the device will be less than the setting, therefore maintaining stability during external faults.

Voltage across REF element $V_S = I_F (R_{CT2} + R_{L3} + R_{L4})$

Stabilising resistor $R_{ST} = V_S/I_S - R_R$

where:

- I_F = maximum secondary through fault current
- R_R = device burden
- R_{CT} = CT secondary winding resistance
- R_{L2} and R_{L3} = Resistances of leads from the device to the current transformer
- R_{ST} = Stabilising resistor

High Impedance REF can be used for either delta windings or star windings in both solidly grounded and resistance grounded systems. The connection to a modern IED are as follows:

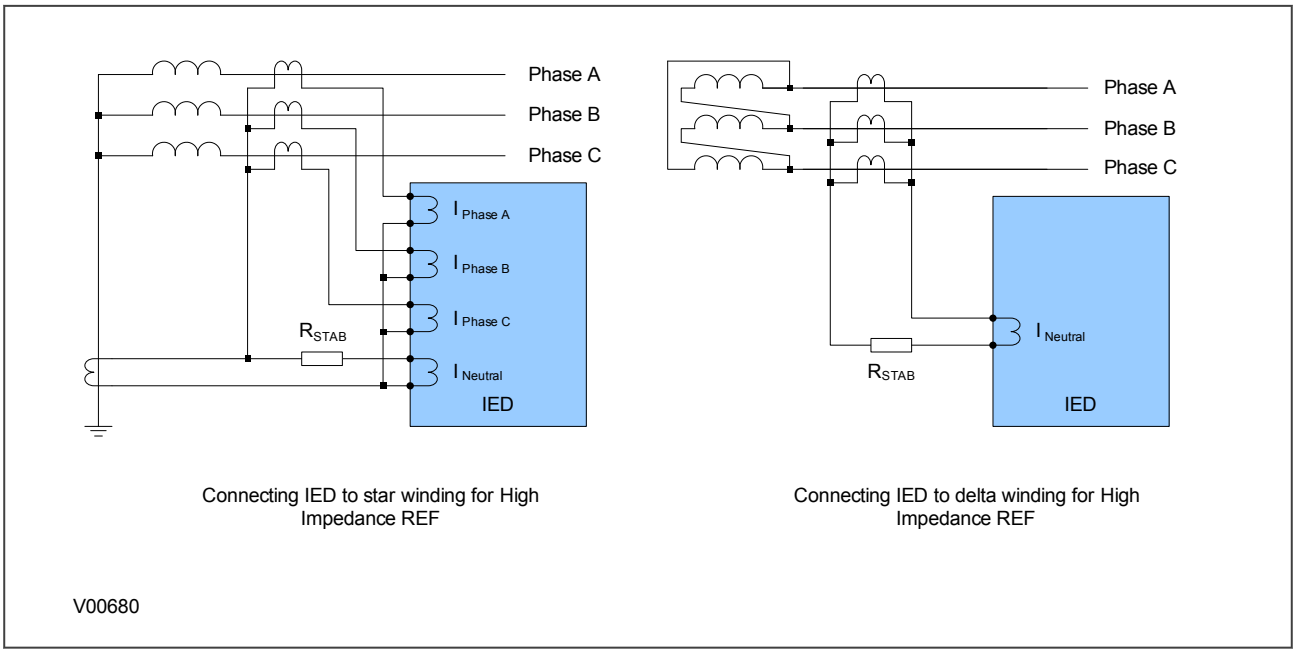


Figure 203: High Impedance REF Connection

7 THERMAL OVERLOAD PROTECTION

The heat generated within an item of plant is the resistive loss. The thermal time characteristic is therefore based on the equation I^2Rt. Over-temperature conditions occur when currents in excess of their maximum rating are allowed to flow for a period of time.

Temperature changes during heating follow exponential time constants. The device provides two characteristics for thermal overload protection; a single time constant characteristic and a dual time constant characteristic. You select these according to the application.

7.1 SINGLE TIME CONSTANT CHARACTERISTIC

This characteristic is used to protect cables, dry type transformers and capacitor banks.

The single constant thermal characteristic is given by the equation:

$$t = -\tau \log_e \left[\frac{I^2 - (KI_{FLC})^2}{I^2 - I_p^2} \right]$$

where:

- t = time to trip, following application of the overload current I
- τ = heating and cooling time constant of the protected plant
- I = largest phase current
- I_{FLC} full load current rating (the Thermal Trip setting)
- K = a constant with the value of 1.05
- I_p = steady state pre-loading before application of the overload

7.2 DUAL TIME CONSTANT CHARACTERISTIC

This characteristic is used to protect equipment such as oil-filled transformers with natural air cooling. The thermal model is similar to that with the single time constant, except that two timer constants must be set.

For marginal overloading, heat will flow from the windings into the bulk of the insulating oil. Therefore, at low current, the replica curve is dominated by the long time constant for the oil. This provides protection against a general rise in oil temperature.

For severe overloading, heat accumulates in the transformer windings, with little opportunity for dissipation into the surrounding insulating oil. Therefore at high current levels, the replica curve is dominated by the short time constant for the windings. This provides protection against hot spots developing within the transformer windings.

Overall, the dual time constant characteristic serves to protect the winding insulation from ageing and to minimise gas production by overheated oil. Note however that the thermal model does not compensate for the effects of ambient temperature change.

The dual time constant thermal characteristic is given by the equation:

$$0.4e^{(-t/\tau_1)} + 0.6e^{(-t/\tau_2)} = \left| \frac{I^2 - (KI_{FLC})^2}{I^2 - I_p^2} \right|$$

where:

- τ_1 = heating and cooling time constant of the transformer windings
- τ_2 = heating and cooling time constant of the insulating oil

7.3 THERMAL OVERLOAD PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

The device incorporates a current-based thermal characteristic, using RMS load current to model heating and cooling of the protected plant. The element can be set with both alarm and trip stages.

Thermal Overload Protection is implemented in the *THERMAL OVERLOAD* column of the relevant settings group.

This column contains the settings for the characteristic type, the alarm and trip thresholds and the time constants.

7.4 THERMAL OVERLOAD PROTECTION LOGIC

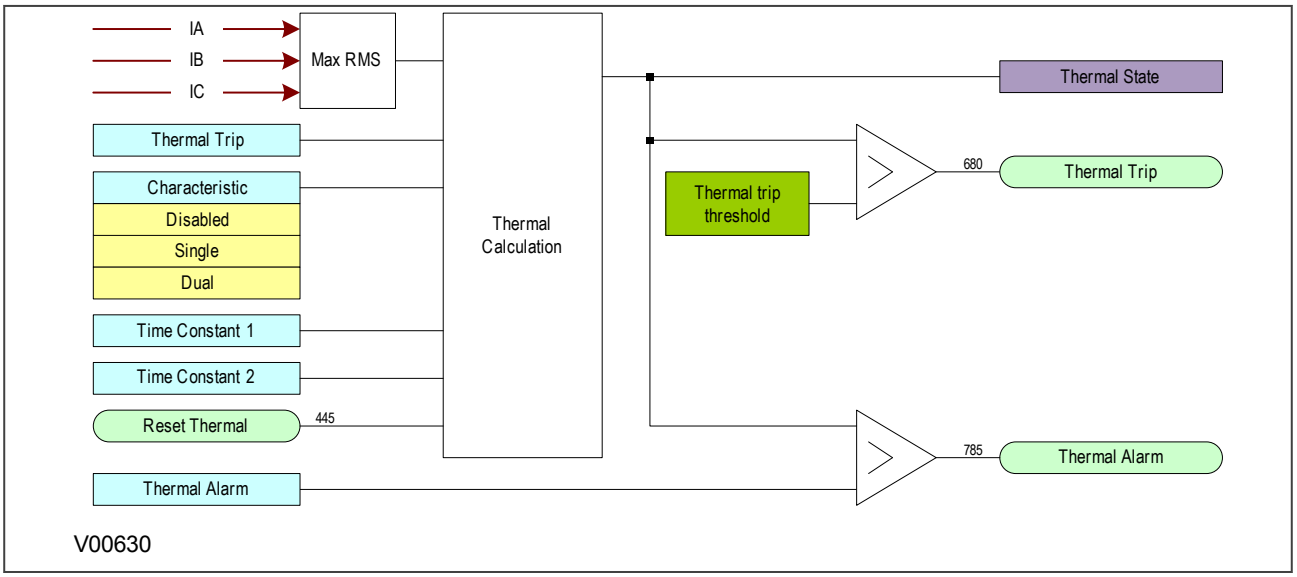


Figure 204: Thermal overload protection logic diagram

The magnitudes of the three phase input currents are compared and the largest magnitude is taken as the input to the thermal overload function. If this current exceeds the thermal trip threshold setting a start condition is asserted.

The Start signal is applied to the chosen thermal characteristic module, which has three outputs signals; alarm trip and thermal state measurement. The thermal state measurement is made available in one of the *MEASUREMENTS* columns.

The thermal state can be reset by either an opto-input (if assigned to this function using the programmable scheme logic) or the HMI panel menu.

7.5 APPLICATION NOTES

7.5.1 SETTING GUIDELINES FOR DUAL TIME CONSTANT CHARACTERISTIC

The easiest way of solving the dual time constant thermal equation is to express the current in terms of time and to use a spreadsheet to calculate the current for a series of increasing operating times using the following equation, then plotting a graph.

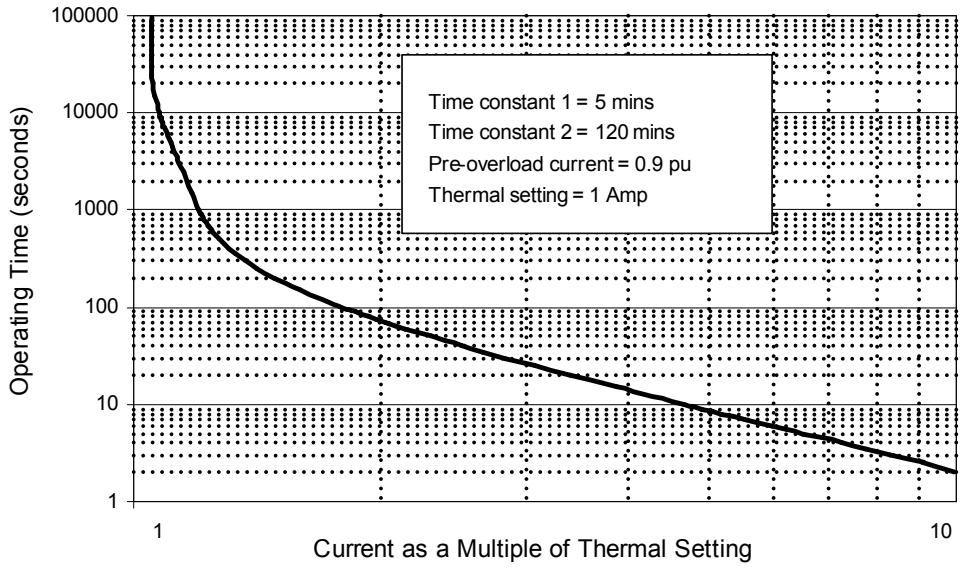
$$I = \sqrt{\frac{0.4I_p^{\,2}.e^{(-t/\tau 1)} + 0.6I_p^{\,2}.e^{(-t/\tau 2)} - k^2.I_{FLC}^{\,2}}{0.4e^{(-t/\tau 1)} + 0.6e^{(-t/\tau 2)} - 1}}$$

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1						
2	**Time constant 1 =**		**300**	seconds		
3	**Time constant 2 =**		**7200**	seconds		
4	**Pre-overload current Ip =**		**0.9**	per unit		
5	**Full load current =**		**1**	Amps		
6						
7	**OP Time (t)**	**Overload current (I)**				
8	1	14.40852032				
9	1.5	11.7805774				
10	2	10.21617905				
11	2.5	9.150045407				
12	3	8.364131776				
13	3.5	7.754150044				
14	4	7.263123888				
15	4.5	6.856949012				

Figures based on equation

E00728

Figure 205: Spreadsheet calculation for dual time constant thermal characteristic



V00629

Figure 206: Dual time constant thermal characteristic

The current setting is calculated as:

Thermal Trip = Permissible continuous loading of the transformer item/CT ratio.

For an oil-filled transformer with rating 400 to 1600 kVA, the approximate time constants are:

- τ_1 = 5 minutes
- τ_2 = 120 minutes

An alarm can be raised on reaching a thermal state corresponding to a percentage of the trip threshold. A typical setting might be "Thermal Alarm" = 70% of thermal capacity.

Note:
The thermal time constants given in the above tables are typical only. Reference should always be made to the plant manufacturer for accurate information.

7.5.2 SETTING GUIDELINES FOR SINGLE TIME CONSTANT CHARACTERISTIC

The time to trip varies depending on the load current carried before application of the overload, i.e. whether the overload was applied from hot or cold.

The thermal time constant characteristic may be rewritten as:

$$e^{(-t/\tau)} = \left\lfloor \frac{\theta - \theta_p}{\theta - 1} \right\rfloor_e$$

where:

- θ = thermal state = $I^2/K^2I_{FLC}^2$
- θ_p = pre-fault thermal state = $I_p^2/K^2I_{FLC}^2$
- I_p is the pre-fault thermal state
- I_{FLC} is the full load current

Note:
A current of 105%Is (KI_{FLC}) has to be applied for several time constants to cause a thermal state measurement of 100%.

The current setting is calculated as:

Thermal Trip = Permissible continuous loading of the plant item/CT ratio.

The following tables show the approximate time constant in minutes, for different cable rated voltages with various conductor cross-sectional areas, and other plant equipment.

Area mm^2	6 - 11 kV	22 kV	33 kV	66 kV
25 – 50	10 minutes	15 minutes	40 minutes	–
70 – 120	15 minutes	25 minutes	40 minutes	60 minutes
150	25 minutes	40 minutes	40 minutes	60 minutes
185	25 minutes	40 minutes	60 minutes	60 minutes
240	40 minutes	40 minutes	60 minutes	60 minutes
300	40 minutes	60 minutes	60 minutes	90 minutes

Plant type	Time Constant (Minutes)
Dry-type transformer <400 kVA	40
Dry-type transformers 400 – 800 kVA	60 - 90
Air-core Reactors	40
Capacitor Banks	10
Overhead Lines with cross section > 100 mm^2	10
Overhead Lines	10
Busbars	60

8 BROKEN CONDUCTOR PROTECTION

One type of unbalanced fault is the 'Series' or 'Open Circuit' fault. This type of fault can arise from, among other things, broken conductors. Series faults do not cause an increase in phase current and so cannot be detected by overcurrent protection. However, they do produce an imbalance, resulting in negative phase sequence current, which can be detected.

It is possible to apply a negative phase sequence overcurrent element to detect broken conductors. However, on a lightly loaded line, the negative sequence current resulting from a series fault condition may be very close to, or less than, the full load steady state imbalance arising from CT errors and load imbalances, making it very difficult to distinguish. A regular negative sequence element would therefore not work at low load levels. To overcome this, the device incorporates a special Broken Conductor protection element.

The Broken Conductor element measures the ratio of negative to positive phase sequence current (I2/I1). This ratio is approximately constant with variations in load current, therefore making it more sensitive to series faults than standard negative sequence protection.

8.1 BROKEN CONDUCTOR PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Broken Conductor protection is implemented in the *BROKEN CONDUCTOR* column of the relevant settings group.

This column contains the settings to enable the function, for the pickup threshold and the time delay.

8.2 BROKEN CONDUCTOR PROTECTION LOGIC

The ratio of I_2/I_1 is calculated and compared with the threshold setting. If the threshold is exceeded, the delay timer is initiated. The CTS block signal is used to block the operation of the delay timer.

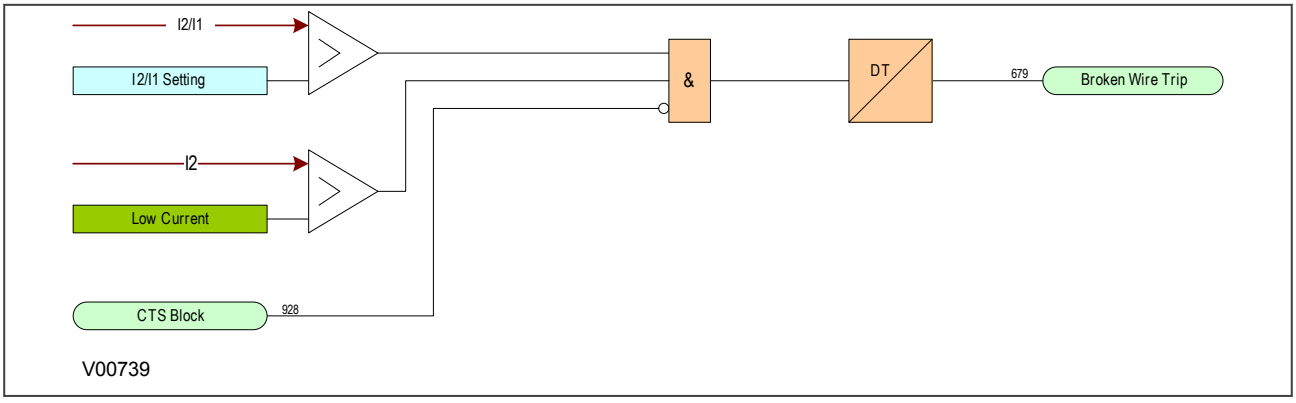


Figure 207: Broken conductor logic

8.3 APPLICATION NOTES

8.3.1 SETTING GUIDELINES

For a broken conductor affecting a single point earthed power system, there will be little zero sequence current flow and the ratio of I_2/I_1 that flows in the protected circuit will approach 100%. In the case of a multiple earthed power system (assuming equal impedance's in each sequence network), the ratio I_2/I_1 will be 50%.

In practise, the levels of standing negative phase sequence current present on the system govern this minimum setting. This can be determined from a system study, or by making use of the measurement facilities at the commissioning stage. If the latter method is adopted, it is important to take the measurements during maximum system load conditions, to ensure that all single-phase loads are accounted for.

Note:
A minimum value of 8% negative phase sequence current is required for successful operation.

Since sensitive settings have been employed, we can expect that the element will operate for any unbalanced condition occurring on the system (for example, during a single pole autoreclose cycle). For this reason, a long time delay is necessary to ensure co-ordination with other protection devices. A 60 second time delay setting may be typical.

The following example was recorded by an IED during commissioning:

$$I_{full\ load} = 500A$$

$$I_2 = 50A$$

therefore the quiescent I_2/I_1 ratio = 0.1

To allow for tolerances and load variations a setting of 20% of this value may be typical: Therefore set:

$$I_2/I_1 = 0.2$$

In a double circuit (parallel line) application, using a 40% setting will ensure that the broken conductor protection will operate only for the circuit that is affected. A setting of 0.4 results in no pick-up for the parallel healthy circuit.

Set I_2/I_1 Time Delay = 60 s to allow adequate time for short circuit fault clearance by time delayed protections.

9 TRANSIENT EARTH FAULT DETECTION

Some distribution systems run completely insulated from earth. Such systems are called unearthed systems. The advantage of an unearthed system is that a single phase to earth fault does not cause an earth fault current to flow. This means the whole system remains operational and the supply is not interrupted. The system must be designed to withstand high transient and steady state overvoltages, however, and so its use is generally restricted to low and medium voltage distribution systems.

When there is an earth fault in an unearthed 3-phase system, the voltage of the faulted phase is reduced to the earth potential. This causes the phase voltage in the other two phases to increase, which causes a significant charging current between the phase-to-earth capacitances. This can cause arcing at the fault location. Many systems use a Petersen coil to compensate for this, thus eliminating the arcing problem. Such systems are called compensated networks. The network is earthed with an inductive reactor, where its reactance is made nominally equal to the total system capacitance to earth. Under this condition, a single-phase earth fault does not result in any steady state earth fault current.

The introduction of a Petersen coil introduces major difficulties when it comes to determining the direction of the fault. This is because the faulted line current is the sum of the inductive current introduced by the Petersen coil and the capacitive current of the line, which are in anti-phase with each other. If they are equal in magnitude, the current in the faulted line is zero. If the inductive current is larger than capacitance current, the direction of the faulted line current will appear to be in the same direction as that of the healthy line.

Standard directionalizing techniques used by conventional feeder protection devices are not adequate for this scenario, therefore we need a different method for determining the direction of the fault. Two commonly used methods are the First Half Wave method and the Residual Active Power method.

First Half Wave Method

The initial transient wave, generated at the fault point travels towards the bus along the faulted line, until it reaches the healthy line. For forward faults the high frequency fault voltage and current components are in opposite directions during the first half wave, whereas for reverse faults, they are in phase. This fact can be used to determine the fault direction. This method, however, is subject to the following disadvantages:

- The time duration of the characteristic is very short, in most cases not more than 3 ms. Because of this, it requires a high sampling frequency (3000Hz or even higher)
- It requires an analogue high pass filter, necessitating special hardware
- It is affected by the fault inception angle. For example, when the fault inception angle is 0°, there are no initial travelling waves.

Residual Active Power Method

Residual Active power, which is sometimes used to detect the instance of a fault can also in some cases be used for detecting the fault direction. Although the capacitive currents can be compensated by an inductive current generated by a Petersen coil, the active (instantaneous) current can never be compensated for and this is still opposite to that of the healthy line. This fact can also be used to directionalise the fault.

For a forward directional fault, the zero-sequence active power is the power loss of Petersen's coil, which is negative. For a reverse fault, the zero-sequence active power is the power loss of the transmission line, which is positive. This method, however, is subject to the following disadvantages:

- The zero-sequence active power will be very small in magnitude for a reverse directional fault. Its value depends on the power loss of transmission line.
- The zero-sequence active power may be too small in magnitude to be detected for a forward directional fault. Its value depends on the power loss of Petersen coil.
- High resolution CTs are required

Due to the low magnitude of measured values, reliability is compromised

This product does not use the above techniques for directionalisation. This product uses an innovative patented technique called Transient Reactive Power method to determine the fault direction of an earth fault in a compensated network.

9.1 TRANSIENT EARTH FAULT DETECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Transient Earth Fault Detection (TEFD) in this device comprises three modules:

- Transient Earth Fault Detection module (TEF)
- Fault Type Detector (FTD)
- Direction Detector (DD)

Note:
In this product, TEFD is implemented for 50Hz only.

9.1.1 TRANSIENT EARTH FAULT DETECTOR

To establish if there is an earth fault on the system somewhere is straightforward. A simple residual overvoltage comparison can determine this. Therefore, a TEF> Start signal is produced by comparing the neutral voltage with a threshold voltage set by ***TEF VN> Start*** in the *TEF DETECTION* column. The difficulty comes with establishing the type of fault and its direction.

9.1.2 FAULT TYPE DETECTOR

The FTD uses a Fundamental analysis (FA) technique to establish whether the fault is an intermittent fault or a steady state faults. For Transient Earth Fault Detection, the detector counts the Residual Voltage bursts within a specified time window. With some clever signal processing the detector module creates pulses by comparing the bursts with a settable threshold, then counts these pulses. If the number of pulses equals or exceeds the number specified by the ***FTD> Fault Count*** setting, within the time window specified by ***FTD> Time Window***, the fault is deemed to be intermittent and the ***TEF> Intermit DDB*** signal is asserted. If there are fewer pulses than this number, this indicates either a disturbance or a permanent fault. To establish which, we need to look at the RMS value of the residual voltage.

If there are fewer pulses than specified and the RMS value does not drop below setting within the specified time window, the fault is deemed to be permanent. In this case the ***TEF> Steady*** DDB signal is asserted.

If there are fewer pulses than specified and the RMS value does drop below setting, this indicates that a disturbance has been detected but it is not a fault. In this case, the ***TEF> Steady*** DDB signal is not asserted.

The user can map the signals ***TEF>Steady***, ***TEF>Intermit***, ***TEF>DIR FWD*** or ***TEF> DIR REV*** to the TEF Alarm Logic DDB to generate a TEF Alarm.

The inputs to this module are:

- The residual voltage
- ***FTD> VN*** (defines the threshold which converts the residual voltage burst into a pulse
- ***FTD> Time Window*** (defines the time window - default is 2 seconds)
- ***FTD> Fault Count*** (defines the fault count)

The FTD outputs two signals to indicate whether the fault is steady state or intermittent.

9.1.3 DIRECTION DETECTOR

The Direction Detector (DD) uses a patented technique based on Transient Reactive Power (TRP) to establish the direction of the fault. Unlike traditional methods, this TRP method does not require high resolution CTs or special analogue filtering hardware and is therefore cheaper to implement.

It can be shown that the residual voltage and residual current components can be reliably used as discriminative criteria between a faulty and healthy feeder at 220Hz.

The admittance response of a healthy distributed feeder is shown below using a Pi model:

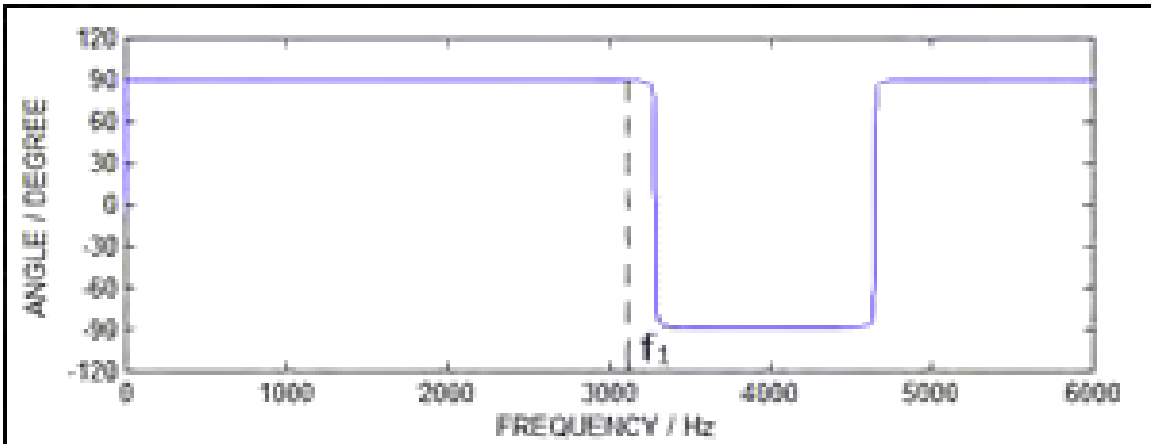


Figure 208: Healthy line response

In the above figure, the phase response of the admittance is consistent at 90o up to frequency f1 (approximately 3000Hz). For a compensated faulty feeder, the admittance response is shown below using a Pi model:

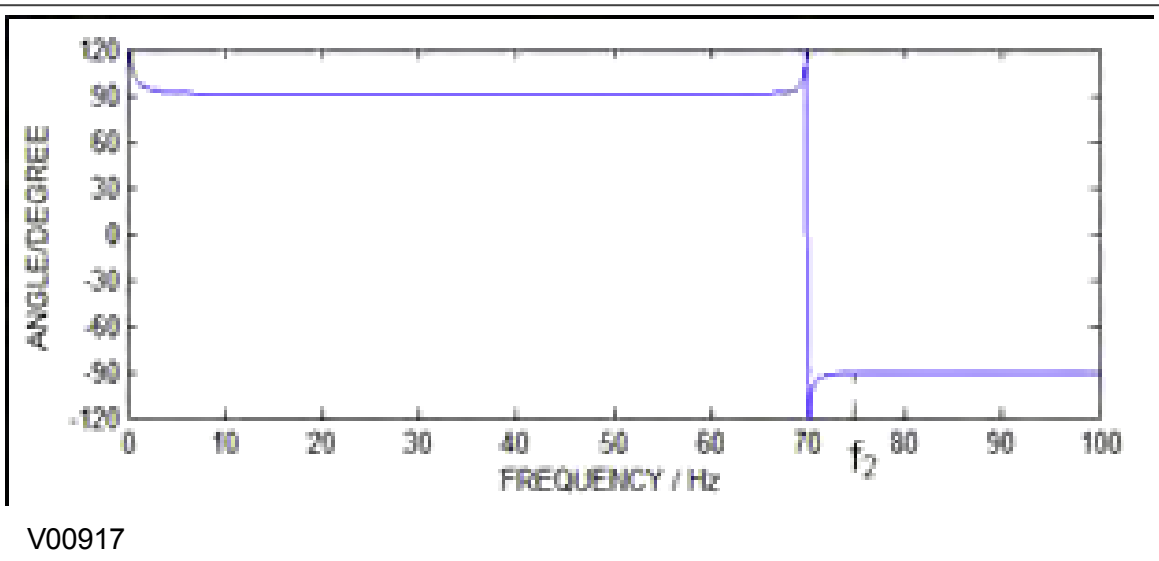


Figure 209: Faulty line response

We can observe that the phase angle (and thus, the reactive power flow) changes from 90o to -90o at frequencies higher than f2. Based on the above, we have clear direction discrimination between a healthy and faulted feeder at any frequency between f2 and f1 approximately.

> *Note:*
> *The resonant frequency in the above system is 70Hz. For a perfectly compensated system, this will be 50Hz.*

MiCOM relays use an anti-aliasing band pass filter with cut-off frequency of 150Hz. Furthermore, at 220Hz the post-filter magnitude is approximately 0.5pu, and at 330Hz, it is less than 0.2pu. To avoid any integer harmonics,

and to avoid severely attenuated quantities due to the filter, we have chosen 220Hz as the most suitable frequency for direction determination.

In the forward direction, the residual voltage leads the residual current by 90°, and in the reverse direction the residual voltage lags the residual current by 90°. These criteria can be used to directionalise the fault.

The residual voltage (Vres) after passing through the bandpass filter tuned to 220 Hz, has 90° added to its phase. The residual current (Ires) is also passed through a 220 Hz bandpass filter, but no phase shift is applied. The resulting components which we shall call VH1 and IH2 are therefore in antiphase with each other for forward faults and in phase if the forward line is not faulted.

The VH1 and IH2 components are passed through a sign filter and multiplied to create a reactive power component in the range of -1 to +1. This is the transient reactive power Q_{tran}. If $Q_{tran} > 0$, then there forward line is healthy. If $Q_{tran} < 0$, then the forward line is faulty.

There are two modes of operation for the direction detector; Standard and Advanced. Standard mode is used in most cases and is described here. Advanced mode is for special applications that deviate from the standard model of two or more geographically close feeders outgoing from a power transformer. The following default settings are recommended for majority of applications:

- Dir>Vnf Thresh 8.000 V
- Dir>Inf Thresh 50.00 mA
- Dir>Qn Thresh 100.0e-3
- Dir>Qr Thresh 40.00e-3

When ***TEF>Dir Mod*** is set to ***Advance***, the following settings become visible:

- ***Dir>Qs Thresh*** 50.00e-3
- ***Qn Smooth fct*** 20.00e-3
- ***Operate.Cycles*** 6

Here, Qs is an integration of Q_n, with the window of integration being the first ***Operate cycles*** setting after the start signal is triggered. Q_S is used as a further discriminative directional feature if direction cannot be determined by Q_n only. Q_S is calculated by the following formula:

$$Q_S = \int_{(t=0)}^{(t=K*T)} (Q_{N(t)})$$

Where 'K' is the setting Operate Cycles. Operate Cycles affects Qs only.

Qn Smooth fact is a smoothing factor for consecutive Qn values which prevents sudden changes in the value of Qn. The calculated new value of Qn is:

new_valueQn = old_value*(1-smoothing_factor)+ new_value*smoothing_factor.

It is important to note that all settings for the TGFD function, including those at 220Hz, can be set based on 50Hz nominal secondary values. This is because the gain of the 220Hz transient filter is 1.

The inputs to this module are:

- The residual voltage
- The residual current
- ***Dir> Vnf Thresh*** (defines the threshold for the residual voltage sign filter).
- ***Dir> Inf Thresh*** (defines the threshold for the residual current sign filter

The DD outputs two signals to indicate a forward fault and a reverse fault

Sign Filter Thresholds

The ***Dir> Vnf Thresh*** setting is used to get the sign of instantaneous voltage value by sign filter. If the input value is larger than Vnf, the output is +1. If the input value is less than -1*Vnf, the output is -1. Otherwise the output is 0.

The ***Dir> Inf Thresh*** setting is used to get the sign of instantaneous current value by sign filter. If the input value is larger than Vnf, the output is +1. If the input value is less than -1*Vnf, the output is -1. Otherwise the output is 0.

Q_{tran} Thresholds

The setting ***Dir>Qn Thresh*** is the forward direction Q_{tran} threshold calculated from the quantised Vnf and Inf values.

The setting ***Dir>Qr*** is the reverse direction Q_{trans} threshold calculated from the quantised Vnf and Inf values.

The following DDBs are also available:

Timer Block: used to inhibit the TEF function and reset all associated DDBs

Reset TEF: can be configured as a user-defined manual reset alarms

TEF Alarm Output: This is the main TEF alarm that can be mapped to a relay output for a trip

9.2 TRANSIENT EARTH FAULT DETECTION LOGIC

9.2.1 TRANSIENT EARTH FAULT DETECTION LOGIC OVERVIEW

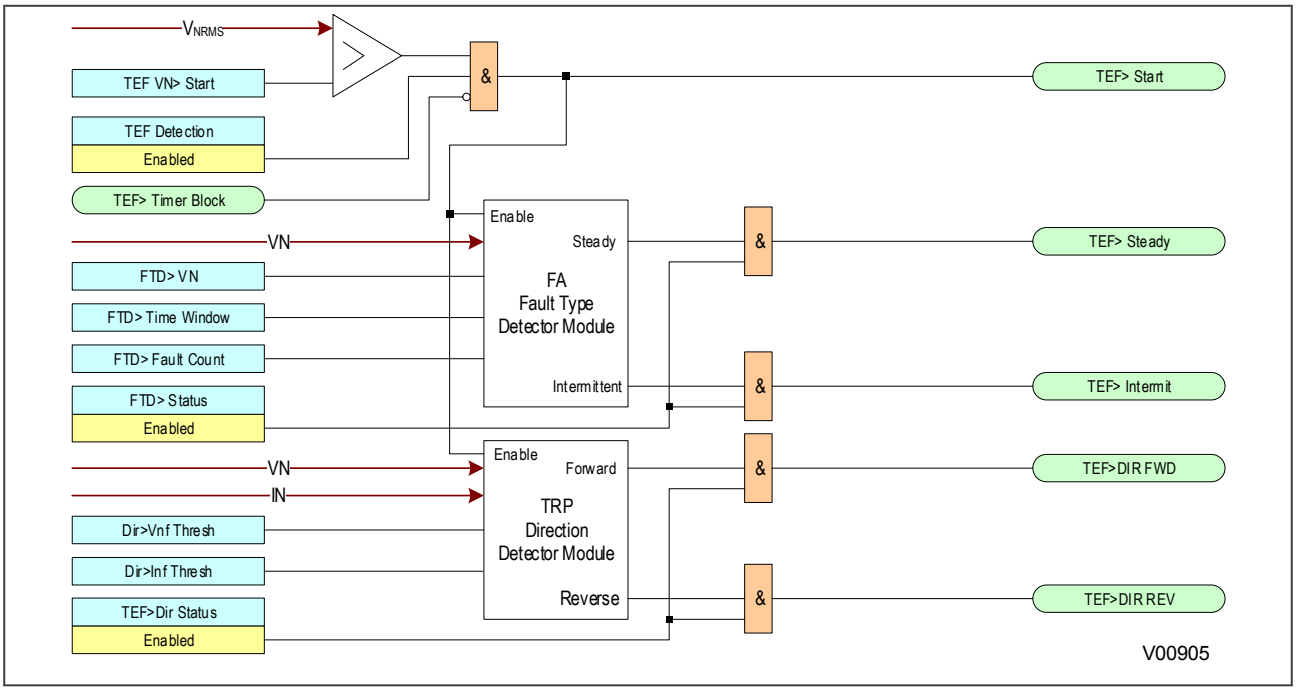


Figure 210: Transient Earth Fault Logic Overview

9.2.2 FAULT TYPE DETECTOR LOGIC

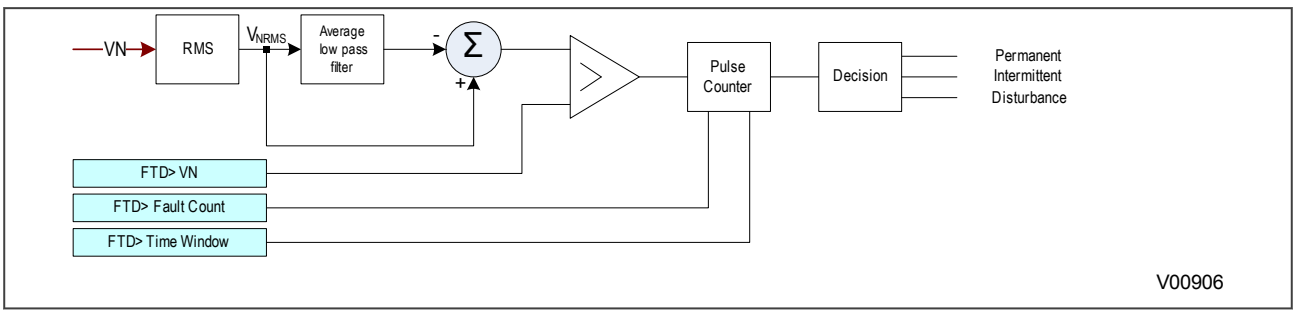


Figure 211: Fault Type Detector Logic

9.2.3 DIRECTION DETECTOR LOGIC - STANDARD MODE

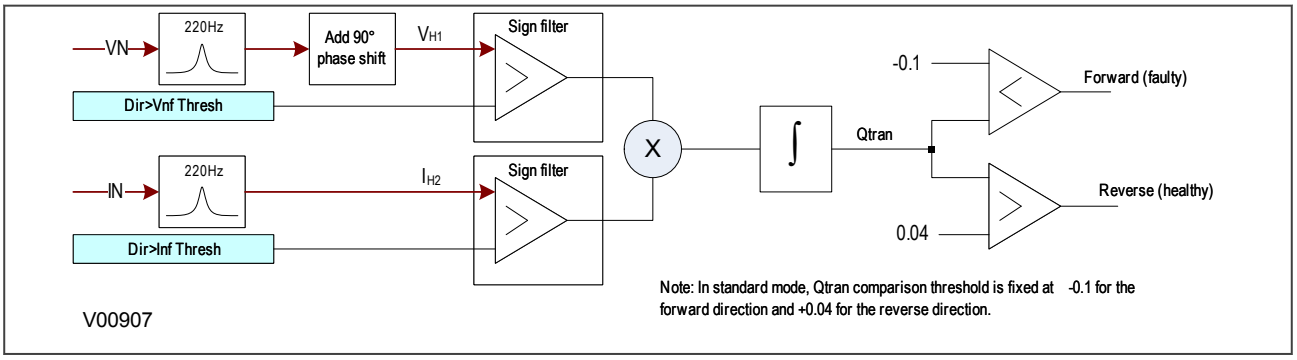


Figure 212: Direction Detector Logic - Standard Mode

9.2.4 TRANSIENT EARTH FAULT DETECTION OUTPUT ALARM LOGIC

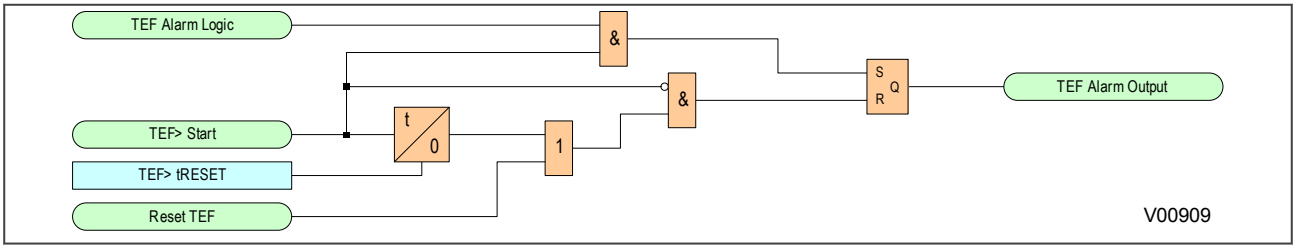


Figure 213: TEFD output alarm logic

CHAPTER 12

VOLTAGE PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

The device provides a wide range of voltage protection functions. This chapter describes the operation of these functions including the principles, logic diagrams and applications.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 UNDERVOLTAGE PROTECTION

Undervoltage conditions may occur on a power system for a variety of reasons, some of which are outlined below:

- Undervoltage conditions can be related to increased loads, whereby the supply voltage will decrease in magnitude. This situation would normally be rectified by voltage regulating equipment such as AVRs (Auto Voltage Regulators) or On Load Tap Changers. However, failure of this equipment to bring the system voltage back within permitted limits leaves the system with an undervoltage condition, which must be cleared.
- If the regulating equipment is unsuccessful in restoring healthy system voltage, then tripping by means of an undervoltage element is required.
- Faults occurring on the power system result in a reduction in voltage of the faulty phases. The proportion by which the voltage decreases is dependent on the type of fault, method of system earthing and its location. Consequently, co-ordination with other voltage and current-based protection devices is essential in order to achieve correct discrimination.
- Complete loss of busbar voltage. This may occur due to fault conditions present on the incomer or busbar itself, resulting in total isolation of the incoming power supply. For this condition, it may be necessary to isolate each of the outgoing circuits, such that when supply voltage is restored, the load is not connected. Therefore, the automatic tripping of a feeder on detection of complete loss of voltage may be required. This can be achieved by a three-phase undervoltage element.
- Where outgoing feeders from a busbar are supplying induction motor loads, excessive dips in the supply may cause the connected motors to stall, and should be tripped for voltage reductions that last longer than a pre-determined time.

2.1 UNDERVOLTAGE PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Undervoltage Protection is implemented in the *VOLT PROTECTION* column of the relevant settings group. The Undervoltage parameters are contained within the sub-heading *UNDERVOLTAGE*.

The product provides two stages of Undervoltage protection with independent time delay characteristics.

Stage 1 provides a choice of operate characteristics, where you can select between:

- An IDMT characteristic
- DT (Definite Time)

You set this using the ***V<1 Function*** setting.

The IDMT characteristic is defined by the following formula:

$$t = K/(M-1)$$

where:

- K = Time multiplier setting
- t = Operating time in seconds
- M = Measured voltage / IED setting voltage (***V<(n) Voltage Set***)

The undervoltage stages can be configured either as phase-to-neutral or phase-to-phase voltages in the ***V< Measur't Mode*** cell.

There is no Timer Hold facility for Undervoltage.

Stage 2 can have definite time characteristics only. This is set in the ***V<2 Status*** cell.

Outputs are available for single or three-phase conditions via the ***V< Operate Mode*** cell for each stage.

2.2 UNDERVOLTAGE PROTECTION LOGIC

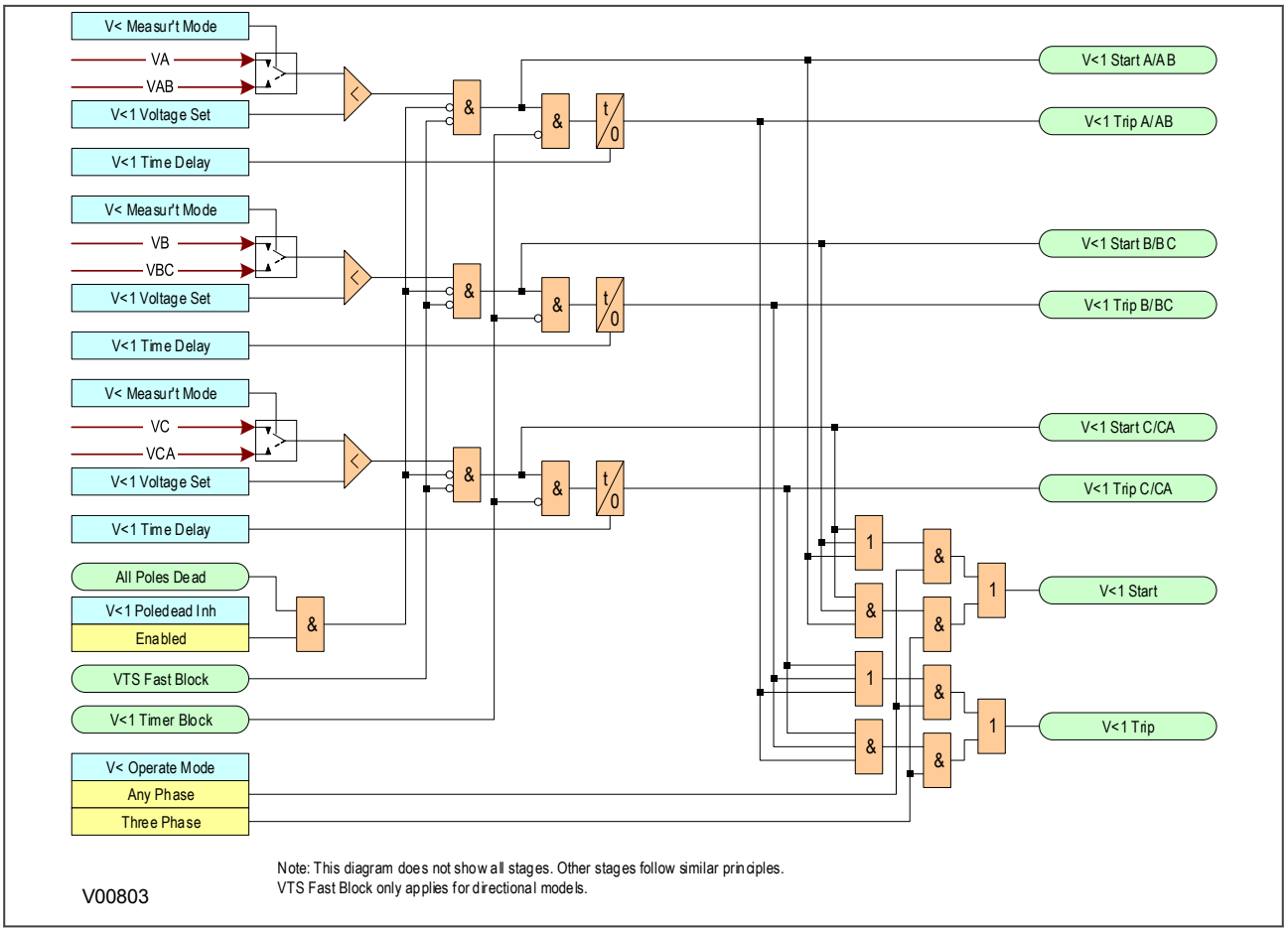


Figure 214: Undervoltage - single and three phase tripping mode (single stage)

The Undervoltage protection function detects when the voltage magnitude for a certain stage falls short of a set threshold. If this happens a ***Start*** signal, signifying the "Start of protection", is produced. This Start signal can be blocked by the ***VTS Fast Block*** signal and an ***All Poles Dead*** signal. This ***Start*** signal is applied to the timer module to produce the ***Trip*** signal, which can be blocked by the undervoltage timer block signal (***V<(n) Timer Block***). For each stage, there are three Phase undervoltage detection modules, one for each phase. The three ***Start*** signals from each of these phases are OR'd together to create a 3-phase Start signal (***V<(n) Start***), which can be be activated when any of the three phases start (Any Phase), or when all three phases start (Three Phase), depending on the chosen ***V< Operate Mode*** setting.

The outputs of the timer modules are the trip signals which are used to drive the tripping output relay. These tripping signals are also OR'd together to create a 3-phase Trip signal, which are also controlled by the ***V< Operate Mode*** setting.

If any one of the above signals is low, or goes low before the timer has counted out, the timer module is inhibited (effectively reset) until the blocking signal goes high.

In some cases, we do not want the undervoltage element to trip; for example, when the protected feeder is de-energised, or the circuit breaker is opened, an undervoltage condition would obviously be detected, but we would not want to start protection. To cater for this, an ***All Poles Dead*** signal blocks the ***Start*** signal for each phase. This is controlled by the ***V<Poledead Inh*** cell, which is included for each of the stages. If the cell is enabled, the relevant stage will be blocked by the integrated pole dead logic. This logic produces an output when it detects either an open circuit breaker via auxiliary contacts feeding the opto-inputs or it detects a combination of both undercurrent and undervoltage on any one phase.

2.3 APPLICATION NOTES

2.3.1 UNDERVOLTAGE SETTING GUIDELINES

In most applications, undervoltage protection is not required to operate during system earth fault conditions. If this is the case you should select phase-to-phase voltage measurement, as this quantity is less affected by single-phase voltage dips due to earth faults.

The voltage threshold setting for the undervoltage protection should be set at some value below the voltage excursions that may be expected under normal system operating conditions. This threshold is dependent on the system in question but typical healthy system voltage excursions may be in the order of 10% of nominal value.

The same applies to the time setting. The required time delay is dependent on the time for which the system is able to withstand a reduced voltage.

If motor loads are connected, then a typical time setting may be in the order of 0.5 seconds.

3 OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION

Overvoltage conditions are generally related to loss of load conditions, whereby the supply voltage increases in magnitude. This situation would normally be rectified by voltage regulating equipment such as AVRs (Auto Voltage Regulators) or On Load Tap Changers. However, failure of this equipment to bring the system voltage back within permitted limits leaves the system with an overvoltage condition which must be cleared.

Note:
During earth fault conditions on a power system there may be an increase in the healthy phase voltages. Ideally, the system should be designed to withstand such overvoltages for a defined period of time.

3.1 OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Overvoltage Protection is implemented in the *VOLT PROTECTION* column of the relevant settings group. The Overvoltage parameters are contained within the sub-heading *OVERVOLTAGE*.

The product provides two stages of overvoltage protection with independent time delay characteristics.

Stage 1 provides a choice of operate characteristics, where you can select between:

- An IDMT characteristic
- DT (Definite Time)

You set this using the ***V>1 Function*** setting.

The IDMT characteristic is defined by the following formula:

$$t = K/(M - 1)$$

where:

- K = Time multiplier setting
- t = Operating time in seconds
- M = Measured voltage setting voltage (***V>(n) Voltage Set***)

The overvoltage stages can be configured either as phase-to-neutral or phase-to-phase voltages in the ***V> Measur't Mode*** cell.

There is no Timer Hold facility for Overvoltage.

Stage 2 can have definite time characteristics only. This is set in the ***V>2 Status*** cell.

Outputs are available for single or three-phase conditions via the ***V> Operate Mode*** cell for each stage.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION LOGIC

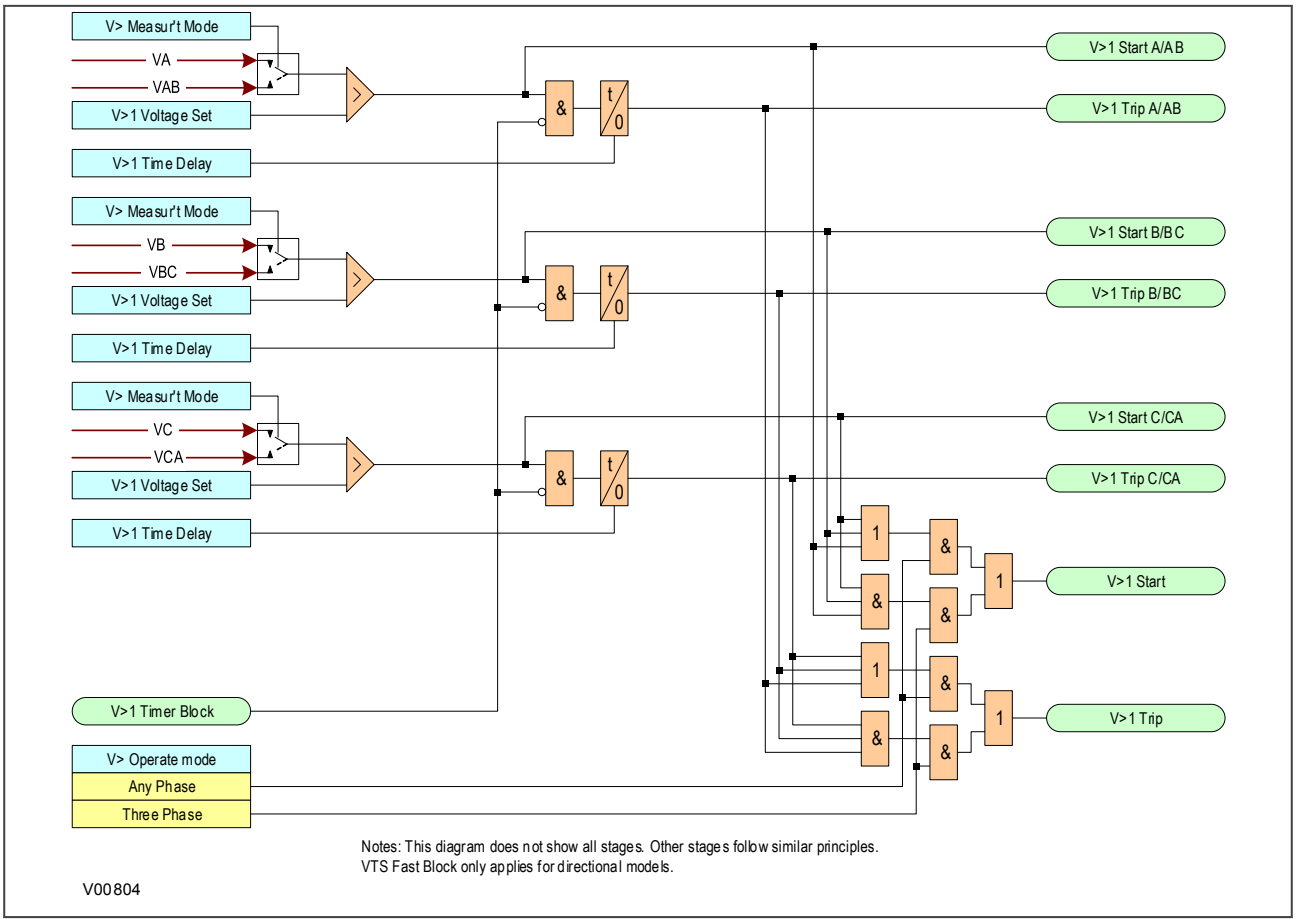


Figure 215: Overvoltage - single and three phase tripping mode (single stage)

The Overvoltage protection function detects when the voltage magnitude for a certain stage exceeds a set threshold. If this happens a ***Start*** signal, signifying the "Start of protection", is produced. This Start signal can be blocked by the ***VTS Fast Block*** signal. This start signal is applied to the timer module to produce the ***Trip*** signal, which can be blocked by the overvoltage timer block signal (***V>(n) Timer Block***). For each stage, there are three Phase overvoltage detection modules, one for each phase. The three ***Start*** signals from each of these phases are OR'd together to create a 3-phase Start signal (***V>(n) Start***), which can then be activated when any of the three phases start (Any Phase), or when all three phases start (Three Phase), depending on the chosen ***V> Operate Mode*** setting.

The outputs of the timer modules are the trip signals which are used to drive the tripping output relay. These tripping signals are also OR'd together to create a 3-phase Trip signal, which are also controlled by the ***V> Operate Mode*** setting.

If any one of the above signals is low, or goes low before the timer has counted out, the timer module is inhibited (effectively reset) until the blocking signal goes high.

3.3 APPLICATION NOTES

3.3.1 OVERVOLTAGE SETTING GUIDELINES

The provision of multiple stages and their respective operating characteristics allows for a number of possible applications:

- Definite Time can be used for both stages to provide the required alarm and trip stages.
- Use of the IDMT characteristic allows grading of the time delay according to the severity of the overvoltage. As the voltage settings for both of the stages are independent, the second stage could then be set lower than the first to provide a time-delayed alarm stage.
- If only one stage of overvoltage protection is required, or if the element is required to provide an alarm only, the remaining stage may be disabled.

This type of protection must be co-ordinated with any other overvoltage devices at other locations on the system.

4 COMPENSATED OVERVOLTAGE

The Compensated Overvoltage function calculates the positive sequence voltage at the remote terminal using the positive sequence local current and voltage and the line impedance and susceptance. This can be used on long transmission lines where Ferranti Overvoltages can develop under remote circuit breaker open conditions.

The Compensated overvoltage protection function can be set in the *VOLT PROTECTION* column under the sub heading COMP OVERVOLTAGE. The remote voltage is calculated using line impedance settings and the line charging admittance in the *LINE PARAMETERS* column.

The IED uses the [A,B,C,D] transmission line equivalent model given the following parameters:

- Total Impedance Z = $z\angle\theta$ ohms
- Total Susceptance Y = $y\angle -90°$
- Line Length l

The remote voltage is calculated using the following equations:

$$\begin{vmatrix} \bar{V}r \\ \bar{I}r \end{vmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} D & -C \\ -BA & \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{vmatrix} \bar{V}s \\ \bar{I}s \end{vmatrix}$$

where

- V_r is the voltage at the receiving end
- I_r is the current at the receiving end
- V_S is the measured voltage at the sending end
- I_S is the measured current at the sending end
- A= D = cosh(y.l)
- B = Z_C.sinh(y.l)
- C = Y_C.sinh(y.l)
- y.l = $\sqrt{(Z.Y)}$
- Z_C = 1/Y_C = $\sqrt{(Z/Y)}$
- Y = total line capacitive charging susceptance
- Z_C = characteristic impedance of the line (surge impedance)

There are two stages to provide both alarm and trip stages where required. Both stages can be set independently.

Stage 1 can be set to `IDMT`, `DT` or `Disabled`, in the ***V1>1 Cmp Funct*** cell. Stage 2 is DT only and is enabled or disabled in the ***V1>2 Cmp Status*** cell.

The IDMT characteristic on the first stage is defined by the following formula:

$$t = K/(M - 1)$$

where:

- K = Time multiplier setting
- t =Operating time in seconds
- M = Remote Calculated voltage / IED setting voltage

5 RESIDUAL OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION

On a healthy three-phase power system, the sum of the three-phase to earth voltages is nominally zero, as it is the vector sum of three balanced vectors displaced from each other by 120°. However, when an earth fault occurs on the primary system, this balance is upset and a residual voltage is produced. This condition causes a rise in the neutral voltage with respect to earth. Consequently this type of protection is also commonly referred to as 'Neutral Voltage Displacement' or NVD for short.

This residual voltage may be derived (from the phase voltages) or measured (from a measurement class open delta VT). Derived values will normally only be used where the model does not support measured functionality (a dedicated measurement class VT). If a measurement class VT is used to produce a measured Residual Voltage, it cannot be used for other features such as Check Synchronisation.

This offers an alternative means of earth fault detection, which does not require any measurement of current. This may be particularly advantageous in high impedance earthed or insulated systems, where the provision of core balanced current transformers on each feeder may be either impractical, or uneconomic, or for providing earth fault protection for devices with no current transformers.

5.1 RESIDUAL OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Residual Overvoltage Protection is implemented in the *RESIDUAL O/V NVD* column of the relevant settings group.

Some applications require more than one stage. For example an insulated system may require an alarm stage and a trip stage. It is common in such a case for the system to be designed to withstand the associated healthy phase overvoltages for a number of hours following an earth fault. In such applications, an alarm is generated soon after the condition is detected, which serves to indicate the presence of an earth fault on the system. This gives time for system operators to locate and isolate the fault. The second stage of the protection can issue a trip signal if the fault condition persists.

The product provides two stages of Residual Overvoltage protection with independent time delay characteristics.

Stage 1 provides a choice of operate characteristics, where you can select between:

- An IDMT characteristic
- DT (Definite Time)

The IDMT characteristic is defined by the following formula:

$$t = K/(M - 1)$$

where:

- K= Time multiplier setting
- t = Operating time in seconds
- M = Derived residual voltage setting voltage (***VN> Voltage Set***)

You set this using the ***VN>1 Function*** setting.

Stage 1 also provides a Timer Hold facility.

Stage 2 can have definite time characteristics only. This is set in the ***VN>2 status*** cell

The device derives the residual voltage internally from the three-phase voltage inputs supplied from either a 5-limb VT or three single-phase VTs. These types of VT design provide a path for the residual flux and consequently permit the device to derive the required residual voltage. In addition, the primary star point of the VT must be earthed. Three-limb VTs have no path for residual flux and are therefore unsuitable for this type of protection.

5.2 RESIDUAL OVERVOLTAGE LOGIC

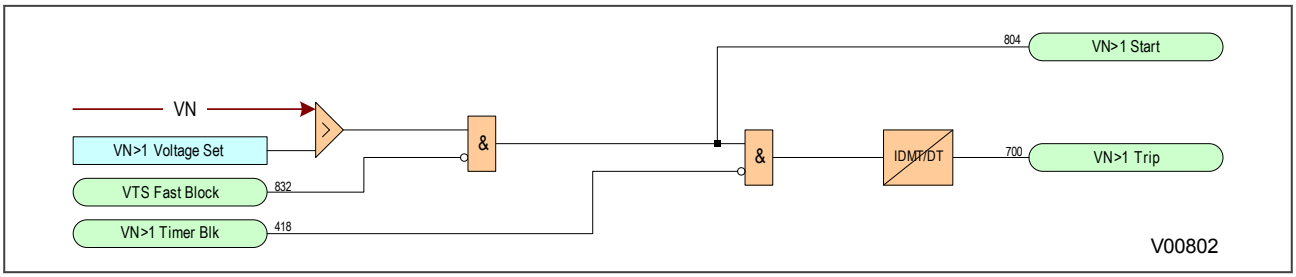


Figure 216: Residual Overvoltage logic

The Residual Overvoltage module (VN>) is a level detector that detects when the voltage magnitude exceeds a set threshold, for each stage. When this happens, the comparator output produces a ***Start*** signal (***VN>(n) Start***), which signifies the "Start of protection". This can be blocked by a ***VTS Fast block*** signal. This ***Start*** signal is applied to the timer module. The output of the timer module is the ***VN> (n) Trip*** signal which is used to drive the tripping output relay.

5.3 APPLICATION NOTES

5.3.1 CALCULATION FOR SOLIDLY EARTHED SYSTEMS

Consider a Phase-A to Earth fault on a simple radial system.

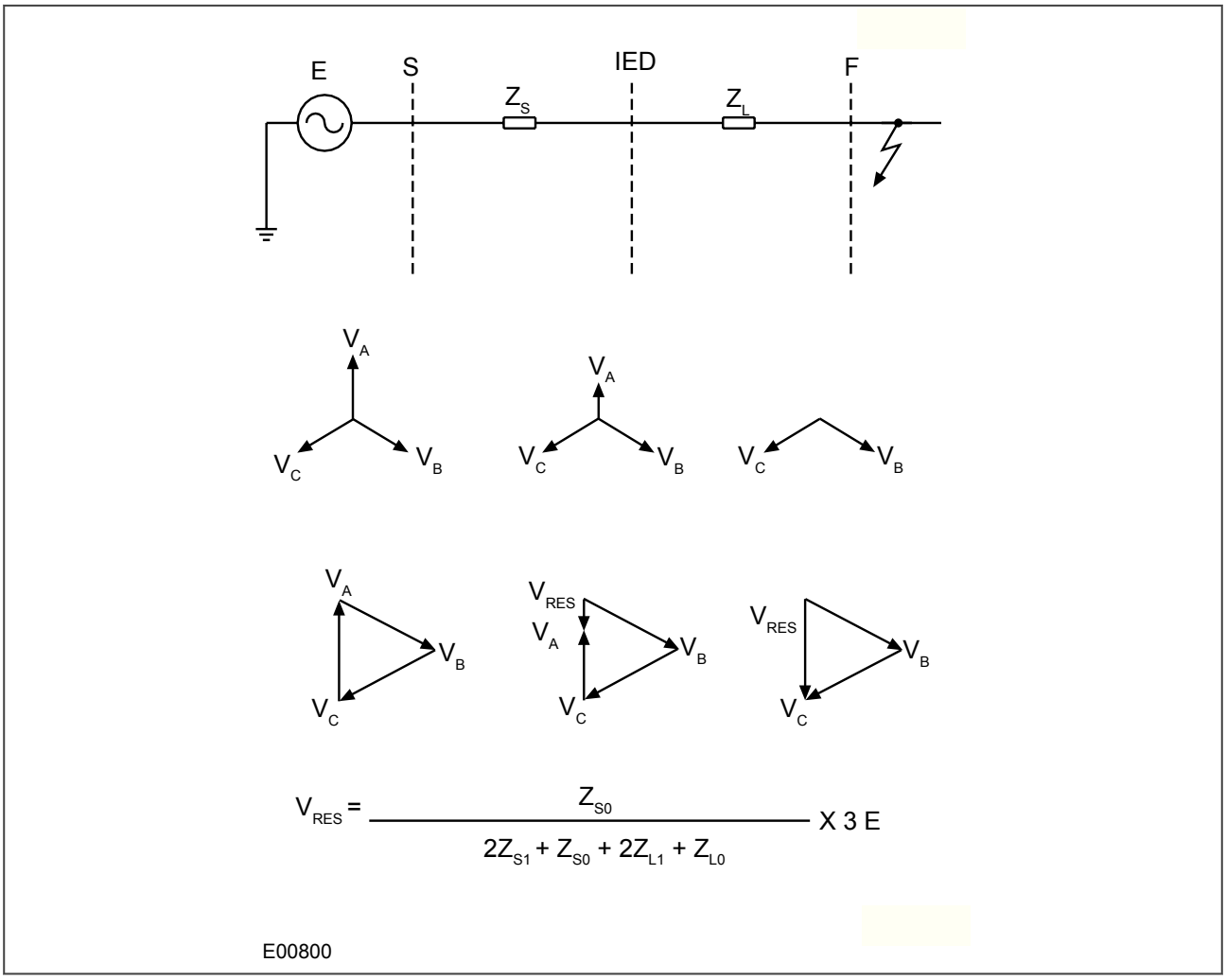


Figure 217: Residual voltage for a solidly earthed system

As can be seen from the above diagram, the residual voltage measured on a solidly earthed system is solely dependent on the ratio of source impedance behind the protection to the line impedance in front of the protection, up to the point of fault. For a remote fault far away, the Z_S/Z_L: ratio will be small, resulting in a correspondingly small residual voltage. Therefore, the protection only operates for faults up to a certain distance along the system. The maximum distance depends on the device setting.

5.3.2 CALCULATION FOR IMPEDANCE EARTHED SYSTEMS

Consider a Phase-A to Earth fault on a simple radial system.

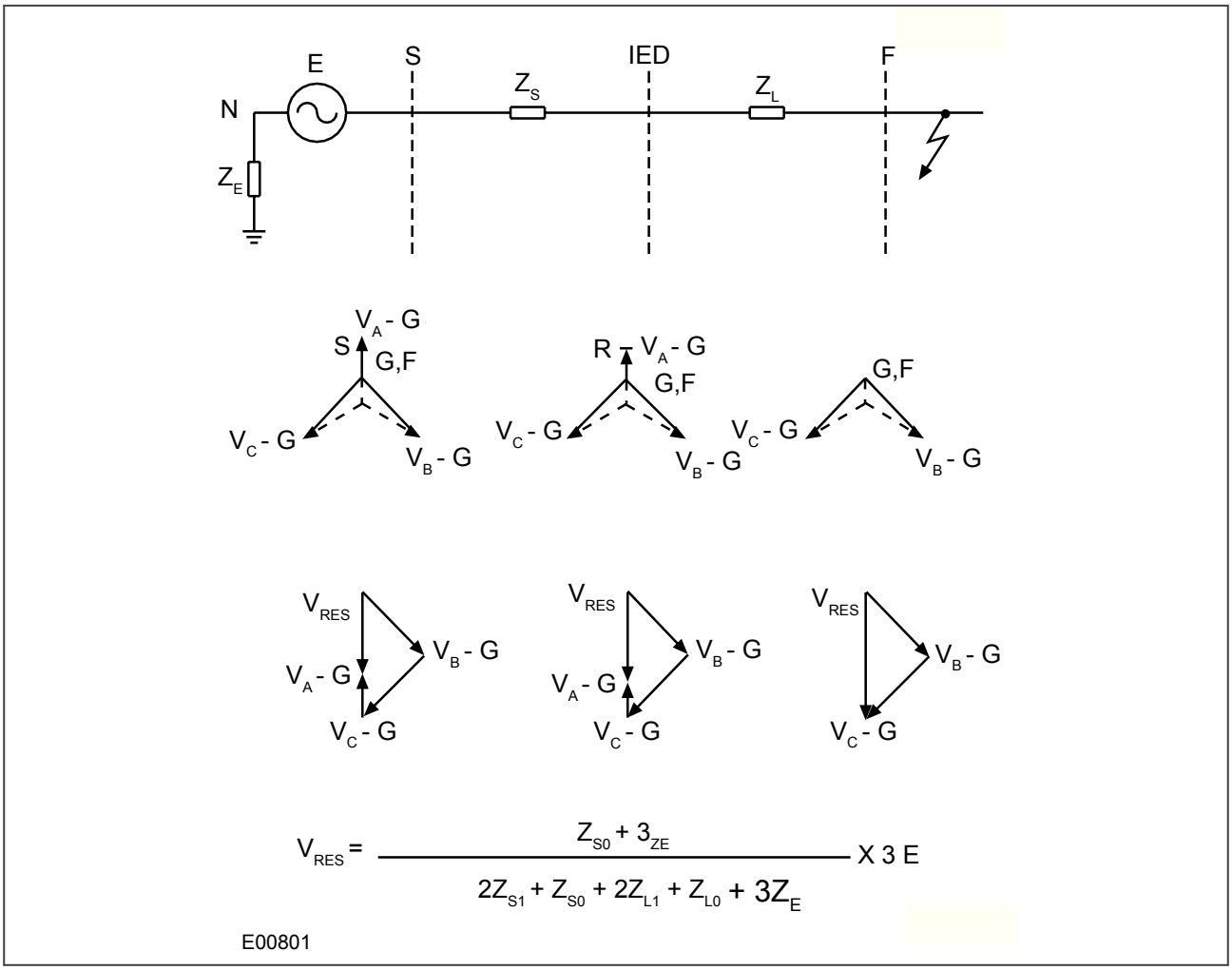


Figure 218: Residual voltage for an impedance earthed system

An impedance earthed system will always generate a relatively large degree of residual voltage, as the zero sequence source impedance now includes the earthing impedance. It follows then that the residual voltage generated by an earth fault on an insulated system will be the highest possible value (3 x phase-neutral voltage), as the zero sequence source impedance is infinite.

5.3.3 SETTING GUIDELINES

The voltage setting applied to the elements is dependent on the magnitude of residual voltage that is expected to occur during the earth fault condition. This in turn is dependent on the method of system earthing employed.

Also, you must ensure that the protection setting is set above any standing level of residual voltage that is present on the system.

CHAPTER 13

FREQUENCY PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

The device provides a range of frequency protection functions. This chapter describes the operation of these functions including the principles, logic diagrams and applications.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 FREQUENCY PROTECTION

Power generation and utilisation needs to be well balanced in any industrial, distribution or transmission network. These electrical networks are dynamic entities, with continually varying loads and supplies, which are continually affecting the system frequency. Increased loading reduces the system frequency and generation needs to be increased to maintain the frequency of the supply. Conversely decreased loading increases the system frequency and generation needs to be reduced. Sudden fluctuations in load can cause rapid changes in frequency, which need to be dealt with quickly.

Unless corrective measures are taken at the appropriate time, frequency decay can go beyond the point of no return and cause widespread network collapse, which has dire consequences.

Normally, generators are rated for a particular band of frequency. Operation outside this band can cause mechanical damage to the turbine blades. Protection against such contingencies is required when frequency does not improve even after load shedding steps have been taken. This type of protection can be used for operator alarms or turbine trips in case of severe frequency decay.

Clearly a range of methods is required to ensure system frequency stability. The frequency protection in this device provides both underfrequency and overfrequency protection.

Frequency Protection is implemented in the *FREQ PROTECTION* column of the relevant settings group.

2.1 UNDERFREQUENCY PROTECTION

A reduced system frequency implies that the net load is in excess of the available generation. Such a condition can arise, when an interconnected system splits, and the load left connected to one of the subsystems is in excess of the capacity of the generators in that particular subsystem. Industrial plants that are dependent on utilities to supply part of their loads will experience underfrequency conditions when the incoming lines are lost.

Many types of industrial loads have limited tolerances on the operating frequency and running speeds (e.g. synchronous motors). Sustained underfrequency has implications on the stability of the system, whereby any subsequent disturbance may damage equipment and even lead to blackouts. It is therefore essential to provide protection for underfrequency conditions.

2.1.1 UNDERFREQUENCY PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Simple underfrequency Protection is configured in the FREQ PROTECTION column of the relevant settings group.

The device provides 4 stages of underfrequency protection. The function uses the following settings (shown for stage 1 only - other stages follow the same principles).

- ***F<1 Status:*** enables or disables underfrequency protection for the relevant stage
- ***F<1 Setting***: defines the frequency pickup setting
- ***F<1 Time Delay***: sets the time delay

2.1.2 UNDERFREQUENCY PROTECTION LOGIC

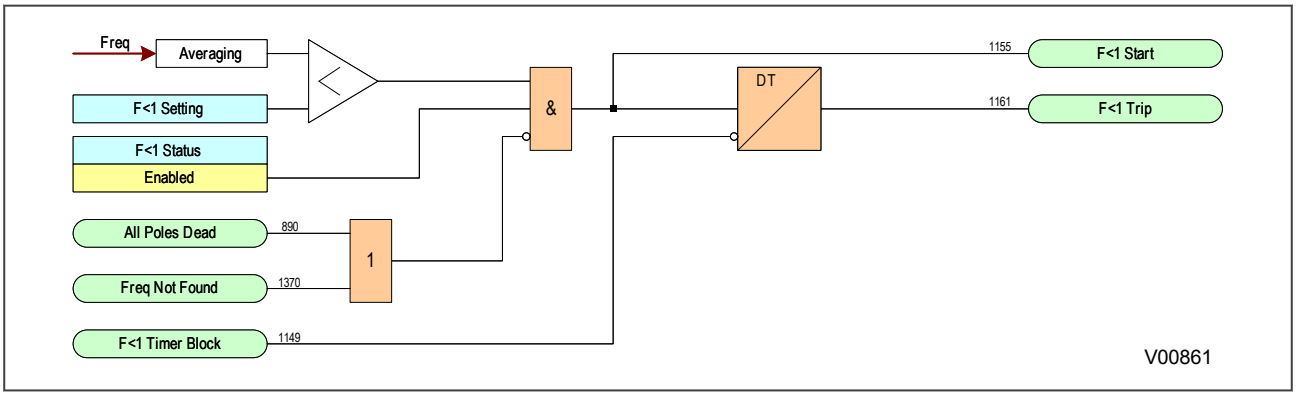


Figure 219: Underfrequency logic (single stage)

If the frequency is below the setting and not blocked the DT timer is started. If the frequency cannot be determined, the function is blocked.

2.1.3 APPLICATION NOTES

2.1.3.1 SETTING GUIDELINES

In order to minimise the effects of underfrequency, a multi-stage load shedding scheme may be used with the plant loads prioritised and grouped. During an underfrequency condition, the load groups are disconnected sequentially, with the highest priority group being the last one to be disconnected.

The effectiveness of each load shedding stage depends on the proportion of power deficiency it represents. If the load shedding stage is too small compared with the prevailing generation deficiency, then there may be no improvement in the frequency. This should be taken into account when forming the load groups.

Time delays should be sufficient to override any transient dips in frequency, as well as to provide time for the frequency controls in the system to respond. These should not be excessive as this could jeopardize system stability. Time delay settings of 5 - 20 s are typical.

The protection function should be set so that declared frequency-time limits for the generating set are not infringed. Typically, a 10% underfrequency condition should be continuously sustainable.

2.2 OVERFREQUENCY PROTECTION

An increased system frequency arises when the mechanical power input to a generator exceeds the electrical power output. This could happen, for instance, when there is a sudden loss of load due to tripping of an outgoing feeder from the plant to a load centre. Under such conditions, the governor would normally respond quickly to obtain a balance between the mechanical input and electrical output, thereby restoring normal frequency. Overfrequency protection is required as a backup to cater for cases where the reaction of the control equipment is too slow.

2.2.1 OVERFREQUENCY PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Simple overfrequency Protection is configured in the FREQ PROTECTION column of the relevant settings group.

The device provides 2 stages of overfrequency protection. The function uses the following settings (shown for stage 1 only - other stages follow the same principles).

- ***F>1 Status:*** enables or disables underfrequency protection for the relevant stage
- ***F>1 Setting***: defines the frequency pickup setting
- ***F>1 Time Delay***: sets the time delay

2.2.2 OVERFREQUENCY PROTECTION LOGIC

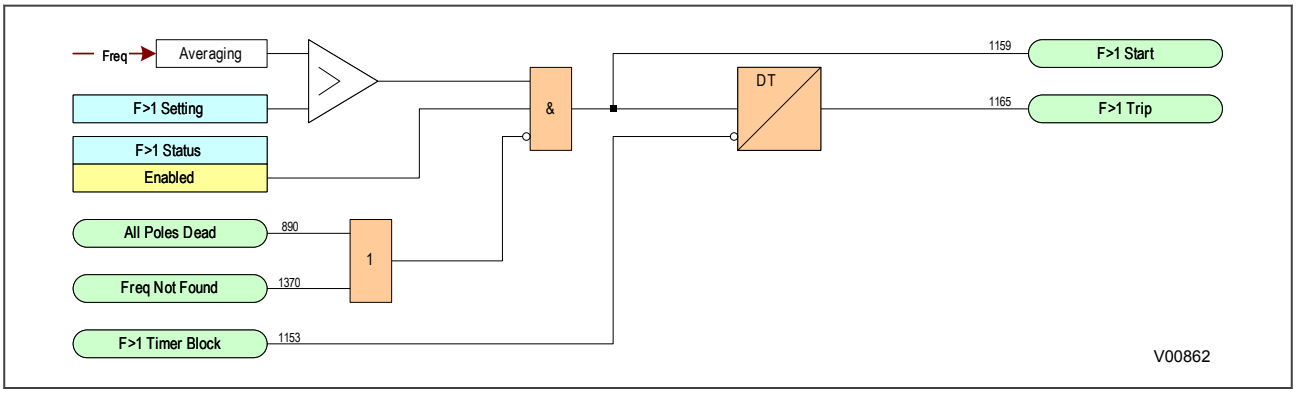


Figure 220: Overfrequency logic (single stage)

If the frequency is above the setting and not blocked, the DT timer is started and after this has timed out, the trip is produced. If the frequency cannot be determined, the function is blocked.

2.2.3 APPLICATION NOTES

2.2.3.1 SETTING GUIDELINES

Following changes on the network caused by faults or other operational requirements, it is possible that various subsystems will be formed within the power network. It is likely that these subsystems will suffer from a generation/load imbalance. The "islands" where generation exceeds the existing load will be subject to overfrequency conditions. Severe over frequency conditions may be unacceptable to many industrial loads, since running speeds of motors will be affected. The overfrequency element can be suitably set to sense this contingency.

3 INDEPENDENT R.O.C.O.F PROTECTION

Where there are very large loads, imbalances may occur that result in rapid decline in system frequency. The situation could be so bad that shedding one or two stages of load is unlikely to stop this rapid frequency decline. In such a situation, standard underfrequency protection will normally have to be supplemented with protection that responds to the rate of change of frequency. An element is therefore required which identifies the high rate of decline of frequency, and adapts the load shedding scheme accordingly.

Such protection can identify frequency variations occurring close to nominal frequency thereby providing early warning of a developing frequency problem. The element can also be used as an alarm to warn operators of unusually high system frequency variations.

3.1 INDEPENENT R.O.C.O.F PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

The device provides four independent stages of protection. Each stage can respond to either rising or falling frequency conditions. This depends on whether the frequency threshold is set above or below the system nominal frequency. For example, if the frequency threshold is set above nominal frequency, the rate of change of frequency setting is considered as positive and the element will operate for rising frequency conditions. If the frequency threshold is set below nominal frequency, the setting is considered as negative and the element will operate for falling frequency conditions.

The function uses the following settings (shown for stage 1 only - other stages follow the same principles).

- ***df/dt Avg.Cycles*** calculates the rate of change of frequency over a fixed period of several cycles.
- ***df/dt>1 Status***: determines whether the stage is for falling or rising frequency conditions
- ***df/dt>1 Setting***: defines the rate of change of frequency pickup setting
- ***df/dt>1 Time***: sets the time delay
- ***df/dt>1 Dir'n***: sets the direction of change you wish to check (positive, negative, or both)

In addition, start, trip and timer block DDB signals are available for each stage, as well as an inhibit signal to inhibit all four stages.

3.2 INDEPENDENT R.O.C.O.F PROTECTION LOGIC

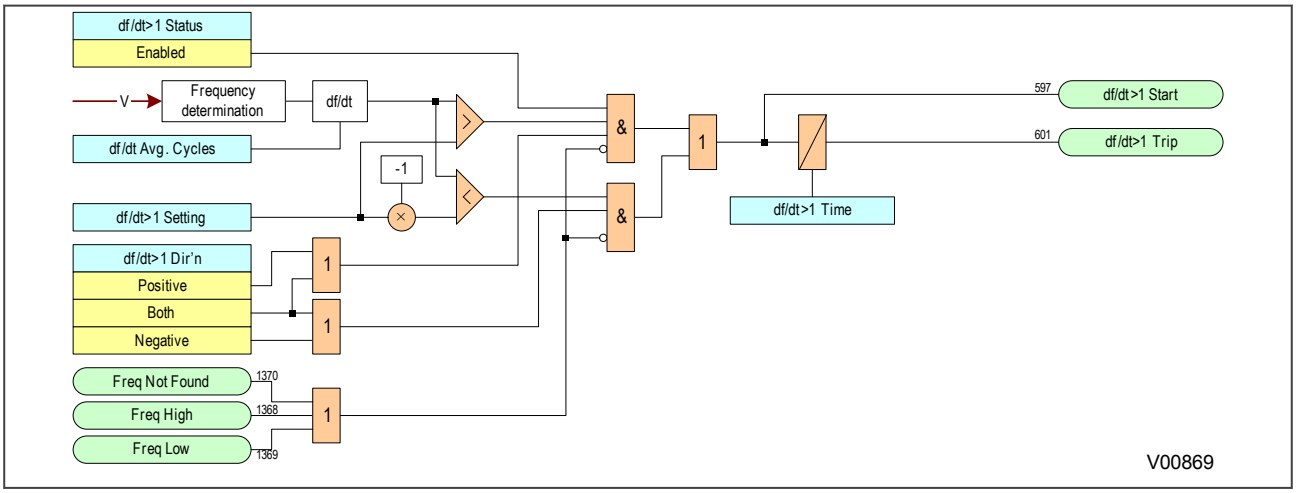


Figure 221: Rate of change of frequency logic (single stage)

CHAPTER 14

POWER PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

Power protection is used for protecting generators. Although the main function of this device is for feeder applications, it can also be used as a cost effective alternative for protecting small distributed generators, typically less than 2 MW.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 OVERPOWER PROTECTION

With Overpower, we should consider two distinct conditions: Forward Overpower and Reverse Overpower.

A forward overpower condition occurs when the system load becomes excessive. A generator is rated to supply a certain amount of power and if it attempts to supply power to the system greater than its rated capacity, it could be damaged. Therefore overpower protection in the forward direction can be used as an overload indication. It can also be used as back-up protection for failure of governor and control equipment. Generally the Overpower protection element would be set above the maximum power rating of the machine.

A reverse overpower condition occurs if the generator prime mover fails. When this happens, the power system may supply power to the generator, causing it to motor. This reversal of power flow due to loss of prime mover can be very damaging and it is important to be able to detect this with a Reverse Overpower element.

2.1 OVERPOWER PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Overpower Protection is implemented in the *POWER PROTECTION* column of the relevant settings group, under the sub-heading *OVERPOWER*.

The Overpower Protection element provides 2 stages of directional overpower for both active and reactive power. The directional element can be configured as forward or reverse and can activate single-phase or three-phase trips.

The elements use three-phase power and single phase power measurements as the energising quantities. A Start condition occurs when two consecutive measurements exceed the setting threshold. A trip condition occurs if the Start condition is present for the set time delay. This can be inhibited by the VTS Slow Block and Pole Dead logic if desired.

The Start and Trip timer resets if the power falls below the drop-off level or if an inhibit condition occurs. The reset mechanism is similar to the overcurrent functionality for a pecking fault condition, where the percentage of elapsed time for the operate timer is memorised for a set reset time delay. If the Start condition returns before the reset timer has timed out, the operate time initialises from the memorised travel value. Otherwise the memorised value is reset to zero after the reset time times out.

2.2 OVERPOWER LOGIC

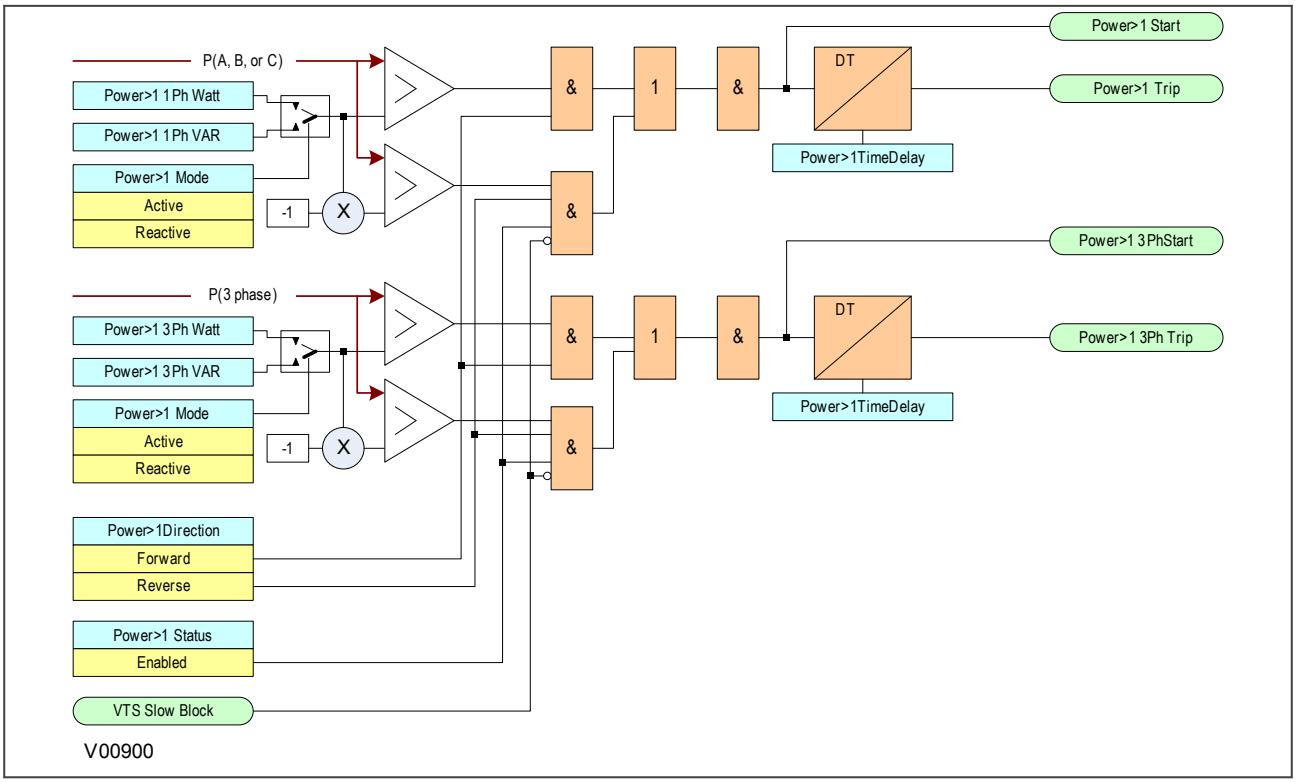


Figure 222: Overpower logic

2.3 APPLICATION NOTES

2.3.1 FORWARD OVERPOWER SETTING GUIDELINES

The relevant power threshold settings should be set greater than the full load rated power.

The operating mode should be set to Forward.

A time delay setting (***Power>(n) TimeDelay***) should be applied. This setting is dependant on the application, but would typically be around 5 seconds. The delay on the reset timer (***Power>(n) tRESET***), would normally be set to zero.

2.3.2 REVERSE POWER CONSIDERATIONS

A generator is expected to supply power to the connected system in normal operation. If the generator prime mover fails, it will begin to motor (if the power system to which it is connected has other generating sources). The consequences of generator motoring and the level of power drawn from the power system will be dependent on the type of prime mover.

Typical levels of motoring power and possible motoring damage that could occur for various types of generating plant are given in the following table.

Prime mover	Motoring power	Possible damage (percentage rating)
Diesel Engine	5% - 25%	Risk of fire or explosion from unburned fuel
Motoring level depends on compression ratio and cylinder bore stiffness. Rapid disconnection is required to limit power loss and risk of damage.		
Gas Turbine	10% - 15% (Split-shaft) >50% (Single-shaft)	With some gear-driven sets, damage may arise due to reverse torque on gear teeth.

Prime mover	Motoring power	Possible damage (percentage rating)
Compressor load on single shaft machines leads to a high motoring power compared to split-shaft machines. Rapid disconnection is required to limit power loss or damage.		
Hydraulic Turbines	0.2 - >2% (Blades out of water) >2.0% (Blades in water)	Blade and runner damage may occur with a long period of motoring
Power is low when blades are above tail-race water level. Hydraulic flow detection devices are often the main means of detecting loss of drive. Automatic disconnection is recommended for unattended operation.		
Steam Turbines	0.5% - 3% (Condensing sets) 3% - 6% (Non-condensing sets)	Thermal stress damage may be inflicted on low-pressure turbine blades when steam flow is not available to dissipate losses due to air resistance.
Damage may occur rapidly with non-condensing sets or when vacuum is lost with condensing sets. Reverse power protection may be used as a secondary method of detection and might only be used to raise an alarm.		

In some applications, the level of reverse power in the case of prime mover failure may fluctuate. This may be the case for a failed diesel engine. To prevent cyclic initiation and reset of the main trip timer, an adjustable reset time delay is provided. You will need to set this time delay longer than the period for which the reverse power could fall below the power setting. This setting needs to be taken into account when setting the main trip time delay.

Note:
A delay in excess of half the period of any system power swings could result in operation of the reverse power protection during swings.

2.3.3 REVERSE OVERPOWER SETTING GUIDELINES

Each stage of power protection can be selected to operate as a reverse power stage by selecting the ***Power>(n) Direction*** cell to `Reverse`.

The relevant power threshold settings should be set to less than 50% of the motoring power.

The operating mode should be set to Reverse.

The reverse power protection function should be time-delayed to prevent false trips or alarms being given during power system disturbances or following synchronisation.

A time delay setting, of approximately 5 s would be typically applied.

The delay on the reset timer, ***Power>1 tRESET*** or ***Power>2 tRESET***, would normally be set to zero.

When settings of greater than zero are used for the reset time delay, the pick-up time delay setting may need to be increased to ensure that false tripping does not result in the event of a stable power swinging event.

Reverse overpower protection can also be used for loss of mains applications. If the distributed generator is connected to the grid but not allowed to export power to the grid, it is possible to use reverse power detection to switch off the generator. In this case, the threshold setting should be set to a sensitive value, typically less than 2% of the rated power. It should also be time-delayed to prevent false trips or alarms being given during power system disturbances, or following synchronisation. A typical time delay is 5 seconds.

3 UNDERPOWER PROTECTION

Although the Underpower protection is directional and can be configured as forward or reverse, the most common application is for Low Forward Power protection.

When a machine is generating and the circuit breaker connecting the generator to the system is tripped, the electrical load on the generator is cut off. This could lead to overspeeding of the generator if the mechanical input power is not reduced quickly. Large turbo-alternators, with low-inertia rotor designs, do not have a high over speed tolerance. Trapped steam in a turbine, downstream of a valve that has just closed, can rapidly lead to over speed. To reduce the risk of over speed damage, it may be desirable to interlock tripping of the circuit breaker and the mechanical input with a low forward power check. This ensures that the generator circuit breaker is opened only after the mechanical input to the prime mover has been removed, and the output power has reduced enough such that overspeeding is unlikely. This delay in tripping the circuit breaker may be acceptable for non-urgent protection trips (e.g. stator earth fault protection for a high impedance earthed generator). For urgent trips however (e.g. stator current differential protection), this Low Forward Power interlock should not be used.

3.1 UNDERPOWER PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

Underpower Protection is implemented in the *POWER PROTECTION* column of the relevant settings group, under the sub-heading *UNDERPOWER*.

The *UNDERPOWER* Protection element provides 2 stages of directional underpower for both active and reactive power. The directional element can be configured as forward or reverse and can activate single-phase or three-phase trips.

The elements use three-phase power and single phase power measurements as the energising quantity. A start condition occurs when two consecutive measurements fall below the setting threshold. A trip condition occurs if the start condition is present for the set trip time. This can be inhibited by the VTS slow block and pole dead logic if desired.

The Start and Trip timer resets if the power exceeds the drop-off level or if an inhibit condition occurs. The reset mechanism is similar to the overcurrent functionality for a pecking fault condition, where the percentage of elapsed time for the operate timer is memorised for a set reset time delay. If the Start condition returns before the reset timer has timed out, the operate time initialises from the memorised travel value. Otherwise the memorised value is reset to zero after the reset time times out.

3.2 UNDERPOWER LOGIC

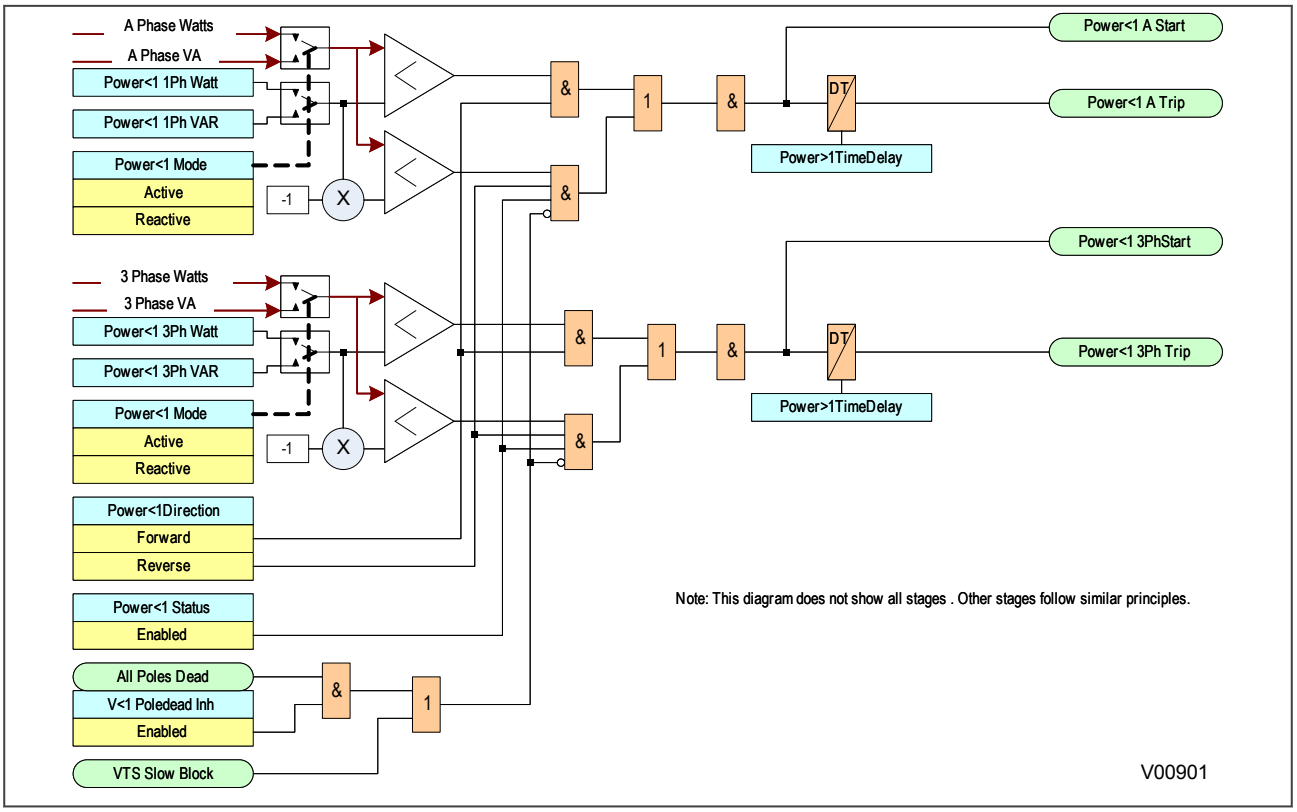


Figure 223: Underpower logic

3.3 APPLICATION NOTES

3.3.1 LOW FORWARD POWER CONSIDERATIONS

The Low Forward Power protection can be arranged to interlock 'non-urgent' protection tripping using the programmable scheme logic. It can also be arranged to provide a contact for external interlocking of manual tripping. To prevent unwanted alarms and flags, a Low Forward Power protection element can be disabled when the circuit breaker is opened via Pole Dead logic.

The Low Forward Power protection can also be used to provide loss of load protection when a machine is motoring. It can be used for example to protect a machine which is pumping from becoming unprimed, or to stop a motor in the event of a failure in the mechanical transmission.

A typical application would be for pump storage generators operating in the motoring mode, where there is a need to prevent the machine becoming unprimed which can cause blade and runner damage. During motoring conditions, it is typical for the protection to switch to another setting group with the low forward power enabled and correctly set and the protection operating mode set to `Reverse`.

A low forward power element may also be used to detect a loss of mains or loss of grid condition for applications where the distributed generator is not allowed to export power to the system.

3.3.2 LOW FORWARD POWER SETTING GUIDELINES

Each stage of power protection can be selected to operate as a forward power stage by selecting the ***Power<(n) Direction*** cell to `Forward`.

When required for interlocking of non-urgent tripping applications, the threshold setting of the low forward power protection function should be less than 50% of the power level that could result in a dangerous overspeed condition on loss of electrical loading.

When required for loss of load applications, the threshold setting of the low forward power protection function, is system dependent, however, it is typically set to 10 - 20% below the minimum load. The operating mode should be set to *Reverse* for this application.

For interlocking non-urgent trip applications the time delay associated with the low forward power protection function could be set to zero. However, some delay is desirable so that permission for a non-urgent electrical trip is not given in the event of power fluctuations arising from sudden steam valve/throttle closure. A typical time delay is 2 seconds.

For loss of load applications the pick-up time delay is application dependent but is normally set in excess of the time between motor starting and the load being established. Where rated power cannot be reached during starting (for example where the motor is started with no load connected) and the required protection operating time is less than the time for load to be established then it will be necessary to inhibit the power protection during this period. This can be done in the PSL using AND logic and a pulse timer triggered from the motor starting to block the power protection for the required time.

When required for loss of mains or loss of grid applications where the distributed generator is not allowed to export power to the system, the threshold setting of the reverse power protection function, should be set to a sensitive value, typically <2% of the rated power.

The low forward power protection function should be time-delayed to prevent false trips or alarms being given during power system disturbances or following synchronisation. A time delay setting, of 5 s should be applied typically.

The delay on the reset timers would normally be set to zero.

To prevent unwanted alarms and flags, the protection element can be disabled when the circuit breaker is open via Pole Dead logic.

CHAPTER 15

CB FAIL PROTECTION

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

The device provides a Circuit Breaker Fail Protection function. This chapter describes the operation of this function including the principles, logic diagrams and applications.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL PROTECTION

When a fault occurs, one or more protection devices will operate and issue a trip command to the relevant circuit breakers. Operation of the circuit breaker is essential to isolate the fault and prevent, or at least limit, damage to the power system. For transmission and sub-transmission systems, slow fault clearance can also threaten system stability.

For these reasons, it is common practice to install Circuit Breaker Failure protection (CBF). CBF protection monitors the circuit breaker and establishes whether it has opened within a reasonable time. If the fault current has not been interrupted following a set time delay from circuit breaker trip initiation, the CBF protection will operate, whereby the upstream circuit breakers are back-tripped to ensure that the fault is isolated.

CBF operation can also reset all start output contacts, ensuring that any blocks asserted on upstream protection are removed.

3 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL IMPLEMENTATION

Circuit Breaker Failure Protection is implemented in the *CB FAIL & P.DEAD* column of the relevant settings group.

3.1 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL TIMERS

The circuit breaker failure protection incorporates two timers, ***CB Fail 1 Timer*** and ***CB Fail 2 Timer***, allowing configuration for the following scenarios:

- Simple CBF, where only ***CB Fail 1 Timer*** is enabled. For any protection trip, the **CB Fail 1 *Timer*** is started, and normally reset when the circuit breaker opens to isolate the fault. If breaker opening is not detected, the CB Fail 1 Timer times out and closes an output contact assigned to breaker fail (using the programmable scheme logic). This contact is used to back-trip upstream switchgear, generally tripping all infeeds connected to the same busbar section.
- A retripping scheme, plus delayed back-tripping. Here, ***CB Fail 1 Timer*** is used to issue a trip command to a second trip circuit of the same circuit breaker. This requires the circuit breaker to have duplicate circuit breaker trip coils. This mechanism is known as retripping. If retripping fails to open the circuit breaker, a back-trip may be issued following an additional time delay. The back-trip uses ***CB Fail 2 Timer***, which was also started at the instant of the initial protection element trip.

You can configure the CBF elements ***CB Fail 1 Timer*** and ***CBF Fail 2 Timer*** to operate for trips triggered by protection elements within the device. Alternatively you can use an external protection trip by allocating one of the opto-inputs to the ***External Trip*** DDB signal in the PSL.

You can reset the CBF from a breaker open indication (from the pole dead logic) or from a protection reset. In these cases resetting is only allowed if the undercurrent elements have also been reset. The resetting mechanism is determined by the settings ***Volt Prot Reset*** and ***Ext Prot Reset***.

The resetting options are summarised in the following table:

Initiation (Menu Selectable)	CB Fail Timer Reset Mechanism
Current based protection	The resetting mechanism is fixed (e.g. 50/51/46/21/87) IA< operates AND IB< operates AND IC< operates AND IN< operates
Sensitive Earth Fault element	The resetting mechanism is fixed. ISEF< Operates
Non-current based protection (e.g. 27/59/81/32L)	Three options are available: • All I< and IN< elements operate • Protection element reset AND all I< and IN< elements operate • CB open (all 3 poles) AND all I< and IN< elements operate
External protection	Three options are available. • All I< and IN< elements operate • External trip reset AND all I< and IN< elements operate • CB open (all 3 poles) AND all I< and IN< elements operate

3.2 ZERO CROSSING DETECTION

When there is a fault and the circuit breaker interrupts the CT primary current, the flux in the CT core decays to a residual level. This decaying flux introduces a decaying DC current in the CT secondary circuit known as subsidence current. The closer the CT is to its saturation point, the higher the subsidence current.

The time constant of this subsidence current depends on the CT secondary circuit time constant and it is generally long. If the protection clears the fault, the CB Fail function should reset fast to avoid maloperation due to the subsidence current. To compensate for this the device includes a zero-crossing detection algorithm, which ensures that the CB Fail re-trip and back-trip signals are not asserted while subsidence current is flowing. If all the samples within half a cycle are greater than or smaller than 0 A (10 mS for a 50 Hz system), then zero crossing detection is asserted, thereby blocking the operation of the CB Fail function. The zero-crossing detection algorithm is used

after the circuit breaker in the primary system has opened ensuring that the only current flowing in the AC secondary circuit is the subsidence current.

4 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL LOGIC

4.1 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL LOGIC - PART 1

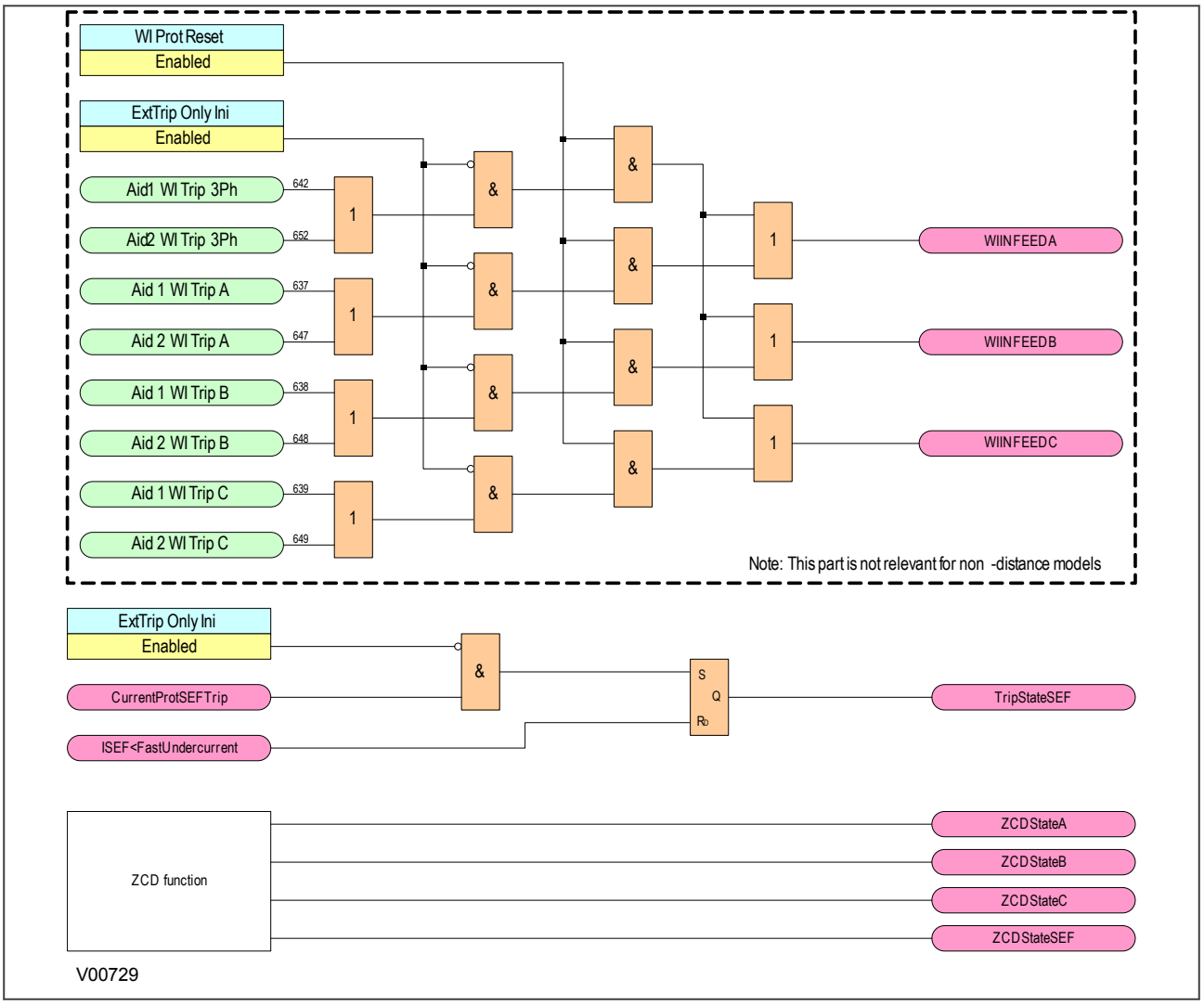


Figure 224: Circuit Breaker Fail logic - part 1

4.2 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL LOGIC - PART 2

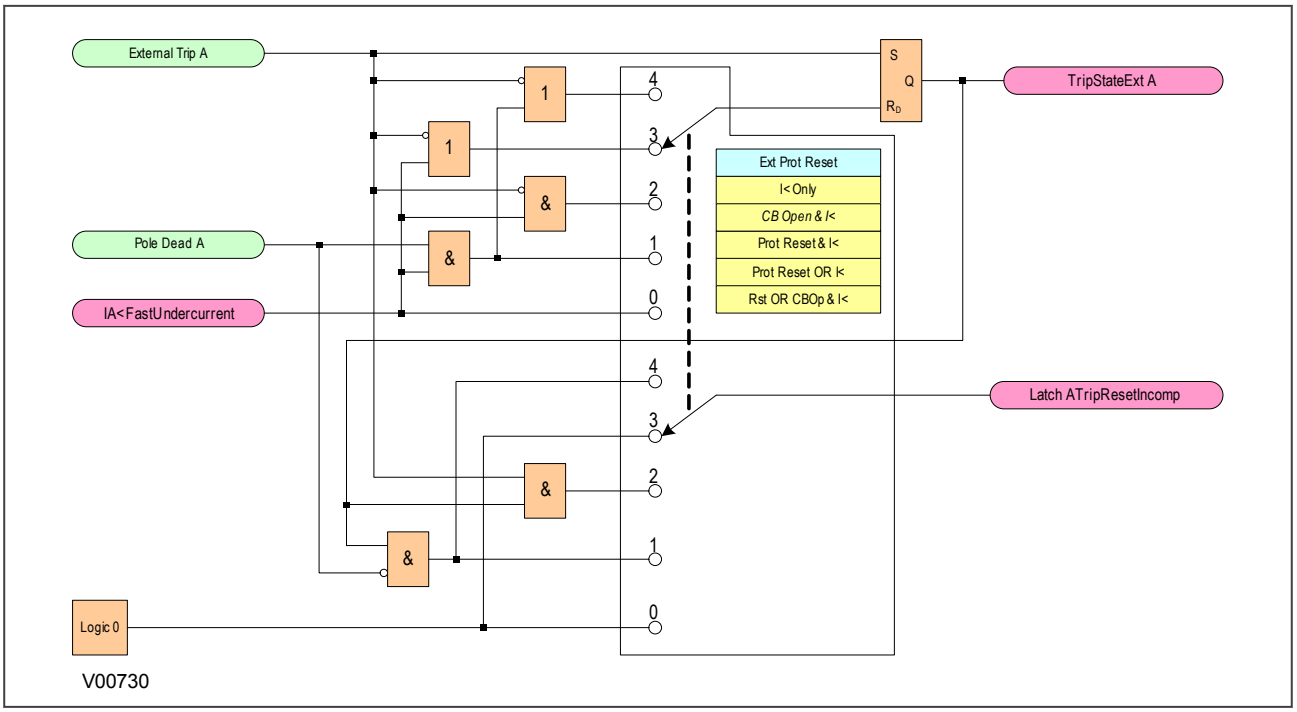


Figure 225: Circuit Breaker Fail logic - part 2

Note:
This diagram shows only phase-A for a single-CB device. The diagrams for phases B and C follow the same principle and are not repeated here.

4.3 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL LOGIC - PART 3

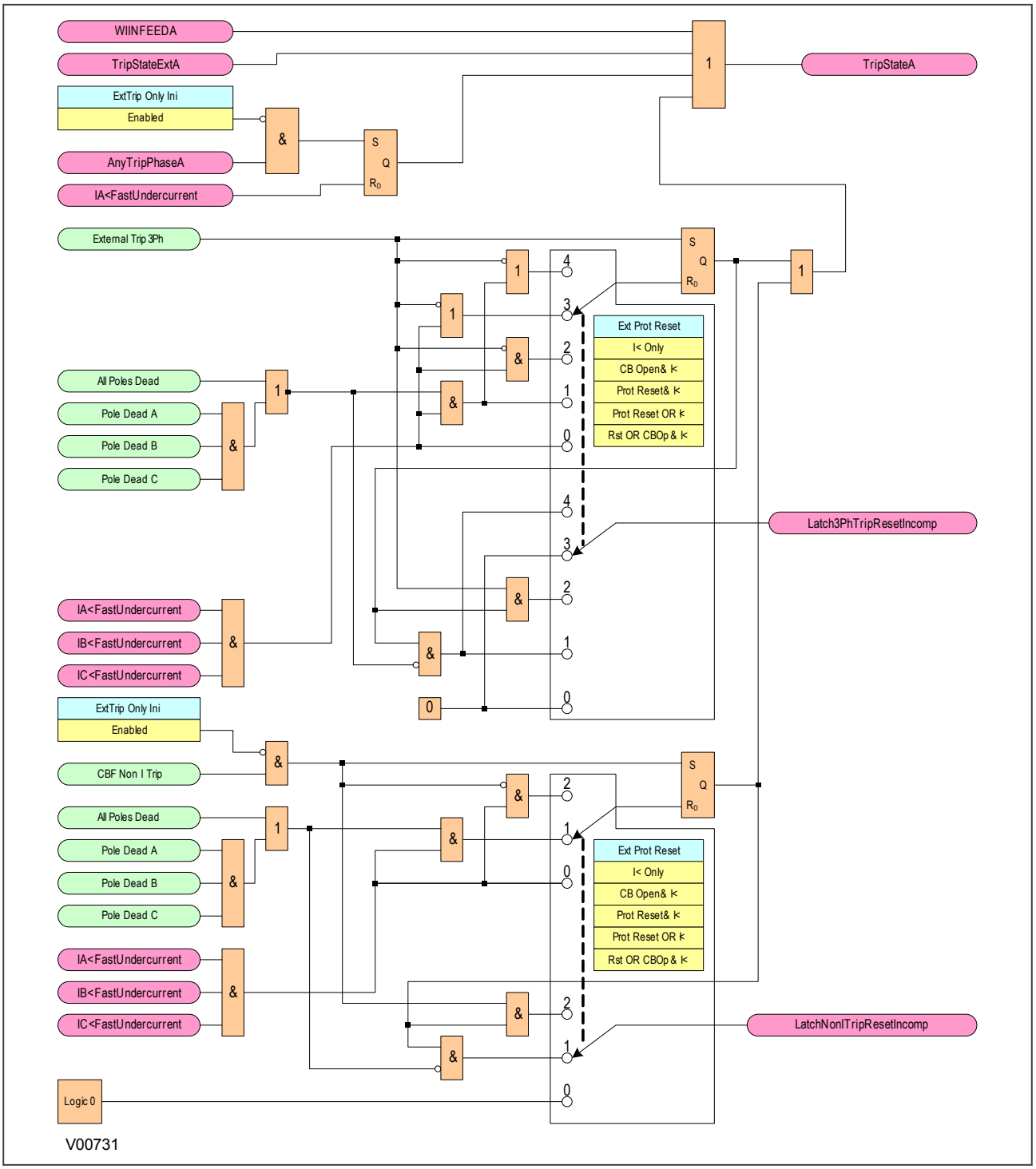


Figure 226: Circuit Breaker Fail logic - part 3

4.4 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL LOGIC - PART 4

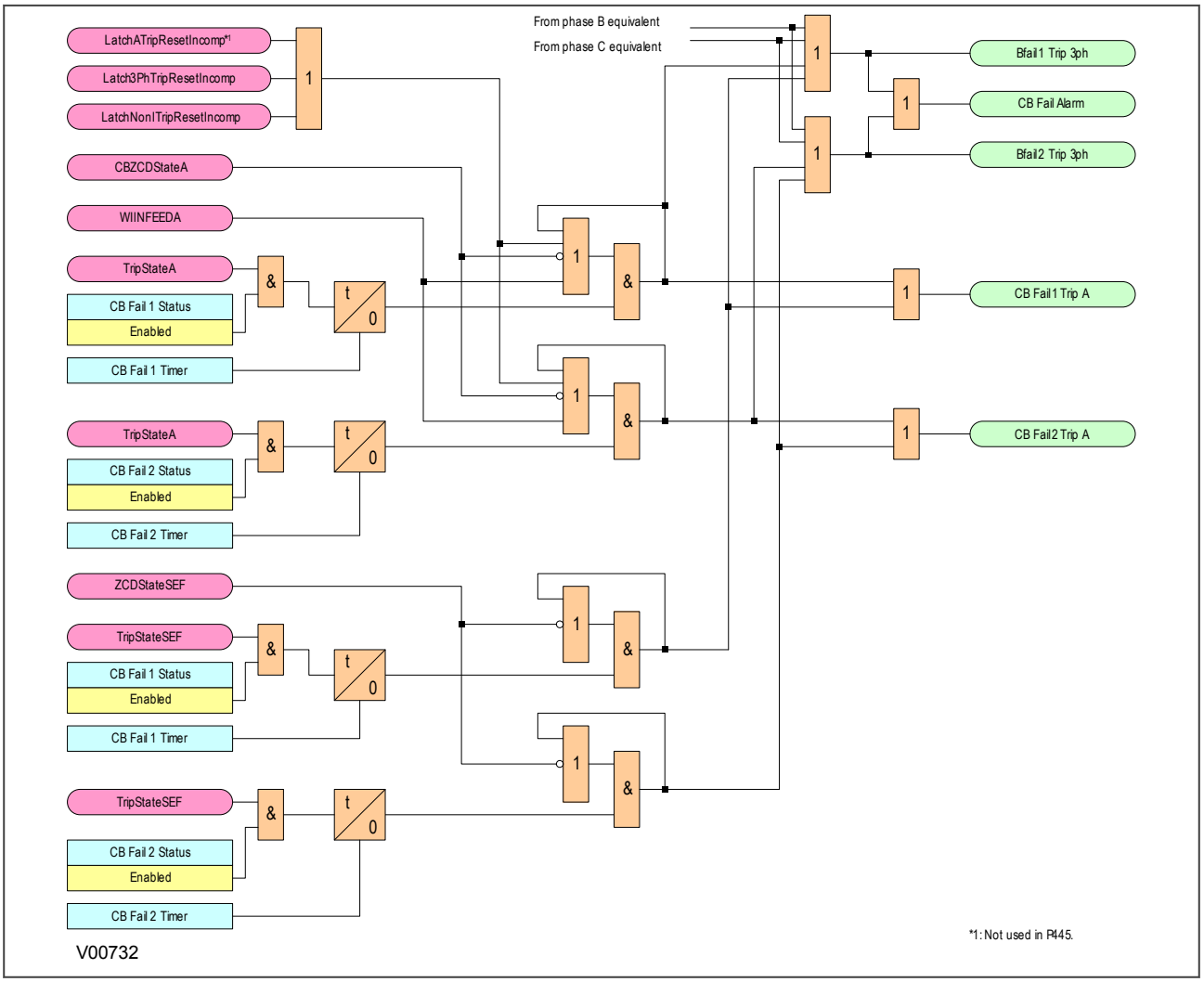


Figure 227: Circuit Breaker Fail logic - part 4

Note:
This diagram shows only phase-A for a single-CB device. The diagrams for phases B and C follow the same principle and are not repeated here.

5 APPLICATION NOTES

5.1 RESET MECHANISMS FOR CB FAIL TIMERS

It is common practise to use low set undercurrent elements to indicate that circuit breaker poles have interrupted the fault or load current. This covers the following situations:

- Where circuit breaker auxiliary contacts are defective, or cannot be relied on to definitely indicate that the breaker has tripped.
- Where a circuit breaker has started to open but has become jammed. This may result in continued arcing at the primary contacts, with an additional arcing resistance in the fault current path. Should this resistance severely limit fault current, the initiating protection element may reset. Therefore, reset of the element may not give a reliable indication that the circuit breaker has opened fully.

For any protection function requiring current to operate, the device uses operation of undercurrent elements to detect that the necessary circuit breaker poles have tripped and reset the CB fail timers. However, the undercurrent elements may not be reliable methods of resetting CBF in all applications. For example:

- Where non-current operated protection, such as under/overvoltage or under/overfrequency, derives measurements from a line connected voltage transformer. Here, I< only gives a reliable reset method if the protected circuit would always have load current flowing. In this case, detecting drop-off of the initiating protection element might be a more reliable method.
- Where non-current operated protection, such as under/overvoltage or under/overfrequency, derives measurements from a busbar connected voltage transformer. Again using I< would rely on the feeder normally being loaded. Also, tripping the circuit breaker may not remove the initiating condition from the busbar, and so drop-off of the protection element may not occur. In such cases, the position of the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts may give the best reset method.

5.2 SETTING GUIDELINES (CB FAIL TIMER)

The following timing chart shows the CB Fail timing during normal and CB Fail operation. The maximum clearing time should be less than the critical clearing time which is determined by a stability study. The CB Fail back-up trip time delay considers the maximum CB clearing time, the CB Fail reset time plus a safety margin. Typical CB clearing times are 1.5 or 3 cycles. The CB Fail reset time should be short enough to avoid CB Fail back-trip during normal operation. Phase and ground undercurrent elements must be asserted for the CB Fail to reset. The assertion of the undercurrent elements might be delayed due to the subsidence current that might be flowing through the secondary AC circuit.

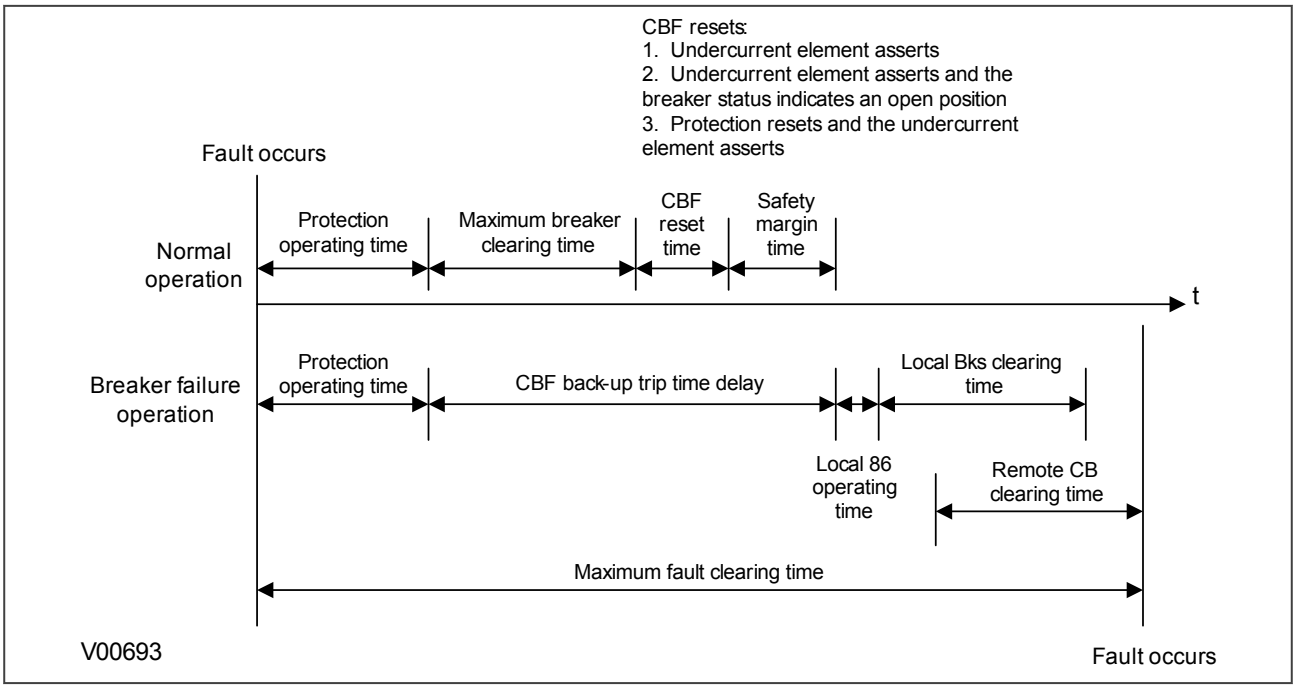


Figure 228: CB Fail timing

The following examples consider direct tripping of a 2-cycle circuit breaker. Typical timer settings to use are as follows:

CB Fail Reset Mechanism	tBF Time Delay	Typical Delay For 2 Cycle Circuit Breaker
Initiating element reset	CB interrupting time + element reset time (max.) + error in tBF timer + safety margin	50 + 50 + 10 + 50 = 160 ms
CB open	CB auxiliary contacts opening/ closing time (max.) + error in tBF timer + safety margin	50 + 10 + 50 = 110 ms
Undercurrent elements	CB interrupting time + undercurrent element (max.) + safety margin operating time	50 + 25 + 50 = 125 ms

Note:
All CB Fail resetting involves the operation of the undercurrent elements. Where element resetting or CB open resetting is used, the undercurrent time setting should still be used if this proves to be the worst case.
Where auxiliary tripping relays are used, an additional 10-15 ms must be added to allow for trip relay operation.

5.3 SETTING GUIDELINES (UNDERCURRENT)

The phase undercurrent settings (I<) must be set less than load current to ensure that I< operation correctly indicates that the circuit breaker pole is open. A typical setting for overhead line or cable circuits is 20%In. Settings of 5% of In are common for generator CB Fail.

The earth fault undercurrent elements must be set less than the respective trip. For example:

$$IN< = (IN> trip)/2$$

CHAPTER 16

CURRENT TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 RECOMMENDED CT CLASSES

You can use Class X current transformers with a knee point voltage greater or equal to that calculated. You can also use class 5P protection CT. These have a knee-point voltage equivalent, which can be approximated from the following calculations:

$$V_k = (VA \times ALF)/I_n + (R_{CT} \times ALF \times I_n)$$

where:

- V_k = Knee-point voltage
- VA = Voltampere burden rating
- ALF = Accuracy limit factor
- I_n = CT nominal secondary current
- R_{CT} = CT resistance

3 DISTANCE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Zone 1 Reach Point Accuracy (RPA)

$$V_k \geq K_{RPA} \times I_{fZ1}(1+ X/R)(R_{CT} + R_L)$$

where:

- V_k = Required CT knee point voltage (volts)
- K_{RPA} = Fixed dimensioning factor = 0.6
- I_{fZ1} = Maximum secondary phase fault current at Zone 1 reach point (A)
- X/R = Primary system reactance/resistance ratio
- R_{CT} = CT secondary winding resistance
- R_L = Single lead resistance from CT to IED

Zone 1 Close-up Fault Operation

An additional calculation must be performed for all cables and lines where the source impedance ratio (SIR) may be less than SIR = 2.

$$V_k \geq K_{max}\, I_{fmax} \times I(R_{CT} + R_L)$$

where:

K_{max} = Fixed dimensioning factor = 1.4

I_{fmax} = Maximum secondary phase fault current

Then, the highest of the two calculated knee points must be used.

Note:
It is not necessary to repeat the calculation for earth faults, as the phase reach calculation is the worst-case for CT dimensioning.

4 DETERMINING VK FOR IEEE C-CLASS CT

Where IEEE standards are used to specify CTs, the C class voltage rating can be checked to determine the equivalent V_K (knee point voltage according to IEC).

The equivalence formula is:

$V_K = 1.05$(C rating in volts) + $100R_{CT}$

5 WORKED EXAMPLES

The power system and the line parameters used in these examples are as follows:

- Single circuit operation between Green Valley and Blue River
- System voltage = 230 kV
- System frequency = 50 Hz
- System grounding = solid
- CT ratio = 1200/1
- Line length = 100 km
- Line positive sequence impedance Z1 = 0.089 + j 0.476 ohm per km
- Bus fault level = 40 kA
- Primary time constant = 120 ms

Important notes to be considered

- For calculating the CT requirements, the bus bar short time symmetrical fault rating should be considered as the bus fault level.
- If only indicative X/R ratios are available, the circuit breaker's DC breaking capacity is used to derive the primary time constant and therefore the primary system X/R. It is derived from the circuit breaker manufacturer's practical primary time constants. These vary between 50 ms (66 kV and 132 kV breakers) and 120 ms (220 kV and 400 kV breakers). 150 ms is a practical figure for generator circuit breakers.
- Distance Zone1 reach point case: Both If and X/R are to be calculated for a fault at Zone1 reach point

5.1 CALCULATION OF PRIMARY X/R RATIO

Primary X/R up to the Green Valley busbar:

$$= 2\pi f \times primary\ time\ constant$$

$$= 2\pi \times 50 \times 0.12 = 37.7$$

5.2 CALCULATION OF SOURCE IMPEDANCE

Source impedance magnitude:

$$= 230\ kV / (1.732 \times 40\ kA) = 3.32\ ohms$$

Source angle:

$$= tan\text{-}1\ (37.7) = 88.48°$$

Hence:

$$Zs = 0.088 + j3.317$$

5.3 CALCULATION OF FULL LINE IMPEDANCE

Z1:

$$= 0.089 + j0.476\ ohms / km$$

Z_L:

$$= 8.9 + j47.6 = 48.42\ ohms\ angle\ 79.4°$$

5.4 CALCULATION OF TOTAL IMPEDANCE UP TO REMOTE BUSBAR

$Z_T = Z_S + Z_L$:

= 8.988+ j50.917 ohms =51.7 ohms angle 80°

5.5 CALCULATION OF THROUGH FAULT X/R RATIO

$X/R_{through} = 50.917 / 8.988 = 5.66$

5.6 CALCULATION OF THROUGH FAULT CURRENT

$I_{f\,through} = 230kV / (1.732 \times 51.7) = 2568.5\ A\ primary = 2.14\ A\ secondary$

5.7 CALCULATION OF LINE IMPEDANCE TO ZONE 1 REACH POINT

$Z_{zone\ 1} = 0.8ZL = 7.12 + j\ 38.08 = 38.73\ ohms\ angle\ 79.4°$

5.8 CALCULATION OF TOTAL IMPEDANCE TO ZONE 1 REACH POINT

$Z_{T\ zone\ 1} = Z_S + Z\ zone\ 1 = 7.208 + j\ 41.397 = 42.019\ ohms\ angle\ 80°$

5.9 CALCULATION OF X/R TO ZONE 1 REACH POINT

$X/R_{\ zone\ 1} = 41.397 / 7.208 = 5.74$

5.10 CALCULATION OF FAULT CURRENT TO ZONE 1 REACH POINT

$I_{f\ zone\ 1} = 230kV / (1.732 \times 42.019) = 3160.34\ A\ primary = 2.63\ A\ secondary$

5.11 CALCULATION OF VK FOR DISTANCE ZONE 1 REACH POINT

Using: $V_k \geq K_{RPA} \times I_{fZ1}(1+ X/R)(R_{CT} + R_L)$

$V_k > 0.6 \times 2.63 \times (1 + 5.74)(R_{CT} + R_L)$, therefore:

$V_k > 10.65(R_{CT} + R_L)$

5.12 CALCULATION OF VK FOR DISTANCE ZONE 1 CLOSE-UP FAULT

SIR = Z_s/Z_{zone1} =3.32/38.73, which is less than 2, so we need to calculate Vk.

Close-up fault current = 40kA primary, = 33.33A secondary

$V_k \geq K_{max} \times I_{fmax}(R_{CT} + R_L)$

$V_k > 1.4 \times 33.3 \times (R_{CT} + R_L)$, therefore:

$V_k > 46.67(R_{CT} + R_L)$

5.13 CALCULATION OF VK FOR DISTANCE TIME DELAYED ZONES

$V_k > I_f(R_{CT} + R_L)$

$V_k > I_{fthrough} \times (R_{CT} + R_L)$, therefore:

$V_k > 2.14(R_{CT} + R_L)$

5.14 OVERCURRENT ELEMENTS

Phase Elements

$$V_K \geq 0.5 I_{CP} (R_{CT} + R_L + R_{rp})$$

Ground Elements

$$V_K \geq 0.5 I_{CN} (R_{CT} + 2R_L + R_{rp} + R_{rn})$$

5.15 OVERCURRENT ELEMENTS

$$V_K \geq 0.5 I_{CN} (R_{CT} + 2R_L + R_{rn})$$

CHAPTER 17

MONITORING AND CONTROL

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

As well as providing a range of protection functions, the product includes comprehensive monitoring and control functionality.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 EVENT RECORDS

General Electric devices record events in an event log. This allows you to establish the sequence of events that led up to a particular situation. For example, a change in a digital input signal or protection element output signal would cause an event record to be created and stored in the event log. This could be used to analyse how a particular power system condition was caused. These events are stored in the IED's non-volatile memory. Each event is time tagged.

The event records can be displayed on an IED's front panel but it is easier to view them through the settings application software. This can extract the events log from the device and store it as a single .evt file for analysis on a PC.

The event records are detailed in the *VIEW RECORDS* column. The first event (0) is always the latest event. After selecting the required event, you can scroll through the menus to obtain further details.

If viewing the event with the settings application software, simply open the extracted event file. All the events are displayed chronologically. Each event is summarised with a time stamp (obtained from the ***Time & Date*** cell) and a short description relating to the event (obtained from the ***Event Text*** cell. You can expand the details of the event by clicking on the **+** icon to the left of the time stamp.

The following table shows the correlation between the fields in the setting application software's event viewer and the cells in the menu database.

Field in Event Viewer	Equivalent cell in menu DB	Cell reference	User settable?
Left hand column header	VIEW RECORDS → Time & Date	01 03	No
Right hand column header	VIEW RECORDS → Event Text	01 04	No
Description	SYSTEM DATA → Description	00 04	Yes
Plant reference	SYSTEM DATA → Plant Reference	00 05	Yes
Model number	SYSTEM DATA → Model Number	00 06	No
Address	Displays the Courier address relating to the event	N/A	No
Event type	VIEW RECORDS → Menu Cell Ref	01 02	No
Event Value	VIEW RECORDS → Event Value	01 05	No
Evt Unique Id	VIEW RECORDS → Evt Unique ID	01 FE	No

The device is capable of storing up to 1024 event records.

In addition to the event log, there are two logs which contain duplicates of the last 5 maintenance records and the last 5 fault records. The purpose of this is to provide convenient access to the most recent fault and maintenance events.

2.1 EVENT TYPES

There are several different types of event:

- Opto-input events (Change of state of opto-input)
- Contact events (Change of state of output relay contact)
- Alarm events
- Fault record events
- Standard events
- Security events

Standard events are further sub-categorised internally to include different pieces of information. These are:

- Protection events (starts and trips)
- Maintenance record events
- Platform events

Note:
The first event in the list (event 0) is the most recent event to have occurred.

2.1.1 OPTO-INPUT EVENTS

If one or more of the opto-inputs has changed state since the last time the protection algorithm ran (which runs at several times per cycle), a new event is created, which logs the logic states of all opto-inputs. You can tell which opto-input has changed state by comparing the new event with the previous one.

The description of this event type, as shown in the ***Event Text*** cell is always `Logic Inputs #` where # is the batch number of the opto-inputs. This is '1', for the first batch of opto-inputs and '2' for the second batch of opto-inputs (if applicable).

The event value shown in the ***Event Value*** cell for this type of event is a binary string. This shows the logical states of the opto-inputs, where the Least Significant Bit (LSB), on the right corresponds to the first opto-input `Input L1`.

The same information is also shown in the ***Opto I/P Status*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. This information is updated continuously, whereas the information in the event log is a snapshot at the time when the event was created.

2.1.2 CONTACT EVENTS

If one or more of the output relays (also known as output contacts) has changed state since the last time the protection algorithm ran (which runs at several times per cycle), a new event is created, which logs the logic states of all output relays. You can tell which output relay has changed state by comparing the new event with the previous one.

The description of this event type, as shown in the ***Event Text*** cell is always `Output Contacts #` where # is the batch number of the output relay contacts. This is '1', for the first batch of output contacts and '2' for the second batch of output contacts (if applicable).

The event value shown in the ***Event Value*** cell for this type of event is a binary string. This shows the logical states of the output relays, where the LSB (on the right) corresponds to the first output contact `Output R1`.

The same information is also shown in the ***Relay O/P Status*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. This information is updated continuously, whereas the information in the event log is a snapshot at the time when the event was created.

2.1.3 ALARM EVENTS

The IED monitors itself on power up and continually thereafter. If it notices any problems, it will register an alarm event.

The description of this event type, as shown in the ***Event Text*** cell is cell dependent on the type of alarm and will be one of those shown in the following tables, followed by `OFF` or `ON`.

The event value shown in the ***Event Value*** cell for this type of event is a 32 bit binary string. There are one or more banks 32 bit registers, depending on the device model. These contain all the alarm types and their logic states (`ON` or `OFF`).

The same information is also shown in the ***Alarm Status (n)*** cells in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. This information is updated continuously, whereas the information in the event log is a snapshot at the time when the event was created.

2.1.4 FAULT RECORD EVENTS

An event record is created for every fault the IED detects. This is also known as a fault record.

The event type description shown in the ***Event Text*** cell for this type of event is always `Fault Recorded`.

The IED contains a separate register containing the latest fault records. This provides a convenient way of viewing the latest fault records and saves searching through the event log. You access these fault records using the ***Select Fault*** setting, where fault number 0 is the latest fault.

A fault record is triggered by the ***Fault REC TRIG*** signal DDB, which is assigned in the PSL. The fault recorder records the values of all parameters associated with the fault for the duration of the fault. These parameters are stored in separate Courier cells, which become visible depending on the type of fault.

The fault recorder stops recording only when:

The Start signal is reset AND the undercurrent is ON OR the Trip signal is reset, as shown below:

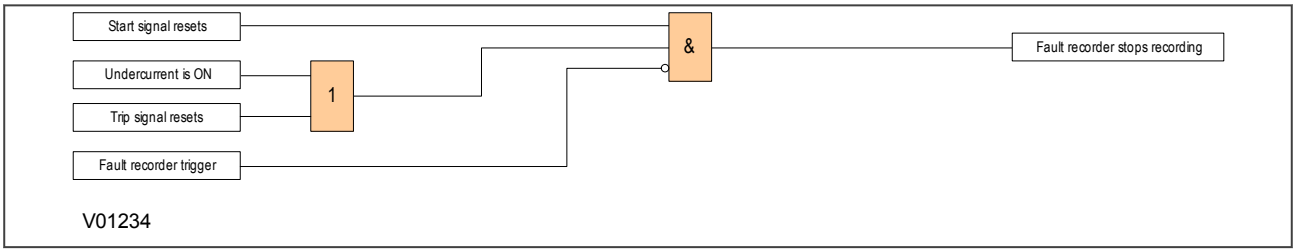


Figure 229: Fault recorder stop conditions

The event is logged as soon as the fault recorder stops. The time stamp assigned to the fault corresponds to the start of the fault. The timestamp assigned to the fault record event corresponds to the time when the fault recorder stops.

> *Note:*
> *We recommend that you do not set the triggering contact to latching. This is because if you use a latching contact, the fault record would not be generated until the contact has been fully reset.*

2.1.5 MAINTENANCE EVENTS

Internal failures detected by the self-test procedures are logged as maintenance records. Maintenance records are special types of standard events.

The event type description shown in the ***Event Text*** cell for this type of event is always `Maint Recorded`.

The ***Event Value*** cell also provides a unique binary code.

The IED contains a separate register containing the latest maintenance records. This provides a convenient way of viewing the latest maintenance records and saves searching through the event log. You access these fault records using the ***Select Maint*** setting.

The maintenance record has a number of extra menu cells relating to the maintenance event. These parameters are ***Maint Text***, ***Maint Type*** and ***Maint Data***. They contain details about the maintenance event selected with the ***Select Maint*** cell.

2.1.6 PROTECTION EVENTS

The IED logs protection starts and trips as individual events. Protection events are special types of standard events.

The event type description shown in the ***Event Text*** cell for this type of event is dependent on the protection event that occurred. Each time a protection event occurs, a DDB signal changes state. It is the name of this DDB signal followed by 'ON' or 'OFF' that appears in the ***Event Text*** cell.

The ***Event Value*** cell for this type of event is a 32 bit binary string representing the state of the relevant DDB signals. These binary strings can also be viewed in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column in the relevant DDB batch cells.

Not all DDB signals can generate an event. Those that can are listed in the *RECORD CONTROL* column. In this column, you can set which DDBs generate events.

2.1.7 SECURITY EVENTS

An event record is generated each time a setting that requires an access level is executed.

The event type description shown in the ***Event Text*** cell displays the type of change.

2.1.8 PLATFORM EVENTS

Platform events are special types of standard events.

The event type description shown in the ***Event Text*** cell displays the type of change.

3 DISTURBANCE RECORDER

The disturbance recorder feature allows you to record selected current and voltage inputs to the protection elements, together with selected digital signals. The digital signals may be inputs, outputs, or internal DDB signals. The disturbance records can be extracted using the disturbance record viewer in the settings application software. The disturbance record file can also be stored in the COMTRADE format. This allows the use of other packages to view the recorded data.

The integral disturbance recorder has an area of memory specifically set aside for storing disturbance records. The number of records that can be stored is dependent on the recording duration. The minimum duration is 0.1 s and the maximum duration is 10.5 s.

When the available memory is exhausted, the oldest records are overwritten by the newest ones.

Each disturbance record consists of a number of analogue data channels and digital data channels. The relevant CT and VT ratios for the analogue channels are also extracted to enable scaling to primary quantities.

The fault recording times are set by a combination of the ***Duration*** and ***Trigger Position*** cells. The ***Duration*** cell sets the overall recording time and the ***Trigger Position*** cell sets the trigger point as a percentage of the duration. For example, the default settings show that the overall recording time is set to 1.5 s with the trigger point being at 33.3% of this, giving 0.5 s pre-fault and 1 s post fault recording times.

With the ***Trigger Mode*** set to *Single*, if further triggers occurs whilst a recording is taking place, the recorder will ignore the trigger. However, with the ***Trigger Mode*** set to *Extended*, the post trigger timer will be reset to zero, extending the recording time.

You can select any of the IED's analogue inputs as analogue channels to be recorded. You can also map any of the opto-inputs output contacts to the digital channels. In addition, you may also map a number of DDB signals such as Starts and LEDs to digital channels.

You may choose any of the digital channels to trigger the disturbance recorder on either a low to high or a high to low transition, via the ***Input Trigger*** cell. The default settings are such that any dedicated trip output contacts will trigger the recorder.

It is not possible to view the disturbance records locally via the front panel LCD. You must extract these using suitable setting application software such as MiCOM S1 Agile.

4 MEASUREMENTS

4.1 MEASURED QUANTITIES

The device measures directly and calculates a number of system quantities, which are updated every second. You can view these values in the relevant MEASUREMENT columns or with the Measurement Viewer in the settings application software. Depending on the model, the device may measure and display some or more of the following quantities:

- Measured and calculated analogue current and voltage values
- Power and energy quantities
- Peak, fixed and rolling demand values
- Frequency measurements
- Thermal measurements
- Teleprotection channel measurements

4.2 MEASUREMENT SETUP

You can define the way measurements are set up and displayed using the *MEASURE'T SETUP* column and the measurements are shown in the relevant MEASUREMENTS tables.

4.3 FAULT LOCATOR

Some models provide fault location functionality. It is possible to identify the fault location by measuring the fault voltage and current magnitude and phases and presenting this information to a Fault Locator function. The fault locator is triggered whenever a fault record is generated, and the subsequent fault location data is included as part of the fault record. This information is also displayed in the ***Fault Location*** cell in the *VIEW RECORDS* column. This cell will display the fault location in metres, miles ohms or percentage, depending on the chosen units in the ***Fault Location*** cell of the *MEASURE'T SETUP* column.

The Fault Locator uses pre-fault and post-fault analogue input signals to calculate the fault location. The result is included it in the fault record. The pre-fault and post-fault voltages are also presented in the fault record.

When applied to parallel circuits, mutual flux coupling can alter the impedance seen by the fault locator. The coupling contains positive, negative and zero sequence components. In practise the positive and negative sequence coupling is insignificant. The effect on the fault locator of the zero sequence mutual coupling can be eliminated using the mutual compensation feature provided.

4.4 OPTO-INPUT TIME STAMPING

Each opto-input sample is time stamped within a tolerance of +/- 1 ms with respect to the Real Time Clock. These time stamps are used for the opto event logs and for the disturbance recording. The device needs to be synchronised accurately to an external clock source such as an IRIG-B signal or a master clock signal provided in the relevant data protocol.

For both the filtered and unfiltered opto-inputs, the time stamp of an opto-input change event is the sampling time at which the change of state occurred. If multiple opto-inputs change state at the same sampling interval, these state changes are reported as a single event.

5 CB CONDITION MONITORING

The device records various statistics related to each circuit breaker trip operation, allowing an accurate assessment of the circuit breaker condition to be determined. These statistics are available in the *CB CONDITION* column. The menu cells are register values only and cannot be set directly. They may be reset, however, during maintenance. The statistics monitored are:

- Total Current Broken: A register stores the total amount of current that the CB has broken is stored in an accumulator, giving at any time a measure of the total amount of current that the CB has broken since the value was last reset.
- Number of CB operations: A counter registers the number of CB trips that have been performed for each phase, giving at any time the total number of trips that the CB has performed since the value was last reset.
- CB Operate Time: A register stores the total amount of time the CB has transitioned from closed to open is stored in an accumulator, giving at any time a measure of the total time that the CB has spent tripping since the values was last reset.
- Excessive Fault Frequency: A counter registers the number of CB trips that have been performed for all phases, giving at any time the total number of trips performed since the value was last reset.

These statistics are available in the *CB CONDITION* column. The menu cells are register values only and cannot be set directly. They may be reset, however, during maintenance.

Note:
When in Commissioning test mode the CB condition monitoring registers are not updated.

Circuit breaker lockout, can be caused by the following circuit breaker condition monitoring functions:

- Maintenance lockout
- Excessive fault frequency lockout
- Broken current lockout

If the circuit breaker is locked out, the logic generates a lockout alarm

5.1 BROKEN CURRENT ACCUMULATOR

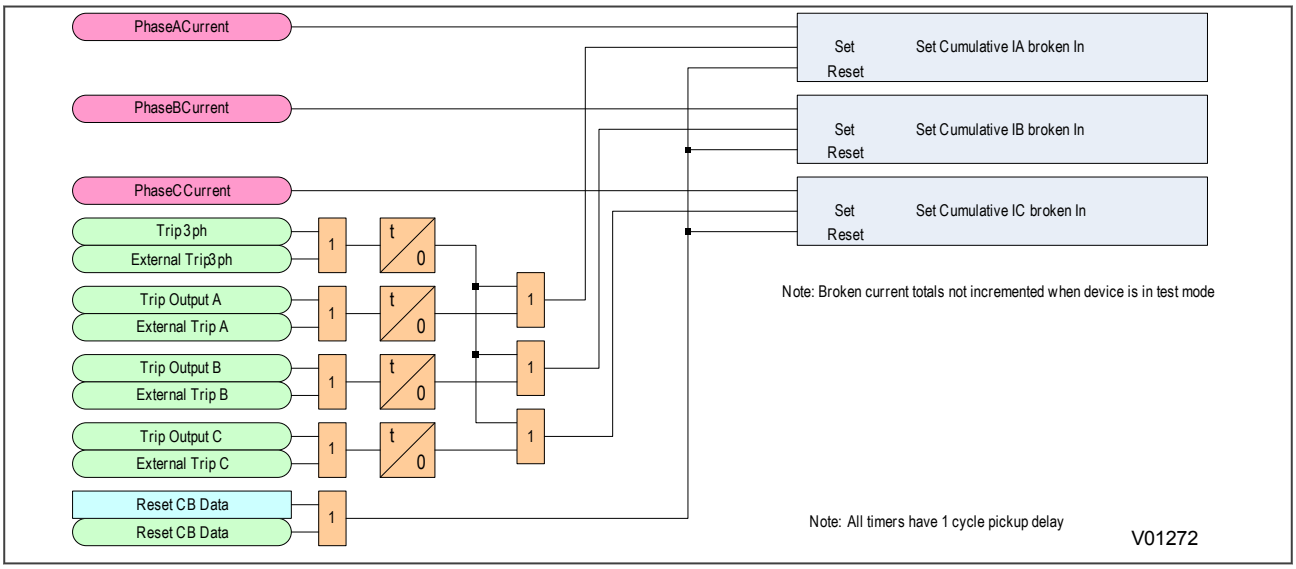


Figure 230: Broken Current Accumulator logic diagram

5.2 CB TRIP COUNTER

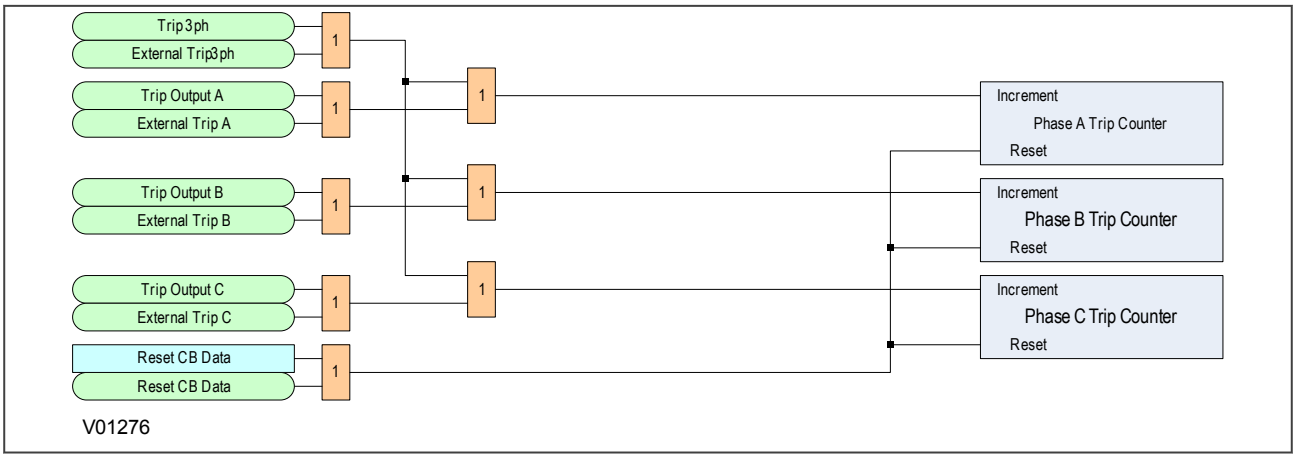


Figure 231: CB Trip Counter logic diagram

5.3 CB OPERATING TIME ACCUMULATOR

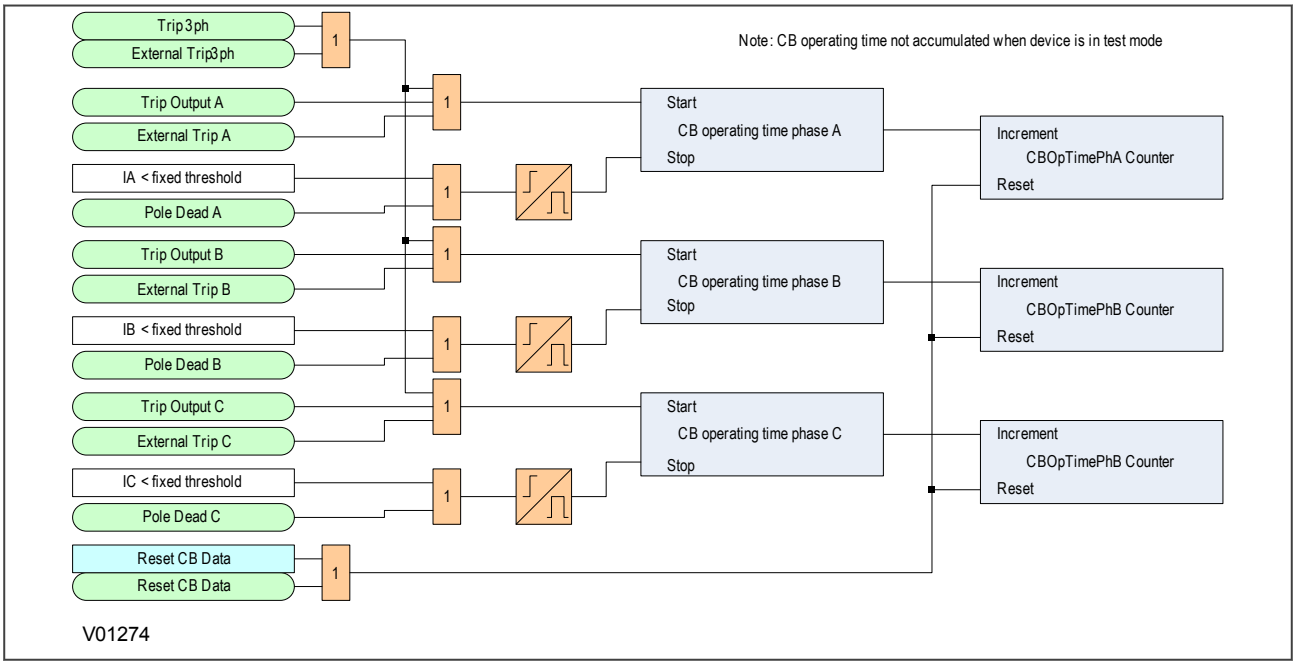


Figure 232: Operating Time Accumulator

5.4 EXCESSIVE FAULT FREQUENCY COUNTER

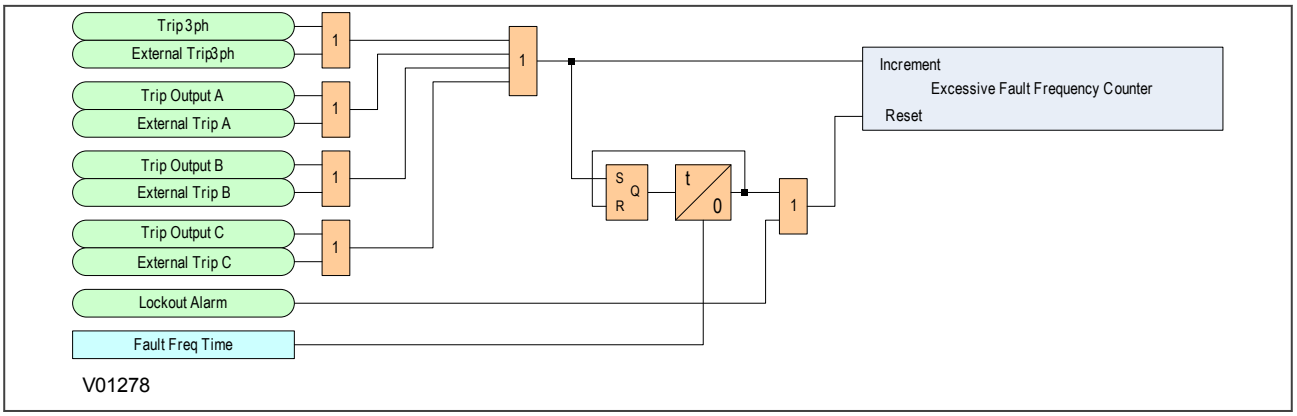


Figure 233: Excessive Fault Frequency logic diagram

5.5 RESET LOCKOUT ALARM

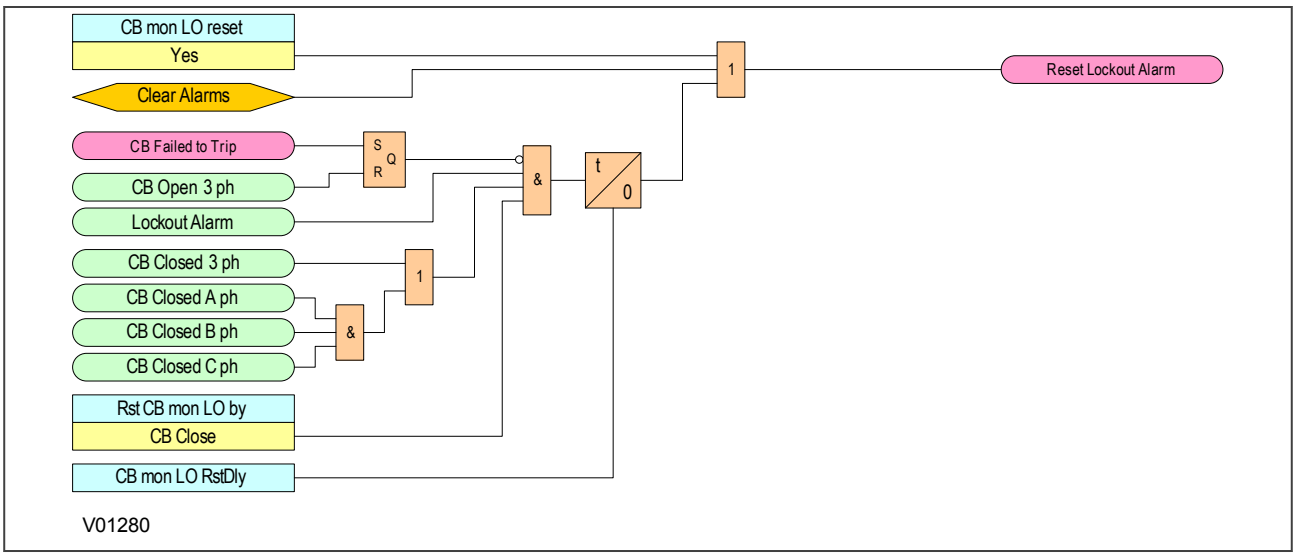


Figure 234: Reset Lockout Alarm logic diagram

5.6 CB CONDITION MONITORING LOGIC

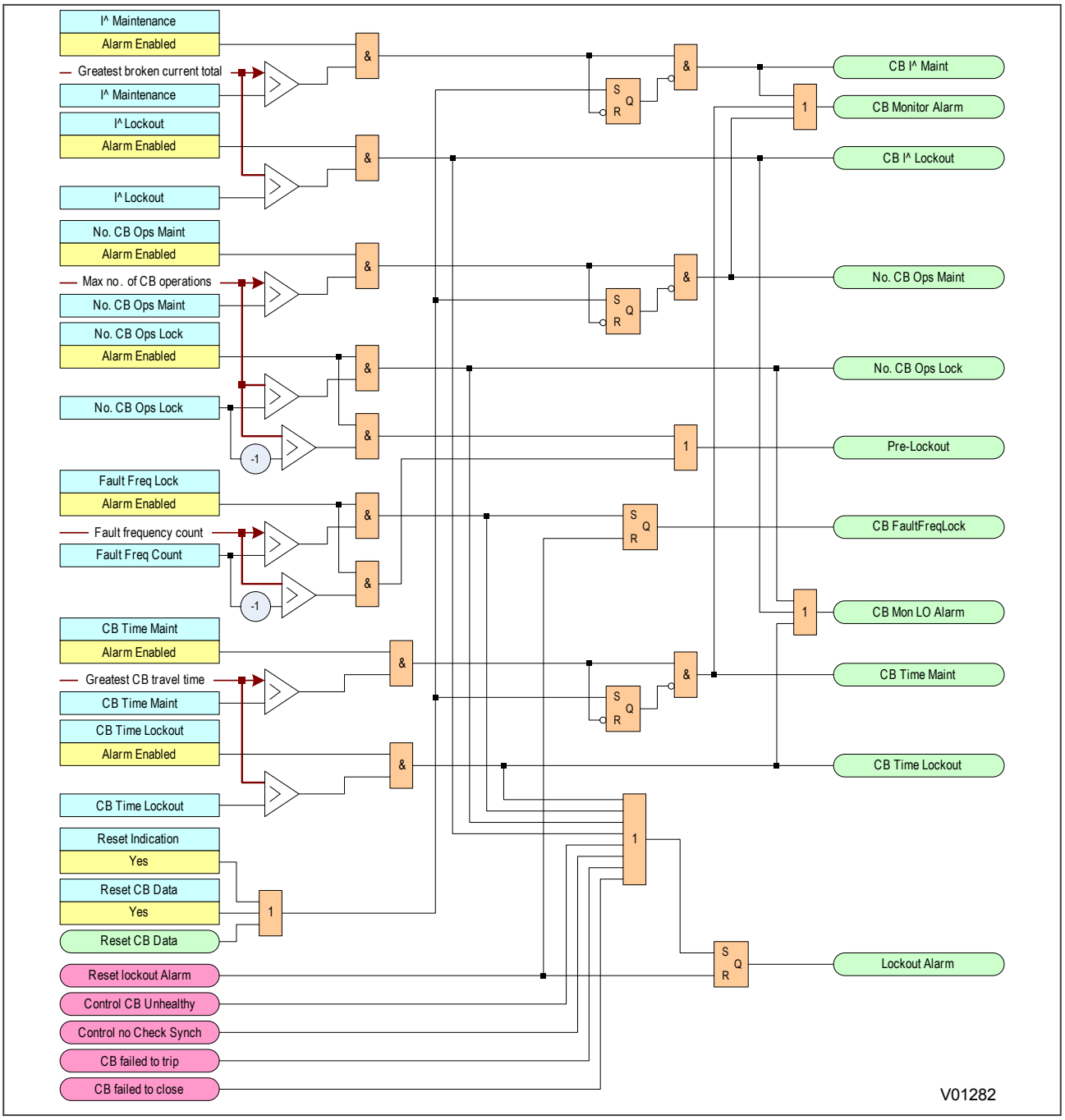


Figure 235: CB Condition Monitoring logic diagram

5.7 RESET CIRCUIT BREAKER LOCKOUT

Lockout conditions caused by the circuit breaker condition monitoring functions can be reset according to the condition of the ***Rst CB mon LO*** by setting found in the *CB CONTROL* column. There are two options; `CB Close` and `User interface`.

If set to `CB Close`, a timer setting, ***CB mon LO RstDly***, becomes visible. When the circuit breaker closes, the ***CB mon LO RstDly*** time starts. The lockout is reset when the timer expires.

If set to *User Interface* then a command, ***CB mon LO reset***, becomes visible. This command can be used to reset the lockout from a user interface.

An Autoreclose lockout generates an Autoreclose lockout alarm. Autoreclose lockout conditions can be reset by various commands and setting options found under the *CB CONTROL* column.

If ***Res LO by CB IS*** is set to *Enabled*, a lockout is reset if the circuit breaker is successfully closed manually. For this, the circuit breaker must remain closed long enough so that it enters the "In Service" state.

If ***Res LO by UI*** is set to *Enabled*, the circuit breaker lockout can be reset from a user interface using the reset circuit breaker lockout command in the *CB CONTROL* column.

If ***Res LO by NoAR*** is set to *Enabled*, the circuit breaker lockout can be reset by temporarily generating an ***AR disabled*** signal.

If ***Res LO by TDelay*** is set to *Enabled*, the circuit breaker lockout is automatically reset after a time delay set in the ***LO Reset Time*** setting.

If ***Res LO by ExtDDB*** is *Enabled*, the circuit breaker lockout can be reset by activation of an external input mapped in the PSL to the relevant reset lockout DDB signal.

5.7.1 RESET CB LOCKOUT LOGIC DIAGRAM

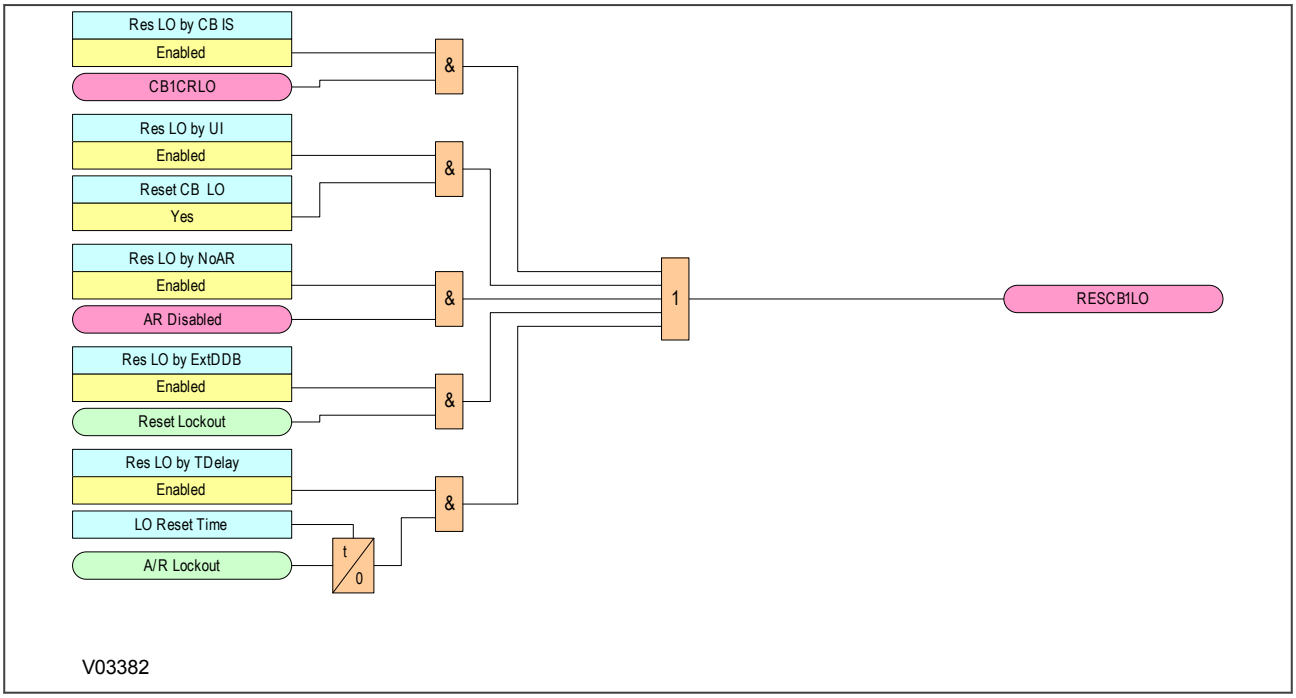


Figure 236: Reset Circuit Breaker Lockout Logic Diagram (Module 57)

5.8 APPLICATION NOTES

5.8.1 SETTING THE THRESHOLDS FOR THE TOTAL BROKEN CURRENT

Where power lines use oil circuit breakers (OCBs), changing of the oil accounts for a significant proportion of the switchgear maintenance costs. Often, oil changes are performed after a fixed number of CB fault operations. However, this may result in premature maintenance where fault currents tend to be low, because oil degradation may be slower than would normally be expected. The Total Current Accumulator (I^ counter) cumulatively stores the total value of the current broken by the circuit breaker providing a more accurate assessment of the circuit breaker condition.

The dielectric withstand of the oil generally decreases as a function of I^2t, where 'I' is the broken fault current and 't' is the arcing time within the interrupter tank. The arcing time cannot be determined accurately, but is generally dependent on the type of circuit breaker being used. Instead, you set a factor (***Broken I^***) with a value between 1 and 2, depending on the circuit breaker.

Most circuit breakers would have this value set to '2', but for some types of circuit breaker, especially those operating on higher voltage systems, a value of 2 may be too high. In such applications ***Broken I^*** may be set lower, typically 1.4 or 1.5.

The setting range for ***Broken I^*** is variable between 1.0 and 2.0 in 0.1 steps.

Note:
Any maintenance program must be fully compliant with the switchgear manufacturer's instructions.

5.8.2 SETTING THE THRESHOLDS FOR THE NUMBER OF OPERATIONS

Every circuit breaker operation results in some degree of wear for its components. Therefore routine maintenance, such as oiling of mechanisms, may be based on the number of operations. Suitable setting of the maintenance threshold will allow an alarm to be raised, indicating when preventative maintenance is due. Should maintenance not be carried out, the device can be set to lockout the autoreclose function on reaching a second operations threshold (***No. CB ops Lock***). This prevents further reclosure when the circuit breaker has not been maintained to the standard demanded by the switchgear manufacturer's maintenance instructions.

Some circuit breakers, such as oil circuit breakers (OCBs) can only perform a certain number of fault interruptions before requiring maintenance attention. This is because each fault interruption causes carbonising of the oil, degrading its dielectric properties. The maintenance alarm threshold (setting ***No. CB Ops Maint***) may be set to indicate the requirement for oil dielectric testing, or for more comprehensive maintenance. Again, the lockout threshold ***No. CB Ops Lock*** may be set to disable autoreclosure when repeated further fault interruptions could not be guaranteed. This minimises the risk of oil fires or explosion.

5.8.3 SETTING THE THRESHOLDS FOR THE OPERATING TIME

Slow CB operation indicates the need for mechanism maintenance. Alarm and lockout thresholds (***CB Time Maint*** and ***CB Time Lockout***) are provided to enforce this. They can be set in the range of 5 to 500 ms. This time relates to the interrupting time of the circuit breaker.

5.8.4 SETTING THE THRESHOLDS FOR EXCESSSIVE FAULT FREQUENCY

Persistent faults will generally cause autoreclose lockout, with subsequent maintenance attention. Intermittent faults such as clashing vegetation may repeat outside of any reclaim time, and the common cause might never be investigated. For this reason it is possible to set a frequent operations counter, which allows the number of operations ***Fault Freq Count*** over a set time period ***Fault Freq Time*** to be monitored. A separate alarm and lockout threshold can be set.

6 CB STATE MONITORING

CB State monitoring is used to verify the open or closed state of a circuit breaker. Most circuit breakers have auxiliary contacts through which they transmit their status (open or closed) to control equipment such as IEDs. These auxiliary contacts are known as:

- 52A for contacts that follow the state of the CB
- 52B for contacts that are in opposition to the state of the CB

This device can be set to monitor both of these types of circuit breaker state indication. If the state is unknown for some reason, an alarm can be raised.

Some CBs provide both sets of contacts. If this is the case, these contacts will normally be in opposite states. Should both sets of contacts be open, this would indicate one of the following conditions:

- Auxiliary contacts/wiring defective
- Circuit Breaker (CB) is defective
- CB is in isolated position

Should both sets of contacts be closed, only one of the following two conditions would apply:

- Auxiliary contacts/wiring defective
- Circuit Breaker (CB) is defective

If any of the above conditions exist, an alarm will be issued after a 5 s time delay. An output contact can be assigned to this function via the programmable scheme logic (PSL). The time delay is set to avoid unwanted operation during normal switching duties.

In the CB CONTROL column there is a setting called ***CB Status Input***. This cell can be set at one of the following four options:

- None
- 52A
- 52B
- Both 52A and 52B

Where *None* is selected no CB status is available. Where only 52A is used on its own then the device will assume a 52B signal opposite to the 52A signal. Circuit breaker status information will be available in this case but no discrepancy alarm will be available. The above is also true where only a 52B is used. If both 52A and 52B are used then status information will be available and in addition a discrepancy alarm will be possible, according to the following table:

Auxiliary Contact Position		CB State Detected	Action
52A	52B		
Open	Closed	Breaker open	Circuit breaker healthy
Closed	Open	Breaker closed	Circuit breaker healthy
Closed	Closed	CB failure	Alarm raised if the condition persists for greater than 5 s
Open	Open	State unknown	Alarm raised if the condition persists for greater than 5 s

6.1 CB STATE MONITOR LOGIC DIAGRAM

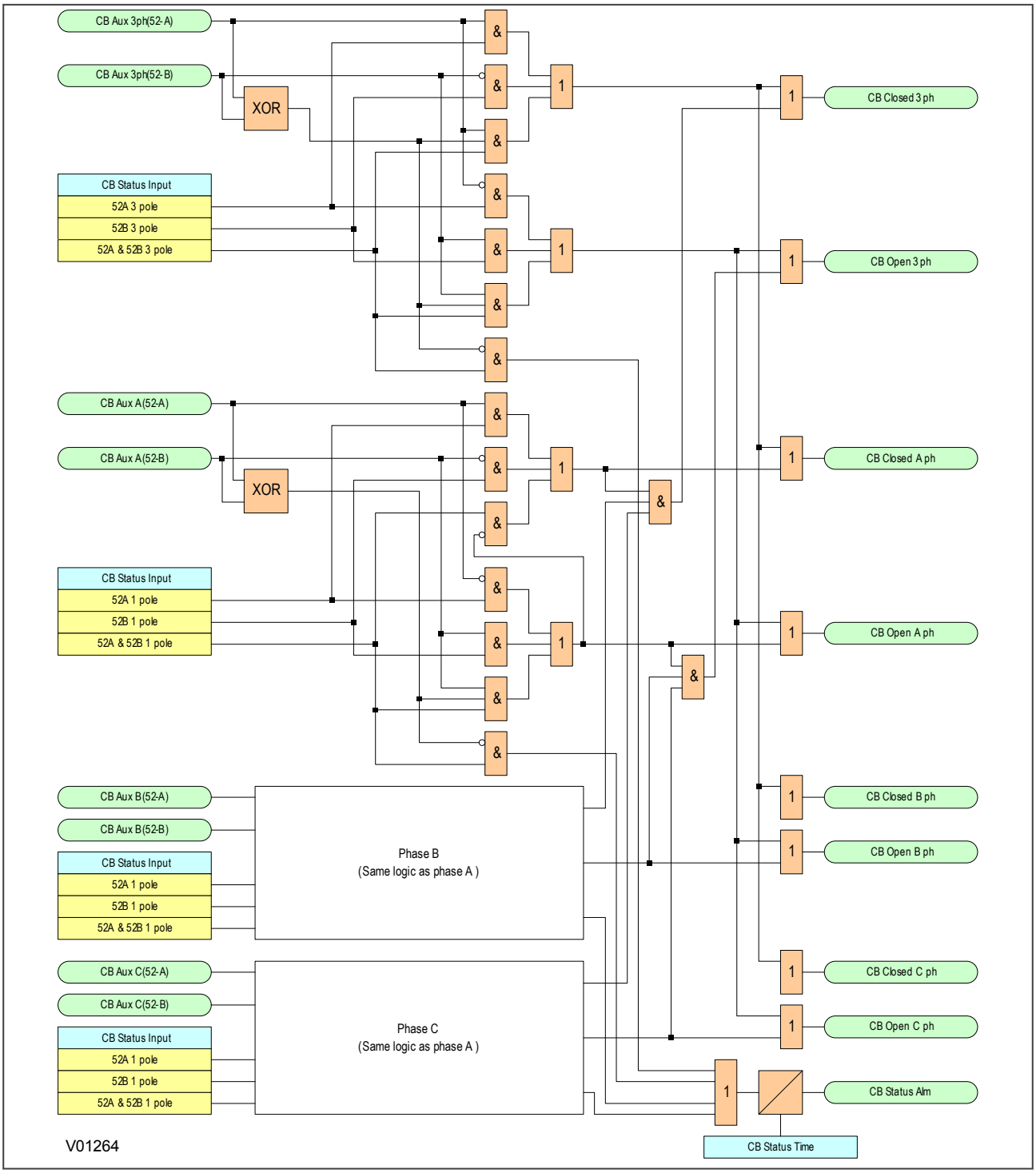


Figure 237: CB State Monitor logic diagram (Module 1)

7 CIRCUIT BREAKER CONTROL

Although some circuit breakers do not provide auxiliary contacts, most provide auxiliary contacts to reflect the state of the circuit breaker. These are:

- CBs with 52A contacts (where the auxiliary contact follows the state of the CB)
- CBs with 52B contacts (where the auxiliary contact is in the opposite state from the state of the CB)
- CBs with both 52A and 52B contacts

Circuit Breaker control is only possible if the circuit breaker in question provides auxiliary contacts. The ***CB Status Input*** cell in the *CB CONTROL* column must be set to the type of circuit breaker. If no CB auxiliary contacts are available then this cell should be set to `None`, and no CB control will be possible.

For local control, the ***CB control by*** cell should be set accordingly.

The output contact can be set to operate following a time delay defined by the setting ***Man Close Delay***. One reason for this delay is to give personnel time to safely move away from the circuit breaker following a CB close command.

The control close cycle can be cancelled at any time before the output contact operates by any appropriate trip signal, or by activating the ***Reset Close Dly*** DDB signal.

The length of the trip and close control pulses can be set via the ***Trip Pulse Time*** and **Close Pulse Time** settings respectively. These should be set long enough to ensure the breaker has completed its open or close cycle before the pulse has elapsed.

If an attempt to close the breaker is being made, and a protection trip signal is generated, the protection trip command overrides the close command.

The ***Reset Lockout by*** setting is used to enable or disable the resetting of lockout automatically from a manual close after the time set by ***Man Close RstDly***.

If the CB fails to respond to the control command (indicated by no change in the state of CB Status inputs) an alarm is generated after the relevant trip or close pulses have expired. These alarms can be viewed on the LCD display, remotely, or can be assigned to output contacts using the programmable scheme logic (PSL).

> *Note:*
> *The **CB Healthy Time** and **Sys Check time** set under this menu section are applicable to manual circuit breaker operations only. These settings are duplicated in the AUTORECLOSE menu for autoreclose applications.*

The ***Lockout Reset*** and ***Reset Lockout by*** settings are applicable to CB Lockouts associated with manual circuit breaker closure, CB Condition monitoring (Number of circuit breaker operations, for example) and autoreclose lockouts.

The device includes the following options for control of a single circuit breaker:

- The IED menu (local control)
- The Hotkeys (local control)
- The function keys (local control)
- The opto-inputs (local control)
- SCADA communication (remote control)

7.1 CB CONTROL USING THE IED MENU

You can control manual trips and closes with the ***CB Trip/Close*** command in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. This can be set to `No Operation`, `Trip`, or `Close` accordingly.

For this to work you have to set the ***CB control by*** cell to option 1 *Local*, option 3 *Local + Remote*, option 5 *Opto+Local*, or option 7 *Opto+Local+Remote* in the *CB CONTROL* column.

7.2 CB CONTROL USING THE HOTKEYS

The hotkeys allow you to manually trip and close the CB without the need to enter the *SYSTEM DATA* column. For this to work you have to set the ***CB control by*** cell to option 1 *Local*, option 3 *Local+Remote*, option 5 *Opto +Local*, or option 7 *Opto+Local+Remote* in the *CB CONTROL* column.

CB control using the hotkey is achieved by pressing the right-hand button directly below LCD screen. This button is only enabled if:

- The ***CB Control by*** setting is set to one of the options where local control is possible (option 1,3,5, or 7)
- The ***CB Status Input*** is set to '52A', '52B', or 'Both 52A and 52B'

If the CB is currently closed, the command text on the bottom right of the LCD screen will read *Trip*. Conversely, if the CB is currently open, the command text will read *Close*.

If you execute a *Trip*, a screen with the CB status will be displayed once the command has been completed. If you execute a *Close*, a screen with a timing bar will appear while the command is being executed. This screen also gives you the option to cancel or restart the close procedure. The time delay is determined by the ***Man Close Delay*** setting in the *CB CONTROL* menu. When the command has been executed, a screen confirming the present status of the circuit breaker is displayed. You are then prompted to select the next appropriate command or exit.

If no keys are pressed for a period of 5 seconds while waiting for the command confirmation, the device will revert to showing the CB Status. If no key presses are made for a period of 25 seconds while displaying the CB status screen, the device will revert to the default screen.

To avoid accidental operation of the trip and close functionality, the hotkey CB control commands are disabled for 10 seconds after exiting the hotkey menu.

The hotkey functionality is summarised graphically below:

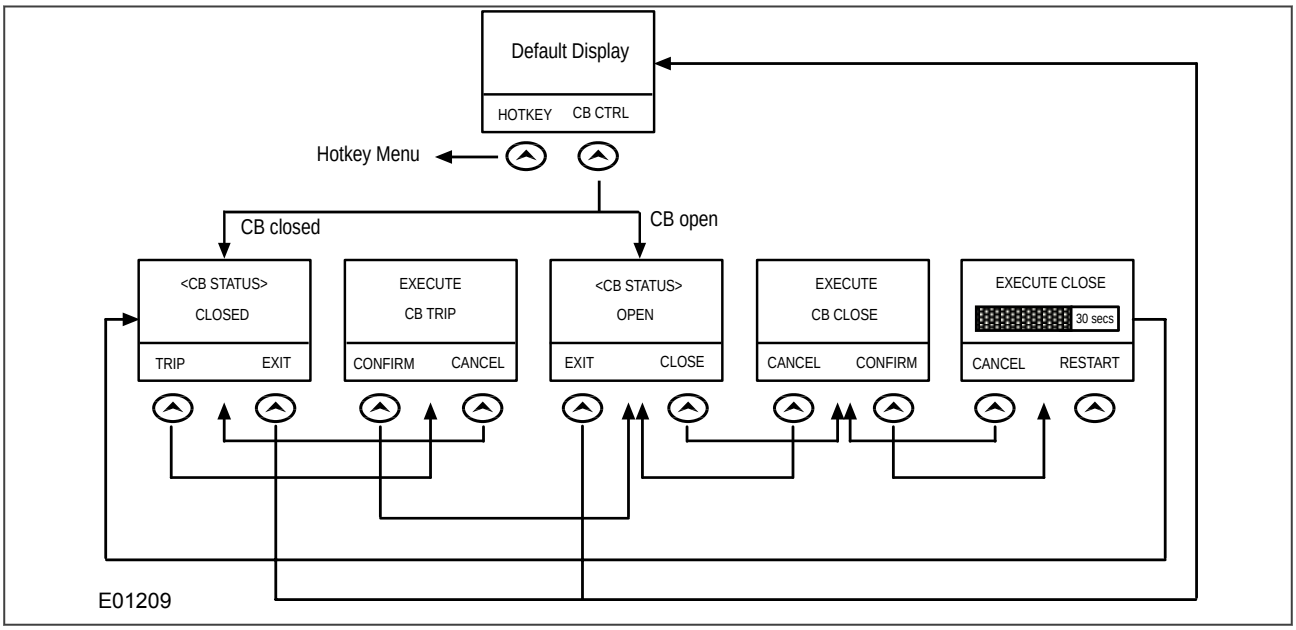


Figure 238: Hotkey menu navigation

7.3 CB CONTROL USING THE FUNCTION KEYS

For most models, you can also use the function keys to allow direct control of the circuit breaker. This has the advantage over hotkeys, that the LEDs associated with the function keys can indicate the status of the CB. The

default PSL is set up such that Function key 2 initiates a trip and Function key 3 initiates a close. For this to work you have to set the CB control by cell to option 5 *Opto+Local*, or option 7 *Opto+Local+Remote* in the *CB CONTROL* column.

As shown below, function keys 2 and 3 have already been assigned to CB control in the default PSL.

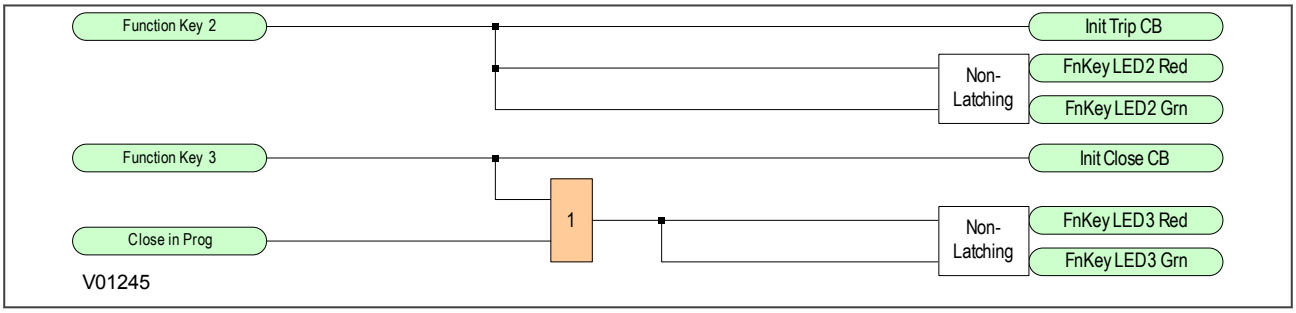


Figure 239: Default function key PSL

The programmable function key LEDs have been mapped such that they will indicate yellow whilst the keys are activated.

Note:
Not all models provide function keys.

7.4 CB CONTROL USING THE OPTO-INPUTS

Certain applications may require the use of push buttons or other external signals to control the various CB control operations. It is possible to connect such push buttons and signals to opto-inputs and map these to the relevant DDB signals.

For this to work, you have to set the ***CB control by*** cell to option 4 *opto*, option 5 *Opto+Local*, option 6 *Opto +Remote*, or option 7 *Opto+Local+Remote* in the *CB CONTROL* column.

7.5 REMOTE CB CONTROL

Remote CB control can be achieved by setting the ***CB Trip/Close*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column to trip or close by using a command over a communication link.

For this to work, you have to set the ***CB control by*** cell to option 2 *Remote*, option 3 *Local+Remote*, option 6 *Opto+remote*, or option 7 *Opto+Local+Remote* in the *CB CONTROL* column.

We recommend that you allocate separate relay output contacts for remote CB control and protection tripping. This allows you to select the control outputs using a simple local/remote selector switch as shown below. Where this feature is not required the same output contact(s) can be used for both protection and remote tripping.

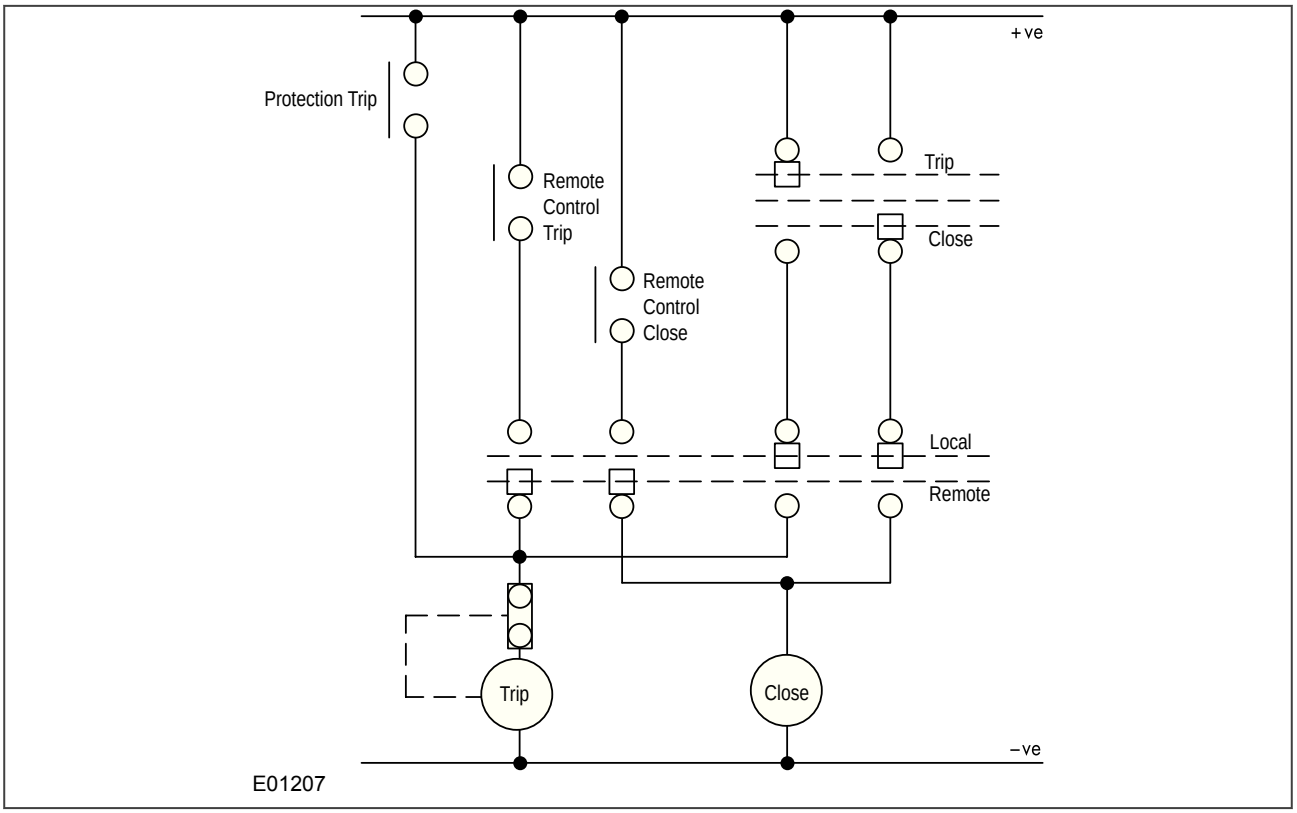


Figure 240: Remote Control of Circuit Breaker

7.6 CB HEALTHY CHECK

A CB Healthy check is available if required. This facility accepts an input to one of the opto-inputs to indicate that the breaker is capable of closing (e.g. that it is fully charged). A time delay can be set with the setting ***CB Healthy Time***. If the CB does not indicate a healthy condition within the time period following a Close command, the device will lockout and alarm.

7.7 SYNCHRONISATION CHECK

Where the check synchronism function is set, this can be enabled to supervise manual circuit breaker Close commands. A circuit breaker Close command will only be issued if the Check Synchronisation criteria are satisfied. A time delay can be set with the setting ***Sys Check time.*** If the Check Synchronisation criteria are not satisfied within the time period following a Close command the device will lockout and alarm.

7.8 CB CONTROL AR IMPLICATIONS

An ***Auto Close CB*** signal from the Auto-close logic bypasses the ***Man Close Delay*** time, and the ***CB Close*** output operates immediately to close the circuit breaker.

If Autoreclose is used it may be desirable to block its operation when performing a manual close. In general, the majority of faults following a manual closure are permanent faults and it is undesirable to allow automatic reclosure.

To ensure that Autoreclose is not initiated for a manual circuit breaker closure on to a pre-existing fault, the ***CB IS Time*** (circuit breaker in service time) setting in the *AUTORECLOSE* menu should be set for the desired time window. This setting ensures that Autoreclose initiation is inhibited for a period equal to setting ***CB IS Time*** following a manual circuit breaker closure. If a protection operation occurs during the inhibit period, Autoreclose is not initiated.

Following manual circuit breaker closure, if either a single phase or a three phase fault occur, the circuit breaker is tripped three phase, but Autoreclose is not locked out for this condition.

7.9 CB CONTROL LOGIC DIAGRAM

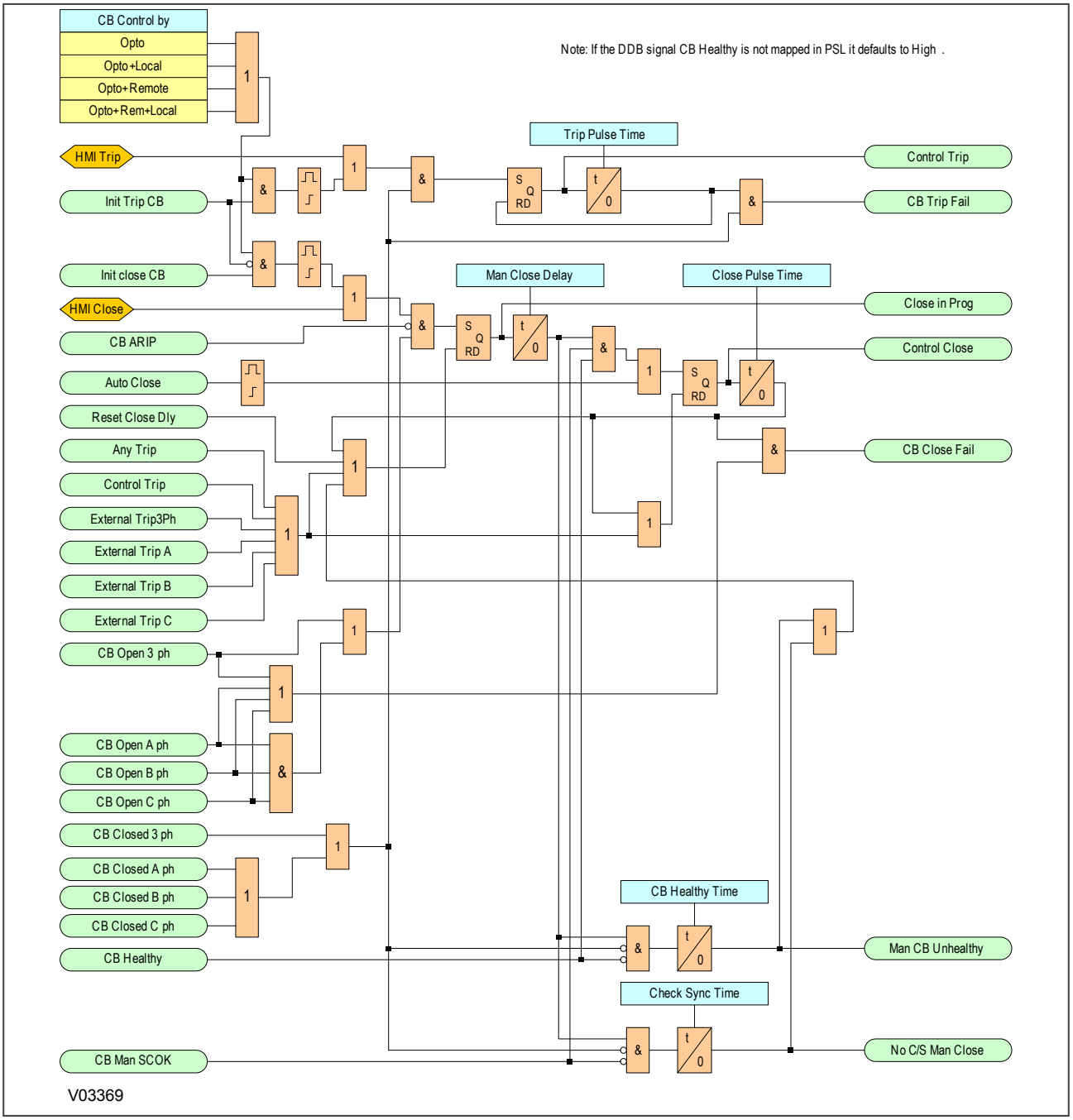


Figure 241: CB Control logic diagram (Module 43)

8 POLE DEAD FUNCTION

The Pole Dead Logic is used to determine and indicate that one or more phases of the line are not energised. A Pole Dead condition is determined either by measuring:

- the line currents and/or voltages, or
- by monitoring the status of the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts, as shown by dedicated DDB signals.

It can also be used to block operation of underfrequency and undervoltage elements where applicable.

8.1 POLE DEAD LOGIC

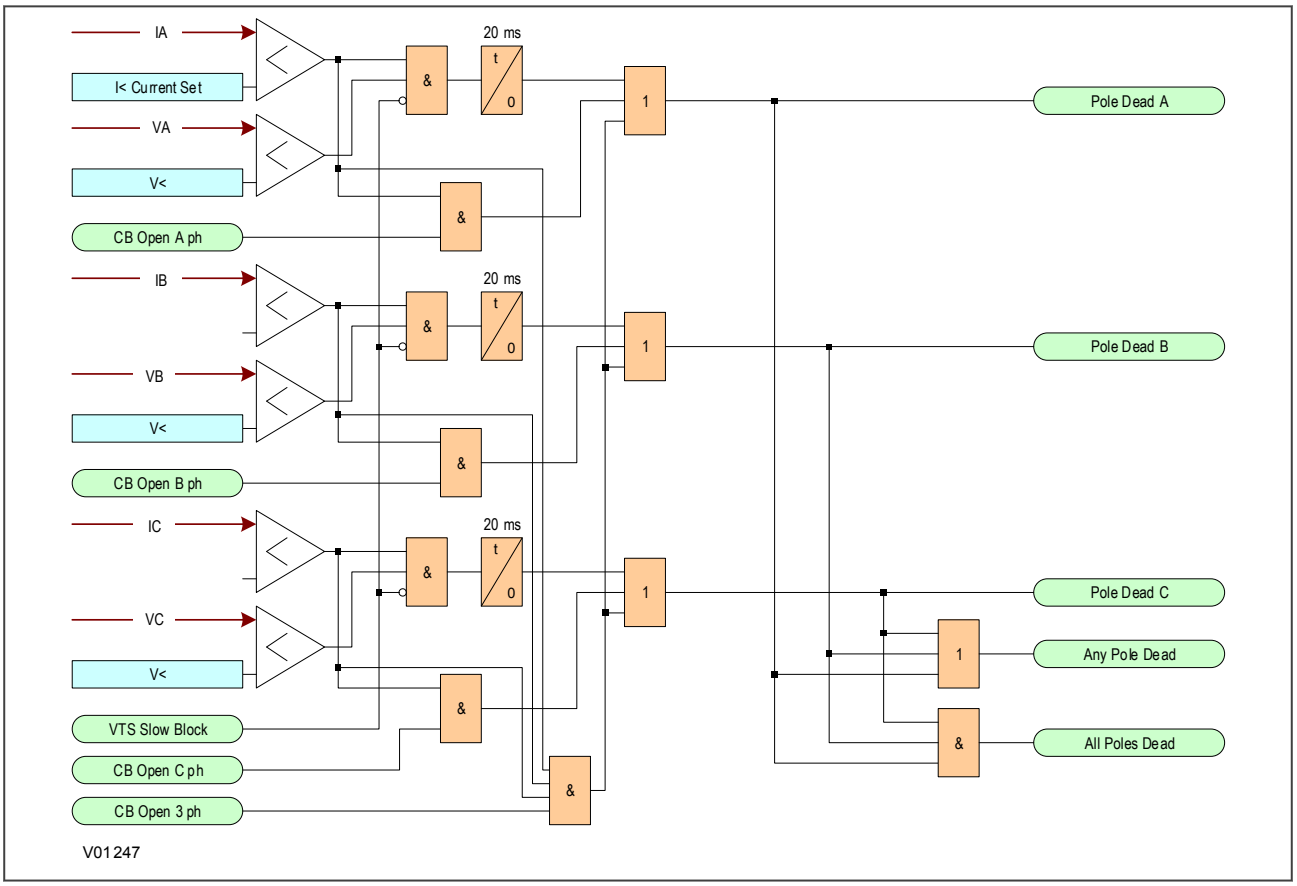


Figure 242: Pole Dead logic

If both the line current and voltage values fall below a certain threshold, or a CB Open condition is asserted from the state control logic, the device initiates a Pole Dead condition. The current and voltage thresholds can be set with the ***I< Current Set*** and the ***V< settings*** respectively, in the *CBFAIL&P.DEAD* column.

If one or more poles are dead, the device indicates which phase is dead and asserts the ***Any Pole Dead*** DDB signal. If all phases are dead the ***Any Pole Dead*** signal is accompanied by the ***All Poles Dead*** signal.

If the VT fails, a ***VTS Slow Block*** signal is taken from the VTS logic to block the Pole Dead indications that would be generated by the undervoltage and undercurrent thresholds.

9 SYSTEM CHECKS

In some situations it is possible for both "bus" and "line" sides of a circuit breaker to be live when a circuit breaker is open - for example at the ends of a feeder that has a power source at each end. Therefore, it is normally necessary to check that the network conditions on both sides are suitable, before closing the circuit breaker. This applies to both manual circuit breaker closing and autoreclosing. If a circuit breaker is closed when the line and bus voltages are both live, with a large phase angle, frequency or magnitude difference between them, the system could be subjected to an unacceptable shock, resulting in loss of stability, and possible damage to connected machines.

The System Checks functionality involves monitoring the voltages on both sides of a circuit breaker, and if both sides are live, performing a synchronisation check to determine whether any differences in voltage magnitude, phase angle or frequency are within permitted limits.

The pre-closing system conditions for a given circuit breaker depend on the system configuration, and for autoreclosing, on the selected autoreclose program. For example, on a feeder with delayed autoreclosing, the circuit breakers at the two line ends are normally arranged to close at different times. The first line end to close usually has a live bus and a dead line immediately before reclosing. The second line end circuit breaker now sees a live bus and a live line.

If there is a parallel connection between the ends of the tripped feeder the frequencies will be the same, but any increased impedance could cause the phase angle between the two voltages to increase. Therefore just before closing the second circuit breaker, it may be necessary to perform a synchronisation check, to ensure that the phase angle between the two voltages has not increased to a level that would cause unacceptable shock to the system when the circuit breaker closes.

If there are no parallel interconnections between the ends of the tripped feeder, the two systems could lose synchronism altogether and the frequency at one end could "slip" relative to the other end. In this situation, the second line end would require a synchronism check comprising both phase angle and slip frequency checks.

If the second line-end busbar has no power source other than the feeder that has tripped; the circuit breaker will see a live line and dead bus assuming the first circuit breaker has re-closed. When the second line end circuit breaker closes the bus will charge from the live line (dead bus charge).

9.1 SYSTEM CHECKS IMPLEMENTATION

The System Checks function provides *Live/Dead Voltage Monitoring*, two stages of *Check Synchronisation* and *System Split* indication.

The System Checks function is enabled or disabled by the ***System Checks*** setting in the *CONFIGURATION* column. If ***System Checks*** is disabled, the *SYSTEM CHECKS* menu becomes invisible, and a ***SysChks Inactive*** DDB signal is set.

The System Checks functionality can also be enabled or disabled by the ***System Checks*** setting in the *SYSTEM CHECKS* column. For the Systems Checks functionality to be enabled, both the ***System Checks*** setting in the *CONFIGURATION* column AND the ***System Checks*** setting in the *SYSTEM CHECKS* column must be enabled. For the System Checks functionality to be disabled, either the ***System Checks*** setting in the *CONFIGURATION* column OR the ***System Checks*** setting in the *SYSTEM CHECKS* column must be be enabled. In the latter case, the ***SysChks Inactive*** DDB signal is set.

9.1.1 VT CONNECTIONS

The device provides inputs for a three-phase "Main VT" and at least one single-phase VT for check synchronisation. Depending on the primary system arrangement, the Main VT may be located on either the line-side of the busbar-side of the circuit breaker, with the Check Sync VT on the other. Normally, the Main VT is located on the line-side (as per the default setting), but this is not always the case. For this reason, a setting is provided where you can define this. This is the ***Main VT Location*** setting, which is found in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column.

The Check Sync VT may be connected to one of the phase-to-phase voltages or phase-to-neutral voltages. This needs to be defined using the ***CS Input*** setting in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column. Options are, A-B, B-C, C-A, A-N, B-N, or C-N.

9.1.2 VOLTAGE MONITORING

The settings in the *VOLTAGE MONITORS* sub-heading in the *SYSTEM CHECKS* column allow you to define the threshold at which a voltage is considered live, and a threshold at which the voltage is considered dead. These thresholds apply to both line and bus sides. If the measured voltage falls below the ***Dead Voltage*** setting, a DDB signal is generated (***Dead Bus***, or ***Dead Line***, depending on which side is being measured). If the measured voltage exceeds the ***Live Voltage*** setting, a DDB signal is generated (***Live Bus***, or ***Live Line***, depending on which side is being measured).

9.1.3 CHECK SYNCHRONISATION

The device provides two stages of Check Synchronisation. The first stage (CS1) is intended for use in synchronous systems. This means, where the frequencies and phase angles of both sides are compared and if the difference is within set limits, the circuit breaker is allowed to close. The second stage (CS2) is similar to stage, but has an additional adaptive setting. The second stage CS2 is intended for use in asynchronous systems, i.e. where the two sides are out of synchronism and one frequency is slipping continuously with respect to another. If the closing time of the circuit breaker is known, the CB Close command can be issued at a definite point in the cycle such that the CB closes at the point when both sides are in phase.

In situations where it is possible for the voltages on either side of a circuit breaker to be either synchronous or asynchronous, both CS1 and CS2 can be enabled to provide a CB Close signal if either set of permitted closing conditions is satisfied.

Each stage can also be set to inhibit circuit breaker closing if selected blocking conditions such as overvoltage, undervoltage or excessive voltage magnitude difference are detected. CS2 requires the phase angle difference to be decreasing in magnitude before permitting the circuit breaker to close. CS2 has an optional “Adaptive” closing feature, which issues the permissive close signal when the predicted phase angle difference immediately prior to the instant of circuit breaker main contacts closing (i.e. after CB Close time) is as close as practicable to zero.

Slip frequency is the rate of change of phase between each side of the circuit breaker, which is measured by the difference between the voltage signals on either side of the circuit breaker.

Having two system synchronism check stages available allows the circuit breaker closing to be enabled under different system conditions (for example, low slip / moderate phase angle, or moderate slip / small phase angle).

The settings specific to Check Synchronisation are found under the sub-heading *CHECK SYNC* in the *SYSTEM CHECKS* column. The only difference between the CS1 settings and the CS2 settings is that CS2 has a ***CS2 Adaptive*** setting for predictive closure of CB.

9.1.4 CHECK SYNCRONISATION VECTOR DIAGRAM

The following vector diagram represents the conditions for the System Check functionality. The Dead Volts setting is represented as a circle around the origin whose radius is equal to the maximum voltage magnitude, whereby the voltage can be considered dead. The nominal line voltage magnitude is represented by a circle around the origin whose radius is equal to the nominal line voltage magnitude. The minimum voltage magnitude at which the system can be considered as Live, is the magnitude difference between the bus and line voltages.

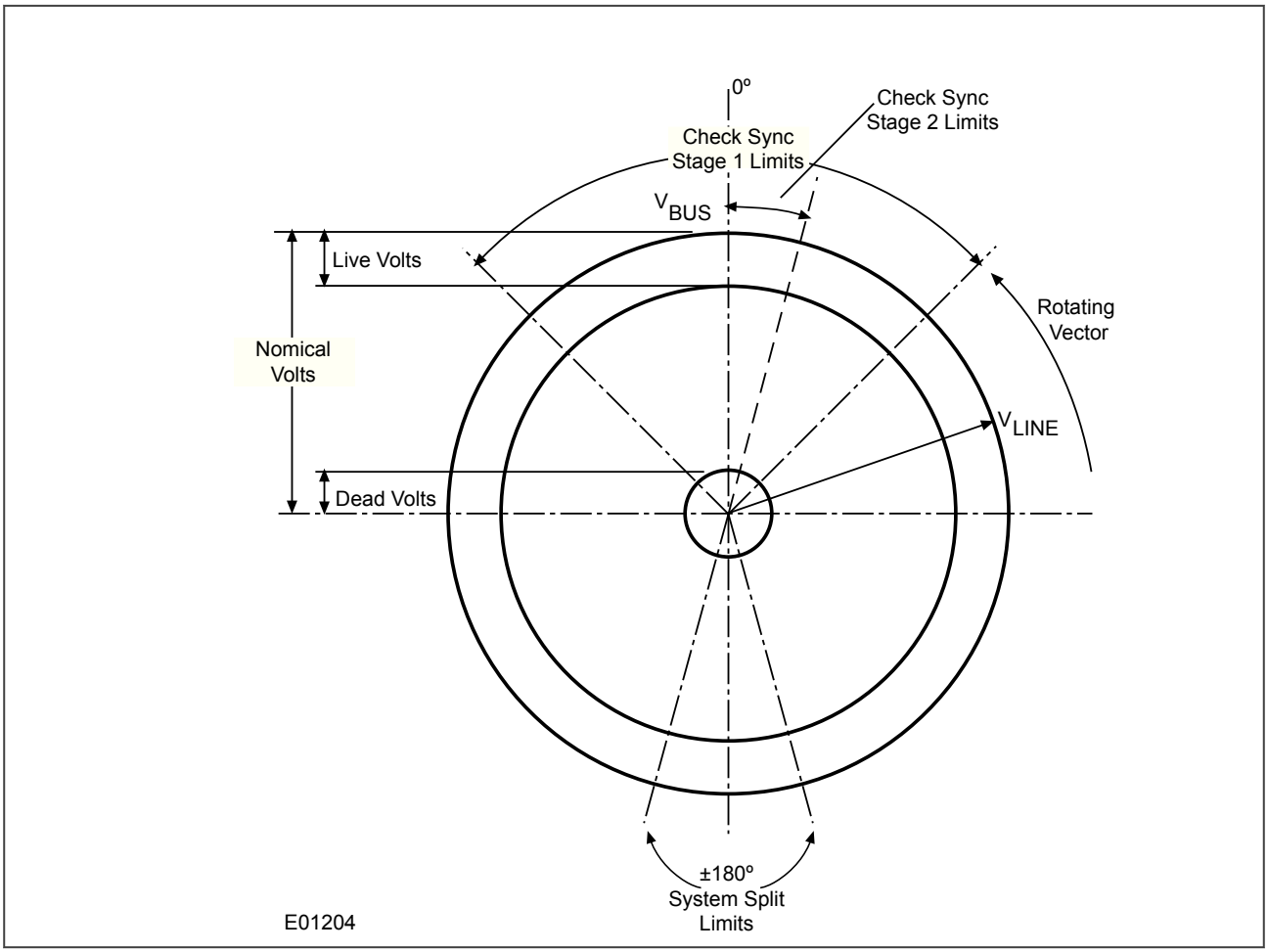


Figure 243: Check Synchronisation vector diagram

9.2 VOLTAGE MONITOR FOR CB CLOSURE

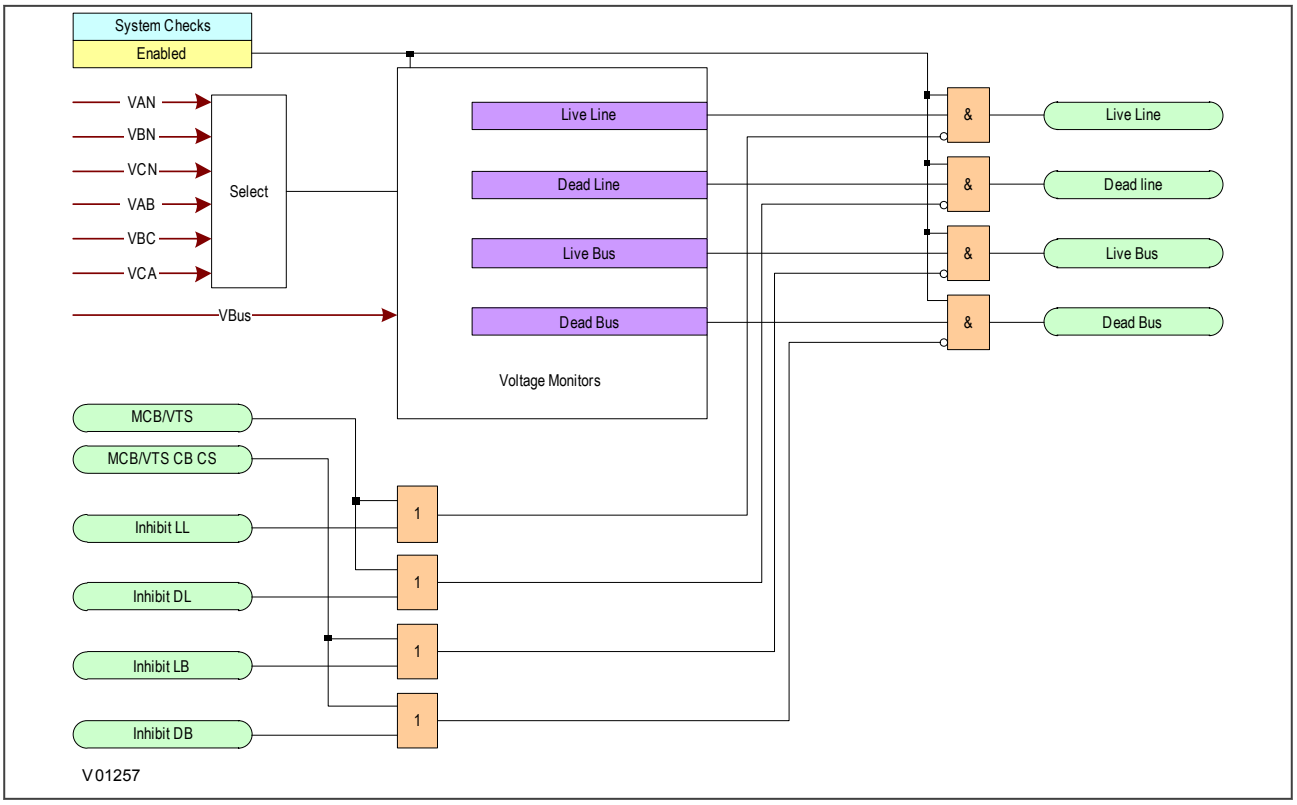


Figure 244: Voltage Monitor for CB Closure (Module 59)

9.3 CHECK SYNCHRONISATION MONITOR FOR CB CLOSURE

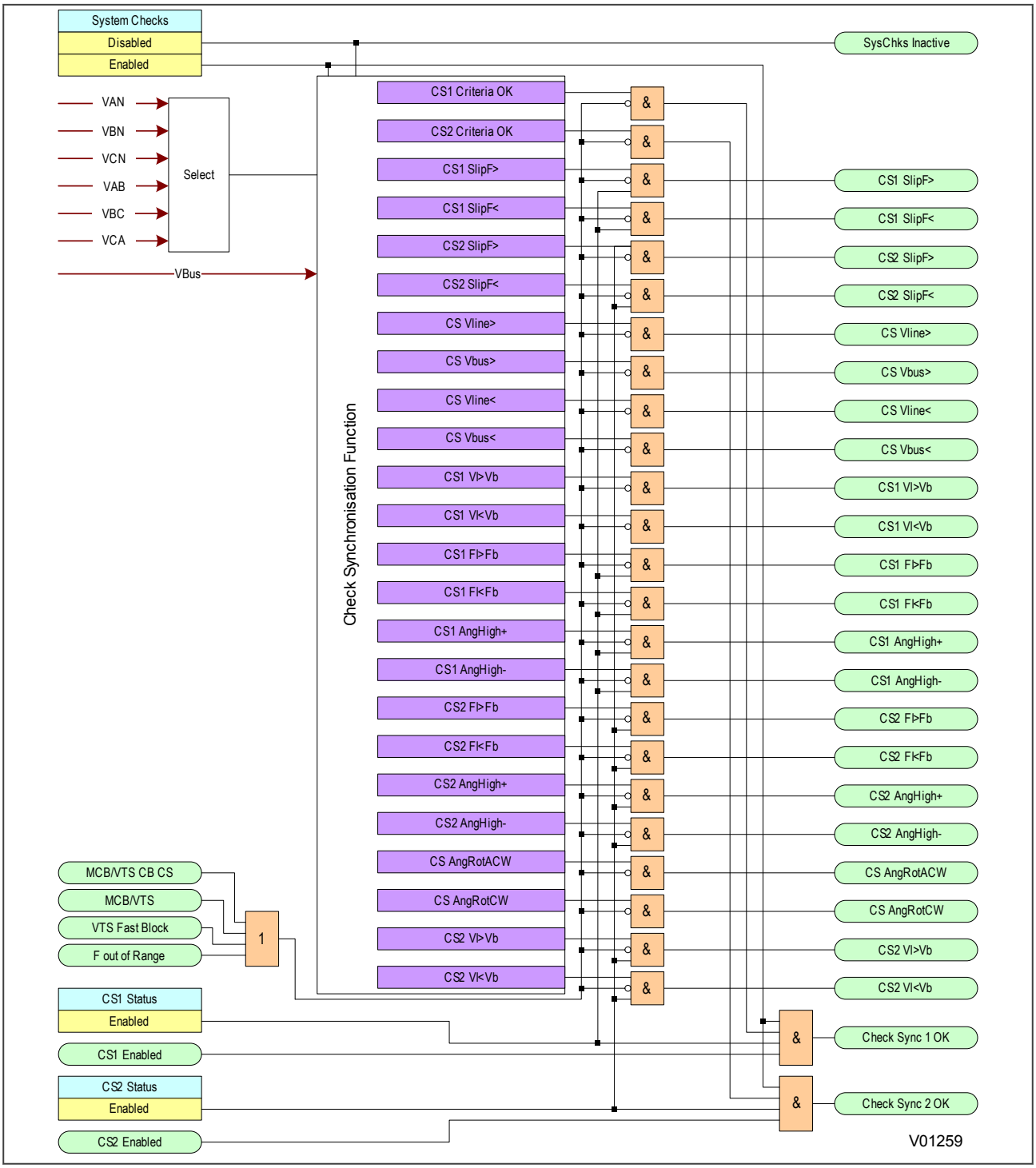


Figure 245: Check Synchronisation Monitor for CB closure (Module 60)

9.4 SYSTEM CHECK PSL

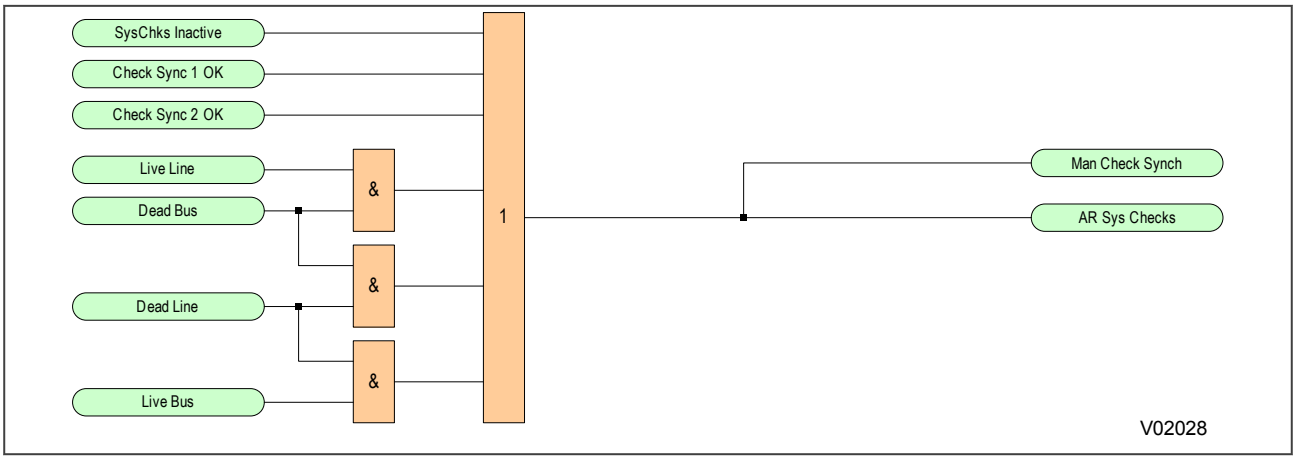


Figure 246: System Check PSL

9.5 APPLICATION NOTES

9.5.1 PREDICTIVE CLOSURE OF CIRCUIT BREAKER

The ***CS2 Adaptive*** setting compensates for the time taken to close the CB. When set to provide CB Close Time compensation, a predictive approach is used to close the circuit breaker ensuring that closing occurs at close to 0° therefore minimising the impact to the power system. The actual closing angle is subject to the constraints of the existing product architecture, i.e. the protection task runs twice per power system cycle, based on frequency tracking over the frequency range of 40 Hz to 70 Hz.

9.5.2 VOLTAGE AND PHASE ANGLE CORRECTION

For the Check Synchronisation function, the device needs to convert measured secondary voltages into primary voltages. In some applications, VTs either side of the circuit breaker may have different VT Ratios. In such cases, a magnitude correction factor is required.

There are some applications where the main VT is on the HV side of a transformer and the Check Sync VT is on the LV side, or vice-versa. If the vector group of the transformer is not "0", the voltages are not in phase, so phase correction is also necessary.

The correction factors are as follows and are located in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column:

- C/S V kSM, where kSM is the voltage correction factor.
- C/S Phase kSA, where kSA is the angle correction factor.

Assuming C/S input setting is A-N, then:

The line and bus voltage magnitudes are matched if $V_{a\ sec} = V_{cs\ sec} \times$ C/S V kSA

The line and bus voltage angles are matched if $\angle V_{a\ sec} = \angle V_{cs\ sec}$ + C/S Phase kSA

The following application scenarios show where the voltage and angular correction factors are applied to match different VT ratios:

Scenario	Physical Ratios (ph-N Values)				Setting Ratios				CS Correction Factors	
	Main VT Ratio		CS VT Ratio		Main VT Ratio (ph-ph) Always		CS VT Ratio		kSM	kSA
	Pri (kV)	Sec (V)	Pri (kV)	Sec (V)	Pri (kV)	Sec (V)	Pri (kV)	Sec (V)		
1	220/√3	110/√3	132/√3	100/√3	220	110	132	100	1.1	30°

2	220/√3	110/√3	220/√3	110	220	110	127	110	0.577	0º
3	220/√3	110/√3	220/√3	110/3	220	110	381	110	1.732	0º

CHAPTER 18

SUPERVISION

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter describes the supervison functions.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER SUPERVISION

The Voltage Transformer Supervision (VTS) function is used to detect failure of the AC voltage inputs to the protection. This may be caused by voltage transformer faults, overloading, or faults on the wiring, which usually results in one or more of the voltage transformer fuses blowing.

If there is a failure of the AC voltage input, the IED could misinterpret this as a failure of the actual phase voltages on the power system, which could result in unnecessary tripping of a circuit breaker.

The VTS logic is designed to prevent such a situation by detecting voltage input failures, which are NOT caused by power system phase voltage failure, and automatically blocking associated voltage dependent protection elements. A time-delayed alarm output is available to warn of a VTS condition.

The following scenarios are possible with respect to the failure of the VT inputs.

- Loss of one or two-phase voltages
- Loss of all three-phase voltages under load conditions
- Absence of three-phase voltages upon line energisation

2.1 LOSS OF ONE OR TWO PHASE VOLTAGES

If the power system voltages are healthy, no Negative Phase Sequence (NPS) current will be present. If however, one or two of the AC voltage inputs are missing, there will be Negative Phase Sequence voltage present, even if the actual power system phase voltages are healthy. VTS works by detecting Negative Phase Sequence (NPS) voltage without the presence of Negative Phase Sequence current. So if there is NPS voltage present, but no NPS current, it is certain that there is a problem with the voltage transformers and a VTS block should be applied to voltage dependent protection functions to prevent maloperation. The use of negative sequence quantities ensures correct operation even where three-limb or V-connected VTs are used.

The Negative Sequence VTS Element is blocked by the ***Any Pole Dead*** DDB signal during ***SP AR Dead Time***. The resetting of the blocking signal is delayed by 240 ms after an ***Any Pole Dead*** condition disappears.

2.2 LOSS OF ALL THREE PHASE VOLTAGES

If all three voltage inputs are lost, there will be no Negative Phase Sequence quantities present, but the device will see that there is no voltage input. If this is caused by a power system failure, there will be a step change in the phase currents. However, if this is not caused by a power system failure, there will be no change in any of the phase currents. So if there is no measured voltage on any of the three phases and there is no change in any of the phase currents, this indicates that there is a problem with the voltage transformers and a VTS block should be applied to voltage dependent protection functions to prevent maloperation.

To avoid blocking VTS due to changing load condition, the superimposed current signal can only prevent operation of the VTS during the time window of 40 ms following the voltage collapse.

2.3 ABSENCE OF ALL THREE PHASE VOLTAGES ON LINE ENERGISATION

On line energisation there should be a change in the phase currents as a result of loading or line charging current. Under this condition we need an alternative method of detecting three-phase VT failure.

If there is no measured voltage on all three phases during line energisation, two conditions might apply:

- A three-phase VT failure
- A close-up three-phase fault.

The first condition would require VTS to block the voltage-dependent functions.

In the second condition, voltage dependent functions should not be blocked, as tripping is required.

To differentiate between these two conditions an overcurrent level detector is used (***VTS I> Inhibit***). This prevents a VTS block from being issued in case of a genuine fault. This overcurrent level detector is only enabled for 240 ms

following line energization (based on an ***All Poles Dead*** signal drop off). It must still be set in excess of any non-fault based currents on line energisation (load, line charging current, transformer inrush current if applicable), but below the level of current produced by a close-up three-phase fault.

If the line is closed where a three-phase VT failure is present, the overcurrent detector will not operate and a VTS block will be applied. Closing onto a three-phase fault will result in operation of the overcurrent detector and prevent a VTS block being applied.

2.4 VTS IMPLEMENTATION

VTS is implemented in the *SUPERVISION* column of the relevant settings group.

The following settings are relevant for VT Supervision:

- ***VTS Mode***: determines the mode of operation (Measured + MCB, Measured Only, MCB Only)
- ***VTS Status***: determines whether the VTS Operate output will be a blocking output or an alarm indication only
- ***VTS Reset Mode***: determines whether the Reset is to be manual or automatic
- ***VTS Time Delay***: determines the operating time delay
- ***VTS I> Inhibit***: inhibits VTS operation in the case of a phase overcurrent fault
- ***VTS I2> Inhibit***: inhibits VTS operation in the case of a negative sequence overcurrent fault

For faults with I2 less than the setting ***VTS I2 Inhibit***, VTS will be active and block the associated functions if sufficient V2 is measured. VTS is only enabled during a live line condition (as indicated by the pole dead logic) to prevent operation under dead system conditions.

Thresholds

The negative sequence thresholds used by the element are:

- V2 = 10 V (fixed)
- I2 = 0.05 to 0.5 In settable (default 0.05 In).

The phase voltage level detectors are:

- Drop off = 10 V (fixed)
- Pickup = 30 V (fixed)

The sensitivity of the superimposed current elements is fixed at 0.1 In.

Fuse Fail

The device includes a setting (***VT Connected***) in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column, which determines whether there are voltage transformers connected to it. If set to `Yes`, this setting has no effect.

If set to `No` it causes the VTS logic to set the ***VTS Slow Block*** and ***VTS Fast Block*** DDBs, but not raise any alarms. It also disables the VTS function. This prevents the pole dead logic working incorrectly if there is no voltage or current. It also blocks the distance, under voltage and other voltage-dependant functions. However, it does not affect the CB open part of the logic.

A VTS condition can be raised by a mini circuit breaker (MCB) status input, by internal logic using IED measurement, or both. The setting ***VTS Mode*** is used to select the method of indicating VT failure.

2.5 VTS LOGIC

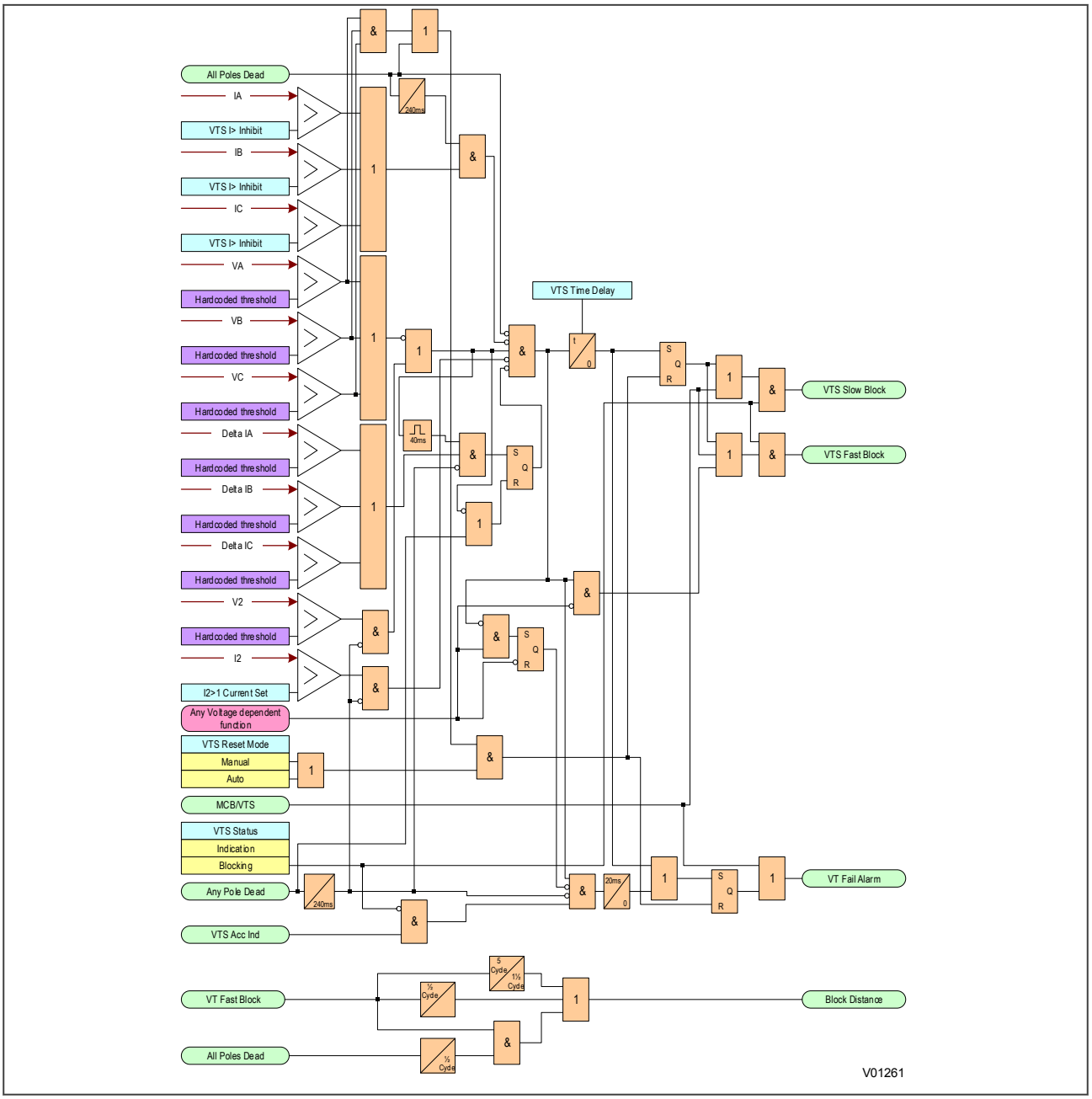


Figure 247: VTS logic

The IED may respond as follows, on operation of any VTS element:

- VTS set to provide alarm indication only
- Optional blocking of voltage-dependent protection elements
- Optional conversion of directional overcurrent elements to non-directional protection (by setting the relevant current protection status cells to `Enabled VTS`. In this case, the directional setting cells are automatically set to `non-directional`.)

The ***VTS I> Inhibit*** or ***VTS I2> Inhibit*** elements are used to override a VTS block if a fault occurs that could trigger the VTS logic. However, once the VTS block is set, subsequent system faults must not override the block. Therefore the VTS block is latched after a settable time delay (***VTS Time Delay***). Once the signal has latched, there are two methods of resetting. The first is manually using the front panel HMI, or remote communications (if the VTS

condition has been removed). The second is in Auto mode, by restoring the 3 phase voltages above the phase level detector settings mentioned previously.

VTS Status can be set to `Disabled`, `Blocking` or `Indication`. If ***VTS Status*** is set to `Blocking`, a VTS condition will block operation of the relevant protection elements. In this case, a VTS indication is given after the ***VTS Time Delay*** has expired. If it is set to `Indication`, their is a risk of maloperation because protection elements are not blocked. In this case the VTS indication is given before the ***VTS Time Delay*** expires, if a trip signal is given (in this case a signal from the VTS acceleration logic is used as an input).

This scheme also operates correctly under very low load or even no load conditions. To achieve this, it uses a combination of time delayed signals derived from the DDB signals ***VTS Fast Block*** and ***All Poles Dead***, to generate the distance blocking DDB signal called ***VTS Blk Distance.***

Note:
*All non-distance voltage-dependent elements are blocked by the **VTS Fast Block** DDB.*

If a miniature circuit breaker (MCB) is used to protect the voltage transformer output circuits, MCB auxiliary contacts can be used to indicate a three-phase output disconnection. It is possible for the VTS logic to operate correctly without this input, but this facility has been provided to maintain compatibility with some practises. Energising an opto-isolated input assigned to the ***MCB/VTS*** provides the necessary block.

The VTS function is inhibited if:

- An ***All Poles Dead*** DDB signal is present
- Any phase overcurrent condition exists
- A Negative Phase Sequence current exists
- If the phase current changes over the period of 1 cycle

3 CURRENT TRANSFORMER SUPERVISION

The Current Transformer Supervision function (CTS) is used to detect failure of the AC current inputs to the protection. This may be caused by internal current transformer faults, overloading, or faults on the wiring. If there is a failure of the AC current input, the protection could misinterpret this as a failure of the actual phase currents on the power system, which could result in maloperation. Also, interruption in the AC current circuits can cause dangerous CT secondary voltages to be generated.

3.1 CTS IMPLEMENTATION

If the power system currents are healthy, no zero sequence voltage are derived. However, if one or more of the AC current inputs are missing, a zero sequence current would be derived, even if the actual power system phase currents are healthy. Standard CTS works by detecting a derived zero sequence current where there is no corresponding derived zero sequence voltage.

The voltage transformer connection used must be able to refer zero sequence voltages from the primary to the secondary side. Therefore, this element should only be enabled where the VT is of a five-limb construction, or comprises three single-phase units with the primary star point earthed.

The CTS function is implemented in the *SUPERVISION* column of the relevant settings group, under the sub-heading *CT SUPERVISION*.

The following settings are relevant for CT Supervision:

- ***CTS Status***: to disable or enable CTS
- ***CTS VN< Inhibit***: inhibits CTS if the zero sequence voltage exceeds this setting
- ***CTS IN> Set***: determines the level of zero sequence current
- ***CTS Time Delay***: determines the operating time delay

3.2 STANDARD CTS LOGIC

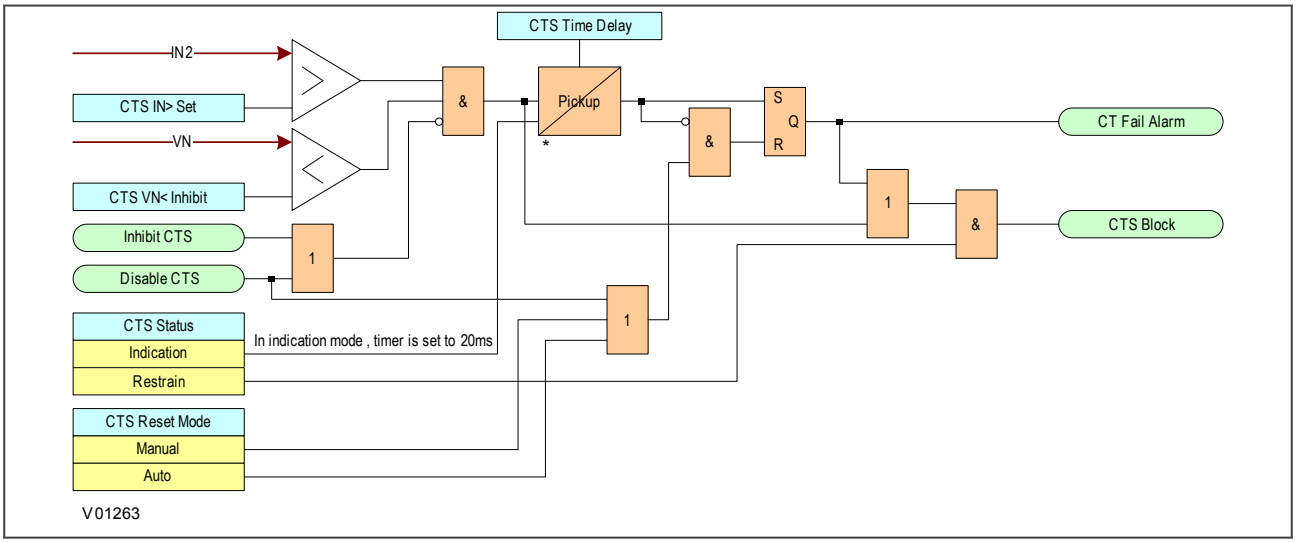


Figure 248: Standard CTS

3.3 CTS BLOCKING

Both the standard and differential CTS methods block protection elements operating from derived quantities, such as Broken conductor, derived earth fault and negative sequence overcurrent. Measured quantities such as DEF can be selectively blocked by designing an appropriate PSL scheme.

Differential CTS can be used to restrain the differential protection if required.

3.4 APPLICATION NOTES

3.4.1 SETTING GUIDELINES

The residual voltage setting, ***CTS VN< Inhibit*** and the residual current setting, ***CTS IN> Set***, should be set to avoid unwanted operation during healthy system conditions. For example:

- ***CTS VN< Inhibit*** should be set to 120% of the maximum steady state residual voltage.
- ***CTS IN> Set*** will typically be set below minimum load current.
- ***CTS Time Delay*** is generally set to 5 seconds.

Where the magnitude of residual voltage during an earth fault is unpredictable, the element can be disabled to prevent protection elements being blocked during fault conditions.

4 TRIP CIRCUIT SUPERVISION

In most protection schemes, the trip circuit extends beyond the IED enclosure and passes through components such as links, relay contacts, auxiliary switches and other terminal boards. Such complex arrangements may require dedicated schemes for their supervision.

There are two distinctly separate parts to the trip circuit; the trip path, and the trip coil. The trip path is the path between the IED enclosure and the CB cubicle. This path contains ancillary components such as cables, fuses and connectors. A break in this path is possible, so it is desirable to supervise this trip path and to raise an alarm if a break should appear in this path.

The trip coil itself is also part of the overall trip circuit, and it is also possible for the trip coil to develop an open-circuit fault.

This product supports a number of trip circuit supervision (TCS) schemes.

4.1 TRIP CIRCUIT SUPERVISION SCHEME 1

This scheme provides supervision of the trip coil with the CB open or closed, however, it does not provide supervision of the trip path whilst the breaker is open. The CB status can be monitored when a self-reset trip contact is used. However, this scheme is incompatible with latched trip contacts, as a latched contact will short out the opto-input for a time exceeding the recommended Delayed Drop-off (DDO) timer setting of 400 ms, and therefore does not support CB status monitoring. If you require CB status monitoring, further opto-inputs must be used.

Note:
A 52a CB auxiliary contact follows the CB position. A 52b auxiliary contact is the opposite.

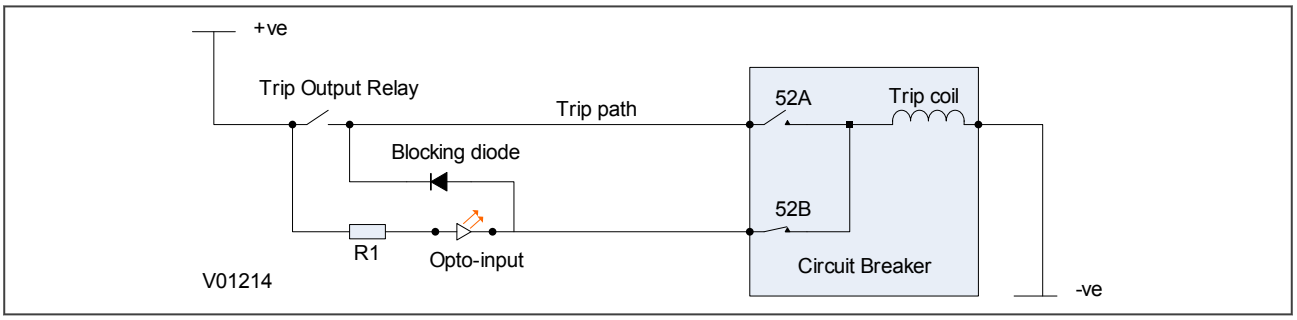


Figure 249: TCS Scheme 1

When the CB is closed, supervision current passes through the opto-input, blocking diode and trip coil. When the CB is open, supervision current flows through the opto-input and into the trip coil via the 52b auxiliary contact. This means that *Trip Coil* supervision is provided when the CB is either closed or open, however *Trip Path* supervision is only provided when the CB is closed. No supervision of the trip path is provided whilst the CB is open (pre-closing supervision). Any fault in the trip path will only be detected on CB closing, after a 400 ms delay.

4.1.1 RESISTOR VALUES

The supervision current is a lot less than the current required by the trip coil to trip a CB. The opto-input limits this supervision current to less than 10 mA. If the opto-input were to be short-circuited however, it could be possible for the supervision current to reach a level that could trip the CB. For this reason, a resistor R1 is often used to limit the current in the event of a short-circuited opto-input. This limits the current to less than 60mA. The table below shows the appropriate resistor value and voltage setting for this scheme.

Trip Circuit Voltage	Opto Voltage Setting with R1 Fitted	Resistor R1 (ohms)
48/54	24/27	1.2k

Trip Circuit Voltage	Opto Voltage Setting with R1 Fitted	Resistor R1 (ohms)
110/125	48/54	2.7k
220/250	110/125	5.2k

Warning:
This Scheme is not compatible with Trip Circuit voltages of less than 48 V.

4.1.2 PSL FOR TCS SCHEME 1

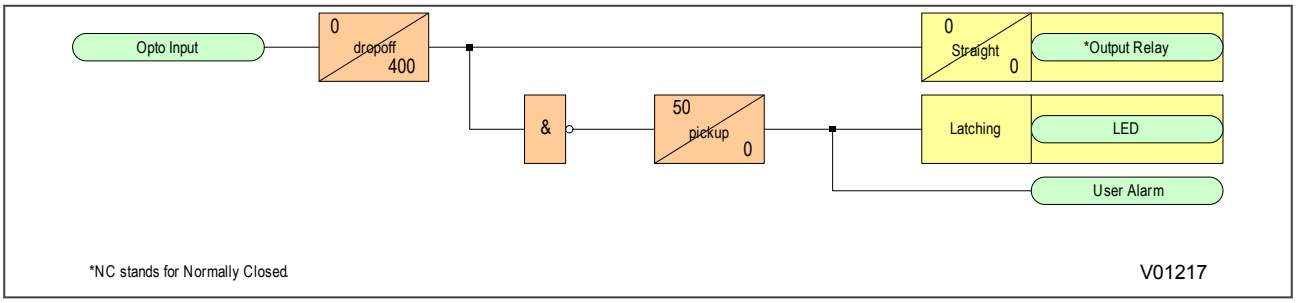


Figure 250: PSL for TCS Scheme 1

The opto-input can be used to drive a Normally Closed Output Relay, which in turn can be used to drive alarm equipment. The signal can also be inverted to drive a latching programmable LED and a user alarm DDB signal.

The DDO timer operates as soon as the opto-input is energised, but will take 400 ms to drop off/reset in the event of a trip circuit failure. The 400 ms delay prevents a false alarm due to voltage dips caused by faults in other circuits or during normal tripping operation when the opto-input is shorted by a self-reset trip contact. When the timer is operated the NC (normally closed) output relay opens and the LED and user alarms are reset.

The 50 ms delay on pick-up timer prevents false LED and user alarm indications during the power up time, following a voltage supply interruption.

4.2 TRIP CIRCUIT SUPERVISION SCHEME 2

This scheme provides supervision of the trip coil with the breaker open or closed but does not provide pre-closing supervision of the trip path. However, using two opto-inputs allows the IED to correctly monitor the circuit breaker status since they are connected in series with the CB auxiliary contacts. This is achieved by assigning one opto-input to the 52a contact and another opto-input to the 52b contact. Provided the ***CB Status*** setting in the *CB CONTROL* column is set to `Both 52A and 52B`, the IED will correctly monitor the status of the breaker. This scheme is also fully compatible with latched contacts as the supervision current will be maintained through the 52b contact when the trip contact is closed.

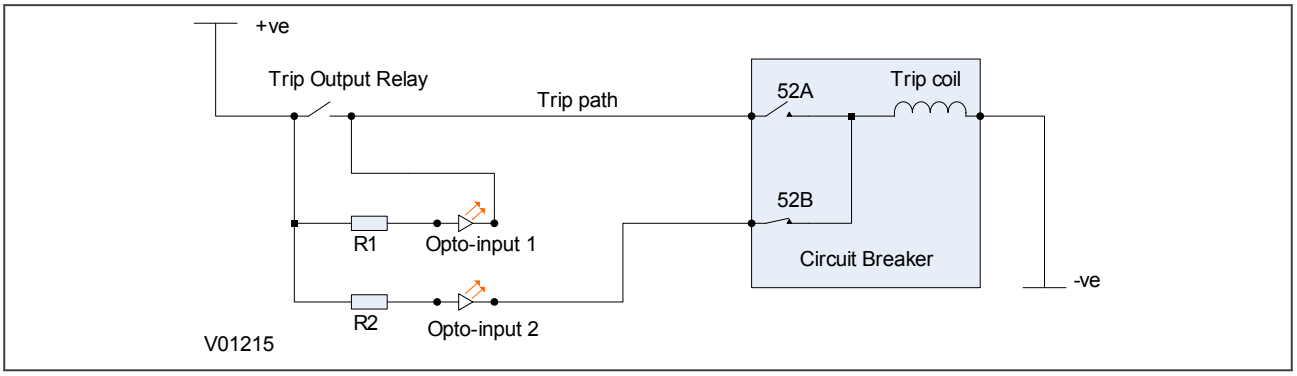


Figure 251: TCS Scheme 2

When the breaker is closed, supervision current passes through opto input 1 and the trip coil. When the breaker is open current flows through opto input 2 and the trip coil. No supervision of the trip path is provided whilst the breaker is open. Any fault in the trip path will only be detected on CB closing, after a 400 ms delay.

4.2.1 RESISTOR VALUES

Optional resistors R1 and R2 can be added to prevent tripping of the CB if either opto-input is shorted. The table below shows the appropriate resistor value and voltage setting for this scheme.

Trip Circuit Voltage	Opto Voltage Setting with R1 Fitted	Resistor R1 and R2 (ohms)
48/54	24/27	1.2k
110/125	48/54	2.7k
220/250	110/125	5.2k

Warning:
This Scheme is not compatible with Trip Circuit voltages of less than 48 V.

4.2.2 PSL FOR TCS SCHEME 2

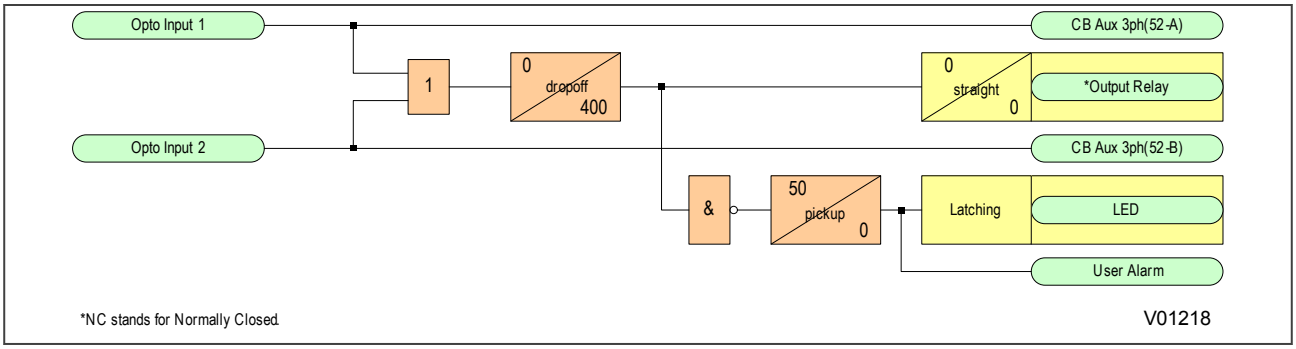


Figure 252: PSL for TCS Scheme 2

In TCS scheme 2, both opto-inputs must be low before a trip circuit fail alarm is given.

4.3 TRIP CIRCUIT SUPERVISION SCHEME 3

TCS Scheme 3 is designed to provide supervision of the trip coil with the breaker open or closed. It provides pre-closing supervision of the trip path. Since only one opto-input is used, this scheme is not compatible with latched trip contacts. If you require CB status monitoring, further opto-inputs must be used.

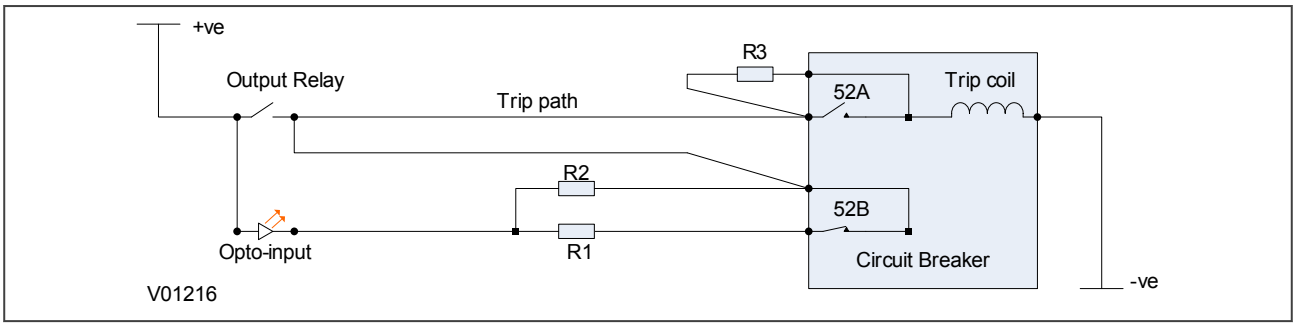


Figure 253: TCS Scheme 3

When the CB is closed, supervision current passes through the opto-input, resistor R2 and the trip coil. When the CB is open, current flows through the opto-input, resistors R1 and R2 (in parallel), resistor R3 and the trip coil. The

supervision current is maintained through the trip path with the breaker in either state, therefore providing pre-closing supervision.

4.3.1 RESISTOR VALUES

Resistors R1 and R2 are used to prevent false tripping, if the opto-input is accidentally shorted. However, unlike the other two schemes. This scheme is dependent upon the position and value of these resistors. Removing them would result in incomplete trip circuit monitoring. The table below shows the resistor values and voltage settings required for satisfactory operation.

Trip Circuit Voltage	Opto Voltage Setting with R1 Fitted	Resistor R1 & R2 (ohms)	Resistor R3 (ohms)
48/54	24/27	1.2k	600
110/250	48/54	2.7k	1.2k
220/250	110/125	5.0k	2.5k

Warning:
This Scheme is not compatible with Trip Circuit voltages of less than 48 V.

4.3.2 PSL FOR TCS SCHEME 3

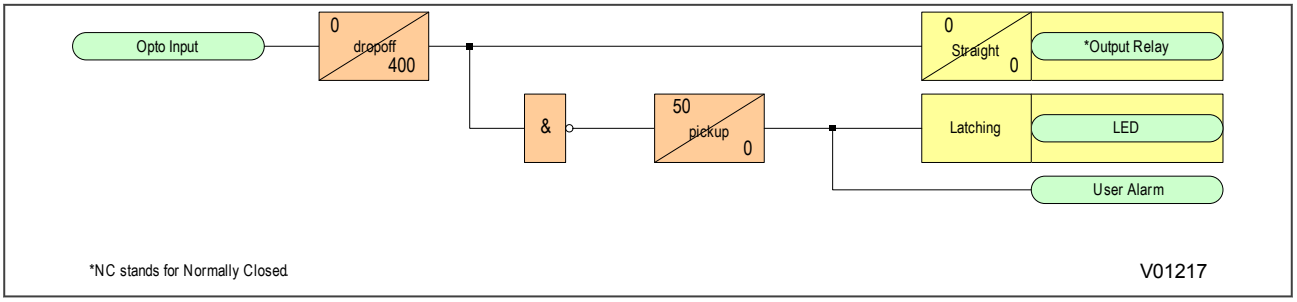


Figure 254: PSL for TCS Scheme 3

CHAPTER 19

DIGITAL I/O AND PSL CONFIGURATION

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter introduces the PSL (Programmable Scheme Logic) Editor, and describes the configuration of the digital inputs and outputs. It provides an outline of scheme logic concepts and the PSL Editor. This is followed by details about allocation of the digital inputs and outputs, which require the use of the PSL Editor. A separate "Settings Application Software" document is available that gives a comprehensive description of the PSL, but enough information is provided in this chapter to allow you to allocate the principal digital inputs and outputs.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 CONFIGURING DIGITAL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

Configuration of the digital inputs and outputs in this product is very flexible. You can use a combination of settings and programmable logic to customise them to your application. You can access some of the settings using the keypad on the front panel, but you will need a computer running the settings application software to fully interrogate and configure the properties of the digital inputs and outputs.

The settings application software includes an application called the PSL Editor (Programmable Scheme Logic Editor). The PSL Editor lets you allocate inputs and outputs according to your specific application. It also allows you to apply attributes to some of the signals such as a drop-off delay for an output contact.

In this product, digital inputs and outputs that are configurable are:

- Optically isolated digital inputs (opto-inputs). These can be used to monitor the status of associated plant.
- Output relays. These can be used for purposes such as initiating the tripping of circuit breakers, providing alarm signals, etc..
- Programmable LEDs. The number and colour of the programmable LEDs varies according to the particular product being applied.
- Function keys and associated LED indications. These are not provided on all products, but where they are, each function key has an associated tri-colour LED.
- IEC 61850 GOOSE inputs and outputs. These are only provided on products that have been specified for connection to an IEC61850 system, and the details of the GOOSE are presented in the documentation on IEC61850.
- InterMiCOM inputs and outputs. These are not used by all products. If your product is equipped with an InterMiCOM feature, you will find details of allocation and configuration in the chapter dedicated to the InterMiCOM function.

3 SCHEME LOGIC

The product is supplied with pre-loaded Fixed Scheme Logic (FSL) and Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL).

The Scheme Logic is a functional module within the IED, through which all mapping of inputs to outputs is handled. The scheme logic can be split into two parts; the Fixed Scheme Logic (FSL) and the Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL). It is built around a concept called the digital data bus (DDB). The DDB encompasses all of the digital signals (DDBs) which are used in the FSL and PSL. The DDBs included digital inputs, outputs, and internal signals.

The FSL is logic that has been hard-coded in the product. It is fundamental to correct interaction between various protection and/or control elements. It is fixed and cannot be changed.

The PSL gives you a facility to develop custom schemes to suit your application if the factory-programmed default PSL schemes do not meet your needs. Default PSL schemes are programmed before the product leaves the factory. These default PSL schemes have been designed to suit typical applications and if these schemes suit your requirements, you do not need to take any action. However, if you want to change the input-output mappings, or to implement custom scheme logic, you can change these, or create new PSL schemes using the PSL editor.

The PSL consists of components such as logic gates and timers, which combine and condition DDB signals.

The logic gates can be programmed to perform a range of different logic functions. The number of inputs to a logic gate are not limited. The timers can be used either to create a programmable delay or to condition the logic outputs. Output contacts and programmable LEDs have dedicated conditioners.

The PSL logic is event driven. Only the part of the PSL logic that is affected by the particular input change that has occurred is processed. This minimises the amount of processing time used by the PSL ensuring industry leading performance.

The following diagram shows how the scheme logic interacts with the rest of the IED.

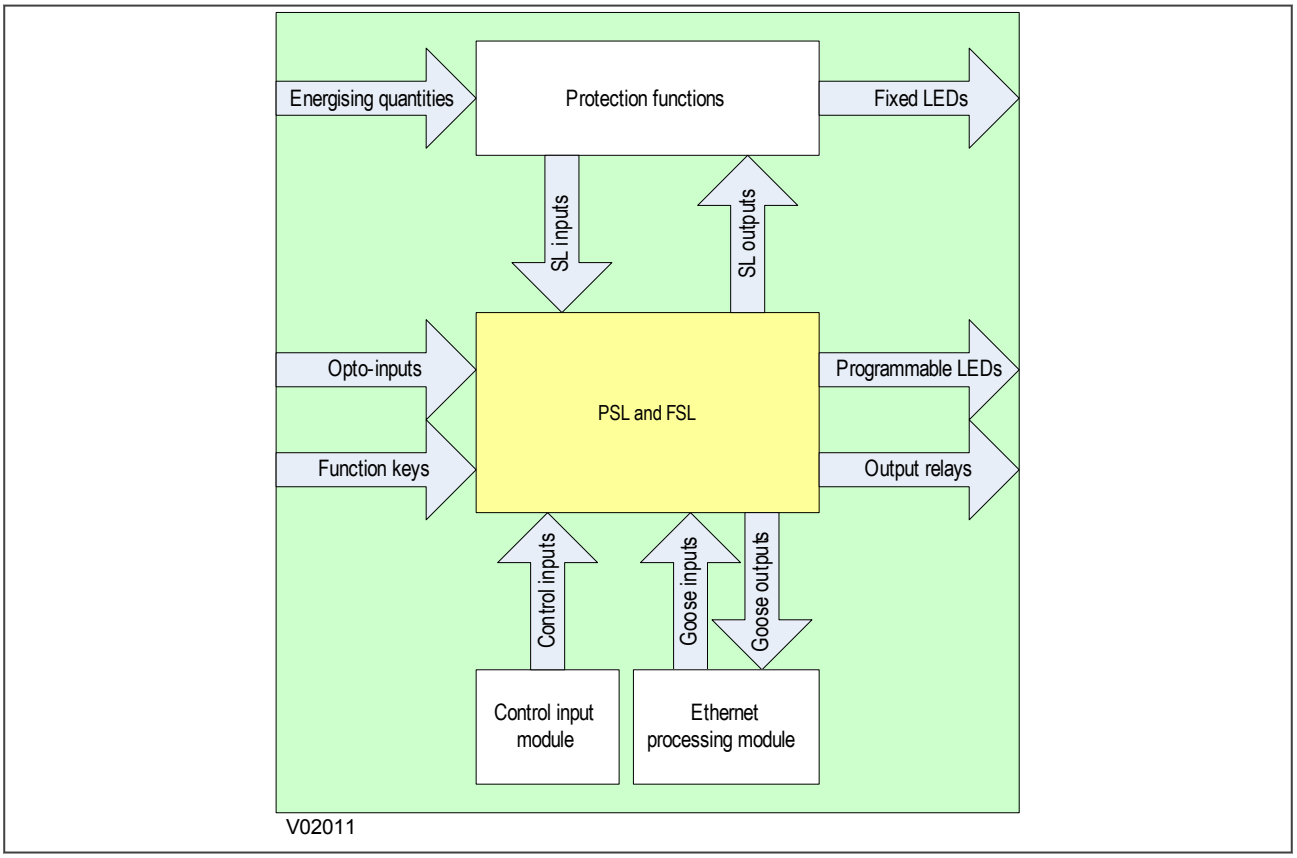


Figure 255: Scheme Logic Interfaces

3.1 PSL EDITOR

The Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL) is a module of programmable logic gates and timers in the IED, which can be used to create customised logic to qualify how the product manages its response to system conditions. The IED's digital inputs are combined with internally generated digital signals using logic gates, timers, and conditioners. The resultant signals are then mapped to digital outputs signals including output relays and LEDs.

The PSL Editor is a tool in the settings application software that allows you to create and edit scheme logic diagrams. You can use the default scheme logic which has been designed to suit most applications, but if it does not suit your application you can change it. If you create a different scheme logic with the software, you need to upload it to the device to apply it.

3.2 PSL SCHEMES

Your product is shipped with default scheme files. These can be used without modification for most applications, or you can choose to use them as a starting point to design your own scheme. You can also create a new scheme from scratch. To create a new scheme, or to modify an existing scheme, you will need to launch the settings application software. You then need to open an existing PSL file, or create a new one, for the particular product that you are using, and then open a PSL file. If you want to create a new PSL file, you should select **File** then **New** then **Blank scheme...** This action opens a default file appropriate for the device in question, but deletes the diagram components from the default file to leave an empty diagram with configuration information loaded. To open an existing file, or a default file, simply double-click on it.

3.3 PSL SCHEME VERSION CONTROL

To help you keep track of the PSL loaded into products, a version control feature is included. The user interface contains a *PSL DATA* column, which can be used to track PSL modifications. A total of 12 cells are contained in the *PSL DATA* column; 3 for each setting group.

Grp(n) PSL Ref: When downloading a PSL scheme to an IED, you will be prompted to enter the relevant group number and a reference identifier. The first 32 characters of the reference identifier are displayed in this cell. The horizontal cursor keys can scroll through the 32 characters as the LCD display only displays 16 characters.

Example:

```
Grp(n) PSL Ref
```

Date/time: This cell displays the date and time when the PSL scheme was downloaded to the IED.

Example:

```
18 Nov 2002
08:59:32.047
```

Grp(n) PSL ID: This cell displays a unique ID number for the downloaded PSL scheme.

Example:

```
Grp(n) PSL ID
ID - 2062813232
```

4 CONFIGURING THE OPTO-INPUTS

The number of optically isolated status inputs (opto-inputs) depends on the specific model supplied. The use of the inputs will depend on the application, and their allocation is defined in the programmable scheme logic (PSL). In addition to the PSL assignment, you also need to specify the expected input voltage. Generally, all opto-inputs will share the same input voltage range, but if different voltage ranges are being used, this device can accommodate them.

In the *OPTO CONFIG* column there is a global nominal voltage setting. If all opto-inputs are going to be energised from the same voltage range, you select the appropriate value in the setting. If you select `Custom` in the setting, then the cells ***Opto Input 1***, ***Opto Input 2***, etc. become visible. You use these cells to set the voltage ranges for each individual opto-input.

Within the *OPTO CONFIG* column there are also settings to control the filtering applied to the inputs, as well as the pick-up/drop-off characteristic.

The filter control setting provides a bit string with a bit associated with all opto-inputs. Setting the bit to '1' means that a half-cycle filter is applied to the inputs. This helps to prevent incorrect operation in the event of power system frequency interference on the wiring. Setting the field to '0' removes the filter and provides for faster operation.

The ***Characteristic*** setting is a single setting that applies to all the opto-inputs. It is used to set the pick-up/drop-off ratios of the input signals. As standard it is set to 80% pick-up and 60% drop-off, but you can change it to other available thresholds if that suits your operational requirements.

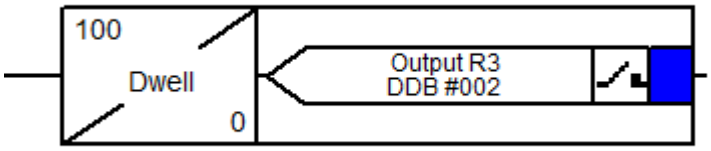
5 ASSIGNING THE OUTPUT RELAYS

Relay contact action is controlled using the PSL. DDB signals are mapped in the PSL and drive the output relays. The driving of an output relay is controlled by means of a relay output conditioner. Several choices are available for how output relay contacts are conditioned. For example, you can choose whether operation of an output relay contact is latched, has delay on pick-up, or has a delay on drop-off. You make this choice in the **Contact Properties** window associated with the output relay conditioner.

To map an output relay in the PSL you should use the Contact Conditioner button in the toolbar to import it. You then condition it according to your needs. The output of the conditioner respects the attributes you have assigned.

The toolbar button for a Contact Conditioner looks like this:

The PSL contribution that it delivers looks like this:



Note:
Contact Conditioners are only available if they have not all been used. In some default PSL schemes, all Contact Conditioners might have been used. If that is the case, and you want to use them for something else, you will need to re-assign them.

On the toolbar there is another button associated with the relay outputs. The button looks like this:

This is the "Contact Signal" button. It allows you to put replica instances of a conditioned output relay into the PSL, preventing you having to make cross-page connections which might detract from the clarity of the scheme.

6 FIXED FUNCTION LEDS

Four fixed-function LEDs on the left-hand side of the front panel indicate the following conditions.

- Trip (Red) switches ON when the IED issues a trip signal. It is reset when the associated fault record is cleared from the front display. Also the trip LED can be configured as self-resetting.
- Alarm (Yellow) flashes when the IED registers an alarm. This may be triggered by a fault, event or maintenance record. The LED flashes until the alarms have been accepted (read), then changes to constantly ON. When the alarms are cleared, the LED switches OFF.
- Out of service (Yellow) is ON when the IED's functions are unavailable.
- Healthy (Green) is ON when the IED is in correct working order, and should be ON at all times. It goes OFF if the unit's self-tests show there is an error in the hardware or software. The state of the healthy LED is reflected by the watchdog contacts at the back of the unit.

6.1 TRIP LED LOGIC

When a trip occurs, the trip LED is illuminated. It is possible to reset this with a number of ways:

- Directly with a reset command (by pressing the Clear Key)
- With a reset logic input
- With self-resetting logic

You enable the automatic self-resetting with the ***Sys Fn Links*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column. A '0' disables self resetting and a '1' enables self resetting.

The reset occurs when the circuit is reclosed and the ***Any Pole Dead*** signal has been reset for three seconds providing the ***Any Start*** signal is inactive. The reset is prevented if the ***Any Start*** signal is active after the breaker closes.

The Trip LED logic is as follows:

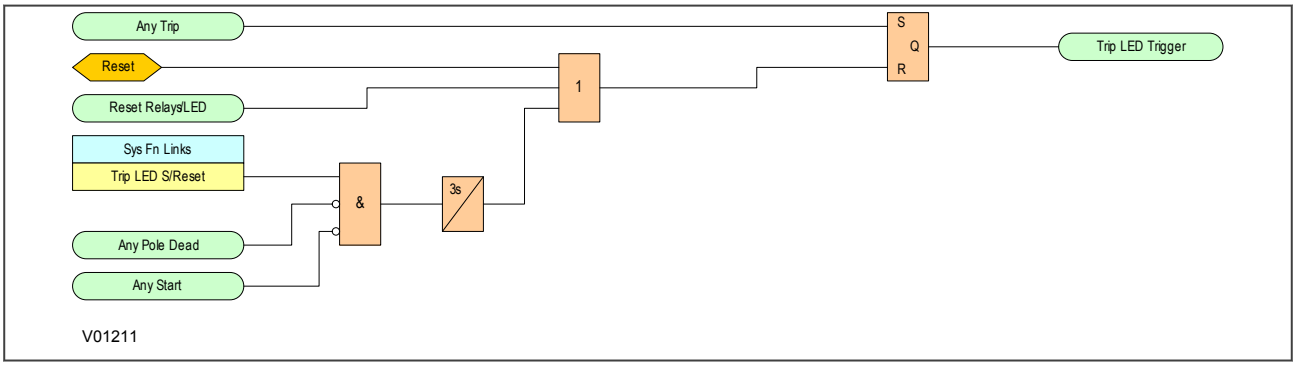


Figure 256: Trip LED logic

7 CONFIGURING PROGRAMMABLE LEDS

There are three types of programmable LED signals which vary according to the model being used. These are:

- Single-colour programmable LED. These are red when illuminated.
- Tri-colour programmable LED. These can be illuminated red, green, or amber.
- Tri-colour programmable LED associated with a Function Key. These can be illuminated red, green, or amber.

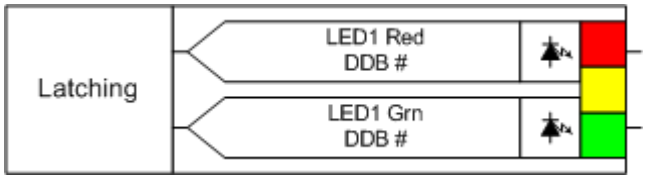
DDB signals are mapped in the PSL and used to illuminate the LEDs. For single-coloured programmable LEDs there is one DDB signal per LED. For tri-coloured LEDs there are two DDB signals associated with the LED. Asserting ***LED # Grn*** will illuminate the LED green. Asserting ***LED # Red*** will illuminate the LED red. Asserting both DDB signals will illuminate the LED amber.

The illumination of an LED is controlled by means of a conditioner. Using the conditioner, you can decide whether the LEDs reflect the real-time state of the DDB signals, or whether illumination is latched pending user intervention.

To map an LED in the PSL you should use the LED Conditioner button in the toolbar to import it. You then condition it according to your needs. The output(s) of the conditioner respect the attribute you have assigned.

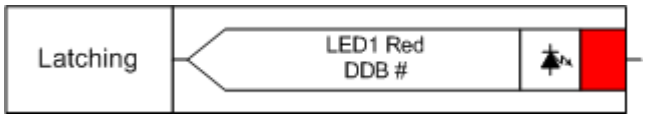
The toolbar button for a tri-colour LED looks like this:

The PSL contribution that it delivers looks like this:



The toolbar button for a single-colour LED looks like this:

The PSL contribution that it delivers looks like this.



Note:
LED Conditioners are only available if they have not all been used up, and in some default PSL schemes they might be. If that is the case and you want to use them for something else, you will need to re-assign them.

On the toolbar there is another button associated with the LEDs. For a tri-coloured LED the button looks like this:

For a single-colour LED it looks like this:

It is the "LED Signal" button. It allows you to put replica instances of a conditioned LED into the PSL, preventing you having to make cross-page connections which might detract from the clarity of the scheme.

Note:
All LED DDB signals are always shown in the PSL Editor. However, the actual number of LEDs depends on the device hardware. For example, if a small 20TE device has only 4 programmable LEDs, LEDs 5-8 will not take effect even if they are mapped in the PSL.

8 FUNCTION KEYS

For most models, a number of programmable function keys are available. This allows you to assign function keys to control functionality via the programmable scheme logic (PSL). Each function key is associated with a programmable tri-colour LED, which you can program to give the desired indication on activation of the function key.

These function keys can be used to trigger any function that they are connected to as part of the PSL. The function key commands are found in the *FUNCTION KEYS* column.

Each function key is associated with a DDB signal as shown in the DDB table. You can map these DDB signals to any function available in the PSL.

The ***Fn Key Status*** cell displays the status (energised or de-energised) of the function keys by means of a binary string, where each bit represents a function key starting with bit 0 for function key 1.

Each function key has three settings associated with it, as shown:

- ***Fn Key (n)***, which enables or disables the function key
- ***Fn Key (n) Mode***, which allows you to configure the key as toggled or normal
- ***Fn Key (n) label***, which allows you to define the function key text that is displayed

The ***Fn Key (n)*** cell is used to enable (unlock) or disable (unlock) the function key signals in PSL. The Lock setting has been provided to prevent further activation on subsequent key presses. This allows function keys that are set to `Toggled` mode and their DDB signal active 'high', to be locked in their active state therefore preventing any further key presses from deactivating the associated function. Locking a function key that is set to the "Normal" mode causes the associated DDB signals to be permanently off. This safety feature prevents any inadvertent function key presses from activating or deactivating critical functions.

When the ***Fn Key (n) Mode*** cell is set to `Toggle`, the function key DDB signal output will remain in the set state until a reset command is given. In the `Normal` mode, the function key DDB signal will remain energised for as long as the function key is pressed and will then reset automatically. In this mode, a minimum pulse duration can be programmed by adding a minimum pulse timer to the function key DDB output signal.

The ***Fn Key Label*** cell makes it possible to change the text associated with each individual function key. This text will be displayed when a function key is accessed in the function key menu, or it can be displayed in the PSL.

The status of all function keys are recorded in non-volatile memory. In case of auxiliary supply interruption their status will be maintained.

> *Note:*
> *All function key DDB signals are always shown in the PSL Editor. However, the actual number of function keys depends on the device hardware. For example, if a small 20TE device has no function keys, the function key DDBs mapped in the PSL will not take effect.*

9 CONTROL INPUTS

The control inputs are software switches, which can be set or reset locally or remotely. These inputs can be used to trigger any PSL function to which they are connected. There are three setting columns associated with the control inputs: *CONTROL INPUTS*, *CTRL I/P CONFIG* and *CTRL I/P LABELS*. These are listed in the Settings and Records appendix at the end of this manual.

CHAPTER 20

FIBRE TELEPROTECTION

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter provides information about the fibre-optic communication mechanism,which is used to provide unit schemes and general-purpose teleprotection signalling for protection of transmission lines and distribution feeders. The feature is called Fibre Teleprotection.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 PROTECTION SIGNALLING INTRODUCTION

Unit protection schemes can be formed by several IEDs located remotely from each other and some distance protection schemes. Such unit protection schemes need communication between each location to achieve a unit protection function. This communication is known as protection signalling or teleprotection. Communications facilities are also needed when remote circuit breakers need to be operated due to a local event. This communication is known as intertripping.

The communication messages involved may be quite simple, involving instructions for the receiving device to take some defined action (trip, block, etc.), or it may be the passing of measured data in some form from one device to another (as in a unit protection scheme).

Various types of communication links are available for protection signalling, for example:

- Private pilot wires installed by the utility
- Pilot wires or channels rented from a communications company
- Carrier channels at high frequencies over the power lines
- Radio channels at very high or ultra high frequencies
- Optical fibres

Whether or not a particular link is used depends on factors such as the availability of an appropriate communication network, the distance between protection relaying points, the terrain over which the power network is constructed, as well as cost.

Protection signalling is used to implement unit protection schemes, provide teleprotection commands, or implement intertripping between circuit breakers.

2.1 UNIT PROTECTION SCHEMES

Phase comparison and current differential schemes use signalling to convey information concerning the relaying quantity - phase angle of current and phase and magnitude of current respectively - between local and remote relaying points. Comparison of local and remote signals provides the basis for both fault detection and discrimination of the schemes.

2.2 TELEPROTECTION COMMANDS

Some Protection schemes use signalling to convey commands between local and remote relaying points. Receipt of the information is used to aid or speed up clearance of faults within a protected zone or to prevent tripping from faults outside a protected zone.

Teleprotection systems are often referred to by their mode of operation, or the role of the teleprotection command in the system.

Three types of teleprotection command are commonly encountered, direct tripping, permissive tripping and blocking schemes.

Direct Tripping

In direct tripping applications (also known as intertripping), signals are sent directly to the master trip relay. Receipt of the command causes circuit breaker operation. The method of communication must be reliable and secure because any signal detected at the receiving end causes a trip of the circuit at that end. The communications system must be designed so that interference on the communication circuit does not cause spurious trips. If a spurious trip occurs, the primary system might be unnecessarily isolated.

Permissive Tripping

Permissive trip commands are always monitored by a protection relay. The circuit breaker is tripped when receipt of the command coincides with a ‘start’ condition being detected by the protection relay at the receiving end responding to a system fault. Requirements for the communications channel are less onerous than for direct

tripping schemes, since receipt of an incorrect signal must coincide with a 'start' of the receiving end protection for a trip operation to take place. The intention of these schemes is to speed up tripping for faults occurring within the protected zone.

Blocking Scheme

Blocking commands are initiated by a protection element that detects faults external to the protected zone. Detection of an external fault at the local end of a protected circuit results in a blocking signal being transmitted to the remote end. At the remote end, receipt of the blocking signal prevents the remote end protection operating if it had detected the external fault. Loss of the communications channel is less serious for this scheme than in others as loss of the channel does not result in a failure to trip when required. However, the risk of a spurious trip is higher.

2.3 TRANSMISSION MEDIA AND INTERFERENCE

The transmission media that provide the communication links involved in protection signalling can be:

- Private pilots
- Rented pilots or channels
- Power line carrier
- Radio
- Optical fibres

Historically, pilot wires and channels (discontinuous pilot wires with isolation transformers or repeaters along the route between signalling points) have been the most widely used due to their availability, followed by Power Line Carrier Communications (PLCC) techniques and radio. In recent years, fibre-optic systems have become the usual choice for new installations, primarily due to their complete immunity from electrical interference. The use of fibre-optic cables also greatly increases the number of communication channels available for each physical fibre connection and thus enables more comprehensive monitoring of the power system to be achieved by the provision of a large number of communication channels.

3 FIBRE TELEPROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

The Fibre Teleprotection interface is an optional feature in this product. It provides fibre-optic communications to implement intertripping command signalling which can be freely allocated to realise protection schemes such as Permissive and Blocking schemes. To use the feature you must enable the ***InterMiCOM 64*** setting in the *CONFIGURATION* column.

Each product can have up to 2 fibre-optic communications channels for teleprotection signalling. A range of different fibre-optic interfaces are available to provide:

- Direct fibre connections between devices with a number of options available to suit different requirements
- Indirect connections using the industry standard IEEE C37.94. Fibre-optic connections are made between the product and telecommunications equipment that supports industry standard fibre-optic interfaces (IEEE C37.94). The telecommunications equipment provides the end-to-end service.
- Fibre-optic connection in conjunction with proprietary auxiliary interface units to provide connection to standard electrical telecommunications interfaces (G.703, V.35, X.21). With this indirect connection method, the telecommunications equipment provides the end-to-end service.

Signals to be communicated between devices are constructed into packets (sometimes called telegrams). These packets include addressing, timing, and error checking information as well as teleprotection commands and data, and are transmitted between terminals at frequent regular intervals. Upon reception, they are checked for integrity before the contents are used.

Allocation of teleprotection commands is realised with mappings between InterMiCOM 64 signals and internal DDB logic signals using the product's the Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL).

3.1 SETTING UP THE IM64 SCHEME

To use the fibre teleprotection features in this product, you will need to configure the protection signalling scheme. The protection signalling scheme is defined by the number of connected terminals, together with the communications links between them.

Products can have either 1 physical fibre teleprotection channel, or two. Products with 1 physical fibre teleprotection channel can be used to connect two products together into a scheme. Products with 2 physical fibre teleprotection channels can be used to connect three products together into a scheme, or they can be used to connect two products together into a scheme with dual communications channels to provide communications redundancy (hot standby) in the event of a single communications channel failure.

For products with 2 physical fibre teleprotection channels use the ***Scheme Setup*** setting in the *PROT COMMS/IM64* column. The choices are `3 Terminal`, `2 Terminal` (only physical Ch1 is used), and `Dual Redundant` (two terminals with two interconnecting channels).

The physical connections are labelled as Ch1 and Ch2.

In a two-terminal scheme, channel 1 of one device should always connect to channel 1 of the other device. For a two-terminal scheme with dual redundant communications, it follows that channel 2 of one device should connect to channel 2 of the other.

In a three terminal scheme, channel 1 of one device should always connect to channel 2 of another device as shown in the figure below.

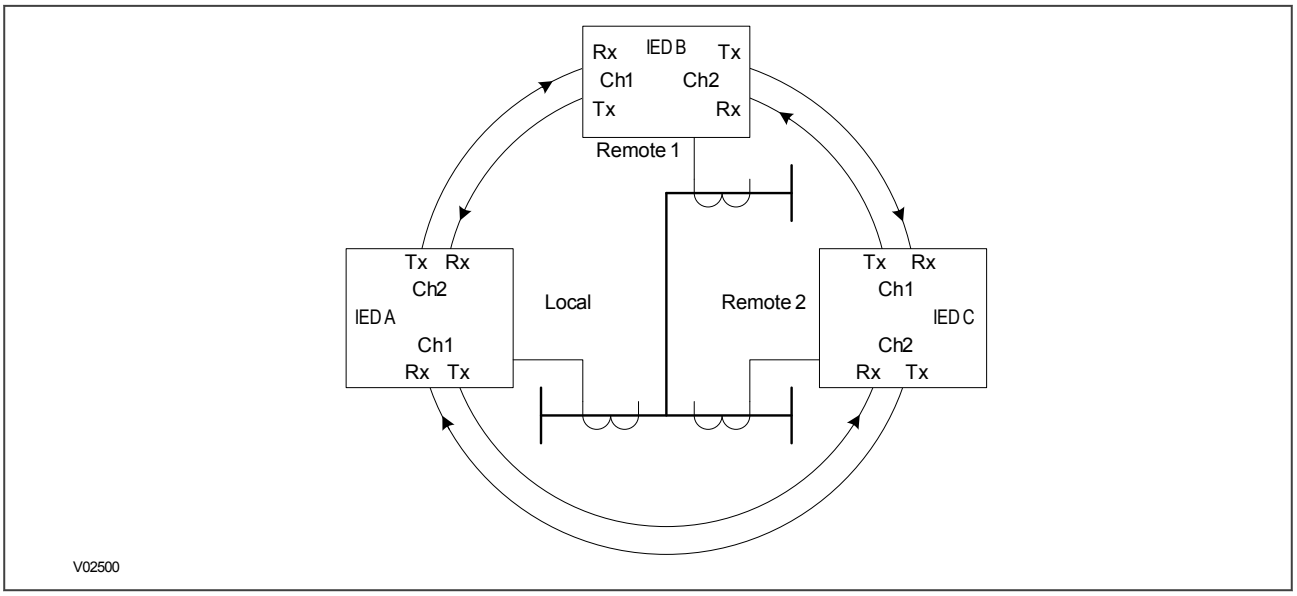


Figure 257: Fibre Teleprotection connections for a three-terminal Scheme

3.1.1 FIBRE TELEPROTECTION SCHEME TERMINAL ADDRESSING

In Fibre Teleprotection schemes, commands are packaged together with other important data for transmission over communications channels to the other devices. The packages of information are generally called 'messages'. These messages are created for a specific destination where they will be acted upon to realise the overall scheme protection. It is critical that they are only used by the intended device. Making the correct channel connections may not always ensure that the messages get to the correct destination; there may be a possibility that communication paths may become cross-connected or looped back during telecommunications network switching operations. To avoid incorrect scheme operation, extra security is needed to ensure that messages are acted upon only by their intended recipient. This is achieved by means of an address field in the messages. The address field is used to individually match connected devices. A transmitting device includes the address of the intended recipient in the message. If the receiving device matches the address, the message will be used. If it does not match, it is discarded.

The address field is an 8-bit field in the message. It can carry any 8-bit value, but certain values have been chosen for maximum security. For convenience they have been arranged into 32 groups. All devices in a scheme must share the same group. For addressing, the different devices are referenced as 'A', 'B', and 'C' for three-terminal schemes. Their addresses should recognise the referencing.

So for a two-terminal scheme, if one device has the address set to '5-A' the other should have the address to '5-B'.

Similarly, in a three-terminal scheme if one device has address '1-A', the other devices would have addresses '1-B' and '1-C'. The address is set using the address setting in the *PROT COMMS/IM64* column.

Note:
A universal address (0-0) is used as default. If this is used all products use the same address '0-0'. This is primarily intended to help test the product before it goes into service. We strongly recommend not to use 0-0 in service since any communications switching or loopback condition will not be detected and may cause false tripping.

Note:
For a three-terminal scheme, the A, B, and C parts of the address group should match the figure shown earlier for a triangulated scheme where device A has address A, device B has address B, and device C has address C.

3.1.2 SETTING UP IM64

In this product, the feature that manages the fibre teleprotection command signals is called InterMiCOM 64 (or IM64). IM64 is suitable for the exchange of all teleprotection command types.

Up to 2 banks of teleprotection command signals (IM64 signals) are provided. Each bank provides 8 duplex command signals. That means that each bank assigns 8 bits for IM64 input signals and 8 bits for IM64 output signals. Each bank is associated with a logical channel (referred to as Ch1 or Ch2 in the internal logic). Each logical channel associates with a physical communications channel (labelled Ch1 or Ch2 at the physical connection point). The association of logical channels to physical channels varies according to specific scheme configurations.

Action of each IM64 input signal is managed by attributes defined by three settings associated with it. These are set in the *PROT COMMS/IM64* column and are of the form:

- ***IM 1 Cmd Type*** (command type)
- ***IM 1 FallBackMode*** (fallback modes)
- ***IM 1 DefaultValue*** (default values)

The settings shown above are for bit 1 only

The IM64 command type settings set the teleprotection type. `Permissive` satisfies the security requirements of a permissive application, as well as the speed needed for a blocking scheme. For direct tripping applications, set it to `Direct`.

The IM64fallback settings determine the behaviour of an input under communications failure conditions. You can choose either to latch the state of the last good command received, or to revert to a default state. If you set the fallback mode to `Default` you will need to set the default state to your requirement (either 1 or 0).

The attributes assigned to bit n of an IM64 input apply to that bit in both logical channels. For example, if ***IM4 DefaultValue*** is chosen as `1` then the default value for bit 4 in logical channel 1 (IM64 Ch1 Input 4) will be the same for bit 4 in logical channel 2 (IM64 Ch2 Input 4), and will take the value 1.

3.1.3 TWO-TERMINAL IM64 OPERATION

The protection signalling connection requirement for products operating as a Two Terminal scheme is that the Physical Channels labelled as Ch1 should be connected together. That means that the local Ch1 Tx connects to the remote Ch1 Rx, and the local Ch1 Rx connects to the remote Ch1 Tx. Physical Channel 2 (Ch2) connectors may be fitted, but they are not used.

The 8 bits of both Logical Channels (Ch1 and Ch2) are used. The bits of both Logical Channels are all assigned to Physical Channel 1, so 16 duplex commands (IM64 Ch1 bits 1-8 and IM64 Ch2 bits 1-8) can be communicated between terminals in IM64 messages using Ch1 Physical Channels.

3.1.4 DUAL REDUNDANT TWO-TERMINAL IM64 OPERATION

The protection signalling connection requirement for products operating as a Dual Redundant (Hot Standby) scheme is that the Physical Channels labelled as Ch1 should be connected together and the Physical Channels labelled as Ch2 should be connected together. That means that the local Ch1 Tx connects to the remote Ch1 Rx, the local Ch1 Rx connects to the remote Ch1 Tx, the local Ch2 Tx connects to the remote Ch2 Rx, and the local Ch2 Rx connects to the remote Ch2 Tx.

The 8 bits of both Logical Channels (Ch1 and Ch2) are used. The bits of both Logical Channels are all assigned both to Physical Channel 1 and to Physical Channel 2, so that 16 duplex commands (IM64 Ch1 bits 1-8 and IM64 Ch2 bits 1-8) can be communicated between terminals in IM64 messages with full redundancy of both Logical Channels in the event of failure of either Physical Channel.

3.1.5 THREE-TERMINAL IM64 OPERATION

The protection signalling connection requirement for products operating as a Three Terminal scheme is that Physical Channels labelled as Ch1 should be connected to Physical Channels labelled as Ch2. That means that a

local Ch1 Tx connects to a remote Ch2 Rx, and the corresponding Ch1 Rx and Ch2 Tx are connected together as shown in the earlier figure (Fibre Teleprotection Connections for a Three Terminal Scheme).

This Three Terminal scheme uses a triangulation approach and is designed to function if a communications link between two terminals is not present or is degraded. 8 duplex teleprotection commands are available between any pair of terminals even if one communication channel fails.

Logical Channel 1 is associated with Physical Channel 1, and Logical Channel 2 is associated with Physical Channel 2.

Consider a Three terminal scheme where the terminals are referenced as Local, Remote1, and Remote2. Remote 1 correlates to Ch1, and Remote 2 correlates to Ch2. The Local terminal will send the commands that it wants Remote 1 to act on to both Remote 1 and Remote 2. Upon receipt, Remote 1 acts upon the commands that the Local terminal wants it to use. Remote 1 also packages the commands that it wants Remote 2 to use, together with a copy of the commands that Local wants Remote 2 to use, and also the commands it wants Local to use. Remote 1 sends the message to Remote2. Remote 2 acts similarly. The same process occurs in the opposite direction around the ring, so in the event of a single channel failure, and if all terminals have the same mappings for the 8 IM64 bits integrity will be maintained for all 8 duplex commands between connected terminals.

In a triangulated scheme, at each terminal, Logical Channel 1 commands are assigned to Physical Channel 1, and Logical Channel 2 commands are assigned to Physical Channel 2. At each terminal, the eight IM64 commands transmitted on Physical Channel 1 are intended for the device connected as its Remote 1, and the eight IM64 commands transmitted on Channel 2 are intended for the device connected as its Remote 2. So, eight full-duplex commands are available between any two terminals. Each device transmits both channels of eight IM64 commands to the connected devices. At the Remote 1 device, the eight Channel 1 IM64 commands are used directly by the receiving device which passes through the eight Channel 2 IM64 commands to the remote 2 device. All three devices in the scheme perform similarly, ensuring that, so long as one device is able to communicate with the other two, scheme integrity is maintained.

This Chain topology (normally invoked when a communication link fails) can be used to save cost in a three-terminal scheme. This is because two legs are cheaper to install than full triangulation implementation. Also if a suitable communication link is not available between two of the line ends, it may be the only option. If a Chain topology is used, or one link in a fully triangulated scheme is lost, the operating delay of the teleprotection commands increases by approximately 7 ms, plus the communications channel signalling delay, due to the extended path length and additional processing.

3.1.6 PHYSICAL CONNECTION

The protection communications into and out of the products are fibre-optic. Connections are made using BFOC/2.5 connectors (BFOC/2.5 connectors are commonly referred to as “ST” connectors where “ST” is a registered trademark of AT&T).

According to application, different fibre-optic interfaces are available described in the following table:

Wavelength of light (nm)	Fibre type	Maximum transmission distance (km)
850	Multi-mode	1
1300	Multi-mode	50
1300	Single-mode	100
1550	Single-mode	150

Connections are made using appropriate fibre-optic cables terminated with BFOC/2.5 connectors. The transmitter of one device (for example Tx1) is connected to the receiver of another (Rx1 or Rx2 according to the scheme set-up)

Products can be supplied with the following fibre-optic channel arrangements:

Ch 1	Ch2
850 nm	850 nm

Ch 1	Ch2
1300 nm multi-mode	Not fitted
1300 nm multi-mode	1300 nm multi-mode
1300 nm single-mode	Not fitted
1300 nm single-mode	1300 nm single-mode
1550 nm single-mode	Not fitted
1550 nm single-mode	1550 nm single-mode
850 nm	1300 nm multi-mode
850 nm	1300 nm single-mode
850 nm	1550 nm single-mode
1300 nm multi-mode	850 nm
1300 nm single-mode	850 nm
1550 nm single-mode	850 nm

3.1.6.1 DIRECT CONNECTION

If you are using direct fibre connections you need to set the ***Scheme Setup*** settings and you are advised to change the ***Address*** setting from the default. You find these settings in the PROT *COMMS/IM64* columns. You should not need to use any of the other settings that would be applicable if using shared links and/or interfacing units.

3.1.6.2 INDIRECT CONNECTION

For 850nm communications links where the connection is not direct fibre, a number of options are available to interface with standard telecommunications equipment. These are:

- Fibre connection to telecommunications equipment supporting the IEEE C37.94 interface
- Connection to G.703, V.35 or X.21 electrical circuits using auxiliary P59x interface units

P59x interface unit options are:

- P591 - Fiber optic to electrical signal G.703 (co-directional) 64 Kbit/s or 2Mbit/s, depending on ordering option
- P592 - Fiber optic to electrical signal V.35
- P593 - Fiber optic to electrical signal X.21

P59x interface units are housed in 10TE wide, 4U high cases. They provide optical-electrical conversion. The optical characteristics match those of the 850nm interface on the protection device. When used, you need one unit for each transmitter/receiver pair. That means one unit at each end of each communications channel as demonstrated in the figure below.

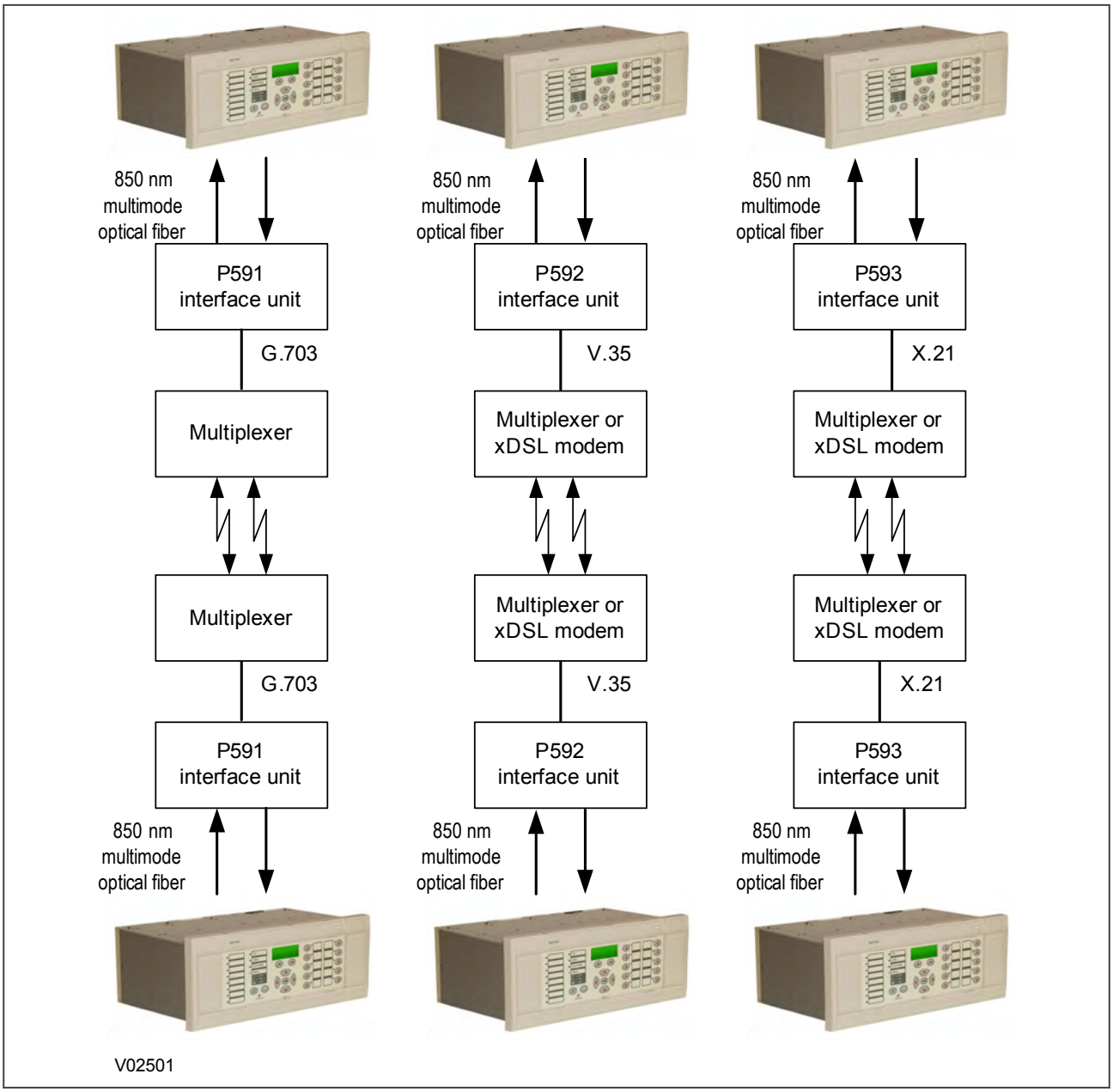


Figure 258: Interfacing to PCM multiplexers

Note:
P59x interface units should be mounted as close as possible to the telecommunications equipment to minimise interference on the electrical connections.

3.1.6.2.1 INDIRECT CONNECTION - FIBRE (IEEE C37.94)

An 850 nm fibre-optic interface can connect directly to a multiplexer supporting the IEEE C37.94 standard. 850 nm multi-mode optical fibres, either 50/125 μm or 62.5/125 μm are suitable. BFOC/2.5 type fibre optic connectors are used.

Note:
To use this configuration, you need to set ***Comms Mode*** *to 'IEEE C37.94'. You then need to remove the power supply from the product and then re-apply the power. The setting is now effective. If 'IEEE C37.94' is used, it applies to both communication channels.*

The IEEE C37.94 standard defines an N*64 kbits/s selection, where N is a number between 1 and 12 and selects the channel used in the multiplexer. The value of N is set on a per channel basis by setting ***Ch1 N*64kbits/s*** (and ***Ch2 N*64kbits/s*** where applicable) to N (1 to 12). For convenience an auto-detect setting is provided. Setting to *Auto* means that the device will automatically determine which multiplexer channel to use.

3.1.6.2.2 INDIRECT CONNECTION - ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS

P591, P592, P593 interface units are housed in 10TE wide, 4U high cases. They provide optical-electrical conversion allowing the protection to be used with telecommunications equipment providing interfaces to the ITU-T recommendations G,703, V.35 and X.21 respectively. The optical characteristics of the P59x devices match those of the 850 nm interface on the protection device. When used, you need one unit for each transmitter/receiver pair. That means one unit at each end of each communications channel. The P59x devices should be mounted as close as possible to the telecommunications equipment to minimise interference on the electrical connections.

A detailed description of the devices can be found in the P59x Technical Manual.

The P59x range supports the following electrical connections:

- X.21: Connection at 64 kbps is supported.
- V.35: Connection at 64 kbps or 56 kbps is supported.
- G.703: The data rate (baud rate) is 64 kbps but connection can be made at either 64 kbps or 2 Mbps.

When P59x units are used in the communications channel of the protection scheme, the following must be set:

- Comms Mode
- Baud Rate Chn (n = 1 or 2)
- Clock Source Chn (n = 1 or 2)

You should set the Comms Mode setting to S*tandard*, and you should match the Baud Rate to the channel data rate.

For V.35, you should set the Clock Source to *External* for a multiplexer network which is supplying a master clock signal, or to *Internal* for a multiplexer network recovering signal timing from the equipment (clock recovery). For G.703 and X.21, you always set the clock source to E*xternal*.

4 IM64 LOGIC

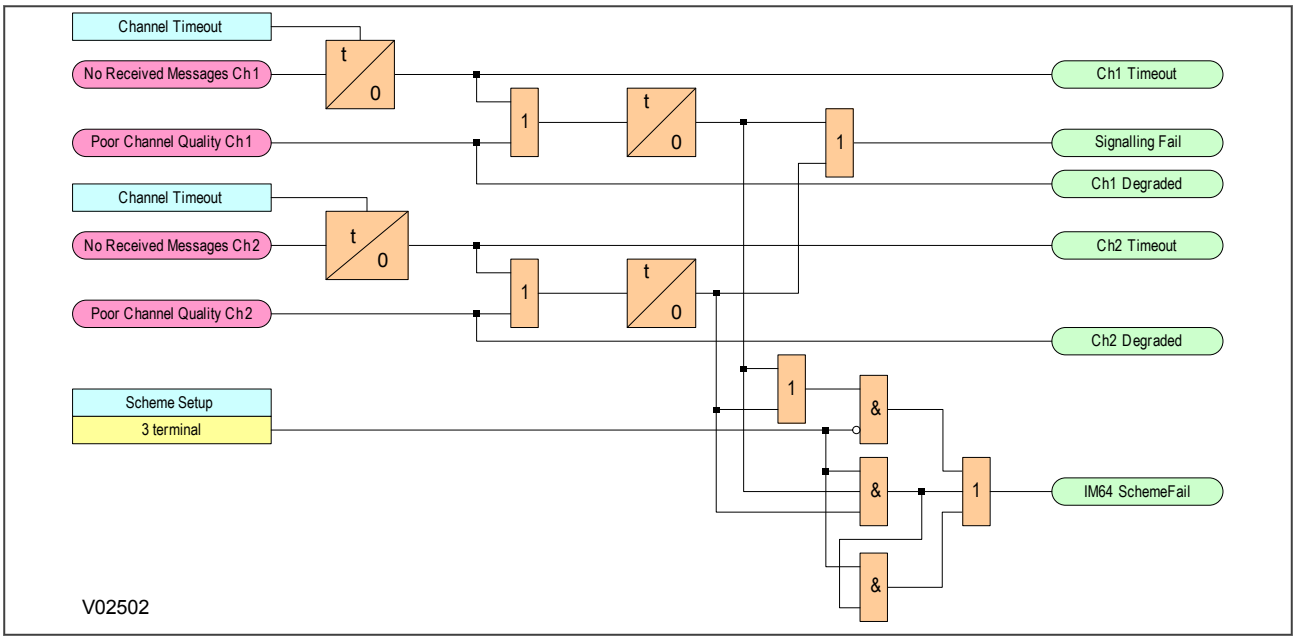


Figure 259: IM64 channel fail and scheme fail logic

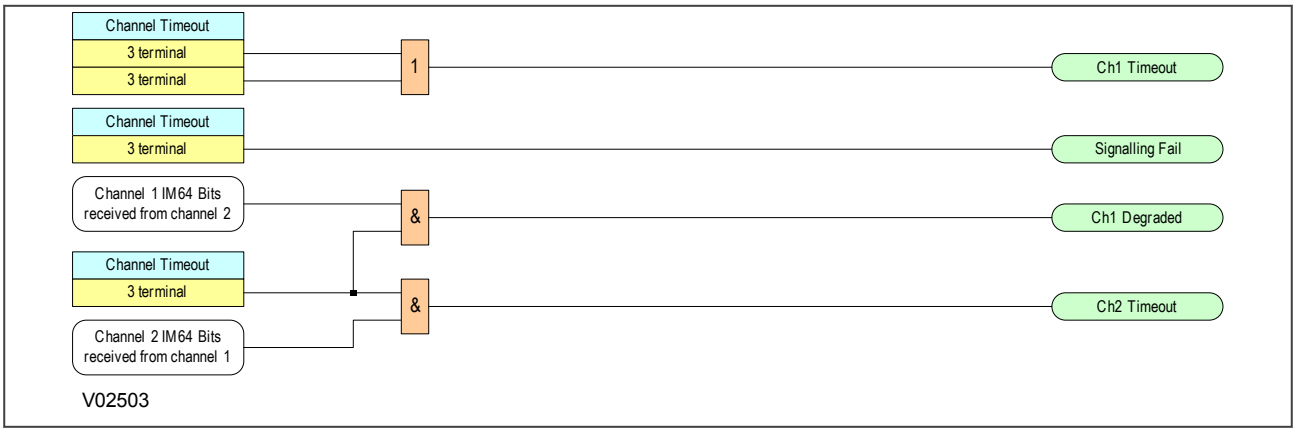


Figure 260: IM64 general alarm signals logic

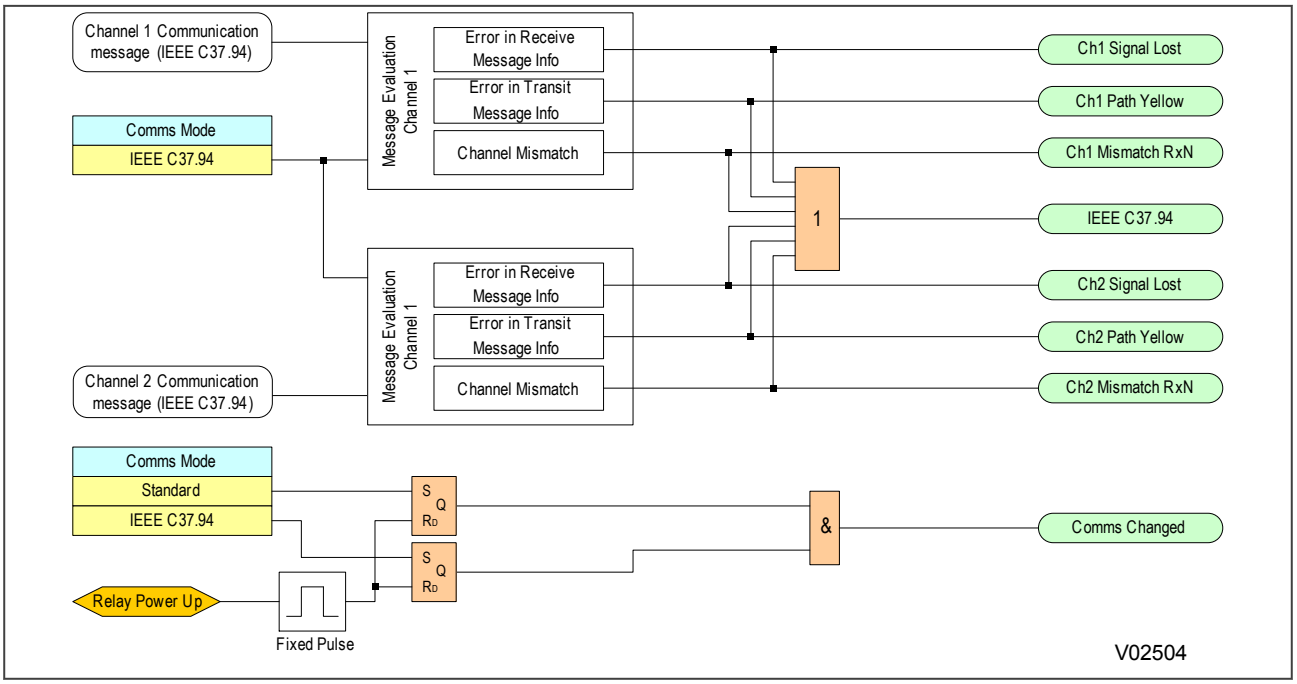


Figure 261: IM64 communications mode and IEEE C37.94 alarm signals

5 APPLICATION NOTES

Effective communications are essential for the performance of teleprotection schemes. Disturbances on the communications links need to be detected and reported so that appropriate actions can be taken to ensure that the power system does not go unprotected.

5.1 ALARM MANAGEMENT

Due to the criticality of IM64 communications for correct scheme performance, there is an extensive regime to monitor signal quality and integrity, generate and report alarms. For most applications, the alarm management provided as standard will satisfy the needs of the scheme.

For some applications, it may be necessary customise the alarm management. You can do this with the programmable scheme logic. This section provides a detailed explanation the communications alarm signals integrated in this product.

5.2 ALARM LOGIC

The figures in the logic diagram section show the main alarm DDB signals associated with IM64. Some of the signals are setting or hardware dependent. For example, Channel 2 alarms are not available on a simple two-terminal single communications link application. This section explains the logic, allowing you to understand how you might customise the alarm logic for your application.

The messages received on each channel are individually assessed for quality to ensure the IM64 signalling scheme is available for use. If no messages are received for a period equal to the ***Channel Timeout*** setting or the signal quality falls below a defined value, DDB signals are activated as shown in the IM64 channel fail and scheme fail logic diagram.

Poor quality is indicated if the percentage of incomplete messages exceeds the ***IM Msg Alarm Lvl*** setting in a 100 ms period (rolling window), or if the communications propagation time of the IM64 message exceeds the ***Max Ch PropDelay*** (assuming the ***Prop Delay Stats*** setting is `Enabled`), or if (in IEEE C37.94 configuration only, and not shown on the diagram) the ***Ch Mux Clk*** flag has been raised to indicate an incorrect baud rate.

If either the ***Ch Timeout*** or the ***Ch Degraded*** signal persists in the alarmed state for more than the duration of the ***Comm Fail Timer*** setting, according to the conditions set in the Comm Fail Mode setting, the ***Signalling Fail*** signal is raised.

For two-ended schemes (including dual redundant schemes), the ***IM64 SchemeFail*** signal is generated at the same time as the ***Signalling Fail*** signal. However, for three-terminal applications, the ***IM64 SchemeFail*** signal indicates that the full set of signalling bits cannot be processed by the scheme. Due to the self-healing nature of the three-terminal application, this occurs when both channels at any one terminal are not receiving valid signals. This condition generates a flag in the IM64 message structure which is passed to both remote ends, as well as generating the local ***IM64 SchemeFail*** signal. Using this method, in three-terminal applications the scheme fail indication is raised at all three ends.

The scheme fail signalling is generated by the inability of a device to receive messages through communication failure. The transmitting device only knows that communication to a remote device has failed if it receives notification from the remote device. If a device in the scheme is put into test mode, the communication failure information is not passed on to the remote ends. If the communications failure is bidirectional, there will be no indication at the remote device. If this causes operational issues, it may be necessary to include other signals to enable more precise indication of scheme failure.

In addition to the main IM64 channel fail and scheme fail conceptual logic, there are number of additional alarm DDB signals associated with test modes, reconfiguration for 3-terminal schemes, and the communication mode ('Standard' or 'IEEE C37.94') shown in the logic diagrams.

The majority of signals are associated with the 'IEEE C37.94' communications mode and are not activated if the `Standard` communication mode is selected. The ***Comms Changed*** DDB logic is to show that switching between the different communication modes requires a power cycle to be performed before the change is activated.

5.3 TWO-ENDED SCHEME EXTENDED SUPERVISION

For two-terminal applications, the ***Signalling Fail*** and ***IM64 SchemeFail*** signals operate together. As such, the basic indications available on each device should be considered as local-terminal indications only. If remote indication is needed to assure scheme functionality, it is necessary to use additional signals to communicate the status to the remote end. One method of performing this is shown below:

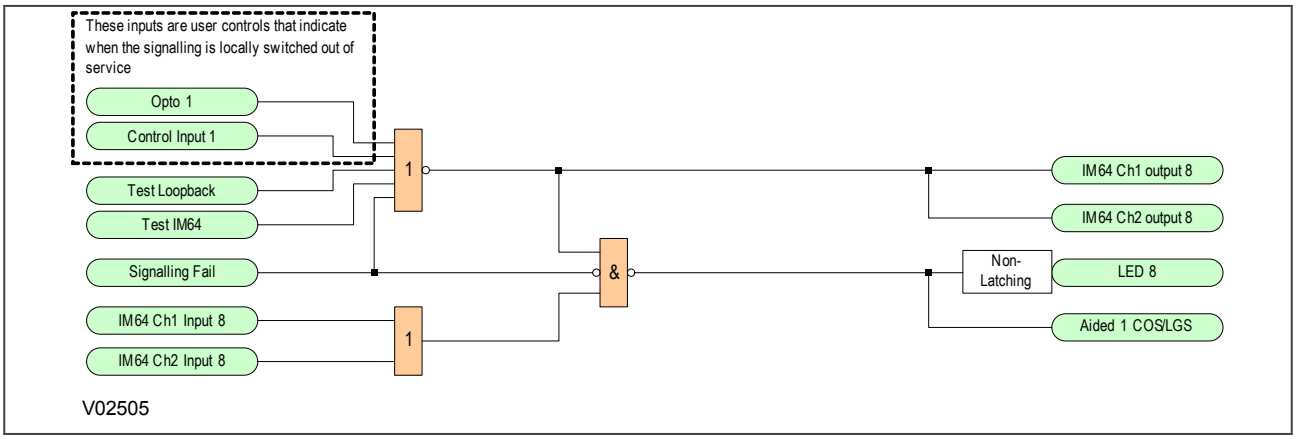


Figure 262: IM64 two-terminal scheme extended supervision

In this example scheme, several signals are used to permanently pass an IM64 signal to the remote terminal. These signals take account of the local ability to receive IM64 messages, local test/loopback modes and any other external methods of switching the signalling scheme out of service. If any of these driving signals are energised, the IM64 message is reset (a "0" sent on IM64 bit 8). This causes both ends to raise an alarm (LED 8 in the example) or switch the aided scheme out of service due to loss of channel.

This is intended only as an example. You may need to customise it for your application requirements.

5.4 THREE-ENDED SCHEME EXTENDED SUPERVISION

The example for an IM64 two-terminal scheme above can be used for three-terminal applications. However for three-terminal applications, the ***IM64 SchemeFail*** signal that is automatically communicated to all ends of the scheme is used rather than the ***Signalling Fail*** signal.

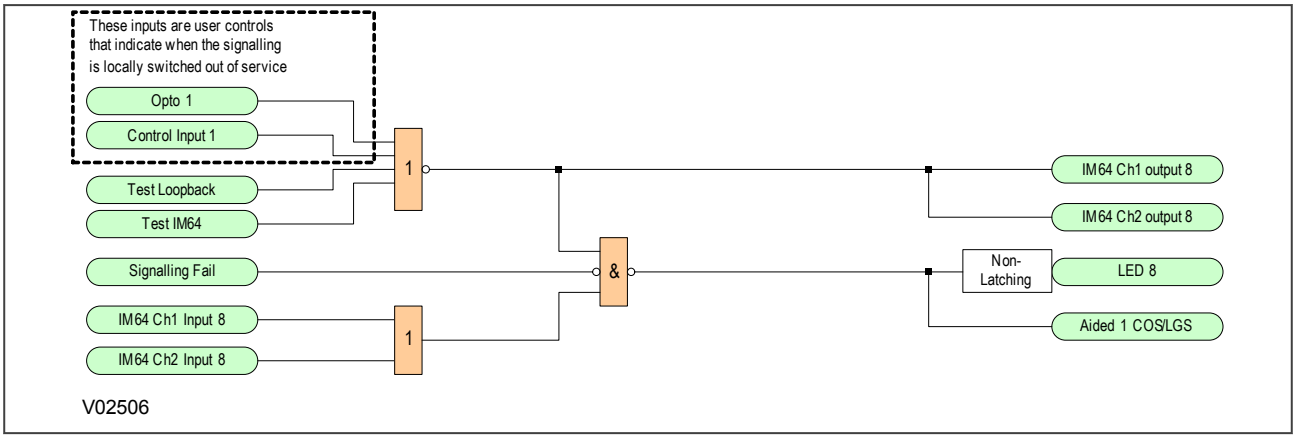


Figure 263: IM64 three-terminal scheme extended supervision

In this example if both channels at any one terminal fail to receive information, this is communicated to the other terminals. An alarm is raised and the aided scheme is switched out of service. The example given above, also takes into account the test modes and local switching, so the scheme is signalled out of service at all terminals if one terminal is locally disabled.

The logic presented above is intended only as an example. You may need to customise it for your application requirements.

CHAPTER 21

ELECTRICAL TELEPROTECTION

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 INTRODUCTION

Electrical Teleprotection is an optional feature that uses communications links to create protection schemes. It can be used to replace hard wiring between dedicated relay output contacts and digital input circuits. Two products equipped with electrical teleprotection can connect and exchange commands using a communication link. It is typically used to implement teleprotection schemes.

Using full duplex communications, eight binary command signals can be sent in each direction between connected products. The communication connection complies with the EIA(RS)232 standard. Ports may be connected directly, or using modems. Alternatively EIA(RS)232 converters can be used for connecting to other media such as optical fibres.

Communications statistics and diagnostics enable you to monitor the integrity of the communications link, and a loopback feature is available to help with testing.

3 TELEPROTECTION SCHEME PRINCIPLES

Teleprotection schemes use signalling to convey a trip command to remote circuit breakers to isolate circuits. Three types of teleprotection commands are commonly encountered:

- Direct Tripping
- Permissive Tripping
- Blocking Scheme

3.1 DIRECT TRIPPING

In direct tripping applications (often described by the generic term: “intertripping”), teleprotection signals are sent directly to a master trip device. Receipt of a command causes circuit breaker operation without any further qualification. Communication must be reliable and secure because any signal detected at the receiving end causes a trip of the circuit at that end. The communications system must be designed so that interference on the communication circuit does not cause spurious trips. If a spurious trip occurs, the primary system might be unnecessarily isolated.

3.2 PERMISSIVE TRIPPING

Permissive trip commands are monitored by a protection device. The circuit breaker is tripped when receipt of the command coincides with a ‘start’ condition being detected by the protection at the receiving. Requirements for the communications channel are less onerous than for direct tripping schemes, since receipt of an incorrect signal must coincide with a ‘start’ of the receiving end protection for a trip operation to take place. Permissive tripping is used to speed up tripping for faults occurring within a protected zone.

4 IMPLEMENTATION

Electrical InterMiCOM is configured using a combination of settings in the *INTERMICOM COMMS* column, settings in the *INTERMICOM CONF* column, and the programmable scheme logic (PSL).

The eight command signals are mapped to DDB signals within the product using the PSL.

Signals being sent to a remote terminal are referenced in the PSL as ***IM Output 1*** - ***IM Output 8***. Signals received from the remote terminal are referenced as ***IM Input 1*** - ***IM Input 8***.

Note:
As well as the optional Modem InterMiCOM, some products are available with a feature called InterMiCOM64 (IM64). The functionality and assignment of commands in InterMiCOM and InterMiCOM64 are similar, but they act independently and are configured independently.

5 CONFIGURATION

Electrical Teleprotection is compliant with IEC 60834-1:1999. For your application, you can customise individual command signals to the differing requirements of security, speed, and dependability as defined in this standard.

You customise the command signals using the ***IM# Cmd Type*** cell in the *INTERMICOM CONF* column.

Any command signal can be configured for:

- Direct intertripping by selecting 'Direct'. (this is the most secure signalling but incurs a time delay to deliver the security).
- Blocking applications by selecting 'Blocking'. (this is the fastest signalling)
- Permissive intertripping applications by selecting 'Permissive. (this is dependable signalling that balances speed and security)

You can also select to 'Disable' the command.

Note:
When used in the context of a setting, '#' specifies which command signal (1-8) bit is being configured.

To ensure that command signals are processed only by their intended recipient, the command signals are packaged into a message (sometimes referred to as a telegram) which contains an address field. A sending device sets a pattern in this field. A receiving device must be set to match this pattern in the address field before the commands will be acted upon. 10 patterns have been carefully chosen for maximum security. You need to choose which ones to use, and set them using the ***Source Address*** and ***Receive Address*** cells in the *INTERMICOM COMMS* column.

The value set in the ***Source Address*** of the transmitting device should match that set in the ***Receive Address*** of the receiving device. For example set ***Source Address*** to `1` at a local terminal and set ***Receive Address*** to `1` at the remote terminal.

The Source Address and Receive Address settings in the device should be set to different values to avoid false operation under inadvertent loopback conditions.

Where more than one pair of devices is likely to share a communication link, you should set each pair to use a different pair of address values.

Electrical InterMiCOM has been designed to be resilient to noise on communications links, but during severe noise conditions, the communication may fail. If this is the case, an alarm is raised and you can choose how the input signals are managed using the ***IM# FallBackMode*** cell in the *INTERMICOM CONF* column:

• If you choose `Latched`, the last valid command to be received can be maintained until a new valid message is received.

• If you choose `Default`, the signal will revert to a default value after the period defined in the ***IM# FrameSyncTim*** setting has expired. You choose the default value using the ***IM# DefaultValue*** setting.

Subsequent receipt of a full valid message will reset the alarm, and the new command signals will be used.

As well as the settings described above, you will need to assign input and output signals in the Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL). Use the 'Integral Tripping' buttons to create the logic you want to apply. A typical example is shown below.

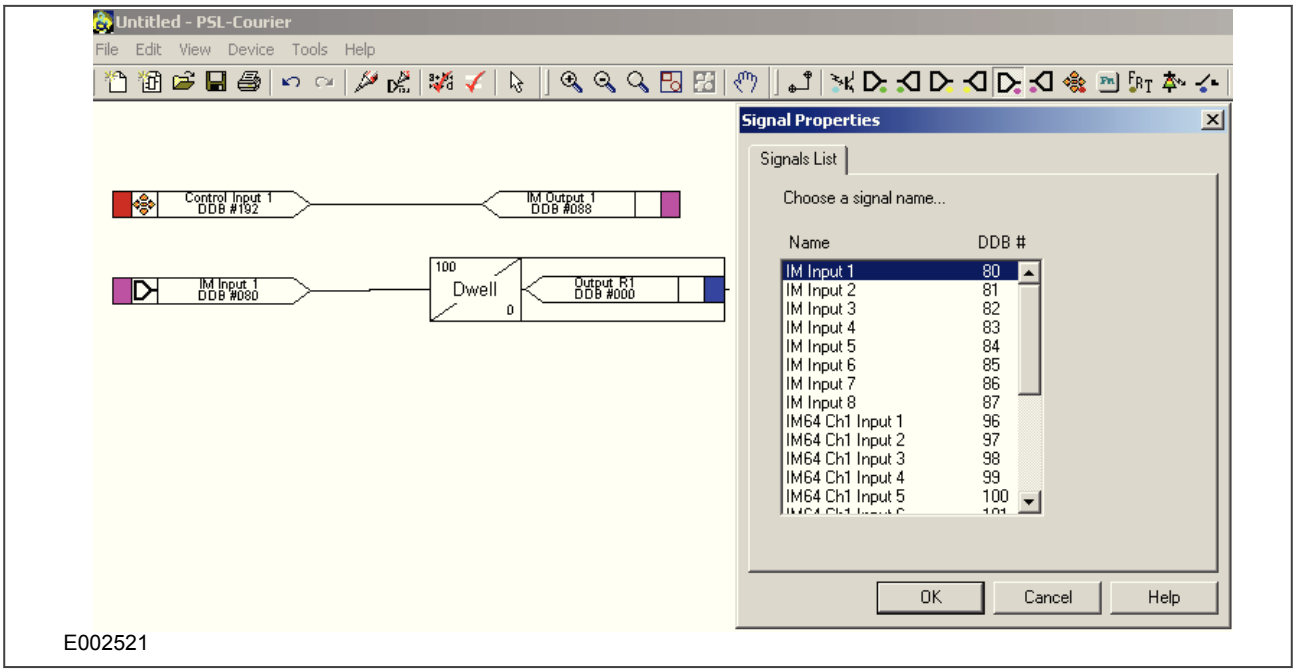


Figure 264: Example assignment of InterMiCOM signals within the PSL

Note:
When an Electrical InterMiCOM signal is sent from a local terminal, only the remote terminal will react to the command. The local terminal will only react to commands initiated at the remote terminal.

6 CONNECTING TO ELECTRICAL INTERMICOM

Electrical InterMiCOM uses EIA(RS)232 communication presented on a 9-pin 'D' type connector. The connector is labelled SK5 and is located at the bottom of the 2nd Rear communication board. The port is configured as standard DTE (Data Terminating Equipment).

6.1 SHORT DISTANCE

EIA(RS)232 is suitable for short distance connections only - less than 15m. Where this limitation is not a problem, direct connection between devices is possible. For this case, inter-device connections should be made as shown below the figure below.

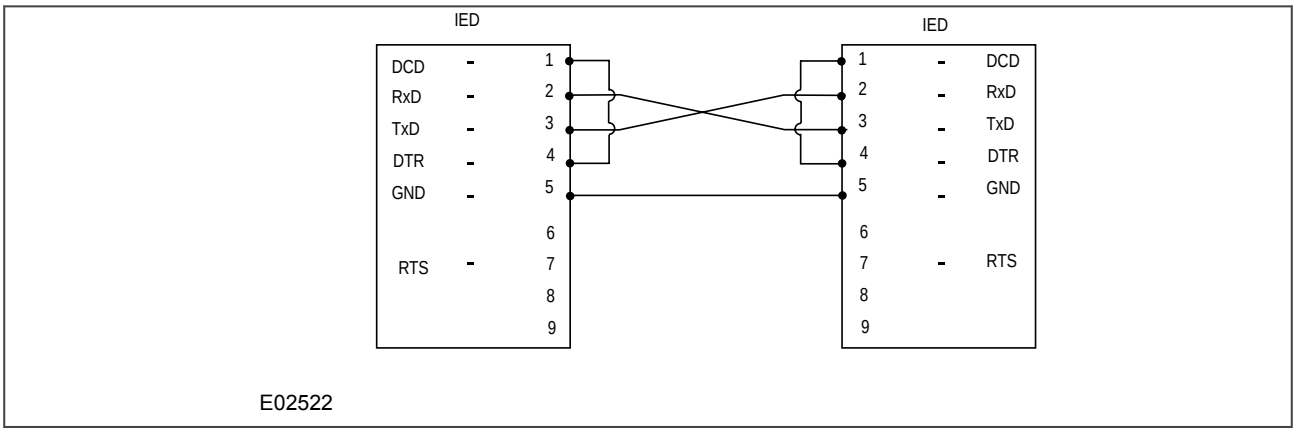


Figure 265: Direct connection

For direct connection, the maximum baud rate can generally be used.

6.2 LONG DISTANCE

EIA(RS)232 is suitable for short distance connections only - less than 15m. Where this limitation is a problem, direct connection between devices is not possible. For this case, inter-device connections should be made as shown below the figure below.

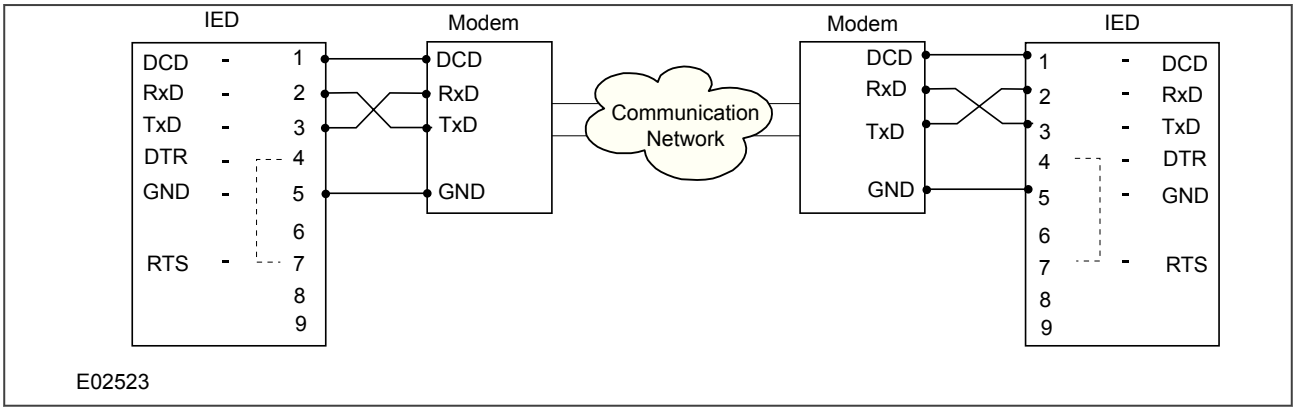


Figure 266: Indirect connection using modems

This type of connection should be used when connecting to devices that have the ability to control the DCD line. The baud rate should be chosen to be suitable for the communications network. If the Modem does not support the DCD function, the DCD terminal on the IED should be connected to the DTR terminal.

7 APPLICATION NOTES

Electrical InterMiCOM settings are contained within two columns; *INTERMICOM COMMS* and *INTERMICOM CONF*. The *INTERMICOM COMMS* column contains all the settings needed to configure the communications, as well as the channel statistics and diagnostic facilities. The *INTERMICOM CONF* column sets the mode of each command signal and defines how they operate in case of signalling failure.

Short metallic direct connections and connections using fire-optic converters will generally be set to have the highest signalling speed of 19200b/s. Due to this high signalling rate, the difference in operating time between the direct, permissive, and blocking type signals is small. This means you can select the most secure signalling command type ('Direct' intertrip) for all commands. You do this with the ***IM# Cmd Type*** settings. For these applications you should set the ***IM# Fallback Mode*** to `Default`. You should also set a minimal intentional delay by setting ***IM# FrameSyncTim*** to 10 msecs. This ensures that whenever two consecutive corrupt messages are received, the command will immediately revert to the default value until a new valid message is received.

For applications that use Modem and/or multiplexed connections, the trade-off between speed, security, and dependability is more critical. Choosing the fastest baud rate (data rate) to achieve maximum speed may appear attractive, but this is likely to increase the cost of the telecommunications equipment. Also, telecommunication services operating at high data rates are more prone to interference and suffer from longer re-synchronisation times following periods of disruption. Taking into account these factors we recommend a maximum baud rate setting of 9600 bps. As baud rates decrease, communications become more robust with fewer interruptions, but overall signalling times increase.

At slower baud rates, the choice of signalling mode becomes significant. You should also consider what happens during periods of noise when message structure and content can be lost.

- In 'Blocking' mode, the likelihood of receiving a command in a noisy environment is high. In this case, we recommend you set ***IM# Fallback Mode*** to `Default`, with a reasonably long ***IM# FrameSyncTim*** setting. Set ***IM# DefaultValue*** to '1'. This provides a substitute for a received blocking signal, applying a failsafe for blocking schemes.
- In 'Direct' mode, the likelihood of receiving commands in a noisy environment is small. In this case, we recommend you set ***IM# Fallback Mode*** to `Default` with a short ***IM# FrameSyncTim*** setting. Set ***IM# DefaultValue*** to '0'. This means that if a corrupt message is received, InterMiCOM will use the default value. This provides a substitute for the intertrip signal not being received, applying a failsafe for direct intertripping schemes.
- In 'Permissive' mode, the likelihood of receiving a valid command under noisy communications conditions is somwhere between that of the 'Blocking' mode and the 'Direct' intertrip mode. In this case, we recommended you set ***IM# Fallback Mode*** to `Latched`.

The table below presents recommended ***IM# FrameSyncTim*** settings for the different signalling modes and baud rates:

	Minimum Recommended "IM# FrameSyncTim" Setting			
Baud Rate	**Direct Intertrip Mode**	**Blocking Mode**	**Minimum Setting (ms)**	**Maximum Setting (ms)**
600	100	250	100	1500
1200	50	130	50	1500
2400	30	70	30	1500
4800	20	40	20	1500
9600	10	20	10	1500
19200	10	10	10	1500

Note:
As we have recommended Latched operation, the table does not contain recommendations for 'Permissive' mode. However, if you do select 'Default' mode, you should set ***IM# FrameSyncTim*** *greater than those listed above. If you set* ***IM# FrameSyncTim*** *lower than the minimum setting listed above, the device could interpret a valid change in a message as a corrupted message.*

We recommend a setting of 25% for the communications failure alarm.

CHAPTER 22

COMMUNICATIONS

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This product supports Substation Automation System (SAS), and Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) communication. The support embraces the evolution of communications technologies that have taken place since microprocessor technologies were introduced into protection, control, and monitoring devices which are now ubiquitously known as Intelligent Electronic Devices for the substation (IEDs).

As standard, all products support rugged serial communications for SCADA and SAS applications. By option, any product can support Ethernet communications for more advanced SCADA and SAS applications.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 COMMUNICATION INTERFACES

The products have a number of standard and optional communication interfaces. The standard and optional hardware and protocols are summarised below:

Port	Availability	Physical layer	Use	Data Protocols
Front	Standard	RS232	Local settings	Courier
Rear Port 1 (RP1 copper)	Standard	RS232 / RS485 / K-Bus	SCADA Remote settings	Courier, MODBUS, IEC60870-5-103, DNP3.0 (order option)
Rear Port 1 (RP1 fibre)	Optional	Fibre	SCADA Remote settings	Courier, MODBUS, IEC60870-5-103, DNP3.0 (order option)
Rear Port 2 (RP2)	Optional	RS232 / RS485 / K-Bus	SCADA Remote settings	SK4: Courier only SK5: InterMicom only
Ethernet	Optional	Ethernet	IEC 61850 or DNP3 Remote settings	IEC 61850, Courier (tunnelled) or DNP3.0 (order option)

Note:
Optional communications boards are always fitted into slot A.

Note:
It is only possible to fit one optional communications board, therefore RP2 and Ethernet communications are mutually exclusive.

3 SERIAL COMMUNICATION

The physical layer standards that are used for serial communications for SCADA purposes are:

- EIA(RS)485 (often abbreviated to RS485)
- K-Bus (a proprietary customization of RS485)

EIA(RS)232 is used for local communication with the IED (for transferring settings and downloading firmware updates).

RS485 is similar to RS232 but for longer distances and it allows daisy-chaining and multi-dropping of IEDs.

K-Bus is a proprietary protocol quite similar to RS485, but it cannot be mixed on the same link as RS485. Unlike RS485, K-Bus signals applied across two terminals are not polarised.

It is important to note that these are not data protocols. They only describe the physical characteristics required for two devices to communicate with each other.

For a description of the K-Bus standard see K-Bus (on page490) and General Electric's K-Bus interface guide reference R6509.

A full description of the RS485 is available in the published standard.

3.1 EIA(RS)232 BUS

The EIA(RS)232 interface uses the IEC 60870-5 FT1.2 frame format.

The device supports an IEC 60870-5 FT1.2 connection on the front-port. This is intended for temporary local connection and is not suitable for permanent connection. This interface uses a fixed baud rate of 19200 bps, 11-bit frame (8 data bits, 1 start bit, 1 stop bit, even parity bit), and a fixed device address of '1'.

EIA(RS)232 interfaces are polarised.

3.2 EIA(RS)485 BUS

The RS485 two-wire connection provides a half-duplex, fully isolated serial connection to the IED. The connection is polarized but there is no agreed definition of which terminal is which. If the master is unable to communicate with the product, and the communication parameters match, then it is possible that the two-wire connection is reversed.

The RS485 bus must be terminated at each end with 120 Ω 0.5 W terminating resistors between the signal wires.

The RS485 standard requires that each device be directly connected to the actual bus. Stubs and tees are forbidden. Loop bus and Star topologies are not part of the RS485 standard and are also forbidden.

Two-core screened twisted pair cable should be used. The final cable specification is dependent on the application, although a multi-strand 0.5 mm^2 per core is normally adequate. The total cable length must not exceed 1000 m. It is important to avoid circulating currents, which can cause noise and interference, especially when the cable runs between buildings. For this reason, the screen should be continuous and connected to ground at one end only, normally at the master connection point.

The RS485 signal is a differential signal and there is no signal ground connection. If a signal ground connection is present in the bus cable then it must be ignored. At no stage should this be connected to the cable's screen or to the product's chassis. This is for both safety and noise reasons.

It may be necessary to bias the signal wires to prevent jabber. Jabber occurs when the signal level has an indeterminate state because the bus is not being actively driven. This can occur when all the slaves are in receive mode and the master is slow to turn from receive mode to transmit mode. This may be because the master is waiting in receive mode, in a high impedance state, until it has something to transmit. Jabber causes the receiving device(s) to miss the first bits of the first character in the packet, which results in the slave rejecting the message and consequently not responding. Symptoms of this are; poor response times (due to retries), increasing message error counts, erratic communications, and in the worst case, complete failure to communicate.

3.2.1 EIA(RS)485 BIASING REQUIREMENTS

Biasing requires that the signal lines be weakly pulled to a defined voltage level of about 1 V. There should only be one bias point on the bus, which is best situated at the master connection point. The DC source used for the bias must be clean to prevent noise being injected.

Note:
Some devices may be able to provide the bus bias, in which case external components would not be required.

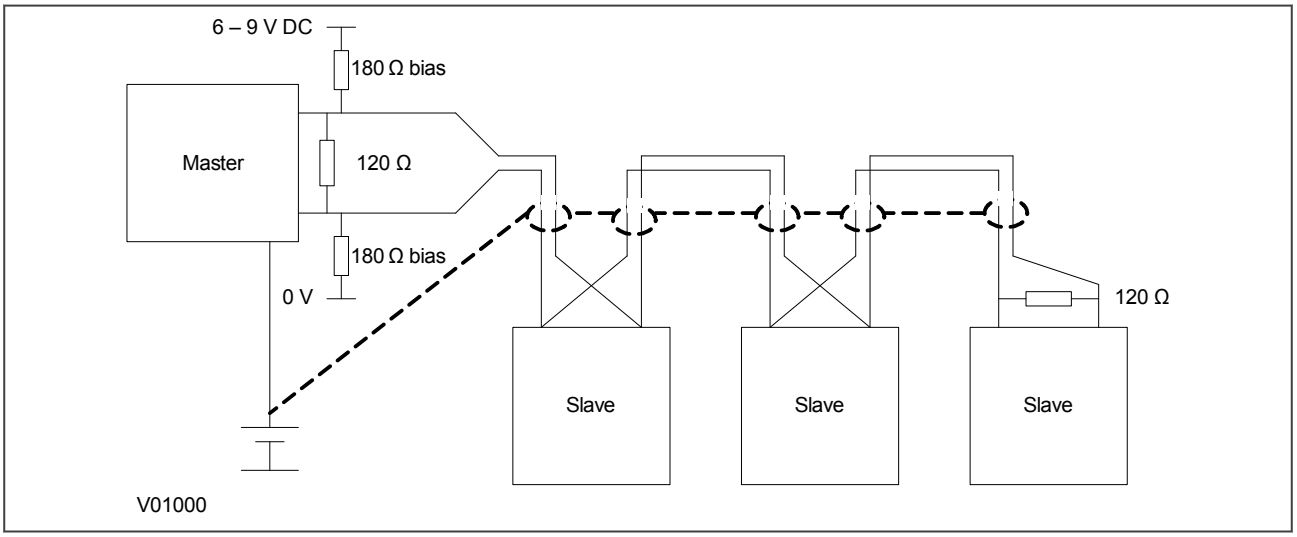


Figure 267: RS485 biasing circuit

Warning:
It is extremely important that the 120 Ω termination resistors are fitted. Otherwise the bias voltage may be excessive and may damage the devices connected to the bus.

3.3 K-BUS

K-Bus is a robust signalling method based on RS485 voltage levels. K-Bus incorporates message framing, based on a 64 kbps synchronous HDLC protocol with FM0 modulation to increase speed and security.

The rear interface is used to provide a permanent connection for K-Bus, which allows multi-drop connection.

A K-Bus spur consists of up to 32 IEDs connected together in a multi-drop arrangement using twisted pair wiring. The K-Bus twisted pair connection is non-polarised.

It is not possible to use a standard EIA(RS)232 to EIA(RS)485 converter to convert IEC 60870-5 FT1.2 frames to K-Bus. A protocol converter, namely the KITZ101, KITZ102 or KITZ201, must be used for this purpose. Please consult General Electric for information regarding the specification and supply of KITZ devices. The following figure demonstrates a typical K-Bus connection.

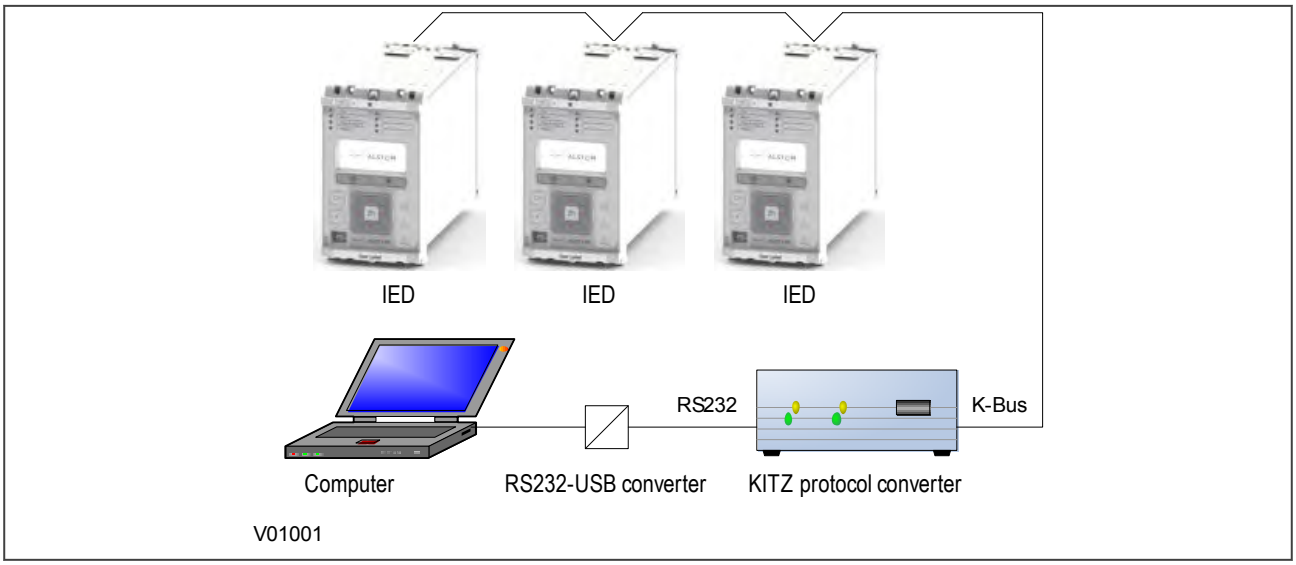


Figure 268: Remote communication using K-Bus

Note:
An RS232-USB converter is only needed if the local computer does not provide an RS232 port.

Further information about K-Bus is available in the publication R6509: K-Bus Interface Guide, which is available on request.

4 STANDARD ETHERNET COMMUNICATION

The type of Ethernet board depends on the chosen model. The available boards and their features are described in the Hardware Design chapter of this manual.

The Ethernet interface is required for either IEC 61850 or DNP3 over Ethernet (protocol must be selected at time of order). With either of these protocols, the Ethernet interface also offers communication with the settings application software for remote configuration and record extraction.

Fibre optic connection is recommended for use in permanent connections in a substation environment, as it offers advantages in terms of noise rejection. The fibre optic port provides 100 Mbps communication and uses type BFOC 2.5 (ST) connectors. Fibres should be suitable for 1300 nm transmission and be multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm.

Connection can also be made to a 10Base-T or a 100Base-TX Ethernet switch using the RJ45 port.

4.1 HOT-STANDBY ETHERNET FAILOVER

This is used for products which are fitted with a standard Ethernet board. The standard Ethernet board has one fibre and one copper interface. If there is a fault on the fibre channel it can switch to the copper channel, or vice versa.

When this function detects a link failure, it generates the NIC Fail Alarm. The failover timer then starts, which has a settable timeout. During this time, the Hot Standby Failover function continues to check the status of the other channel. If the link failure recovers before the failover timer times out, the channels are not swapped over. If there is still a fail when the failover timer times out and the other channel status is ok, the channels are swapped over. The Ethernet controller is then reconfigured and the link is renegotiated.

To set the function, use the IEC 61850 Configurator tool in the Settings Application Software.

5 REDUNDANT ETHERNET COMMUNICATION

Redundancy is required where a single point of failure cannot be tolerated. It is required in critical applications such as substation automation. Redundancy acts as an insurance policy, providing an alternative route if one route fails.

Ethernet communication redundancy is available for most General Electric products, using a Redundant Ethernet Board (REB). The REB is a Network Interface Card (NIC), which incorporates an integrated Ethernet switch. The board provides two Ethernet transmitter/receiver pairs.

By ordering option, a number of different protocols are available to provide the redundancy according to particular system requirements.

In addition to the two Ethernet transmitter/receiver pairs, the REB provides link activity indication in the form of LEDs, link fail indication in the form of watchdog contacts, and a dedicated time synchronisation input.

The dedicated time synchronisation input is designed to connect to an IRIG-B signal. Both modulated and un-modulated IRIG-B formats are supported according to the selected option. Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) is supported over the Ethernet communications.

5.1 SUPPORTED PROTOCOLS

A range of Redundant Ethernet Boards are available to support different protocols for different requirements. One of the key requirements of substation redundant communications is "bumpless" redundancy. This means the ability to transfer from one communication path to another without noticeable consequences. Standard protocols of the time could not meet the demanding requirements of network availability for substation automation solutions. Switch-over times were unacceptably long. For this reason, companies developed proprietary protocols. More recently, however, standard protocols, which support bumpless redundancy (namely PRP and HSR) have been developed and ratified.

As well as supporting standard non-bumpless protocols such as RSTP, the REB was originally designed to support bumpless redundancy, using proprietary protocols (SHP, DHP) before the standard protocols became available. Since then, variants have been produced for the newer standard protocols.

REB variants for each of the following protocols are available:

- PRP (Parallel Redundancy Protocol)
- HSR (High-availability Seamless Redundancy)
- RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
- SHP (Self-Healing Protocol)
- DHP (Dual Homing Protocol)

PRP and HSR are open standards, so their implementation is compatible with any standard PRP or HSR device respectively. PRP provides "bumpless" redundancy. RSTP is also an open standard, so its implementation is compatible with any standard RSTP devices. RSTP provides redundancy, however, it is not "bumpless".

SHP and DHP are proprietary protocols intended for use with specific General Electric products:

- SHP is compatible with the C264-SWR212 as well as H35x multimode switches.
- DHP is compatible with the C264-SWD212 as well as H36x multimode switches.

Both SHP and DHP provide "bumpless" redundancy.

Note:
The protocol you require must be selected at the time of ordering.

5.2 PARALLEL REDUNDANCY PROTOCOL

PRP (Parallel Reundancy Protocol) is defined in IEC 62439-3. PRP provides bumpless redundancy and meets the most demanding needs of substation automation. The PRP implementation of the REB is compatible with any standard PRP device.

PRP uses two independent Ethernet networks operating in parallel. PRP systems are designed so that there should be no common point of failure between the two networks, so the networks have independent power sources and are not connected together directly.

Devices designed for PRP applications have two ports attached to two separate networks and are called Doubly Attached Nodes (DAN). A DAN has two ports, one MAC address and one IP address.

The sending node replicates each frame and transmits them over both networks. The receiving node processes the frame that arrives first and discards the duplicate. Therefore there is no distinction between the working and backup path. The receiving node checks that all frames arrive in sequence and that frames are correctly received on both ports.

Devices such as printers that have a single Ethernet port can be connected to either of the networks but will not directly benefit from the PRP principles. Such devices are called Singly Attached Nodes (SAN). For devices with a single Ethernet port that need to connect to both LANs, this can be achieved by employing Ethernet Redundancy Boxes (sometimes abbreviated to RedBox). Devices with a single Ethernet port that connect to both LANs by means of a RedBox are known as Virtual DAN (VDAN).

The figure below summarises DAN, SAN, VDAN, LAN, and RedBox connectivity.

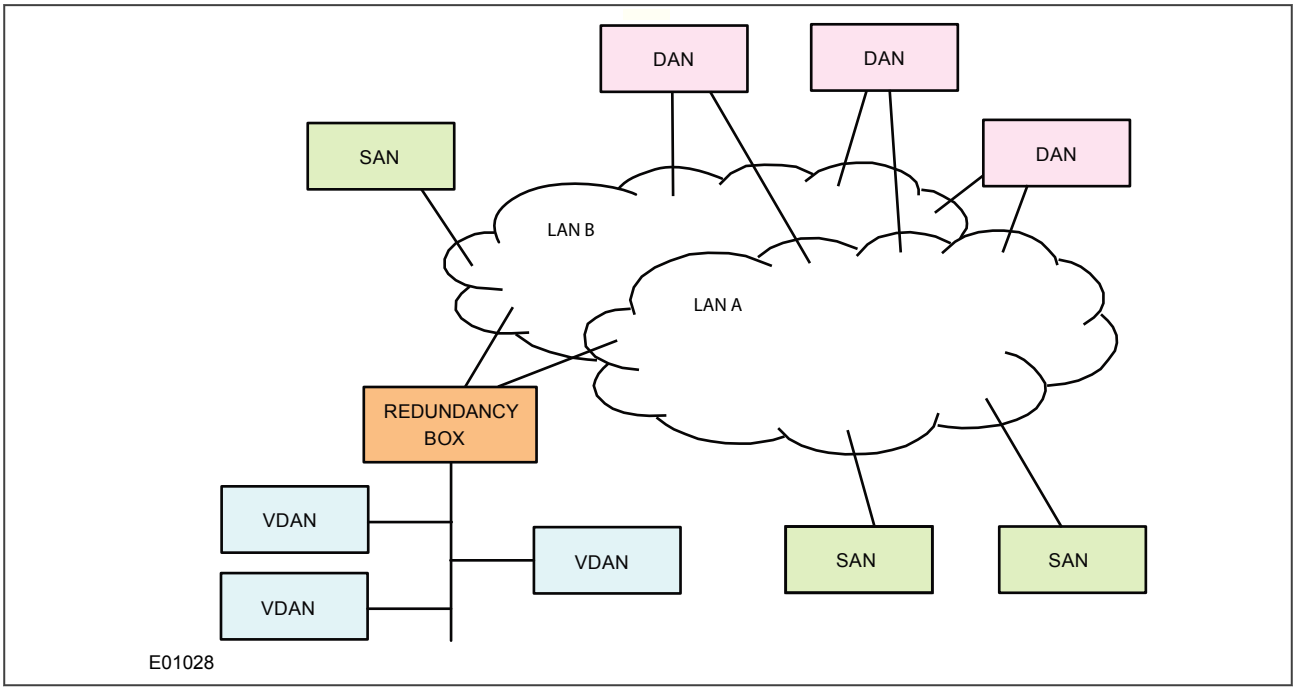


Figure 269: IED attached to separate LANs

In a DAN, both ports share the same MAC address so it does not affect the way devices talk to each other in an Ethernet network (Address Resolution Protocol at layer 2). Every data frame is seen by both ports.

When a DAN sends a frame of data, the frame is duplicated on both ports and therefore on both LAN segments. This provides a redundant path for the data frame if one of the segments fails. Under normal conditions, both LAN segments are working and each port receives identical frames.

5.3 HIGH-AVAILABILITY SEAMLESS REDUNDANCY (HSR)

HSR is standardized in IEC 62439-3 (clause 5) for use in ring topology networks. Similar to PRP, HSR provides bumpless redundancy and meets the most demanding needs of substation automation. HSR has become the reference standard for ring-topology networks in the substation environment. The HSR implementation of the redundancy Ethernet board (REB) is compatible with any standard HSR device.

HSR works on the premise that each device connected in the ring is a doubly attached node running HSR (referred to as DANH). Similar to PRP, singly attached nodes such as printers are connected via Ethernet Redundancy Boxes (RedBox).

5.3.1 HSR MULTICAST TOPOLOGY

When a DANH is sending a multicast frame, the frame (C frame) is duplicated (A frame and B frame), and each duplicate frame A/B is tagged with the destination MAC address and the sequence number. The frames A and B differ only in their sequence number, which is used to identify one frame from the other. Each frame is sent to the network via a separate port. The destination DANH receives two identical frames, removes the HSR tag of the first frame received and passes this (frame D) on for processing. The other duplicate frame is discarded. The nodes forward frames from one port to the other unless it was the node that injected it into the ring.

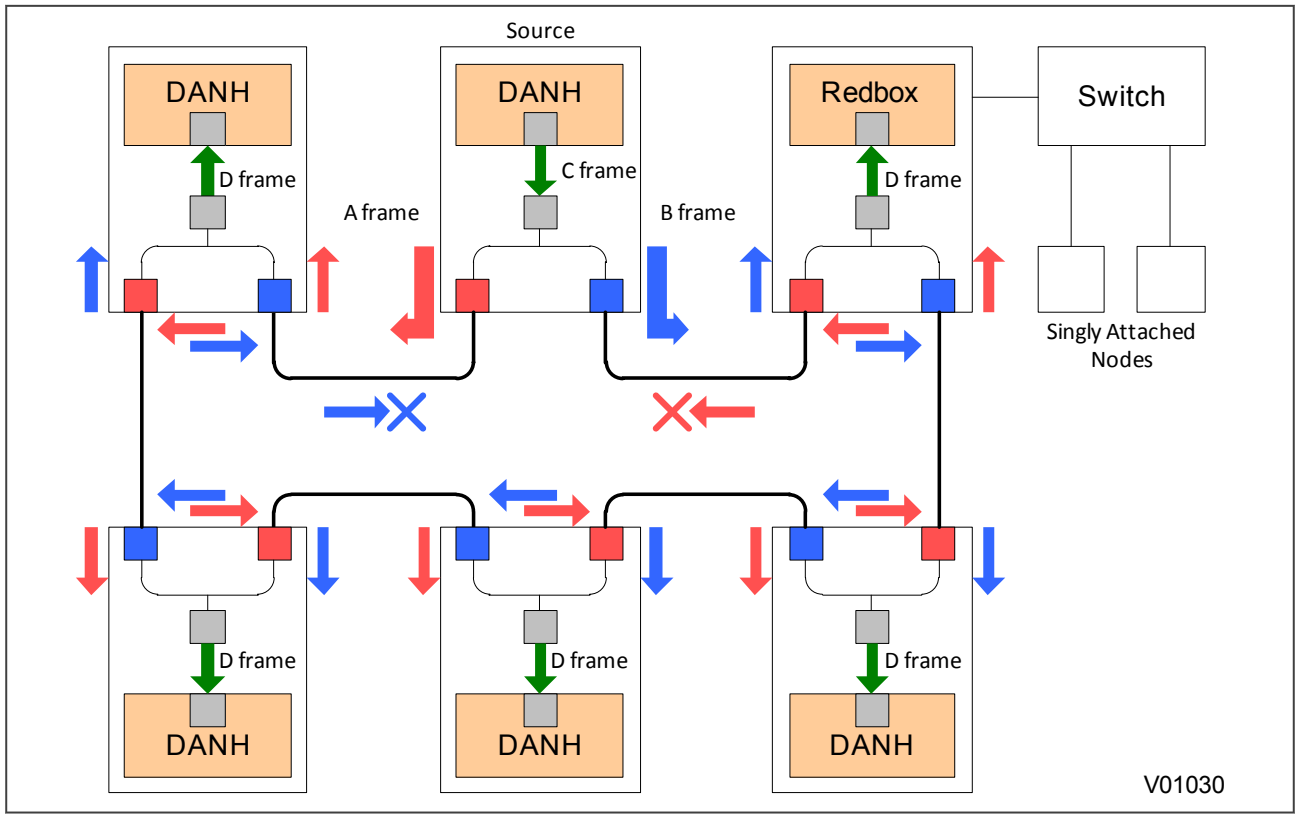


Figure 270: HSR multicast topology

Only about half of the network bandwidth is available in HSR for multicast or broadcast frames because both duplicate frames A & B circulate the full ring.

5.3.2 HSR UNICAST TOPOLOGY

With unicast frames, there is just one destination and the frames are sent to that destination alone. All non-recipient devices simply pass the frames on. They do not process them in any way. In other words, D frames are produced only for the receiving DANH. This is illustrated below.

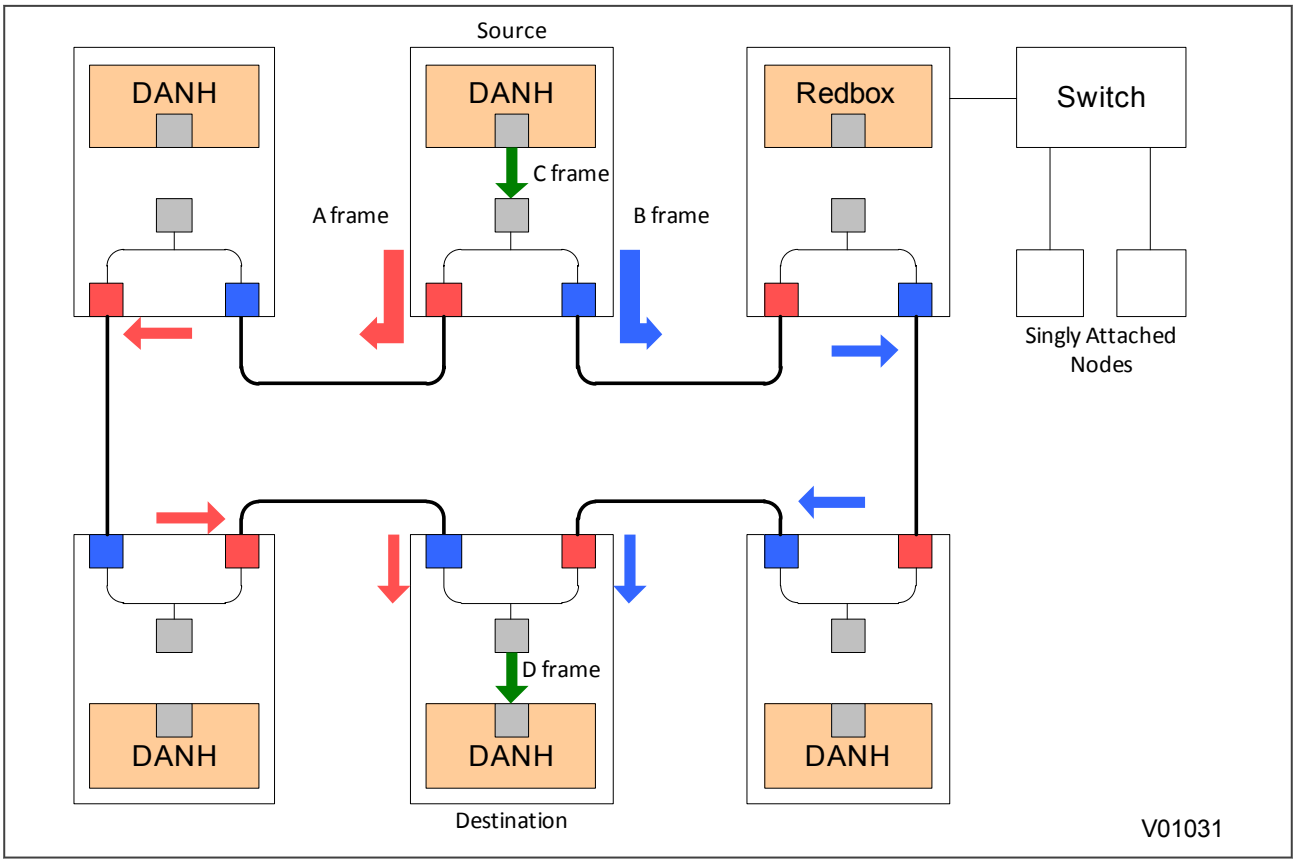


Figure 271: HSR unicast topology

For unicast frames, the whole bandwidth is available as both frames A & B stop at the destination node.

5.3.3 HSR APPLICATION IN THE SUBSTATION

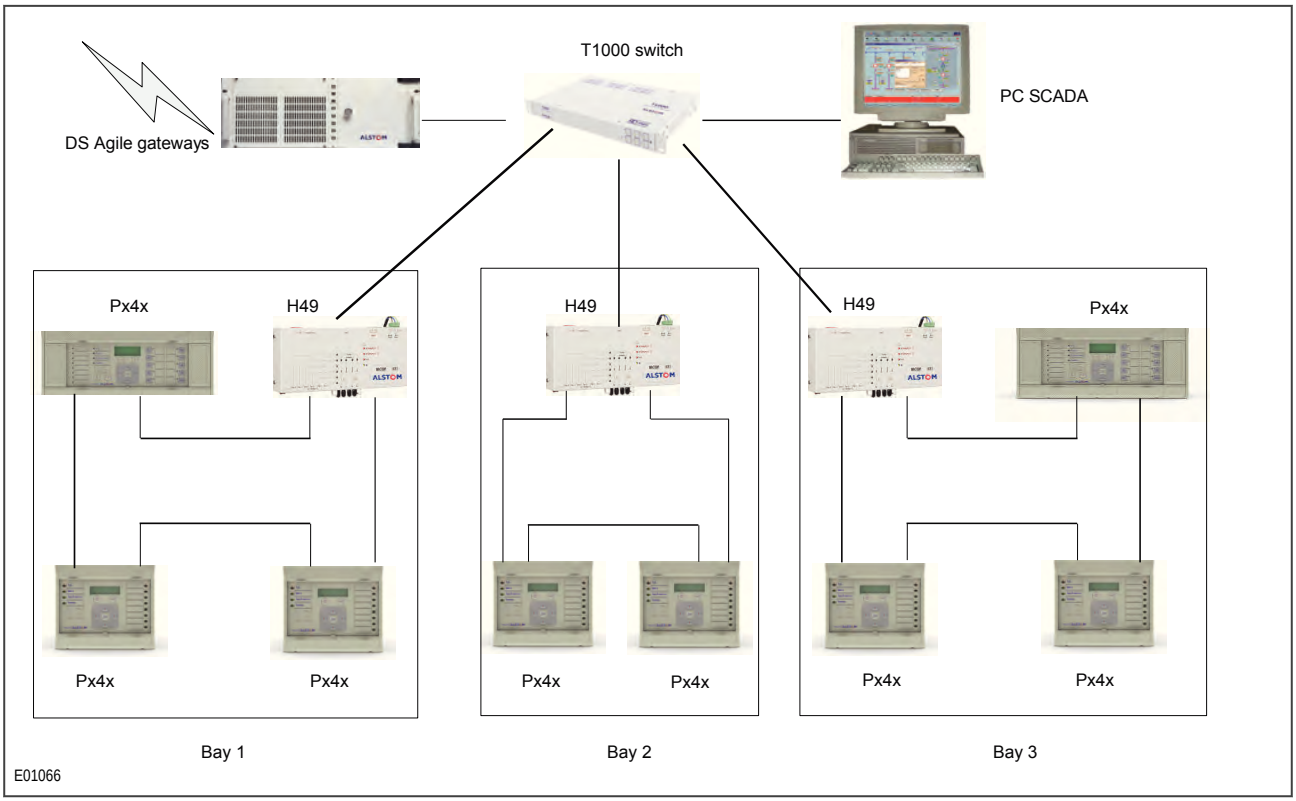


Figure 272: HSR application in the substation

5.4 RAPID SPANNING TREE PROTOCOL

RSTP is a standard used to quickly reconnect a network fault by finding an alternative path. It stops network loops whilst enabling redundancy. It can be used in star or ring connections as shown in the following figure.

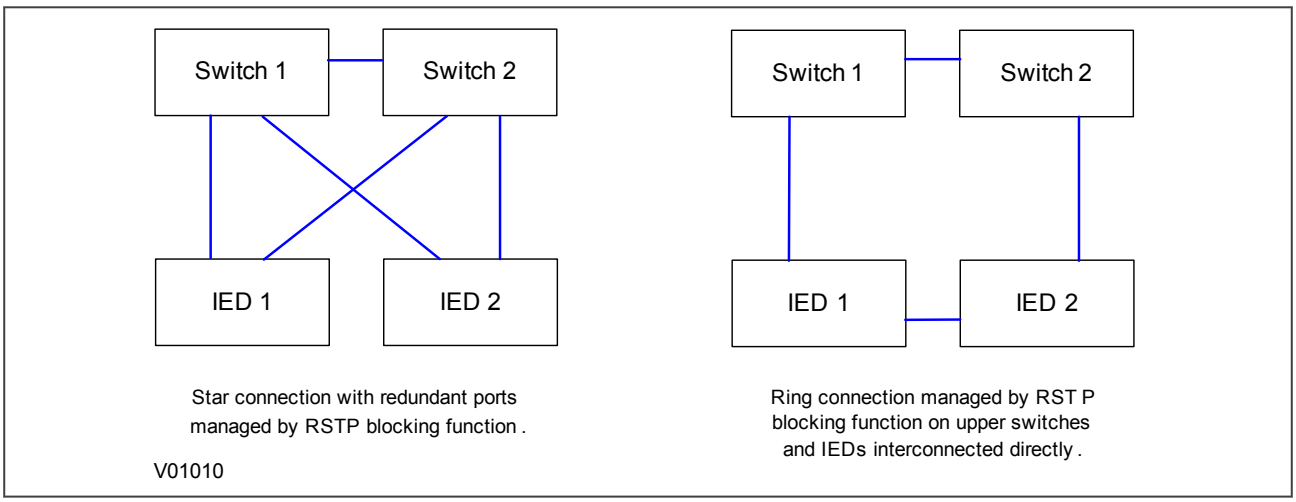


Figure 273: IED attached to redundant Ethernet star or ring circuit

The RSTP implementation in this product is compatible with any devices that use RSTP.

RSTP can recover network faults quickly, but the fault recovery time depends on the number of devices on the network and the network topology. A typical figure for the fault recovery time is 300ms. Therefore, RSTP cannot achieve the “bumpless” redundancy that some other protocols can.

Refer to IEEE 802.1D 2004 standard for detailed information about the opration of the protocol.

5.5 SELF HEALING PROTOCOL

The Self-Healing Protocol (SHP) implemented in the REB is a proprietary protocol that responds to the constraints of critical time applications such as the GOOSE messaging of IEC 61850.

It is designed, primarily, to be used on PACiS Substation Automation Systems that employ the C264-SWR212 and/or H35x switches.

SHP is applied to double-ring network topologies. If adjacent devices detect a break in the ring, then they re-route communication traffic to restore communication as outlined in the figure below.

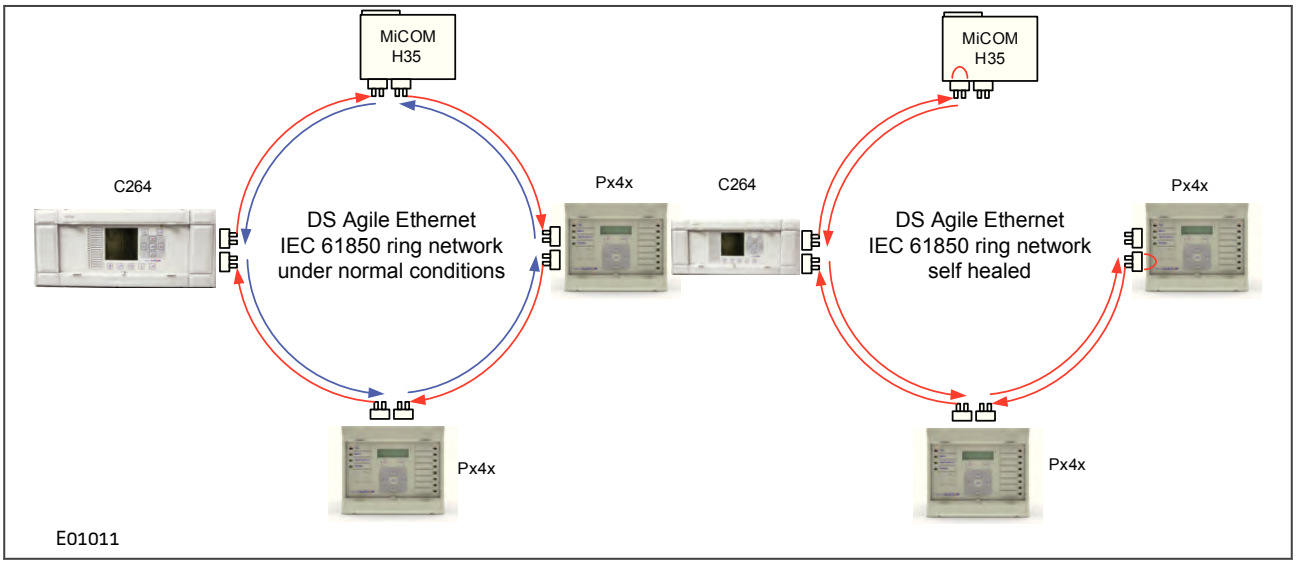


Figure 274: IED, bay computer and Ethernet switch with self healing ring facilities

A Self-Healing Management function (SHM) manages the ring.

Under healthy conditions, frames are sent on the main ring (primary fibre) in one direction, with short check frames being sent every 5 µs in the opposite direction on the back-up ring (secondary fibre).

If the main ring breaks, the SHMs at either side of the break start the network self-healing. On one side of the break, received messages are no longer sent to the main ring, but are sent to the back-up ring instead. On the other side of the break, messages received on the back-up ring are sent to the main ring and communications are re-established. This takes place in less than 1 ms and can be described as “bumpless”.

The principle of SHP is outlined in the figures below.

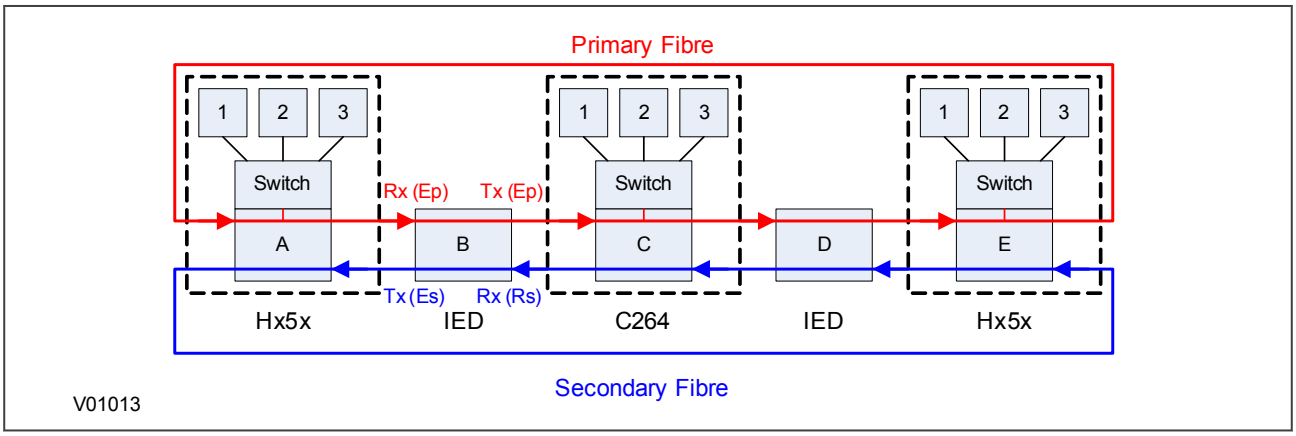


Figure 275: Redundant Ethernet ring architecture with IED, bay computer and Ethernet switches

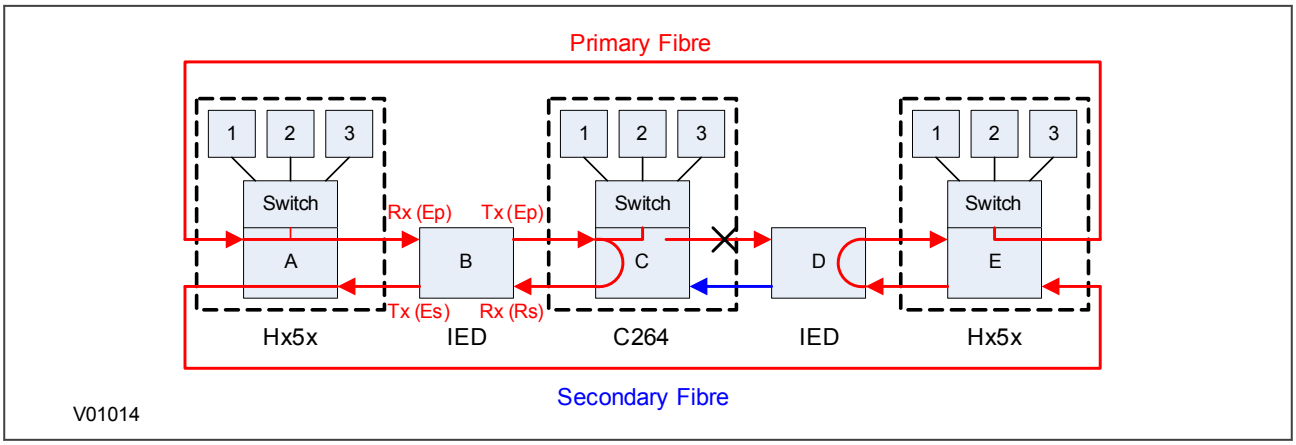


Figure 276: Redundant Ethernet ring architecture with IED, bay computer and Ethernet switches after failure

5.6 DUAL HOMING PROTOCOL

The Dual Homing Protocol (DHP) implemented in the REB is a proprietary protocol. It is designed, primarily to be used on PACiS systems that employ the C264-SWD212 and/or H36x multimode switches.

DHP addresses the constraints of critical time applications such as the GOOSE messaging of IEC 61850.

DHP is applied to double-star network topologies. If a connection between two devices is broken, the network continues to operate correctly.

The Dual Homing Manager (DHM) handles topologies where a device is connected to two independent networks, one being the "main" path, the other being the "backup" path. Both are active at the same time.

Internet frames from a sending device are sent by the DHM to both networks. Receiving devices apply a “duplicate discard” principle. This means that when both networks are operational, the REB receives two copies of the same Ethernet frame. If both links are healthy, frames are received on both, and the DHM uses the first frame received. The second frame is discarded. If one link fails, frames received on the healthy link are used.

DHP delivers a typical recovery time of less than 1 ms. The mechanism is outlined in the figures below.

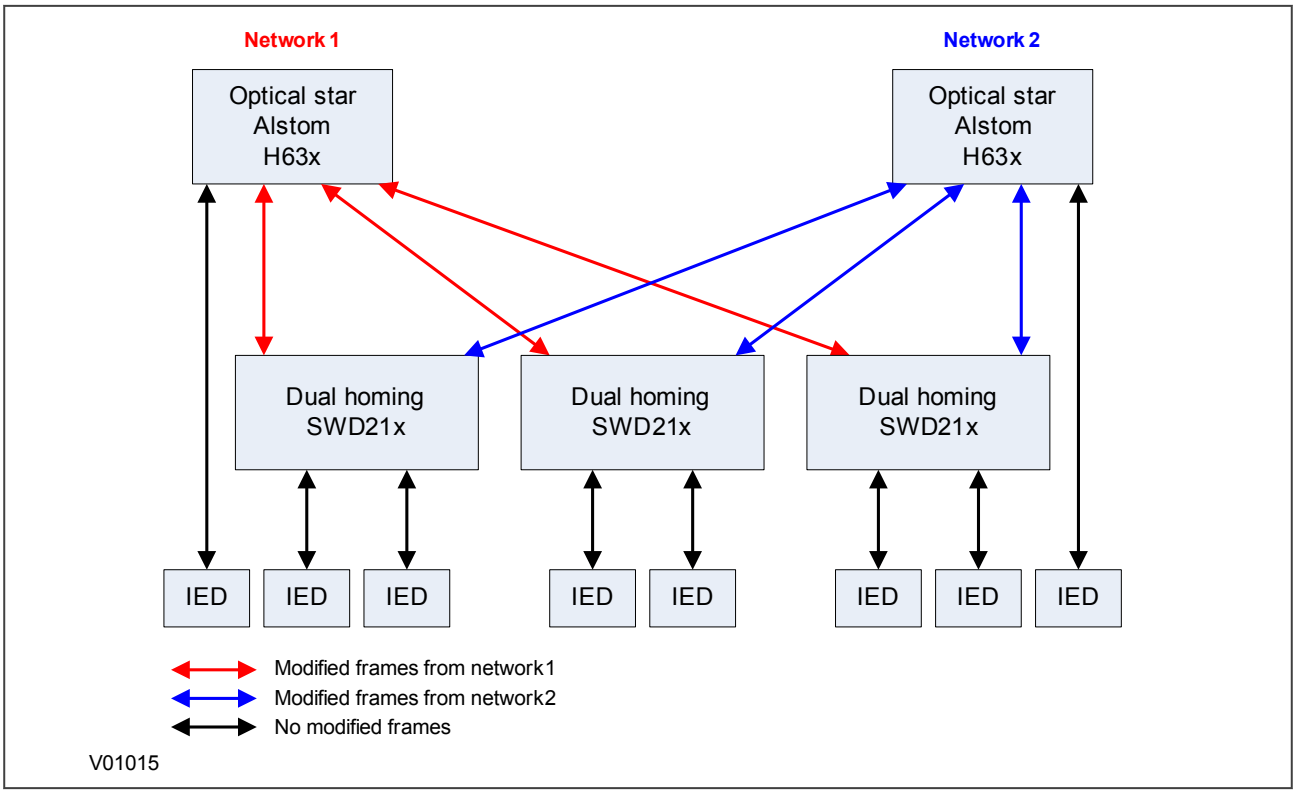


Figure 277: Dual homing mechanism

The H36x is a repeater with a standard 802.3 Ethernet switch, plus the DHM.

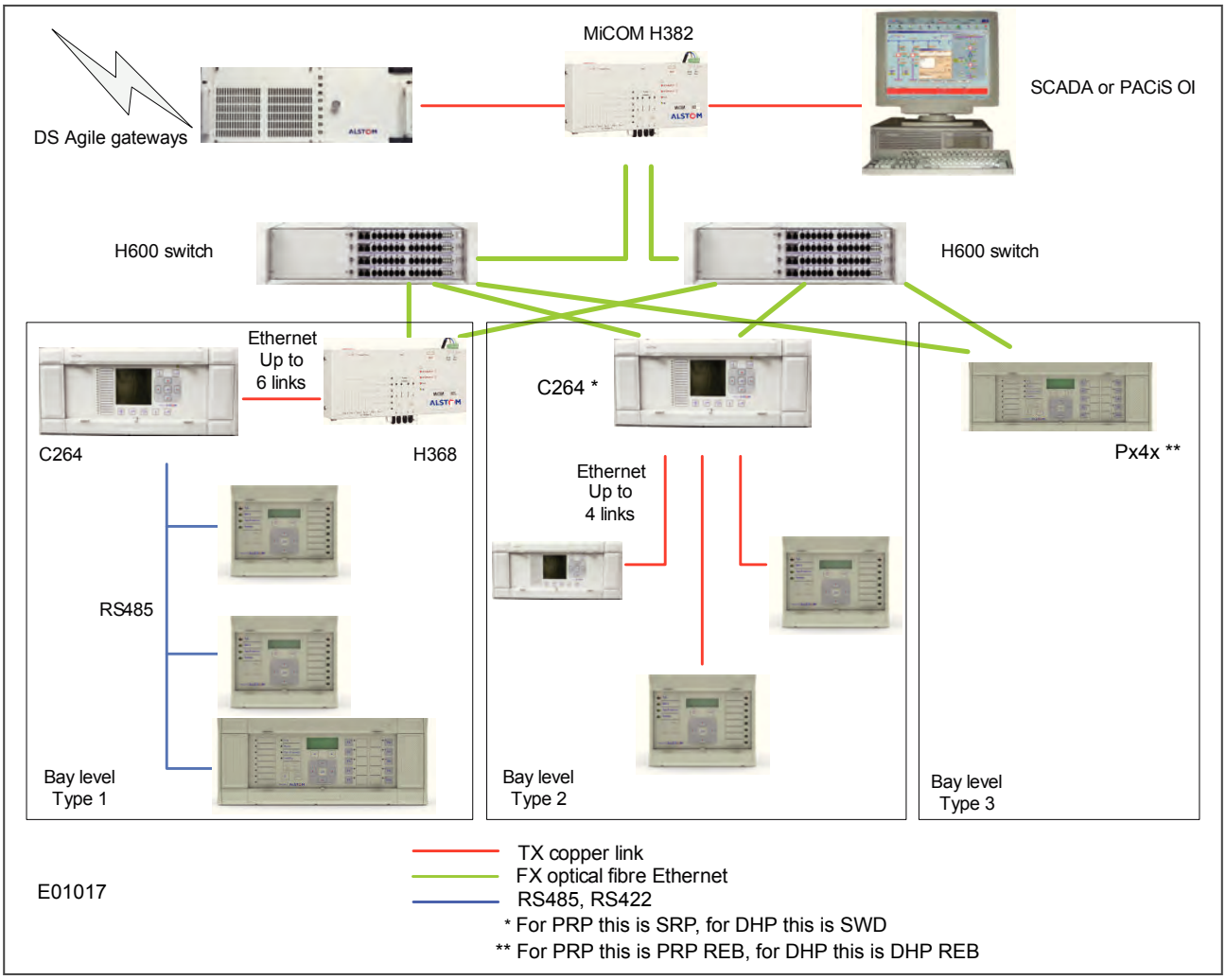


Figure 278: Application of Dual Homing Star at substation level

5.7 CONFIGURING IP ADDRESSES

An IP address is a logical address assigned to devices in a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol (IP) for communication between nodes. IP addresses are stored as binary numbers but they are represented using Decimal Dot Notation, where four sets of decimal numbers are separated by dots as follows:

XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX

For example:

10.86.254.85

An IP address in a network is usually associated with a subnet mask. The subnet mask defines which network the device belongs to. A subnet mask has the same form as an IP address.

For example:

255.255.255.0

Both the IED and the REB each have their own IP address. The following diagram shows the IED as IP1 and the REB as IP2.

> *Note:*
> *IP1 and IP2 are different but use the same subnet mask.*

The switch IP address must be configured through the Ethernet network.

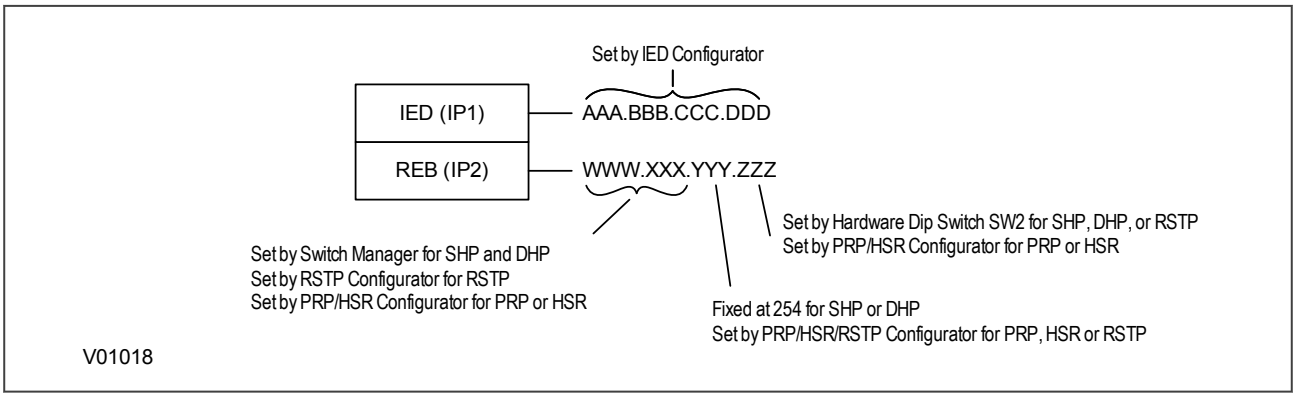


Figure 279: IED and REB IP address configuration

5.7.1 CONFIGURING THE IED IP ADDRESS

If you are using IEC 61850, set the IED IP address using the IEC 61850 Configurator software. In the IEC 61850 Configurator, set **Media** to **Single Copper or Redundant Fibre**.

If you are using DNP3 over Ethernet, set the IED IP address by editing the DNP3 file, using the DNP3 Configurator software. In the DNP3 Configurator, set **Ethernet Media** to **Copper**, even though the redundant Ethernet network uses fibre optic cables.

5.7.2 CONFIGURING THE REB IP ADDRESS

The board IP address must be configured before connecting the IED to the network to avoid an IP address conflict. The way you configure the IP address depends on the redundancy protocol you have chosen.

PRP/HSR

If using PRP or HSR, you configure the REB IP address using the PRP/HSR Configurator software.

RSTP

If using RSTP, you configure the REB IP address using the PRP/HSR Configurator software.

SHP or DHP

If using SHP or DHP the first two octets are set by the Switch Manager software or an SNMP MIB browser. The third octet is fixed at 254 (FE hex, 11111110 binary), and the fourth octet is set by the on-board dip switch.

Note:
An H35 (SHP) or H36 (DHP) network device is needed in the network to configure the REB IP address if you are using SNMP.

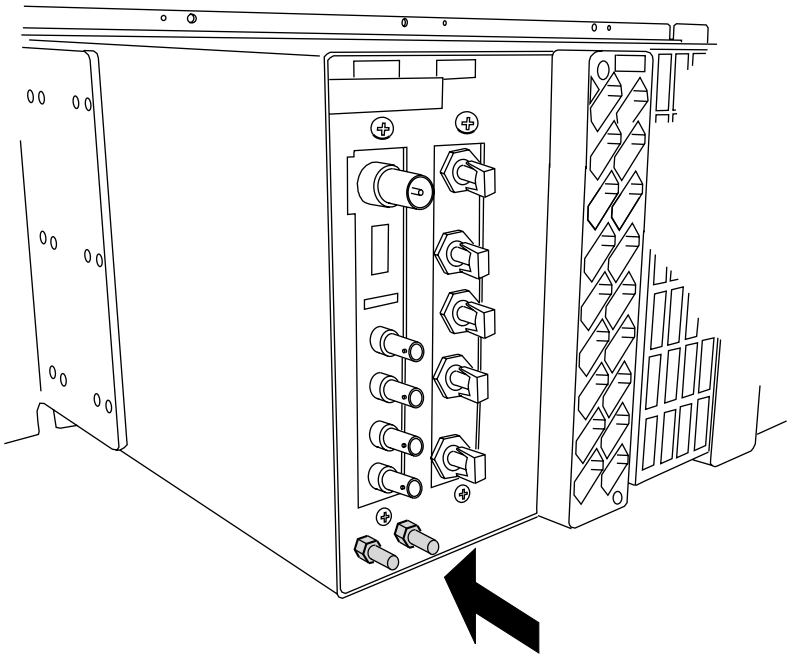
5.7.2.1 CONFIGURING THE LAST OCTET (SHP, DHP, RSTP)

If using SHP or DHP, the last octet is configured using board address switch SW2 on the board. Remove the IED front cover to gain access to the board address switch.

Warning:
Configure the hardware settings before the device is installed.

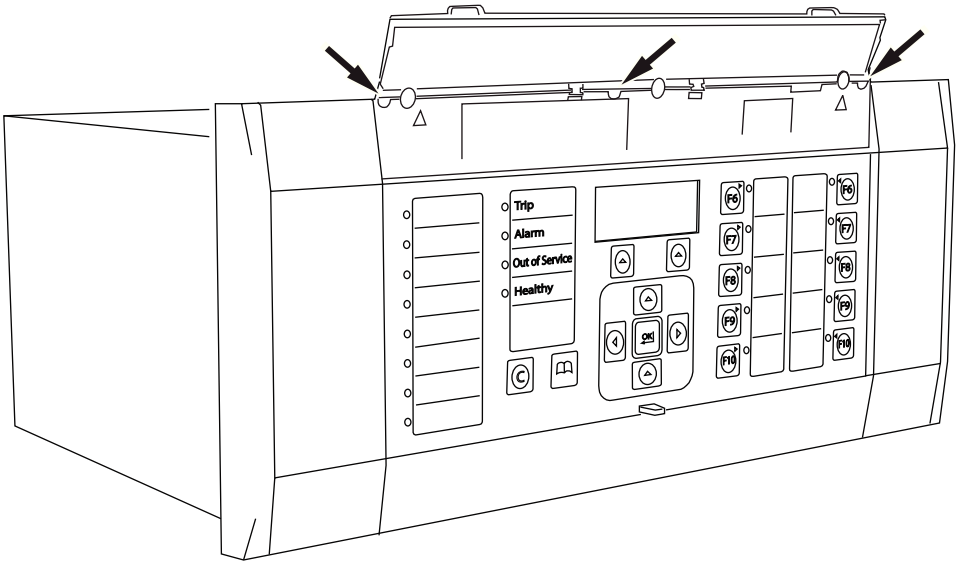
1. Refer to the safety section of the IED.
2. Switch off the IED. Disconnect the power and all connections.

3. Before removing the front cover, take precautions to prevent electrostatic discharge damage according to the ANSI/ESD-20.20 -2007 standard.
4. Wear a 1 MΩ earth strap and connect it to the earth (ground) point on the back of the IED.



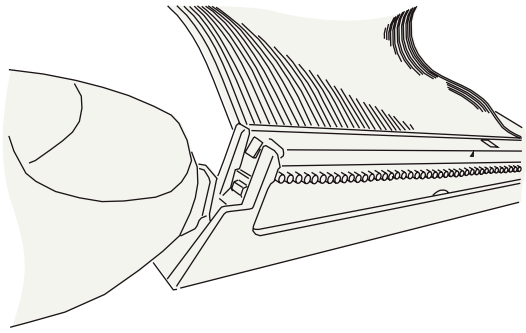
E01019

5. Lift the upper and lower flaps. Remove the six screws securing the front panel and pull the front panel outwards.



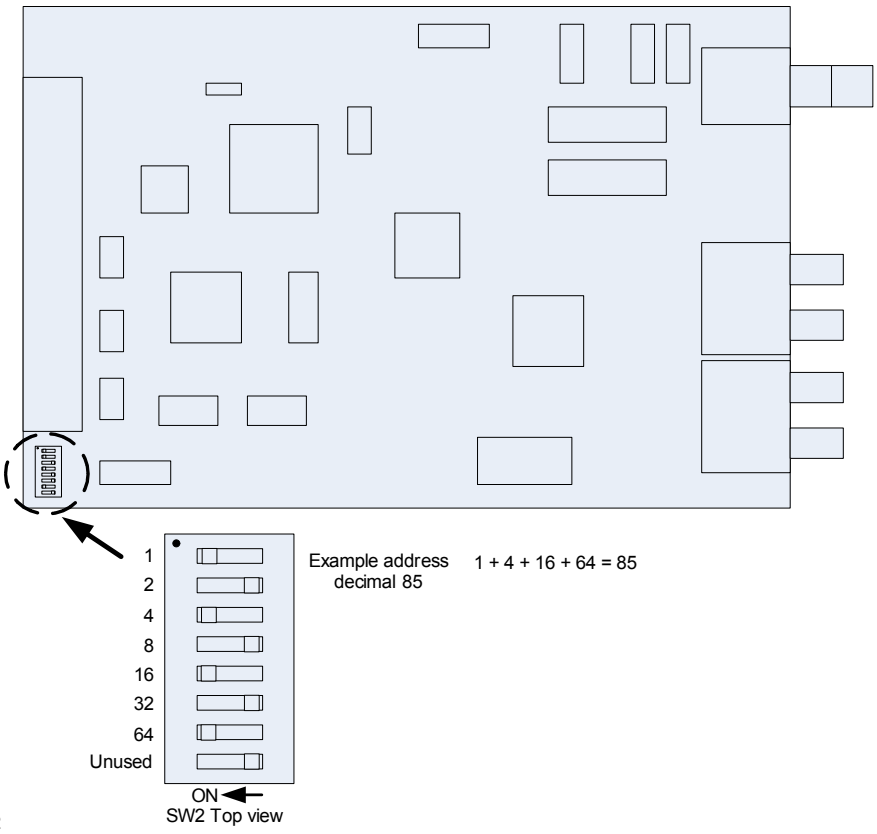
E01020

6. Press the levers either side of the connector to disconnect the ribbon cable from the front panel.



E01021

7. Remove the redundant Ethernet board. Set the last octet of IP address using the DIP switches. The available range is 1 to 127.



V01022

8. Once you have set the IP address, reassemble the IED, following theses instructions in the reverse order.

Warning:
Take care not to damage the pins of the ribbon cable connector on the front panel when reinserting the ribbon cable.

5.8 PRP/HSR CONFIGURATOR

The PRP/HSR Configurator tool is intended for MiCOM Px4x IEDs with redundant Ethernet using PRP (Parallel Redundancy Protocol), or HSR (High-availability Seamless Redundancy). This tool is used to identify IEDs, switch

between PRP and HSR or configure their parameters, configure the redundancy IP address, or configure the SNTP IP address.

5.8.1 CONNECTING THE IED TO A PC

Connect the IED to the PC on which the Configurator tool is used. This connection is done through an Ethernet switch or through a media converter.

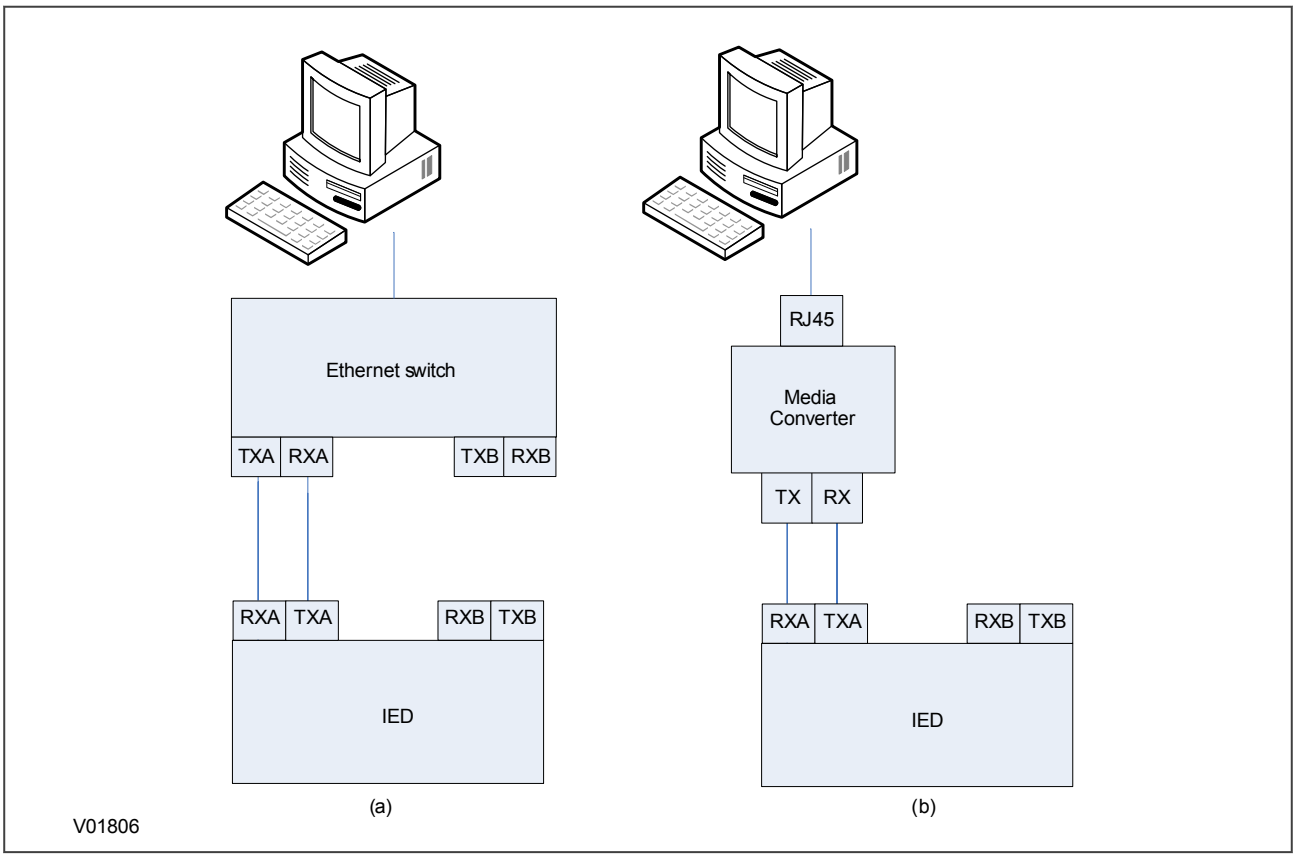


Figure 280: Connection using (a) an Ethernet switch and (b) a media converter

5.8.2 INSTALLING THE CONFIGURATOR

To install the configurator:

1. Double click the WinPcap installer.
2. Double click the Configurator installer.
3. Click **Next** and follow the on-screen instructions.

5.8.3 STARTING THE CONFIGURATOR

To start the configurator:

1. Select the Configurator from the Windows **Programs** menu.
2. The Login screen appears. For user mode login, enter the **Login name** as **User** and click **OK** with no password.
3. If the login screen does not appear, check all network connections.
4. The main window appears. In the bottom right-hand corner of the main window, click the **Language** button to select the language.
5. The **Network Board** drop-down list shows the Network Board, IP Address and MAC Address of the PC in which the Configurator is running.

5.8.4 PRP/HSR DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

To configure the redundant Ethernet board, go to the main window and click the **Identify Device** button. A list of devices are shown with the following details:

- Device address
- MAC address
- Version number of the firmware
- SNTP IP address
- Date & time of the real-time clock, from the board.

Select the device you wish to configure. The MAC address of the selected device is highlighted.

5.8.5 SELECTING THE DEVICE MODE

You must now select the device mode that you wish to use. This will be either PRP or HSR. To do this, select the appropriate radio button then click the **Update** button. You will be asked to confirm a device reboot. Click **OK** to confirm.

5.8.6 PRP/HSR IP ADDRESS CONFIGURATION

To change the network address component of the IP address:

1. From the main window click the **IP Config** button. The **Device setup** screen appears.
2. Enter the required board IP address and click **OK**. This is the redundancy network address, not the IEC 61850 IP address.
3. The board network address is updated and displayed in the main window.

5.8.7 SNTP IP ADDRESS CONFIGURATION

To Configure the SNTP server IP address:

1. From the main window click the **SNTP Config** button. The **Device setup** screen appears.
2. Enter the required **MAC SNTP address** and server **IP SNTP Address**. Click **OK**.
3. The updated MAC and IP SNTP addresses appear in the main screen.

5.8.8 CHECK FOR CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

To check what devices are connected to the device being monitored:

1. From the main window, select the device.
2. Click the **Equipment** button.
3. At the bottom of the main window, a box shows the ports where devices are connected and their MAC addresses.

5.8.9 PRP CONFIGURATION

To view or configure the PRP Parameters:

1. Ensure that you have set the device mode to **PRP**.
2. Click the **PRP/HSR Config** button. The **PRP Config** screen appears.
3. To view the available parameters, click the **Get PRP Parameters** button.
4. To change the parameters, click the **Set Parameters** button and modify their values.

If you need to restore the default values of the parameters, click the **Restore Defaults** button.

The configurable parameters are as follows:

- **Multicast Address**: Use this field to configure the multicast destination address. All DANPs in the network must be configured to operate with the same multicast address for the purpose of network supervision.
- **Node Forget Time**: This is the time after which a node entry is cleared in the nodes table.
- **Life Check Interval**: This defines how often a node sends a PRP_Supervision frame. All DANPs shall be configured with the same Life Check Interval.

5.8.10 HSR CONFIGURATION

To view or configure the HSR Parameters:

1. Click the **PRP/HSR Config** button. The **HSR Config** screen appears.
2. To view the available parameters in the board that is connected, click the **Retrieve HSR Parameters from IED** button.
3. To change the parameters, click the **Set Parameters** button and modify their values.

If you need to restore the default values of the parameters, click the **Restore Defaults** button.

The configurable parameters are as follows:

- **Multicast Address**: Use this field to configure the multicast destination address. All DANPs in the network must be configured to operate with the same multicast address for the purpose of network supervision.
- **Node Forget Time**: This is the time after which a node entry is cleared in the nodes table.
- **Life Check Interval**: This defines how often a node sends a PRP_Supervision frame. All DANPs must be configured with the same Life Check Interval.
- **Proxy Node Table Forget Time**: This is the time after which a node entry is cleared in the ProxyTable
- **Proxy Node Table Max Entries**: This is the maximum number of entries in the ProxyTable
- **Entry Forget Time**: This is the time after which an entry is removed from the duplicates
- **Node Reboot Interval**: This is the minimum time during which a node that reboots remains silent

5.8.11 FILTERING DATABASE

The Filtering Database is used to determine how frames are forwarded or filtered across the on-board Ethernet switch. Filtering information specifies the set of ports to which frames received from a specific port are forwarded. The Ethernet switch examines each received frame to see if the frame's destination address matches a source address listed in the Filtering Database. If there is a match, the device uses the filtering/forwarding information for that source address to determine how to forward or filter the frame. Otherwise the frame is forwarded to all the ports in the Ethernet switch (broadcast).

General tab

The Filtering Database contains two types of entry; static and dynamic. The Static Entries are the source addresses entered by an administrator. The Dynamic Entries are the source addresses learnt by the switch process. The Dynamic Entries are removed from the Filtering Database after the Ageing Time. The Database holds a maximum of 1024 entries.

1. To access the forwarding database functions, if required, click the Filtering Database button in the main window.
2. To view the Forwarding Database Size, Number of Static Entries and Number of Dynamic Entries, click **Read Database Info**.
3. To set the Aging Time, enter the number of seconds in the text box and click the Set button.

Filtering Entries tab

The Filtering Database configuration pages are used to view, add or delete entries from the Filtering Database. This feature is available only for the administrator. This Filtering Database is mainly used during the testing to verify the

PRP/HSR functionality. To add an entry in the forwarding database, click the **Filtering Entries** tab. Configure as follows:

1. Select the Port Number and MAC Address
2. Set the Entry type (Dynamic or Static)
3. Set the cast type (Unicast or Multicast)
4. Set theMGMT and Rate Limit
5. Click the **Create** button. The new entry appears in the forwarding database.

To delete an entry from the forwarding database, select the entry and click the **Delete Entry** button.

Goose Filtering tab

This page configures the source MACs from which GOOSE messages will be allowed or blocked. The filtering can be configured by either the MAC address range boxes or by selecting or unselecting the individual MAC addresses in the MAC table. After you have defined the addresses to be allowed or blocked you need to update the table and apply the filter:

- **Update Table:** This updates the MAC table according to the filtering range entered in the MAC address range boxes.
- **Apply Filter:** This applies the filtering configuration in the MAC table to the HSR/PRP board.

5.8.12 END OF SESSION

To finish the session:

1. In the main window, click the **Quit** button, a new screen appears.
2. If a database backup is required, click **Yes**, a new screen appears.
3. Click the **...** button to browse the path. Enter the name in the text box.

5.9 RSTP CONFIGURATOR

The RSTP Configurator tool is intended for MiCOM Px4x IEDs with redundant Ethernet using RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol). This tool is used to identify IEDs, configure the redundancy IP address, configure the SNTP IP address and configure the RSTP parameters.

5.9.1 CONNECTING THE IED TO A PC

Connect the IED to the PC on which the Configurator tool is used. This connection is done through an Ethernet switch or through a media converter.

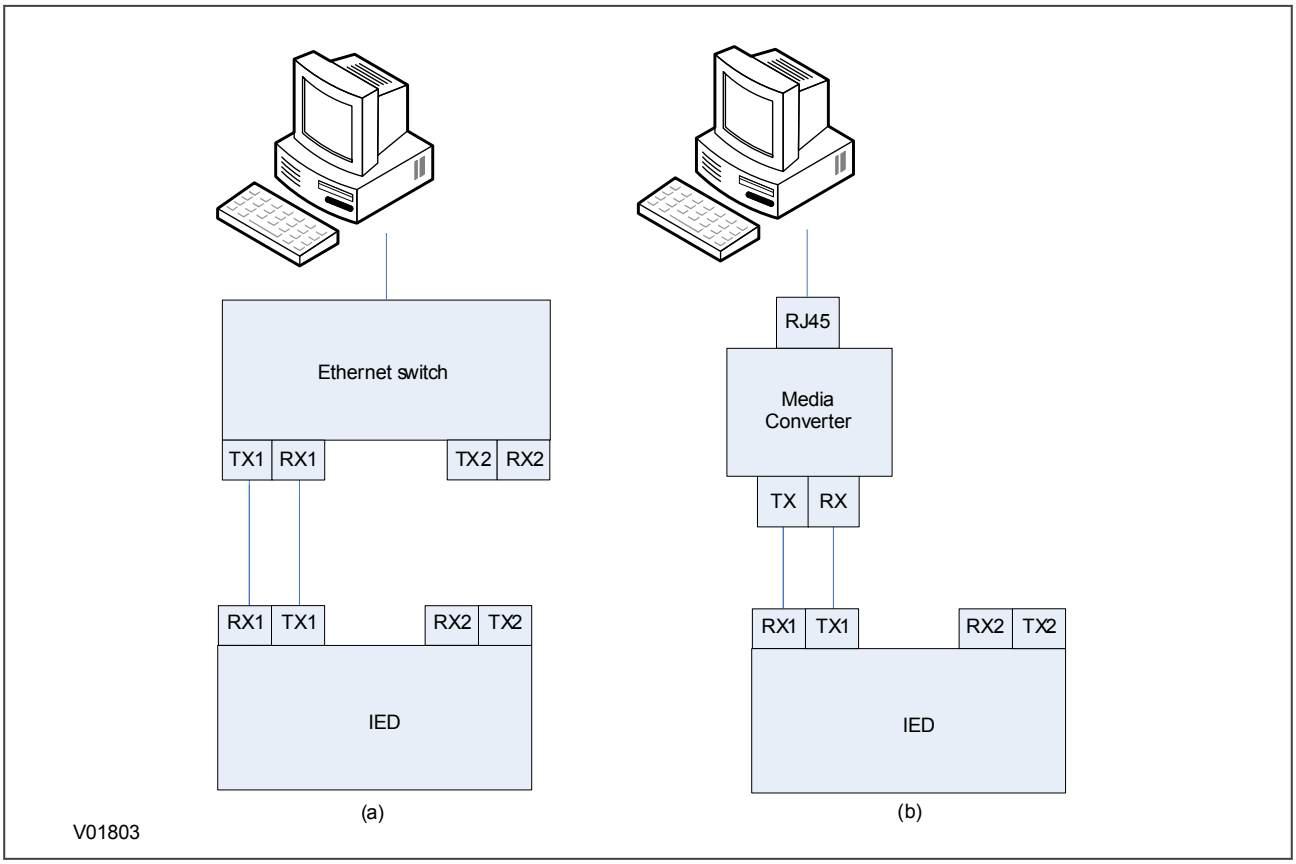


Figure 281: Connection using (a) an Ethernet switch and (b) a media converter

5.9.2 INSTALLING THE CONFIGURATOR

To install the configurator:

1. Double click the WinPcap installer.
2. Double click the Configurator installer.
3. Click **Next** and follow the on-screen instructions.

5.9.3 STARTING THE CONFIGURATOR

To start the configurator:

1. Select the Configurator from the Windows **Programs** menu.
2. The Login screen appears. For user mode login, enter the **Login name** as **User** and click **OK** with no password.
3. If the login screen does not appear, check all network connections.
4. The main window appears. In the bottom right-hand corner of the main window, click the **Language** button to select the language.
5. The **Network Board** drop-down list shows the Network Board, IP Address and MAC Address of the PC in which the Configurator is running.

5.9.4 RSTP DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

To configure the redundant Ethernet board, go to the main window and click **Identify Device**.

Note:
Due to the time needed to establish the RSTP protocol, wait 25 seconds between connecting the PC to the IED and clicking the Identify Device button.

The redundant Ethernet board connected to the PC is identified and its details are listed.

- Device address
- MAC address
- Version number of the firmware
- SNTP IP address
- Date & time of the real-time clock, from the board.

5.9.5 RSTP IP ADDRESS CONFIGURATION

To change the network address component of the IP address,

1. From the main window click the **IP Config** button.
2. The **Device Setup** screen appears showing the **IP Base Address**. This is the board redundancy network address, not the IEC 61850 IP address.
3. Enter the required board IP address.
4. Click **OK**. The board network address is updated and displayed in the main window.

5.9.6 SNTP IP ADDRESS CONFIGURATION

To Configure the SNTP server IP address:

1. From the main window click the **SNTP Config** button. The **Device setup** screen appears.
2. Enter the required **MAC SNTP address** and server **IP SNTP Address**. Click **OK**.
3. The updated MAC and IP SNTP addresses appear in the main screen.

5.9.7 CHECK FOR CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

To check what devices are connected to the device being monitored:

1. From the main window, select the device.
2. Click the **Equipment** button.
3. At the bottom of the main window, a box shows the ports where devices are connected and their MAC addresses.

5.9.8 RSTP CONFIGURATION

1. To view or configure the RSTP Bridge Parameters, from the main window, click the device address to select the device. The selected device MAC address appears highlighted.
2. Click the **RSTP Config** button. The **RSTP Config** screen appears.
3. To view the available parameters in the board that is connected, click the **Get RSTP Parameters** button.
4. To set the configurable parameters such as Bridge Max Age, Bridge Hello Time, Bridge Forward Delay, and Bridge Priority, modify the parameter values according to the following table and click **Set RSTP Parameters**.

S.No	Parameter	Default value (second)	Minimum value (second)	Maximum value (second)
1	Bridge Max Age	20	6	40
2	Bridge Hello Time	2	1	10

S.No	Parameter	Default value (second)	Minimum value (second)	Maximum value (second)
3	Bridge Forward Delay	15	4	30
4	Bridge Priority	32768	0	61440

5.9.8.1 BRIDGE PARAMETERS

To read the RSTP bridge parameters from the board,

1. From the main window click the device address to select the device. The **RSTP Config** window appears and the default tab is **Bridge Parameters**.
2. Click the **Get RSTP Parameters** button. This displays all the RSTP bridge parameters from the Ethernet board.
3. To modify the RSTP parameters, enter the values and click **Set RSTP Parameters**.
4. To restore the default values, click **Restore Default** and click **Set RSTP Parameters**.

The grayed parameters are read-only and cannot be modified.

Note:
When assigning the bridge priority, make sure the root of the network is the Ethernet switch, not the IEDs. This reduces the number of hops to reach all devices in the network. Also make sure the priority values for all IEDs are higher than that of the switch.

5.9.8.2 PORT PARAMETERS

This function is useful if you need to view the parameters of each port.

1. From the main window, click the device address to select the device. The **RSTP Config** window appears.
2. Select the **Port Parameters** tab, then click **Get Parameters** to read the port parameters. Alternatively, select the port numbers to read the parameters.

5.9.8.3 PORT STATES

This is used to see which ports of the board are enabled or disabled.

1. From the main window, click the device address to select the device. The **RSTP Config** window appears.
2. Select the **Port States** tab then click the **Get Port States** button. This lists the ports of the Ethernet board. A tick shows they are enabled.

5.9.9 END OF SESSION

To finish the session:

1. In the main window, click the **Quit** button, a new screen appears.
2. If a database backup is required, click **Yes**, a new screen appears.
3. Click the **...** button to browse the path. Enter the name in the text box.

5.10 SWITCH MANAGER

Switch Manager is used to manage Ethernet ring networks and MiCOM H35x-V2 and H36x-V2 SNMP facilities. It is a set of tools used to manage, optimize, diagnose and supervise your network. It also handles the version software of the switch.

The Switch Manager tool is also intended for MiCOM Px4x IEDs with redundant Ethernet using Self Healing Protocol (SHP) and Dual Homing Protocol (DHP). This tool is used to identify IEDs and Alstom Switches, and to configure the redundancy IP address for the Alstom proprietary Self Healing Protocol and Dual Homing Protocol.

Switch hardware

Alstom switches are stand-alone devices (H3xx, H6x families) or embedded in a computer device rack, for example MiCOM C264 (SWDxxx, SWRxxx, SWUxxx Ethernet boards) or PC board (MiCOM H14x, MiCOM H15x, MiCOM H16x).

Switch range

There are 3 types of Alstom switches:

- Standard switches: SWU (in C264), H14x (PCI), H34x, H6x
- Redundant Ring switches: SWR (in C264), H15x (PCI), H35x,
- Redundant Dual Homing switches: SWD (in C264), H16x (PCI), H36x

Switch Manager allows you to allocate an IP addresses for Alstom switches. Switches can then be synchronized using the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) or they can be administrated using the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).

All switches have a single 6-byte MAC address.

Redundancy Management

Standard Ethernet does not support a loop at the OSI link layer (layer 2 of the 7 layer model). A mesh topology cannot be created using a standard Hub and switch. Redundancy needs separate networks using hardware in routers or software in dedicated switches using STP (Spanning Tree Protocol). However, this redundancy mechanism is too slow for one link failure in electrical automation networks.

Alstom has developed its own Redundancy ring and star mechanisms using two specific Ethernet ports of the redundant switches. This redundancy works between Alstom switches of the same type. The two redundant Ethernet connections between Alstom switches create one private redundant Ethernet LAN.

The Ethernet ports dedicated to the redundancy are optical Ethernet ports. The Alstom redundancy mechanism uses a single specific address for each Ethernet switch of the private LAN. This address is set using DIP switches or jumpers.

Switch Manager monitors the redundant address of the switches and the link topology between switches.

5.10.1 INSTALLATION

Switch Manager requirements

- PC with Windows XP or later
- Ethernet port
- 200 MB hard disk space
- PC IP address configured in Windows in same IP range as switch

Network IP address

IP addressing is needed for time synchronization of Alstom switches and for SNMP management.

Switch Manager is used to define IP addresses of Alstom switches. These addresses must be in the range of the system IP, depending on the IP mask of the engineering PC for substation maintenance.

Alstom switches have a default multicast so the 3rd word of the IP address is always 254.

Installation procedure

Run **Setup.exe** and follow the on-screen instructions.

5.10.2 SETUP

1. Make sure the PC has one Ethernet port connected to the Alstom switch.
2. Configure the PC's Ethernet port on the same subnet as the Alstom switch.
3. Select **User** or **Admin** mode. In User mode enter the user name as **User**, leave the password blank and click **OK**. In Admin mode you can not upload the firmware on the Ethernet repeaters.
4. In Admin mode enter the user name as **Admin**, enter the password and click **OK**. All functions are available including Expert Maintenance facilities.
5. Click the **Language** button in the bottom right of the screen and select your language.
6. If several Ethernet interfaces are used, in the **Network** board drop-down box, select the PC Network board connected to the Alstom switch. The IP and MAC addresses are displayed below the drop-down box.
7. Periodically click the **Ring Topology** button (top left) to display or refresh the list of Alstom switches that are connected.

5.10.3 NETWORK SETUP

To configure the network options:

1. From the main window click the **Settings** button. The Network Setup screen appears.
2. Enter the required board IP address. The first two octets can be configured. The third octet is always 254. The last octet is set using the DIP switches (SW2) on the redundant Ethernet board, next to the ribbon connector.
3. Click **OK**. The board network address is updated and displayed in the main window.
4. From the main window click the **SNTP Config** button. The Device setup screen appears.
5. Enter the required **MAC SNTP Address** and server **IP SNTP Address**. Click **OK**.
6. The updated MAC and IP SNTP addresses appear in the main screen.
7. Click the **Saturation** button. A new screen appears.
8. Set the saturation level and click **OK**. The default value is 300.

5.10.4 BANDWIDTH USED

To show how much bandwidth is used in the ring,

Click the **Ring**% button, at the bottom of the main window. The percentage of bandwidth used in the ring is displayed.

5.10.5 RESET COUNTERS

To reset the switch counters,

1. Click **Switch Counter Reset**.
2. Click **OK**.

5.10.6 CHECK FOR CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

To check what devices are connected to the device being monitored:

1. From the main window, select the device.
2. Click the **Equipment** button.
3. At the bottom of the main window, a box shows the ports where devices are connected and their MAC addresses.

5.10.7 MIRRORING FUNCTION

Port mirroring is a method of monitoring network traffic that forwards a copy of each incoming and outgoing packet from one port of the repeater to another port where the data can be studied. Port mirroring is managed locally and a network administrator uses it as a diagnostic tool.

To set up port mirroring:

1. Select the address of the device in the main window.
2. Click the Mirroring button, a new screen appears.
3. Click the checkbox to assign a a mirror port. A mirror port copies the incoming and outgoing traffic of the port.

5.10.8 PORTS ON/OFF

To enable or disable ports:

1. Select the address of the device in the main window.
2. Click **Ports On/Off**, a new screen appears.
3. Click the checkbox to enable or disable a port. A disabled port has an empty checkbox.

5.10.9 VLAN

The Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) is a technique used to split an interconnected physical network into several networks. This technique can be used at all ISO/OSI levels. The VLAN switch is mainly at OSI level 1 (physical VLAN) which allows communication only between some Ethernet physical ports.

Ports on the switch can be grouped into Physical VLANs to limit traffic flooding. This is because it is limited to ports belonging to that VLAN and not to other ports.

Port-based VLANs are VLANs where the packet forwarding decision is based on the destination MAC address and its associated port. You must define outgoing ports allowed for each port when using port-based VLANs. The VLAN only governs the outgoing traffic so is unidirectional. Therefore, if you wish to allow two subscriber ports to talk to each other, you must define the egress port for both ports. An egress port is an outgoing port, through which a data packet leaves.

To assign a physical VLAN to a set of ports:

1. Select the address of the device in the main window.
2. Click the **VLAN** button, a new screen appears.
3. Use the checkboxes to select which ports will be in the same VLAN. By default all the ports share the same VLAN.

5.10.10 END OF SESSION

To finish the session:

1. In the main window, click the **Quit** button, a new screen appears.
2. If a database backup is required, click **Yes**, a new screen appears.
3. Click the **...** button to browse the path. Enter the name in the text box.

6 SIMPLE NETWORK MANAGEMENT PROTOCOL (SNMP)

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a network protocol designed to manage devices in an IP network. The MiCOM P40 Modular products can provide up to two SNMP interfaces on Ethernet models; one to the IED's Main Processor for device level status information, and another directly to the redundant Ethernet board (where applicable) for specific Ethernet network level information.

Two versions of SNMP are supported: Version 2c, and a secure implementation of version 3 that includes cyber-security. Only the Main Processor SNMP interface supports Version 3.

6.1 SNMP MANAGEMENT INFORMATION BASES

SNMP uses a Management Information Base (MIB), which contains information about parameters to supervise. The MIB format is a tree structure, with each node in the tree identified by a numerical Object Identifier (OID). Each OID identifies a variable that can be read using SNMP with the appropriate software. The information in the MIB is standardized.

Each device in a network (workstation, server, router, bridge, etc.) maintains a MIB that reflects the status of the managed resources on that system, such as the version of the software running on the device, the IP address assigned to a port or interface, the amount of free hard drive space, or the number of open files. The MIB does not contain static data, but is instead an object-oriented, dynamic database that provides a logical collection of managed object definitions. The MIB defines the data type of each managed object and describes the object.

6.2 MAIN PROCESSOR MIBS STRUCTURE

The Main Processor MIB uses a private OID with a specific Alstom Grid number assigned by the IANA. Some items in this MIB also support SNMP traps (where indicated). These are items that can automatically notify a host without being read.

Address											Name	Trigger Trap?
0											ROOT NODE	
	1										ISO	
		3									Org	
			6								DOD	
				1							Internet	
					4						Private	
						1					Enterprise	
							43534				Alstom Grid (IANA No)	
								1			Px4x	
									1		System Data	
										1	Description	YES
										2	Plant Reference	YES
										3	Model Number	NO
										4	Serial Number	NO
										5	Frequency	NO
										6	Plant Status	YES
										7	Active Group	YES
										8	Software Ref.1	NO
										9	Software Ref.2	NO
										10	Access Level (UI)	YES
									2		Date and Time	

Address											Name	Trigger Trap?
										1	Date Time	NO
										2	IRIG-B Status	YES
										3	Battery Status	YES
										4	Active Sync source	YES
										5	SNTP Server 1	NO
										6	SNTP Server 2	NO
										7	SNTP Status	YES
										8	PTP Status	YES
									3		System Alarms	
										1	Invalid Message Format	YES
										2	Main Protection Fail	YES
										3	Comms Changed	YES
										4	Max Prop. Alarm	YES
										5	9-2 Sample Alarm	YES
										6	9-2LE Cfg Alarm	YES
										7	Battery Fail	YES
										8	Rear Communication Fail	YES
										9	GOOSE IED Missing	YES
										10	Intermicom loopback	YES
										11	Intermicom message fail	YES
										12	Intermicom data CD fail	YES
										13	Intermicom Channel fail	YES
										14	Backup setting fail	YES
										15	User Curve commit to flash failure	YES
										16	SNTP time Sync fail	YES
										17	PTP failure alarm	YES
									4		Device Mode	
										1	IED Mod/Beh	YES
										2	Simulation Mode of Subscription	YES

6.3 REDUNDANT ETHERNET BOARD MIB STRUCTURE

The Redundant Ethernet board MIB uses three types of OID:

- sysDescr
- sysUpTime
- sysName

MIB structure for RSTP, DHP and SHP

Address												Name
0												CCITT
	1											ISO
		3										Org
			6									DOD
				1								Internet

Address												Name
					2							mgmt
						1						Mib-2
							1					sys
								1				sysDescr
								3				sysUpTime
								4				sysName
Remote Monitoring												
							16					RMON
								1				statistics
									1			etherstat
										1		etherStatsEntry
											9	etherStatsUndersizePkts
											10	etherStatsOversizePkts
											12	etherStatsJabbers
											13	etherStatsCollisions
											14	etherStatsPkts64Octets
											15	etherStatsPkts65to127Octets
											16	etherStatsPkts128to255Octets
											17	etherStatsPkts256to511Octets
											18	etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets

MIB structure for PRP/HSR

Address												Name
0												ITU
	1											ISO
		0										Standard
			62439									IECHighavailibility
				3								PRP
					1							linkRedundancyEntityObjects
						0						lreConfiguration
							0					lreConfigurationGeneralGroup
								1				lreManufacturerName
								2				lreInterfaceCount
							1					lreConfigurationInterfaceGroup
								0				lreConfigurationInterfaces
									1			lreInterfaceConfigTable
										1		lreInterfaceConfigEntry
											1	lreInterfaceConfigIndex
											2	lreRowStatus
											3	lreNodeType
											4	lreNodeName
											5	lreVersionName
											6	lreMacAddressA

Address												Name
											7	lreMacAddressB
											8	lreAdapterAdminStateA
											9	lreAdapterAdminStateB
											10	lreLinkStatusA
											11	lreLinkStatusB
											12	lreDuplicateDiscard
											13	lreTransparentReception
											14	lreHsrLREMode
											15	lreSwitchingEndNode
											16	lreRedBoxIdentity
											17	lreSanA
											18	lreSanB
											19	lreEvaluateSupervision
											20	lreNodesTableClear
											21	lreProxyNodeTableClear
						1						lreStatistics
							1					lreStatisticsInterfaceGroup
								0				lreStatisticsInterfaces
									1			lreInterfaceStatsTable
											1	lreInterfaceStatsIndex
											2	lreCntTotalSentA
											3	lreCntTotalSentB
											4	lreCntErrWrongLANA
											5	lreCntErrWrongLANB
											6	lreCntReceivedA
											7	lreCntReceivedB
											8	lreCntErrorsA
											9	lreCntErrorsB
											10	lreCntNodes
											11	lreOwnRxCntA
											12	lreOwnRxCntB
									3			lreProxyNodeTable
										1		lreProxyNodeEntry
											1	reProxyNodeIndex
											2	reProxyNodeMacAddress
		3										Org
			6									Dod
				1								Internet
					2							mgmt
						1						mib-2
							1					System
								1				sysDescr
								3				sysUpTime

Address												Name
								5				sysName
								7				sysServices
							2					interfaces
								2				ifTable
									1			ifEntry
										1		ifIndex
										2		ifDescr
										3		ifType
										4		ifMtu
										5		ifSpeed
										6		ifPhysAddress
										7		ifAdminStatus
										8		ifOpenStatus
										9		ifLastChange
										10		ifInOctets
										11		ifInUcastPkts
										12		ifInNUcastPkts
										13		ifInDiscards
										14		ifInErrors
										15		ifInUnknownProtos
										16		ifOutOctets
										17		ifOutUcastPkts
										18		ifOutNUcastPkts
										19		ifOutDiscards
										20		ifOutErrors
										21		ifOutQLen
										22		ifSpecific
							16					rmon
								1				statistics
									1			etherStatsTable
										1		etherStatsEntry
											1	etherStatsIndex
											2	etherStatsDataSource
											3	etherStatsDropEvents
											4	etherStatsOctets
											5	etherStatsPkts
											6	etherStatsBroadcastPkts
											7	etherStatsMulticastPkts
											8	etherStatsCRCAlignErrors
											9	etherStatsUndersizePkts
											10	etherStatsOversizePkts
											11	etherStatsFragments
											12	etherStatsJabbers

Address												Name
											13	etherStatsCollisions
											14	etherStatsPkts64Octets
											15	etherStatsPkts65to127Octets
											16	etherStatsPkts128to255Octets
											17	etherStatsPkts256to511Octets
											18	etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets
											19	etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets
											20	etherStatsOwner
											21	etherStatsStatus

6.4 ACCESSING THE MIB

Various SNMP client software tools can be used. We recommend using an SNMP MIB browser, which can perform the basic SNMP operations such as GET, GETNEXT and RESPONSE.

Note:
There are two IP addresses visible when communicating with the Redundant Ethernet Card via the fibre optic ports: Use the one for the IED itself to the Main Processor SNMP interface, and use the one for the on-board Ethernet switch to access the Redundant Ethernet Board SNMP interface. See the configuration chapter for more information.

6.5 MAIN PROCESSOR SNMP CONFIGURATION

You configure the main processor SNMP interface using the HMI panel. Two different versions are available; SNMPv2c and SNMPv3:

To enable the main processor SNMP interface:

1. Select the COMMUNICATIONS column and scroll to the SNMP PARAMETERS heading
2. You can select either v2C, V3 or both. Selecting None will disable the main processor SNMP interface.

SNMP Trap Configuration

SNMP traps allow for unsolicited reporting between the IED and up to two SNMP managers with unique IP addresses. The device MIB details what information can be reported using Traps. To configure the SNMP Traps:

1. Move down to the cell ***Trap Dest. IP 1*** and enter the IP address of the first destination SNMP manager. Setting this cell to `0.0.0.0` disables the first Trap interface.
2. Move down to the cell ***Trap Dest. IP 2*** and enter the IP address of the second destination SNMP manager. Setting this cell to `0.0.0.0` disables the Second Trap interface.

SNMP V3 Security Configuration

SNMPv3 provides a higher level of security via authentication and privacy protocols. The IED adopts a secure SNMPv3 implementation with a user-based security model (USM).

Authentication is used to check the identity of users, privacy allows for encryption of SNMP messages. Both are optional, however you must enable authentication in order to enable privacy. To configure these security options:

1. If SNMPv3 has been enabled, set the ***Security Level*** setting. There are three levels; without authentication and without privacy (*noAuthNoPriv*), with authentication but without privacy (*authNoPriv*), and with authentication and with privacy (*authPriv*).
2. If Authentication is enabled, use the ***Auth Protocol*** setting to select the authentication type. There are two options: *HMAC-MD5-96* or *HMAC-SHA-96*.
3. Using the ***Auth Password*** setting, enter the 8-character password to be used by the IED for authentication.
4. If privacy is enabled, use the ***Encrypt Protocol*** setting to set the 8-character password that will be used by the IED for encryption.

SNMP V2C Security Configuration

SNMPv2c implements authentication between the master and agent using a parameter called the ***Community Name***. This is effectively the password but it is not encrypted during transmission (this makes it inappropriate for some scenarios in which case version 3 should be used instead). To configure the SNMP 2c security:

1. If SNMPv2c has been enabled, use the ***Community Name*** setting to set the password that will be used by the IED and SNMP manager for authentication. This may be between one and 8 characters.

7 DATA PROTOCOLS

The products supports a wide range of protocols to make them applicable to many industries and applications. The exact data protocols supported by a particular product depend on its chosen application, but the following table gives a list of the data protocols that are typically available.

SCADA data protocols

Data Protocol	Layer 1 protocol	Description
Courier	K-Bus, RS232, RS485, Ethernet	Standard for SCADA communications developed by General Electric.
MODBUS	RS485	Standard for SCADA communications developed by Modicon.
IEC 60870-5-103	RS485	IEC standard for SCADA communications
DNP 3.0	RS485, Ethernet	Standard for SCADA communications developed by Harris. Used mainly in North America.
IEC 61850	Ethernet	IEC standard for substation automation. Facilitates interoperability.

The relationship of these protocols to the lower level physical layer protocols are as follows:

Data Protocols	IEC 60870-5-103 MODBUS DNP3.0 Courier	IEC 61850 DNP3.0 Courier	Courier	Courier
Data Link Layer	EIA(RS)485	Ethernet	EIA(RS)232	K-Bus
Physical Layer	Copper or Optical Fibre			

7.1 COURIER

This section should provide sufficient detail to enable understanding of the Courier protocol at a level required by most users. For situations where the level of information contained in this manual is insufficient, further publications (R6511 and R6512) containing in-depth details about the protocol and its use, are available on request.

Courier is an General Electric proprietary communication protocol. Courier uses a standard set of commands to access a database of settings and data in the IED. This allows a master to communicate with a number of slave devices. The application-specific elements are contained in the database rather than in the commands used to interrogate it, meaning that the master station does not need to be preconfigured. Courier also provides a sequence of event (SOE) and disturbance record extraction mechanism.

7.1.1 PHYSICAL CONNECTION AND LINK LAYER

Courier can be used with three physical layer protocols: K-Bus, EIA(RS)232 or EIA(RS)485.

Several connection options are available for Courier

- The front serial RS232 port (for connection to Settings application software on, for example, a laptop
- Rear Port 1 (RP1) - for permanent SCADA connection via RS485 or K-Bus
- Optional fibre port (RP1 in slot A) - for permanent SCADA connection via optical fibre
- Optional Rear Port 2 (RP2) - for permanent SCADA connection via RS485, K-Bus, or RS232

For either of the rear ports, both the IED address and baud rate can be selected using the front panel menu or by the settings application software.

7.1.2 COURIER DATABASE

The Courier database is two-dimensional and resembles a table. Each cell in the database is referenced by a row and column address. Both the column and the row can take a range from 0 to 255 (0000 to FFFF Hexadecimal. Addresses in the database are specified as hexadecimal values, for example, 0A02 is column 0A row 02. Associated settings or data are part of the same column. Row zero of the column has a text string to identify the contents of the column and to act as a column heading.

The product-specific menu databases contain the complete database definition.

7.1.3 SETTINGS CATEGORIES

There are two main categories of settings in protection IEDs:

- Control and support settings
- Protection settings

With the exception of the Disturbance Recorder settings, changes made to the control and support settings are implemented immediately and stored in non-volatile memory. Changes made to the Protection settings and the Disturbance Recorder settings are stored in 'scratchpad' memory and are not immediately implemented. These need to be committed by writing to the ***Save Changes*** cell in the *CONFIGURATION* column.

7.1.4 SETTING CHANGES

Courier provides two mechanisms for making setting changes. Either method can be used for editing any of the settings in the database.

Method 1

This uses a combination of three commands to perform a settings change:

First, enter Setting mode: This checks that the cell is settable and returns the limits.

1. Preload Setting: This places a new value into the cell. This value is echoed to ensure that setting corruption has not taken place. The validity of the setting is not checked by this action.
2. Execute Setting: This confirms the setting change. If the change is valid, a positive response is returned. If the setting change fails, an error response is returned.
3. Abort Setting: This command can be used to abandon the setting change.

This is the most secure method. It is ideally suited to on-line editors because the setting limits are extracted before the setting change is made. However, this method can be slow if many settings are being changed because three commands are required for each change.

Method 2

The Set Value command can be used to change a setting directly. The response to this command is either a positive confirm or an error code to indicate the nature of a failure. This command can be used to implement a setting more rapidly than the previous method, however the limits are not extracted. This method is therefore most suitable for off-line setting editors such as MiCOM S1 Agile, or for issuing preconfigured control commands.

7.1.5 EVENT EXTRACTION

You can extract events either automatically (rear serial port only) or manually (either serial port). For automatic extraction, all events are extracted in sequential order using the Courier event mechanism. This includes fault and maintenance data if appropriate. The manual approach allows you to select events, faults, or maintenance data as desired.

7.1.5.1 AUTOMATIC EVENT RECORD EXTRACTION

This method is intended for continuous extraction of event and fault information as it is produced. It is only supported through the rear Courier port.

When new event information is created, the ***Event*** bit is set in the ***Status*** byte. This indicates to the Master device that event information is available. The oldest, non-extracted event can be extracted from the IED using the ***Send Event*** command. The IED responds with the event data.

Once an event has been extracted, the ***Accept Event*** command can be used to confirm that the event has been successfully extracted. When all events have been extracted, the ***Event*** bit is reset. If there are more events still to be extracted, the next event can be accessed using the ***Send Event*** command as before.

7.1.5.2 MANUAL EVENT RECORD EXTRACTION

The *VIEW RECORDS* column (location 01) is used for manual viewing of event, fault, and maintenance records. The contents of this column depend on the nature of the record selected. You can select events by event number and directly select a fault or maintenance record by number.

Event Record Selection ('Select Event' cell: 0101)

This cell can be set the number of stored events. For simple event records (Type 0), cells 0102 to 0105 contain the event details. A single cell is used to represent each of the event fields. If the event selected is a fault or maintenance record (Type 3), the remainder of the column contains the additional information.

Fault Record Selection ('Select Fault' cell: 0105)

This cell can be used to select a fault record directly, using a value between 0 and 4 to select one of up to five stored fault records. (0 is the most recent fault and 4 is the oldest). The column then contains the details of the fault record selected.

Maintenance Record Selection ('Select Maint' cell: 01F0)

This cell can be used to select a maintenance record using a value between 0 and 4. This cell operates in a similar way to the fault record selection.

If this column is used to extract event information, the number associated with a particular record changes when a new event or fault occurs.

Event Types

The IED generates events under certain circumstances such as:

- Change of state of output contact
- Change of state of opto-input
- Protection element operation
- Alarm condition
- Setting change
- Password entered/timed-out

Event Record Format

The IED returns the following fields when the Send Event command is invoked:

- Cell reference
- Time stamp
- Cell text
- Cell value

The Menu Database contains tables of possible events, and shows how the contents of the above fields are interpreted. Fault and Maintenance records return a Courier Type 3 event, which contains the above fields plus two additional fields:

- Event extraction column
- Event number

These events contain additional information, which is extracted from the IED using column B4. Row 01 contains a ***Select Record*** setting that allows the fault or maintenance record to be selected. This setting should be set to the event number value returned in the record. The extended data can be extracted from the IED by uploading the text and data from the column.

7.1.6 DISTURBANCE RECORD EXTRACTION

The stored disturbance records are accessible through the Courier interface. The records are extracted using column (B4).

The ***Select Record*** cell can be used to select the record to be extracted. Record 0 is the oldest non-extracted record. Older records which have been already been extracted are assigned positive values, while younger records are assigned negative values. To help automatic extraction through the rear port, the IED sets the ***Disturbance*** bit of the ***Status*** byte, whenever there are non-extracted disturbance records.

Once a record has been selected, using the above cell, the time and date of the record can be read from the ***Trigger Time*** cell (B402). The disturbance record can be extracted using the block transfer mechanism from cell B40B and saved in the COMTRADE format. The settings application software software automatically does this.

7.1.7 PROGRAMMABLE SCHEME LOGIC SETTINGS

The programmable scheme logic (PSL) settings can be uploaded from and downloaded to the IED using the block transfer mechanism.

The following cells are used to perform the extraction:

- ***Domain*** cell (B204): Used to select either PSL settings (upload or download) or PSL configuration data (upload only)
- ***Sub-Domain*** cell (B208): Used to select the Protection Setting Group to be uploaded or downloaded.
- ***Version*** cell (B20C): Used on a download to check the compatibility of the file to be downloaded.
- ***Transfer Mode*** cell (B21C): Used to set up the transfer process.
- ***Data Transfer*** cell (B120): Used to perform upload or download.

The PSL settings can be uploaded and downloaded to and from the IED using this mechanism. The settings application software must be used to edit the settings. It also performs checks on the validity of the settings before they are transferred to the IED.

7.1.8 TIME SYNCHRONISATION

The time and date can be set using the time synchronization feature of the Courier protocol. The device will correct for the transmission delay. The time synchronization message may be sent as either a global command or to any individual IED address. If the time synchronization message is sent to an individual address, then the device will respond with a confirm message. If sent as a global command, the (same) command must be sent twice. A time synchronization Courier event will be generated/produced whether the time-synchronization message is sent as a global command or to any individual IED address.

If the clock is being synchronized using the IRIG-B input then it will not be possible to set the device time using the Courier interface. An attempt to set the time using the interface will cause the device to create an event with the current date and time taken from the IRIG-B synchronized internal clock.

7.1.9 COURIER CONFIGURATION

To configure the device:

1. Select the *CONFIGURATION* column and check that the ***Comms settings*** cell is set to `Visible`.
2. Select the *COMMUNICATIONS* column.
3. Move to the first cell down (***RP1 protocol***). This is a non-settable cell, which shows the chosen communication protocol – in this case `Courier`.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Protocol
Courier
```

4. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Address***). This cell controls the address of the RP1 port on thje device. Up to 32 IEDs can be connected to one spur. It is therefore necessary for each IED to have a unique address so that messages from the master control station are accepted by one IED only. Courier uses an integer number between 1 and 254 for the Relay Address. It is set to 255 by default, which has to be changed. It is important that no two IEDs share the same address.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Address
100
```

5. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 InactivTimer***). This cell controls the inactivity timer. The inactivity timer controls how long the IED waits without receiving any messages on the rear port before revoking any password access that was enabled and discarding any changes. For the rear port this can be set between 1 and 30 minutes.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Inactivtimer
10.00 mins.
```

6. If the optional fibre optic connectors are fitted, the ***RP1 PhysicalLink*** cell is visible. This cell controls the physical media used for the communication (Copper or Fibre optic).

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 PhysicalLink
Copper
```

7. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Card Status***). This cell is not settable. It displays the status of the chosen physical layer protocol for RP1.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Card Status
K-Bus OK
```

8. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Port Config***). This cell controls the type of serial connection. Select between K-Bus or RS485.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Port Config
K-Bus
```

9. If using EIA(RS)485, the next cell (***RP1 Comms Mode***) selects the communication mode. The choice is either IEC 60870 FT1.2 for normal operation with 11-bit modems, or 10-bit no parity. If using K-Bus this cell will not appear.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Comms Mode
IEC 60870 FT1.2
```

10. If using EIA(RS)485, the next cell down controls the baud rate. Three baud rates are supported; 9600, 19200 and 38400. If using K-Bus this cell will not appear as the baud rate is fixed at 64 kbps.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Baud rate
19200
```

7.2 IEC 60870-5-103

The specification IEC 60870-5-103 (Telecontrol Equipment and Systems Part 5 Section 103: Transmission Protocols), defines the use of standards IEC 60870-5-1 to IEC 60870-5-5, which were designed for communication with protection equipment

This section describes how the IEC 60870-5-103 standard is applied to the Px40 platform. It is not a description of the standard itself. The level at which this section is written assumes that the reader is already familiar with the IEC 60870-5-103 standard.

This section should provide sufficient detail to enable understanding of the standard at a level required by most users.

The IEC 60870-5-103 interface is a master/slave interface with the device as the slave device. The device conforms to compatibility level 2, as defined in the IEC 60870-5-103.standard.

The following IEC 60870-5-103 facilities are supported by this interface:

- Initialization (reset)
- Time synchronization
- Event record extraction
- General interrogation
- Cyclic measurements
- General commands
- Disturbance record extraction
- Private codes

7.2.1 PHYSICAL CONNECTION AND LINK LAYER

Two connection options are available for IEC 60870-5-103:

- Rear Port 1 (RP1) - for permanent SCADA connection via RS485
- Optional fibre port (RP1 in slot A) - for permanent SCADA connection via optical fibre

If the optional fibre optic port is fitted, a menu item appears in which the active port can be selected. However the selection is only effective following the next power up.

The IED address and baud rate can be selected using the front panel menu or by the settings application software.

7.2.2 INITIALISATION

Whenever the device has been powered up, or if the communication parameters have been changed a reset command is required to initialize the communications. The device will respond to either of the two reset commands; Reset CU or Reset FCB (Communication Unit or Frame Count Bit). The difference between the two commands is that the Reset CU command will clear any unsent messages in the transmit buffer, whereas the Reset FCB command does not delete any messages.

The device will respond to the reset command with an identification message ASDU 5. The Cause of Transmission (COT) of this response will be either Reset CU or Reset FCB depending on the nature of the reset command. The content of ASDU 5 is described in the IEC 60870-5-103 section of the Menu Database, available from General Electric separately if required.

In addition to the above identification message, it will also produce a power up event.

7.2.3 TIME SYNCHRONISATION

The time and date can be set using the time synchronization feature of the IEC 60870-5-103 protocol. The device will correct for the transmission delay as specified in IEC 60870-5-103. If the time synchronization message is sent as a send/confirm message then the device will respond with a confirm message. A time synchronization Class 1 event will be generated/produced whether the time-synchronization message is sent as a send confirm or a broadcast (send/no reply) message.

If the clock is being synchronized using the IRIG-B input then it will not be possible to set the device time using the IEC 60870-5-103 interface. An attempt to set the time via the interface will cause the device to create an event with the current date and time taken from the IRIG-B synchronized internal clock.

7.2.4 SPONTANEOUS EVENTS

Events are categorized using the following information:

- Function type
- Information Number

The IEC 60870-5-103 profile in the Menu Database contains a complete listing of all events produced by the device.

7.2.5 GENERAL INTERROGATION (GI)

The GI request can be used to read the status of the device, the function numbers, and information numbers that will be returned during the GI cycle. These are shown in the IEC 60870-5-103 profile in the Menu Database.

7.2.6 CYCLIC MEASUREMENTS

The device will produce measured values using ASDU 9 on a cyclical basis, this can be read from the device using a Class 2 poll (note ADSU 3 is not used). The rate at which the device produces new measured values can be controlled using the measurement period setting. This setting can be edited from the front panel menu or using MiCOM S1 Agile. It is active immediately following a change.

The device transmits its measurands at 2.4 times the rated value of the analogue value.

7.2.7 COMMANDS

A list of the supported commands is contained in the Menu Database. The device will respond to other commands with an ASDU 1, with a cause of transmission (COT) indicating 'negative acknowledgement'.

7.2.8 TEST MODE

It is possible to disable the device output contacts to allow secondary injection testing to be performed using either the front panel menu or the front serial port. The IEC 60870-5-103 standard interprets this as 'test mode'. An event will be produced to indicate both entry to and exit from test mode. Spontaneous events and cyclic measured data transmitted whilst the device is in test mode will have a COT of 'test mode'.

7.2.9 DISTURBANCE RECORDS

The disturbance records are stored in uncompressed format and can be extracted using the standard mechanisms described in IEC 60870-5-103.

Note:
IEC 60870-5-103 only supports up to 8 records.

7.2.10 COMMAND/MONITOR BLOCKING

The device supports a facility to block messages in the monitor direction (data from the device) and also in the command direction (data to the device). Messages can be blocked in the monitor and command directions using one of the two following methods

- The menu command ***RP1 CS103Blcking*** in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column
- The DDB signals Monitor Blocked and Command Blocked

7.2.11 IEC 60870-5-103 CONFIGURATION

To configure the device:

1. Select the *CONFIGURATION* column and check that the ***Comms settings*** cell is set to `Visible`.
2. Select the *COMMUNICATIONS* column.
3. Move to the first cell down (***RP1 protocol***). This is a non-settable cell, which shows the chosen communication protocol – in this case `IEC 60870-5-103`.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Protocol
IEC 60870-5-103
```

4. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Address***). This cell controls the IEC 60870-5-103 address of the IED. Up to 32 IEDs can be connected to one spur. It is therefore necessary for each IED to have a unique address so that messages from the master control station are accepted by one IED only. IEC 60870-5-103 uses an integer number between 0 and 254 for the address. It is important that no two IEDs have the same IEC 60870 5 103 address. The IEC 60870-5-103 address is then used by the master station to communicate with the IED.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 address
162
```

5. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Baud Rate***). This cell controls the baud rate to be used. Two baud rates are supported by the IED, `9600 bits/s` and `19200 bits/s`. Make sure that the baud rate selected on the IED is the same as that set on the master station.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Baud rate
9600 bits/s
```

6. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Meas Period***). The next cell down controls the period between IEC 60870-5-103 measurements. The IEC 60870-5-103 protocol allows the IED to supply measurements at regular intervals. The interval between measurements is controlled by this cell, and can be set between 1 and 60 seconds.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Meas Period
30.00 s
```

7. If the optional fibre optic connectors are fitted, the ***RP1 PhysicalLink*** cell is visible. This cell controls the physical media used for the communication (Copper or Fibre optic).

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 PhysicalLink
Copper
```

8. The next cell down (***RP1 CS103Blcking***) can be used for monitor or command blocking.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 CS103Blcking
Disabled
```

9. There are three settings associated with this cell; these are:

Setting:	Description:
Disabled	No blocking selected.
Monitor Blocking	When the monitor blocking DDB Signal is active high, either by energising an opto input or control input, reading of the status information and disturbance records is not permitted. When in this mode the device returns a "Termination of general interrogation" message to the master station.
Command Blocking	When the command blocking DDB signal is active high, either by energising an opto input or control input, all remote commands will be ignored (i.e. CB Trip/Close, change setting group etc.). When in this mode the device returns a "negative acknowledgement of command" message to the master station.

7.3 DNP 3.0

This section describes how the DNP 3.0 standard is applied in the product. It is not a description of the standard itself. The level at which this section is written assumes that the reader is already familiar with the DNP 3.0 standard.

The descriptions given here are intended to accompany the device profile document that is included in the Menu Database document. The DNP 3.0 protocol is not described here, please refer to the documentation available from the user group. The device profile document specifies the full details of the DNP 3.0 implementation. This is the standard format DNP 3.0 document that specifies which objects; variations and qualifiers are supported. The device profile document also specifies what data is available from the device using DNP 3.0. The IED operates as a DNP 3.0 slave and supports subset level 2, as described in the DNP 3.0 standard, plus some of the features from level 3.

The DNP 3.0 protocol is defined and administered by the DNP Users Group. For further information on DNP 3.0 and the protocol specifications, please see the DNP website (www.dnp.org).

7.3.1 PHYSICAL CONNECTION AND LINK LAYER

DNP 3.0 can be used with two physical layer protocols: EIA(RS)485, or Ethernet.

Several connection options are available for DNP 3.0

- Rear Port 1 (RP1) - for permanent SCADA connection via RS485
- Optional fibre port (RP1 in slot A) - for permanent SCADA connection via optical fibre
- An RJ45 connection on an optional Ethernet board - for permanent SCADA Ethernet connection
- A fibre connection on an optional Ethernet board - for permanent SCADA Ethernet connection

The IED address and baud rate can be selected using the front panel menu or by the settings application software.

When using a serial interface, the data format is: 1 start bit, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit and optional configurable parity bit.

7.3.2 OBJECT 1 BINARY INPUTS

Object 1, binary inputs, contains information describing the state of signals in the IED, which mostly form part of the digital data bus (DDB). In general these include the state of the output contacts and opto-inputs, alarm signals, and protection start and trip signals. The 'DDB number' column in the device profile document provides the DDB numbers for the DNP 3.0 point data. These can be used to cross-reference to the DDB definition list. See the relevant Menu Database document. The binary input points can also be read as change events using Object 2 and Object 60 for class 1-3 event data.

7.3.3 OBJECT 10 BINARY OUTPUTS

Object 10, binary outputs, contains commands that can be operated using DNP 3.0. Therefore the points accept commands of type pulse on (null, trip, close) and latch on/off as detailed in the device profile in the relevant Menu Database document, and execute the command once for either command. The other fields are ignored (queue, clear, trip/close, in time and off time).

There is an additional image of the Control Inputs. Described as Alias Control Inputs, they reflect the state of the Control Input, but with a dynamic nature.

- If the Control Input DDB signal is already SET and a new DNP SET command is sent to the Control Input, the Control Input DDB signal goes momentarily to RESET and then back to SET.
- If the Control Input DDB signal is already RESET and a new DNP RESET command is sent to the Control Input, the Control Input DDB signal goes momentarily to SET and then back to RESET.

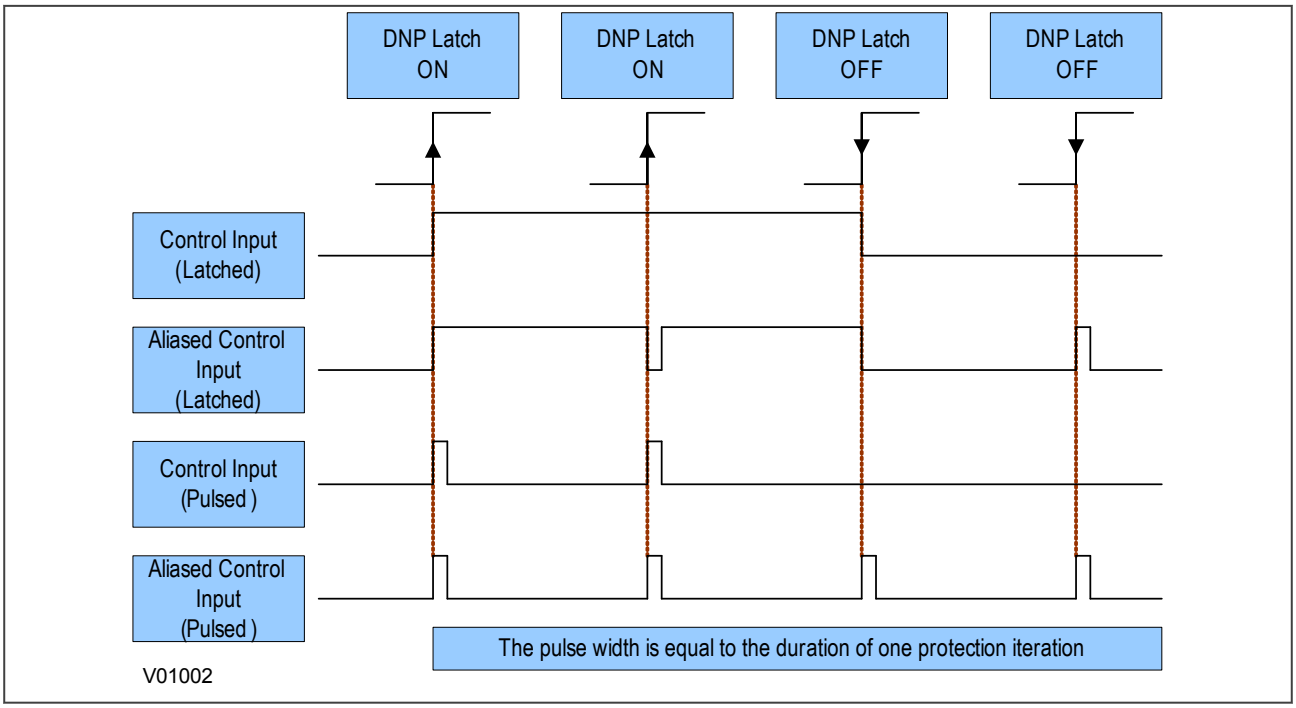


Figure 282: Control input behaviour

Many of the IED's functions are configurable so some of the Object 10 commands described in the following sections may not be available. A read from Object 10 reports the point as off-line and an operate command to Object 12 generates an error response.

Examples of Object 10 points that maybe reported as off-line are:

- Activate setting groups: Ensure setting groups are enabled
- CB trip/close: Ensure remote CB control is enabled
- Reset NPS thermal: Ensure NPS thermal protection is enabled
- Reset thermal O/L: Ensure thermal overload protection is enabled
- Reset RTD flags: Ensure RTD Inputs is enabled
- Control inputs: Ensure control inputs are enabled

7.3.4 OBJECT 20 BINARY COUNTERS

Object 20, binary counters, contains cumulative counters and measurements. The binary counters can be read as their present 'running' value from Object 20, or as a 'frozen' value from Object 21. The running counters of object 20 accept the read, freeze and clear functions. The freeze function takes the current value of the object 20 running counter and stores it in the corresponding Object 21 frozen counter. The freeze and clear function resets the Object 20 running counter to zero after freezing its value.

Binary counter and frozen counter change event values are available for reporting from Object 22 and Object 23 respectively. Counter change events (Object 22) only report the most recent change, so the maximum number of events supported is the same as the total number of counters. Frozen counter change events (Object 23) are generated whenever a freeze operation is performed and a change has occurred since the previous freeze command. The frozen counter event queues store the points for up to two freeze operations.

7.3.5 OBJECT 30 ANALOGUE INPUT

Object 30, analogue inputs, contains information from the IED's measurements columns in the menu. All object 30 points can be reported as 16 or 32-bit integer values with flag, 16 or 32-bit integer values without flag, as well as short floating point values.

Analogue values can be reported to the master station as primary, secondary or normalized values (which takes into account the IED's CT and VT ratios), and this is settable in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column in the IED. Corresponding deadband settings can be displayed in terms of a primary, secondary or normalized value. Deadband point values can be reported and written using Object 34 variations.

The deadband is the setting used to determine whether a change event should be generated for each point. The change events can be read using Object 32 or Object 60. These events are generated for any point which has a value changed by more than the deadband setting since the last time the data value was reported.

Any analogue measurement that is unavailable when it is read is reported as offline. For example, the frequency would be offline if the current and voltage frequency is outside the tracking range of the IED. All Object 30 points are reported as secondary values in DNP 3.0 (with respect to CT and VT ratios).

7.3.6 OBJECT 40 ANALOGUE OUTPUT

The conversion to fixed-point format requires the use of a scaling factor, which is configurable for the various types of data within the IED such as current, voltage, and phase angle. All Object 40 points report the integer scaling values and Object 41 is available to configure integer scaling quantities.

7.3.7 OBJECT 50 TIME SYNCHRONISATION

Function codes 1 (read) and 2 (write) are supported for Object 50 (time and date) variation 1. The DNP Need Time function (the duration of time waited before requesting another time sync from the master) is supported, and is configurable in the range 1 - 30 minutes.

If the clock is being synchronized using the IRIG-B input then it will not be possible to set the device time using the Courier interface. An attempt to set the time using the interface will cause the device to create an event with the current date and time taken from the IRIG-B synchronized internal clock.

7.3.8 DNP3 DEVICE PROFILE

This section describes the specific implementation of DNP version 3.0 within General Electric MiCOM P40 Agile IEDs for both compact and modular ranges.

The devices use the DNP 3.0 Slave Source Code Library version 3 from Triangle MicroWorks Inc.

This document, in conjunction with the DNP 3.0 Basic 4 Document Set, and the DNP Subset Definitions Document, provides complete information on how to communicate with the devices using the DNP 3.0 protocol.

This implementation of DNP 3.0 is fully compliant with DNP 3.0 Subset Definition Level 2. It also contains many Subset Level 3 and above features.

7.3.8.1 DNP3 DEVICE PROFILE TABLE

The following table provides the device profile in a similar format to that defined in the DNP 3.0 Subset Definitions Document. While it is referred to in the DNP 3.0 Subset Definitions as a "Document", it is just one component of a total interoperability guide. This table, in combination with the subsequent Implementation and Points List tables should provide a complete interoperability/configuration guide for the device.

The following table provides the device profile in a similar format to that defined in the DNP 3.0 Subset Definitions Document. While it is referred to in the DNP 3.0 Subset Definitions as a "Document", it is just one component of a total interoperability guide. This table, in combination with the subsequent Implementation and Points List tables should provide a complete interoperability/configuration guide for the device.

DNP 3.0 Device Profile Document	
Vendor Name:	General Electric
Device Name:	MiCOM P40Agile Protection Relays – compact and modular range

DNP 3.0 Device Profile Document	
Models Covered:	All models
Highest DNP Level Supported*: *This is the highest DNP level FULLY supported. Parts of level 3 are also supported	For Requests: Level 2 For Responses: Level 2
Device Function:	Slave
Notable objects, functions, and/or qualifiers supported in addition to the highest DNP levels supported (the complete list is described in the DNP 3.0 Implementation Table): For static (non-change event) object requests, request qualifier codes 00 and 01 (start-stop), 07 and 08 (limited quantity), and 17 and 28 (index) are supported in addition to the request qualifier code 06 (no range (all points)) Static object requests sent with qualifiers 00, 01, 06, 07, or 08 will be responded with qualifiers 00 or 01 Static object requests sent with qualifiers 17 or 28 will be responded with qualifiers 17 or 28 For change-event object requests, qualifiers 17 or 28 are always responded 16-bit and 32-bit analogue change events with time may be requested The read function code for Object 50 (time and date) variation 1 is supported Analogue Input Deadbands, Object 34, variations 1 through 3, are supported Floating Point Analogue Output Status and Output Block Objects 40 and 41 are supported Sequential file transfer, Object 70, variations 2 through 7, are supported Device Attribute Object 0 is supported	
Maximum Data Link Frame Size (octets):	Transmitted: 292 Received: 292
Maximum Application Fragment Size (octets)	Transmitted: Configurable (100 to 2048). Default 2048 Received: 249
Maximum Data Link Retries:	Fixed at 2
Maximum Application Layer Retries:	None
Requires Data Link Layer Confirmation:	Configurable to Never or Always
Requires Application Layer Confirmation:	When reporting event data (Slave devices only) When sending multi-fragment responses (Slave devices only)
Timeouts while waiting for:	
Data Link Confirm:	Configurable
Complete Application Fragment:	None
Application Confirm:	Configurable
Complete Application Response:	None
Others:	
Data Link Confirm Timeout:	Configurable from 0 (Disabled) to 120s, default 10s.
Application Confirm Timeout:	Configurable from 1 to 120s, default 2s.
Select/Operate Arm Timeout:	Configurable from 1 to 10s, default 10s.
Need Time Interval (Set IIN1-4):	Configurable from 1 to 30, default 10min.
Application File Timeout	60 s
Analog Change Event Scan Period:	Fixed at 0.5s
Counter Change Event Scan Period	Fixed at 0.5s
Frozen Counter Change Event Scan Period	Fixed at 1s
Maximum Delay Measurement Error:	2.5 ms
Time Base Drift Over a 10-minute Interval:	7 ms
Sends/Executes Control Operations:	
Write Binary Outputs:	Never
Select/Operate:	Always

DNP 3.0 Device Profile Document	
Direct Operate:	Always
Direct Operate - No Ack:	Always
Count > 1	Never
Pulse On	Always
Pulse Off	Sometimes
Latch On	Always
Latch Off	Always
Queue	Never
Clear Queue	Never
Note: Paired Control points will accept Pulse On/Trip and Pulse On/Close, but only single point will accept the Pulse Off control command.	
Reports Binary Input Change Events when no specific variation requested:	Configurable to send one or the other
Reports time-tagged Binary Input Change Events when no specific variation requested:	Binary input change with time
Sends Unsolicited Responses:	Never
Sends Static Data in Unsolicited Responses:	Never No other options are permitted
Default Counter Object/Variation:	Configurable, Point-by-point list attached Default object: 20 Default variation: 1
Counters Roll Over at:	32 bits
Sends multi-fragment responses:	Yes
Sequential File Transfer Support:	
Append File Mode	No
Custom Status Code Strings	No
Permissions Field	Yes
File Events Assigned to Class	No
File Events Send Immediately	Yes
Multiple Blocks in a Fragment	No
Max Number of Files Open	1

7.3.8.2 DNP3 IMPLEMENTATION TABLE

The implementation table provides a list of objects, variations and control codes supported by the device:

Object			Request (Library will parse)				Response (Library will respond with)			
Object Number	Variation Number	Description	Function Codes (dec)		Qualifier Codes (hex)		Function Codes (dec)		Qualifier Codes (hex)	
1	0	Binary Input (Variation 0 is used to request default variation)	1 22	(read) (assign class)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)				
1	1 (default - see note 1)	Binary Input	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
1	2	Binary Input with Flag	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)

Object			Request (Library will parse)				Response (Library will respond with)			
Object Number	Variation Number	Description	Function Codes (dec)		Qualifier Codes (hex)		Function Codes (dec)		Qualifier Codes (hex)	
2	0	Binary Input Change - Any Variation	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)				
2	1	Binary Input Change without Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
2	2	Binary Input Change with Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
10	0	Binary Output Status - Any Variation	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)				
10	2 (default - see note 1)	Binary Output Status	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
12	1	Control Relay Output Block	3 4 5 6	(select) (operate) (direct op) (dir. op, noack)	17, 28	(index)	129	response		echo of request
20	0	Binary Counter - Any Variation	1 22	(read) (assign class)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)				
			7 8 9 10	(freeze) (freeze noack) (freeze clear) (frz. cl. Noack)	00, 01 06 07, 08	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty)				
20	1	32-Bit Binary Counter with Flag	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
20	2	16-Bit Binary Counter with Flag	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
20	5 (default - see note 1)	32-Bit Binary Counter without Flag	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
20	6	16-Bit Binary Counter without Flag	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
21	0	Frozen Counter - Any Variation	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)				
21	1	32-Bit Frozen Counter with Flag	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
21	2	16-Bit Frozen Counter with Flag	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
21	5	32-Bit Frozen Counter with Time of Freeze	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 1)
21	6	16-Bit Frozen Counter with Time of Freeze	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) 17, 28 (index - see note 1)
21	9 (default - see note 1)	32-Bit Frozen Counter without Flag	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)

Object			Request (Library will parse)				Response (Library will respond with)			
Object Number	Variation Number	Description	Function Codes (dec)		Qualifier Codes (hex)		Function Codes (dec)		Qualifier Codes (hex)	
21	10	16-Bit Frozen Counter without Flag	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
`22	0	Counter Change Event - Any Variation	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)				
22	1 (default - see note 1)	32-Bit Counter Change Event without Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
22	2	16-Bit Counter Change Event without Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
22	5	32-Bit Counter Change Event with Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
22	6	16-Bit Counter Change Event with Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
23	0	Frozen Counter Event (Variation 0 is used to request default variation)	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)				
23	1 (default - see note 1)	32-Bit Frozen Counter Event	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
23	2	16-Bit Frozen Counter Event	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
23	5	32-Bit Frozen Counter Event with Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
23	6	16-Bit Frozen Counter Event with Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
30	0	Analog Input - Any Variation	1 22	(read) (assign class)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)				
30	1	32-Bit Analog Input	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
30	2	16-Bit Analog Input	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
30	3 (default - see note 1)	32-Bit Analog Input without Flag	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
30	4	16-Bit Analog Input without Flag	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
30	5	Short floating point	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
32	0	Analog Change Event - Any Variation	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)				
32	1 (default - see note 1)	32-Bit Analog Change Event without Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
32	2	16-Bit Analog Change Event without Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
32	3	32-Bit Analog Change Event with Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
32	4	16-Bit Analog Change Event with Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
32	5	Short floating point Analog Change Event without Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)
32	7	Short floating point Analog Change Event with Time	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)	129	response	17, 28	(index)

Object			Request (Library will parse)				Response (Library will respond with)			
Object Number	Variation Number	Description	Function Codes (dec)		Qualifier Codes (hex)		Function Codes (dec)		Qualifier Codes (hex)	
34	0	Analog Input Deadband (Variation 0 is used to request default variation)	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)				
34	1	16 Bit Analog Input Deadband	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
			2	(write)	00, 01 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (limited qty) (index)				
34	2 (default - see note 1)	32 Bit Analog Input Deadband	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
			2	(write)	00, 01 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (limited qty) (index)				
34	3	Short Floating Point Analog Input Deadband	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
			2	(write)	00, 01 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (limited qty) (index)				
40	0	Analog Output Status (Variation 0 is used to request default variation)	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)				
40	1 (default - see note 1)	32-Bit Analog Output Status	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
40	2	16-Bit Analog Output Status	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
40	3	Short Floating Point Analog Output Status	1	(read)	00, 01 06 07, 08 17, 27, 28	(start-stop) (no range, or all) (limited qty) (index)	129	response	00, 01 17, 28	(start-stop) (index - see note 2)
41	1	32-Bit Analog Output Block	3 4 5 6	(select) (operate) (direct op) (dir. op, noack)	17, 28 27	(index) (index)	129	response		echo of request
41	2	16-Bit Analog Output Block	3 4 5 6	(select) (operate) (direct op) (dir. op, noack)	17, 28 27	(index) (index)	129	response		echo of request
41	3	Short Floating Point Analog Output Block	3 4 5 6	(select) (operate) (direct op) (dir. op, noack)	17, 27, 28	(index)	129	response		echo of request
50	1 (default - see note 1)	Time and Date	1	(read)	07	(limited qty = 1)	129	response	07	(limited qty = 1)
			2	(write)	07	(limited qty = 1)				
60	0	Not defined								
60	1	Class 0 Data	1	(read)	06	(no range, or all)				
60	2	Class 1 Data	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)				
			22	(assign class)	06	(no range, or all)				
60	3	Class 2 Data	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)				
			22	(assign class)	06	(no range, or all)				
60	4	Class 3 Data	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)				

Object			Request (Library will parse)				Response (Library will respond with)			
Object Number	Variation Number	Description	Function Codes (dec)		Qualifier Codes (hex)		Function Codes (dec)		Qualifier Codes (hex)	
			22	(assign class)	06	(no range, or all)				
70	0	File Event - Any Variation	1	(read)	06 07, 08	(no range, or all) (limited qty)				
			22	(assign class)	06	(no range, or all)				
70	2	File Authentication	29	(authenticate)	5b	(free-format)	129	response		5B (free-format)
70	3	File Command	25 27	(open) (delete)	5b	(free-format)				
70	4	File Command Status	26 30	(close) (abort)	5b	(free-format)	129	response		5B (free-format)
70	5	File Transfer	1	(read)	5b	(free-format)	129	response		5B (free-format)
70	6	File Transfer Status					129	response		5B (free-format)
70	7	File Descriptor	28	(get file info)	5b	(free-format)	129	response		5B (free-format)
80	1	Internal Indications	1	(read)	00, 01	(start-stop)	129	response	00, 01	(start-stop)
		No Object (function code only)	13	(cold restart)						
		No Object (function code only)	14	(warm restart)						
		No Object (function code only)	23	(delay meas.)						

Note:
A Default variation refers to the variation responded to when variation 0 is requested and/or in class 0, 1, 2, or 3 scans.

Note:
For static (non-change-event) objects, qualifiers 17 or 28 are only responded to when a request is sent with qualifiers 17 or 28, respectively. Otherwise, static object requests sent with qualifiers 00, 01, 06, 07, or 08, will be responded to with qualifiers 00 or 01. For change-event objects, qualifiers 17 or 28 are always responded to.

7.3.8.3 DNP3 INTERNAL INDICATIONS

The following table lists the DNP3.0 Internal Indications (IIN) and identifies those that are supported by the device.

The IIN form an information element used to convey the internal states and diagnostic results of a device. This information can be used by a receiving station to perform error recovery or other suitable functions. The IIN is a two-octet field that follows the function code in all responses from the device. When a request cannot be processed due to formatting errors or the requested data is not available, the IIN is always returned with the appropriate bits set.

Bit	Indication	Description	Supported
Octet 1			
0	All stations message received	Set when a request is received with the destination address of the all stations address (6553510). It is cleared after the next response (even if a response to a global request is required). This IIN is used to let the master station know that a "broadcast" message was received by the relay.	Yes

Bit	Indication	Description	Supported
1	Class 1 data available	Set when data that has been configured as Class 1 data is ready to be sent to the master. The master station should request this class data from the relay when this bit is set in a response.	Yes
2	Class 2 data available	Set when data that has been configured as Class 2 data is ready to be sent to the master. The master station should request this class data from the relay when this bit is set in a response.	Yes
3	Class 3 data available	Set when data that has been configured as Class 3 data is ready to be sent to the master. The master station should request this class data from the relay when this bit is set in a response.	Yes
4	Time-synchronization required	The relay requires time synchronization from the master station (using the Time and Date object). This IIN is cleared once the time has been synchronized. It can also be cleared by explicitly writing a 0 into this bit of the Internal Indication object.	Yes
5	Local	Set when some or all of the relays digital output points (Object 10/12) are in the Local state. That is, the relays control outputs are NOT accessible through the DNP protocol. This IIN is clear when the relay is in the Remote state. That is, the relays control outputs are fully accessible through the DNP protocol.	No
6	Device in trouble	Set when an abnormal condition exists in the relay. This IIN is only used when the state cannot be described by a combination of one or more of the other IIN bits.	No
7	Device restart	Set when the device software application restarts. This IIN is cleared when the master station explicitly writes a 0 into this bit of the Internal Indications object.	Yes
Octet 2			
0	Function code not implemented	The received function code is not implemented within the relay.	Yes
1	Requested object(s) unknown	The relay does not have the specified objects or there are no objects assigned to the requested class. This IIN should be used for debugging purposes and usually indicates a mismatch in device profiles or configuration problems.	Yes
2	Out of range	Parameters in the qualifier, range or data fields are not valid or out of range. This is a 'catch-all' for application request formatting errors. It should only be used for debugging purposes. This IIN usually indicates configuration problems.	Yes
3	Buffer overflow	Event buffer(s), or other application buffers, have overflowed. The master station should attempt to recover as much data as possible and indicate to the user that there may be lost data. The appropriate error recovery procedures should be initiated by the user.	Yes
4	Already executing	The received request was understood but the requested operation is already executing.	
5	Bad configuration	Set to indicate that the current configuration in the relay is corrupt. The master station may download another configuration to the relay.	Yes
6	Reserved	Always returned as zero.	
7	Reserved	Always returned as zero.	

7.3.8.4 DNP3 RESPONSE STATUS CODES

When the device processes Control Relay Output Block (Object 12) requests, it returns a set of status codes; one for each point contained within the original request. The complete list of codes appears in the following table:

Code Number	Identifier Name	Description
0	Success	The received request has been accepted, initiated, or queued.
1	Timeout	The request has not been accepted because the 'operate' message was received after the arm timer (Select Before Operate) timed out. The arm timer was started when the select operation for the same point was received.
2	No select	The request has not been accepted because no previous matching 'select' request exists. (An 'operate' message was sent to activate an output that was not previously armed with a matching 'select' message).
3	Format error	The request has not been accepted because there were formatting errors in the control request ('select', 'operate', or 'direct operate').
4	Not supported	The request has not been accepted because a control operation is not supported for this point.
5	Already active	The request has not been accepted because the control queue is full or the point is already active.
6	Hardware error	The request has not been accepted because of control hardware problems.
7	Local	The request has not been accepted because local access is in progress.
8	Too many operations	The request has not been accepted because too many operations have been requested.
9	Not authorized	The request has not been accepted because of insufficient authorization.
127	Undefined	The request not been accepted because of some other undefined reason.

Note:
Code numbers 10 through to 126 are reserved for future use.

7.3.9 DNP3 CONFIGURATION

To configure the device:

1. Select the *CONFIGURATION* column and check that the ***Comms settings*** cell is set to `Visible`.
2. Select the *COMMUNICATIONS* column.
3. Move to the first cell down (***RP1 protocol***). This is a non-settable cell, which shows the chosen communication protocol – in this case `DNP3.0`.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Protocol
DNP3.0
```

4. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Address***). This cell controls the DNP3.0 address of the IED. Up to 32 IEDs can be connected to one spur, therefore it is necessary for each IED to have a unique address so that messages from the master control station are accepted by only one IED. DNP3.0 uses a decimal number between 1 and 65519 for the Relay Address. It is important that no two IEDs have the same address.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Address
1
```

5. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Baud Rate***). This cell controls the baud rate to be used. Six baud rates are supported by the IED 1200 bps, 2400 bps, 4800 bps, 9600 bps, 19200 bps and 38400 bps. Make sure that the baud rate selected on the IED is the same as that set on the master station.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Baud rate
9600 bits/s
```

6. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Parity***). This cell controls the parity format used in the data frames. The parity can be set to be one of *None*, *Odd* or *Even*. Make sure that the parity format selected on the IED is the same as that set on the master station.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Parity
None
```

7. If the optional fibre optic connectors are fitted, the ***RP1 PhysicalLink*** cell is visible. This cell controls the physical media used for the communication (Copper or Fibre optic).

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 PhysicalLink
Copper
```

8. Move down to the next cell (***RP1 Time Sync***). This cell affects the time synchronisation request from the master by the IED. It can be set to *enabled* or *disabled*. If enabled it allows the DNP3.0 master to synchronise the time on the IED.

```
COMMUNICATIONS
RP1 Time Sync
Enabled
```

7.3.9.1 DNP3 CONFIGURATOR

A PC support package for DNP3.0 is available as part of the supplied settings application software (MiCOM S1 Agile) to allow configuration of the device's DNP3.0 response. The configuration data is uploaded from the device to the PC in a block of compressed format data and downloaded in a similar manner after modification. The new DNP3.0 configuration takes effect after the download is complete. To restore the default configuration at any time, from the *CONFIGURATION* column, select the ***Restore Defaults*** cell then select *All Settings*.

In MiCOM S1 Agile, the DNP3.0 data is shown in three main folders, one folder each for the point configuration, integer scaling and default variation (data format). The point configuration also includes screens for binary inputs, binary outputs, counters and analogue input configuration.

If the device supports DNP Over Ethernet, the configuration related settings are done in the folder **DNP Over Ethernet**.

7.4 IEC 61850

This section describes how the IEC 61850 standard is applied to General Electric products. It is not a description of the standard itself. The level at which this section is written assumes that the reader is already familiar with the IEC 61850 standard.

IEC 61850 is the international standard for Ethernet-based communication in substations. It enables integration of all protection, control, measurement and monitoring functions within a substation, and additionally provides the means for interlocking and inter-tripping. It combines the convenience of Ethernet with the security that is so essential in substations today.

There are two editions of IEC 61850; IEC 61850 edition 1 and IEC 61850 edition 2. The edition which this product supports depends on your exact model.

7.4.1 BENEFITS OF IEC 61850

The standard provides:

- Standardised models for IEDs and other equipment within the substation
- Standardised communication services (the methods used to access and exchange data)
- Standardised formats for configuration files
- Peer-to-peer communication

The standard adheres to the requirements laid out by the ISO OSI model and therefore provides complete vendor interoperability and flexibility on the transmission types and protocols used. This includes mapping of data onto Ethernet, which is becoming more and more widely used in substations, in favour of RS485. Using Ethernet in the substation offers many advantages, most significantly including:

- Ethernet allows high-speed data rates (currently 100 Mbps, rather than tens of kbps or less used by most serial protocols)
- Ethernet provides the possibility to have multiple clients
- Ethernet is an open standard in every-day use
- There is a wide range of Ethernet-compatible products that may be used to supplement the LAN installation (hubs, bridges, switches)

7.4.2 IEC 61850 INTEROPERABILITY

A major benefit of IEC 61850 is interoperability. IEC 61850 standardizes the data model of substation IEDs, which allows interoperability between products from multiple vendors.

An IEC 61850-compliant device may be interoperable, but this does not mean it is interchangeable. You cannot simply replace a product from one vendor with that of another without reconfiguration. However the terminology is pre-defined and anyone with prior knowledge of IEC 61850 should be able to integrate a new device very quickly without having to map all of the new data. IEC 61850 brings improved substation communications and interoperability to the end user, at a lower cost.

7.4.3 THE IEC 61850 DATA MODEL

The data model of any IEC 61850 IED can be viewed as a hierarchy of information, whose nomenclature and categorization is defined and standardized in the IEC 61850 specification.

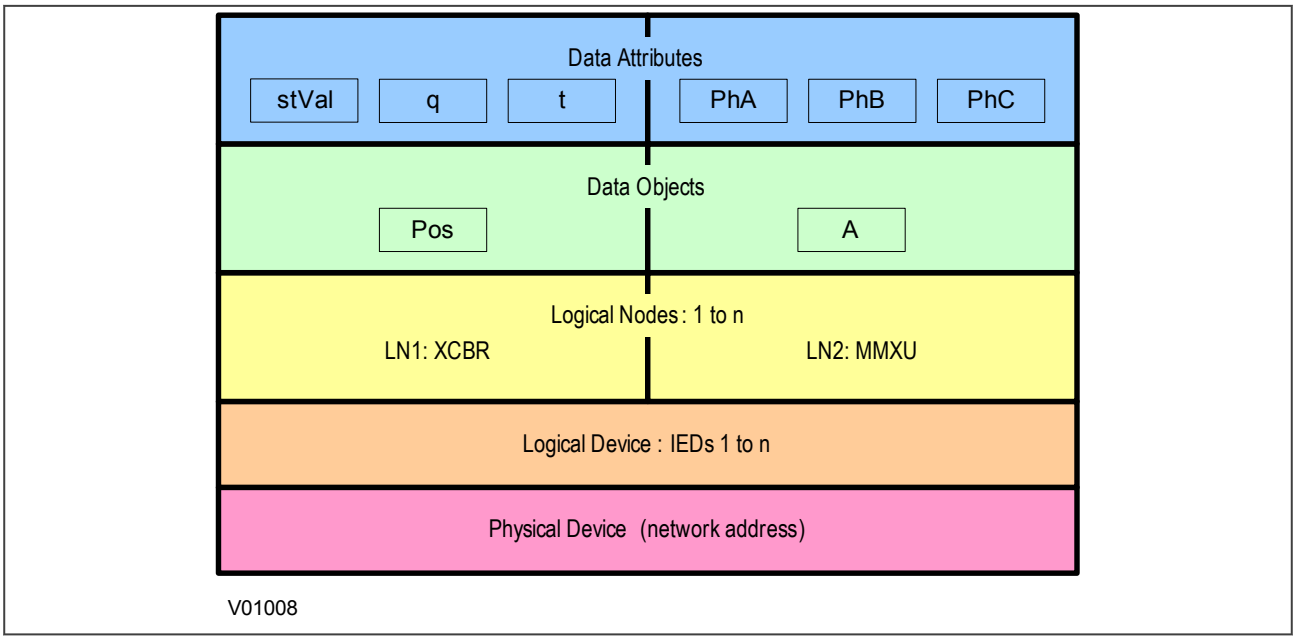


Figure 283: Data model layers in IEC 61850

The levels of this hierarchy can be described as follows:

Data Frame format

Layer	Description
Physical Device	Identifies the actual IED within a system. Typically the device's name or IP address can be used (for example Feeder_1 or 10.0.0.2.
Logical Device	Identifies groups of related Logical Nodes within the Physical Device. For the MiCOM IEDs, 5 Logical Devices exist: Control, Measurements, Protection, Records, System.
Wrapper/Logical Node Instance	Identifies the major functional areas within the IEC 61850 data model. Either 3 or 6 characters are used as a prefix to define the functional group (wrapper) while the actual functionality is identified by a 4 character Logical Node name suffixed by an instance number. For example, XCBR1 (circuit breaker), MMXU1 (measurements), FrqPTOF2 (overfrequency protection, stage 2).
Data Object	This next layer is used to identify the type of data you will be presented with. For example, Pos (position) of Logical Node type XCBR.
Data Attribute	This is the actual data (measurement value, status, description, etc.). For example, stVal (status value) indicating actual position of circuit breaker for Data Object type Pos of Logical Node type XCBR.

7.4.4 IEC 61850 IN MICOM IEDS

IEC 61850 is implemented by use of a separate Ethernet card. This Ethernet card manages the majority of the IEC 61850 implementation and data transfer to avoid any impact on the performance of the protection functions.

To communicate with an IEC 61850 IED on Ethernet, it is necessary only to know its IP address. This can then be configured into either:

- An IEC 61850 client (or master), for example a bay computer (MiCOM C264)
- An HMI
- An MMS browser, with which the full data model can be retrieved from the IED, without any prior knowledge of the IED

The IEC 61850 compatible interface standard provides capability for the following:

- Read access to measurements
- Refresh of all measurements at the rate of once per second.
- Generation of non-buffered reports on change of status or measurement
- SNTP time synchronization over an Ethernet link. (This is used to synchronize the IED's internal real time clock.
- GOOSE peer-to-peer communication
- Disturbance record extraction by file transfer. The record is extracted as an ASCII format COMTRADE file
- Controls (Direct and Select Before Operate)

Note:
Setting changes are not supported in the current IEC 61850 implementation. Currently these setting changes are carried out using the settings application software.

7.4.5 IEC 61850 DATA MODEL IMPLEMENTATION

The data model naming adopted in the IEDs has been standardised for consistency. Therefore the Logical Nodes are allocated to one of the five Logical Devices, as appropriate.

The data model is described in the Model Implementation Conformance Statement (MICS) document, which is available as a separate document.

7.4.6 IEC 61850 COMMUNICATION SERVICES IMPLEMENTATION

The IEC 61850 communication services which are implemented in the IEDs are described in the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) document, which is available as a separate document.

7.4.7 IEC 61850 PEER-TO-PEER (GOOSE) COMMUNICATIONS

The implementation of IEC 61850 Generic Object Oriented Substation Event (GOOSE) enables faster communication between IEDs offering the possibility for a fast and reliable system-wide distribution of input and output data values. The GOOSE model uses multicast services to deliver event information. Multicast messaging means that messages are sent to selected devices on the network. The receiving devices can specifically accept frames from certain devices and discard frames from the other devices. It is also known as a publisher-subscriber system. When a device detects a change in one of its monitored status points it publishes a new message. Any device that is interested in the information subscribes to the data it contains.

7.4.8 GOOSE MESSAGE VALIDATION

Whenever a new GOOSE message is received its validity is checked before the dataset is decoded and used to update the Programmable Scheme Logic. As part of the validation process a check is made for state and sequence number anomalies. If an anomaly is detected, the 'out-of-order' GOOSE message is discarded. When a message is discarded the last valid message remains active until a new valid GOOSE message is received or its validity period (TAL) expires.

Out-of-order GOOSE message indicators and reporting are provided to the subscriber via the IEC61850 LGOS logical node.

7.4.9 MAPPING GOOSE MESSAGES TO VIRTUAL INPUTS

Each GOOSE signal contained in a subscribed GOOSE message can be mapped to any of the virtual inputs within the PSL. The virtual inputs allow the mapping to internal logic functions for protection control, directly to output contacts or LEDs for monitoring.

An IED can subscribe to all GOOSE messages but only the following data types can be decoded and mapped to a virtual input:

- BOOLEAN
- BSTR2
- INT16
- INT32
- INT8
- UINT16
- UINT32
- UINT8

7.4.9.1 IEC 61850 GOOSE CONFIGURATION

All GOOSE configuration is performed using the IEC 61850 Configurator tool available in the MiCOM S1 Agile software application.

All GOOSE publishing configuration can be found under the **GOOSE Publishing** tab in the configuration editor window. All GOOSE subscription configuration parameters are under the **External Binding** tab in the configuration editor window.

Settings to enable GOOSE signalling and to apply Test Mode are available using the HMI.

7.4.10 ETHERNET FUNCTIONALITY

IEC 61850 **Associations** are unique and made between the client and server. If Ethernet connectivity is lost for any reason, the associations are lost, and will need to be re-established by the client. The IED has a **TCP_KEEPALIVE** function to monitor each association, and terminate any which are no longer active.

The IED allows the re-establishment of associations without disruption of its operation, even after its power has been removed. As the IED acts as a server in this process, the client must request the association. Uncommitted settings are cancelled when power is lost, and reports requested by connected clients are reset. The client must re-enable these when it next creates the new association to the IED.

7.4.11 IEC 61850 CONFIGURATION

You cannot configure the device for IEC 61850 edition 1 using the HMI panel on the product. For this you must use the IEC 61850 Configurator, which is part of the settings application software. If the device is compatible with edition 2, however, you can configure it with the HMI. To configure IEC61850 edition 2 using the HMI, you must first enable the IP From HMI setting, after which you can set the media (copper or fibre), IP address, subnet mask and gateway address.

IEC 61850 allows IEDs to be directly configured from a configuration file. The IED's system configuration capabilities are determined from an IED Capability Description file (ICD), supplied with the product. By using ICD files from the products to be installed, you can design, configure and test (using simulation tools), a substation's entire protection scheme before the products are installed into the substation.

To help with this process, the settings application software provides an IEC 61850 Configurator tool, which allows the pre-configured IEC 61850 configuration file to be imported and transferred to the IED. As well as this, you can manually create configuration files for all products, based on their original IED capability description (ICD file).

Other features include:

- The extraction of configuration data for viewing and editing.
- A sophisticated error checking sequence to validate the configuration data before sending to the IED.

Note:
Some configuration data is available in the IEC61850 CONFIG. column, allowing read-only access to basic configuration data.

7.4.11.1 IEC 61850 CONFIGURATION BANKS

There are two configuration banks:

- Active Configuration Bank
- Inactive Configuration Bank

Any new configuration sent to the IED is automatically stored in the inactive configuration bank, therefore not immediately affecting the current configuration.

Following an upgrade, the IEC 61850 Configurator tool can be used to transmit a command, which authorises activation of the new configuration contained in the inactive configuration bank. This is done by switching the active and inactive configuration banks. The capability of switching the configuration banks is also available using the *IEC61850 CONFIG.* column of the HMI.

The SCL Name and Revision attributes of both configuration banks are available in the *IEC61850 CONFIG.* column of the HMI.

7.4.11.2 IEC 61850 NETWORK CONNECTIVITY

Configuration of the IP parameters and SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) time synchronisation parameters is performed by the IEC 61850 Configurator tool. If these parameters are not available using an SCL (Substation Configuration Language) file, they must be configured manually.

Every IP address on the Local Area Network must be unique. Duplicate IP addresses result in conflict and must be avoided. Most IEDs check for a conflict on every IP configuration change and at power up and they raise an alarm if an IP conflict is detected.

The IED can be configured to accept data from other networks using the ***Gateway*** setting. If multiple networks are used, the IP addresses must be unique across networks.

7.4.12 IEC 61850 EDITION 2

Many parts of the IEC 61850 standard have now been released as the second edition. This offers some significant enhancements including:

- Improved interoperability
- Many new logical nodes
- Better defined testing; it is now possible to perform off-line testing and simulation of functions

Edition 2 implementation requires use of version 3.2 of the IEC 61850 configurator, which is installed with version 1.2 of MiCOM S1 Agile.

7.4.12.1 BACKWARD COMPATIBILITY

IEC61850 System - Backward compatibility

An Edition 1 IED can operate with an Edition 2 IEC 61850 system, provided that the Edition 1 IEDs do not subscribe to GOOSE messages with data objects or data attributes which are only available in Edition 2.

The following figure explains this concept:

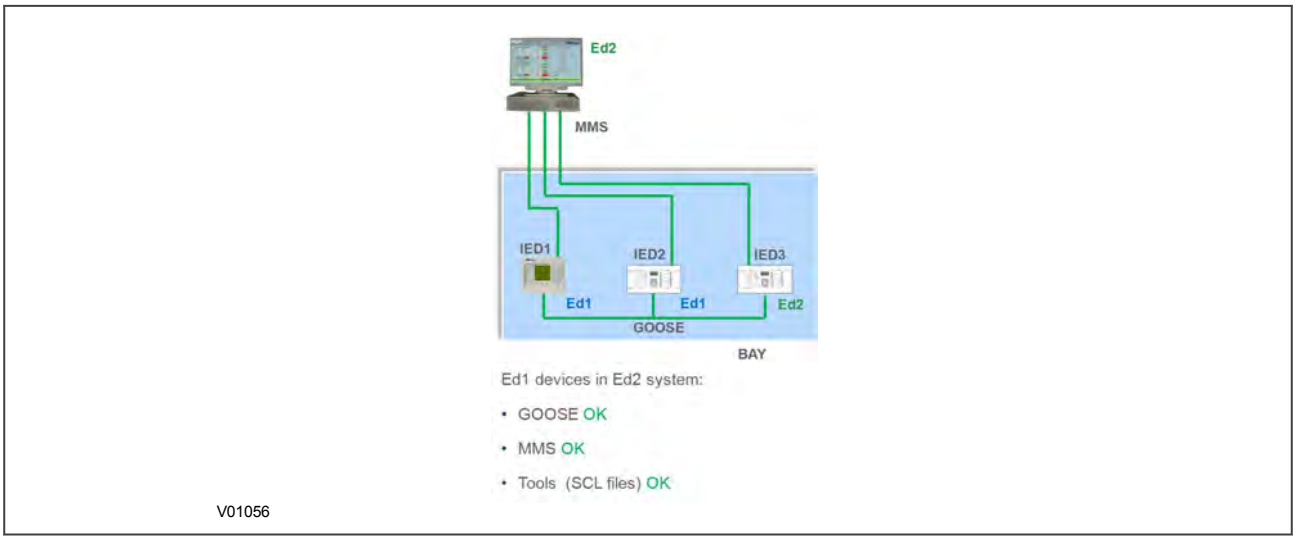


Figure 284: Edition 2 system - backward compatibility

An Edition 2 IED cannot normally operate within an Edition 1 IEC 61850 system. An Edition 2 IED can work for GOOSE messaging in a mixed system, providing the client is compatible with Edition 2.

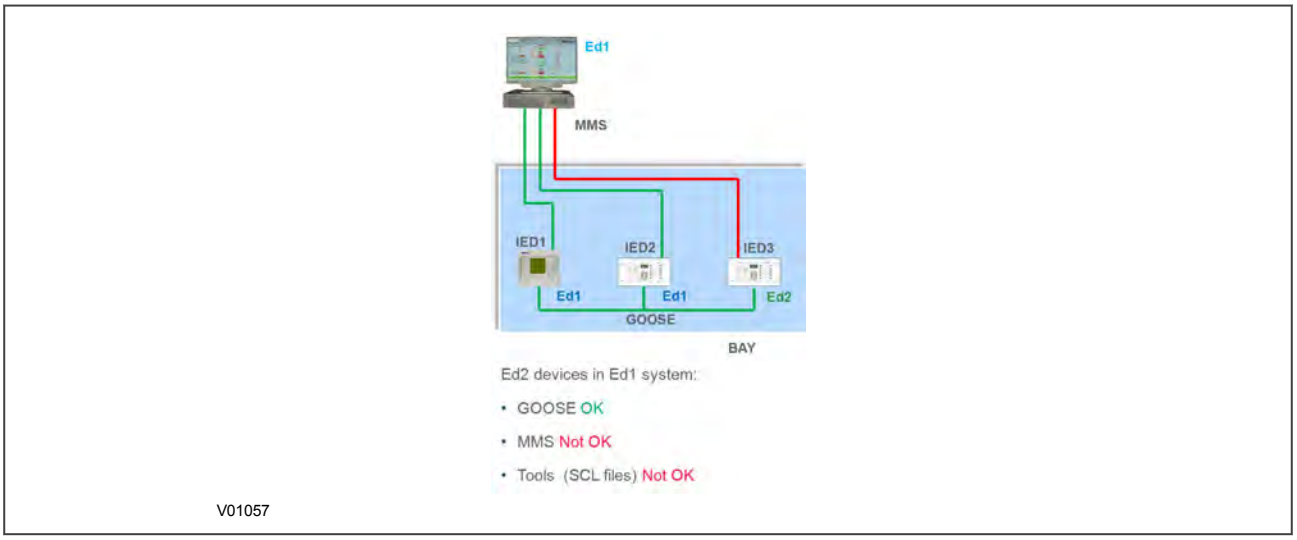


Figure 285: Edition 1 system - forward compatibility issues

7.4.12.2 EDITION-2 COMMON DATA CLASSES

The following common data classes (CDCs) are new to Edition 2 and therefore should not be used in GOOSE control blocks in mixed Edition 1 and Edition 2 systems

- Histogram (HST)
- Visible string status (VSS)
- Object reference setting (ORG)
- Controllable enumerated status (ENC)
- Controllable analogue process value (APC)
- Binary controlled analogue process value (BAC)
- Enumerated status setting (ENG)

- Time setting group (TSG)
- Currency setting group (CUG)
- Visible string setting (VSG)
- Curve shape setting (CSG)

Of these, only ENS and ENC types are available from a MiCOM P40 IED when publishing GOOSE messages, so Data Objects using these Common Data Classes should not be published in mixed Edition 1 and Edition 2 systems.

For compatibility between Edition 1 and Edition 2 IEDs, SCL files using SCL schema version 2.1 must be used. For a purely Edition 2 system, use the schema version 3.1.

7.4.12.3 STANDBY PROTECTION REDUNDANCY

With digital substation architectures, measurements can be shared freely on the process bus across the substation and between different devices without any additional wiring. This is because there are no longer any electrical connections to instruments transformers that restrict the location of IEDs.

The new IEC 61850 Edition 2 test modes enable the introduction of standby protection IEDs at any location within the substation, which has access to both station and process buses. In the case of failure, these devices can temporarily replace the protection functions inside other IEDs.

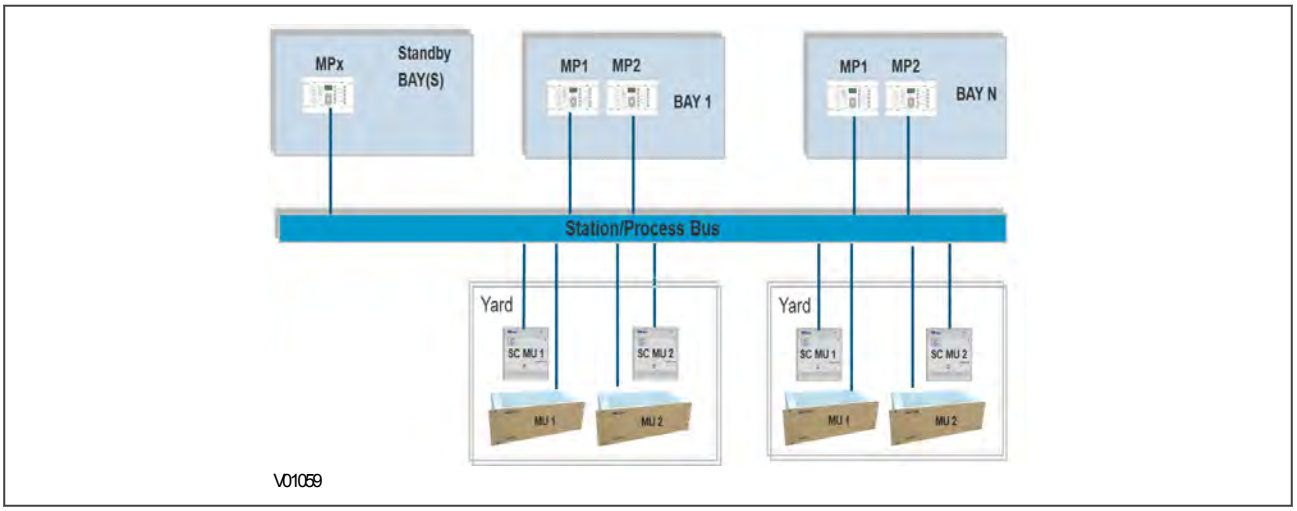


Figure 286: Example of Standby IED

See the example below. If a failure occurs in the Bay 1 protection IED (MP2), we could disable this device and activate a standby protection IED to replace its functionality.

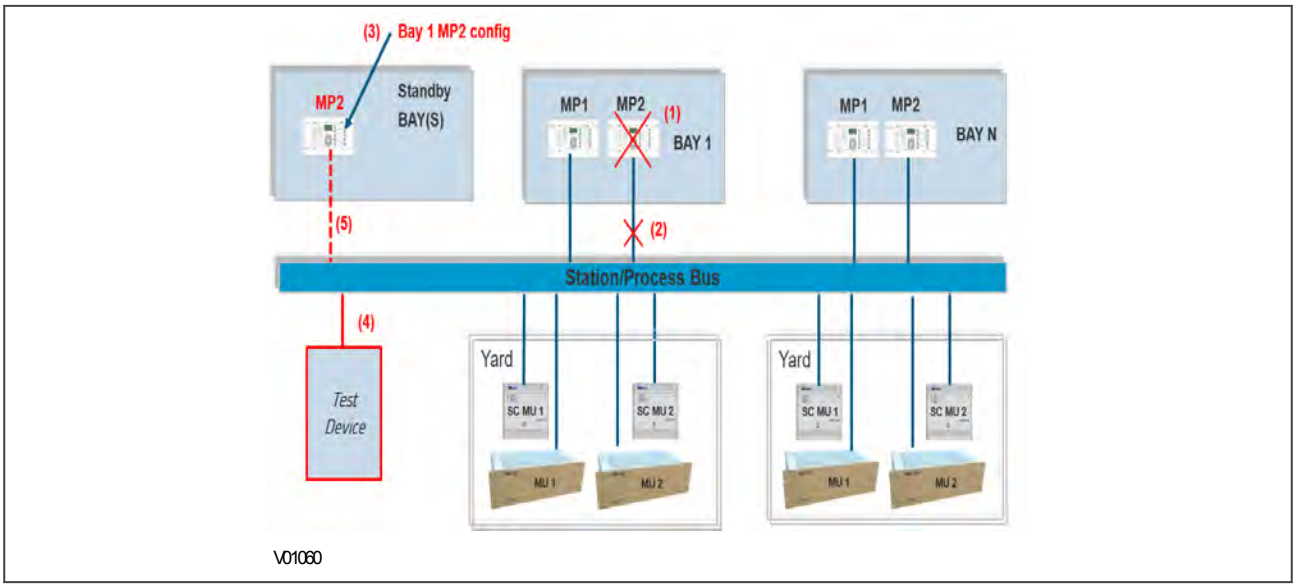


Figure 287: Standby IED Activation Process

The following sequence would occur under this scenario:

1. During the installation phase, a spare standby IED is installed in the substation. This can remain inactive, until it is needed to replace functions in one of several bays. The device is connected to the process bus, but does not have any subscriptions enabled.
2. If a failure occurs (in this example, bay 1), first isolate the faulty device by disabling its process bus and station bus interfaces. You do this by turning off the attached network interfaces.
3. Retrieve the configuration that the faulty device normally uses, and load this into the standby redundant IED.
4. Place the IED into the "Test Blocked" mode, as defined in IEC 61850-7-4 Edition Two. This allows test signals to be injected into the network, which will check that the configuration is correct. GOOSE signals issued by the device will be flagged as "test" so that subscribing switchgear controllers know not to trip during this testing. In this way the protection can be tested all the way up to the switchgear control merging units without having to operate primary circuit breakers, or by carrying out any secondary injection.
5. Take the standby IED out of "Test-Blocked" mode and activate it so that it now replaces the protection functions that were disabled from the initial device failure.

The standby IED reduces downtime in the case of device failure, as protection functions can be restored quickly before the faulted device is replaced.

8 READ ONLY MODE

With IEC 61850 and Ethernet/Internet communication capabilities, security has become an important issue. For this reason, all relevant General Electric IEDs have been adapted to comply with the latest cyber-security standards.

In addition to this, a facility is provided which allows you to enable or disable the communication interfaces. This feature is available for products using Courier, IEC 60870-5-103, or IEC 61850.

8.1 IEC 60870-5-103 PROTOCOL BLOCKING

If Read-Only Mode is enabled for RP1 or RP2 with IEC 60870-5-103, the following commands are blocked at the interface:

- Write parameters (=change setting) (private ASDUs)
- General Commands (ASDU20), namely:
  - INF16 auto-recloser on/off
  - INF19 LED reset
  - Private INFs (for example: CB open/close, Control Inputs)

The following commands are still allowed:

- Poll Class 1 (Read spontaneous events)
- Poll Class 2 (Read measurands)
- GI sequence (ASDU7 'Start GI', Poll Class 1)
- Transmission of Disturbance Records sequence (ASDU24, ASDU25, Poll Class 1)
- Time Synchronisation (ASDU6)
- General Commands (ASDU20), namely:
  - INF23 activate characteristic 1
  - INF24 activate characteristic 2
  - INF25 activate characteristic 3
  - INF26 activate characteristic 4

Note:
For IEC 60870-5-103, Read Only Mode function is different from the existing Command block feature.

8.2 COURIER PROTOCOL BLOCKING

If Read-Only Mode is enabled for RP1 or RP2 with Courier, the following commands are blocked at the interface:

- Write settings
- All controls, including:Reset Indication (Trip LED)
  - Operate Control Inputs
  - CB operations
  - Auto-reclose operations
  - Reset demands
  - Clear event/fault/maintenance/disturbance records
  - Test LEDs & contacts

The following commands are still allowed:

- Read settings, statuses, measurands
- Read records (event, fault, disturbance)
- Time Synchronisation
- Change active setting group

8.3 IEC 61850 PROTOCOL BLOCKING

If Read-Only Mode is enabled for the Ethernet interfacing with IEC 61850, the following commands are blocked at the interface:

- All controls, including:
  - Enable/disable protection
  - Operate Control Inputs
  - CB operations (Close/Trip, Lock)
  - Reset LEDs

The following commands are still allowed:

- Read statuses, measurands
- Generate reports
- Extract disturbance records
- Time synchronisation
- Change active setting group

8.4 READ-ONLY SETTINGS

The following settings are available for enabling or disabling Read Only Mode.

- RP1 Read Only
- RP2 Read Only (only for products that have RP2)
- NIC Read Only (where Ethernet is available)

8.5 READ-ONLY DDB SIGNALS

The remote read only mode is also available in the PSL using three dedicated DDB signals:

- RP1 Read Only
- RP2 Read Only (only for products that have RP2)
- NIC Read Only (where Ethernet is available)

Using the PSL, these signals can be activated by opto-inputs, Control Inputs and function keys if required.

9 TIME SYNCHRONISATION

In modern protection schemes it is necessary to synchronise the IED's real time clock so that events from different devices can be time stamped and placed in chronological order. This is achieved in various ways depending on the chosen options and communication protocols.

- Using the IRIG-B input (if fitted)
- Using the SNTP time protocol (for Ethernet IEC 61850 versions + DNP3 OE)
- By using the time synchronisation functionality inherent in the data protocols

9.1 DEMODULATED IRIG-B

IRIG stands for Inter Range Instrumentation Group, which is a standards body responsible for standardising different time code formats. There are several different formats starting with IRIG-A, followed by IRIG-B and so on. The letter after the "IRIG" specifies the resolution of the time signal in pulses per second (PPS). IRIG-B, the one which we use has a resolution of 100 PPS. IRIG-B is used when accurate time-stamping is required.

The following diagram shows a typical GPS time-synchronised substation application. The satellite RF signal is picked up by a satellite dish and passed on to receiver. The receiver receives the signal and converts it into time signal suitable for the substation network. IEDs in the substation use this signal to govern their internal clocks and event recorders.

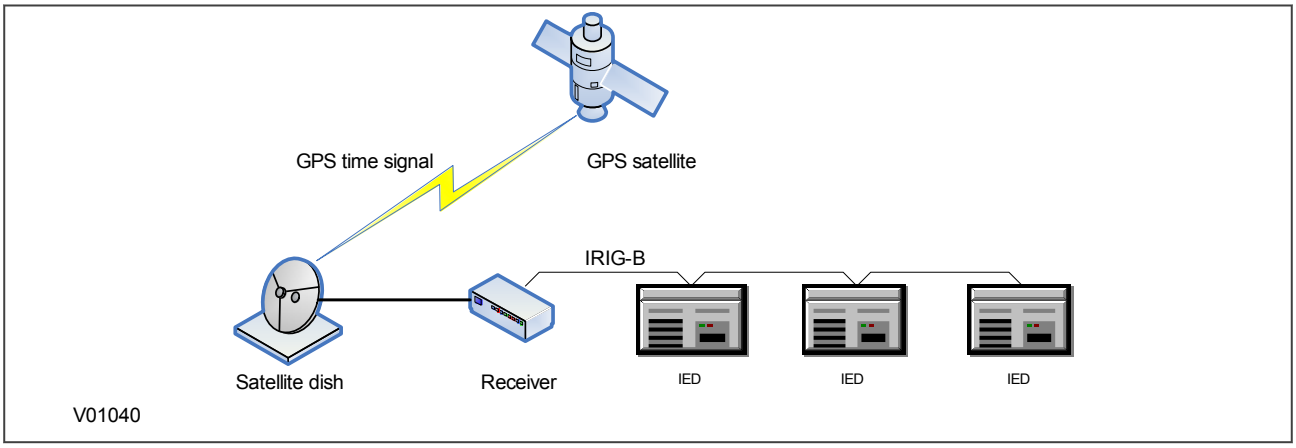


Figure 288: GPS Satellite timing signal

The IRIG-B time code signal is a sequence of one second time frames. Each frame is split up into ten 100 mS slots as follows:

- Time-slot 1: Seconds
- Time-slot 2: Minutes
- Time-slot 3: Hours
- Time-slot 4: Days
- Time-slot 5 and 6: Control functions
- Time-slots 7 to 10: Straight binary time of day

The first four time-slots define the time in BCD (Binary Coded Decimal). Time-slots 5 and 6 are used for control functions, which control deletion commands and allow different data groupings within the synchronisation strings. Time-slots 7-10 define the time in SBS (Straight Binary Second of day).

9.1.1 IRIG-B IMPLEMENTATION

Depending on the chosen hardware options, the product can be equipped with an IRIG-B input for time synchronisation purposes. The IRIG-B interface is implemented either on a dedicated card, or together with other

communication functionality such as Ethernet. The IRIG-B connection is presented by a connector is a BNC connector. IRIG-B signals are usually presented as an RF-modulated signal. There are two types of input to our IRIG-B boards: demodulated or modulated. A board that accepts a demodulated input is used where the IRIG-B signal has already been demodulated by another device before being fed to the IED. A board that accepts a modulated input has an on-board demodulator.

To set the device to use IRIG-B, use the setting ***IRIG-B Sync*** cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column.

The IRIG-B status can be viewed in the ***IRIG-B Status*** cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column.

9.2 SNTP

SNTP is used to synchronise the clocks of computer systems over packet-switched, variable-latency data networks, such as IP. SNTP can be used as the time synchronisation method for models using IEC 61850 over Ethernet.

The device is synchronised by the main SNTP server. This is achieved by entering the IP address of the SNTP server into the IED using the IEC 61850 Configurator software described in the settings application software manual. A second server is also configured with a different IP address for backup purposes.

This function issues an alarm when there is a loss of time synchronisation on the SNTP server. This could be because there is no response or no valid clock signal.

The HMI menu does not contain any configurable settings relating to SNTP, as the only way to configure it is using the IEC 61850 Configurator. However it is possible to view some parameters in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column under the sub-heading SNTP parameters. Here you can view the SNTP server addresses and the SNTP poll rate in the cells ***SNTP Server 1***, ***SNTP Server 2*** and ***SNTP Poll rate*** respectively.

The SNTP time synchronisation status is displayed in the ***SNTP Status*** cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column.

9.2.1 LOSS OF SNTP SERVER SIGNAL ALARM

This function issues an alarm when there is a loss of time synchronization on the SNTP server. It is issued when the SNTP sever has not detected a valid time synchronisation response within its 5 second window. This is because there is no response or no valid clock. The alarm is mapped to IEC 61850.

9.3 IEEE 1588 PRECISION TIME PROTOCOL

The MiCOM P40 modular products support the IEEE C37.238 (Power Profile) of IEEE 1588 Precision Time Protocol (PTP) as a slave-only clock. This can be used to replace or supplement IRIG-B and SNTP time synchronisation so that the IED can be synchronised using Ethernet messages from the substation LAN without any additional physical connections being required.

A dedicated DDB signal (***PTP Failure***) his provided to indicate failure of failure of PTP.

9.3.1 ACCURACY AND DELAY CALCULATION

A time synchronisation accuracy of within 5 ms is possible. Both peer-to-peer or end-to-end mode delay measurement can be used.

In peer-to-peer mode, delays are measured between each link in the network and are compensated for. This provides greater accuracy, but requires that every device between the Grand Master and Slaves supports the peer-to-peer delay measurement.

In end-to-end mode, delays are only measured between each Grand Master and Slave. The advantage of this mode is that the requirements for the switches on the network are lower; they do not need to independently calculate delays. The main disadvantage is that more inaccuracy is introduced, because the method assumes that forward and reverse delays are always the same, which may not always be correct.

When using end-to-end mode, the IED can be connected in a ring or line topology using RSTP or Self Healing Protocol without any additional Transparent Clocks. But because the IED is a slave-only device, additional inaccuracy is introduced. The additional error will be less than 1ms for a network of eight devices.

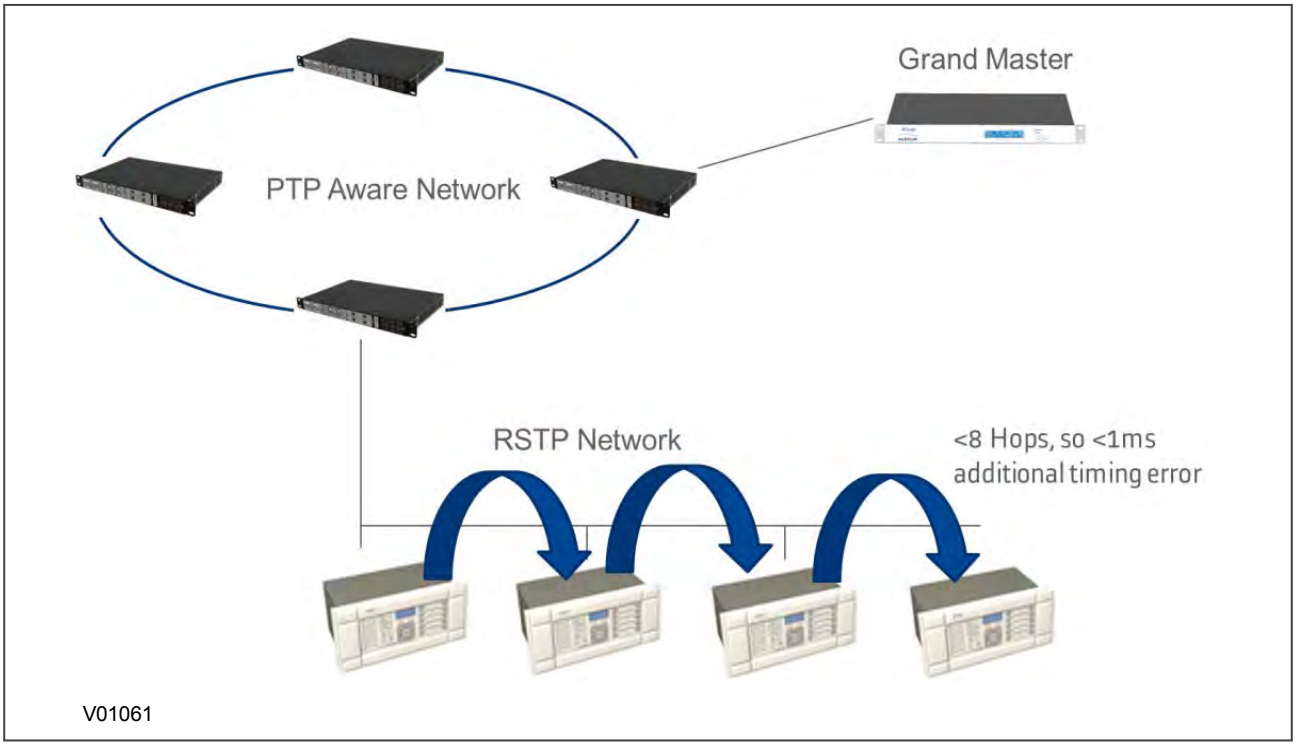


Figure 289: Timing error using ring or line topology

9.3.2 PTP DOMAINS

PTP traffic can be segregated into different domains using Boundary Clocks. These allow different PTP clocks to share the same network while maintaining independent synchronisation within each grouped set.

9.4 TIME SYNCHRONSIATION USING THE COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS

All communication protocols have in-built time synchronisation mechanisms. If an external time synchronisation mechanism such as IRIG-B, SNTP, or IEEE 1588 PTP is not used to synchronise the devices, the time synchronisation mechanism within the relevant serial protocol is used. The real time is usually defined in the master station and communicated to the relevant IEDs via one of the rear serial ports using the chosen protocol. It is also possible to define the time locally using settings in the *DATE AND TIME* column.

The time synchronisation for each protocol is described in the relevant protocol description section.

CHAPTER 23

CYBER-SECURITY

1 OVERVIEW

In the past, substation networks were traditionally isolated and the protocols and data formats used to transfer information between devices were often proprietary.

For these reasons, the substation environment was very secure against cyber-attacks. The terms used for this inherent type of security are:

- Security by isolation (if the substation network is not connected to the outside world, it cannot be accessed from the outside world).
- Security by obscurity (if the formats and protocols are proprietary, it is very difficult to interpret them).

The increasing sophistication of protection schemes, coupled with the advancement of technology and the desire for vendor interoperability, has resulted in standardisation of networks and data interchange within substations. Today, devices within substations use standardised protocols for communication. Furthermore, substations can be interconnected with open networks, such as the internet or corporate-wide networks, which use standardised protocols for communication. This introduces a major security risk making the grid vulnerable to cyber-attacks, which could in turn lead to major electrical outages.

Clearly, there is now a need to secure communication and equipment within substation environments. This chapter describes the security measures that have been put in place for our range of Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs).

Note:
Cyber-security compatible devices do not enforce NERC compliance, they merely facilitate it. It is the responsibility of the user to ensure that compliance is adhered to as and when necessary.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 THE NEED FOR CYBER-SECURITY

Cyber-security provides protection against unauthorised disclosure, transfer, modification, or destruction of information or information systems, whether accidental or intentional. To achieve this, there are several security requirements:

- Confidentiality (preventing unauthorised access to information)
- Integrity (preventing unauthorised modification)
- Availability / Authentication (preventing the denial of service and assuring authorised access to information)
- Non-repudiation (preventing the denial of an action that took place)
- Traceability / Detection (monitoring and logging of activity to detect intrusion and analyse incidents)

The threats to cyber-security may be unintentional (e.g. natural disasters, human error), or intentional (e.g. cyber-attacks by hackers).

Good cyber-security can be achieved with a range of measures, such as closing down vulnerability loopholes, implementing adequate security processes and procedures and providing technology to help achieve this.

Examples of vulnerabilities are:

- Indiscretions by personnel (users keep passwords on their computer)
- Bad practice (users do not change default passwords, or everyone uses the same password to access all substation equipment)
- Bypassing of controls (users turn off security measures)
- Inadequate technology (substation is not firewalled)

Examples of availability issues are:

- Equipment overload, resulting in reduced or no performance
- Expiry of a certificate preventing access to equipment

To help tackle these issues, standards organisations have produced various standards. Compliance with these standards significantly reduces the threats associated with lack of cyber-security.

3 STANDARDS

There are several standards, which apply to substation cyber-security. The standards currently applicable to General Electric IEDs are NERC and IEEE1686.

Standard	Country	Description
NERC CIP (North American Electric Reliability Corporation)	USA	Framework for the protection of the grid critical Cyber Assets
BDEW (German Association of Energy and Water Industries)	Germany	Requirements for Secure Control and Telecommunication Systems
ANSI ISA 99	USA	ICS oriented then Relevant for EPU completing existing standard and identifying new topics such as patch management
IEEE 1686	International	International Standard for substation IED cyber-security capabilities
IEC 62351	International	Power system data and Comm. protocol
ISO/IEC 27002	International	Framework for the protection of the grid critical Cyber Assets
NIST SP800-53 (National Institute of Standards and Technology)	USA	Complete framework for SCADA SP800-82and ICS cyber-security
CPNI Guidelines (Centre for the Protection of National Infrastructure)	UK	Clear and valuable good practices for Process Control and SCADA security

3.1 NERC COMPLIANCE

The North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) created a set of standards for the protection of critical infrastructure. These are known as the CIP standards (Critical Infrastructure Protection). These were introduced to ensure the protection of 'Critical Cyber Assets', which control or have an influence on the reliability of North America's electricity generation and distribution systems.

These standards have been compulsory in the USA for several years now. Compliance auditing started in June 2007, and utilities face extremely heavy fines for non-compliance.

NERC CIP standards

CIP standard	Description
CIP-002-1 Critical Cyber Assets	Define and document the Critical Assets and the Critical Cyber Assets
CIP-003-1 Security Management Controls	Define and document the Security Management Controls required to protect the Critical Cyber Assets
CIP-004-1 Personnel and Training	Define and Document Personnel handling and training required protecting Critical Cyber Assets
CIP-005-1 Electronic Security	Define and document logical security perimeters where Critical Cyber Assets reside. Define and document measures to control access points and monitor electronic access
CIP-006-1 Physical Security	Define and document Physical Security Perimeters within which Critical Cyber Assets reside
CIP-007-1 Systems Security Management	Define and document system test procedures, account and password management, security patch management, system vulnerability, system logging, change control and configuration required for all Critical Cyber Assets
CIP-008-1 Incident Reporting and Response Planning	Define and document procedures necessary when Cyber-security Incidents relating to Critical Cyber Assets are identified
CIP-009-1 Recovery Plans	Define and document Recovery plans for Critical Cyber Assets

3.1.1 CIP 002

CIP 002 concerns itself with the identification of:

- Critical assets, such as overhead lines and transformers
- Critical cyber assets, such as IEDs that use routable protocols to communicate outside or inside the Electronic Security Perimeter; or are accessible by dial-up

Power utility responsibilities:	General Electric's contribution:
Create the list of the assets	We can help the power utilities to create this asset register automatically. We can provide audits to list the Cyber assets

3.1.2 CIP 003

CIP 003 requires the implementation of a cyber-security policy, with associated documentation, which demonstrates the management's commitment and ability to secure its Critical Cyber Assets.

The standard also requires change control practices whereby all entity or vendor-related changes to hardware and software components are documented and maintained.

Power utility responsibilities:	General Electric's contribution:
To create a Cyber-security Policy	We can help the power utilities to have access control to its critical assets by providing centralized Access control. We can help the customer with its change control by providing a section in the documentation where it describes changes affecting the hardware and software.

3.1.3 CIP 004

CIP 004 requires that personnel with authorized cyber access or authorized physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, (including contractors and service vendors), have an appropriate level of training.

Power utility responsibilities:	General Electric's contribution:
To provide appropriate training of its personnel	We can provide cyber-security training

3.1.4 CIP 005

CIP 005 requires the establishment of an Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP), which provides:

- The disabling of ports and services that are not required
- Permanent monitoring and access to logs (24x7x365)
- Vulnerability Assessments (yearly at a minimum)
- Documentation of Network Changes

Power utility responsibilities:	General Electric's contribution:
To monitor access to the ESP To perform the vulnerability assessments To document network changes	To disable all ports not used in the IED To monitor and record all access to the IED

3.1.5 CIP 006

CIP 006 states that Physical Security controls, providing perimeter monitoring and logging along with robust access controls, must be implemented and documented. All cyber assets used for Physical Security are considered critical and should be treated as such:

Power utility responsibilities:	General Electric's contribution:
Provide physical security controls and perimeter monitoring. Ensure that people who have access to critical cyber assets don't have criminal records.	General Electric cannot provide additional help with this aspect.

3.1.6 CIP 007

CIP 007 covers the following points:

- Test procedures
- Ports and services
- Security patch management
- Antivirus
- Account management
- Monitoring
- An annual vulnerability assessment should be performed

Power utility responsibilities:	General Electric's contribution:
To provide an incident response team and have appropriate processes in place	Test procedures, we can provide advice and help on testing. Ports and services, our devices can disable unused ports and services Security patch management, we can provide assistance Antivirus, we can provide advise and assistance Account management, we can provide advice and assistance Monitoring, our equipment monitors and logs access

3.1.7 CIP 008

CIP 008 requires that an incident response plan be developed, including the definition of an incident response team, their responsibilities and associated procedures.

Power utility responsibilities:	General Electric's contribution:
To provide an incident response team and have appropriate processes in place.	General Electric cannot provide additional help with this aspect.

3.1.8 CIP 009

CIP 009 states that a disaster recovery plan should be created and tested with annual drills.

Power utility responsibilities:	General Electric's contribution:
To implement a recovery plan	To provide guidelines on recovery plans and backup/restore documentation

3.2 IEEE 1686-2007

IEEE 1686-2007 is an IEEE Standard for substation IEDs' cyber-security capabilities. It proposes practical and achievable mechanisms to achieve secure operations.

The following features described in this standard apply:

- Passwords are 8 characters long and can contain upper-case, lower-case, numeric and special characters.
- Passwords are never displayed or transmitted to a user.

- IED functions and features are assigned to different password levels. The assignment is fixed.
- The audit trail is recorded, listing events in the order in which they occur, held in a circular buffer.
- Records contain all defined fields from the standard and record all defined function event types where the function is supported.
- No password defeat mechanism exists. Instead a secure recovery password scheme is implemented.
- Unused ports (physical and logical) may be disabled.

4 CYBER-SECURITY IMPLEMENTATION

The General Electric IEDs have always been and will continue to be equipped with state-of-the-art security measures. Due to the ever-evolving communication technology and new threats to security, this requirement is not static. Hardware and software security measures are continuously being developed and implemented to mitigate the associated threats and risks.

This section describes the current implementation of cyber-security. This is valid for the release of platform software to which this manual pertains. This current cyber-security implementation is known as Cyber-security Phase 1.

At the IED level, these cyber-security measures have been implemented:

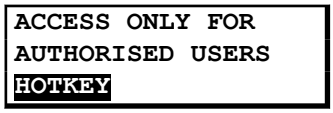
- NERC-compliant default display
- Four-level access
- Enhanced password security
- Password recovery procedure
- Disabling of unused physical and logical ports
- Inactivity timer
- Security events management

External to the IEDs, the following cyber-security measures have been implemented:

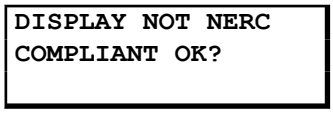
- Antivirus
- Security patch management

4.1 NERC-COMPLIANT DISPLAY

For the device to be NERC-compliant, it must provide the option for a NERC-compliant default display. The default display that is implemented in our cyber-security concept contains a warning that the IED can be accessed by authorised users. You can change this if required with the ***User Banner*** setting in the *SECURITY CONFIG* column.



If you try to change the default display from the NERC-compliant one, a further warning is displayed:



The default display navigation map shows how NERC-compliance is achieved with the product's default display concept.

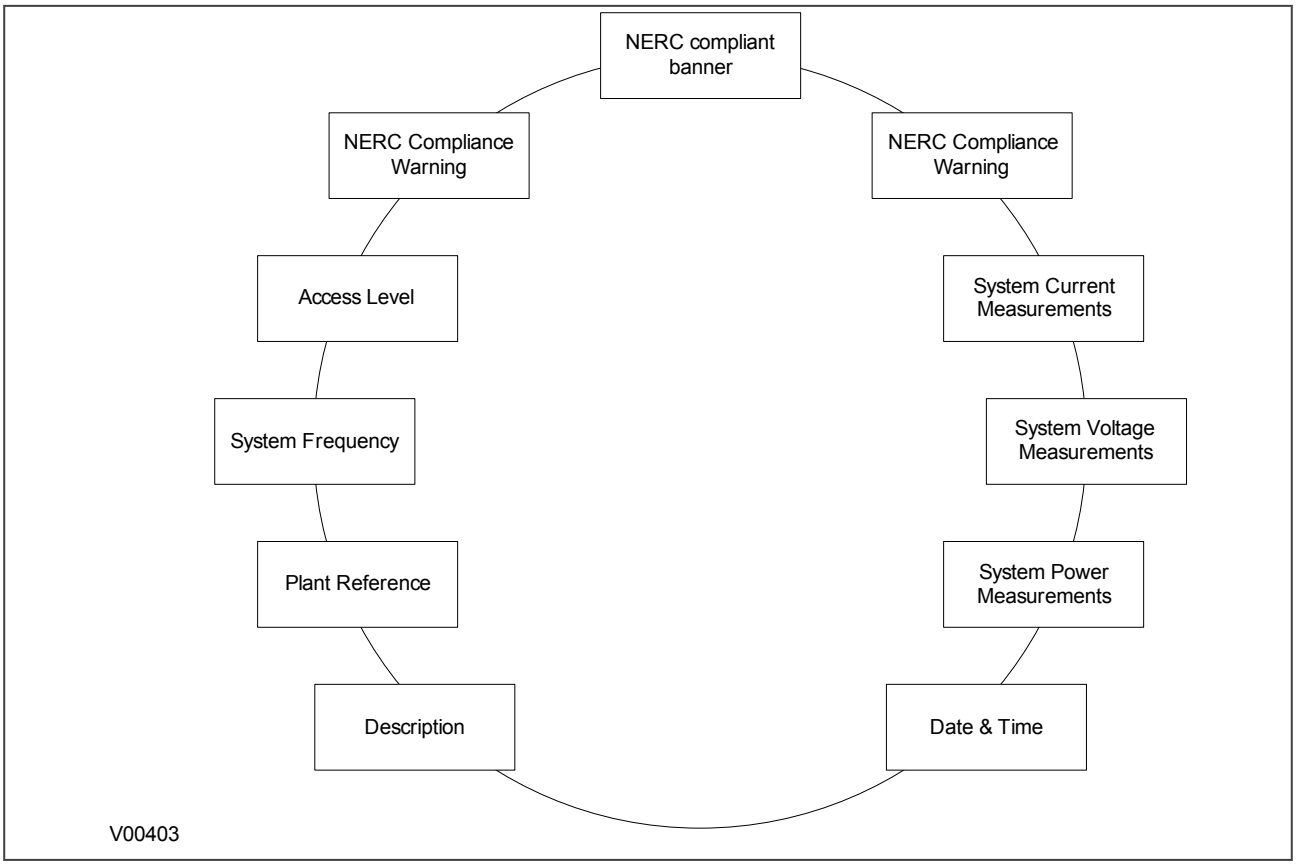


Figure 290: Default display navigation

4.2 FOUR-LEVEL ACCESS

The menu structure contains four levels of access, three of which are password protected.

Password levels

Level	Meaning	Read Operation	Write Operation
0	Read Some Write Minimal	SYSTEM DATA column: Description Plant Reference Model Number Serial Number S/W Ref. Access Level Security Feature SECURITY CONFIG column: User Banner Attempts Remain Blk Time Remain Fallback PW level Security Code (UI only)	Password Entry LCD Contrast (UI only)
1	Read All Write Few	All data and settings are readable. Poll Measurements	All items writeable at level 0. Level 1 Password setting Extract Disturbance Record Select Event, Main and Fault (upload) Extract Events (e.g. via MiCOM S1 Studio)

Level	Meaning	Read Operation	Write Operation
2	Read All Write Some	All data and settings are readable. Poll Measurements	All items writeable at level 1. Setting Cells that change visibility (Visible/Invisible). Setting Values (Primary/Secondary) selector Commands: Reset Indication Reset Demand Reset Statistics Reset CB Data / counters Level 2 Password setting
3	Read All Write All	All data and settings are readable. Poll Measurements	All items writeable at level 2. Change all Setting cells Operations: Extract and download Setting file. Extract and download PSL Extract and download MCL61850 (IEC61850 CONFIG) Auto-extraction of Disturbance Recorder Courier/Modbus Accept Event (auto event extraction, e.g. via A2R) Commands: Change Active Group setting Close / Open CB Change Comms device address. Set Date & Time Switch MCL banks / Switch Conf. Bank in UI (IEC61850 CONFIG) Enable / Disable Device ports (in SECURITY CONFIG column) Level 3 password setting

4.2.1 BLANK PASSWORDS

A blank password is effectively a zero-length password. Through the front panel it is entered by confirming the password entry without actually entering any password characters. Through a communications port the Courier and Modbus protocols each have a means of writing a blank password to the IED. A blank password disables the need for a password at the level that this password is applied.

Blank passwords have a slightly different validation procedure. If a blank password is entered through the front panel, the following text is displayed, after which the procedure is the same as already described:

```
BLANK PASSWORD
ENTERED CONFIRM
```

Blank passwords cannot be configured if the lower level password is not blank.

Blank passwords affect the fall back level after inactivity timeout or logout.

The ‘fallback level’ is the password level adopted by the IED after an inactivity timeout, or after the user logs out. This will be either the level of the highest-level password that is blank, or level 0 if no passwords are blank.

4.2.2 PASSWORD RULES

- Default passwords are blank for Level 1 and are AAAA for Levels 2 and 3
- Passwords may be any length between 0 and 8 characters long
- Passwords may or may not be NERC compliant
- Passwords may contain any ASCII character in the range ASCII code 33 (21 Hex) to ASCII code 122 (7A Hex) inclusive
- Only one password is required for all the IED interfaces

4.2.3 ACCESS LEVEL DDBS

The 'Access level' cell is in the 'System data' column (address 00D0). Also the current level of access for each interface is available for use in the Programming Scheme Logic (PSL) by mapping to these Digital Data Bus (DDB) signals:

- ***HMI Access Lvl 1***
- ***HMI Access Lvl 2***
- ***FPort AccessLvl1***
- ***FPort AccessLvl2***
- ***RPrt1 AccessLvl1***
- ***RPrt1 AccessLvl2***
- ***RPrt2 AccessLvl1***
- ***RPrt2 AccessLvl2***

Each pair of DDB signals indicates the access level as follows:

- Level 1 off, Level 2 off = 0
- Level 1 on, Level 2 off = 1
- Level 1 off, Level 2 on = 2
- Level 1 on, Level 2 on = 3

Key:

HMI = Human Machine Interface

FPort = Front Port

RPrt = Rear Port

Lvl = Level

4.3 ENHANCED PASSWORD SECURITY

Cyber-security requires strong passwords and validation for NERC compliance.

4.3.1 PASSWORD STRENGTHENING

NERC compliant passwords have the following requirements:

- At least one upper-case alpha character
- At least one lower-case alpha character
- At least one numeric character
- At least one special character (%,$...)
- At least six characters long

4.3.2 PASSWORD VALIDATION

The IED checks for NERC compliance. If the password is entered through the front panel, this is briefly displayed on the LCD.

If the entered password is NERC compliant, the following text is displayed.

```
NERC COMPLIANT
P/WORD WAS SAVED
```

If the password entered is not NERC-compliant, the user is required to actively confirm this, in which case the non-compliance is logged.

If the entered password is not NERC compliant, the following text is displayed:

```
NERC COMPLIANCE
NOT MET CONFIRM?
```

On confirmation, the non-compliant password is stored and the following acknowledgement message is displayed for 2 seconds.

```
NON-NERC P/WORD
SAVED OK
```

If the action is cancelled, the password is rejected and the following message is displayed for 2 seconds.

```
NON-NERC P/WORD
NOT SAVE
```

If the password is entered through a communications port using Courier or Modbus protocols, the device will store the password, irrespective of whether it is NERC-compliant or not. It then uses appropriate response codes to inform the client of the NERC-compliancy status. You can then choose to enter a new NERC-compliant password or accept the non-NERC compliant password just entered.

4.3.3 PASSWORD BLOCKING

You are locked out temporarily, after a defined number of failed password entry attempts. Each invalid password entry attempt decrements the 'Attempts Remain' data cell by 1. When the maximum number of attempts has been reached, access is blocked. If the attempts timer expires, or the correct password is entered *before* the 'attempt count' reaches the maximum number, then the 'attempts count' is reset to 0.

An attempt is only counted if the attempted password uses only characters in the valid range, but the attempted password is not correct (does not match the corresponding password in the IED). Any attempt where one or more characters of the attempted password are not in the valid range will not be counted.

Once the password entry is blocked, a 'blocking timer' is started. Attempts to access the interface while the 'blocking timer' is running results in an error message, irrespective of whether the correct password is entered or not. Once the 'blocking timer' has expired, access to the interface is unblocked and the attempts counter is reset to zero.

If you try to enter the password while the interface is blocked, the following message is displayed for 2 seconds.

```
NOT ACCEPTED
ENTRY IS BLOCKED
```

A similar response occurs if you try to enter the password through a communications port.

The parameters can then be configured using the ***Attempts Limit***, ***Attempts Timer*** and ***Blocking Timer*** settings in the *SECURITY CONFIG* column.

Password blocking configuration

Setting	Cell col row	Units	Default Setting	Available Setting
Attempts Limit	25 02		3	0 to 3 step 1
Attempts Timer	25 03	Minutes	2	1 to 3 step 1
Blocking Timer	25 04	Minutes	5	1 to 30 step 1

4.4 PASSWORD RECOVERY

If you mislay a device's password, they can be recovered. To obtain the recovery password you must contact the Contact Centre and supply the Serial Number and its Security Code. The Contact Centre will use these items to generate a Recovery Password.

The security code is a 16-character string of upper case characters. It is a read-only parameter. The device generates its own security code randomly. A new code is generated under the following conditions:

- On power up
- Whenever settings are set back to default
- On expiry of validity timer (see below)
- When the recovery password is entered

As soon as the security code is displayed on the LCD, a validity timer is started. This validity timer is set to 72 hours and is not configurable. This provides enough time for the contact centre to manually generate and send a recovery password. The Service Level Agreement (SLA) for recovery password generation is one working day, so 72 hours is sufficient time, even allowing for closure of the contact centre over weekends and bank holidays.

To prevent accidental reading of the IED security code, the cell will initially display a warning message:

```
PRESS ENTER TO
READ SEC. CODE
```

The security code is displayed on confirmation. The validity timer is then started. The security code can only be read from the front panel.

4.4.1 ENTRY OF THE RECOVERY PASSWORD

The recovery password is intended for recovery only. It is not a replacement password that can be used continually. It can only be used once – for password recovery.

Entry of the recovery password causes the IED to reset all passwords back to default. This is all it is designed to do. After the passwords have been set back to default, it is up to the user to enter new passwords. Each password should be appropriate for its intended function, ensuring NERC compliance, if required.

On this action, the following message is displayed:

```
PASSWORDS HAVE
BEEN SET TO
DEFAULT
```

The recovery password can be applied through any interface, local or remote. It will achieve the same result irrespective of which interface it is applied through.

4.4.2 PASSWORD ENCRYPTION

The IED supports encryption for passwords entered remotely. The encryption key can be read from the IED through a specific cell available only through communication interfaces, not the front panel. Each time the key is read the IED generates a new key that is valid only for the next password encryption write. Once used, the key is invalidated and a new key must be read for the next encrypted password write. The encryption mechanism is otherwise transparent to the user.

4.5 DISABLING PHYSICAL PORTS

It is possible to disable unused physical ports. A level 3 password is needed to perform this action.

To prevent accidental disabling of a port, a warning message is displayed according to whichever port is required to be disabled. For example if rear port 1 is to be disabled, the following message appears:

```
REAR PORT 1 TO BE
DISABLED.CONFIRM
```

The following ports can be disabled, depending on the model.

- Front port (***Front Port*** setting)
- Rear port 1 (***Rear Port 1*** setting)
- Rear port 2 (***Rear Port 2*** setting)
- Ethernet port (***Ethernet*** setting)

Note:
It is not possible to disable a port from which the disabling port command originates.

Note:
We do not generally advise disabling the physical Ethernet port.

4.6 DISABLING LOGICAL PORTS

It is possible to disable unused logical ports. A level 3 password is needed to perform this action.

Note:
The port disabling setting cells are not provided in the settings file. It is only possible to do this using the HMI front panel.

The following protocols can be disabled:

- IEC 61850 (***IEC61850*** setting)
- DNP3 Over Ethernet (***DNP3 OE*** setting)
- Courier Tunnelling (***Courier Tunnel*** setting)

Note:
If any of these protocols are enabled or disabled, the Ethernet card will reboot.

4.7 SECURITY EVENTS MANAGEMENT

To implement NERC-compliant cyber-security, a range of Event records need to be generated. These log security issues such as the entry of a non-NERC-compliant password, or the selection of a non-NERC-compliant default display.

Security event values

Event Value	Display
PASSWORD LEVEL UNLOCKED	USER LOGGED IN ON {int} LEVEL {n}
PASSWORD LEVEL RESET	USER LOGGED OUT ON {int} LEVEL {n}
PASSWORD SET BLANK	P/WORD SET BLANK BY {int} LEVEL {p}
PASSWORD SET NON-COMPLIANT	P/WORD NOT-NERC BY {int} LEVEL {p}
PASSWORD MODIFIED	PASSWORD CHANGED BY {int} LEVEL {p}
PASSWORD ENTRY BLOCKED	PASSWORD BLOCKED ON {int}
PASSWORD ENTRY UNBLOCKED	P/WORD UNBLOCKED ON {int}
INVALID PASSWORD ENTERED	INV P/W ENTERED ON <int}
PASSWORD EXPIRED	P/WORD EXPIRED ON {int}
PASSWORD ENTERED WHILE BLOCKED	P/W ENT WHEN BLK ON {int}
RECOVERY PASSWORD ENTERED	RCVY P/W ENTERED ON {int}
IED SECURITY CODE READ	IED SEC CODE RD ON {int}
IED SECURITY CODE TIMER EXPIRED	IED SEC CODE EXP -
PORT DISABLED	PORT DISABLED BY {int} PORT {prt}
PORT ENABLED	PORT ENABLED BY {int} PORT {prt}
DEF. DISPLAY NOT NERC COMPLIANT	DEF DSP NOT-NERC
PSL SETTINGS DOWNLOADED	PSL STNG D/LOAD BY {int} GROUP {grp}

Event Value	Display
DNP SETTINGS DOWNLOADED	DNP STNG D/LOAD BY {int}
TRACE DATA DOWNLOADED	TRACE DAT D/LOAD BY {int}
IEC61850 CONFIG DOWNLOADED	IED CONFG D/LOAD BY {int}
USER CURVES DOWNLOADED	USER CRV D/LOAD BY {int} GROUP {crv}
PSL CONFIG DOWNLOADED	PSL CONFG D/LOAD BY {int} GROUP {grp}
SETTINGS DOWNLOADED	SETTINGS D/LOAD BY {int} GROUP {grp}
PSL SETTINGS UPLOADED	PSL STNG UPLOAD BY {int} GROUP {grp}
DNP SETTINGS UPLOADED	DNP STNG UPLOAD BY {int}
TRACE DATA UPLOADED	TRACE DAT UPLOAD BY {int}
IEC61850 CONFIG UPLOADED	IED CONFG UPLOAD BY {int}
USER CURVES UPLOADED	USER CRV UPLOAD BY {int} GROUP {crv}
PSL CONFIG UPLOADED	PSL CONFG UPLOAD BY {int} GROUP {grp}
SETTINGS UPLOADED	SETTINGS UPLOAD BY {int} GROUP {grp}
EVENTS HAVE BEEN EXTRACTED	EVENTS EXTRACTED BY {int} {nov} EVNTS
ACTIVE GROUP CHANGED	ACTIVE GRP CHNGE BY {int} GROUP {grp}
CS SETTINGS CHANGED	C & S CHANGED BY {int}
DR SETTINGS CHANGED	DR CHANGED BY {int}
SETTING GROUP CHANGED	SETTINGS CHANGED BY {int} GROUP {grp}
POWER ON	POWER ON -
SOFTWARE_DOWNLOADED	S/W DOWNLOADED -

where:

- int is the interface definition (UI, FP, RP1, RP2, TNL, TCP)
- prt is the port ID (FP, RP1, RP2, TNL, DNP3, IEC, ETHR)
- grp is the group number (1, 2, 3, 4)

- crv is the Curve group number (1, 2, 3, 4)
- n is the new access level (0, 1, 2, 3)
- p is the password level (1, 2, 3)
- nov is the number of events (1 – nnn)

Each new event has an incremented unique number, therefore missing events appear as 'gap' in the sequence. The unique identifier forms part of the event record that is read or uploaded from the IED.

Note:
It is no longer possible to clear Event, Fault, Maintenance, and Disturbance Records.

4.8 LOGGING OUT

If you have been configuring the IED, you should 'log out'. Do this by going up to the top of the menu tree. When you are at the Column Heading level and you press the Up button, you may be prompted to log out with the following display:

```
DO YOU WANT TO
LOG OUT?
```

You will only be asked this question if your password level is higher than the fallback level.

If you confirm, the following message is displayed for 2 seconds:

```
LOGGED OUT
Access Level #
```

Where # is the current fallback level.

If you decide not to log out, the following message is displayed for 2 seconds.

```
LOGOUT CANCELLED
Access Level #
```

where # is the current access level.

CHAPTER 24

INSTALLATION

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter provides information about installing the product.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 HANDLING THE GOODS

Our products are of robust construction but require careful treatment before installation on site. This section discusses the requirements for receiving and unpacking the goods, as well as associated considerations regarding product care and personal safety.

Caution:
Before lifting or moving the equipment you should be familiar with the Safety Information chapter of this manual.

2.1 RECEIPT OF THE GOODS

On receipt, ensure the correct product has been delivered. Unpack the product immediately to ensure there has been no external damage in transit. If the product has been damaged, make a claim to the transport contractor and notify us promptly.

For products not intended for immediate installation, repack them in their original delivery packaging.

2.2 UNPACKING THE GOODS

When unpacking and installing the product, take care not to damage any of the parts and make sure that additional components are not accidentally left in the packing or lost. Do not discard any CDROMs or technical documentation. These should accompany the unit to its destination substation and put in a dedicated place.

The site should be well lit to aid inspection, clean, dry and reasonably free from dust and excessive vibration. This particularly applies where installation is being carried out at the same time as construction work.

2.3 STORING THE GOODS

If the unit is not installed immediately, store it in a place free from dust and moisture in its original packaging. Keep any de-humidifier bags included in the packing. The de-humidifier crystals lose their efficiency if the bag is exposed to ambient conditions. Restore the crystals before replacing it in the carton. Ideally regeneration should be carried out in a ventilating, circulating oven at about 115°C. Bags should be placed on flat racks and spaced to allow circulation around them. The time taken for regeneration will depend on the size of the bag. If a ventilating, circulating oven is not available, when using an ordinary oven, open the door on a regular basis to let out the steam given off by the regenerating silica gel.

On subsequent unpacking, make sure that any dust on the carton does not fall inside. Avoid storing in locations of high humidity. In locations of high humidity the packaging may become impregnated with moisture and the de-humidifier crystals will lose their efficiency.

The device can be stored between –25º to +70ºC for unlimited periods or between -40°C to + 85°C for up to 96 hours (see technical specifications).

2.4 DISMANTLING THE GOODS

If you need to dismantle the device, always observe standard ESD (Electrostatic Discharge) precautions. The minimum precautions to be followed are as follows:

- Use an antistatic wrist band earthed to a suitable earthing point.
- Avoid touching the electronic components and PCBs.

3 MOUNTING THE DEVICE

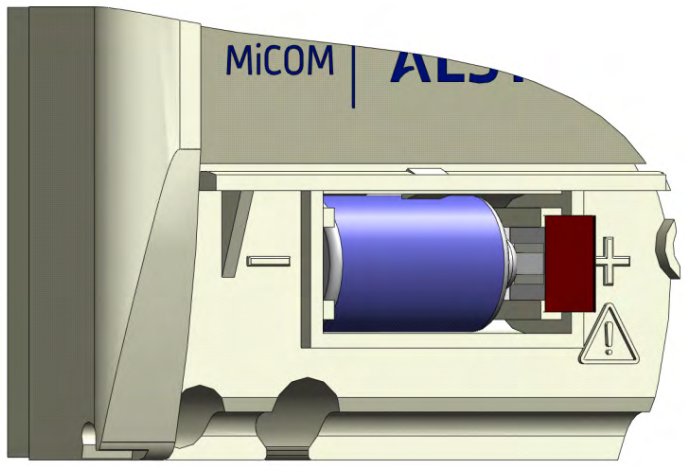
The products are dispatched either individually or as part of a panel or rack assembly.

Individual products are normally supplied with an outline diagram showing the dimensions for panel cut-outs and hole centres.

The products are designed so the fixing holes in the mounting flanges are only accessible when the access covers are open.

If you use a P991 or MMLG test block with the product, when viewed from the front, position the test block on the right-hand side of the associated product. This minimises the wiring between the product and test block, and allows the correct test block to be easily identified during commissioning and maintenance tests.

If you need to test the product for correct operation during installation, open the lower access cover, hold the battery in place and pull the red tab to remove the battery isolation strip.



V01412

Figure 291: Location of battery isolation strip

3.1 FLUSH PANEL MOUNTING

Panel-mounted devices are flush mounted into panels using M4 SEMS Taptite self-tapping screws with captive 3 mm thick washers (also known as a SEMS unit).

Caution:
Do not use conventional self-tapping screws, because they have larger heads and could damage the faceplate.

Alternatively, you can use tapped holes if the panel has a minimum thickness of 2.5 mm.

For applications where the product needs to be semi-projection or projection mounted, a range of collars are available.

If several products are mounted in a single cut-out in the panel, mechanically group them horizontally or vertically into rigid assemblies before mounting in the panel.

Caution:
Do not fasten products with pop rivets because this makes them difficult to remove if repair becomes necessary.

3.2 RACK MOUNTING

Panel-mounted variants can also be rack mounted using single-tier rack frames (our part number FX0021 101), as shown in the figure below. These frames are designed with dimensions in accordance with IEC 60297 and are supplied pre-assembled ready to use. On a standard 483 mm (19 inch) rack this enables combinations of case widths up to a total equivalent of size 80TE to be mounted side by side.

The two horizontal rails of the rack frame have holes drilled at approximately 26 mm intervals. Attach the products by their mounting flanges using M4 Taptite self-tapping screws with captive 3 mm thick washers (also known as a SEMS unit).

Caution:
Risk of damage to the front cover molding. Do not use conventional self-tapping screws, including those supplied for mounting MiDOS products because they have slightly larger heads.

Once the tier is complete, the frames are fastened into the racks using mounting angles at each end of the tier.

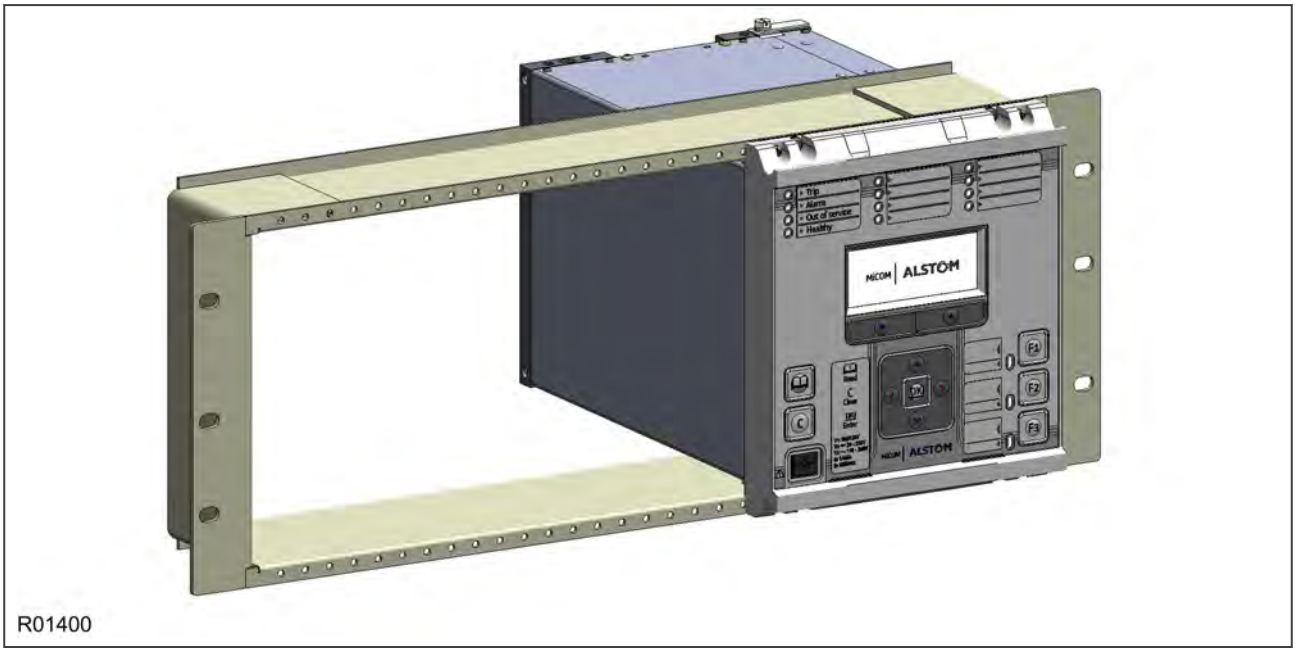


Figure 292: Rack mounting of products

Products can be mechanically grouped into single tier (4U) or multi-tier arrangements using the rack frame. This enables schemes using products from different product ranges to be pre-wired together before mounting.

Use blanking plates to fill any empty spaces. The spaces may be used for installing future products or because the total size is less than 80TE on any tier. Blanking plates can also be used to mount ancillary components. The part numbers are as follows:

Case size summation	Blanking plate part number
5TE	GJ2028 101
10TE	GJ2028 102

Case size summation	Blanking plate part number
15TE	GJ2028 103
20TE	GJ2028 104
25TE	GJ2028 105
30TE	GJ2028 106
35TE	GJ2028 107
40TE	GJ2028 108

4 CABLES AND CONNECTORS

This section describes the type of wiring and connections that should be used when installing the device. For pin-out details please refer to the Hardware Design chapter or the wiring diagrams.

Caution:
Before carrying out any work on the equipment you should be familiar with the Safety Section and the ratings on the equipment's rating label.

4.1 TERMINAL BLOCKS

The device may use one or more of the terminal block types shown in the following diagram. The terminal blocks are fastened to the rear panel with screws.

- Heavy duty (HD) terminal blocks for CT and VT circuits
- Medium duty (MD) terminal blocks for the power supply, relay outputs and rear communications port
- MiDOS terminal blocks for CT and VT circuits
- RTD/CLIO terminal block for connection to analogue transducers

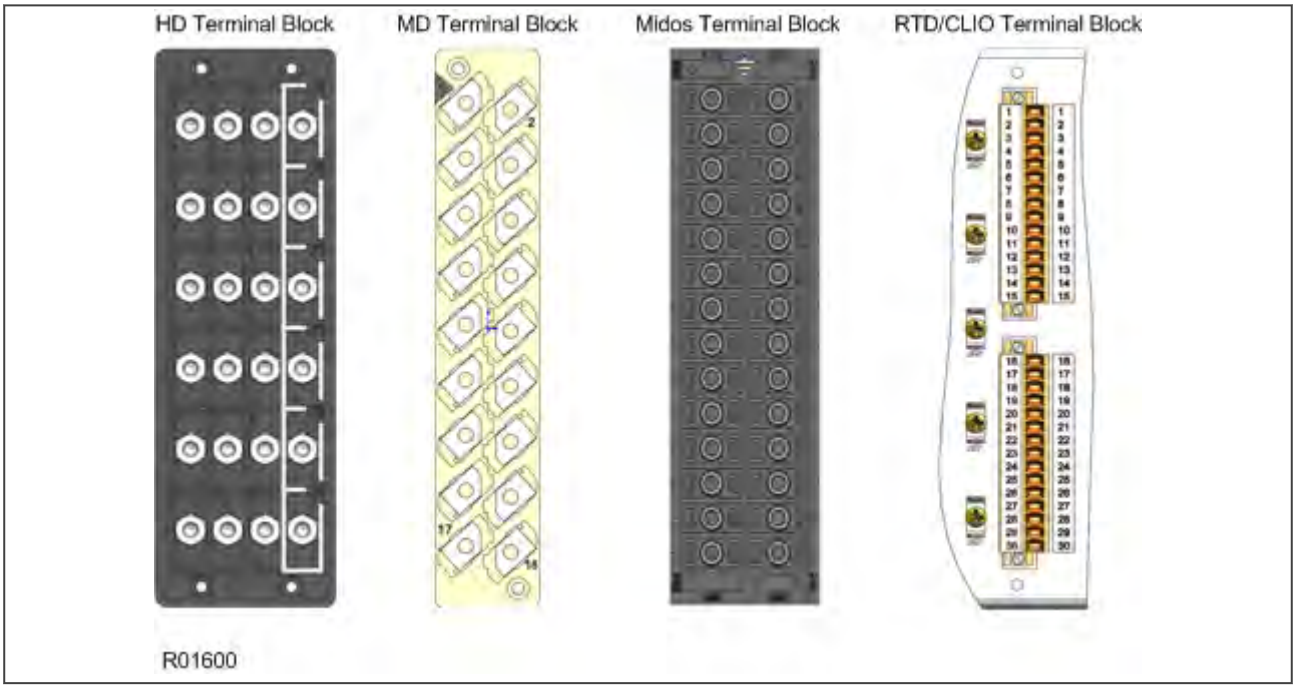


Figure 293: Terminal block types

MiCOM products are supplied with sufficient M4 screws for making connections to the rear mounted terminal blocks using ring terminals, with a recommended maximum of two ring terminals per terminal.

If required, M4 90° crimp ring terminals can be supplied in three different sizes depending on wire size. Each type is available in bags of 100.

Part number	Wire size	Insulation color
ZB9124 901	0.25 - 1.65 mm^2 (22 – 16 AWG)	Red
ZB9124 900	1.04 - 2.63 mm^2 (16 – 14 AWG)	Blue

4.2 POWER SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

These should be wired with 1.5 mm PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

The wire should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

Caution:
Protect the auxiliary power supply wiring with a maximum 16 A high rupture capacity (HRC) type NIT or TIA fuse.

4.3 EARTH CONNNECTION

Every device must be connected to the cubicle earthing bar using the M4 earth terminal.

Use a wire size of at least 2.5 mm^2 terminated with a ring terminal.

Due to the physical limitations of the ring terminal, the maximum wire size you can use is 6.0 mm^2 using ring terminals that are not pre-insulated. If using pre insulated ring terminals, the maximum wire size is reduced to 2.63 mm^2 per ring terminal. If you need a greater cross-sectional area, use two wires in parallel, each terminated in a separate ring terminal.

The wire should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

Note:
To prevent any possibility of electrolytic action between brass or copper ground conductors and the rear panel of the product, precautions should be taken to isolate them from one another. This could be achieved in several ways, including placing a nickel-plated or insulating washer between the conductor and the product case, or using tinned ring terminals.

4.4 CURRENT TRANSFORMERS

Current transformers would generally be wired with 2.5 mm^2 PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

Due to the physical limitations of the ring terminal, the maximum wire size you can use is 6.0 mm^2 using ring terminals that are not pre-insulated. If using pre insulated ring terminals, the maximum wire size is reduced to 2.63 mm^2 per ring terminal. If you need a greater cross-sectional area, use two wires in parallel, each terminated in a separate ring terminal.

The wire should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

Caution:
Current transformer circuits must never be fused.

Note:
If there are CTs present, spring-loaded shorting contacts ensure that the terminals into which the CTs connect are shorted before the CT contacts are broken.

Note:
For 5A CT secondaries, we recommend using 2 x 2.5 mm^2 PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire.

4.5 VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER CONNECTIONS

Voltage transformers should be wired with 2.5 mm^2 PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

The wire should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

4.6 WATCHDOG CONNECTIONS

These should be wired with 1 mm PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

The wire should have a minimum voltage rating of 300 V RMS.

4.7 EIA(RS)485 AND K-BUS CONNECTIONS

For connecting the EIA(RS485) / K-Bus ports, use 2-core screened cable with a maximum total length of 1000 m or 200 nF total cable capacitance.

To guarantee the performance specifications, you must ensure continuity of the screen, when daisy chaining the connections.

Two-core screened twisted pair cable should be used. It is important to avoid circulating currents, which can cause noise and interference, especially when the cable runs between buildings. For this reason, the screen should be continuous and connected to ground at one end only, normally at the master connection point.

The K-Bus signal is a differential signal and there is no signal ground connection. If a signal ground connection is present in the bus cable then it must be ignored. At no stage should this be connected to the cable's screen or to the product's chassis. This is for both safety and noise reasons.

A typical cable specification would be:

- Each core: 16/0.2 mm^2 copper conductors, PVC insulated
- Nominal conductor area: 0.5 mm^2 per core
- Screen: Overall braid, PVC sheathed

4.8 IRIG-B CONNECTION

The IRIG-B input and BNC connector have a characteristic impedance of 50 ohms. We recommend that connections between the IRIG-B equipment and the product are made using coaxial cable of type RG59LSF with a halogen free, fire retardant sheath.

4.9 OPTO-INPUT CONNECTIONS

These should be wired with 1 mm^2 PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

Each opto-input has a selectable preset ½ cycle filter. This makes the input immune to noise induced on the wiring. This can, however slow down the response. If you need to switch off the ½ cycle filter, either use double pole switching on the input, or screened twisted cable on the input circuit.

Caution:
Protect the opto-inputs and their wiring with a maximum 16 A high rupture capacity (HRC) type NIT or TIA fuse.

4.10 OUTPUT RELAY CONNECTIONS

These should be wired with 1 mm PVC insulated multi-stranded copper wire terminated with M4 ring terminals.

4.11 ETHERNET METALLIC CONNECTIONS

If the device has a metallic Ethernet connection, it can be connected to either a 10Base-T or a 100Base-TX Ethernet hub. Due to noise sensitivity, we recommend this type of connection only for short distance connections, ideally where the products and hubs are in the same cubicle. For increased noise immunity, CAT 6 (category 6) STP (shielded twisted pair) cable and connectors can be used.

The connector for the Ethernet port is a shielded RJ-45. The pin-out is as follows:

Pin	Signal name	Signal definition
1	TXP	Transmit (positive)
2	TXN	Transmit (negative)
3	RXP	Receive (positive)
4	-	Not used
5	-	Not used
6	RXN	Receive (negative)
7	-	Not used
8	-	Not used

4.12 ETHERNET FIBRE CONNECTIONS

We recommend the use of fibre-optic connections for permanent connections in a substation environment. The 100 Mbps fibre optic port uses type ST connectors (one for Tx and one for Rx), compatible with 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm multimode fibres at 1300 nm wavelength.

Note:
For models equipped with redundant Ethernet connections the product must be partially dismantled to set the fourth octet of the second IP address. This ideally, should be done before installation.

4.13 RS232 CONNECTION

Short term connections to the EIA(RS)232 port, located behind the bottom access cover, can be made using a screened multi-core communication cable up to 15 m long, or a total capacitance of 2500 pF. The cable should be terminated at the product end with a standard 9-pin D-type male connector.

4.14 DOWNLOAD/MONITOR PORT

Short term connections to the download/monitor port, located behind the bottom access cover, can be made using a screened 25-core communication cable up to 4 m long. The cable should be terminated at the product end with a 25-pin D-type male connector.

4.15 GPS FIBRE CONNECTION

Some products use a GPS 1 PPS timing signal. If applicable, this is connected to a fibre-optic port on the coprocessor board in slot B. The fibre-optic port uses an ST type connector, compatible with fibre multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm – 850 nm.

4.16 FIBRE COMMUNICATION CONNECTIONS

The fibre optic port consists of one or two channels using ST type connectors (one for Tx and one for Rx). The type of fibre used depends on the option selected.

850 nm and 1300 nm multimode systems use 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm multimode fibres. 1300 nm and 1550 nm single mode systems use 9/125 µm single mode fibres.

5 CASE DIMENSIONS

Not all products are available in all case sizes.

5.1 CASE DIMENSIONS 40TE

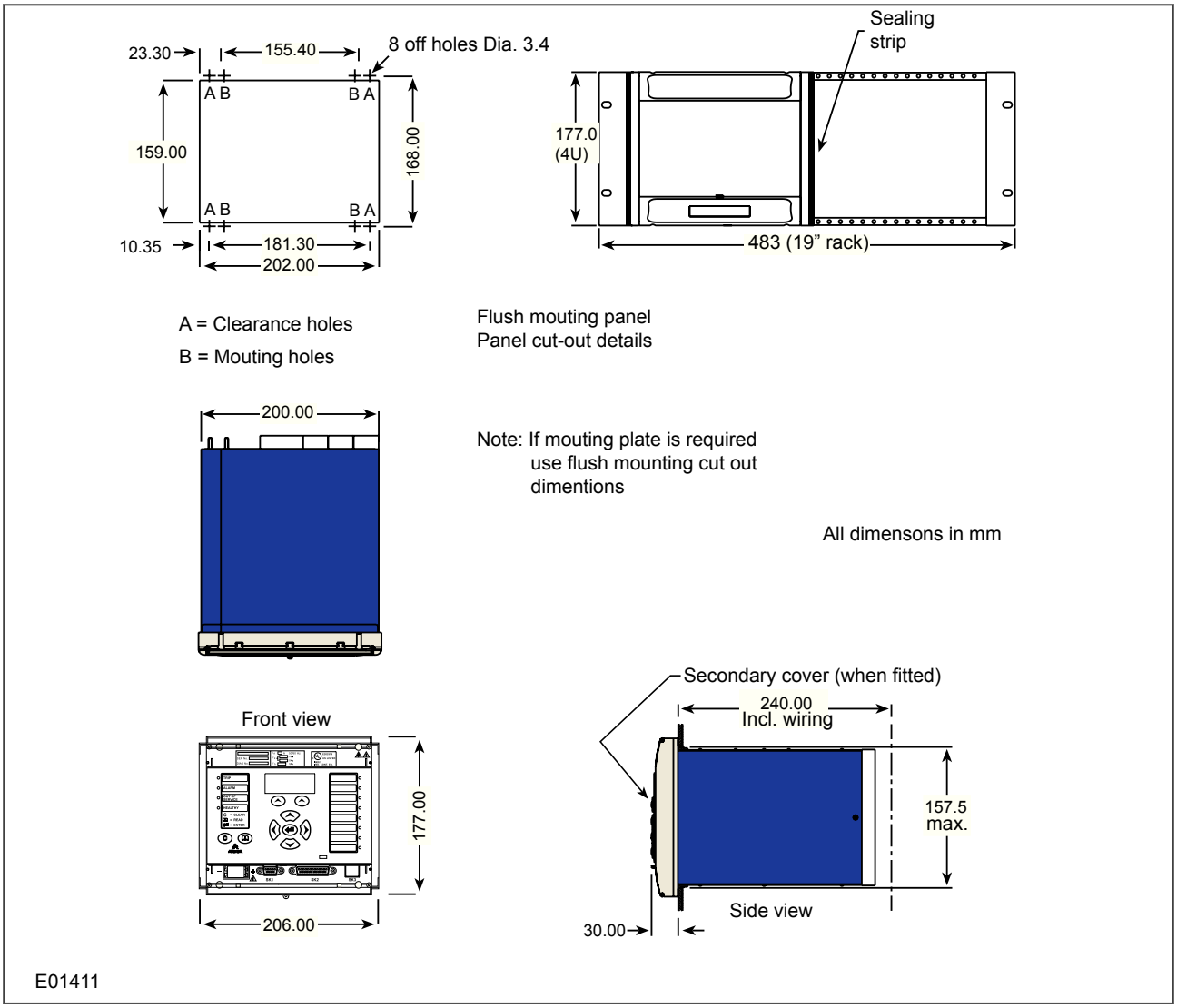


Figure 294: 40TE case dimensions

5.2 CASE DIMENSIONS 60TE

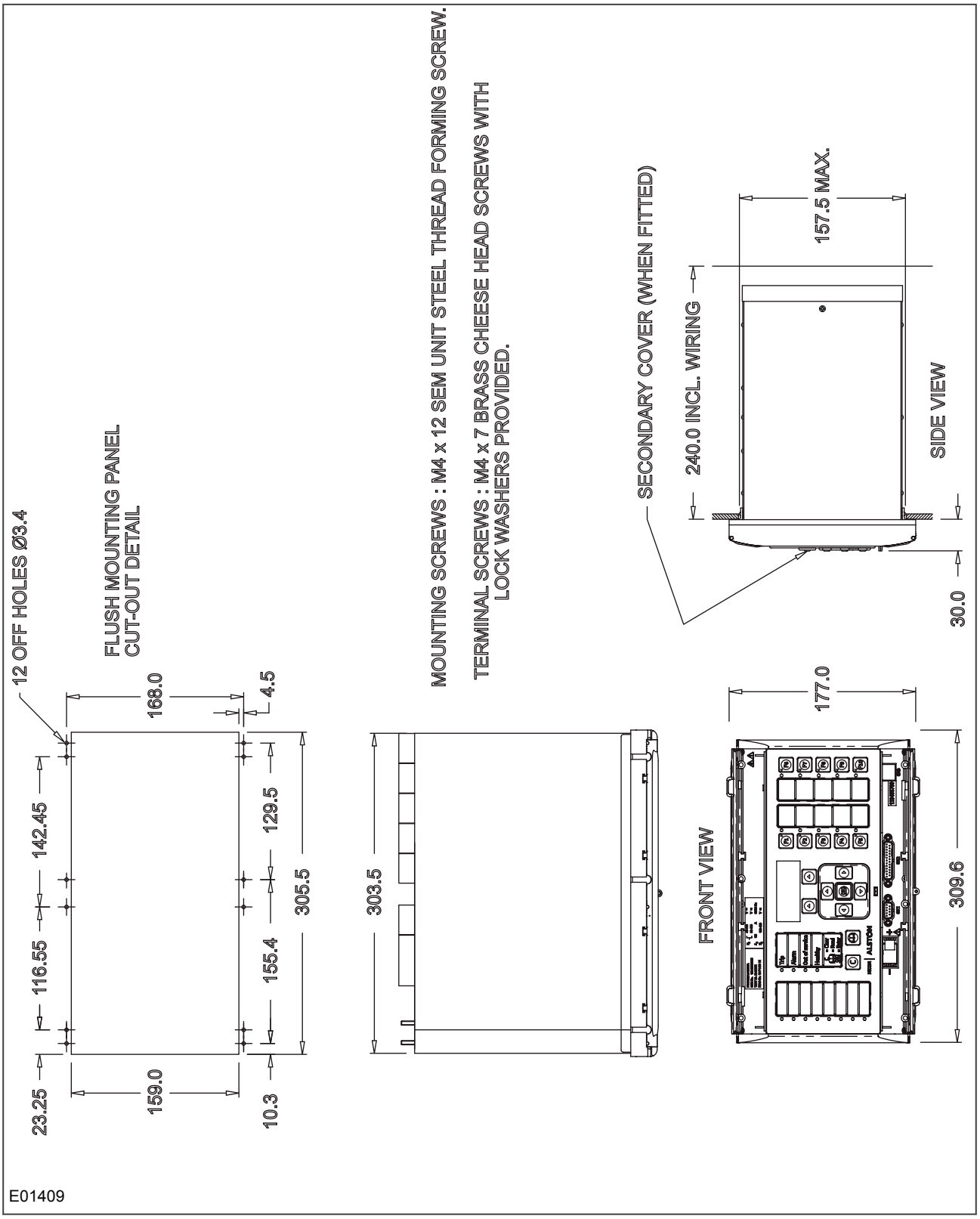


Figure 295: 60TE case dimensions

5.3 CASE DIMENSIONS 80TE

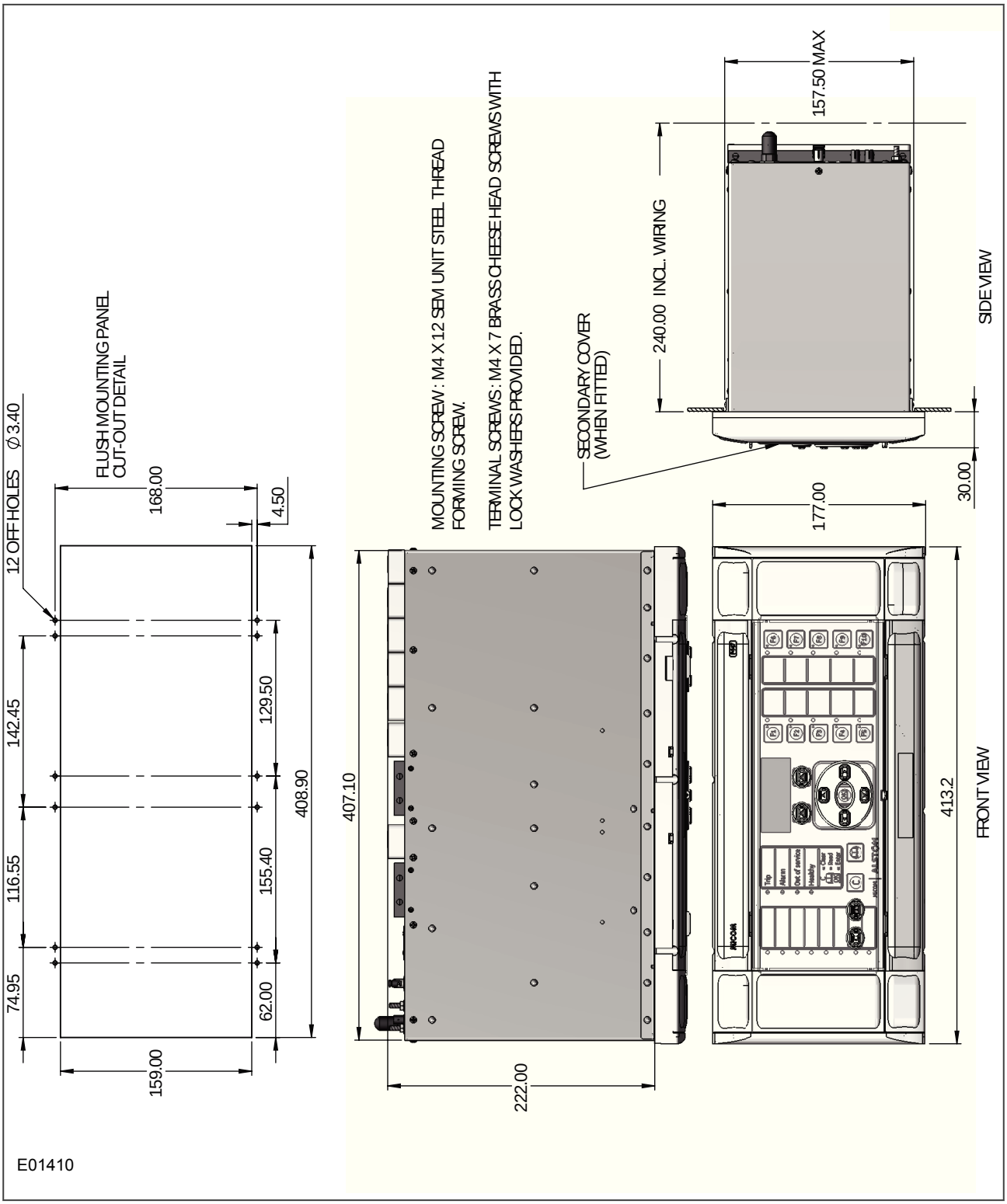


Figure 296: 80TE case dimensions

CHAPTER 25

COMMISSIONING INSTRUCTIONS

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 GENERAL GUIDELINES

General Electric IEDs are self-checking devices and will raise an alarm in the unlikely event of a failure. This is why the commissioning tests are less extensive than those for non-numeric electronic devices or electro-mechanical relays.

To commission the devices, you (the commissioning engineer) do not need to test every function. You need only verify that the hardware is functioning correctly and that the application-specific software settings have been applied. You can check the settings by extracting them using the settings application software, or by means of the front panel interface (HMI panel).

The menu language is user-selectable, so you can change it for commissioning purposes if required.

Note:
Remember to restore the language setting to the customer's preferred language on completion.

Caution:
Before carrying out any work on the equipment you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Section or Safety Guide SFTY/4LM as well as the ratings on the equipment's rating label.

Warning:
With the exception of the CT shorting contacts check, do not disassemble the device during commissioning.

3 COMMISSIONING TEST MENU

The IED provides several test facilities under the *COMMISSION TESTS* menu heading. There are menu cells that allow you to monitor the status of the opto-inputs, output relay contacts, internal Digital Data Bus (DDB) signals and user-programmable LEDs. This section describes these commissioning test facilities.

3.1 OPTO I/P STATUS CELL (OPTO-INPUT STATUS)

This cell can be used to monitor the status of the opto-inputs while they are sequentially energised with a suitable DC voltage. The cell is a binary string that displays the status of the opto-inputs where '1' means energised and '0' means de-energised. If you move the cursor along the binary numbers, the corresponding label text is displayed for each logic input.

3.2 RELAY O/P STATUS CELL (RELAY OUTPUT STATUS)

This cell can be used to monitor the status of the relay outputs. The cell is a binary string that displays the status of the relay outputs where '1' means energised and '0' means de-energised. If you move the cursor along the binary numbers, the corresponding label text is displayed for each relay output.

The cell indicates the status of the output relays when the IED is in service. You can check for relay damage by comparing the status of the output contacts with their associated bits.

Note:
*When the **Test Mode** cell is set to `Contacts Blocked`, the relay output status indicates which contacts would operate if the IED was in-service. It does not show the actual status of the output relays, as they are blocked.*

3.3 TEST PORT STATUS CELL

This cell displays the status of the DDB signals that have been allocated in the ***Monitor Bit*** cells. If you move the cursor along the binary numbers, the corresponding DDB signal text string is displayed for each monitor bit.

By using this cell with suitable monitor bit settings, the state of the DDB signals can be displayed as various operating conditions or sequences are applied to the IED. This allows you to test the Programmable Scheme Logic (PSL).

3.4 MONITOR BIT 1 TO 8 CELLS

The eight Monitor Bit cells allows you to select eight DDB signals that can be observed in the Test Port Status cell or downloaded via the front port.

Each Monitor Bit cell can be assigned to a particular DDB signal. You set it by entering the required DDB signal number from the list of available DDB signals.

The pins of the monitor/download port used for monitor bits are as follows:

Monitor Bit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Monitor/Download Port Pin	11	12	15	13	20	21	23	24

The signal ground is available on pins 18, 19, 22 and 25.

Caution:
The monitor/download port is not electrically isolated against induced voltages on the communications channel. It should therefore only be used for local communications.

3.5 TEST MODE CELL

This cell allows you to perform secondary injection testing. It also lets you test the output contacts directly by applying menu-controlled test signals.

To go into test mode, select the `Test Mode` option in the ***Test Mode*** cell. This takes the IED out of service causing an alarm condition to be recorded and the ***Out of Service*** LED to illuminate. This also freezes any information stored in the *CB CONDITION* column. In IEC 60870-5-103 versions, it changes the Cause of Transmission (COT) to Test Mode.

In Test Mode, the output contacts are still active. To disable the output contacts you must select the `Contacts Blocked` option.

Once testing is complete, return the device back into service by setting the ***Test Mode*** Cell back to `Disabled`.

Caution:
When the cell is in Test Mode, the Scheme Logic still drives the output relays, which could result in tripping of circuit breakers. To avoid this, set the *Test Mode* cell to `Contacts Blocked`.

Note:
`Test mode` and `Contacts Blocked` mode can also be selected by energising an opto-input mapped to the Test Mode signal, and the Contact Block signal respectively.

3.6 TEST PATTERN CELL

The ***Test Pattern*** cell is used to select the output relay contacts to be tested when the ***Contact Test*** cell is set to `Apply Test`. The cell has a binary string with one bit for each user-configurable output contact, which can be set to '1' to operate the output and '0' to not operate it.

3.7 CONTACT TEST CELL

When the `Apply Test` command in this cell is issued, the contacts set for operation change state. Once the test has been applied, the command text on the LCD will change to ***No Operation*** and the contacts will remain in the Test state until reset by issuing the `Remove Test` command. The command text on the LCD will show ***No Operation*** after the `Remove Test` command has been issued.

Note:
*When the **Test Mode** cell is set to `Contacts Blocked` the **Relay O/P Status** cell does not show the current status of the output relays and therefore cannot be used to confirm operation of the output relays. Therefore it will be necessary to monitor the state of each contact in turn.*

3.8 TEST LEDS CELL

When the `Apply Test` command in this cell is issued, the user-programmable LEDs illuminate for approximately 2 seconds before switching off, and the command text on the LCD reverts to ***No Operation***.

3.9 TEST AUTORECLOSE CELL

Where the IED provides an auto-reclose function, this cell will be available for testing the sequence of circuit breaker trip and auto-reclose cycles.

The `Trip 3 Pole` option in the ***Test Autoreclose*** cell causes the device to perform the first three phase trip/ reclose cycle so that associated output contacts can be checked for operation at the correct times during the

cycle. Once the trip output has operated the command text will revert to *No Operation* whilst the rest of the auto-reclose cycle is performed. To test subsequent three-phase autoreclose cycles, you repeat the *Trip 3 Pole* command. You can also test the single phases with *Trip Pole A*, *Trip Pole B* and *Trip Pole B*.

Note:
The default settings for the programmable scheme logic has the AR Trip Test signals mapped to the Trip Input signals. If the programmable scheme logic has been changed, it is essential that these signals retain this mapping for the Test Autoreclose facility to work.

3.10 STATIC TEST MODE

Static Test Mode can be set to *Enabled* or *Disabled*. When the Static Test mode is enabled it allows injection test that don't support dynamic switching to be used to commission and test the device.

Dynamic secondary injection test sets are able to accurately mimic real power system faults. The test sets mimic an instantaneous fault "shot", with the real rate of rise of current, and the decaying DC exponential component. Dynamic injection test sets are available, which cater for all three phases, providing a six signal set of analogue inputs: Va, Vb, Vc, Ia, Ib, Ic. Such injection test sets can be used with the device, with no special testing limitations.

Static test sets, also known as Static Simulators, may not properly provide or simulate:

- A healthy pre-fault voltage
- A real fault shot (instead a gradually varying current or voltage would be used)
- The rate of rise of current and DC components
- A complete set of three-phase analogue inputs
- Real dynamic step changes in current and voltage.

Some of the protection in this product is based on delta techniques which recognise step changes in actual power system quantities. Because these may not be produced by static test sets,, certain functions are can be disabled or bypassed to allow injection testing with static test sets. Enabling the ***Static Test Mode*** option does this..

For the tests, the delta directional line is replaced by a conventional distance directional line. Extra filtering of distance comparators is used so the filtering slows to use a fixed one cycle window. Memory polarising is replaced by cross-polarising from unfaulted phases.

Note:
Trip times may be up to ½ cycle longer when tested in the static mode, due to the nature of the test voltage and current, and the slower filtering. This is normal, and perfectly acceptable.

3.11 LOOPBACK MODE

Loopback Mode can be used to test InterMiCOM^{64} signalling.

Note:
If the cell is set to Internal, only the IED software is checked. If the cell is set to External, both the software and hardware are checked.

When the device is switched into Loopback Mode, it automatically uses generic addresses 0-0. It responds as if it is connected to a remote device. The sent and received IM^{64} signals continue to be routed to and from the signals defined in the programmable logic.

Note:
Loopback mode can also be selected by energising an opto-input mapped to the Loopback signal.

3.12 IM64 TEST PATTERN

This cell is used with the ***IM64 Test Mode*** cell to set a 16-bit pattern (8 bits per channel), which is transmitted whenever the ***IM64 Test Mode*** cell is set to *Enabled*. The ***IM64 TestPattern*** cell has a binary string with one bit for each user-defined Inter-MiCOM command. These can be set to '1' to operate the IM64 output under test conditions and '0' for no operation.

3.13 IM64 TEST MODE

When the *Enable* command in this cell is issued, the InterMiCOM^{64} commands change to reflect the state of the values set in the ***IM64 TestPattern*** cell. If the cell is set to Disabled, the InterMiCOM^{64} commands reflect the state of the signals generated by the protection and control functions.

3.14 RED AND GREEN LED STATUS CELLS

These cells contain binary strings that indicate which of the user-programmable red and green LEDs are illuminated when accessing from a remote location. A '1' indicates that a particular LED is illuminated.

Note:
*When the status in both **Red LED Status** and **Green LED Status** cells is '1', this indicates the LEDs illumination is yellow.*

3.15 USING A MONITOR PORT TEST BOX

A test box containing eight LEDs and a switchable audible indicator is available. It is housed in a small plastic box with a 25-pin male D-connector that plugs directly into the monitor/download port. There is also a 25-pin female D-connector which allows other connections to be made to the monitor/download port while the monitor/download port test box is in place.

Each LED corresponds to one of the monitor bit pins on the monitor/download port. ***Monitor Bit 1*** is on the left-hand side when viewed from the front of the IED. The audible indicator can be selected to sound if a voltage appears on any of the eight monitor pins. Alternatively it can be set to remain silent, using only the LEDs.

4 COMMISSIONING EQUIPMENT

Specialist test equipment is required to commission this product. We recognise three classes of equipment for commissioning :

- Recommended
- Essential
- Advisory

Recommended equipment constitutes equipment that is both necessary, and sufficient, to verify correct performance of the principal protection functions.

Essential equipment represents the minimum necessary to check that the product includes the basic expected protection functions and that they operate within limits.

Advisory equipment represents equipment that is needed to verify satisfactory operation of features that may be unused, or supplementary, or which may, for example, be integral to a distributed control/automation scheme. Operation of such features may, perhaps, be more appropriately verified as part of a customer defined commissioning requirement, or as part of a system-level commissioning regime.

4.1 RECOMMENDED COMMISSIONING EQUIPMENT

The minimum recommended equipment is a multifunctional three-phase AC current and voltage injection test set featuring :

- Controlled three-phase AC current and voltage sources,
- Transient (dynamic) switching between pre-fault and post-fault conditions (to generate delta conditions),
- Dynamic impedance state sequencer (capable of sequencing through 4 impedance states),
- Integrated or separate variable DC supply (0 - 250 V)
- Integrated or separate AC and DC measurement capabilities (0-440V AC, 0-250V DC)
- Integrated and/or separate timer,
- Integrated and/or separate test switches.

In addition, you will need :

- A portable computer, installed with appropriate software to liaise with the equipment under test (EUT). Typically this software will be proprietary to the product's manufacturer (for example MiCOM S1 Agile).
- Suitable electrical test leads.
- Electronic or brushless insulation tester with a DC output not exceeding 500 V
- Continuity tester
- Verified application-specific settings files

For products that use fibre-optic communications to implement unit protection schemes :

- Fibre optic test leads (minimum 2). 10m minimum length, multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5µm, OR single mode (according to the model variant) terminated with connectors as required by the product.
- Fibre-optic power meter
- P59x commissioning instructions

4.2 ESSENTIAL COMMISSIONING EQUIPMENT

As an absolute minimum, the following equipment is required:

- AC current source coupled with AC voltage source
- Variable DC supply (0 - 250V)
- Multimeter capable of measuring AC and DC current and voltage (0-440V AC, 0-250V DC)

- Timer
- Test switches
- Suitable electrical test leads
- Continuity tester

For products that use fibre-optic communications to implement unit protection schemes :

- Fibre optic test leads (minimum 2). 10m minimum length, multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5µm, OR single mode (according to the model variant) terminated with connectors as required by the product.
- Fibre-optic power meter

Note that if the AC test source that you are using is not capable of dynamic fault simulation (cannot dynamically switch from load to fault conditions) you must use the product's static test mode feature

To do this, in *COMMISSION TESTS*, set ***Static Test Mode*** to `Enabled`.

4.3 ADVISORY TEST EQUIPMENT

Advisory test equipment may be required for extended commissioning procedures:

- Current clamp meter
- Multi-finger test plug:
  - P992 for test block type P991
  - MMLB for test block type MMLG blocks
- Electronic or brushless insulation tester with a DC output not exceeding 500 V
- KITZ K-Bus - EIA(RS)232 protocol converter for testing EIA(RS)485 K-Bus port
- EIA(RS)485 to EIA(RS)232 converter for testing EIA(RS)485 Courier/MODBUS/IEC60870-5-103/DNP3 port
- A portable printer (for printing a setting record from the portable PC) and or writeable, detachable memory device.
- Phase angle meter
- Phase rotation meter
- Fibre-optic power meter.
- Fibre optic test leads (minimum 2). 10m minimum length, multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5µm terminated with BFOC (ST) 2.5 connectors for testing the fibre-optic RP1 port.

5 PRODUCT CHECKS

These product checks are designed to ensure that the device has not been physically damaged prior to commissioning, is functioning correctly and that all input quantity measurements are within the stated tolerances.

If the application-specific settings have been applied to the IED prior to commissioning, you should make a copy of the settings. This will allow you to restore them at a later date if necessary. This can be done by:

- Obtaining a setting file from the customer.
- Extracting the settings from the IED itself, using a portable PC with appropriate setting software.

If the customer has changed the password that prevents unauthorised changes to some of the settings, either the revised password should be provided, or the original password restored before testing.

Note:
If the password has been lost, a recovery password can be obtained from General Electric.

5.1 PRODUCT CHECKS WITH THE IED DE-ENERGISED

Warning:
The following group of tests should be carried out without the auxiliary supply being applied to the IED and, if applicable, with the trip circuit isolated.

The current and voltage transformer connections must be isolated from the IED for these checks. If a P991 test block is provided, the required isolation can be achieved by inserting test plug type P992. This open circuits all wiring routed through the test block.

Before inserting the test plug, you should check the scheme diagram to ensure that this will not cause damage or a safety hazard (the test block may, for example, be associated with protection current transformer circuits). The sockets in the test plug, which correspond to the current transformer secondary windings, must be linked before the test plug is inserted into the test block.

Warning:
Never open-circuit the secondary circuit of a current transformer since the high voltage produced may be lethal and could damage insulation.

If a test block is not provided, the voltage transformer supply to the IED should be isolated by means of the panel links or connecting blocks. The line current transformers should be short-circuited and disconnected from the IED terminals. Where means of isolating the auxiliary supply and trip circuit (for example isolation links, fuses and MCB) are provided, these should be used. If this is not possible, the wiring to these circuits must be disconnected and the exposed ends suitably terminated to prevent them from being a safety hazard.

5.1.1 VISUAL INSPECTION

Warning:
Check the rating information under the top access cover on the front of the IED.

Warning:
Check that the IED being tested is correct for the line or circuit.

Warning:
Record the circuit reference and system details.

Warning:
Check the CT secondary current rating and record the CT tap which is in use.

Carefully examine the IED to see that no physical damage has occurred since installation.

Ensure that the case earthing connections (bottom left-hand corner at the rear of the IED case) are used to connect the IED to a local earth bar using an adequate conductor.

5.1.2 CURRENT TRANSFORMER SHORTING CONTACTS

Check the current transformer shorting contacts to ensure that they close when the heavy-duty terminal block is disconnected from the current input board.

The heavy-duty terminal blocks are fastened to the rear panel using four crosshead screws. These are located two at the top and two at the bottom.

Note:
Use a magnetic bladed screwdriver to minimise the risk of the screws being left in the terminal block or lost.

Pull the terminal block away from the rear of the case and check with a continuity tester that all the shorting switches being used are closed.

5.1.3 INSULATION

Insulation resistance tests are only necessary during commissioning if explicitly requested.

Isolate all wiring from the earth and test the insulation with an electronic or brushless insulation tester at a DC voltage not exceeding 500 V. Terminals of the same circuits should be temporarily connected together.

The insulation resistance should be greater than 100 MΩ at 500 V.

On completion of the insulation resistance tests, ensure all external wiring is correctly reconnected to the IED.

5.1.4 EXTERNAL WIRING

Caution:
Check that the external wiring is correct according to the relevant IED and scheme diagrams. Ensure that phasing/phase rotation appears to be as expected.

5.1.5 WATCHDOG CONTACTS

Using a continuity tester, check that the Watchdog contacts are in the following states:

Terminals	Contact state with product de-energised
11 - 12 on power supply board	Closed
13 - 14 on power supply board	Open

5.1.6 POWER SUPPLY

Depending on its nominal supply rating, the IED can be operated from either a DC only or an AC/DC auxiliary supply. The incoming voltage must be within the operating range specified below.

Without energising the IED measure the auxiliary supply to ensure it is within the operating range.

Nominal supply rating DC	Nominal supply rating AC RMS	DC operating range	AC operating range
24 - 54 V	N/A	19 to 65 V	N/A
48 - 125 V	30 - 100 V	37 to 150 V	24 - 110 V
110 - 250 V	100 - 240 V	87 to 300 V	80 to 265 V

Note:
The IED can withstand an AC ripple of up to 12% of the upper rated voltage on the DC auxiliary supply.

Warning:
Do not energise the IED or interface unit using the battery charger with the battery disconnected as this can irreparably damage the power supply circuitry.

Caution:
Energise the IED only if the auxiliary supply is within the specified operating ranges. If a test block is provided, it may be necessary to link across the front of the test plug to connect the auxiliary supply to the IED.

5.2 PRODUCT CHECKS WITH THE IED ENERGISED

Warning:
The current and voltage transformer connections must remain isolated from the IED for these checks. The trip circuit should also remain isolated to prevent accidental operation of the associated circuit breaker.

The following group of tests verifies that the IED hardware and software is functioning correctly and should be carried out with the supply applied to the IED.

5.2.1 WATCHDOG CONTACTS

Using a continuity tester, check that the Watchdog contacts are in the following states when energised and healthy.

Terminals	Contact state with product energised
11 - 12 on power supply board	Open
13 - 14 on power supply board	Closed

5.2.2 TEST LCD

The Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) is designed to operate in a wide range of substation ambient temperatures. For this purpose, the IEDs have an ***LCD Contrast*** setting. The contrast is factory pre-set, but it may be necessary to adjust the contrast to give the best in-service display.

To change the contrast, you can increment or decrement the ***LCD Contrast*** cell in the *CONFIGURATION* column.

Caution:
Before applying a contrast setting, make sure that it will not make the display so light or dark such that menu text becomes unreadable. It is possible to restore the visibility of a display by downloading a setting file, with the LCD Contrast set within the typical range of 7 - 11.

5.2.3 DATE AND TIME

The date and time is stored in memory, which is backed up by an auxiliary battery situated at the front of the device behind the lower access cover. When delivered, this battery is isolated to prevent battery drain during transportation and storage.

Before setting the date and time, ensure that the isolation strip has been removed. With the lower access cover open, the battery isolation strip can be identified by a red tab protruding from the positive side of the battery compartment. Pull the red tab to remove the isolation strip.

The method for setting the date and time depends on whether an IRIG-B signal is being used or not. The IRIG-B signal will override the time, day and month settings, but not the initial year setting. For this reason, you must ensure you set the correct year, even if the device is using IRIG-B to maintain the internal clock.

You set the Date and Time by one of the following methods:

- Using the front panel to set the ***Date and Time*** cells respectively
- By sending a courier command to the ***Date/Time*** cell (Courier reference 0801)

Note:
If the auxiliary supply fails, the time and date will be maintained by the auxiliary battery. Therefore, when the auxiliary supply is restored, you should not have to set the time and date again. To test this, remove the IRIG-B signal, and then remove the auxiliary supply. Leave the device de-energised for approximately 30 seconds. On re energisation, the time should be correct.

When using IRIG-B to maintain the clock, the IED must first be connected to the satellite clock equipment (usually a P594/RT430), which should be energised and functioning.

1. Set the IRIG-B Sync cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column to `Enabled`.
2. Ensure the IED is receiving the IRIG-B signal by checking that cell IRIG-B Status reads `Active`.
3. Once the IRIG-B signal is active, adjust the time offset of the universal co coordinated time (satellite clock time) on the satellite clock equipment so that local time is displayed.
4. Check that the time, date and month are correct in the Date/Time cell. The IRIG-B signal does not contain the current year so it will need to be set manually in this cell.
5. Reconnect the IRIG-B signal.

If the time and date is not being maintained by an IRIG-B signal, ensure that the IRIG-B Sync cell in the *DATE AND TIME* column is set to `Disabled`.

1. Set the date and time to the correct local time and date using Date/Time cell or using the serial protocol.

5.2.4 TEST LEDS

On power-up, all LEDs should first flash yellow. Following this, the green "Healthy" LED should illuminate indicating that the device is healthy.

The IED's non-volatile memory stores the states of the alarm, the trip, and the user-programmable LED indicators (if configured to latch). These indicators may also illuminate when the auxiliary supply is applied.

If any of these LEDs are ON then they should be reset before proceeding with further testing. If the LEDs successfully reset (the LED goes off), no testing is needed for that LED because it is obviously operational.

> *Note:*
> *In most cases, alarms related to the communications channels will not reset at this stage.*

5.2.5 TEST ALARM AND OUT-OF-SERVICE LEDS

The alarm and out of service LEDs can be tested using the *COMMISSION TESTS* menu column.

1. Set the ***Test Mode*** cell to `Contacts Blocked`.
2. Check that the out of service LED illuminates continuously and the alarm LED flashes.

It is not necessary to return the ***Test Mode*** cell to `Disabled` at this stage because the test mode will be required for later tests.

5.2.6 TEST TRIP LED

The trip LED can be tested by initiating a manual circuit breaker trip. However, the trip LED will operate during the setting checks performed later. Therefore no further testing of the trip LED is required at this stage.

5.2.7 TEST USER-PROGRAMMABLE LEDS

To test these LEDs, set the Test LEDs cell to `Apply Test`. Check that all user-programmable LEDs illuminate.

5.2.8 TEST OPTO-INPUTS

This test checks that all the opto-inputs on the IED are functioning correctly.

The opto-inputs should be energised one at a time. For terminal numbers, please see the external connection diagrams in the "Wiring Diagrams" chapter. Ensuring correct polarity, connect the supply voltage to the appropriate terminals for the input being tested.

The status of each opto-input can be viewed using either the ***Opto I/P Status*** cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column, or the ***Opto I/P Status*** cell in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column.

A '1' indicates an energised input and a '0' indicates a de-energised input. When each opto-input is energised, one of the characters on the bottom line of the display changes to indicate the new state of the input.

5.2.9 TEST OUTPUT RELAYS

This test checks that all the output relays are functioning correctly.

1. Ensure that the IED is still in test mode by viewing the ***Test Mode*** cell in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column. Ensure that it is set to `Contacts Blocked`.
2. The output relays should be energised one at a time. To select output relay 1 for testing, set the Test Pattern cell as appropriate.
3. Connect a continuity tester across the terminals corresponding to output relay 1 as shown in the external connection diagram.
4. To operate the output relay set the Contact Test cell to `Apply Test`.
5. Check the operation with the continuity tester.

6. Measure the resistance of the contacts in the closed state.
7. Reset the output relay by setting the Contact Test cell to `Remove Test`.
8. Repeat the test for the remaining output relays.
9. Return the IED to service by setting the Test Mode cell in the *COMMISSION TESTS* menu to `Disabled`.

5.2.10 TEST SERIAL COMMUNICATION PORT RP1

You need only perform this test if the IED is to be accessed from a remote location with a permanent serial connection to the communications port. The scope of this test does not extend to verifying operation with connected equipment beyond any suppied protocol converter. It verifies operation of the rear communication port (and if applicable the protocol converter) and varies according to the protocol fitted.

5.2.10.1 CHECK PHYSICAL CONNECTIVITY

The rear communication port RP1 is presented on terminals 16, 17 and 18 of the power supply terminal block. Screened twisted pair cable is used to make a connection to the port. The cable screen should be connected to pin 16 and pins 17 and 18 are for the communication signal:

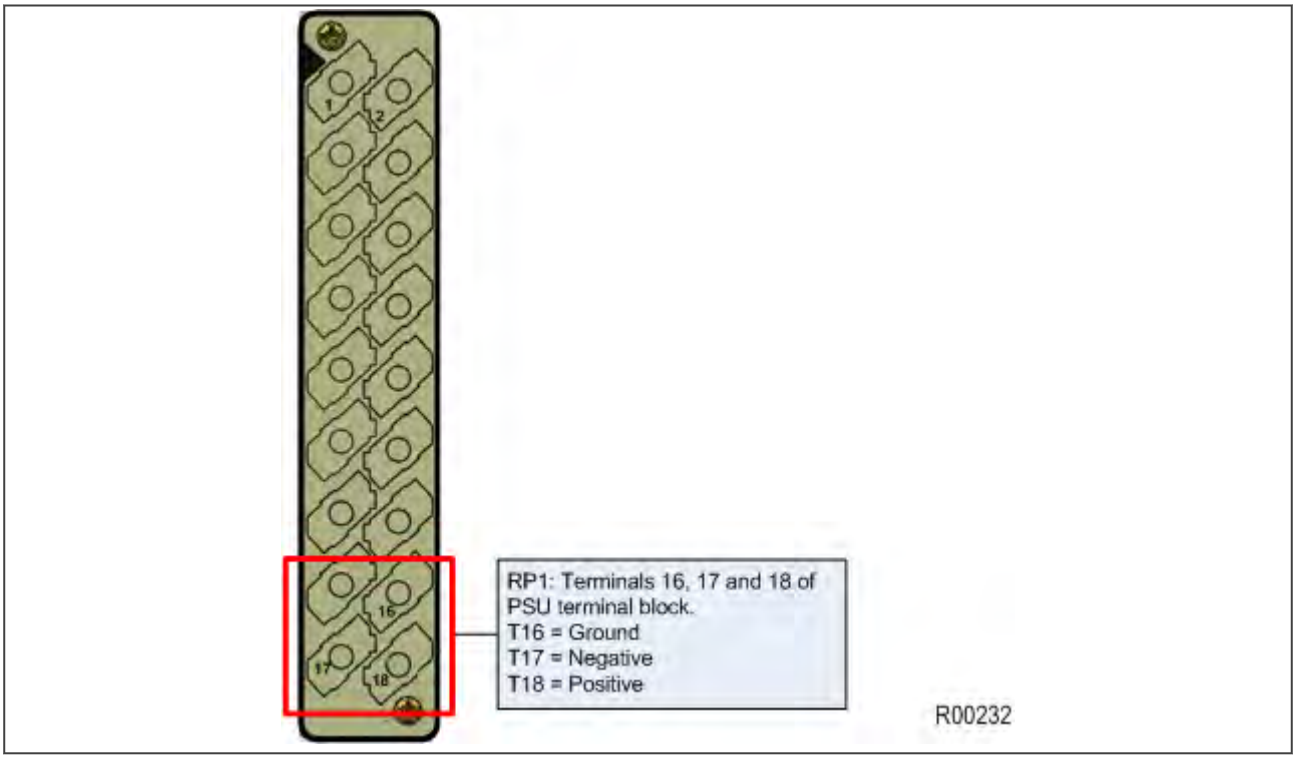


Figure 297: RP1 physical connection

For K-Bus applications, pins 17 and 18 are not polarity sensitive and it does not matter which way round the wires are connected. EIA(RS)485 is polarity sensitive, so you must ensure the wires are connected the correct way round (pin 18 is positive, pin 17 is negative).

If K-Bus is being used, a Kitz protocol converter (KITZ101, KITZ102 OR KITZ201) will have been installed to convert the K-Bus signals into RS232. Likewise, if RS485 is being used, an RS485-RS232 converter will have been installed. In the case where a protocol converter is being used, a laptop PC running appropriate software (such as MiCOM S1 Agile) can be connected to the incoming side of the protocol converter. An example for K-bus to RS232 conversion is shown below. RS485 to RS232 would follow the same principle, only using a RS485-RS232 converter. Most modern laptops have USB ports, so it is likely you will also require a RS232 to USB converter too.

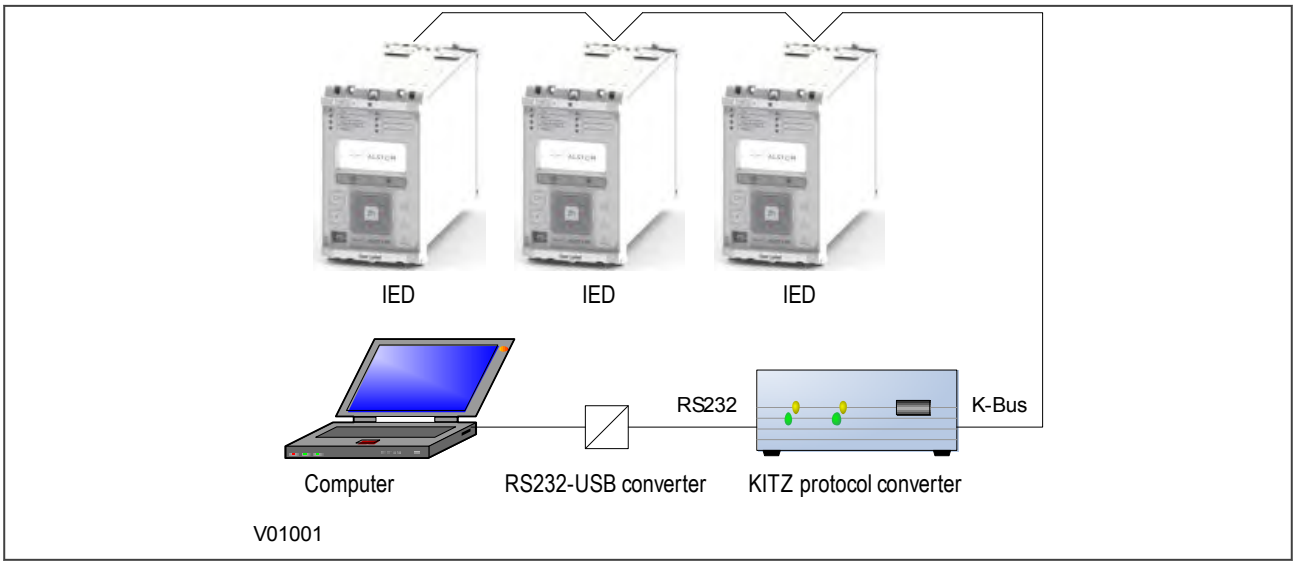


Figure 298: Remote communication using K-bus

Fibre Connection

Some models have an optional fibre optic communications port fitted (on a separate communications board). The communications port to be used is selected by setting the Physical Link cell in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column, the values being `Copper` or `K-Bus` for the RS485/K-bus port and `Fibre Optic` for the fibre optic port.

5.2.10.2 CHECK LOGICAL CONNECTIVITY

The logical connectivity depends on the chosen data protocol, but the principles of testing remain the same for all protocol variants:

1. Ensure that the communications baud rate and parity settings in the application software are set the same as those on the protocol converter.
2. For Courier models, ensure that you have set the correct RP1 address
3. Check that communications can be established with this IED using the portable PC/Master Station.

5.2.11 TEST SERIAL COMMUNICATION PORT RP2

RP2 is an optional second serial port board providing additional serial connectivity. It provides two 9-pin D-type serial port connectors SK4 and SK5. Both ports are configured as DTE (Date Terminal Equipment) ports. That means they can be connected to communications equipment such as a modem with a straight-through cable.

SK4 can be configured as an EIA(RS232), EIA(RS485), or K-Bus connection for Courier protocol only, whilst SK5 is fixed to EIA(RS)232 for InterMiCOM signalling only.

It is not the intention of this test to verify the operation of the complete communication link between the IED and the remote location, just the IED's rear communication port and, if applicable, the protocol converter.

The only checks that need to be made are as follows:

1. Set the ***RP2 Port Config*** cell in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column to the required physical protocol; (K-Bus, EIA(RS)485, or EIA(RS)232.
2. Set the IED's Courier address to the correct value (it must be between 1 and 254).

5.2.12 TEST ETHERNET COMMUNICATION

For products that employ Ethernet communications, we recommend that testing be limited to a visual check that the correct ports are fitted and that there is no sign of physical damage.

If there is no board fitted or the board is faulty, a NIC link alarm will be raised (providing this option has been set in the ***NIC Link Report*** cell in the *COMMUNICATIONS* column).

5.3 SECONDARY INJECTION TESTS

Secondary injection testing is carried out to verify the integrity of the VT and CT readings. All devices leave the factory set for operation at a system frequency of 50 Hz. If operation at 60 Hz is required, you must set this in the Frequency cell in the *SYSTEM DATA* column.

The PMU must be installed and connected to a 1pps fibre optic synchronising signal and a demodulated IRIG-B signal, provided by a device such as a P594 or a REASON RT430.

Connect the current and voltage outputs of the test set to the appropriate terminals of the first voltage and current channel and apply nominal voltage and current with the current lagging the voltage by 90 degrees.

5.3.1 TEST CURRENT INPUTS

This test verifies that the current measurement inputs are configured correctly.

1. Using secondary injection test equipment such as an Omicron, apply and measure nominal rated current to each CT in turn.
2. Check its magnitude using a multi-meter or test set readout. Check this value against the value displayed on the HMI panel (usually in *MEASUREMENTS 1* column).
3. Record the displayed value. The measured current values will either be in primary or secondary Amperes. If the Local Values cell in the *MEASURE'T SETUP* column is set to `Primary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied current multiplied by the corresponding current transformer ratio (set in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column). If the Local Values cell is set to Secondary, the value displayed should be equal to the applied current.

Note:
If a PC connected to the IED using the rear communications port is being used to display the measured current, the process will be similar. However, the setting of the Remote Values cell in the MEASURE'T SETUP column will determine whether the displayed values are in primary or secondary Amperes.

The measurement accuracy of the IED is +/- 1%. However, an additional allowance must be made for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

5.3.2 TEST VOLTAGE INPUTS

This test verifies that the voltage measurement inputs are configured correctly.

1. Using secondary injection test equipment, apply and measure the rated voltage to each voltage transformer input in turn.
2. Check its magnitude using a multimeter or test set readout. Check this value against the value displayed on the HMI panel (usually in *MEASUREMENTS 1* column).
3. Record the value displayed. The measured voltage values will either be in primary or secondary Volts. If the Local Values cell in the *MEASURE'T SETUP* column is set to `Primary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied voltage multiplied by the corresponding voltage transformer ratio (set in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column). If the Local Values cell is set to Secondary, the value displayed should be equal to the applied voltage.

Note:
If a PC connected to the IED using the rear communications port is being used to display the measured current, the process will be similar. However, the setting of the Remote Values cell in the MEASURE'T SETUP column will determine whether the displayed values are in primary or secondary Amperes.

The measurement accuracy of the IED is +/- 1%. However, an additional allowance must be made for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

6 ELECTRICAL INTERMICOM COMMUNICATION LOOPBACK

If the IED is used in a scheme with standard InterMiCOM communication (Electrical Teleprotection), you need to configure a loopback for testing purposes.

6.1 SETTING UP THE LOOPBACK

The communication path may include various connectors and signal converters before leaving the substation. We therefore advise making the loopback as close as possible to where the communication link leaves the substation. This way, as much of the wiring as possible and all associated communication signal converters are included in the test.

1. Set *CONFIGURATION* > ***InterMiCOM*** to `Enabled`.
2. Set *INTERMICOM COMMS* > ***Ch Statistics*** and ***Ch Diagnostics*** to `Visible`.
3. Check that *INTERMICOM COMMS* > ***IM H/W Status*** displays OK. This means the InterMiCOM hardware is fitted and initialised.

6.2 LOOPBACK TEST

INTERMICOM COMMS > ***Loopback Mode*** allows you to test the InterMiCOM channel. In normal service it must be disabled. *INTERMICOM COMMS* > ***Loopback Status*** shows the status of the InterMiCOM loopback mode.

Note:
If INTERMICOM COMMS > ***Loopback Mode*** *is set to* `Internal`*, only the internal software of the device is checked. This is useful for testing functionality if no communications connections are made. Use the 'External' setting during commissioning because it checks both the software and hardware. When the IED is switched into either Internal or External Loopback Mode it automatically inhibits InterMiCOM messages to the PSL by setting all eight InterMiCOM message command states to zero.*

Set *INTERMICOM COMMS* > ***Loopback Mode*** to `External` and form a communications loopback by connecting the transmit signal (pin 2) to the receive signal (pin 3).

Note:
The DCD signal must be held high (by connecting pin 1 to pin 4) if the connected equipment does not support DCD.

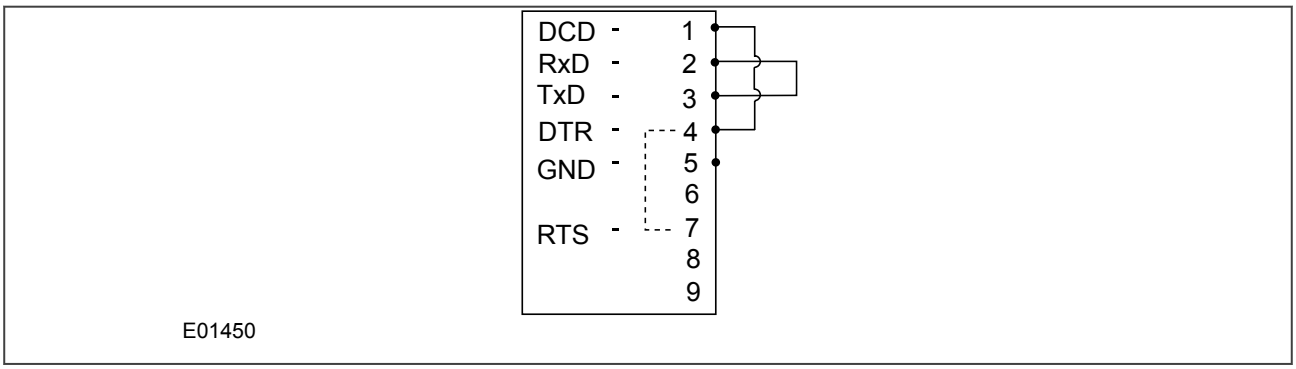


Figure 299: InterMicom loopback testing

The loopback mode is shown on the front panel by an Alarm LED and the message IM Loopback on the LCD.

Check that all connections are correct and the software is working correctly.

Check that *INTERMICOM COMMS* > ***Loopback Status*** shows OK.

6.2.1 INTERMICOM COMMAND BITS

To test the InterMiCOM command bits, go to the *INTERMICOM COMMS* column and do the following:

1. Enter any test pattern in the ***Test Pattern*** cell in the by scrolling through and changing selected bits between 1 and 0. The entered pattern is transmitted through the loopback.
2. Check that the ***IM Output Status*** cell matches the applied Test Pattern.
3. Check that all 8 bits in the ***IM Input Status*** cell are zero.

6.2.2 INTERMICOM CHANNEL DIAGNOSTICS

Check that the following cells in the *INTERMICOM COMMS* column all read **OK**.

- ***Data CD Status***
- ***FrameSync Status***
- ***Message Status***
- ***Channel Status***

6.2.3 SIMULATING A CHANNEL FAILURE

1. Simulate a failure of the communications link by breaking a connection and checking that some of these cells show **Fail**.
2. Restore the communications loopback and ensure that the four diagnostic cells display **OK.**

Note:
*Some or all of these cells show **Fail** depending on the communications configuration and the way the link has failed.*

7 INTERMICOM 64 COMMUNICATION

If the IED is used in a scheme with InterMiCOM^{64} communication, you need to configure a loopback for testing purposes.

IM64 is fibre-based. Several different fibre-optic interfaces are available. In general, 1300 nm fibres are used for direct connection (these may be single mode or multimode). 850 nm multimode fibres are generally used with multiplexing telecommunications equipment.

Note:
It is important that fibres used for testing are correct for the specified interface(s).

Optical fibres should be terminated with BFOC2.5 (ST2.5) connectors. For multimode applications use 50/125 µm core fibre. Make sure fibre test leads used for measurements are long enough for mode stripping (a method of reducing loss within the core). We recommend a minimum length of 10 m (30ft) for this.

If IEDs communicate using IEEE C37.94 compliant multiplexed electrical communication channels, a P590 is used. This is a bidirectional optical-to-electrical signal converter. It is situated near the multiplexer, between the fibre from the IED and the electrical interface of the multiplexer. Apply the loopback either at the P590 or the multiplexer to ensure as much of the circuit as possible is tested. If the IED is connected to a multiplexer, the loopback testing is exactly the same whether connected directly or via a multiplexer. The P590 interface units require additional tests (see P590 documentation).

To enable IM64, set the ***InterMiCOM64*** cell in the *CONFIGURATION* column to `Enable`.

Warning:
NEVER look directly into the transmit port or the end of an optical fibre, as this could severely damage your eyes.

7.1 CHECKING THE INTERFACE

Before carrying out the loopback test, you need to check that the interface is transmitting a suitable signal. To check this ...

1. Set *COMMISSION TESTS*> ***Loopback Mode*** to `External`.
2. Using an appropriate fibre-optic cable, connect the Channel 1 transmitter (TX1) to an optical power meter. Check that the average power transmitted is within the range given in the following table.
3. Record the transmit power level.
4. Repeat for Channel 2 if applicable.

Power	850 nm multi-mode	1300 nm multi-mode	1300/1550 nm single-mode
Minimum transmitter power (average value)	-19.8 dBm	-6 dBm	-6 dBm

Note:
If CONFIGURATION > ***InterMiCOM64*** *is set to* `Enable`*, the signals normally sent and received by and from the communications interface are routed to and from the signals defined in the Programmable Scheme Logic. If, however, COMMISSION TESTS >* ***IM64 Test Mode*** *is set to* `Enabled`*, an IM64 test pattern is transmitted instead.*

7.2 SETTING UP THE LOOPBACK

Set up a communications loopback for each of the two channels.

Where direct fibre connections are used (or where multiplexer channels conforming to the IEEE C37.94 standard are used), connect an appropriate fibre-optic cable from the channel transmitter to the channel receiver port on the rear of the device.

If the communications use P59x interface devices, connect the appropriate optical fibre(s) between the channel transmitter(s) on the IED used to make connection to the P59x optical receiver(s). Then commission the relevant P59x devices.

7.3 LOOPBACK TEST

1. Set *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***IM64 Test Mode*** to `Enabled`, and use *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***Test Pattern*** to set a bit pattern sent using the InterMiCOM^{64} loopback.
2. Check that *MEASUREMENTS 4* > ***IM64 Rx Status*** matches the test pattern set. The communication statistics show the number of valid and erroneous messages received.

Note:
The propagation delay measurement is not valid in this mode of operation. The IED responds as if it is connected to a remote IED. It indicates a loopback alarm which can only be cleared by setting COMMISSION TESTS > ***Loopback Mode*** *to* `Disabled`.

Note:
In loopback mode the signals sent and received through the protection communications interface continue to be routed to and from the signals defined in the programmable logic.

Note:
*A test pattern can also be sent to the remote end to test the whole InterMiCOM communication path. To do this, set COMMISSION TESTS >****IM64 Test Mode*** *to* `Enable` *and connect two ends. Take special care because the test pattern is executed using PSL at the remote end.*

8 SETTING CHECKS

The setting checks ensure that all of the application-specific settings (both the IED's function and programmable scheme logic settings) have been correctly applied.

> *Note:*
> *If applicable, the trip circuit should remain isolated during these checks to prevent accidental operation of the associated circuit breaker.*

8.1 APPLY APPLICATION-SPECIFIC SETTINGS

There are two different methods of applying the settings to the IED

- Transferring settings to the IED from a pre-prepared setting file using MiCOM S1 Agile
- Enter the settings manually using the IED's front panel HMI

8.1.1 TRANSFERRING SETTINGS FROM A SETTINGS FILE

This is the preferred method for transferring function settings. It is much faster and there is a lower margin for error.

1. Connect a PC running the Settings Application Software to the IED's front port, or a rear Ethernet port. Alternatively connect to the rear Courier communications port, using a KITZ protocol converter if necessary.
2. Power on the IED
3. Enter the IP address of the device if it is Ethernet enabled
4. Right-click the appropriate device name in the System Explorer pane and select **Send**
5. In the **Send to** dialog select the setting files and click **Send**

> *Note:*
> *The device name may not already exist in the system shown in **System Explorer**. In this case, perform a **Quick Connect** to the IED, then manually add the settings file to the device name in the system. Refer to the Settings Application Software help for details of how to do this.*

8.1.2 ENTERING SETTINGS USING THE HMI

1. Starting at the default display, press the Down cursor key to show the first column heading.
2. Use the horizontal cursor keys to select the required column heading.
3. Use the vertical cursor keys to view the setting data in the column.
4. To return to the column header, either press the Up cursor key for a second or so, or press the **Cancel** key once. It is only possible to move across columns at the column heading level.
5. To return to the default display, press the Up cursor key or the Cancel key from any of the column headings. If you use the auto-repeat function of the Up cursor key, you cannot go straight to the default display from one of the column cells because the auto-repeat stops at the column heading.
6. To change the value of a setting, go to the relevant cell in the menu, then press the **Enter** key to change the cell value. A flashing cursor on the LCD shows that the value can be changed. You may be prompted for a password first.
7. To change the setting value, press the vertical cursor keys. If the setting to be changed is a binary value or a text string, select the required bit or character to be changed using the left and right cursor keys.

8. Press the **Enter** key to confirm the new setting value or the **Clear** key to discard it. The new setting is automatically discarded if it is not confirmed within 15 seconds.
9. For protection group settings and disturbance recorder settings, the changes must be confirmed before they are used. When all required changes have been entered, return to the column heading level and press the down cursor key. Before returning to the default display, the following prompt appears.

```
Update settings?
ENTER or CLEAR
```

10. Press the **Enter** key to accept the new settings or press the **Clear** key to discard the new settings.

Note:
If the menu time-out occurs before the setting changes have been confirmed, the setting values are also discarded.
Control and support settings are updated immediately after they are entered, without the Update settings prompt.
It is not possible to change the PSL using the IED's front panel HMI.

Caution:
Where the installation needs application-specific PSL, the relevant .psl files, must be transferred to the IED, for each and every setting group that will be used. If you do not do this, the factory default PSL will still be resident. This may have severe operational and safety consequences.

9 IEC 61850 EDITION 2 TESTING

9.1 USING IEC 61850 EDITION 2 TEST MODES

In a conventional substation, functionality typically resides in a single device. It is usually easy to physically isolate these functions, as the hardwired connects can simply be removed. Within a digital substation architecture however, functions may be distributed across many devices. This makes isolation of these functions difficult, because there are no physical wires that can be disconnected on a Ethernet network. Logical isolation of the various functions is therefore necessary.

With devices that support IEC 61850 Edition 2, it is possible to use a test mode to conduct online testing, which helps with the situation. The advantages of this are as follows:

- The device can be placed into a test mode, which can disable the relay outputs when testing the device with test input signals.
- Specific protection and control functions can be logically isolated.
- GOOSE messages can be tagged so that receiving devices can recognise they are test signals.
- An IED receiving simulated GOOSE or Sampled Value messages from test devices can differentiate these from normal process messages, and be configured to respond appropriately.

9.1.1 IED TEST MODE BEHAVIOUR

Test modes define how the device responds to test messages, and whether the relay outputs are activated or not. You can select the mode of operation by:

- Using the front panel HMI, with the setting ***IED Test Mode*** under the *COMMISSION TESTS* column.
- Using an IEC 61850 control service to ***System/LLN0.Mod***
- Using an opto-input via PSL with the signal ***Block Contacts***

The following table summarises the IED behaviour under the different modes:

IED Test Mode Setting	Result
`Disabled`	• Normal IED behaviour
`Test`	• Protection remains enabled • Output from the device is still active • IEC 61850 message output has the 'quality' parameter set to 'test' • The device only responds to IEC61850 MMS messages from the client with the 'test' flag set
`Contacts Blocked`	• Protection remains enabled • Output from the device is disabled • IEC 61850 message output has quality set to 'test' • The device only responds to IEC 61850 MMS messages from the client with the 'test' flag set

Setting the Test or Contacts Blocked mode puts the whole IED into test mode. The IEC 61850 data object ***Beh*** in all Logical Nodes (except LPHD and any protection Logical Nodes that have Beh = 5 (off) due to the function being disabled) will be set to 3 (test) or 4 (test/blocked) as applicable.

9.1.2 SAMPLED VALUE TEST MODE BEHAVIOUR

The SV Test Mode defines how the device responds to test sampled value messages. You can select the mode of operation by using the front panel HMI, with the setting ***SV Test Mode*** under the *IEC 61850-9.2LE* column.

The following table summarises the behaviour for sampled values under the different modes:

SV Test Mode Setting	Result
Disabled	• Normal IED behaviour • All sampled value data frames received with an IEC 61850 Test quality bit set are treated as invalid • The IED will display the measurement values for sampled values with the Simulated flag set but the protection elements within the IED will be blocked
Enabled	• All sampled value data frames received are treated as good, no matter if they have an IEC 61850-9-2 Simulated flag set or not

9.2 SIMULATED INPUT BEHAVIOUR

Simulated GOOSE messages and sampled value streams can be used during testing.

The ***Subscriber Sim*** setting in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column controls whether a device listens to simulated signals or to real ones. An IEC 61850 control service to System/LPHD.Sim can also be used to change this value.

The device may be presented with both real signals and test signals. An internal state machine is used to control how the device switches between signals:

- The IED will continue subscribing to the 'real' GOOSE1 (in green) until it receives the first simulated GOOSE 1 (in red). This will initiate subscription changeover.
- After changeover to this new state, the IED will continue to subscribe to the simulated GOOSE 1 message (in red). Even if this simulated GOOSE 1 message disappears, the real GOOSE 1 message (in green) will still not be processed. This means all Virtual Inputs derived from the GOOSE 1 message will go to their default state.
- The only way to bring the IED out of this state is to set the ***Subscriber Sim*** setting back to False. The IED will then immediately stop processing the simulated messages and start processing real messages again.
- During above steps, IED1 will continuously process the real GOOSE 2 and GOOSE 3 messages as normal because it has not received any simulated messages for these that would initiate a changeover.

The process is represented in the following figure:

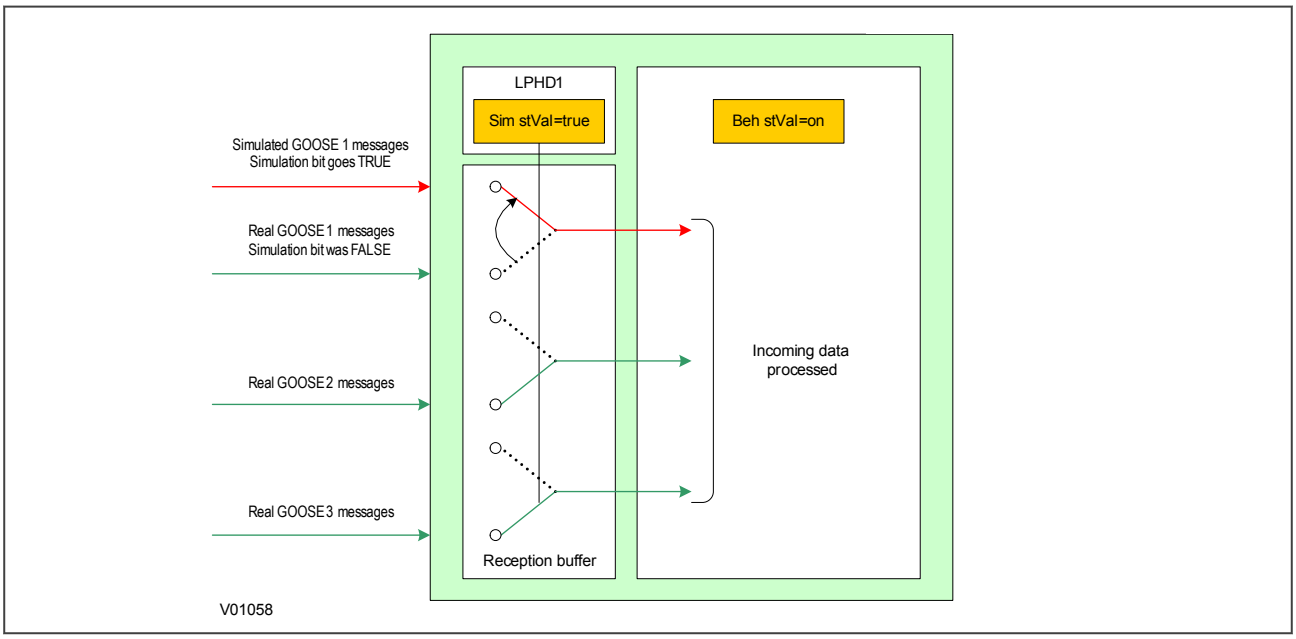


Figure 300: Simulated input behaviour

9.3 TESTING EXAMPLES

These examples show how you test the IED with and without simulated values. Depending on the IED Test Mode, it may respond by operating plant (for example by tripping the circuit breaker) or it may not operate plant.

9.3.1 TEST PROCEDURE FOR REAL VALUES

This procedure is for testing with real values without operating plant.

1. Set device into 'Contacts Blocked' Mode
   Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Test Mode*** → `Contacts Blocked`
2. Confirm new behaviour has been enabled
   View *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Mod/Beh***, and check that it shows `Test-blocked`
3. Set device into Simulation Listening Mode
   Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***Subscriber Sim*** = `Disabled`
4. If using sampled values set the sampled values test mode
   Select *IEC 61850-9.2LE* → ***SV Test Mode*** → `Disabled`
5. Inject real signals using a test device connected to the merging units. The device will continue to listen to 'real' GOOSE messages and ignore simulated messages received.
6. Verify function based on test signal outputs
   Binary outputs (e.g. CB trips) will not operate. All transmitted GOOSE and MMS data items will be tagged with the 'quality' parameter set to 'test', so that the receiver understands that they have been issued by a device under test and can respond accordingly. This is summarised in the following diagram

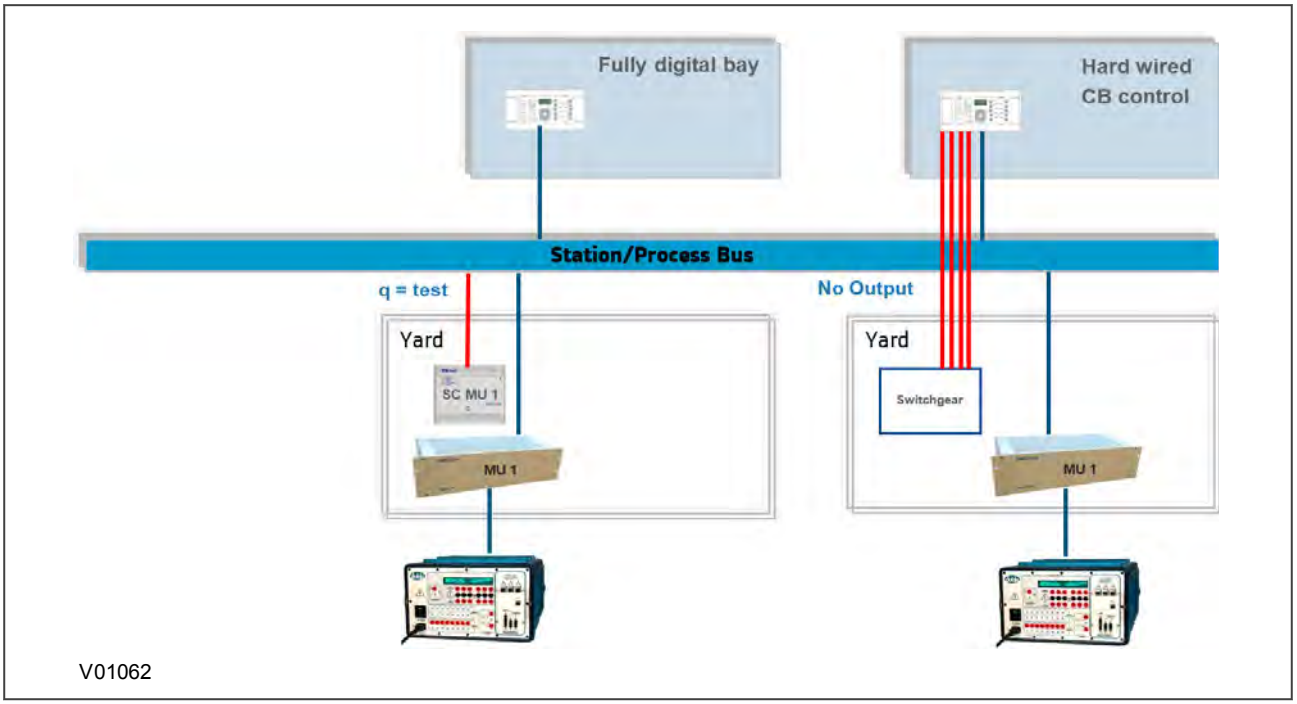


Figure 301: Test example 1

9.3.2 TEST PROCEDURE FOR SIMULATED VALUES - NO PLANT

This procedure is for testing with simulated values without operating plant.

1. Set device into 'Contacts Blocked' Mode
   Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Test Mode*** → `Contacts Blocked`
2. Confirm new behaviour has been enabled
   View *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Mod/Beh***, and check that it shows `test-blocked`
3. Set device into Simulation Listening Mode
   Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***Subscriber Sim*** = `Enabled`

4. If using sampled values set the sampled values test mode

   Select *IEC 61850-9.2LE* → ***SV Test Mode*** → `Enabled`

5. Inject simulated signals using a test device connected to the Ethernet network. The device will continue to listen to 'real' GOOSE messages until a simulated message is received. Once the simulated messages are received, the corresponding 'real' messages are ignored until the device is taken out of test mode. Each message is treated separately, but sampled values are considered as a single message.

6. Verify function based on test signal outputs

   Binary outputs (e.g. CB trips) will not operate. All transmitted GOOSE and MMS data items will be tagged with the 'quality' parameter set to 'test', so that the receiver understands that they have been issued by a device under test and can respond accordingly. This is summarised in the following diagram

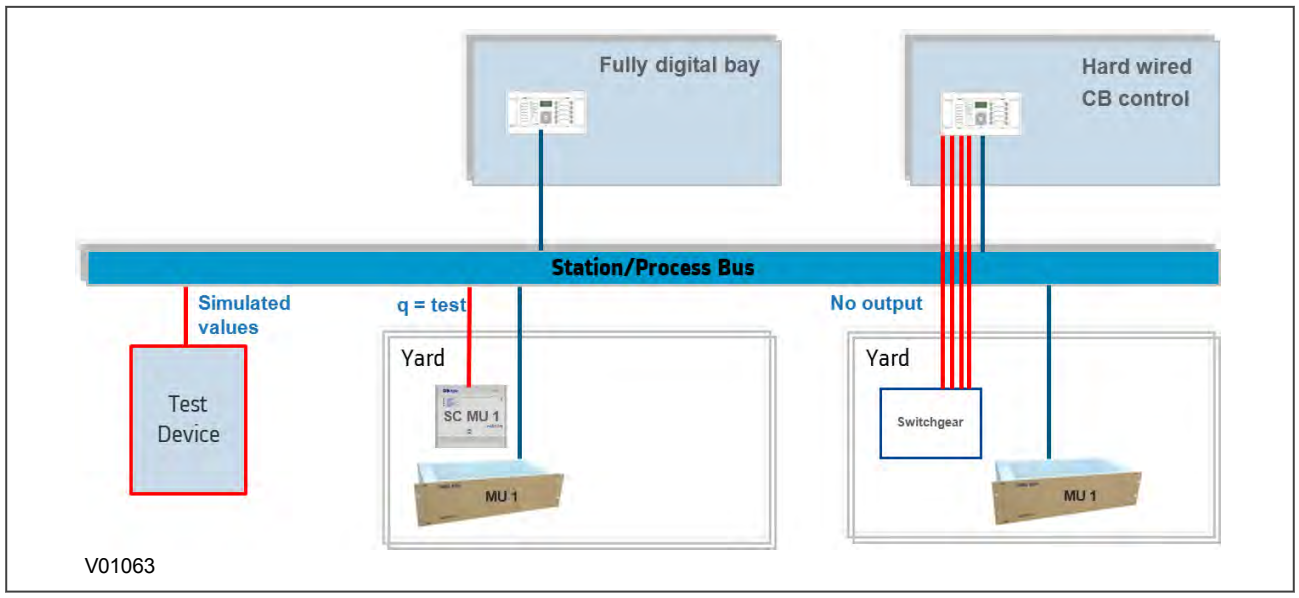


Figure 302: Test example 2

9.3.3 TEST PROCEDURE FOR SIMULATED VALUES - WITH PLANT

This procedure is for testing with simulated values with operating plant.

1. Set device into 'Contacts Blocked' Mode

   Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Test Mode*** → `Test`

2. Confirm new behaviour has been enabled

   View *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***IED Mod/Beh***, and check that it shows `Test`

3. Set device into Simulation Listening Mode

   Select *COMMISSION TESTS* → ***Subscriber Sim*** = `Enabled`

4. If using sampled values set the sampled values test mode

   Select *IEC 61850-9.2LE* → ***SV Test Mode*** → `Enabled`

5. Inject simulated signals using a test device connected to the Ethernet network.

   The device will continue to listen to 'real' GOOSE messages until a simulated message is received. Once the simulated messages are received, the corresponding 'real' messages are ignored until the device is taken out of IED test mode. Each message is treated separately, but sampled values are considered as a single message.

6. Verify function based on test signal outputs.

   Binary outputs (e.g. CB trips) will operate as normal. All transmitted GOOSE and MMS data items will be tagged with the 'quality' parameter set to 'test', so that the receiver understands that they have been issued by a device under test and can respond accordingly. This is summarised in the following diagram:

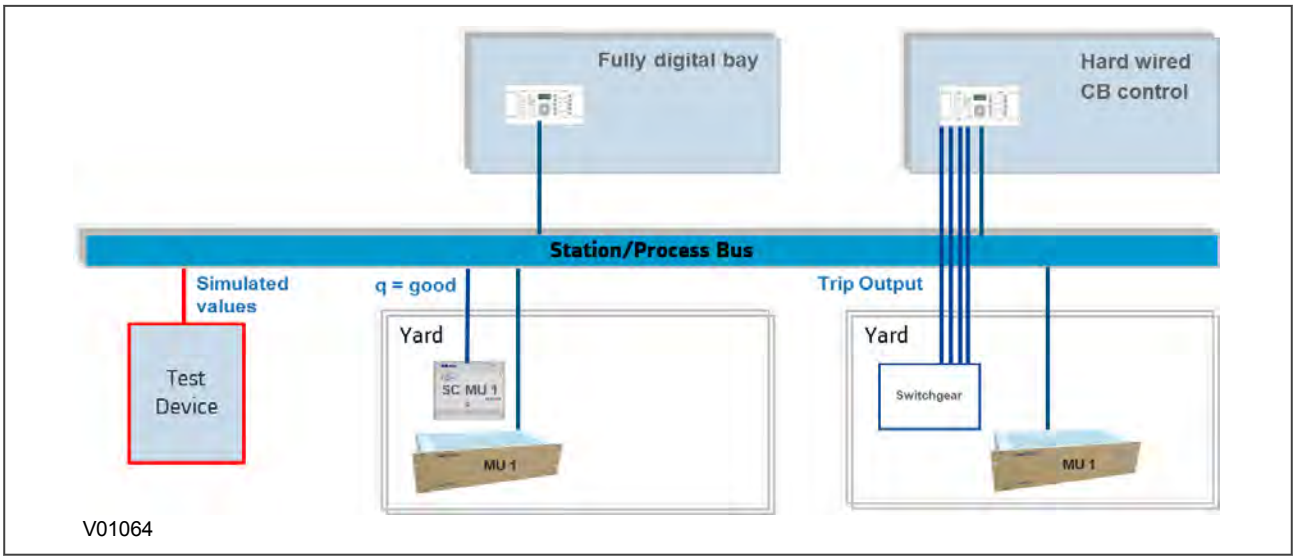


Figure 303: Test example 3

9.3.4 CONTACT TEST

The ***Apply Test*** command in this cell is used to change the state of the contacts set for operation.

If the device has been put into 'Contact Blocked' mode using an input signal (via the ***Block Contacts*** DDB signal) then the ***Apply Test*** command will not execute. This is to prevent a device that has been blocked by an external process having its contacts operated by a local operator using the HMI.

If the ***Block Contacts*** DDB is not set and the ***Apply Test*** command in this cell is issued, contacts change state and the command text on the LCD changes to `No Operation`. The contacts remain in the Test state until reset by issuing the ***Remove Test*** command. The command text on the LCD shows `No Operation` after the ***Remove Test*** command has been issued.

> *Note:*
> *When the **IED Test Mode** cell is set to Contacts Blocked, the **Relay O/P Status** cell does not show the current status of the output relays so cannot be used to confirm operation of the output relays. Therefore it is necessary to monitor the state of each contact in turn.*

10 DISTANCE PROTECTION

10.1 SINGLE-ENDED TESTING

If the distance protection function is being used, test the reaches and time delays.

1. Check for any possible dependency conditions and simulate as appropriate
2. In the *CONFIGURATION* column, disable all protection elements other than the one being tested
3. Make a note of which elements need to be re-enabled after testing

10.1.1 PRELIMINARIES

You should now connect the IED to equipment able to supply phase-phase and phase-neutral volts with current in the correct phase relation for a particular type of fault on the selected characteristic angle. The facility for altering the loop impedance (phase-to-ground fault or phase-phase) presented to the IED is essential.

Use a three-phase digital/electronic injection test set to make the commissioning procedure easier.

1. If testing the distance elements using using test sets that do not provide a dynamic model to generate true fault delta conditions, set *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***Static Test Mode*** to `Enabled`. When set, this disables phase selector control and forces the device to use a conventional (non-delta) directional line.
2. For lower specification test equipment that cannot apply a full three phase set of healthy simulated pre-fault voltages, the VT supervision may need to be disabled to avoid spurious pickup. Set *CONFIGURATION* > ***Supervision*** to `Disabled`.
3. Connect the test equipment to the device using the test block(s), taking care not to open-circuit any CT secondary windings. If using MMLG type test blocks, the live side of the test plug must be provided with shorting links before it is inserted into the test block.
4. When the test is complete, make sure *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***Static Test Mode*** is set back to `Disabled`.

10.1.2 ZONE 1 REACH CHECK

The zone 1 element is set to be directional forward.

1. Apply a dynamic A-phase-to-neutral fault, slightly in excess of the expected reach. The duration of the injection should be in excess of the tZ1 timer setting, but less than tZ2. These settings are in the *DISTANCE* column. No trip should occur, and the red Trip LED should remain OFF.
2. Reduce the impedance and reapply the simulated fault.
3. Repeat this procedure until a trip occurs. When this happens, the display shows **Alarms/Faults present** and the Alarm and Trip LEDs switch ON.
4. To view the alarm message, keep pressing the read key until the yellow alarm LED changes from flashing to being steadily on.
5. At the prompt Press clear to reset alarms, press the C key. This clears the fault record from the display.
6. Record the impedance at which the device trips. The measured impedance should be within +/- 10% of the expected reach.
7. Read and reset the alarms

Modern injection test sets usually calculate the expected fault loop impedance from the device settings. For those that do not, check the reach for phase-phase and confirm the operation of the contacts. The appropriate loop impedance is given by the vector sum:

Z1 + Z1 residual = Z1 + (Z1.kZN Res Comp ∠kZN Angle) Ω

10.1.3 ZONE 2 REACH CHECK

The zone 2 element is set to be directional forward.

1. Apply a dynamic B-C fault, slightly in excess of the expected reach. The duration of the injection should be in excess of the tZ2 timer setting, but less than tZ3. These settings are in the *DISTANCE* column. No trip should occur, and the red Trip LED should remain OFF.
2. Repeat the test described above to find the zone reach.
3. Record the impedance at which the device trips. The measured impedance should be within +/- 10% of the expected reach.
4. Read and reset the alarms.

Modern injection test sets usually calculate the expected fault loop impedance from the device settings. For those that do not, check the reach for phase-phase and confirm the operation of the appropriate contacts. The appropriate loop impedance is now given by:

2 x Z2 Ω

10.1.4 ZONE 3 REACH CHECK

1. The zone 3 element is set to forward, reverse or offset. The current injected must be in the appropriate direction to match the setting in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column.
2. Apply a dynamic C-A fault, slightly in excess of the expected reach. The duration of the injection should be in excess of the tZ3 timer setting (typically tZ3 + 100 ms).
3. Repeat the test described above to find the zone reach.
4. Record the impedance at which the device trips. The measured impedance should be within +/- 10% of the expected reach.
5. Read and reset the alarms.
6. Check that the correct reverse offset (Z3') has been applied. The setting is in the ***Z3' Ph Rev Reach*** and ***Z3' Gnd Rev Reach*** cells.

10.1.5 ZONE 4 REACH CHECK

The zone 4 element is set to be directional reverse.

1. Apply a dynamic B-N fault, slightly in excess of the expected reach. The duration of the injection should be in excess of the tZ4 timer setting (typically tZ4 + 100 ms).
2. Repeat the test described above to find the zone reach.
3. Record the impedance at which the device trips. The measured impedance should be within +/- 10% of the expected reach.
4. Read and reset the alarms.

10.1.6 ZONE P REACH CHECK

The zone P element can be set to forward or reverse directional or offset. The current injected must be in the correct direction to match the setting in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column.

1. Apply a dynamic C-N fault, slightly in excess of the expected reach. The duration of the injection should be in excess of the tZP timer setting (typically tZP + 100 ms).
2. Repeat the test described above to find the zone reach.
3. Record the impedance at which the relay trips. The measured impedance should be within +/-10% of the expected reach.
4. Read and reset the alarms.

10.1.7 ZONE Q REACH CHECK

The zone Q element can be set to forward or reverse directional or offset. The current injected must be in the correct direction to match the setting in the *DISTANCE SETUP* column.

1. Apply a dynamic C-N fault, slightly in excess of the expected reach. The duration of the injection should be in excess of the tZQ timer setting (typically tZQ + 100 ms).
2. Repeat the test described above to find the zone reach.
3. Record the impedance at which the relay trips. The measured impedance should be within +/-10% of the expected reach.
4. Read and reset the alarms.

10.1.8 RESISTIVE REACH

This is for quadrilateral characteristics only.

Check that the correct settings for phase and ground element resistive reaches have been applied. The relevant settings are:

- R1Ph, R2Ph, R3Ph, R3Ph reverse, R4Ph and RP Ph for phase fault zones.
- R1Gnd, R2Gnd, R3Gnd, R3Gnd reverse, R4Gnd and RP Gnd for ground fault zones.

Note:
Zone 3 has an independent setting for the forward resistance reach (right-hand resistive reach line), and the reverse resistance reach (left-hand resistive reach line).

10.1.9 LOAD BLINDER

1. Check that the correct settings for the load blinder have been applied. The settings are at the end of the *DISTANCE SETUP* column.
2. Verify that the ***Load B/Angle*** cell is set at least 10 degrees less than the ***Line Angle*** setting in the *LINE PARAMETERS* column.

10.2 OPERATION AND CONTACT ASSIGNMENT

You should inject a fault at half Z1 reach with the intention of causing a distance protection trip.

10.2.1 PHASE A

1. Prepare a dynamic A-phase-to-neutral fault, as detailed above.
2. Set a timer to start when the fault injection is applied and to stop when the trip occurs.
3. To verify correct output contact mapping use the trip contacts that would be expected to trip the circuit breaker(s) (Any Trip for 3-pole tripping, Trip A for single pole tripping).
4. For two breaker applications, stop the timer when CB1 and CB2 trip contacts have both closed. Monitor by connecting the contacts in series to stop the timer if necessary.
5. Record the phase A trip time.
6. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

10.2.2 PHASE B

1. Reconfigure to test a B phase fault.
2. Repeat the test, this time ensuring that the breaker trip contacts relative to B phase operation close correctly.
3. Record the phase B trip time.
4. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

10.2.3 PHASE C

1. Reconfigure to test a C phase fault.
2. Repeat the test, this time ensuring that the breaker trip contacts relative to C phase operation close correctly.
3. Record the phase C trip time.
4. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

The average of the recorded operating times for the three phases should typically be less than 20 ms for 50 Hz, and less than 16.7 ms for 60 Hz when set for instantaneous operation.

Note:
Where a non-zero time delay is set in the DISTANCE menu column, the expected operating time is typically within +/- 5% of the delay setting plus the "instantaneous" delay.

10.2.4 TIME DELAY SETTINGS

Check that the correct time delay settings have been applied. The relevant settings are in the *SCHEME LOGIC* column and are as follows:

- tZ1 Ph Time Delay and tZ1 Gnd Time Delay
- tZ2 Ph Time Delay and tZ2 Gnd Time Delay
- tZ3 Ph Time Delay and tZ3 Gnd Time Delay
- tZP Ph Time Delay and tZP Gnd Time Delay
- tZ4 Ph Time Delay and tZ4 Gnd Time Delay

Note:
The device allows separate time delay settings for phase ("Ph") and ground ("Gnd") fault elements. BOTH must be checked to ensure that they have been set correctly.

10.3 SCHEME TESTING

The device is tested for its response to internal and external fault simulations but the response depends on the aided channel (pilot) scheme selected. The response to the 'Reset Z1 Extension' opto-input is shown in the case of a Zone 1 Extension scheme.

We assume a conventional signalling scheme implementation.

If an InterMiCOM^{64} scheme is used to provide the signalling, the scheme logic may not use opto-inputs for the aided scheme implementation. In this case, internal DDB signals need to be set or reset to test the operation of the protection scheme.

Use the IM64 Test Mode with the IM64 Test Pattern to assert or monitor the relevant signals.

Ensure that the injection test set timer is still connected to measure the time taken for the device to trip. A series of fault injections are applied, with a Zone 1, end-of-line, or Zone 4 fault simulated. At this stage, note the method in which each fault is applied, but do not inject yet:

- **Zone 1 fault**: A dynamic forward A-B fault at half the Zone 1 reach is simulated.
- **End of line fault**: A dynamic forward A-B fault at the remote end of the line is simulated. The fault impedance simulated should match the *LINE PARAMETERS* > ***Line Impedance*** setting.
- **Zone 4 fault**: A dynamic reverse A-B fault at half the Zone 4 reach is simulated.

The following table indicates the expected response for various test situations for a conventional signalling scheme.

	IED RESPONSE					
Fault type simulated	**Forward fault in zone 1**		**Forward fault at end of line (within Z1X/Z2)**		**Reverse fault in zone 4**	
Signal receive opto	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Zone 1 extension	Trip	Trip	No Trip	Trip	No Trip	No Trip
Blocking scheme	Trip, No Signal Send	Trip, No Signal Send	No Trip, No Signal Send	Trip, No Signal Send	No Trip, Signal Send	No Trip, Signal Send
Permissive Scheme (PUR/PUTT)	Trip, Signal Send	Trip, Signal Send	Trip, No Signal Send	No Trip, No Signal Send	No Trip, No Signal Send	No Trip, No Signal Send
Permissive Scheme (POR/POTT)	Trip, Signal Send	Trip, Signal Send	Trip, Signal Send	No Trip, Signal Send	No Trip, No Signal Send	No Trip, No Signal Send

10.3.1 SCHEME TRIP TEST FOR ZONE 1 EXTENSION

1. Energise the ***Reset Z1X*** (Reset Zone 1 Extension) opto-input. This is done by applying a continuous DC voltage onto the required opto-input, either from the test set, or station battery.
2. Inject an end of line fault. The duration of injection should be set to 100 ms. No trip should occur.
3. De-energise the ***Reset Z1X*** opto-input
4. Repeat the test injection and record the operating time. This should typically be less than 20 ms for 50 Hz, and less than 16.7 ms for 60 Hz when set for instantaneous operation.
5. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

Note:
Here a non-zero tZ1 Ph or tZ1 Gnd time delay is set in the DISTANCE column, the expected operating time is typically within +/- 5% of the tZ1 setting plus the "instantaneous" delay quoted above.

10.3.2 SCHEME TRIP TESTS FOR PERMISSIVE SCHEMES

This test applies to both Permissive Underreach, and Permissive Overreach aided scheme applications.

1. Energise the ***Signal Receive*** opto-input. This is done by applying a continuous DC voltage onto the required opto-input from the test set, or station battery.
2. Inject an end of line fault, and record the operating time. The measured operating time should typically be less than 20 ms for 50 Hz, and less than 16.7 ms for 60 Hz when set for instantaneous operation.
3. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.
4. De-energise the ***Signal Receive*** opto-input (remove the temporary energisation link, to turn it OFF).

Note:
Where a non-zero Aided Distance Dly time delay is set in the DISTANCE menu column, the expected operating time is typically within +/- 5% of the tZ1 setting plus the "instantaneous" delay quoted above.

10.3.3 SCHEME TRIP TESTS FOR BLOCKING SCHEME

1. Energise the ***Signal Receive*** opto-input. This is done by applying a continuous DC voltage onto the required opto-input, either from the test set, or station battery.
2. Inject an end of line fault. The duration of injection should be set to 100 ms. No trip should occur.
3. De-energise the ***channel received*** opto-input.
4. Repeat the test injection, and record the operating time.
5. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

Note:
For blocking schemes, a non-zero Aided Distance Dly time delay is set, so the expected operating time is typically within +/- 5% of the delay setting plus the "instantaneous" operating delay. The trip time should thus be less than 20 ms for 50 Hz, and less than 16.7 ms for 60 Hz, plus 1.05 x Delay setting.

10.3.4 SIGNAL SEND TEST FOR PERMISSIVE SCHEMES

This test applies to both Permissive Underreach, and Permissive Overreach scheme applications.

1. Reconnect the test set so that the timer is no longer stopped by the Trip contact, but is now stopped by the ***Signal Send*** contact. This is the contact that would normally be connected to the pilot/signalling channel.
2. Inject a Zone 1 fault, and record the ***Signal Send*** contact operating time. The measured operating time should typically be less than 20 ms for 50 Hz, and less than 16.7 ms for 60 Hz applications.
3. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

10.3.5 SIGNAL SEND TEST FOR BLOCKING SCHEME

1. Reconnect the test set so that the timer is no longer stopped by the Trip contact, but is now stopped by the Signal Send contact. This is the contact that would normally be connected to the pilot/signalling channel.
2. Inject a Zone 4 fault, and record the signal send contact operating time. The measured operating time should typically be less than 20 ms for 50 Hz, and less than 16.7 ms for 60 Hz applications.
3. Switch OFF the ACsupply and reset the alarms.

10.3.6 SCHEME TIMER SETTINGS

1. Check that the correct time delay settings have been applied. The relevant settings in the *AIDED SCHEMES* column are:
   a. ***tRev. Guard*** (if applicable/visible)
   b. ***Unblocking Delay*** (if applicable/visible)
   c. ***WI Trip Delay*** (if applicable/visible)
2. When the tests are completed, restore all settings that were disabled for testing purposes.
3. Set the ***Static Test Mode*** to `Disabled`.
4. Remove any wires or leads temporarily fitted to energise the channel receive opto-input

11 DELTA DIRECTIONAL COMPARISON

11.1 SINGLE-ENDED TESTING

If the delta directional comparison aided scheme is being used, test the operation

1. In the *CONFIGURATION* column, disable all protection elements other than the one being tested.
2. Make a note of which elements need to be re-enabled after testing

11.1.1 PRELIMINARIES

Use a three-phase digital/electronic injection test set to make the commissioning procedure easier.

Connect the test equipment to the device using the test block(s) taking care not to open-circuit any CT secondary. If MMLG type test blocks are used, the live side of the test plug must be provided with shorting links before it is inserted into the test block.

11.1.2 SINGLE-ENDED INJECTION TEST

This set of injection tests aims to determine correct operation of a single IED at one end of the scheme. The device is tested in isolation, with the communications channel to the remote line terminal disconnected.

First verify that the device cannot send or receive channel scheme signals to or from the remote line end.

The device is tested for its response to forward and reverse fault injections, but the response depends on the aided channel (pilot) scheme that is selected. The table below shows the expected response for various test situations for a conventional signalling scheme.

We assume a conventional signalling scheme implementation.

If an InterMiCOM^{64} scheme is used to provide the signalling, the scheme logic may not use opto-inputs for the aided scheme implementation. In this case, internal DDB signals need to be set or reset to test the operation of the protection scheme.

Use the IM64 Test Mode with the IM64 Test Pattern to assert or monitor the relevant signals.

	IED RESPONSE			
Direction of fault test injection	**Forward fault**		**Reverse fault**	
Signal receive opto	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Blocking scheme	No Trip, No Signal Send	Trip, No Signal Send	No Trip, Signal Send	No Trip, Signal Send
Permissive scheme (POR/ POTT)	Trip, Signal Send	No Trip, Signal Send	No Trip, No Signal Send	No Trip, No Signal Send

11.1.3 FORWARD FAULT PREPARATION

Configure the test set to inject a dynamic sequence of injection, as follows:

1. Simulate a healthy three-phase set of balanced voltages, each of magnitude Vn. No load current should be simulated. The duration of injection should be set to 1 second. Step 1 therefore mimics a healthy unloaded line before the onset of a fault.
2. Simulate a forward fault on the A-phase. The A-phase voltage must be simulated to drop by 3 times the ***Dir. V Fwd*** setting,

Va = Vn – 3 (***Dir. V Fwd***)

The fault current on the A-phase should be set to 3 times the Dir. I Fwd setting, lagging Va by a phase angle equal to the line angle,

Ia = 3 (Dir. I Fwd)∠-θ Line

Phases B and C should retain their healthy pre-fault voltage, and no current. The duration of injection should be set to 100 ms longer than the ***Aid. 1 Delta Dly***, ***Aid. 2 Delta Dly*** time setting.

11.2 OPERATION AND CONTACT ASSIGNMENT

You should inject a forward fault with the intention of causing a scheme trip. For a Permissive scheme, the Signal Receive opto-input needs to be energized. This is done by applying a continuous DC voltage onto the required opto-input, either from the test set, or station battery.

For a Blocking scheme, the opto-input should remain de-energised.

11.2.1 PHASE A

1. Prepare a dynamic A-phase-to-neutral fault, as detailed above.
2. Set a timer to start when the fault injection is applied and to stop when the trip occurs.
3. To verify correct output contact mapping use the trip contacts that would be expected to trip the circuit breaker(s) (Any Trip for 3-pole tripping, Trip A for single pole tripping).
4. For two breaker applications, stop the timer when CB1 and CB2 trip contacts have both closed. Monitor by connecting the contacts in series to stop the timer if necessary.
5. Record the phase A trip time.
6. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

11.2.2 PHASE B

1. Reconfigure to test a B phase fault.
2. Repeat the test, this time ensuring that the breaker trip contacts relative to B phase operation close correctly.
3. Record the phase B trip time.
4. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

11.2.3 PHASE C

1. Reconfigure to test a C phase fault.
2. Repeat the test, this time ensuring that the breaker trip contacts relative to C phase operation close correctly.
3. Record the phase C trip time.
4. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

The average of the recorded operating times for the three phases should typically be less than 20 ms for 50 Hz, and less than 16.7 ms for 60 Hz when set for instantaneous operation.

Note:
Where a non-zero time delay is set in the DISTANCE menu column, the expected operating time is typically within +/- 5% of the delay setting plus the "instantaneous" delay.

11.3 DELTA PROTECTION SCHEME TESTING

11.3.1 SIGNAL SEND TEST FOR PERMISSIVE SCHEMES

1. Reconnect the test set so that the timer is no longer stopped by the Trip contact, but is now stopped by the ***Signal Send*** contact. This is the contact that would normally be connected to the pilot/signalling channel.
2. Repeat the forward fault injection, and record the ***Signal Send*** contact operating time. The measured operating time should typically be less than 20 ms for 50 Hz, and less than 16.7 ms for 60 Hz applications.
3. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

11.3.2 SIGNAL SEND TEST FOR BLOCKING SCHEMES

Configure the test set to inject a dynamic sequence of injection, as follows:

1. Simulate a healthy three-phase set of balanced voltages, each of magnitude Vn. No load current should be simulated. The duration of injection should be set to 1 second. Step 1 therefore mimics a healthy unloaded line, prior to the onset of a fault.
2. Simulate a reverse fault on the A-phase. The A-phase voltage must be simulated to drop by 3 times the Dir. V Rev setting; Va = Vn – 3(Dir. V Rev)
3. The fault current on the A-phase should be set to 3 times the DI Rev setting, and in antiphase to the forward injections; Ia = 3 (Dir. I Rev) ∠180°-θ Line
4. Prepare the dynamic A phase reverse fault, as detailed above. Ensure that the test set is simulating Steps 1 and 2 as one continuous transition.
5. Set a timer to start when the fault injection is applied, and to stop when the Delta scheme Signal Send contact closes.
6. Apply the test, and record the signal send contact response time. The recorded operating time should typically be less than 20 ms for 50 Hz, and less than 16.7 ms for 60 Hz applications.
7. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

Caution:
When the tests are completed, restore all settings that were disabled for testing purposes.

Caution:
Remove any wires or leads temporarily fitted to energise the channel receive opto-input.

12 DEF AIDED SCHEMES

12.1 EARTH CURRENT PILOT SCHEME

1. Check for any possible dependency conditions and simulate as appropriate.
2. In the *CONFIGURATION* column, disable all protection elements other than the one being tested.
3. Make a note of which elements need to be re-enabled after testing.

We assume a conventional signalling scheme implementation.

If an InterMiCOM^{64} scheme is used to provide the signalling, the scheme logic may not use opto-inputs for the aided scheme implementation. In this case, internal logic signals (DDBs) need to be set or reset to test the operation of the protection scheme.

The IM64 Test Mode in conjunction with the IM64 Test Pattern should be used to assert or monitor the relevant signals.

This set of injection tests aims to determine that a single device, at one end of the scheme is performing correctly.

Note:
The device must be tested in isolation, with the communications channel to the remote line terminal disconnected.

12.1.1 PRELIMINARIES

1. Determine which output relays have been selected to operate when a DEF trip occurs, by viewing the programmable scheme logic. If the trip outputs are phase segregated (a different output relay allocated for each phase), the output relay assigned for tripping on 'A' phase faults should be used.
2. Connect the output relay so that its operation will trip the test set and stop the timer.
3. Connect the current output of the test set to the 'A' phase current transformer input
4. Connect, all three phase voltages Va, Vb, and Vc.
5. Depending on the test equipment used, make sure the timer is set to start when the current is applied.

12.1.2 PERFORM THE TEST

1. Ensure that the timer is reset and prepare the following test shot.
2. Simulate a forward fault on the A-phase. The A-phase voltage must be simulated to drop by 4 times the ***DEF VNpol Set*** setting; Va = Vn - 4 (DEF Vpol)
3. Set the fault current on the A-phase should to 2 times the DEF Threshold setting, and in the forward direction. For a forward fault, the current Ia should lag the voltage Va by the DEF Char Angle setting; Ia = 2 (IN DEF Threshold $\angle$ θ DEF)
4. Phases B and C should retain their healthy pref-ault voltage, and no current. The duration of the injection should be in excess of the DEF Delay setting (typically ***Aid. 1 DEF Dly.*** and ***Aid. 2 DEF Dly.*** + 100 ms).

	IED RESPONSE			
Direction of fault test injection	**Forward fault**		**Reverse fault**	
Signal Receive Opto	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Blocking Scheme	No Trip, No Signal Send	Trip, No Signal Send	No Trip, Signal Send	No Trip, Signal Send
Permissive Scheme (POR/POTT)	Trip, Signal Send	No Trip, Signal Send	No Trip, No Signal Send	No Trip, No Signal Send

12.1.3 FORWARD FAULT TRIP TEST

A forward fault is now injected as described, with the intention to cause a scheme trip.

For a permissive scheme, the ***Signal Receive*** opto-input should be energised. This is done by applying a continuous DC voltage onto the required opto-input, either from the test set, station battery, or IED field voltage. The commissioning engineer decides on the best method.

For a blocking scheme, the opto-input should remain de-energised ("OFF").

1. Apply the fault and record the (phase A) trip time.
2. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

The aided earth fault (DEF) scheme trip time for POR schemes (permissive overreach) POR schemes should be less than 40 ms.

For blocking schemes, where a non-zero ***DEF Dly*** time delay is set, the expected operating time is typically within +/- 5% of the delay setting plus the "instantaneous" (40 ms) delay quoted above.

There is no need to repeat the test for phases B and C, as these trip assignments have already been proven by the distance/delta trip tests.

12.2 SCHEME TESTING

12.2.1 SIGNAL SEND TEST FOR PERMISSIVE SCHEMES

1. Reconnect the test set so that the timer is no longer stopped by the Trip contact, but is now stopped by the ***Signal Send*** contact (the contact that would normally be connected to the pilot/signalling channel).
2. Repeat the forward fault injection, and record the ***Signal Send*** contact operating time. The measured operating time should typically be less than 40 ms.
3. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

12.2.2 SIGNAL SEND TEST FOR BLOCKING SCHEMES

1. Reconnect the test set so that the timer is no longer stopped by the Trip contact, but is now stopped by the Signal Send contact. This is the contact that would normally be connected to the pilot/signalling channel.
2. Reverse the current flow direction on the A phase to simulate a reverse fault.
3. Perform the reverse fault injection and record the signal send contact operating time. The measured operating time should typically be less than 40 ms.
4. Switch OFF the AC supply and reset the alarms.

Caution:
When the tests are completed, restore all settings that were disabled for testing purposes.

Caution:
Remove any wires or leads temporarily fitted to energise the channel receive opto-input.

13 OUT OF STEP PROTECTION

For this test, an injection set with a state sequencer function is required, as dynamic impedance conditions are going to be tested. The four states impedances that applied during the Out of Step commissioning process are shown below:

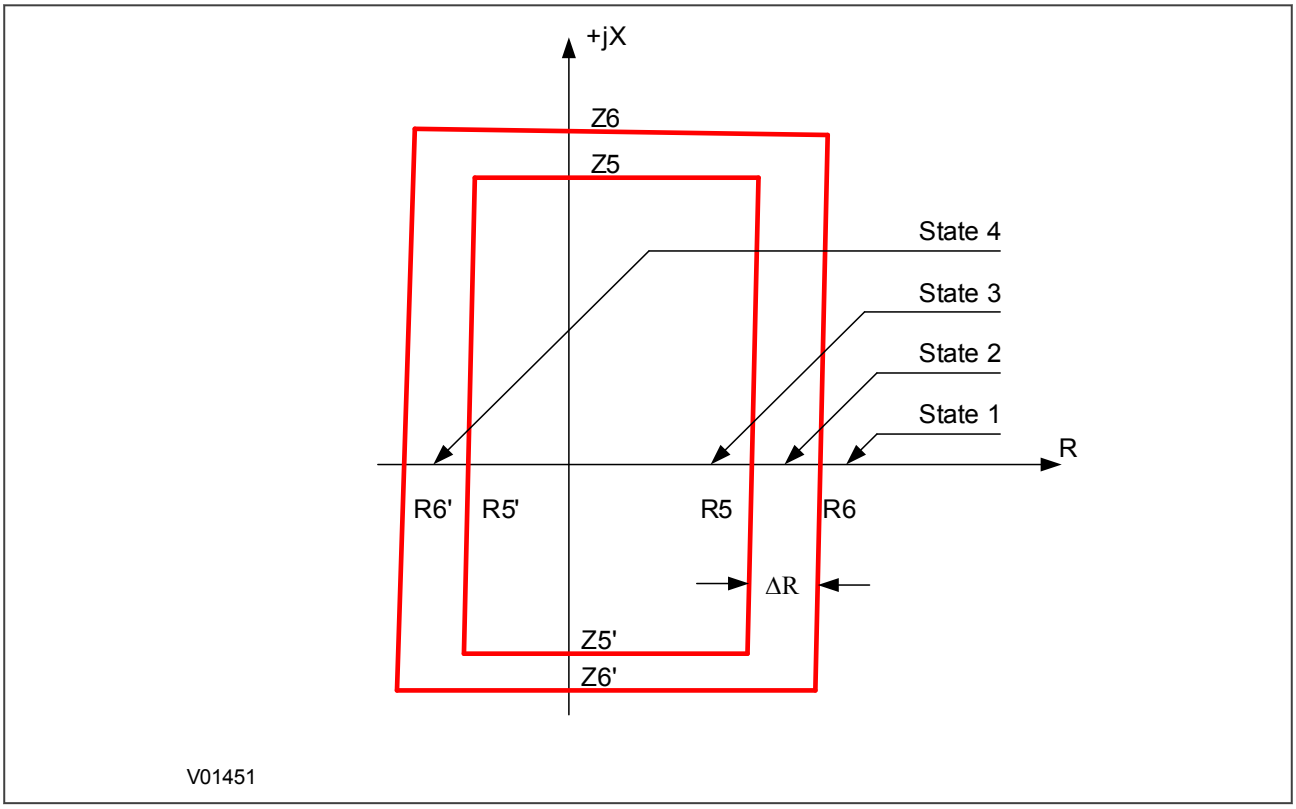


Figure 304: State impedances

Depending on the Out of Step (OST) settings, use one of the following setting options.

- OST setting
- Predictive OST setting
- Predictive and OST setting

13.1 OST SETTING

1. Clear all alarms.
2. Set the OST timer to zero.
3. To test OST, a 4-state test sequence is required. Based on healthy voltages (VA = VB = VC = 57.8 V) calculate the currents to generate the impedances as below.

	State 1	State 2	State 3	State 4
Applied current (all 3 phases)	57.8/(1.1R6)	57.8/(R5+0.5(R6-R5))	57.8/(0.95R5)	57.8/(1.1R5')
Angle	0°	0°	0°	180°
Duration	500 ms	Longer than 'Delta t' set time	100 ms	500 ms

Now apply the 4-state sequence, check that all 3-phases have tripped and that an OST alarm is displayed on the local LCD.

Note:
The angle in the table above is the angle between voltages and their respective currents. In state 4 the currents are displaced 180° from their respective voltages.

13.2 PREDICTIVE OST SETTING

1. Clear all alarms.
2. Set the OST timer to zero.
3. To test OST, a 3-state test sequence is required. Based on healthy voltages (VA = VB = VC = 57.8 V) calculate the currents to generate the impedances as below

	State 1	State 2	State 3
Applied current (all 3 phases)	57.8/(1.1R6)	57.8/(R5+0.5(R6-R5))	57.8/(0.95R5)
Angle	0°	0°	0°
Duration	500 ms	Longer than 25 ms but shorter than 'Delta t' set time	500 ms

Now apply the 3-state sequence, check that all 3-phases have tripped and that an OST alarm is displayed on the local LCD.

13.3 PREDICTIVE AND OST SETTING

As per Predictive OST

13.4 OST TIMER TEST

1. Repeat the test as for 'predictive OST' and observe that the 3-phase tripping comes up after the 'Tost' set delay.
2. Record the operating time in the commissioning record sheet.

14 PROTECTION TIMING CHECKS

There is no need to check every protection function. Only one protection function needs to be checked as the purpose is to verify the timing on the processor is functioning correctly.

14.1 DEPENDENCY CONDITIONS

Some protection elements can be set to have dependencies on the availability of the protection communication channel(s) and on the status of the voltage transformer supervision function (VTS).

If you are testing a distance model, the distance protection can be permanently enabled, or it can be set so that it is only enabled in the event of a failure of the protection communications channel(s).

The overcurrent and earth faults elements can be permanently enabled, or can be set so that they are only enabled:

- in the event of a failure of the protection communications channel(s)
- in the event of a VTS alarm
- according to a logical combination of both conditions.

If these elements are enabled with a dependency upon the above conditions, it is necessary to simulate the condition to test the correct operation of the protection function.

A communications failure can be simulated by setting the Test Loopback cell to Disabled and checking that the IED raises a Comms Fail alarm.

At the end of the test, clear the communications alarms and reset the statistics.

A VTS alarm can be raised by applying a 3-phase voltage to the VT inputs and then removing one phase voltage for a duration exceeding the VTS Time Delay setting.

At the end of the tests, clear the VTS alarm.

14.2 OVERCURRENT CHECK

If the overcurrent protection function is being used, test the overcurrent protection for stage 1.

1. Check for any possible dependency conditions and simulate as appropriate.
2. In the *CONFIGURATION* column, disable all protection elements other than the one being tested.
3. Make a note of which elements need to be re-enabled after testing.
4. Connect the test circuit.
5. Perform the test.
6. Check the operating time.

14.3 CONNECTING THE TEST CIRCUIT

1. Use the PSL to determine which output relay will operate when an overcurrent trip occurs.
2. Use the output relay assigned to ***Trip Output A***.
3. Use the PSL to map the protection stage under test directly to an output relay.

Note:
If using the default PSL, use output relay 3 as this is already mapped to the DDB signal ***Trip Command Out****.*

4. Connect the output relay so that its operation will trip the test set and stop the timer.
5. Connect the current output of the test set to the A-phase current transformer input.

   If the ***I>1 Directional*** cell in the *OVERCURRENT* column is set to `Directional Fwd`, the current should flow out of terminal 2. If set to `Directional Rev`, it should flow into terminal 2.

   If the ***I>1 Directional*** cell in the *OVERCURRENT* column has been set to `Directional Fwd` or `Directional Rev`, the rated voltage should be applied to terminals 20 and 21.
6. Ensure that the timer starts when the current is applied.

Note:
If the timer does not stop when the current is applied and stage 1 has been set for directional operation, the connections may be incorrect for the direction of operation set. Try again with the current connections reversed.

14.4 PERFORMING THE TEST

1. Ensure that the timer is reset.
2. Apply a current of twice the setting shown in the ***I>1 Current Set*** cell in the *OVERCURRENT* column.
3. Note the time displayed when the timer stops.
4. Check that the red trip LED has illuminated.

14.5 CHECK THE OPERATING TIME

Check that the operating time recorded by the timer is within the range shown below.

For all characteristics, allowance must be made for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

Characteristic	Operating time at twice current setting and time multiplier/ time dial setting of 1.0	
	Nominal (seconds)	Range (seconds)
DT	I>1 Time Delay setting	Setting ±2%
IEC S Inverse	10.03	9.53 - 10.53
IEC V Inverse	13.50	12.83 - 14.18
IEC E Inverse	26.67	24.67 - 28.67
UK LT Inverse	120.00	114.00 - 126.00
IEEE M Inverse	3.8	3.61 - 4.0
IEEE V Inverse	7.03	6.68 - 7.38
IEEE E Inverse	9.50	9.02 - 9.97
US Inverse	2.16	2.05 - 2.27
US ST Inverse	12.12	11.51 - 12.73

Note:
With the exception of the definite time characteristic, the operating times given are for a Time Multiplier Setting (TMS) or Time Dial Setting (TDS) of 1. For other values of TMS or TDS, the values need to be modified accordingly.

Note:
For definite time and inverse characteristics there is an additional delay of up to 0.02 second and 0.08 second respectively. You may need to add this the IED's acceptable range of operating times.

Caution:
On completion of the tests, you must restore all settings to customer specifications.

15 SYSTEM CHECK AND CHECK SYNCHRONISM

This function performs a comparison between the line voltage and the bus voltage.

There are two voltage inputs to compare:

- one from the voltage transformer input from the line side of the circuit breaker (Main VT)
- one from the VT on the bus side of the circuit breaker (CS VT).

In most cases the line VT input is three phase, whereas the bus VTs are single phase.

The bus VT inputs are normally single phase so the system voltage checks are made on single phases and the VT may be connected to either a phase-to-phase or phase to neutral voltage.

For these reasons, the IED has to be programmed with the appropriate connection. The ***CS Input*** setting in the *CT AND VT RATIOS* column can be set to A-N, B-N, C-N, A-B, B-C or C-A according to the application.

The single-phase bus VT inputs each have associated phase shift and voltage magnitude compensation settings to compensate for healthy voltage angle and magnitude differences between the check sync VT input and the selected main VT reference phase. These are:

- ***CS VT Ph Shift*** and ***CS VT Mag***

Any voltage measurements or comparisons using bus VT inputs are made using the compensated values.

Each circuit breaker controlled can have two stages of check synchronism enabled according to the settings:

- ***System Checks***, ***CS1 Status*** and ***CS2 Status***

When the system voltage check conditions are satisfied, the relevant DDB signals are asserted high as follows:

- DDB (883): Check Sync 1 OK
- DDB (884): Check Sync 2 OK

These DDB signals should be mapped to the monitor/download port and used to indicate that the system check synchronism condition has been satisfied.

15.1 CHECK SYNCHRONISM PASS

1. Taking note of the check synchronism settings, identify the appropriate VT input terminals and inject voltage signals that should satisfy the system voltage check synchronism criteria.
2. Check that the DDB signals are asserted high.

15.2 CHECK SYNCHRONISM FAIL

1. Change the voltage signals so that the criteria are not satisfied
2. Check that the appropriate DDB signals are driven low

16 CHECK TRIP AND AUTORECLOSE CYCLE

If the auto-reclose function is being used, the circuit breaker trip and auto reclose cycle can be tested automatically by using the application-specific settings.

To test the trip and close operation without operating the breaker, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- The ***CB Healthy*** DDB signal should either not be mapped, or if it is mapped it must be asserted high.
- The CB status inputs (52A, etc.) should either not be mapped, or if they are mapped they should be activated to mimic the circuit breaker operation.
- Some models can be configured for single-pole tripping. If configured for single pole tripping, either set *CT/VT RATIO* > ***VT Connected*** to `No`, or apply appropriate voltage signals to prevent the pole dead logic from converting to 3-pole tripping.

1. To test the first three-phase auto-reclose cycle, set *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***Test Autoreclose*** to `Trip 3 Pole`. The IED performs a trip/reclose cycle.
2. Repeat this operation to test the subsequent three-phase auto-reclose cycles.
3. Check all output relays (used for such as circuit breaker tripping and closing, or blocking other devices) operate at the correct times during the trip/close cycle.

Check the auto-reclose cycles for single phase trip conditions one at a time by sequentially setting *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***Test Autoreclose*** to `Trip Pole A`, `Trip Pole B` and `Trip Pole C`.

17 END-TO-END COMMUNICATION TESTS

If the IED is being used in a scheme with InterMiCOM^{64} communications you must perform end-to-end testing of the protection communications channels.

In this section all loopbacks are removed and satisfactory communications between line ends of the IEDs in the scheme are confirmed.

Note:
End-to-end communication requires a working telecommunication channel between line ends (which may be a multiplexed link or may be a direct connection). If the telecommunication channel is not available, it is not possible to establish end-to end communication. Unless otherwise directed by local operational practise, follow the instructions in this section so the scheme is ready for full operation when the telecommunications channels become available.

Note:
The trip circuit should remain isolated during these checks to prevent accidental operation of the associated circuit breaker.

17.1 REMOVE LOCAL LOOPBACKS

As well as removing the loopback, this section checks that all wiring and optical fibre are reconnected. If P592 or P593 interface units are installed the application-specific settings are also applied.

1. Check the alarm records to ensure that no communications failure alarms have occurred while the loopback test was in progress. If it was necessary to 'fail' the communications while testing the non-current differential elements, observe the communications behaviour for a few minutes before removing the loopbacks.
2. After you are satisfied with the communications behaviour in loopback, set *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***Test Mode*** and ***Test Loopback*** to `Disabled`.

Note:
Most of the required optical signal power levels have already been measured and recorded. If all signalling uses P59x interface units, no further measurements are required. If, however, direct fibre or C37.94 communications are used, further measurements are needed.

17.1.1 RESTORING DIRECT FIBRE CONNECTIONS

When restoring direct fibre connections, check the optical power level received from the remote IED(s).

1. Remove the loopback test fibres and at both ends of each channel used, reconnect the fibre optic cables for communications between IEDs.
2. For each channel fitted, remove the fibre connecting to the optical receiver (RX).
3. Using an optical power meter measure the strength of the signal received from the remote IED. The measurements should be within -25.4 dBm and -16.8 dBm for 850 nm fibre connections and between -37 dBm and -7 dBm for 1300 nm fibre connections
4. Record the received power level(s).
5. Reconnect the fibre(s) to the IED receiver(s).

Warning:
NEVER look directly into the transmit port or the end of an optical fibre, as this could severely damage your eyes.

17.1.2 RESTORING C37.94 FIBRE CONNECTIONS

When restoring C37.94 fibre connections, check the optical power level received from both the IED and the C37.94 multiplexer.

1. Remove the loopback test fibres and at both ends of each channel used.
2. Reconnect the fibre optic cables for communications between IEDs and the C37.94 compatible multiplexer.
3. Check that the value received from the IED at the C37.94 multiplexer, as well as that received by the IED from the C37.94 multiplexer are between -25.4 dBm (min) and -16.8 dBm (max).
4. Record the received power level(s).
5. Reconnect the fibre(s) to the IED receiver(s).

Warning:
NEVER look directly into the transmit port or the end of an optical fibre, as this could severely damage your eyes.

17.1.3 COMMUNICATIONS USING P59X INTERFACE UNITS

If external wiring has been removed to facilitate testing, ensure that it is replaced in accordance with the relevant connection diagram or scheme diagram.

For the P591:

1. Check that all the cabling is correct.
2. Verify that the Healthy LED is on.

For the P592:

1. Set the V.35 LOOPBACK switch to the 0 position.
2. Set the CLOCK SWITCH, DSR, CTS and DATA RATE switches on each unit to the positions required for the specific application.
3. Ensure the OPTO LOOPBACK switch is in the 0 position.
4. If applicable, replace the secondary front cover.

For the P593:

1. Set the X.21 LOOPBACK switch to the OFF position.
2. Ensure the OPTO LOOPBACK switch is also in the OFF position.
3. If applicable, replace the secondary front cover.

17.2 REMOVE REMOTE LOOPBACKS

Remove loopbacks at remote terminal connected to channel 1 and channel 2 by repeating the instructions for local loopback removal.

17.3 VERIFY COMMUNICATION BETWEEN IEDS

Reset any alarm indications and check that no further communications failure alarms are raised.

1. Check channel status and propagation delays in *MEASUREMENTS 4* column for channel 1 (and channel 2 where fitted).
2. Check that the first two bits in 'Channel Status' (Rx and Tx) are displaying '1' (11********** where * indicates a 'don't care' state).

3. Clear the statistics and record the number of valid messages and the number of errored messages after a minimum period of 1 hour.
4. Check that the ratio of errored/good messages is better than 10-4.
5. Record the measured message propagation delays for channel 1, and channel 2 (if fitted).

18 END-TO-END SCHEME TESTS

This section aims to check that the signalling channel is able to transmit the ON/OFF signals used in aided schemes between the remote line ends.

Before testing, check that the channel is healthy. For example, if a power line carrier link is being used, it may not be possible to perform the tests until the protected circuit is in service.

18.1 AIDED SCHEME 1

Aided Scheme 1 can be tested by operating output contacts to mimic the transmission of an aided channel signal.

For these tests, an engineer needs to be present at both ends of the line - at the local end to send aided signals, and at the remote end to observe that the signals are received. A telephone link between the two commissioning engineers is also necessary, to allow conversation.

1. Put the IED in test mode by setting *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***Test Mode*** to `Blocked`.
2. Record which contact is assigned as the ***Signal Send 1*** output
3. Select this output contact as the one to test and advise the engineer at the remote end that the contact is about to be tested.

18.1.1 PREPARATION AT REMOTE END

At the remote end, the engineer must confirm the assignment of the ***Monitor Bits*** in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column in the menu, to be able to see the aided channel on arrival.

Scroll down and ensure that the ***Monitor Bit 1*** cell is set to `DDB493` and that the ***Monitor Bit 5*** cell is set to `DDB507`. The Test Port Status cell appropriately sets or resets the bits that now represent Aided 1 Scheme Receive (DDB493), and Aided 2 Scheme Receive (DDB507), with the rightmost bit representing Aided Channel 1. From now on the engineer at the remote end should monitor the indication of the ***Test Port Status*** cell.

18.1.2 PERFORMING THE TEST

1. At the local end, set the *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***Contact Test*** to `Apply Test`.
2. Reset the output relay by setting *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***Contact Test*** to `Remove Test`.
3. Check with the engineer at the remote end that the Aided Channel 1 signal did change state as expected. The ***Test Port Status*** cell should have responded as in the table below

DDB No.				507				493
Monitor Bit	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Contact Test OFF	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0
Contact Test Applied (ON)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1
Test OFF	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0

X = Don't Care

Now return the IED to service by setting *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***Test Mode*** to `Disabled`.

18.1.3 CHANNEL CHECK IN THE OPPOSITE DIRECTION

Repeat the aided scheme 1 test procedure, but this time to check that the channel responds correctly when keyed from the remote end. The remote end commissioning engineer should perform the contact test, with the Monitor Option observed at the local end.

18.2 AIDED SCHEME 2

1. If applicable, repeat the test for Aided Channel 2.

2. Return the device to service by setting *COMMISSION TESTS* > ***Test Mode*** to `Disabled`.

19 ONLOAD CHECKS

Warning:
Onload checks are potentially very dangerous and may only be carried out by qualified and authorised personnel.

Onload checks can only be carried out if there are no restrictions preventing the energisation of the plant, and the other devices in the group have already been commissioned.

Remove all test leads and temporary shorting links, then replace any external wiring that has been removed to allow testing.

Warning:
If any external wiring has been disconnected for the commissioning process, replace it in accordance with the relevant external connection or scheme diagram.

19.1 CONFIRM VOLTAGE CONNECTIONS

1. Using a multimeter, measure the voltage transformer secondary voltages to ensure they are correctly rated.
2. Check that the system phase rotation is correct using a phase rotation meter.
3. Compare the values of the secondary phase voltages with the measured voltage magnitude values, which can be found in the *MEASUREMENTS 1* menu column.

Cell in MEASUREMENTS 1 Column	Corresponding VT ratio in CT/VT RATIOS column
VAB MAGNITUDE *VBC MAGNITUDE* *VCA MAGNITUDE* *VAN MAGNITUDE* *VBN MAGNITUDE* *VCN MAGNITUDE*	Main VT Primary / Main VT Sec'y
C/S Voltage Mag	CS VT Primary / CS VT Secondary

If the ***Local Values*** cell is set to `Secondary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied secondary voltage. The values should be within 1% of the applied secondary voltages. However, an additional allowance must be made for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

If the ***Local Values*** cell is set to `Primary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied secondary voltage multiplied the corresponding voltage transformer ratio set in the *CT & VT RATIOS* column. The values should be within 1% of the expected values, plus an additional allowance for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

19.2 CONFIRM CURRENT CONNECTIONS

1. Measure the current transformer secondary values for each input either by:
   a. reading from the device's HMI panel (providing it has first been verified by a secondary injection test)
   b. using a current clamp meter
2. Check that the current transformer polarities are correct by measuring the phase angle between the current and voltage, either against a phase meter already installed on site and known to be correct or by determining the direction of power flow by contacting the system control centre.
3. Ensure the current flowing in the neutral circuit of the current transformers is negligible.

If the ***Local Values*** cell is set to `Secondary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied secondary voltage. The values should be within 1% of the applied secondary voltages. However, an additional allowance must be made for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

If the ***Local Values*** cell is set to `Primary`, the values displayed should be equal to the applied secondary voltage multiplied the corresponding voltage transformer ratio set in the *CT & VT RATIOS* column. The values should be within 1% of the expected values, plus an additional allowance for the accuracy of the test equipment being used.

19.3 ON-LOAD DIRECTIONAL TEST

This test ensures that directional overcurrent and fault locator functions have the correct forward/reverse response to fault and load conditions. For this test you must first know the actual direction of power flow on the system. If you do not already know this you must determine it using adjacent instrumentation or protection already in-service.

- For load current flowing in the Forward direction (power export to the remote line end), the ***A Phase Watts*** cell in the *MEASUREMENTS 2* column should show positive power signing.
- For load current flowing in the Reverse direction (power import from the remote line end), the ***A Phase Watts*** cell in the *MEASUREMENTS 2* column should show negative power signing.

Note:
*This check applies only for Measurement Modes 0 (default), and 2. This should be checked in the MEASURE'T SETUP column (**Measurement Mode** = 0 or 2). If measurement modes 1 or 3 are used, the expected power flow signing would be opposite to that shown above.*

In the event of any uncertainty, check the phase angle of the phase currents with respect to their phase voltage.

20 FINAL CHECKS

1. Remove all test leads and temporary shorting leads.
2. If you have had to disconnect any of the external wiring in order to perform the wiring verification tests, replace all wiring, fuses and links in accordance with the relevant external connection or scheme diagram.
3. The settings applied should be carefully checked against the required application-specific settings to ensure that they are correct, and have not been mistakenly altered during testing.
4. Ensure that all protection elements required have been set to `Enabled` in the *CONFIGURATION* column.
5. Ensure that the IED has been restored to service by checking that the ***Test Mode*** cell in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column is set to `Disabled`.
6. If the IED is in a new installation or the circuit breaker has just been maintained, the circuit breaker maintenance and current counters should be zero. These counters can be reset using the ***Reset All Values*** cell. If the required access level is not active, the device will prompt for a password to be entered so that the setting change can be made.
7. If the menu language has been changed to allow accurate testing it should be restored to the customer's preferred language.
8. If a P991/MMLG test block is installed, remove the P992/MMLB test plug and replace the cover so that the protection is put into service.
9. Ensure that all event records, fault records, disturbance records, alarms and LEDs and communications statistics have been reset.

Note:
Remember to restore the language setting to the customer's preferred language on completion.

21 COMMMISSIONING THE P59X

If you are setting up a scheme, which involves a P59x device, you will need to commission the P59x too. The following instructions describe the commissioning procedure for a P59x.

21.1 VISUAL INSPECTION

Warning:
Check the rating information under the top access cover on the front of the IED.

Warning:
Check that the IED being tested is correct for the line or circuit.

Warning:
Record the circuit reference and system details.

Warning:
Check the CT secondary current rating and record the CT tap which is in use.

Carefully examine the IED to see that no physical damage has occurred since installation.

Ensure that the case earthing connections (bottom left-hand corner at the rear of the IED case) are used to connect the IED to a local earth bar using an adequate conductor.

21.2 INSULATION

Insulation resistance tests are only necessary during commissioning if explicitly requested.

Isolate all wiring from the earth and test the insulation with an electronic or brushless insulation tester at a DC voltage not exceeding 500 V. Terminals of the same circuits should be temporarily connected together.

The insulation resistance should be greater than 100 MΩ at 500 V.

On completion of the insulation resistance tests, ensure all external wiring is correctly reconnected to the IED.

Note:
The V.35 circuits and the X.21 circuits of the P592 and P593 respectively are isolated from all other circuits but are electrically connected to the outer case. The circuits must therefore not be insulation or impulse tested to the case.

21.3 EXTERNAL WIRING

Caution:
Check that the external wiring is correct according to the relevant IED and scheme diagrams. Ensure that phasing/phase rotation appears to be as expected.

21.4 P59X AUXILIARY SUPPLY

P591 devices operate from a DC auxiliary supply within the range of 19 V to 65 V for a 24 - 48 V version and 87.5 V to 300 V for a 110 - 250 V version.

P592 and P593 units operate from a DC auxiliary supply within the range of 19 V to 300 V.

Without energizing the device, measure the auxiliary supply to ensure it is within the operating range.

The devices are designed to withstand an AC ripple component of up to 12% of the normal DC auxiliary supply. However, in all cases the peak value of the DC supply must not exceed the maximum specified operating limit.

Warning:
Do not energise the device or interface unit using the battery charger with the battery disconnected as this can irreparably damage the power supply circuitry.

21.5 P59X LEDS

On power up the green 'SUPPLY HEALTHY' LED should be permanently illuminated, indicating that the device is healthy.

P592 only

The four red LEDs can be tested by appropriate setting of the DIL switches on the front plate. Set the data rate switch according to the communication channel bandwidth available. Set all other switches to 0. To illuminate the 'DSR OFF' and 'CTS OFF' LED's, disconnect the V.35 connector from the rear of the P592 and set the 'DSR' and 'CTS' switches to '0'. The 'OPTO LOOPBACK' and 'V.35 LOOPBACK' LEDs can be illuminated by setting their corresponding switches to '1'.

Once operation of the LEDs has been established set all DIL switches, except for the 'OPTO LOOPBACK' switch, to '0' and reconnect the V.35 connector.

P593 only

Set the 'X.21 LOOPBACK' switch to 'ON'. The green 'CLOCK' and red 'X.21 LOOPBACK' LED's should illuminate. Reset the 'X.21 LOOPBACK' switch to the 'OFF' position.

Set the 'OPTO LOOPBACK' switch to 'ON'. The red 'OPTO LOOPBACK' LED should illuminate. Do not reset the "OPTO LOOPBACK' switch as it is required in this position for the next test.

21.6 RECEIVED OPTICAL SIGNAL LEVEL

1. With an optical cable connected to the P54x optical transmitter, disconnect the other end of the cable from the P59x receiver (Rx) and use an optical power meter to measure the received signal strength. The value should be in the range -16.8 dBm to -25.4 dBm.
2. Record the measured value and replace the connector to the P59x receiver.

Warning:
NEVER look directly into the transmit port or the end of an optical fibre, as this could severely damage your eyes.

21.7 OPTICAL TRANSMITTER LEVEL

1. Using an appropriate fibre-optic cable, connect the optical transmitter (Tx) to an optical power meter.
2. Check that the average power transmitted is within the range -16.8 dBm to -22.8 dBm.

3. Record the transmit power level.
4. Connect the appropriate optical fibre to connect the P591 transmitter to the IED's optical receiver
5. Return to the IED

21.8 LOOPBACK TEST

P591

It is necessary to loop the transmitted electrical G.703 signal presented on terminals 3 and 4 of the P591 to the received signal presented on terminals 7 and 8.

If test links have been designed into the scheme to facilitate this they should be used. Alternatively, remove any external wiring from terminals 3, 4, 7 and 8 at the rear of each P591 unit. Loopback the G.703 signals on each device by connecting a wire link between terminals 3 and 7, and a second wire between terminals 4 and 8.

P592

With the 'OPTO LOOPBACK' switch in the '1' position, the receive and transmit optical ports are connected together. This allows the optical fibre communications between the IED and the P592 to be tested, but not the internal circuitry of the P592 itself.

P593

Set the 'OPTO LOOPBACK' switch to 'OFF' and 'X.21 LOOPBACK' switch to 'ON' respectively. With the 'X.21 LOOPBACK' switch in this position the 'Receive Data' and 'Transmit Data' lines of the X.21 communication interface are connected together. This allows the optical fibre communications between the IED and the P593, and the internal circuitry of the P593 itself to be tested.

CHAPTER 26

MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

The Maintenance and Troubleshooting chapter provides details of how to maintain and troubleshoot products based on the Px4x and P40Agile platforms. Always follow the warning signs in this chapter. Failure to do so may result injury or defective equipment.

Caution:
Before carrying out any work on the equipment you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Section or the Safety Guide SFTY/4LM and the ratings on the equipment's rating label.

The troubleshooting part of the chapter allows an error condition on the IED to be identified so that appropriate corrective action can be taken.

If the device develops a fault, it is usually possible to identify which module needs replacing. It is not possible to perform an on-site repair to a faulty module.

If you return a faulty unit or module to the manufacturer or one of their approved service centres, you should include a completed copy of the Repair or Modification Return Authorization (RMA) form.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 MAINTENANCE

2.1 MAINTENANCE CHECKS

In view of the critical nature of the application, General Electric products should be checked at regular intervals to confirm they are operating correctly. General Electric products are designed for a life in excess of 20 years.

The devices are self-supervising and so require less maintenance than earlier designs of protection devices. Most problems will result in an alarm, indicating that remedial action should be taken. However, some periodic tests should be carried out to ensure that they are functioning correctly and that the external wiring is intact. It is the responsibility of the customer to define the interval between maintenance periods. If your organisation has a Preventative Maintenance Policy, the recommended product checks should be included in the regular program. Maintenance periods depend on many factors, such as:

- The operating environment
- The accessibility of the site
- The amount of available manpower
- The importance of the installation in the power system
- The consequences of failure

Although some functionality checks can be performed from a remote location, these are predominantly restricted to checking that the unit is measuring the applied currents and voltages accurately, and checking the circuit breaker maintenance counters. For this reason, maintenance checks should also be performed locally at the substation.

Caution:
Before carrying out any work on the equipment you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Section or the Safety Guide SFTY/4LM and the ratings on the equipment's rating label.

2.1.1 ALARMS

First check the alarm status LED to see if any alarm conditions exist. If so, press the Read key repeatedly to step through the alarms.

After dealing with any problems, clear the alarms. This will clear the relevant LEDs.

2.1.2 OPTO-ISOLATORS

Check the opto-inputs by repeating the commissioning test detailed in the Commissioning chapter.

2.1.3 OUTPUT RELAYS

Check the output relays by repeating the commissioning test detailed in the Commissioning chapter.

2.1.4 MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

If the power system is energised, the measured values can be compared with known system values to check that they are in the expected range. If they are within a set range, this indicates that the A/D conversion and the calculations are being performed correctly. Suitable test methods can be found in Commissioning chapter.

Alternatively, the measured values can be checked against known values injected into the device using the test block, (if fitted) or injected directly into the device's terminals. Suitable test methods can be found in the Commissioning chapter. These tests will prove the calibration accuracy is being maintained.

2.2 REPLACING THE DEVICE

If your product should develop a fault while in service, depending on the nature of the fault, the watchdog contacts will change state and an alarm condition will be flagged. In the case of a fault, you can replace either the complete device or just the faulty PCB, identified by the in-built diagnostic software.

If possible you should replace the complete device, as this reduces the chance of damage due to electrostatic discharge and also eliminates the risk of fitting an incompatible replacement PCB. However, we understand it may be difficult to remove an installed product and you may be forced to replace the faulty PCB on-site. The case and rear terminal blocks are designed to allow removal of the complete device, without disconnecting the scheme wiring.

Caution:
Replacing PCBs requires the correct on-site environment (clean and dry) as well as suitably trained personnel.

Caution:
If the repair is not performed by an approved service centre, the warranty will be invalidated.

Caution:
Before carrying out any work on the equipment, you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Information section of this guide or the Safety Guide SFTY/4LM, as well as the ratings on the equipment's rating label. This should ensure that no damage is caused by incorrect handling of the electronic components.

Warning:
Before working at the rear of the device, isolate all voltage and current supplying it.

Note:
The current transformer inputs are equipped with integral shorting switches which will close for safety reasons, when the terminal block is removed.

To replace the complete device:

1. Carefully disconnect the cables not connected to the terminal blocks (e.g. IRIG-B, fibre optic cables, earth), as appropriate, from the rear of the device.
2. Remove the terminal block screws using a magnetic screwdriver to minimise the risk of losing the screws or leaving them in the terminal block.
3. Without exerting excessive force or damaging the scheme wiring, pull the terminal blocks away from their internal connectors.
4. Remove the terminal block screws that fasten the device to the panel and rack. These are the screws with the larger diameter heads that are accessible when the access covers are fitted and open.
5. Withdraw the device from the panel and rack. Take care, as the device will be heavy due to the internal transformers.
6. To reinstall the device, follow the above instructions in reverse, ensuring that each terminal block is relocated in the correct position and the chassis ground, IRIG-B and fibre optic connections are replaced. The terminal blocks are labelled alphabetically with 'A' on the left hand side when viewed from the rear.

Once the device has been reinstalled, it should be re-commissioned as set out in the Commissioning chapter.

Caution:
If the top and bottom access covers have been removed, some more screws with smaller diameter heads are made accessible. Do NOT remove these screws, as they secure the front panel to the device.

Note:
There are four possible types of terminal block: RTD/CLIO input, heavy duty, medium duty, and MiDOS. The terminal blocks are fastened to the rear panel with slotted or cross-head screws depending on the type of terminal block. Not all terminal block types are present on all products.

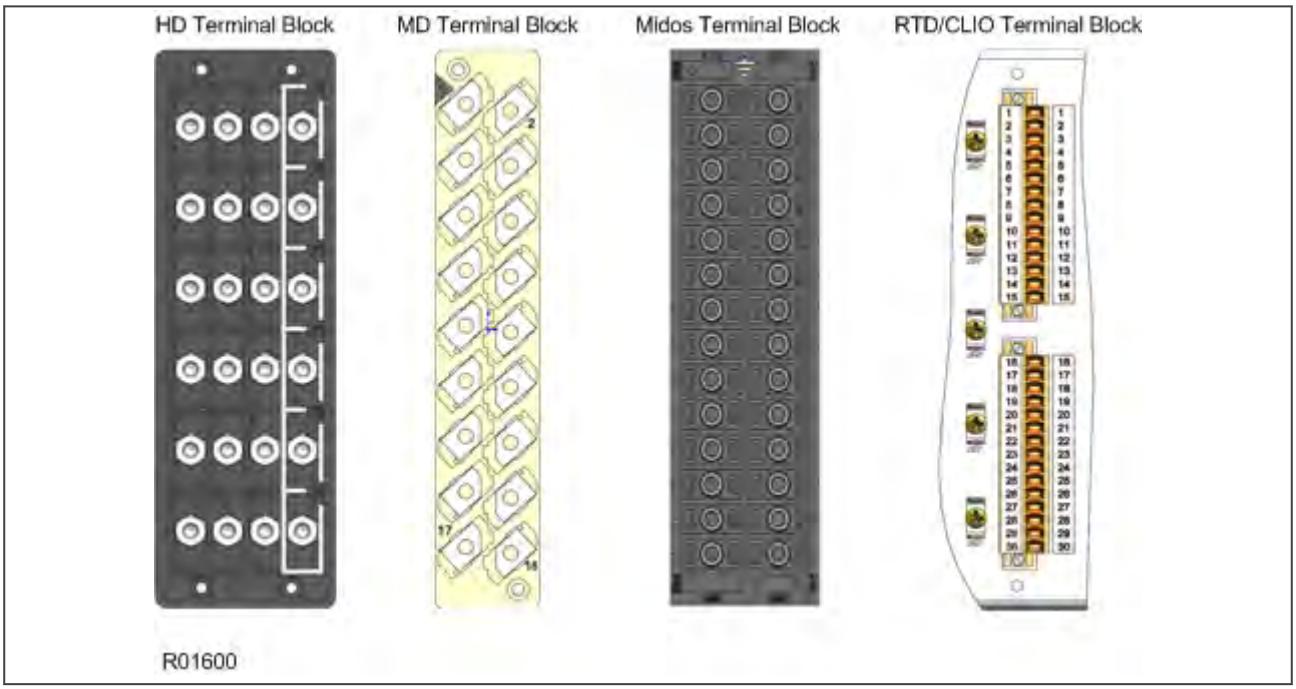


Figure 305: Possible terminal block types

2.3 REPAIRING THE DEVICE

If your product should develop a fault while in service, depending on the nature of the fault, the watchdog contacts will change state and an alarm condition will be flagged. In the case of a fault, either the complete unit or just the faulty PCB, identified by the in-built diagnostic software, should be replaced.

Replacement of printed circuit boards and other internal components must be undertaken by approved Service Centres. Failure to obtain the authorization of after-sales engineers prior to commencing work may invalidate the product warranty.

We recommend that you entrust any repairs to Automation Support teams, which are available world-wide.

2.4 REMOVING THE FRONT PANEL

Warning:
Before removing the front panel to replace a PCB, you must first remove the auxiliary power supply and wait 5 seconds for the internal capacitors to discharge. You should also isolate voltage and current transformer connections and trip circuit.

Caution:
Before removing the front panel, you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Information section of this guide or the Safety Guide SFTY/4LM, as well as the ratings on the equipment's rating label.

To remove the front panel:

1. Open the top and bottom access covers. You must open the hinged access covers by more than 90° before they can be removed.
2. If fitted, remove the transparent secondary front cover.
3. Apply outward pressure to the middle of the access covers to bow them and disengage the hinge lug, so the access cover can be removed. The screws that fasten the front panel to the case are now accessible.
4. Undo and remove the screws. The 40TE case has four cross-head screws fastening the front panel to the case, one in each corner, in recessed holes. The 60TE/80TE cases have an additional two screws, one midway along each of the top and bottom edges of the front plate.
5. When the screws have been removed, pull the complete front panel forward to separate it from the metal case. The front panel is connected to the rest of the circuitry by a 64-way ribbon cable.
6. The ribbon cable is fastened to the front panel using an IDC connector; a socket on the cable and a plug with locking latches on the front panel. Gently push the two locking latches outwards which eject the connector socket slightly. Remove the socket from the plug to disconnect the front panel.

Caution:
Do not remove the screws with the larger diameter heads which are accessible when the access covers are fitted and open. These screws hold the relay in its mounting (panel or cubicle).

Caution:
The internal circuitry is now exposed and is not protected against electrostatic discharge and dust ingress. Therefore ESD precautions and clean working conditions must be maintained at all times.

2.5 REPLACING PCBS

1. To replace any of the PCBs, first remove the front panel.
2. Once the front panel has been removed, the PCBs are accessible. The numbers above the case outline identify the guide slot reference for each printed circuit board. Each printed circuit board has a label stating the corresponding guide slot number to ensure correct relocation after removal. To serve as a reminder of the slot numbering there is a label on the rear of the front panel metallic screen.
3. Remove the 64-way ribbon cable from the PCB that needs replacing
4. Remove the PCB in accordance with the board-specific instructions detailed later in this section.

Note:
To ensure compatibility, always replace a faulty PCB with one of an identical part number.

2.5.1 REPLACING THE MAIN PROCESSOR BOARD

The main processor board is situated in the front panel. This board contains application-specific settings in its non-volatile memory. You may wish to take a backup copy of these settings. This could save time in the re-commissioning process.

To replace the main processor board:

1. Remove front panel.
2. Place the front panel with the user interface face down and remove the six screws from the metallic screen, as shown in the figure below. Remove the metal plate.
3. Remove the two screws either side of the rear of the battery compartment recess. These are the screws that hold the main processor board in position.
4. Carefully disconnect the ribbon cable. Take care as this could easily be damaged by excessive twisting.
5. Replace the main processor board
6. Reassemble the front panel using the reverse procedure. Make sure the ribbon cable is reconnected to the main processor board and that all eight screws are refitted.
7. Refit the front panel.
8. Refit and close the access covers then press the hinge assistance T-pieces so they click back into the front panel moulding.
9. Once the unit has been reassembled, carry out the standard commissioning procedure as defined in the Commissioning chapter.

Note:
After replacing the main processor board, all the settings required for the application need to be re-entered. This may be done either manually or by downloading a settings file.

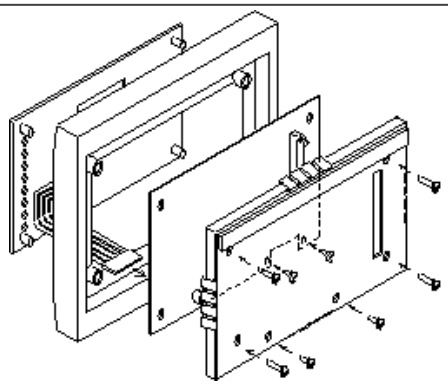


Figure 306: Front panel assembly

2.5.2 REPLACEMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS BOARDS

Most products will have at least one communications board of some sort fitted. There are several different boards available offering various functionality, depending on the application. Some products may even be fitted two boards of different types.

To replace a faulty communications board:

1. Remove front panel.
2. Disconnect all connections at the rear.
3. The board is secured in the relay case by two screws, one at the top and another at the bottom. Remove these screws carefully as they are not captive in the rear panel.
4. Gently pull the communications board forward and out of the case.
5. Before fitting the replacement PCB check that the number on the round label next to the front edge of the PCB matches the slot number into which it will be fitted. If the slot number is missing or incorrect, write the correct slot number on the label.

6. Fit the replacement PCB carefully into the correct slot. Make sure it is pushed fully back and that the securing screws are refitted.
7. Reconnect all connections at the rear.
8. Refit the front panel.
9. Refit and close the access covers then press the hinge assistance T-pieces so they click back into the front panel moulding.
10. Once the unit has been reassembled, commission it according to the Commissioning chapter.

2.5.3 REPLACEMENT OF THE INPUT MODULE

Depending on the product, the input module consists of two or three boards fastened together and is contained within a metal housing. One board contains the transformers and one contains the analogue to digital conversion and processing electronics. Some devices have an additional auxiliary transformer contained on a third board.

To replace an input module:

1. Remove front panel.
2. The module is secured in the case by two screws on its right-hand side, accessible from the front, as shown below. Move these screws carefully as they are not captive in the front plate of the module.
3. On the right-hand side of the module there is a small metal tab which brings out a handle (on some modules there is also a tab on the left). Grasp the handle(s) and pull the module firmly forward, away from the rear terminal blocks. A reasonable amount of force is needed due to the friction between the contacts of the terminal blocks.
4. Remove the module from the case. The module may be heavy, because it contains the input voltage and current transformers.
5. Slot in the replacement module and push it fully back onto the rear terminal blocks. To check that the module is fully inserted, make sure the v-shaped cut-out in the bottom plate of the case is fully visible.
6. Refit the securing screws.
7. Refit the front panel.
8. Refit and close the access covers then press the hinge assistance T-pieces so they click back into the front panel moulding.
9. Once the unit has been reassembled, commission it according to the Commissioning chapter.

Caution:
With non-mounted IEDs, the case needs to be held firmly while the module is withdrawn. Withdraw the input module with care as it suddenly comes loose once the friction of the terminal blocks is overcome.

Note:
If individual boards within the input module are replaced, recalibration will be necessary. We therefore recommend replacement of the complete module to avoid on-site recalibration.

2.5.4 REPLACEMENT OF THE POWER SUPPLY BOARD

Caution:
Before removing the front panel, you should be familiar with the contents of the Safety Information section of this guide or the Safety Guide SFTY/4LM, as well as the ratings on the equipment's rating label.

The power supply board is fastened to an output relay board with push fit nylon pillars. This doubled-up board is secured on the extreme left hand side, looking from the front of the unit.

1. Remove front panel.
2. Pull the power supply module forward, away from the rear terminal blocks and out of the case. A reasonable amount of force is needed due to the friction between the contacts of the terminal blocks.
3. Separate the boards by pulling them apart carefully. The power supply board is the one with two large electrolytic capacitors.
4. Before reassembling the module, check that the number on the round label next to the front edge of the PCB matches the slot number into which it will be fitted. If the slot number is missing or incorrect, write the correct slot number on the label
5. Reassemble the module with a replacement PCB. Push the inter-board connectors firmly together. Fit the four push fit nylon pillars securely in their respective holes in each PCB.
6. Slot the power supply module back into the housing. Push it fully back onto the rear terminal blocks.
7. Refit the front panel.
8. Refit and close the access covers then press the hinge assistance T-pieces so they click back into the front panel moulding.
9. Once the unit has been reassembled, commission it according to the Commissioning chapter.

2.5.5 REPLACEMENT OF THE I/O BOARDS

There are several different types of I/O boards, which can be used, depending on the product and application. Some boards have opto-inputs, some have relay outputs and others have a mixture of both.

1. Remove front panel.
2. Gently pull the board forward and out of the case
3. If replacing the I/O board, make sure the setting of the link above IDC connector on the replacement board is the same as the one being replaced.
4. Before fitting the replacement board check the number on the round label next to the front edge of the board matches the slot number into which it will be fitted. If the slot number is missing or incorrect, write the correct slot number on the label.
5. Carefully slide the replacement board into the appropriate slot, ensuring that it is pushed fully back onto the rear terminal blocks.
6. Refit the front panel.
7. Refit and close the access covers then press at the hinge assistance T-pieces so they click back into the front panel moulding.
8. Once the unit has been reassembled, commission it according to the Commissioning chapter.

2.6 RECALIBRATION

Recalibration is not needed when a PCB is replaced, unless it is one of the boards in the input module. If any of the boards in the input module is replaced, the unit must be recalibrated.

Although recalibration is needed when a board inside the input module is replaced, it is not needed if the input module is replaced in its entirety.

Although it is possible to carry out recalibration on site, this requires special test equipment and software. We therefore recommend that the work be carried out by the manufacturer, or entrusted to an approved service centre.

2.7 CHANGING THE BATTERY

Each IED has a battery to maintain status data and the correct time when the auxiliary supply voltage fails. The data maintained includes event, fault and disturbance records and the thermal state at the time of failure.

As part of the product's continuous self-monitoring, an alarm is given if the battery condition becomes poor. Nevertheless, you should change the battery periodically to ensure reliability.

To replace the battery:

1. Open the bottom access cover on the front of the relay.
2. Gently remove the battery. If necessary, use a small insulated screwdriver.
3. Make sure the metal terminals in the battery socket are free from corrosion, grease and dust.
4. Remove the replacement battery from its packaging and insert it in the battery holder, ensuring correct polarity.
5. Ensure that the battery is held securely in its socket and that the battery terminals make good contact with the socket terminals.
6. Close the bottom access cover.

Caution:
Only use a type ½AA Lithium battery with a nominal voltage of 3.6 V and safety approvals such as UL (Underwriters Laboratory), CSA (Canadian Standards Association) or VDE (Vereinigung Deutscher Elektrizitätswerke).

Note:
Events, disturbance and maintenance records will be lost if the battery is replaced whilst the IED is de-energised.

2.7.1 POST MODIFICATION TESTS

To ensure that the replacement battery maintains the time and status data if the auxiliary supply fails, scroll across to the *DATE AND TIME* cell, then scroll down to Battery Status which should read Healthy.

2.7.2 BATTERY DISPOSAL

Dispose of the removed battery according to the disposal procedure for Lithium batteries in the country in which the relay is installed.

2.8 CLEANING

Warning:
Before cleaning the device, ensure that all AC and DC supplies and transformer connections are isolated, to prevent any chance of an electric shock while cleaning.

Only clean the equipment with a lint-free cloth dampened with clean water. Do not use detergents, solvents or abrasive cleaners as they may damage the product's surfaces and leave a conductive residue.

3 TROUBLESHOOTING

3.1 SELF-DIAGNOSTIC SOFTWARE

The device includes several self-monitoring functions to check the operation of its hardware and software while in service. If there is a problem with the hardware or software, it should be able to detect and report the problem, and attempt to resolve the problem by performing a reboot. In this case, the device would be out of service for a short time, during which the 'Healthy' LED on the front of the device is switched OFF and the watchdog contact at the rear is ON. If the restart fails to resolve the problem, the unit takes itself permanently out of service; the 'Healthy' LED stays OFF and watchdog contact stays ON.

If a problem is detected by the self-monitoring functions, the device attempts to store a maintenance record to allow the nature of the problem to be communicated to the user.

The self-monitoring is implemented in two stages: firstly a thorough diagnostic check which is performed on boot-up, and secondly a continuous self-checking operation, which checks the operation of the critical functions whilst it is in service.

3.2 POWER-UP ERRORS

If the IED does not appear to power up, use the following to determine whether the fault is in the external wiring, auxiliary fuse, IED power supply module or IED front panel.

Test	Check	Action
1	Measure the auxiliary voltage on terminals 1 and 2. Verify the voltage level and polarity against the rating label on the front. Terminal 1 is –dc, 2 is +dc	If the auxiliary voltage is correct, go to test 2. Otherwise check the wiring and fuses in the auxiliary supply.
2	Check the LEDs and LCD backlight switch on at power-up. Also check the N/O (normally open) watchdog contact for closing.	If the LEDs and LCD backlight switch on, or the contact closes and no error code is displayed, the error is probably on the main processor board in the front panel. If the LEDs and LCD backlight do not switch on and the contact does not close, go to test 3.
3	Check the output (nominally 48 V DC)	If there is no field voltage, the fault is probably in the IED power supply module.

3.3 ERROR MESSAGE OR CODE ON POWER-UP

The IED performs a self-test during power-up. If it detects an error, a message appears on the LCD and the power-up sequence stops. If the error occurs when the IED application software is running, a maintenance record is created and the device reboots.

Test	Check	Action
1	Is an error message or code permanently displayed during power up?	If the IED locks up and displays an error code permanently, go to test 2. If the IED prompts for user input, go to test 4. If the IED reboots automatically, go to test 5.
2	Record displayed error, and then remove and re-apply IED auxiliary supply.	Record whether the same error code is displayed when the IED is rebooted. If no error code is displayed, contact the local service centre stating the error code and IED information. If the same code is displayed, go to test 3.

Test	Check	Action
3	Error Code Identification The following text messages (in English) are displayed if a fundamental problem is detected, preventing the system from booting: Bus Fail – address lines SRAM Fail – data lines FLASH Fail format error FLASH Fail checksum Code Verify Fail The following hex error codes relate to errors detected in specific IED modules:	These messages indicate that a problem has been detected on the IED's main processor board in the front panel.
3.1	0c140005/0c0d0000	Input Module (including opto-isolated inputs)
3.2	0c140006/0c0e0000	Output IED Cards
3.3	The last four digits provide details on the actual error.	Other error codes relate to hardware or software problems on the main processor board. Contact with details of the problem for a full analysis.
4	The IED displays a message for corrupt settings and prompts for the default values to be restored for the affected settings.	The power-up tests have detected corrupted IED settings. Restore the default settings to allow the power-up to complete, and then reapply the application-specific settings.
5	The IED resets when the power-up is complete. A record error code is displayed	Error 0x0E080000, programmable scheme logic error due to excessive execution time. Restore the default settings by powering up with both horizontal cursor keys pressed, then confirm restoration of defaults at the prompt using the Enter key. If the IED powers up successfully, check the programmable logic for feedback paths. Other error codes relate to software errors on the main processor board.

3.4 OUT OF SERVICE LED ON AT POWER-UP

Test	Check	Action	
1	Using the IED menu, confirm the Commission Test or Test Mode setting is Enabled. If it is not Enabled, go to test 2.	If the setting is Enabled, disable the test mode and make sure the Out of Service LED is OFF.	
2	Select the *VIEW RECORDS* column then view the last maintenance record from the menu.	Check for the H/W Verify Fail maintenance record. This indicates a discrepancy between the IED model number and the hardware. Examine the ***Maint Data***; cell. This indicates the causes of the failure using bit fields: Bit Meaning	
		0	The application type field in the model number does not match the software ID
		1	The application field in the model number does not match the software ID
		2	The variant 1 field in the model number does not match the software ID
		3	The variant 2 field in the model number does not match the software ID
		4	The protocol field in the model number does not match the software ID
		5	The language field in the model number does not match the software ID
		6	The VT type field in the model number is incorrect (110 V VTs fitted)
		7	The VT type field in the model number is incorrect (440 V VTs fitted)

Test	Check	Action	
		8	The VT type field in the model number is incorrect (no VTs fitted)

3.5 ERROR CODE DURING OPERATION

The IED performs continuous self-checking. If the IED detects an error it displays an error message, logs a maintenance record and after a short delay resets itself. A permanent problem (for example due to a hardware fault) is usually detected in the power-up sequence. In this case the IED displays an error code and halts. If the problem was transient, the IED reboots correctly and continues operation. By examining the maintenance record logged, the nature of the detected fault can be determined.

3.5.1 BACKUP BATTERY

If the IED's self-check detects a failure of the lithium battery, the IED displays an alarm message and logs a maintenance record but the IED does not reset.

To prevent the IED from issuing an alarm when there is a battery failure, select *DATE AND TIME* then ***Battery Alarm*** then `Disabled`. The IED can then be used without a battery and no battery alarm message appears.

3.6 MAL-OPERATION DURING TESTING

3.6.1 FAILURE OF OUTPUT CONTACTS

An apparent failure of the relay output contacts can be caused by the configuration. Perform the following tests to identify the real cause of the failure. The self-tests verify that the coils of the output relay contacts have been energized. An error is displayed if there is a fault in the output relay board.

Test	Check	Action
1	Is the Out of Service LED ON?	If this LED is ON, the relay may be in test mode or the protection has been disabled due to a hardware verify error.
2	Examine the Contact status in the Commissioning section of the menu.	If the relevant bits of the contact status are operated, go to test 4; if not, go to test 3.
3	Examine the fault record or use the test port to check the protection element is operating correctly.	If the protection element does not operate, check the test is correctly applied. If the protection element operates, check the programmable logic to make sure the protection element is correctly mapped to the contacts.
4	Using the Commissioning or Test mode function, apply a test pattern to the relevant relay output contacts. Consult the correct external connection diagram and use a continuity tester at the rear of the relay to check the relay output contacts operate.	If the output relay operates, the problem must be in the external wiring to the relay. If the output relay does not operate the output relay contacts may have failed (the self-tests verify that the relay coil is being energized). Ensure the closed resistance is not too high for the continuity tester to detect.

3.6.2 FAILURE OF OPTO-INPUTS

The opto-isolated inputs are mapped onto the IED's internal DDB signals using the programmable scheme logic. If an input is not recognised by the scheme logic, use the ***Opto I/P Status*** cell in the *COMMISSION TESTS* column to check whether the problem is in the opto-input itself, or the mapping of its signal to the scheme logic functions.

If the device does not correctly read the opto-input state, test the applied signal. Verify the connections to the opto-input using the wiring diagram and the nominal voltage settings in the *OPTO CONFIG* column. To do this:

1. Select the nominal voltage for all opto-inputs by selecting one of the five standard ratings in the ***Global Nominal V*** cell.
2. Select `Custom` to set each opto-input individually to a nominal voltage.
3. Using a voltmeter, check that the voltage on its input terminals is greater than the minimum pick-up level (See the Technical Specifications chapter for opto pick-up levels).

If the signal is correctly applied, this indicates failure of an opto-input, which may be situated on standalone opto-input board, or on an opto-input board that is part of the input module. Separate opto-input boards can simply be replaced. If, however, the faulty opto-input board is part of the input module, the complete input module should be replaced. This is because the analogue input module cannot be individually replaced without dismantling the module and recalibration of the IED.

3.6.3 INCORRECT ANALOGUE SIGNALS

If the measured analogue quantities do not seem correct, use the measurement function to determine the type of problem. The measurements can be configured in primary or secondary terms.

1. Compare the displayed measured values with the actual magnitudes at the terminals.
2. Check the correct terminals are used.
3. Check the CT and VT ratios set are correct.
4. Check the phase displacement to confirm the inputs are correctly connected.

3.7 COPROCESSOR BOARD FAILURES

If a coprocessor board is used, this may cause the IED to report one or more of the following alarms:

- Signalling failure alarm (on its own)
- C diff failure (on its own)
- Signalling failure and C diff failure together
- Incompatible IED
- Comms changed
- IEEE C37.94 fail

3.7.1 SIGNALLING FAILURE ALARM (ON ITS OWN)

This indicates that there is a problem with one of the fibre-optic signalling channels. This alarm can occur in dual redundant or three terminal schemes. The fibre may have been disconnected, the device may have been incorrectly configured at one of the ends, or there is a problem with the communications equipment. Further information about the status of the signalling channels can be found in *MEASUREMENTS 4* column.

3.7.2 C DIFF FAILURE ALARM (ON ITS OWN)

This indicates there is a problem with the Coprocessor board. As a result the current differential/distance protection is not available and backup protection will operate, if configured to do so. Further information can be found in the maintenance records.

3.7.3 SIGNALLING FAILURE AND C DIFF FAILURE ALARMS TOGETHER

This indicates that there is a problem with one or both fibre-optic signalling channels. The fibre may have been disconnected, the device may have been incorrectly configured at one of the ends, or there is a problem with the communications equipment. As a result the current differential protection is not available and backup protection will operate, if configured to do so. Further information about the status of the signalling channels can be found in *MEASUREMENTS 4* column.

3.7.4 INCOMPATIBLE IED

This occurs if the IEDs trying to communicate with each other are of incompatible types.

3.7.5 COMMS CHANGED

This indicates that the ***Comms Mode*** setting has been changed without a subsequent power off and on.

3.7.6 IEEE C37.94 FAIL

This indicates a Signal Lost, a Path Yellow (indicating a fault on the communications channel) or a mismatch in the number of N*64 channels used on either channel 1 or channel 2. Further information can be found in the *MEASUREMENTS 4* column.

3.8 PSL EDITOR TROUBLESHOOTING

A failure to open a connection could be due to one or more of the following:

- The IED address is not valid (this address is always 1 for the front port)
- Password in not valid
- Communication set-up (COM port, Baud rate, or Framing) is not correct
- Transaction values are not suitable for the IED or the type of connection
- The connection cable is not wired correctly or broken
- The option switches on any protocol converter used may be incorrectly set

3.8.1 DIAGRAM RECONSTRUCTION

Although a scheme can be extracted from an IED, a facility is provided to recover a scheme if the original file is unobtainable.

A recovered scheme is logically correct but much of the original graphical information is lost. Many signals are drawn in a vertical line down the left side of the canvas. Links are drawn orthogonally using the shortest path from A to B. Any annotation added to the original diagram such as titles and notes are lost.

Sometimes a gate type does not appear as expected. For example, a single-input AND gate in the original scheme appears as an OR gate when uploaded. Programmable gates with an inputs-to-trigger value of 1 also appear as OR gates

3.8.2 PSL VERSION CHECK

The PSL is saved with a version reference, time stamp and CRC check (Cyclic Redundancy Check). This gives a visual check whether the default PSL is in place or whether a new application has been downloaded.

3.9 REPAIR AND MODIFICATION PROCEDURE

Please follow these steps to return an Automation product to us:

1. Get the Repair and Modification Return Authorization (RMA) form
   An electronic version of the RMA form is available from the following web page:
   www.gegridsolutions.com/contact
2. Fill in the RMA form
   Fill in only the white part of the form.
   Please ensure that all fields marked **(M)** are completed such as:
   - Equipment model
   - Model No. and Serial No.
   - Description of failure or modification required (please be specific)
   - Value for customs (in case the product requires export)
   - Delivery and invoice addresses
   - Contact details

3. Send the RMA form to your local contact
   For a list of local service contacts worldwide,visit the following web page:
   www.gegridsolutions.com/contact
4. The local service contact provides the shipping information
   Your local service contact provides you with all the information needed to ship the product:
   - Pricing details
   - RMA number
   - Repair centre address

   If required, an acceptance of the quote must be delivered before going to the next stage.
5. Send the product to the repair centre
   - Address the shipment to the repair centre specified by your local contact
   - Make sure all items are packaged in an anti-static bag and foam protection
   - Make sure a copy of the import invoice is attached with the returned unit
   - Make sure a copy of the RMA form is attached with the returned unit
   - E-mail or fax a copy of the import invoice and airway bill document to your local contact.

CHAPTER 27

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

1 CHAPTER OVERVIEW

This chapter describes the technical specifications of the product.

This chapter contains the following sections:

2 INTERFACES

2.1 FRONT SERIAL PORT

Front serial port (SK1)	
Use	For local connection to laptop for configuration purposes
Standard	EIA(RS)232
Designation	SK1
Connector	9 pin D-type female connector
Isolation	Isolation to ELV level
Protocol	Courier
Constraints	Maximum cable length 15 m

2.2 DOWNLOAD/MONITOR PORT

Front download port (SK2)	
Use	For firmware downloads or monitor connection
Standard	Compatible with IEEE1284-A
Designation	SK2
Connector	25 pin D-type female connector
Isolation	Isolation to ELV level
Protocol	Proprietary
Constraints	Maximum cable length 3 m

2.3 REAR SERIAL PORT 1

Rear serial port 1 (RP1)	
Use	For SCADA communications (multi-drop)
Standard	EIA(RS)485, K-bus
Connector	General purpose block, M4 screws (2 wire)
Cable	Screened twisted pair (STP)
Supported Protocols *	Courier, IEC-60870-5-103, DNP3.0, MODBUS
Isolation	Isolation to SELV level
Constraints	Maximum cable length 1000 m

* Not all models support all protocols - see ordering options

2.4 FIBRE REAR SERIAL PORT 1

Optional fibre rear serial port (RP1)	
Main Use	Serial SCADA communications over fibre
Connector	IEC 874-10 BFOC 2.5 –(ST®) (1 each for Tx and Rx)
Fibre type	Multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm
Supported Protocols	Courier, IEC870-5-103, DNP 3.0, MODBUS
Wavelength	850 nm

2.5 REAR SERIAL PORT 2

Optional rear serial port (RP2)	
Use	For SCADA communications (multi-drop)
Standard	EIA(RS)485, K-bus, EIA(RS)232
Designation	SK4
Connector	9 pin D-type female connector
Cable	Screened twisted pair (STP)
Supported Protocols	Courier
Isolation	Isolation to SELV level
Constraints	Maximum cable length 1000 m for RS485 and K-bus, 15 m for RS232

2.6 OPTIONAL REAR SERIAL PORT (SK5)

Optional rear serial port for teleprotection	
Use	For teleprotection in distance products
Standard	EIA(RS)232
Designation	SK5
Connector	9 pin D-type female connector
Cable	Screened twisted pair (STP)
Supported Protocols	InterMiCOM (IM)
Isolation	Isolation to SELV level
Constraints	Maximum cable length 15 m

2.7 IRIG-B (DEMODULATED)

IRIG-B Interface (Demodulated)	
Use	External clock synchronisation signal
Standard	IRIG 200-98 format B00X
Connector	BNC
Cable type	50 ohm coaxial
Isolation	Isolation to SELV level
Constraints	Maximum cable length 10 m
Input signal	TTL level
Input impedance	10 k ohm at dc
Accuracy	+/- 1 ms

2.8 IRIG-B (MODULATED)

IRIG-B Interface (Modulated)	
Use	External clock synchronisation signal
Standard	IRIG 200-98 format B12X
Connector	BNC
Cable type	50 ohm coaxial

IRIG-B Interface (Modulated)	
Isolation	Isolation to SELV level
Constraints	Maximum cable length 10 m
Input signal	peak to peak, 200 mV to 20 mV
Input impedance	6 k ohm at 1000 Hz
Accuracy	+/- 1 ms

2.9 REAR ETHERNET PORT COPPER

Rear Ethernet port using CAT 5/6/7 wiring	
Main Use	Substation Ethernet communications
Standard	IEEE 802.3 10BaseT/100BaseTX
Connector	RJ45
Cable type	Screened twisted pair (STP)
Isolation	1.5 kV
Supported Protocols	IEC 61850, DNP3.0 OE
Constraints	Maximum cable length 100 m

2.10 REAR ETHERNET PORT FIBRE

Rear Ethernet port using fibre-optic cabling	
Main Use	Substation Ethernet communications
Connector	IEC 874-10 BFOC 2.5 –(ST®) (1 each for Tx and Rx)
Standard	IEEE 802.3 100 BaseFX
Fibre type	Multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm
Supported Protocols	IEC 61850, DNP3.0
Optional Redundancy Protocols Supported	Rapid spanning tree protocol (RSTP) Self-healing protocol (SHP) Dual homing protocol (DHP) Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP)
Wavelength	1300 nm

2.10.1 100 BASE FX RECEIVER CHARACTERISTICS

Parameter	Sym	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Input Optical Power Minimum at Window Edge	PIN Min. (W)		-33.5	–31	dBm avg.
Input Optical Power Minimum at Eye Center	PIN Min. (C)		-34.5	-31.8	Bm avg.
Input Optical Power Maximum	PIN Max.	-14	-11.8		dBm avg.

Conditions: TA = 0°C to 70°C

2.10.2 100 BASE FX TRANSMITTER CHARACTERISTICS

Parameter	Sym	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
Output Optical Power BOL 62.5/125 µm NA = 0.275 Fibre EOL	PO	-19 -20	-16.8	-14	dBm avg.
Output Optical Power BOL 50/125 µm NA = 0.20 Fibre EOL	PO	-22.5 -23.5	-20.3	-14	dBm avg.
Optical Extinction Ratio				10 -10	% dB
Output Optical Power at Logic "0" State	PO			-45	dBm avg.

Conditions: TA = 0°C to 70°C

2.11 1 PPS PORT

1 PPS port (fibre)	
Main Use	GPS accuracy clock reference
Connector	BFOC 2.5 –(ST®)
Standard	IEC 874-10
Fibre type	Multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm
Wavelength	850 nm
Minimum reception level	-28 dBm
Accuracy	Better than +/- 50 ns for maximum absolute error between actual GPS time and rising edge of 1 PPS signal.

2.12 FIBRE TELEPROTECTION INTERFACE

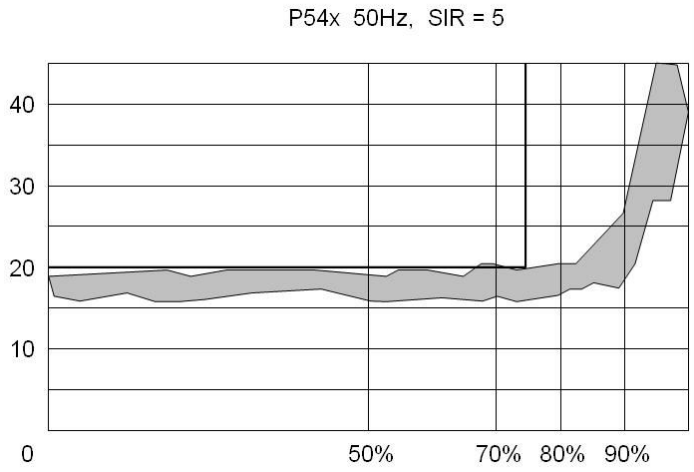
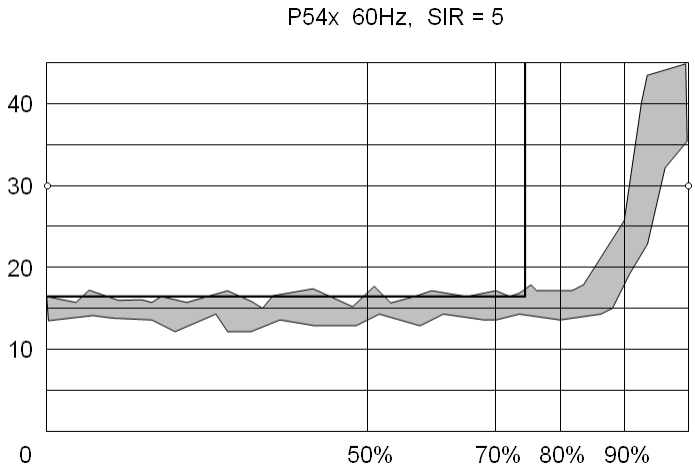
Fibre Teleprotection Interface	
Main Use	Teleprotection communications
Connectors (2)	BFOC 2.5 –(ST®)
Standard	IEC 874-10
Protocol	InterMicom 64
Fibre type	Multimode 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm or single-mode 9/125 µm
Wavelength	850 nm or 1300 nm (multimode), 1300 nm or 1500 nm (single mode)
Minimum reception level	-28 dBm
Accuracy	Better than +/- 50 ns for maximum absolute error between actual GPS time and rising edge of 1 PPS signal.

Optical budget

	850nm MM	1300 nm MM	1300 nm SM	1550 nm SM
Minimum transmit output level (average power)	-19.8 dBm	-6 dBm	-6 dBm	-6 dBm
Receiver sensitivity (average power)	-25.4 dBm	-49 dBm	-49 dBm	-49 dBm
Optical budget	5.6 dB	43 dB	43 dB	43 dB
Less safety margin (3 dB)	2.6 dB	40 dB	40 dB	40 dB
Typical cable loss	2.6 dB/km	0.8 dB/km	0.4 dB/km	0.3 dB/km
Maximum transmission distance	1 km	50 km	100 km	130 km

3 PROTECTION FUNCTIONS

3.1 DISTANCE PROTECTION

Tripping characteristics	
Operating time versus reach percentage, for faults close to line angle. 50 Hz, SIR = 5 All quoted operating times include closure of the trip output contact	
Operating time versus reach percentage, for faults close to line angle. 60 Hz, SIR = 5 All quoted operating times include closure of the trip output contact	
Operating time for resistive faults > 20% inside the characteristic	50 Hz, up to SIR = 30 < 30 ms 60 Hz, up to SIR = 30 < 25 ms

Accuracy	
Characteristic shape, up to SIR = 30	+/- 5% for on-angle fault (on the set line angle) +/- 10% for off-angle fault Example: For a 70 degree set line angle, injection testing at 40 degrees would be referred to as "off-angle".
Zone time delay deviations	+/- 20 ms or 2%, whichever is greater

3.2 POWER SWING BLOCKING

Accuracy	
Accuracy of zones and timers	As per Distance

3.3 OUT OF STEP PROTECTION

Accuracy	
Accuracy of zones and timers	As per Distance
Operating range	Up to 7 Hz

3.4 FIBRE TELEPROTECTION TRANSFER TIMES

The table below shows the minimum and maximum transfer time for InterMiCOM64 (IM64). The times are measured from opto initialization (with no opto filtering) to relay standard output and include a small propagation delay for back-back test (2.7 ms for 64 kbits/s and 3.2 ms for 56 kbits/s).

IDiff IM64 indicates InterMiCOM64 signals working in conjunction with the differential protection fibre optic communications channel. IM64 indicates InterMiCOM64 signals working as a standalone feature.

Configuration	Permissive op times (ms)	Direct op times (ms)
IM64 at 64 k	13 - 18	17 - 20
IM64 at 56 k	15 - 20	19 - 22
IDiff IM64 at 64 k	22 - 24	23 - 25
IDiff IM64 at 56 k	24 - 26	25 - 27

3.5 AUTORECLOSE AND CHECK SYNYCHRONISM

Accuracy	
Timers	+/- 20 ms or 2%, whichever is greater

3.6 PHASE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

Accuracy	
IDMT pick-up	1.05 x Setting +/-5%
DT pick-up	Setting +/-5%
Drop-off (IDMT and DT)	0.98 x setting +/-5%
IDMT operate	+/-5% of expected operating time or 40 ms, whichever is greater*
IEEE reset	+/-5% or 40 ms, whichever is greater
DT operate	+/-2% of setting or 40 ms, whichever is greater
DT reset	Setting +/-5%
Repeatability	<5%
Characteristic UK	IEC 60255-3 1998
Characteristic US	IEEE C37.112 1996

Note:
**Reference conditions: TMS = 1, TD = 7, I> = 1A, operating range = 2-20In*

3.6.1 TRANSIENT OVERREACH AND OVERSHOOT

Additional tolerance due to increasing X/R ratios	+/-5% over the X/R ratio of 1 to 90
Overshoot of overcurrent elements	< 30 ms

3.6.2 PHASE OVERCURRENT DIRECTIONAL PARAMETERS

Accuracy	
Directional boundary pickup (RCA +/-90%)	+/-2°
Directional boundary hysteresis	< 2°
Directional boundary repeatability	<2%

3.7 EARTH FAULT PROTECTION

Accuracy	
IDMT pick-up	1.05 x Setting +/-5%
DT pick-up	Setting +/-5%, or 20 mA, whichever is greater
Drop-off (IDMT and DT)	0.95 x setting +/-5%
IDMT Operate	+/-5% or 40 ms, whichever is greater*
IEEE reset	+/-10% or 40 ms, whichever is greater
Repeatability	< 5%
DT operate	+/-2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater
DT reset	+/- 5% or 50 ms, whichever is greater

Note:
Reference conditions: TMS = 1, TD = 1, IN> = 1A, operating range = 2-20In.

3.7.1 EARTH FAULT DIRECTIONAL PARAMETERS

Zero Sequence Polarising accuracy	
Directional boundary pick-up (RCA +/- 90°)	+/-2°
Hysteresis	<3°
VN> pick-up	Setting+/-10%
VN> drop-off	0.9 x Setting +/-10%

Negative Sequence Polarising accuracy	
Directional boundary pick-up (RCA +/- 90°)	+/-2°
Hysteresis	<3°
VN2> pick-up	Setting+/-10%
VN2> drop-off	0.9 x Setting +/-10%
IN2> pick-up	Setting+/-10%
IN2> drop-off	0.9 x Setting +/-10%

3.8 SENSITIVE EARTH FAULT PROTECTION

IDMT pick-up	1.05 x Setting +/-5%
DT Pick-up	Setting +/- 5%
Drop-off (IDMT + DT)	0.95 x Setting +/-5%
IDMT operate	+/- 5% or 40 ms, whichever is greater*
DT operate	+/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater
DT reset	Setting +/- 5% or 50 ms, whichever is greater
Repeatability	< 5%

Note:
Reference conditions: TMS = 1, TD = 1, IN> setting = 100 mA with operating range of 2-20Is.

3.8.1 SENSITIVE EARTH FAULT PROTECTION DIRECTIONAL ELEMENT

Wattmetric SEF	
Pick-up P = 0 W	ISEF > +/-5% or 5 mA
Pick-up P > 0 W	P > +/-5%
Drop-off P = 0 W	0.95 x ISEF> +/- 5% or 5 mA
Drop-off P > 0 W	0.9 x P> +/- 5% or 5 mA
Boundary accuracy	+/-5% with hysteresis < 1°
Repeatability	< 1%

3.9 HIGH IMPEDANCE RESTRICTED EARTH FAULT PROTECTION

High Impedance and Low Impedance	
Pick-up	Setting formula +/- 5%
Drop-off	0.8 x Setting formula +/-5%
Operating time	< 60 ms
High set pick-up	Setting +/- 10%
High set operating time	< 30 ms
Repeatability	< 5%

3.10 NEGATIVE SEQUENCE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

IDMT pick-up	1.05 x Setting +/-5%
DT pick-up	Setting +/- 5%
Drop-off (IDMT and DT)	0.95 x Setting +/-5%
IDMT operate	+/- 5% or 40 ms, whichever is greater
DT operate	+/- 2% or 60 ms, whichever is greater
DT Reset	Setting +/- 5%

3.10.1 NPSOC DIRECTIONAL PARAMETERS

Directional boundary pick-up (RCA +/-90%)	+/-2°
Directional boundary hysteresis	< 1°
Directional boundary repeatability	< 1%

3.11 CIRCUIT BREAKER FAIL AND UNDERCURRENT PROTECTION

I< Pick-up	Setting +/- 10% or 0.025 In, whichever is greater
I< Drop-off	Setting +/- 5% or 20 mA, whichever is greater
Operate time	< 12 ms
Timers	+/- 2% or 20 ms, whichever is greater
Reset time	< 15 ms

3.12 BROKEN CONDUCTOR PROTECTION

Pick-up	Setting +/- 2.5%
Drop-off	0.95 x Setting +/- 2.5%
DT operate	+/- 2% or 40 ms, whichever is greater
Reset time	<25 ms

3.13 THERMAL OVERLOAD PROTECTION

Thermal alarm pick-up	Calculated trip time +/- 10%
Thermal overload pick-up	Calculated trip time +/- 10%
Cooling time accuracy	+/- 15% of theoretical
Repeatability	<5%

Note:
Operating time measured with applied current of 20% above thermal setting.

4 MONITORING, CONTROL AND SUPERVISION

4.1 VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER SUPERVISION

Fast block operation	< 1 cycle
Fast block reset	< 1.5 cycles
Time delay	+/- 2% or 20 ms, whichever is greater

4.2 STANDARD CURRENT TRANSFORMER SUPERVISION

IN> Pick-up	Setting +/- 5%
VN< Pick-up	Setting +/- 5%
IN> Drop-off	0.9 x setting +/- 5%
VN< Drop-off	1.05 x setting +/-5% or 1 V, whichever is greater
Time delay operation	Setting +/-2% or 20 ms, whichever is greater
CTS block operation	< 1 cycle
CTS reset	< 35 ms

4.3 DIFFERENTIAL CURRENT TRANSFORMER SUPERVISION

Accuracy	
I1> Pick-up	Setting +/- 5%
I1> Drop-off	0.9 x setting +/- 5%
I2/I1> Pick-up	Setting +/- 5%
I2/I1> Drop-off	0.9 x setting +/-5%
I2/I1>> Pick-up	Setting +/- 5%
I2/I1 >> Drop-off	0.9 x setting +/-5%
Time delay operation	Setting +/-2% or 20 ms, whichever is greater
CTS block diff operation	< 1 cycle
CTS reset	< 35 ms

4.4 CB STATE AND CONDITION MONITORING

Accuracy	
Timers	+/- 40 ms or 2%, whichever is greater
Broken current accuracy	+/- 5%
Reset time	< 30 ms

4.5 PSL TIMERS

Output conditioner timer	Setting +/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater
Dwell conditioner timer	Setting +/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater
Pulse conditioner timer	Setting +/- 2% or 50 ms, whichever is greater

5 MEASUREMENTS AND RECORDING

5.1 GENERAL

General Measurement Accuracy	
General measurement accuracy	Typically +/- 1%, but +/- 0.5% between 0.2 - 2 In/Vn
Phase	0° to 360° +/- 0.5%
Current (0.05 to 3 In)	+/- 1.0% of reading, or 4mA (1A input), or 20mA (5A input)
Voltage (0.05 to 2 Vn)	+/- 1.0% of reading
Frequency (45 to 65 Hz)	+/- 0.025 Hz
Power (W) (0.2 to 2 Vn and 0.05 to 3 In)	+/- 5.0% of reading at unity power factor
Reactive power (Vars) (0.2 to 2 Vn and 0.05 to 3 In)	+/- 5.0% of reading at zero power factor
Apparent power (VA) (0.2 to 2 Vn and 0.05 to 3 In)	+/- 5.0% of reading
Energy (Wh) (0.2 to 2 Vn and 0.2 to 3 In)	+/- 5.0% of reading at unity power factor
Energy (Varh) (0.2 to 2 Vn and 0.2 to 3In)	+/- 5.0% of reading at zero power factor

5.2 DISTURBANCE RECORDS

Disturbance Records Measurement Accuracy	
Minimum record duration	0.1 s
Maximum record duration	10.5 s
Minimum number of records at 10.5 seconds	8
Magnitude and relative phases accuracy	+/- 5% of applied quantities
Duration accuracy	+/- 2%
Trigger position accuracy	+/- 2% (minimum Trigger 100 ms)

5.3 EVENT, FAULT AND MAINTENANCE RECORDS

Event, Fault & Maintenance Records	
Record location	Battery-backed memory
Viewing method	Front panel display or Settings Application Software
Extraction method	Extracted via the front serial port
Number of Event records	Up to 1024 time tagged event records (newest overwrites oldest)
Number of Fault Records	Up to 15
Number of Maintenance Records	Up to 10
Event time stamp resolution	1 ms

5.4 FAULT LOCATOR

Accuracy	
Fault Location	+/- 2% of line length Reference conditions: solid fault applied on line

6 RATINGS

6.1 AC MEASURING INPUTS

AC Measuring Inputs	
Nominal frequency	50 Hz or 60 Hz (settable)
Operating range	45 to 65 Hz
Phase rotation	ABC or CBA

6.2 CURRENT TRANSFORMER INPUTS

AC Current Inputs	
Nominal current (In)	1A or 5A
Nominal burden per phase	< 0.2 VA at In
AC current thermal withstand (5A input)	20 A (continuous operation) 150 A (for 10 s) 500 A (for 1 s)
AC current thermal withstand (1A input)	4 A (continuous operation) 30 A (for 10 s) 100 A (for 1 s)
Linearity	Linear up to 64 × In (non-offset)

6.3 VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER INPUTS

AC Voltage Inputs	
Nominal voltage	100 V to 120 V
Nominal burden per phase	< 0.1 VA at Vn
Thermal withstand	2 x Vn (continuous operation) 2.6 x Vn (for 10 seconds)
Linearity	Linear up to 200 V (100/120 V supply) Linear up to 800 V (380/400 V supply)

6.4 AUXILIARY SUPPLY VOLTAGE

Nominal operating range	Cortec option (DC only) 24 to 48 V DC Cortec option (rated for AC or DC operation) 48 to 110 V DC 40 to 100 V AC rms Cortec option (rated for AC or DC operation) 110 to 250 V DC 100 to 240 V AC rms

Maximum operating range	Cortec option (DC only) 19 to 65 V DC Cortec option (rated for AC or DC operation) 37 to 150 V DC 32 to 110 V AC rms Cortec option (rated for AC or DC operation) 87 to 300 V DC 80 to 265 V AC rms
Frequency range for AC supply	45 to 65 Hz
Ripple	<15% for a DC supply (compliant with IEC 60255-11:2013)
Power up time	< 11 seconds

6.5 NOMINAL BURDEN

Quiescent burden	11 W
2nd rear communications port	1.25 W
Each relay output burden	0.13 W per output relay
Each opto-input burden (24 – 27 V)	0.065 W max
Each opto-input burden (30 – 34 V)	0.065 W max
Each opto-input burden (48 – 54 V)	0.125 W max
Each opto-input burden (110 – 125 V)	0.36 W max
Each opto-input burden (220 – 250 V)	0.9 W max

6.6 POWER SUPPLY INTERRUPTION

Standard	IEC 60255-26:2013 (DC and AC)
24-48V DC SUPPLY 100% interruption without de-energising	20 ms at 24 V (half and full load) 50 ms at 36 V (half and full load) 100 ms at 48 V (half and full load)
48-110V DC SUPPLY 100% interruption without de-energising	20 ms at 37V (half and full load) 50 ms at 60 V (half and full load) 100 ms at 72 V (half load) 100 ms at 85 V (full load) 200 ms at 110 V (half and full load)
110-250V DC SUPPLY 100% interruption without de-energising	20 ms at 87 V (half load) 50 ms at 110 V (half load) 50 ms at 98 V (full load) 100 ms at 160 V (half load) 100 ms at 135 V (full load) 200 ms at 210 V (half load) 200 ms at 174 V (full load)
40-100V AC SUPPLY 100% voltage dip without de-energising	50 ms at 32 V (half load) 10 ms at 32 V (full load)
100-240V AC SUPPLY 100% voltage dip without de-energising	50 ms at 80 V (full and half load)

Note:
Maximum loading = all inputs/outputs energised.

Note:
Quiescent or 1/2 loading = 1/2 of all inputs/outputs energised.

6.7 BATTERY BACKUP

Location	Front panel
Type	1/2 AA, 3.6V Lithium Thionyly Chloride
Battery reference	LS14250
Lifetime	> 10 years (IED energised for 90% of the time)

7 INPUT / OUTPUT CONNECTIONS

7.1 ISOLATED DIGITAL INPUTS

Opto-isolated digital inputs (opto-inputs)	
Compliance	ESI 48-4
Rated nominal voltage	24 to 250 V dc
Operating range	19 to 265 V dc
Withstand	300 V dc
Recognition time with half-cycle ac immunity filter removed	< 2 ms
Recognition time with filter on	< 12 ms

7.1.1 NOMINAL PICKUP AND RESET THRESHOLDS

Nominal battery voltage	Logic levels: 60-80% DO/PU	Logic Levels: 50-70% DO/PU
24/27 V	Logic 0 < 16.2V, Logic 1 > 19.2V	Logic 0 <12V, Logic 1 > 16.8V
30/34	Logic 0 < 20.4V, Logic 1 > 24V	Logic 0 < 15V, Logic 1 > 21V
48/54	Logic 0 < 32.4V, Logic 1 > 38.4V	Logic 0 < 24V, Logic 1 > 33.6V
110/125	Logic 0 < 75V, Logic 1 > 88V	Logic 0 < 55.V, Logic 1 > 77V
220/250	Logic 0 < 150V, Logic 1 > 176V	Logic 0 < 110V, Logic 1 > 154V

Note:
Filter is required to make the opto-inputs immune to induced AC voltages.

In addition to the above thresholds, some models of this product provide the following threshold levels for FSK applications:

- For 220/250 voltage inputs: Logic 0 < 145V, Logic 1 > 165V

7.2 STANDARD OUTPUT CONTACTS

Compliance	In accordance with IEC 60255-1:2009
Use	General purpose relay outputs for signalling, tripping and alarming
Rated voltage	300 V
Maximum continuous current	10 A
Short duration withstand carry	30 A for 3 s 250 A for 30 ms
Make and break, dc resistive	50 W
Make and break, dc inductive	62.5 W (L/R = 50 ms)
Make and break, ac resistive	2500 VA resistive (cos phi = unity)
Make and break, ac inductive	2500 VA inductive (cos phi = 0.7)
Make and carry, dc resistive	30 A for 3 s, 10000 operations (subject to the above limits)
Make, carry and break, dc resistive	4 A for 1.5 s, 10000 operations (subject to the above limits)

Make, carry and break, dc inductive	0.5 A for 1 s, 10000 operations (subject to the above limits)
Make, carry and break ac resistive	30 A for 200 ms, 2000 operations (subject to the above limits)
Make, carry and break ac inductive	10 A for 1.5 s, 10000 operations (subject to the above limits)
Loaded contact	10000 operations min.
Unloaded contact	100000 operations min.
Operate time	< 5 ms
Reset time	< 10 ms

7.3 HIGH BREAK OUTPUT CONTACTS

Compliance	In accordance with IEC 60255-1:2009
Use	For applciations requiring high rupture capacity
Rated voltage	300 V
Maximum continuous current	10 A DC
Short duration withstand carry	30 A DC for 3 s 250 A for 30 ms
Make and break, dc resistive	7500 W
Make and break, dc inductive	2500 W (L/R = 50 ms)
Make and carry, dc resistive	30 A for 3 s, 10000 operations (subject to the above limits)
Make, carry and break, dc resistive	30 A for 3 s, 5000 operations (subject to the above limits) 30 A for 200 ms, 10000 operations (subject to the above limits)
Make, carry and break, dc inductive	10 A for 40 ms, 10000 operations (subject to the above limits) 10 a for 20 ms (250V, 4 shots per second)
Loaded contact	10,000 operations minimum.
Unloaded contact	100,000 operations minimum.
Operate time	< 0.2 ms
Reset time	< 8 ms
MOV Protection	Maximum voltage 330 V DC

7.4 WATCHDOG CONTACTS

Use	Non-programmable contacts for relay healthy/relay fail indication
Breaking capacity, dc resistive	30 W
Breaking capacity, dc inductive	15 W (L/R = 40 ms)
Breaking capacity, ac inductive	375 VA inductive (cos phi = 0.7)

8 MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

8.1 PHYSICAL PARAMETERS

Case Types*	40TE 60TE 80TE
Weight (40TE case)	7 kg – 8 kg (depending on chosen options)
Weight (60TE case)	9 kg – 12 kg (depending on chosen options)
Weight (80TE case)	13 kg - 16 kg (depending on chosen options)
Dimensions in mm (w x h x l) (40TE case)	W: 206.0 mm H: 177.0 mm D: 243.1 mm
Dimensions in mm (w x h x l) (60TE case)	W: 309.6 mm H: 177.0 mm D: 243.1 mm
Dimensions in mm (w x h x l) (80TE case)	W 413.2 mm H 177.0 mm D 243.1 mm
Mounting	Panel, rack, or retrofit

Note:
**Case size is product dependent*.

8.2 ENCLOSURE PROTECTION

Against dust and dripping water (front face)	IP52 as per IEC 60529:2002
Protection against dust (whole case)	IP50 as per IEC 60529:2002
Protection for sides of the case (safety)	IP30 as per IEC 60529:2002
Protection for rear of the case (safety)	IP10 as per IEC 60529:2002

8.3 MECHANICAL ROBUSTNESS

Vibration test per EN 60255-21-1:1996	Response: class 2, Endurance: class 2
Shock and bump immunity per EN 60255-21-2:1995	Shock response: class 2, Shock withstand: class 1, Bump withstand: class 1
Seismic test per EN 60255-21-3: 1995	Class 2

8.4 TRANSIT PACKAGING PERFORMANCE

Primary packaging carton protection	ISTA 1C
Vibration tests	3 orientations, 7 Hz, amplitude 5.3 mm, acceleration 1.05g
Drop tests	10 drops from 610 mm height on multiple carton faces, edges and corners

9 TYPE TESTS

9.1 INSULATION

Compliance	IEC 60255-27: 2005
Insulation resistance	> 100 M ohm at 500 V DC (Using only electronic/brushless insulation tester)

9.2 CREEPAGE DISTANCES AND CLEARANCES

Compliance	IEC 60255-27: 2005
Pollution degree	3
Overvoltage category	III
Impulse test voltage (not RJ45)	5 kV
Impulse test voltage (RJ45)	1 kV

9.3 HIGH VOLTAGE (DIELECTRIC) WITHSTAND

IEC Compliance	IEC 60255-27: 2005
Between all independent circuits	2 kV ac rms for 1 minute
Between independent circuits and protective earth conductor terminal	2 kV ac rms for 1 minute
Between all case terminals and the case earth	2 kV ac rms for 1 minute
Across open watchdog contacts	1 kV ac rms for 1 minute
Across open contacts of changeover output relays	1 kV ac rms for 1 minute
Between all RJ45 contacts and protective earth	1 kV ac rms for 1 minute
Between all screw-type EIA(RS)485 contacts and protective earth	1 kV ac rms for 1 minute
ANSI/IEEE Compliance	ANSI/IEEE C37.90-2005
Across open contacts of normally open output relays	1.5 kV ac rms for 1 minute
Across open contacts of normally open changeover output relays	1 kV ac rms for 1 minute
Across open watchdog contacts	1 kV ac rms for 1 minute

9.4 IMPULSE VOLTAGE WITHSTAND TEST

Compliance	IEC 60255-27: 2005
Between all independent circuits	Front time: 1.2 µs, Time to half-value: 50 µs, Peak value: 5 kV, 0.5 J
Between terminals of all independent circuits	Front time: 1.2 µs, Time to half-value: 50 µs, Peak value: 5 kV, 0.5 J
Between all independent circuits and protective earth conductor terminal	Front time: 1.2 µs, Time to half-value: 50 µs, Peak value: 5 kV, 0.5 J

Note:
Exceptions are communications ports and normally-open output contacts, where applicable.

10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

10.1 AMBIENT TEMPERATURE RANGE

Compliance	IEC 60255-27: 2005
Test Method	IEC 60068-2-1:2007 and IEC 60068-2-2 2007
Operating temperature range	-25°C to +55°C (continuous)
Storage and transit temperature range	-25°C to +70°C (continuous)

10.2 TEMPERATURE ENDURANCE TEST

Temperature Endurance Test	
Test Method	IEC 60068-2-1: 1993 and 60068-2-2: 2007
Operating temperature range	-40°C (96 hours) +70°C (96 hours)
Storage and transit temperature range	-40°C (96 hours) +70°C (96 hours)

10.3 AMBIENT HUMIDITY RANGE

Compliance	IEC 60068-2-78: 2001 and IEC 60068-2-30: 2005
Durability	56 days at 93% relative humidity and +40°C
Damp heat cyclic	six (12 + 12) hour cycles, 93% RH, +25 to +55°C

10.4 CORROSIVE ENVIRONMENTS

Compliance	IEC 60068-2-42: 2003, IEC 60068-2-43: 2003
Industrial corrosive environment/poor environmental control, Sulphur Dioxide	21 days exposure to elevated concentrations (25ppm) of SO_2 at 75% relative humidity and +25°C
Industrial corrosive environment/poor environmental control, Hydrogen Sulphide	21 days exposure to elevated concentrations (10ppm) of H_2S at 75% relative humidity and +25°C
Salt mist	IEC 60068-2-52: 1996 KB severity 3

11 ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY

11.1 1 MHZ BURST HIGH FREQUENCY DISTURBANCE TEST

Compliance	IEC 60255-22-1: 2008, Class III, IEC 60255-26:2013
Common-mode test voltage (level 3)	2.5 kV
Differential test voltage (level 3)	1.0 kV

11.2 DAMPED OSCILLATORY TEST

Compliance	EN61000-4-18: 2011: Level 3, 100 kHz and 1 MHz. Level 4: 3 MHz, 10 MHz and 30 MHz, IEC 60255-26:2013
Common-mode test voltage (level 3)	2.5 kV
Common-mode test voltage (level 4)	4.0 kV
Differential mode test voltage	1.0 kV

11.3 IMMUNITY TO ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE

Compliance	IEC 60255-22-2: 2009 Class 3 and Class 4, IEC 60255-26:2013
Class 4 Condition	15 kV discharge in air to user interface, display, and exposed metalwork
Class 3 Condition	8 kV discharge in air to all communication ports

11.4 ELECTRICAL FAST TRANSIENT OR BURST REQUIREMENTS

Compliance	IEC 60255-22-4: 2008 and EN61000-4-4:2004. Test severity level lll and lV, IEC 60255-26:2013
Applied to communication inputs	Amplitude: 2 kV, burst frequency 5 kHz and 100 KHz (level 4)
Applied to power supply and all other inputs except for communication inputs	Amplitude: 4 kV, burst frequency 5 kHz and 100 KHz (level 4)

11.5 SURGE WITHSTAND CAPABILITY

Compliance	IEEE/ANSI C37.90.1: 2002
Condition 1	4 kV fast transient and 2.5 kV oscillatory applied common mode and differential mode to opto inputs, output relays, CTs, VTs, power supply
Condition 2	4 kV fast transient and 2.5 kV oscillatory applied common mode to communications, IRIG-B

11.6 SURGE IMMUNITY TEST

Compliance	IEC 61000-4-5: 2005 Level 4, IEC 60255-26:2013
Pulse duration	Time to half-value: 1.2/50 µs
Between all groups and protective earth conductor terminal	Amplitude 4 kV
Between terminals of each group (excluding communications ports, where applicable)	Amplitude 2 kV

11.7 IMMUNITY TO RADIATED ELECTROMAGNETIC ENERGY

Compliance	IEC 60255-22-3: 2007, Class III, IEC 60255-26:2013
Frequency band	80 MHz to 3.0 GHz
Spot tests at	80, 160, 380, 450, 900, 1850, 2150 MHz
Test field strength	10 V/m
Test using AM	1 kHz @ 80%
Compliance	IEEE/ANSI C37.90.2: 2004
Frequency band	80 MHz to 1 GHz
Spot tests at	80, 160, 380, 450 MHz
Waveform	1 kHz @ 80% am and pulse modulated
Field strength	35 V/m

11.8 RADIATED IMMUNITY FROM DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

Compliance	IEC 61000-4-3: 2006, Level 4, IEC 60255-26:2013
Frequency bands	800 to 960 MHz, 1.4 to 2.0 GHz
Test field strength	30 V/m
Test using AM	1 kHz / 80%

11.9 RADIATED IMMUNITY FROM DIGITAL RADIO TELEPHONES

Compliance	IEC 61000-4-3: 2006, IEC 60255-26:2013
Frequency bands	900 MHz and 1.89 GHz
Test field strength	10 V/m

11.10 IMMUNITY TO CONDUCTED DISTURBANCES INDUCED BY RADIO FREQUENCY FIELDS

Compliance	IEC 61000-4-6: 2008, Level 3, IEC 60255-26:2013
Frequency bands	150 kHz to 80 MHz

Test disturbance voltage	10 V rms
Test using AM	1 kHz @ 80%
Spot tests	27 MHz and 68 MHz

11.11 MAGNETIC FIELD IMMUNITY

Compliance	IEC 61000-4-8: 2009 Level 5 IEC 61000-4-9/10: 2001 Level 5
IEC 61000-4-8 test	100 A/m applied continuously, 1000 A/m applied for 3 s
IEC 61000-4-9 test	1000 A/m applied in all planes
IEC 61000-4-10 test	100 A/m applied in all planes at 100 kHz/1 MHz with a burst duration of 2 seconds

11.12 CONDUCTED EMISSIONS

Compliance	EN 55022: 2010, IEC 60255-26:2013
Power supply test 1	0.15 - 0.5 MHz, 79 dBµV (quasi peak) 66 dBµV (average)
Power supply test 2	0.5 – 30 MHz, 73 dBµV (quasi peak) 60 dBµV (average)
RJ45 test 1 (where applicable)	0.15 - 0.5 MHz, 97 dBµV (quasi peak) 84 dBµV (average)
RJ45 test 2 (where applicable)	0.5 – 30 MHz, 87 dBµV (quasi peak) 74 dBµV (average)

11.13 RADIATED EMISSIONS

Compliance	EN 55022: 2010, IEC 60255-26:2013
Test 1	30 – 230 MHz, 40 dBµV/m at 10 m measurement distance
Test 2	230 – 1 GHz, 47 dBµV/m at 10 m measurement distance
Test 3	1 – 2 GHz, 76 dBµV/m at 10 m measurement distance

11.14 POWER FREQUENCY

Compliance	IEC 60255-22-7:2003, IEC 60255-26:2013
Opto-inputs (Compliance is achieved using the opto-input filter)	300 V common-mode (Class A) 150 V differential mode (Class A)

Note:
Compliance is achieved using the opto-input filter.

12 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE

Compliance with the European Commission Directive on EMC and LVD is demonstrated using a technical file.

CE

12.1 EMC COMPLIANCE: 2014/30/EU

The product specific Declaration of Conformity (DoC) lists the relevant harmonised standard(s) or conformity assessment used to demonstrate compliance with the EMC directive.

12.2 LVD COMPLIANCE: 2014/35/EU

The product specific Declaration of Conformity (DoC) lists the relevant harmonized standard(s) or conformity assessment used to demonstrate compliance with the LVD directive.

Safety related information, such as the installation I overvoltage category, pollution degree and operating temperature ranges are specified in the Technical Data section of the relevant product documentation and/or on the product labelling.

Unless otherwise stated in the Technical Data section of the relevant product documentation, the equipment is intended for indoor use only. Where the equipment is required for use in an outdoor location, it must be mounted in a specific cabinet or housing to provide the equipment with the appropriate level of protection from the expected outdoor environment.

12.3 R&TTE COMPLIANCE: 2014/53/EU

Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) directive 2014/53/EU.

Conformity is demonstrated by compliance to both the EMC directive and the Low Voltage directive, to zero volts.

12.4 UL/CUL COMPLIANCE

If marked with this logo, the product is compliant with the requirements of the Canadian and USA Underwriters Laboratories.

The relevant UL file number and ID is shown on the equipment.

c UL us

12.5 ATEX COMPLIANCE: 2014/34/EU

Products marked with the 'explosion protection' Ex symbol (shown in the example, below) are compliant with the ATEX directive. The product specific Declaration of Conformity (DoC) lists the Notified Body, Type Examination Certificate, and relevant harmonized standard or conformity assessment used to demonstrate compliance with the ATEX directive.

The ATEX Equipment Protection level, Equipment group, and Zone definition will be marked on the

product.

For example:

Ex II (2) G

Where:

'II'	Equipment Group: Industrial.
'(2)G'	High protection equipment category, for control of equipment in gas atmospheres in Zone 1 and 2. This equipment (with parentheses marking around the zone number) is not itself suitable for operation within a potentially explosive atmosphere.

APPENDIX A

ORDERING OPTIONS

Variants	Protocol Compatibilty	Order No.
Distance Protection P443		P443
1 & 3 Pole tripping/reclosing MHO/Quad Distance with product options		
Nominal auxiliary voltage		
24 - 54Vdc		7
48 - 125Vdc (40 - 100Vac)		8
110 - 250 Vdc (100 - 240 Vac)		9
In/Vn rating		
Dual rated CT (1 & 5A : 100 - 120V)		1
Hardware options		
Standard - None	1, 3 & 4	1
IRIG-B Only (Modulated)	1, 3 & 4	2
Fibre Optic Converter Only	1, 3 & 4	3
IRIG-B (Modulated) & Fibre Optic Converter	1, 3 & 4	4
Ethernet (100Mbit/s)	6, 7 & 8	6
Second Rear Comms + InterMiCOM	1, 3 & 4	7
IRIG-B (Modulated) + Second Rear Comms + InterMiCOM	1, 3 & 4	8
Ethernet (100Mbit/s) plus IRIG-B (Modulated) *	6, 7 & 8	A
Ethernet (100Mbit/s) plus IRIG-B (Un-modulated) *	6, 7 & 8	B
IRIG-B (Un-modulated) *	1, 3 & 4	C
InterMiCOM + Courier Rear Port ***	1, 3 & 4	E
InterMiCOM + Courier Rear Port + IRIG-B modulated ***	1, 3 & 4	F
Redundant Ethernet Self-Healing Ring, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Modulated IRIG-B **	6, 7 & 8	G
Redundant Ethernet Self-Healing Ring, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Un-modulated IRIG-B **	6, 7 & 8	H
Redundant Ethernet RSTP, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Modulated IRIG-B **	6, 7 & 8	J
Redundant Ethernet RSTP, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Un-modulated IRIG-B **	6, 7 & 8	K
Redundant Ethernet Dual-Homing Star, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Modulated IRIG-B **	6, 7 & 8	L
Redundant Ethernet Dual-Homing Star, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Un-modulated IRIG-B **	6, 7 & 8	M
Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR****, 2 fibre ports + Modulated IRIG-B ****	6, 7 & 8	N
Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR****, 2 fibre ports + Unmodulated IRIG-B ****	6, 7 & 8	P
Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR/RSTP, 2 multi-mode fibre ports + Modulated/Un-Modulated IRIG-B *****	6, 7 & 8	R
Redundant Ethernet PRP/HSR/RSTP, 2 copper ports RJ45 + Modulated/Un-Modulated IRIG-B *****	6, 7 & 8	S
Single Ethernet, 1 multi-mode fibre ports + Modulated/Un-Modulated IRIG-B *****	6, 7 & 8	T

* Only On K/M Suffix & later Relays)
** Only on Suffix K/M relays with 55 Software & later
*** Only on Suffix K/M relays with 57 Software & later, replaces hardware options '7' & '8'
**** Only on Suffix K relays with 55 Software & later
***** Contact GE

Product Options	Order No.
16 inputs and 24-standard outputs	A
24 inputs and 32-standard outputs	B
16 inputs and 16-standard plus 4-high break outputs	C
24 inputs and 16-standard plus 8-high break outputs	D
16 inputs and 24-standard outputs + 850nm dual channel	E
24 inputs and 32-standard outputs + 850nm dual channel	F
16 inputs and 16-standard plus 4-high break outputs + 850nm dual channel	G
24 inputs and 16-standard plus 8-high break outputs + 850nm dual channel	H
16 inputs and 24-standard outputs + 1300nm SM single channel	I
24 inputs and 32-standard outputs + 1300nm SM single channel	J
16 inputs and 16-standard plus 4-high break outputs + 1300nm SM single channel	K
24 inputs and 16-standard plus 8-high break outputs + 1300nm SM single channel	L
16 inputs and 24-standard outputs + 1300nm SM dual channel	M
24 inputs and 32-standard outputs + 1300nm SM dual channel	N
16 inputs and 16-standard plus 4-high break outputs + 1300nm SM dual channel	O
24 inputs and 16-standard plus 8-high break outputs + 1300nm SM dual channel	P
16 inputs and 24-standard outputs + 1300nm MM single channel	Q
24 inputs and 32-standard outputs + 1300nm MM single channel	R
16 inputs and 16-standard plus 4-high break outputs + 1300nm MM single channel	S
24 inputs and 16-standard plus 8-high break outputs + 1300nm MM single channel	T
16 inputs and 24-standard outputs + 1300nm MM dual channel	U
24 inputs and 32-standard outputs + 1300nm MM dual channel	V
16 inputs and 16-standard plus 4-high break outputs + 1300nm MM dual channel	W
24 inputs and 16-standard plus 8-high break outputs + 1300nm MM dual channel	X
32 inputs and 32-standard outputs (Only available on Design Suffix K/M devices with version "54" software and later)	Y
24 inputs and 32-standard outputs + 850nm MM + 1300nm SM dual channel	Z
24 inputs and 16-standard plus 8-high break outputs + 850nm MM + 1300nm SM dual channel	1
24 inputs and 32-standard outputs + 1300nm SM + 850nm MM dual channel	2
24 inputs and 16-standard plus 8-high break outputs + 1300nm SM + 850nm MM dual channel	3
24 inputs and 32-standard outputs + 850nm MM + 1300nm MM dual channel	4
24 inputs and 16-standard plus 8-high break outputs + 850nm MM + 1300nm MM dual channel	5
24 inputs and 32-standard outputs + 1300nm MM + 850nm MM dual channel	6
24 inputs and 16-standard plus 8-high break outputs + 1300nm MM + 850nm MM dual channel	7

Protocol options	Hardware Compatibilty	Order No.
K-Bus	1, 2, 3, 4, C, E & F	1
IEC870	1, 2, 3, 4, C, E & F	3
DNP3.0	1, 2, 3, 4, C, E & F	4
IEC61850 + Courier via rear RS485 port	6, A, B, G, H, J, K, L, M, N, P	6
IEC61850+IEC60870-5-103 via rear RS485 port	6, A, B, G, H, J, K, L, M, N, P	7
DNP3.0 Over Ethernet *	6, A, B, G, H, J, K, L, M, N, P	8

* Available on Design Suffix K/M devices with version "54" software and later

Mounting	Order No.
Flush/Panel Mounting with Harsh Environment Coating	M
19" Rack Mounting with Harsh Environmental Coating	N
Flush/panel mounting with harsh environment coating	P
19" Rack mounting with harsh environmental coating	Q

Language	Order No.
English, French, German, Spanish	0
English, French, German, Russian (Only available on Design Suffix K/M and later devices)	5
English, Italian, Polish and Portuguese (Software '75' and later)	7
Chinese, English or French via HMI, with English or French only via Communications port (With Suffix K/M & '52' and later software)	C

Software version	Order No.
Date and application dependant	**

Customer specific options	Order No.
Standard version	0
Customer version	A

Hardware version	Order No.
Enhanced Main Processor (CPU2) with hotkeys, dual characteristic optos	J
Extended main processor (XCPU2) With Function Keys & Tri-colour LEDs	K
As K plus increased main processor memory (XCPU3), Cyber Security	M

APPENDIX B

SETTINGS AND SIGNALS

Tables, containing a full list of settings, measurement data and DDB signals for each product model, are provided in a separate interactive PDF file attached as an embedded resource.

Tables are organized into a simple menu system allowing selection by language (where available), model and table type, and may be viewed and/or printed using an up-to-date version of Adobe Reader.

APPENDIX C

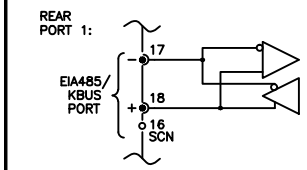
WIRING DIAGRAMS

MODEL	CORTEC OPTION*	EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM TITLE	DRAWING-SHEET	ISSUE
P44x	-	COMMS OPTIONS MICOM Px40 PLATFORM	10Px4001-1	K
P443	Model A	EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (16 I/P & 24 O/P)	10P44304-1	D
	Model A	DEFAULT MAPPING DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (16 I/P & 24 O/P)	10P44304-3	C
	Model B	EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (24 I/P & 32 O/P)	10P44303-1	D
	Model B	DEFAULT MAPPING DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (24 I/P & 32 O/P)	10P44303-3	C
	Model C	EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (16 I/P & 20 O/P) WITH HIGH BREAK RELAYS	10P44306-1	E
	Model C	DEFAULT MAPPING DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (16 I/P & 20 O/P) WITH HIGH BREAK RELAYS	10P44306-3	C
	Model D	EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (24 I/P & 24 O/P) HIGH BREAK RELAYS	10P44305-1	D
	Model D	DEFAULT MAPPING DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (24 I/P & 24 O/P) HIGH BREAK RELAYS	10P44305-3	C
	Model Y	EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (32 I/P & 32 O/P)	10P44307-1	D
	Model Y	DEFAULT MAPPING DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (32 I/P & 32 O/P)	10P44307-3	C

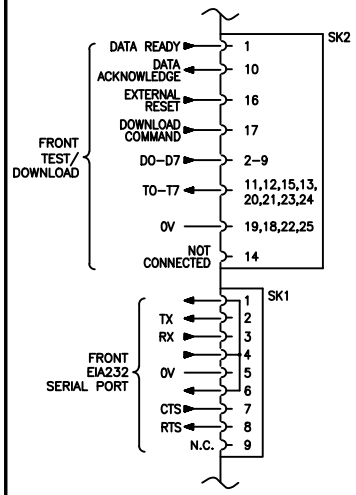
* When selecting the applicable wiring diagram(s), refer to appropriate model's CORTEC.

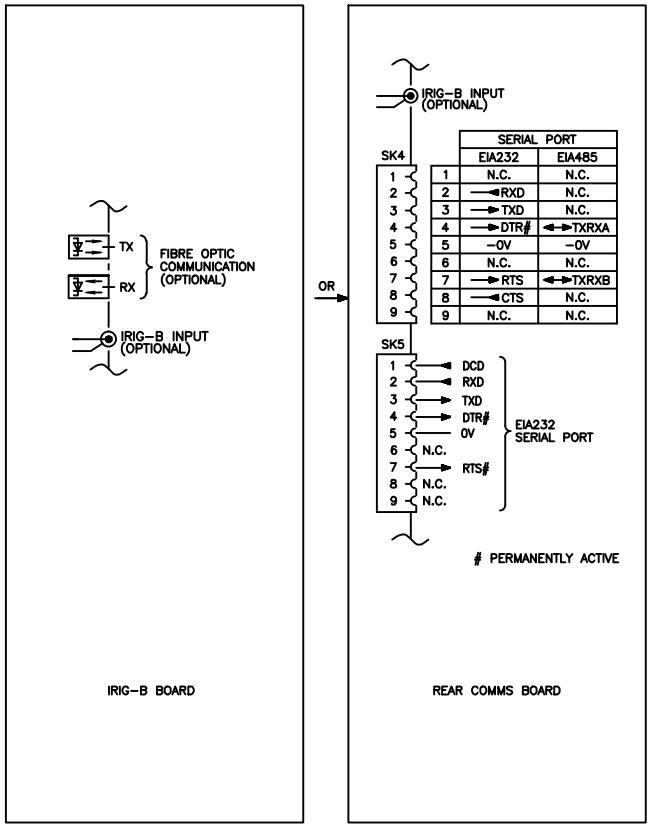
NOTE:
V BUSBAR inputs can be used for check synchronisation or measured VN (broken delta).

PART	DESCRIPTION	MATERIAL



NOTE: FOR TERMINAL BLOCK CONNECTION REFER TO RELEVANT EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM. (ALWAYS ON PSU BLOCK)

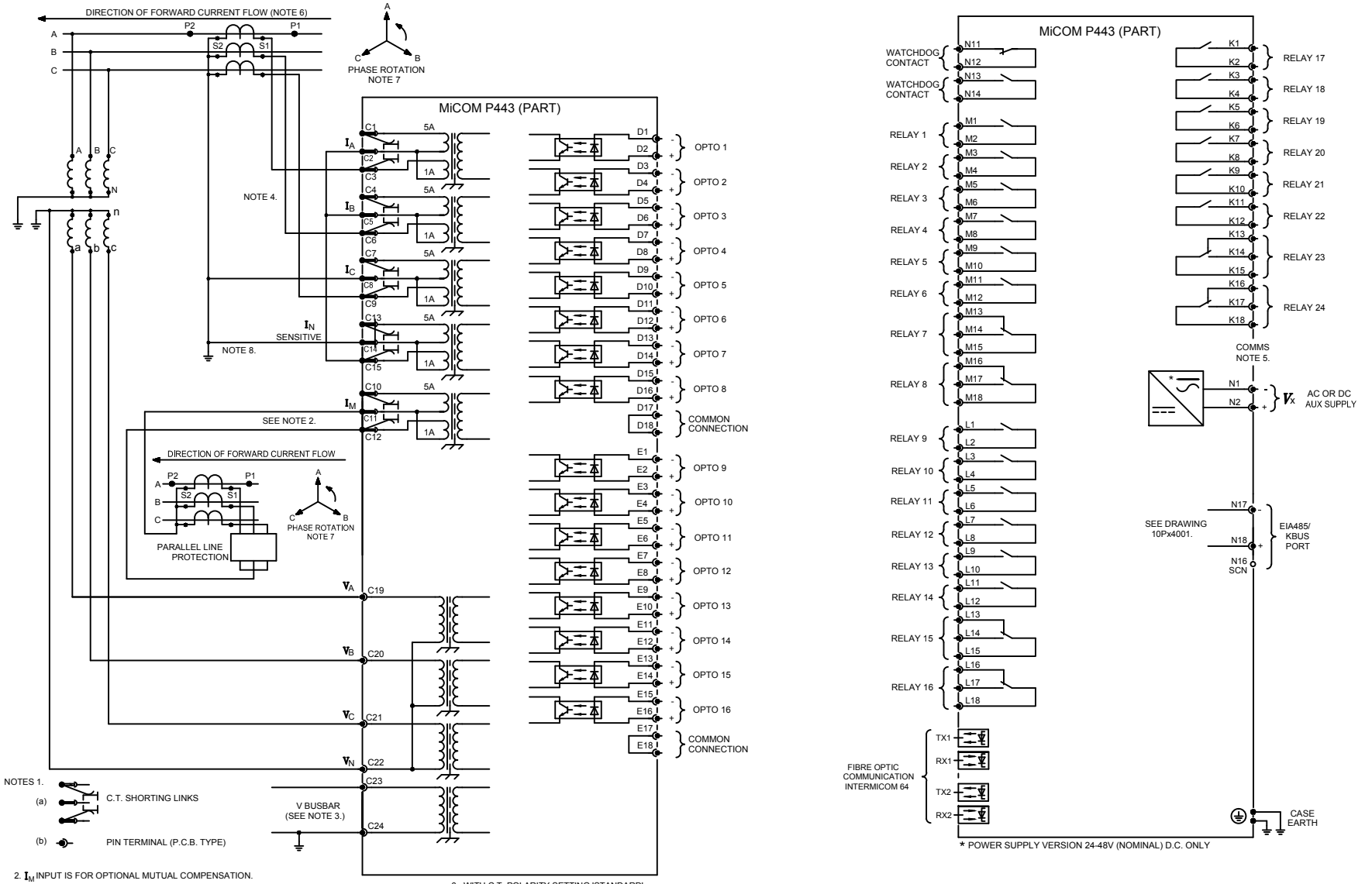




SK7 STATUS

Pin	Closed	Open
1 - 2	CHANNEL A FAIL	CHANNEL A OK
2 - 3	CHANNEL B FAIL	CHANNEL B OK

Date: 20/03/2018	Name: S WOOTTON	Drg Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAGRAM: COMMS OPTIONS MICOM Px40 PLATFORM	Next Stage:	Drg No: 10PX4001	ECN No: CID005362	Revision: K	Iteration: 3
Date:	Chkd:						
Sub-contractor reference:		CAD DATA 1:1 DIMENSIONS: mm DO NOT SCALE	Linear Tol mm:	Grid Solutions	PLM No: A20022917	Sht: 1	Status: IN WORK
Finish:			Angular Tol deg:			Next Sht: —	

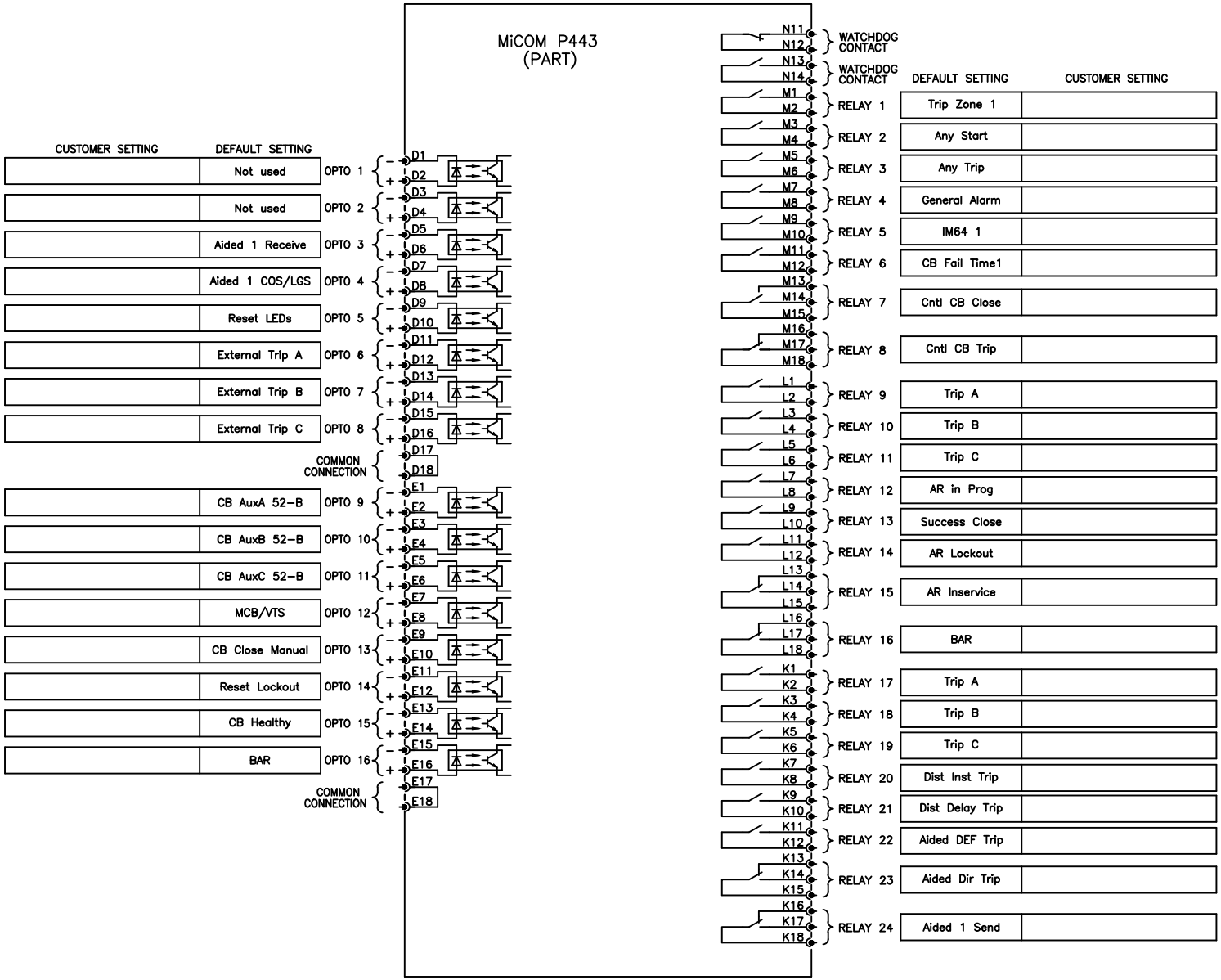


2. I_M INPUT IS FOR OPTIONAL MUTUAL COMPENSATION.
3. V BUSBAR ONLY REQUIRED IF CHECK SYNCHRONISM FUNCTION ENABLED.
4. C.T. CONNECTIONS ARE SHOWN 1A CONNECTED AND ARE TYPICAL ONLY.
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10PX4001
6. WITH C.T. POLARITY SETTING 'STANDARD'.
7. REVERSE PHASE ROTATION IS ALSO SUPPORTED.
8. USED FOR SEF PROTECTION. I_NSENSITIVE SHOULD BE DRIVEN FROM A CORE BALANCE CT WHEN SENSITIVE SETTINGS ARE USED.

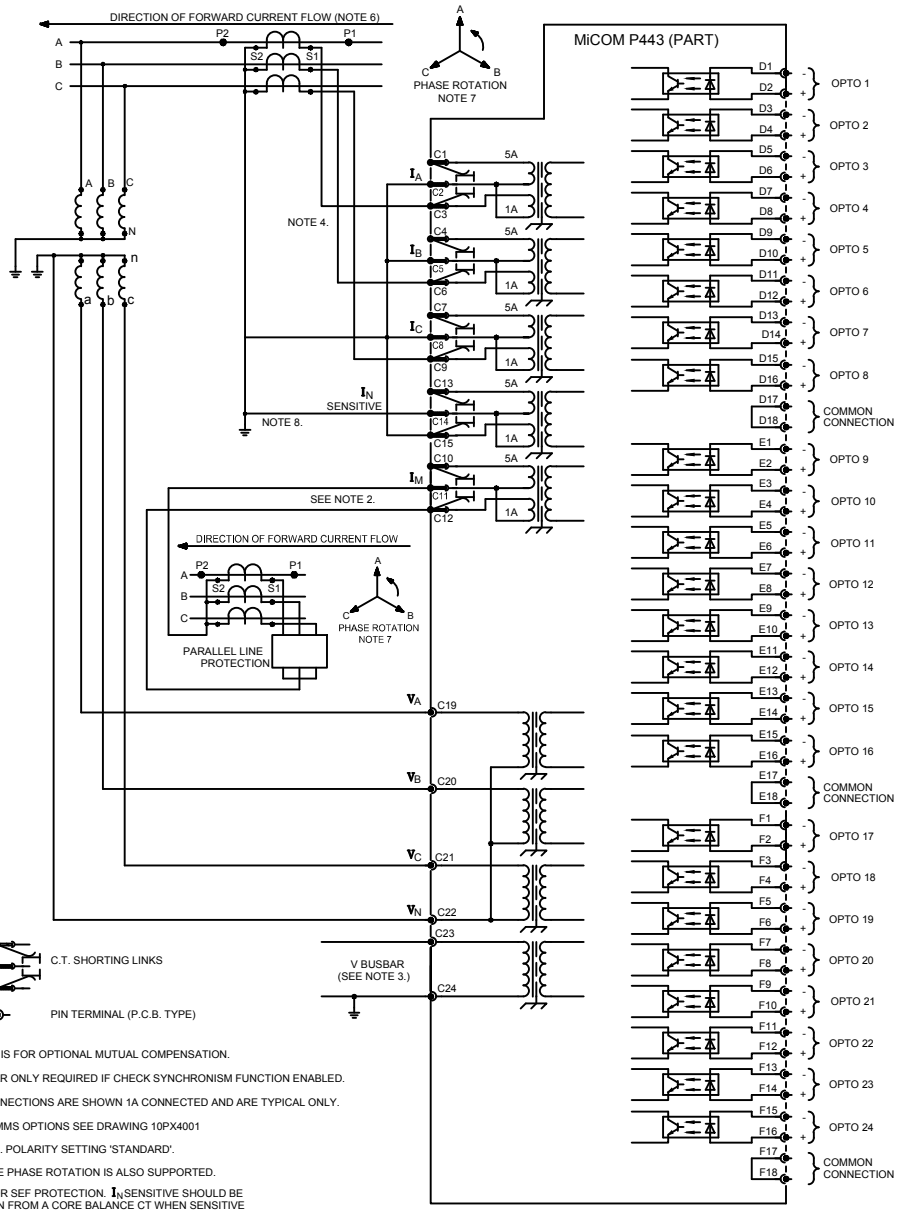
SHT.1 & SHT.2 DIAGRAMS ARE IDENTICAL APART FROM :-
- PICTORIAL REPRESENTATION OF RELAY CONTACTS.
- CTs SHOWN CONNECTED (1A SHT.1 & 5A SHT.2).

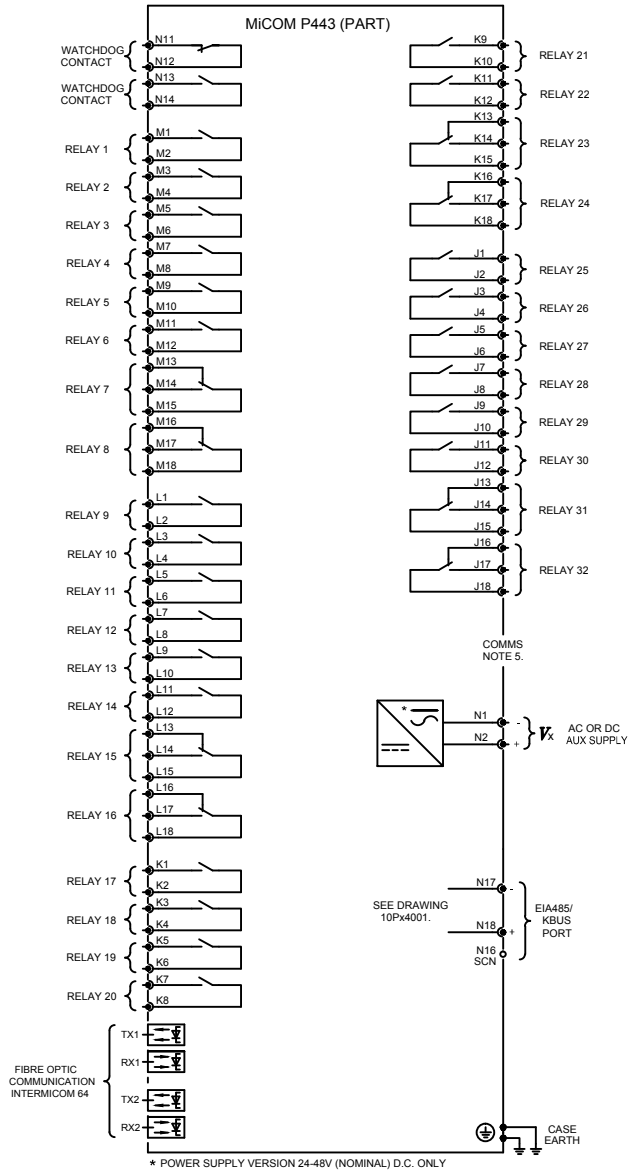
IEC SYMBOLS

Issue: D	Revision: FIELD VOLTAGE OUTPUT REMOVED. CID HONG-98JC6A.			Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (16 I/P & 24 O/P)	
Date: 27/06/2013	Name: N.JOHNSON	CAD DATA 1:1 DIMENSIONS: mm DO NOT SCALE	ALSTOM GRID UK LTD Substation Automation Solutions (STAFFORD)	Drg No: 10P44304	Sht: 1 Next Sht: 2
Date:	Chkd:				ALSTOM



Issue: C	Revision: DRAWING OUTLINE UPDATED. CID BLIN-8BHLDT			Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (16 I/P & 24 O/P)	
Date: 29/11/2010	Name: W.LINTERN	CAD DATA 1:1 DIMENSIONS: mm DO NOT SCALE	ALSTOM GRID UK LTD Substation Automation Solutions (STAFFORD)	Drg No: 10P44304	Sht: 3
Date:	Chkd:				Next Sht: -





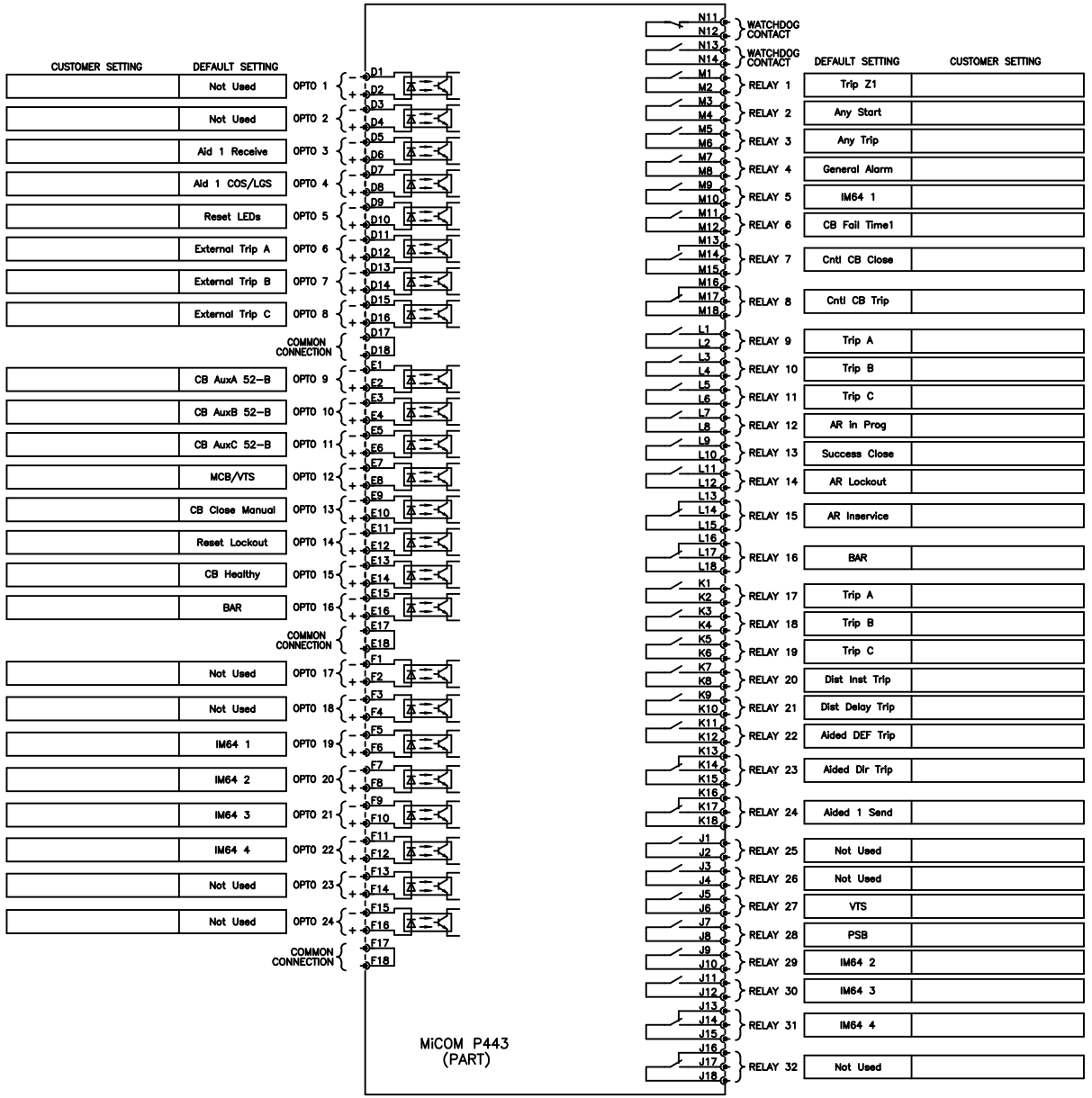
NOTES 1.
(a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS
(b) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)

2. I_M INPUT IS FOR OPTIONAL MUTUAL COMPENSATION.
3. V BUSBAR ONLY REQUIRED IF CHECK SYNCHRONISM FUNCTION ENABLED.
4. C.T. CONNECTIONS ARE SHOWN 1A CONNECTED AND ARE TYPICAL ONLY.
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10PX4001
6. WITH C.T. POLARITY SETTING 'STANDARD'.
7. REVERSE PHASE ROTATION IS ALSO SUPPORTED.
8. USED FOR SEF PROTECTION. I_N SENSITIVE SHOULD BE DRIVEN FROM A CORE BALANCE CT WHEN SENSITIVE SETTINGS ARE USED.

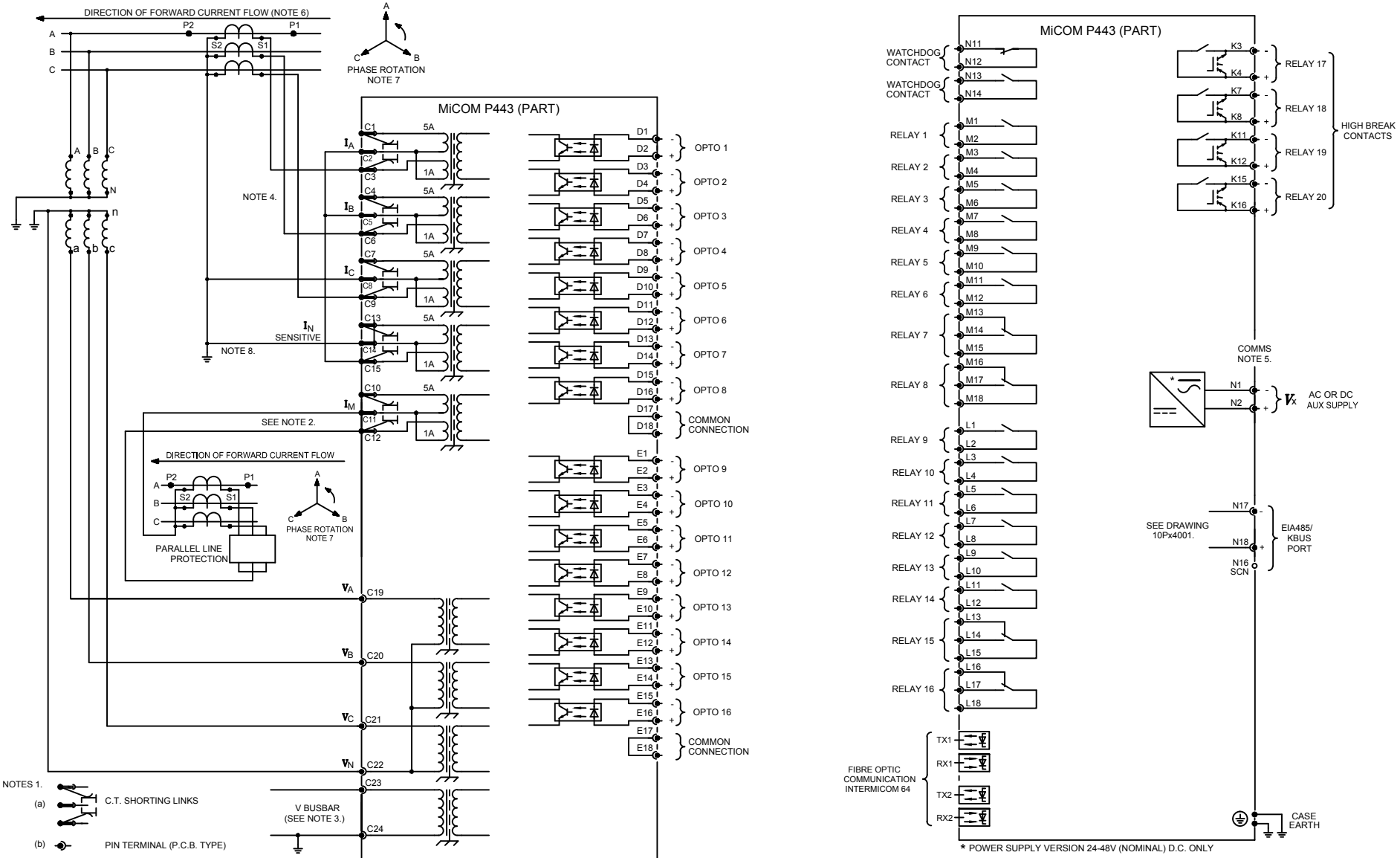
SHT.1 & SHT.2 DIAGRAMS ARE IDENTICAL APART FROM :-
- PICTORIAL REPRESENTATION OF RELAY CONTACTS.
- CTs SHOWN CONNECTED (1A SHT.1 & 5A SHT.2).

IEC SYMBOLS

Issue: D	Revision: FIELD VOLTAGE OUTPUT REMOVED. CID HONG-98JC6A.			Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (24 I/P &32 O/P)	
Date: 27/06/2013	Name: N.JOHNSON	CAD DATA 1:1 DIMENSIONS: mm DO NOT SCALE	ALSTOM GRID UK LTD Substation Automation Solutions (STAFFORD)	Drg No: 10P44303	Sht: 1 Next Sht: 2
Date:	Chkd:				ALSTOM

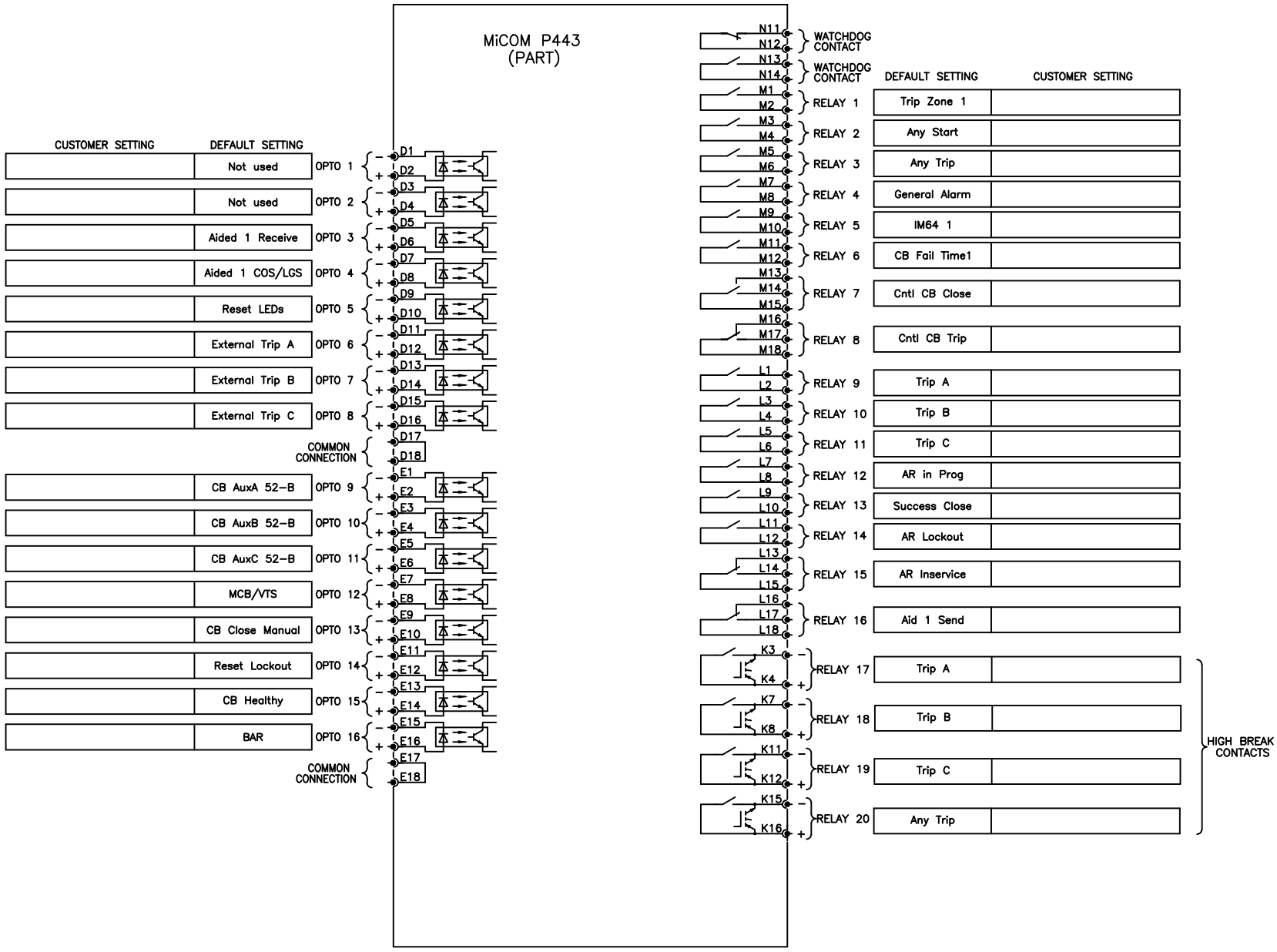


Issue: C	Revision: DRAWING OUTLINE UPDATED. CID BLIN-8BHLDT			Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (24 I/P & 32 O/P)	
Date: 29/11/2010	Name: W.LINTERN	CAD DATA 1:1 DIMENSIONS: mm DO NOT SCALE	ALSTOM GRID UK LTD Substation Automation Solutions (STAFFORD)	Drg No: 10P44303	Sht: 3
Date:	Chkd:				Next Sht: -

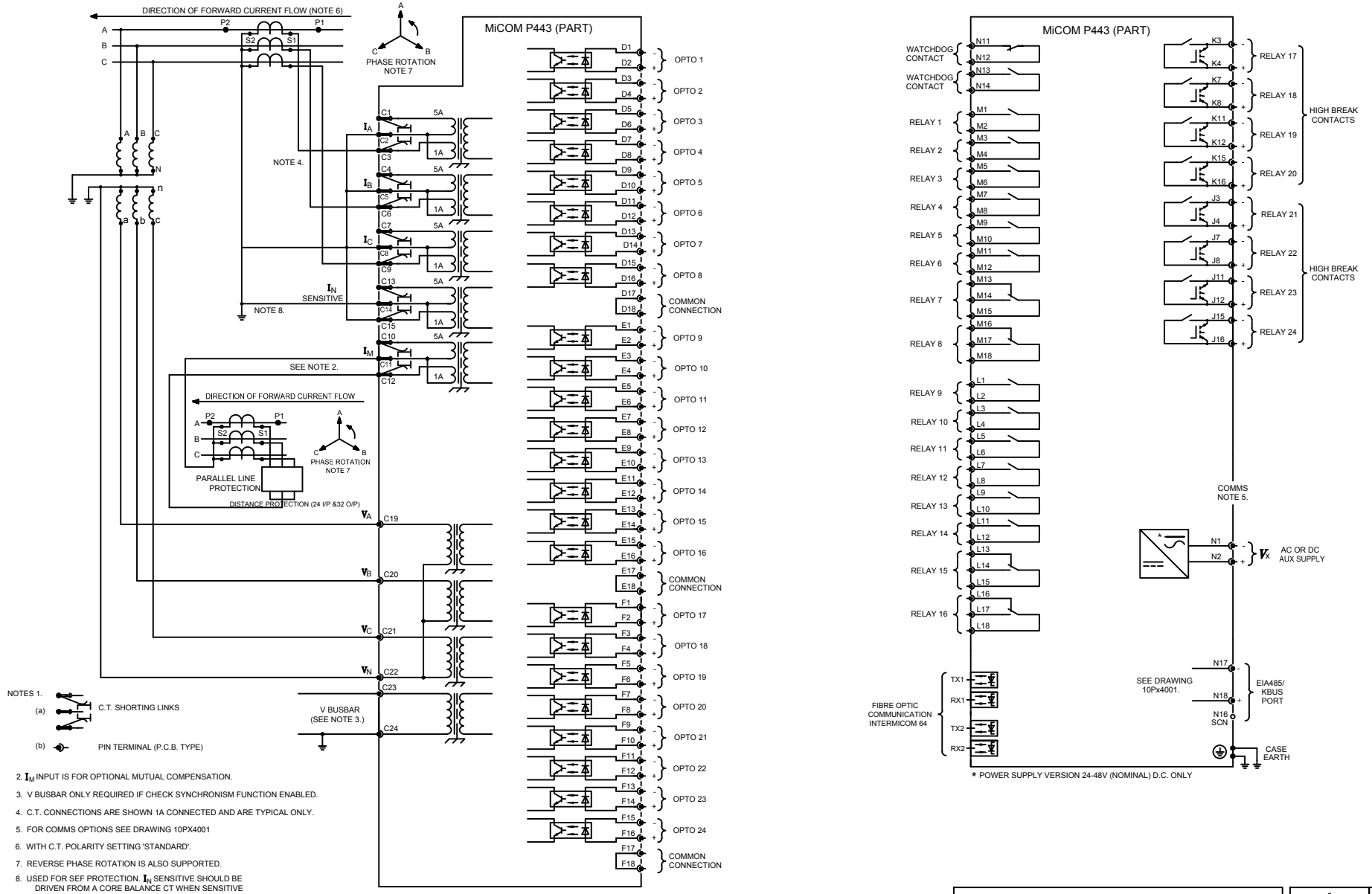


2. I_M INPUT IS FOR OPTIONAL MUTUAL COMPENSATION.
3. V BUSBAR ONLY REQUIRED IF CHECK SYNCHRONISM FUNCTION ENABLED.
4. C.T. CONNECTIONS ARE SHOWN 1A CONNECTED AND ARE TYPICAL ONLY.
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10PX4001
6. WITH C.T. POLARITY SETTING 'STANDARD'.
7. REVERSE PHASE ROTATION IS ALSO SUPPORTED.
8. USED FOR SEF PROTECTION. I_N SENSITIVE SHOULD BE DRIVEN FROM A CORE BALANCE CT WHEN SENSITIVE SETTINGS ARE USED.

Issue: E	Revision: SWOO-A33A4V. HIGH BREAK CONTACTS WERE ON 'L' TML BLOCK IN ERROR.			Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (16 I/P & 20 O/P) HIGH BREAK RELAYS	
Date: 09/11/2015	Name: S.WOOTTON	CAD DATA 1:1 DIMENSIONS: mm DO NOT SCALE	ALSTOM GRID UK LTD Substation Automation Solutions (STAFFORD)	Drg No: 10P44306	Sht: 1 Next Sht: 2
Date:	Chkd:				ALSTOM



Issue: C	Revision: DRAWING OUTLINE UPDATED. CID BLIN-8BHLDT			Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (16 I/P & 20 O/P) WITH HIGH BREAK RELAYS	
Date: 29/11/2010	Name: W.LINTERN	CAD DATA 1:1 DIMENSIONS: mm DO NOT SCALE	ALSTOM GRID UK LTD Substation Automation Solutions (STAFFORD)	Drg No: 10P44306	Sht: 3
Date:	Chkd:				Next Sht: -

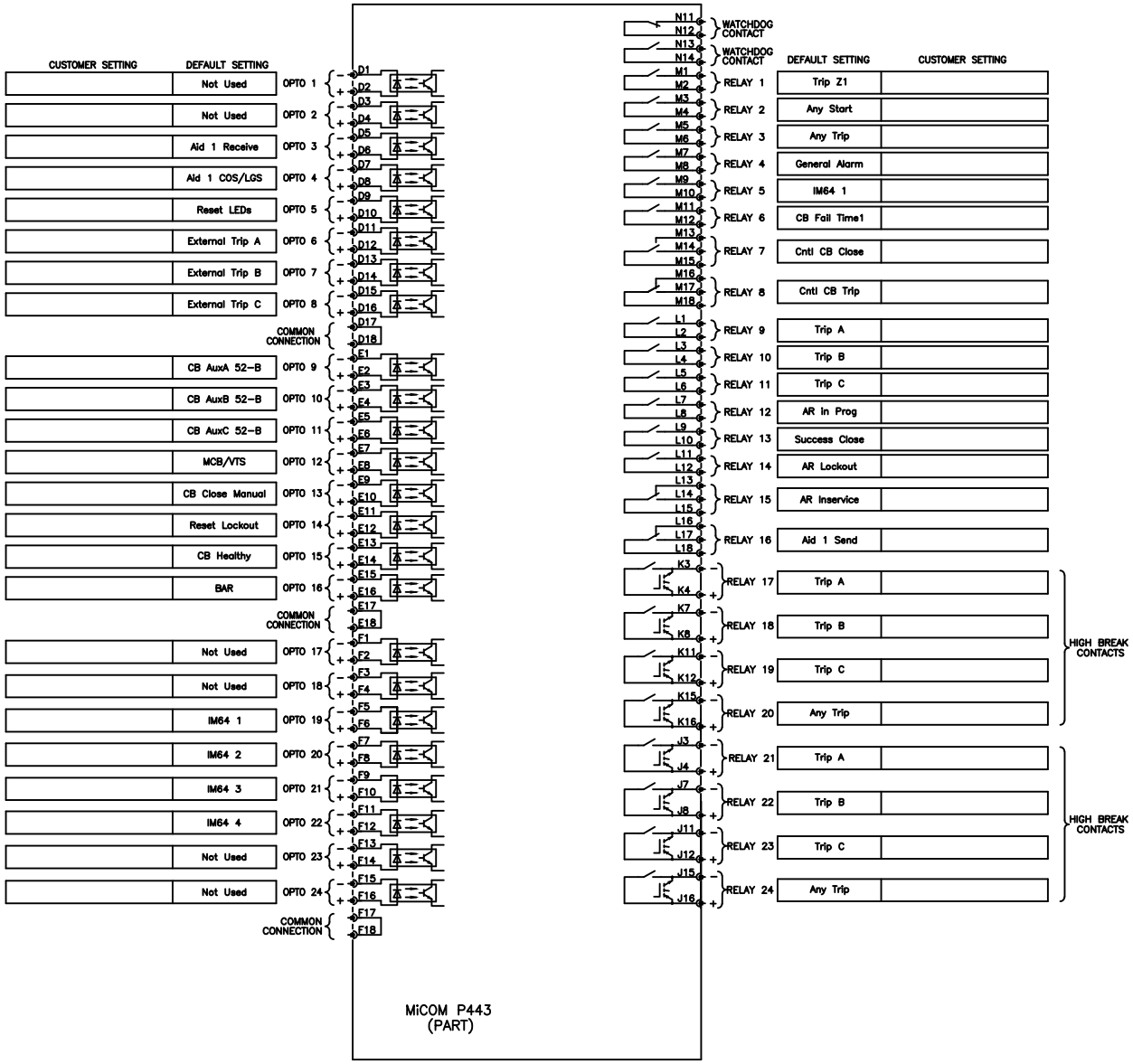


SHT.1 & SHT.2 DIAGRAMS ARE IDENTICAL APART FROM :-
- PICTORIAL REPRESENTATION OF RELAY CONTACTS.
- CTs SHOWN CONNECTED (1A SHT.1 & 5A SHT.2).

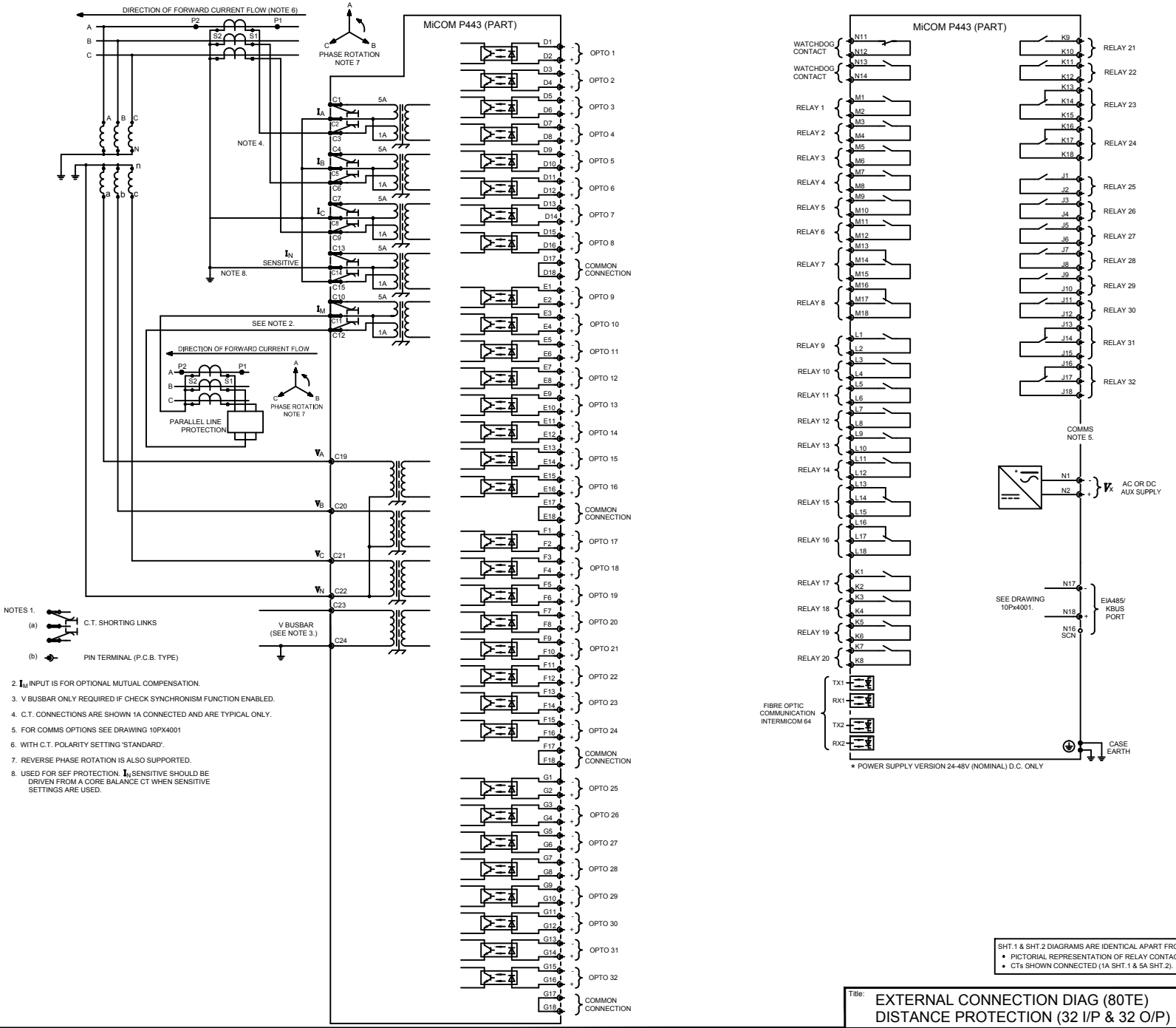
IEC SYMBOLS

Issue: D	Revision: FIELD VOLTAGE OUTPUT REMOVED. CID HONG-98JC6A.			Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (24 I/P & 24 O/P) HIGH BREAK RELAYS	
Date: 27/06/2013	Name: N.JOHNSON	CAD DATA 1:1 DIMENSIONS: mm DO NOT SCALE	ALSTOM GRID UK LTD Substation Automation Solutions (STAFFORD)	Drg No: 10P44305	Sht: 1
Date:	Chkd:				Next Sht: 2

ALSTOM



Issue: C	Revision: DRAWING OUTLINE UPDATED. CID BLIN-8BHLDT			Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG: (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (24 I/P & 24 O/P) HIGH BREAK RELAYS		
Date: 29/11/2010	Name: W.LINTERN	CAD DATA 1:1 DIMENSIONS: mm DO NOT SCALE	ALSTOM GRID UK LTD Substation Automation Solutions (STAFFORD)	Drg No: 10P44305	Sht: 3	ALSTOM
Date:	Chkd:				Next Sht: -	



NOTES 1.

(a) C.T. SHORTING LINKS

(b) PIN TERMINAL (P.C.B. TYPE)

2. I_M INPUT IS FOR OPTIONAL MUTUAL COMPENSATION.
3. V BUSBAR ONLY REQUIRED IF CHECK SYNCHRONISM FUNCTION ENABLED.
4. C.T. CONNECTIONS ARE SHOWN 1A CONNECTED AND ARE TYPICAL ONLY.
5. FOR COMMS OPTIONS SEE DRAWING 10PX4001
6. WITH C.T. POLARITY SETTING 'STANDARD'.
7. REVERSE PHASE ROTATION IS ALSO SUPPORTED.
8. USED FOR SEF PROTECTION. I_N SENSITIVE SHOULD BE DRIVEN FROM A CORE BALANCE CT WHEN SENSITIVE SETTINGS ARE USED.

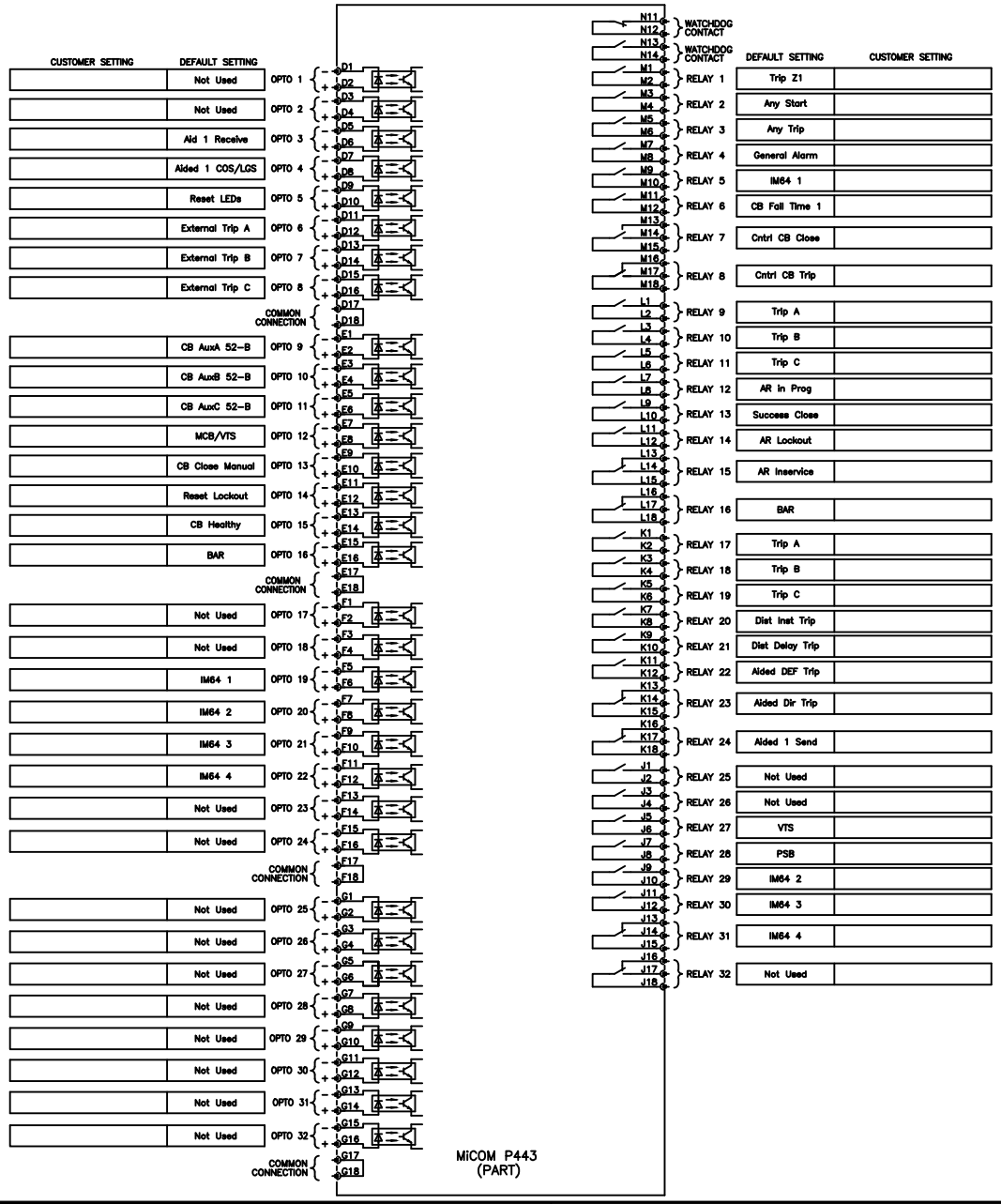
SHT.1 & SHT.2 DIAGRAMS ARE IDENTICAL APART FROM :-
- PICTORIAL REPRESENTATION OF RELAY CONTACTS.
- CTs SHOWN CONNECTED (1A SHT.1 & 5A SHT.2).

IEC SYMBOLS

Issue: D	Revision: FIELD VOLTAGE OUTPUT REMOVED. CID HONG-98JC6A.	Date: 27/06/2013	Name: N.JOHNSON	CAD DATA 1:1 DIMENSIONS: mm DO NOT SCALE	ALSTOM GRID UK LTD Substation Automation Solutions (STAFFORD)	Drg No: 10P44307	Sht: 1 Next Sht: 2
		Date:	Chkd:				

Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (32 I/P & 32 O/P)

ALSTOM



Issue: C	Revision: DRAWING OUTLINE UPDATED. CID BLIN-8BHLDT			Title: EXTERNAL CONNECTION DIAG (80TE) DISTANCE PROTECTION (32 I/P & 32 O/P)	
Date: 29/11/2010	Name: W.LINTERN	CAD DATA 1:1 DIMENSIONS: mm DO NOT SCALE	ALSTOM GRID UK LTD Substation Automation Solutions (STAFFORD)	Drg No: 10P44307	Sht: 3 Next Sht: -
Date:	Chkd:				ALSTOM

APPENDIX D

VERSION HISTORY

1 HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE VERSION HISTORY

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
01	A	A	Feb 2000	▪ First release to production	V1.07 or later	TG8613A
02	A	A	30 Mar 2000	▪ PSB. Three settings added to set zone 6 to increase flexibility ▪ Protection address. Universal address added ▪ SEF & EF. Polarizing voltage setting range increased ▪ Thermal. Setting range increased ▪ Trip conversion logic. 3 DDB signals added to simplify logic for users ▪ Distance. Min polarizing voltage increased to prevent tripping for close up three phase faults ▪ Check sync. angle measurement improved ▪ PSB. Text for power swing indication improved ▪ Include pole discrepancy logic to P543 ▪ Susceptance setting corrected	V1.08 or later	TG8613B
03	A	A	8 May 2000	▪ German text changed ▪ Spanish text changed ▪ Changes to DDB names & properties ▪ Improvements in autoreclose and reset from lockout code ▪ Changes to pole dead & trip conversion logic ▪ Changes to P544 circuit breaker fail logic ▪ Added DDB for CS103 test mode	V1.09 or later	TG8613B

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
03	B	A	28 Feb 2002	All builds released for maintenance upgrades ▪ Resolved possible reboot caused by disturbance recorder ▪ Resolved possible reboot caused by invalid MODBUS requests ▪ Resolved a loss of measurements (column 3 & 4) problem that can occur in 3 terminal applications ▪ Problem whereby MiCOM S1 could only set group 1 line length corrected ▪ Fixed capacitive charging current compensation in P544 ▪ Corrected P544 display of phase C current phase angle ▪ IDMT curves improvements ▪ Removed rounding error in calculation of tp ▪ Menu dependence using ripple bit corrected ▪ Directional/non-direction earth fault fixed ▪ Battery fail alarm improvements ▪ Power measurements read over MODBUS may be incorrect ▪ Resolved problem caused by rapid changing self resetting alarm resetting the relay when read key pressed ▪ Prevented software errors from clearing event log	V1.09 or later	TG8613B
04	A	A	21 Aug 2000	▪ Trip conversion logic moved from internal fixed logic to PSL	V1.10 or later	TG8613B
04	B	A	26 Mar 2001	Only P543 CS103 builds released ▪ Improvements to the CS103 time synchronization	V1.10 or later	TG8613B
04	C	A	5 Jun 2001	Only P543 CS103 builds released. Based on 04B ▪ Resolved a loss of measurements (columns 3 & 4) problem that can occur in 3 terminal applications	V1.10 or later	TG8613B
04	D	A	28 Jun 2001	Only P543 CS103 build released. Based on 04C ▪ Prevents a reboot on power-up when battery is removed	V1.10 or later	TG8613B
05	A	A	12 Sep 2000	Internal release for validation only ▪ Includes DNP3.0 ▪ Courier bay module compatibility modification ▪ MODBUS bay module compatibility modification ▪ Distance - Z3 selectable forward/reverse ▪ Spanish text corrected ▪ Menu dependence using ripple bit corrected ▪ MODBUS problem reading negative values of fault location corrected ▪ RDF file modified ▪ Directional/non-direction earth fault fixed ▪ Battery fail alarm corrected ▪ Very low fault location could be shown incorrectly as negative	V2.0 or later	TG8613B

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
05	B	A	11 Oct 2000	Released to production ▪ Includes all of 05A changes ▪ Requirement to use relays 8, 9 & 10 for Trip A, B & C removed ▪ MODBUS communication problem when used with P140 fixed ▪ Power measurements read over MODBUS may be incorrect ▪ MODBUS status register reports disturbance records incorrectly following power cycle	V2.0 or later	TG8613B
05	C	A	29 Mar 2001	Only P543 & P544 builds released for customer tests ▪ PSB now works with single pole open	V2.0 or later	TG8613B
05	D	A	30 May 2001	Only P543 & P544 builds released for customer tests ▪ Distance directional line fixed at -30° ▪ PSB block issued when impedance passes into any Z1, Z2 or Z3 ▪ PSB unblock via negative sequence current now done via PSL	New PSL will be required	-
05	E	A	5 Jun 2001	All builds released to production. Based on 05B software ▪ Resolved a loss of measurements (column 3 & 4) problem that can occur in 3 terminal applications	V2.0 or later	TG8613B
05	F	A	10 Sep 2001	All builds released to production. Based on 05E software ▪ Problem whereby MiCOM S1 could only set group 1 line length corrected ▪ Fixed capacitive charging current compensation in P544 ▪ Corrected P544 display of phase C current phase angle ▪ IDMT curves improvements ▪ Removed rounding error in calculation of tp ▪ Fixed problems caused by changes to DNP3.0 address	V2.0 or later	TG8613B
05	G	A	14 Jan 2002	All builds except MODBUS released to production. Based on 05F software ▪ Resolved possible reboot caused by disturbance recorder	V2.0 or later	TG8613B
05	H	A	24 Jan 2002	All builds released to production. Based on 05G software ▪ Resolved possible reboot caused by invalid MODBUS requests	V2.0 or later	TG8613B
05	I	A	28 Oct 2002	Limited release - not released to production. Based on 05H software ▪ Correct the format used to display frequency over the MODBUS interface	V2.0 or later	TG8613B
05	J	A	6 Nov 2002	All builds released to production. Based on 05I software ▪ Resolved incorrect operation of C diff failure alarm in 3 terminal schemes ▪ Correct operation of capacitive charging current compensation in 3 terminal schemes ▪ Resolved problem which caused short duration current differential trips in some applications	V2.0 or later	TG8613B

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
05	K	A	4 Feb 2003	All builds released to production. Based on 05I software ▪ Resolved problem with IEC 60870-5-103 time synchronization	V2.0 or later	TG8613B
05	L	A	5 Jan 2004	Maintenance release based on 05K (not formally released) ▪ Prevents compressed disturbance recorder stalling ▪ Prevent a maintenance record when reading from an inaccessible MODBUS register	V2.0 or later	TG8613B
05	M	A	30 Jun 2004	Maintenance release based on 05L ▪ Improved self-checking of analogue data acquisition ▪ Improved self checking of SRAM ▪ Reception of MODBUS frame improved ▪ Rejection of spurious messages injected onto RS485 network improved ▪ Permissive intertrip in dual redundant schemes corrected	V2.0 or later	TG8613B
05	N	A	14 Jun 2005	Maintenance release based on 05M ▪ Changed MODBUS driver	V2.0 or later	TG8613B
06	A	A	7 May 2001	Internal Release for validation only - runs on phase 1 hardware with an old co-processor board ▪ In non GPS mode the char modification timer has been made visible in P545/6 ▪ The char modification timer setting was not being seen by the co-processor board ▪ GPS detected flag was not cleared when switching from GPS to non GPS mode ▪ Equal prop delay command was not resetting inhibit following a comms. switch ▪ Problem displaying Rx & Tx when comms. path was short fixed Note: Non of the above are relevant to software in production	-	-
06	B	A	7 Jun 2001	Internal release for validation only - runs on phase 1 hardware with an old co-processor board ▪ Prevent loss of measurements in 3 ended schemes ▪ Added a 1s drop off timer to C diff inhibit ▪ Changed max value of char mod timer to 2s ▪ Increased number of PSL timers to 16 (all models) ▪ Corrected PSL default reference ▪ Added a setting to P543/5 AR to select which edge of trip initiates AR ▪ Added 3 DDB signals to block distance ▪ Removed force 3 pole trip DDB Note: Non of the above are relevant to software in production	-	-
07	A	A	19 Feb 2002	Limited release (P543 only) - not released to production. Based on 05K software ▪ Additional check sync signals added to PSL	V2.08 or later	-

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
10	A	B	12 Feb 2001	Internal release for validation only - runs on phase 1 hardware with a modified co-processor board to accept a 1pps input ▪ GPS synchronization ▪ Flexible intertripping ▪ Signaling message format changed ▪ Models 5 & 6 (but limited to 16 optos & 14 relays) ▪ Remains of neutral C diff removed ▪ Event optimization & filtering ▪ Watt hour measurement correction ▪ Addition of digital opto filtering control ▪ Changes & additions to error codes ▪ Increase in protection signaling address ▪ DDB increased in size to 1022 and also support functions changed ▪ Support for universal optos (model number suffix B) ▪ Support for new output relays added ▪ Internal loopback setting added (not full functional) ▪ PSL references added ▪ Reset LEDs DDB name change ▪ Text for cells 0F20 - 0F2F changed ▪ Problem whereby MiCOM S1 could only set group 1 line length corrected ▪ Control inputs added ▪ Restore defaults now restores DNP3.0 cells correctly ▪ Prevent non DNP3.0 builds generating fatal error when S1 request DNP3.0 upload ▪ MODBUS enabling/disabling of IRIG-B now works ▪ Courier/MODBUS event bit functionality corrected	No official release to support this version. Will need V2 to extract PSL files	-
10	B	B	3 Apr 2001	Internal release for validation only - runs on phase 1 hardware with a modified co-processor board to accept a 1pps input ▪ Fixed a reset indications problem in CS103 build ▪ Fixed a problem with P544 display of phase C current phase angle ▪ Setting relay address via rear port corrupted other setting ranges	As per 10A	-

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
10	C	B	7 May 2001	Internal release for validation only - runs on phase 2 hardware with a new co-processor board ▪ Support for new co-processor board added ▪ In non GPS mode the char modification timer has been made visible in P545/6 ▪ The char modification timer setting was not being seen by the co-processor board ▪ GPS detected flag was not cleared when switching from GPS to non GPS mode ▪ Equal prop delay command was not resetting inhibit following a comms. switch ▪ Problem displaying Rx & Tx when comms. path was short fixed ▪ Opto filtering corrected Note: Non of the above are relevant to software in production	As per 10A	-
10	D	B	6 Jun 2001	Internal release for validation only - runs on phase 2 hardware with a new co-processor board ▪ Prevent loss of measurements in 3 ended schemes ▪ Added a 1s drop off timer to C diff inhibit ▪ Changed max value of char mod timer to 2s ▪ Increased number of PSL timers to 16 (all models) ▪ Corrected PSL default reference ▪ Added a setting to P543/5 AR to select which edge of trip initiates AR ▪ Added 3 DDB signals to block distance ▪ Removed force 3 pole trip DDB ▪ Resolved problem caused by rapid changing self resetting alarm resetting the relay when read key pressed Note: Non of the above are relevant to software in production	V2.01b (not issued)	-
10	E	B	30 Jul 2001	Internal release for validation only - runs on phase 2 hardware with a new co-processor board ▪ Fixed capacitive charging current compensation in P544 & P546 ▪ Fixed fast operating times for IDMT at a particular multiply of setting ▪ Added MODBUS control of opto filter cell ▪ Removed the quick start up for GPS because it was causing general start-up problems ▪ Fixed the GPS inhibit in dual redundant mode ▪ Fixed an error in GPS synchronization when a timer wraps round ▪ Fixed comms. delay equal command in 3 terminal schemes ▪ CS103 time sync modified not to generate courier events Note: Non of the above are relevant to software in production	V2.01b (not issued)	-

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
10	F	B	-	Internal release for validation only - runs on phase 2 hardware with a new co-processor board ▪ Added CS103 private codes ▪ Added uncompressed disturbance recorder to CS103 build ▪ Added translations for filter control ▪ Fixed the GI list for P545 & P546 ▪ Fixed the incorrect response in three terminal mode with GPS present and running on a split path followed by a power cycle at one end ▪ Fixed the occasional incorrect calculation of tp being caused by rounding errors ▪ Fixed the incorrect response in dual redundant schemes with GPS failure followed by a switch to a split path on one channel and a comms. failure on the other ▪ Prevented software errors from clearing event log ▪ Unextracted disturbance records now set the courier status flag on power up ▪ Added support for MODBUS function code 7 ▪ Corrected the MODBUS status bit 0 ▪ Corrected the OTEV bit in the status of fault in IEC 60870-5-103 Note: Non of the above are relevant to software in production	V2.01b (not issued)	-
11	A	B	13 Sep 2001	First phase 2 release to production ▪ Includes all of 10F ▪ Added CS103 monitor/command blocking ▪ PSB now uses 6 comparators ▪ Distance directional line fixed at -30° ▪ PSB block issued when impedance passes into any Z1, Z2 or Z3 ▪ PSB unblock via negative sequence current now done via PSL ▪ Modified co-processor initiation to run on 1 wait state (memory access problem) ▪ Fixed a problem with P545 & P546 opto & relay labels in disturbance record ▪ Fixed the GPS inhibit	V2.03 or later	P54x/EN T/D11
11	B	B	19 Oct 2001	All builds released to production. Based on 11A software ▪ Modified the co-processor start-up routine to work with alternative types of SRAM ▪ Improved response to a CS103 poll class 1 when monitor blocked was active ▪ Resolved a time alignment problem which resulted in C diff failure alarms being raised ▪ Corrected some MODBUS address for P545 & P546 ▪ Fixed a problem with the relays response to MODBUS commands read coils and read inputs ▪ Fixed an incorrect response to a DNP3.0 command	V2.03 or later	P54x/EN T/D11

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
11	C	B	19 Dec 2001	All builds released to production. Based on 11B software ▪ Fixed a problem in P541 & P542 CS103 builds where the voltage and power measurements were not being marked as invalid ▪ Fixed a problem in P544 & P546 where the SEF current measurement was incorrect when set to 1A & 60Hz	V2.03 or later	P54x/EN T/D11
11	D	B	28 Jan 2002	All builds released to production. Based on 11C software ▪ Resolved possible reboot caused by disturbance recorder ▪ Resolved possible reboot caused by invalid MODBUS requests ▪ Resolved problem when internal loopback was selected with external clocks ▪ Resolved a problem which caused the loss of IEC 60870-5-103 class 1 messages	V2.03 or later	P54x/EN T/D11
11	E	B	1 Oct 2002	All builds released to production. Based on 11D software ▪ Resolved incorrect operation of C diff failure alarm in 3 terminal schemes ▪ Correct operation of capacitive charging current compensation in 3 terminal schemes ▪ Resolved problem which caused short duration GPS failure alarms	V2.03 or later	P54x/EN T/D11
11	F	B	17 Feb 2003	All builds ready. Based on 11E software ▪ Resolved several problems related to the IEC 60870-5-103 protocol ▪ Resolved problem which may cause short duration current differential trips ▪ Corrected the format used to display frequency over the MODBUS interface	V2.03 or later	P54x/EN T/D11
11	G	B	19 May 2003	All builds ready. Based on 11F software ▪ Changes to clock recovery circuits to improve operation with multiplexers ▪ PSL logic for user defined intertrips corrected P545 & P546 ▪ Permissive intertrip in dual redundant schemes corrected ▪ Prevented unwanted comms. delay alarms	V2.03 or later	P54x/EN T/D11
11	H	B	16 Sep 2003	All builds ready. Based on 11G software ▪ Prevents compressed disturbance recorder stalling ▪ Prevents CS103 reporting more non-compressed disturbance records than actually present	V2.03 or later	P54x/EN T/D11

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
11	I	B	19 Oct 2004	All builds released to production. Based on 11G software ▪ Improved self-checking of analogue data acquisition ▪ Differential intertrip in IEC 60870-5-103 reported with correct FAN ▪ SRAM self checking added to co-processor board ▪ Reception of MODBUS frame improved ▪ Rejection of spurious messages injected onto RS485 network improved ▪ Improved self checking of SRAM ▪ Fixed an incorrect response of the summertime time bit in IEC 60870-5-103 protocol ▪ Prevented incorrect behaviour of P545/P546 when one relay is energized when there is noise on the signaling channel ▪ Status of local GPS reported incorrectly in dual redundant schemes ▪ Setting "Char Mod Time" was missing on P541 - P544 ▪ Prevent a maintenance record when reading from an inaccessible MODBUS register ▪ Prevents relay crashing when phase 2 software used with phase 1 optos ▪ Cell 0709 now replies OK change	V2.03 or later	P54x/EN T/D11
11	J	B	27 Jul 2005	All builds released to production. Based on 11I software ▪ Changed MODBUS driver	V2.03 or later	P54x/EN T/D11
12	A	B	28 Mar 2002	Released for validation testing only ▪ 2nd rear comms. added ▪ Alarms increased to 64 with user programmable alarms ▪ Enhancements and corrections to CS103 ▪ Prevented additional events being generated on power up ▪ French language text improvements ▪ Prevent a maintenance record when reading from an inaccessible MODBUS register ▪ Setting "Char Mod Time" was missing on P541 - P544 ▪ Prevents relay crashing when phase 2 software used with phase 1 optos ▪ Cell 0709 now replies OK change	V2.05 or later	P54x/EN T/E21

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
12	B	B	19 Nov 2002	All builds released to production. Based on 12A software ▪ Resolved incorrect operation of C diff failure alarm in 3 terminal schemes ▪ Correct operation of capacitive charging current compensation in 3 terminal schemes ▪ Resolved problem which caused short duration GPS failure alarms ▪ Resolved problem selecting setting group via optos ▪ Resolved a circuit breaker lockout problem ▪ Corrected the thermal measurement displayed when thermal protection is disabled ▪ Spanish text for user defined alarms contained an extra letter ▪ Blocked overcurrent elements now generate events ▪ Correct DNP3.0 operation of object 10 ▪ Resolved problem with P541 & P542 IEC 60870-5-103 builds not running ▪ Resolved a problem with IEC 60870-5-103 class 1 polling ▪ Resolved a problem with IEC 60870-5-103 ASDU2 events which occurred prior to a start event ▪ Correct the format used to display frequency over the MODBUS interface ▪ Resolved problem related to incorrect CB trip/close commands via MODBUS ▪ Resolved problem related to CB trip/close commands via MODBUS being accepted when not selected ▪ Resolved a problem which prevented protection setting being saved after control and support setting had been saved ▪ Corrected the saving of fault locator settings in groups 2, 3, 7 & 4 when made via user interface ▪ Added object 10 to DNP3.0 class 0 poll ▪ Corrected the way DNP3.0 handled the season bit in the time & date	V2.05 or later	P54x/EN T/E21
12	C	B	17 Mar 2003	All builds released to production. Based on 12B software ▪ Resolved several problems related to the IEC 60870-5-103 protocol ▪ Resolved problem which may cause short duration current differential trips ▪ Improved self diagnostics relating to input module clock ▪ Modified courier block transfer mechanism so it can handle more than 255 blocks ▪ Intermittent loss of data from 2nd rear comms. port corrected ▪ PSL logic for user defined intertrips corrected P545 & P546 ▪ Permissive intertrip in dual redundant schemes corrected	V2.05 or later	P54x/EN T/E21
12	D	B	4 Jun 2003	All builds released to production. Based on 12C software ▪ Changes to clock recovery circuits to improve operation with multiplexers ▪ Prevented unwanted comms. delay alarms	V2.05 or later	P54x/EN T/E21

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
12	E	B	16 Sep 2003	All builds released to production. Based on 12D software ▪ Prevents compressed disturbance recorder stalling ▪ Correction to operation of reset relays/LEDs opto ▪ Prevents CS103 reporting more non-compressed disturbance records than actually present	V2.05 or later	P54x/EN T/E21
12	F	B	10 Jun 2004	Not released to production. Supplied to one customer. Based on 12E software ▪ Improved self-checking of analogue data acquisition ▪ Differential intertrip in IEC 60870-5-103 reported with correct FAN	V2.05 or later	P54x/EN T/E21
12	G	B	11 Oct 2004	All builds released to production. Based on 12E software ▪ Improved self-checking of analogue data acquisition ▪ Differential intertrip in IEC 60870-5-103 reported with correct FAN ▪ SRAM self checking added to co-processor board ▪ Reception of MODBUS frame improved ▪ Rejection of spurious messages injected onto RS485 network improved ▪ Improved self checking of SRAM ▪ Fixed an incorrect response of the summertime time bit in IEC 60870-5-103 protocol ▪ Prevented incorrect behaviour of P545/P546 when one relay is energized when there is noise on the signaling channel ▪ Status of local GPS reported incorrectly in dual redundant schemes	V2.05 or later	P54x/EN T/E21
12	H	B	4 May 2005	All builds released to production. Based on 12G software ▪ Changed MODBUS driver	V2.05 or later	P54x/EN T/E21
12	I	B	3 May 2006	All builds released to production. Based on 12G software ▪ Improvements to the distance protection	V2.05 or later	P54x/EN T/E21

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
13	A	B	22 Apr 2004	All builds released to production. Based on 12E software ▪ Control inputs enhancements including non-volatile, latched, pulsed and support for DNP3.0 pulsed. ▪ Enhanced DNP3.0 ▪ Distance Residual compensation angle range extended ▪ Display of number of good messages via MODBUS is corrected ▪ Prevented DNP3.0 time sync causes relay to reboot when IRIG-B is active ▪ Improved self-checking of analogue data acquisition ▪ Improved self checking of SRAM ▪ Added TRIP & ALARM to MODBUS status word ▪ Addition of MODBUS only setting to allow transmission of IEC time format in reverse IEC byte order ▪ Reception of MODBUS frame improved ▪ Rejection of spurious messages injected onto RS485 network improved ▪ Handling of FAN in IEC 60870-5-103 improved ▪ Differential intertrip in IEC 60870-5-103 reported with correct FAN	V2.10 or later	P54x/EN T/E21
13	B	B	5 Aug 2004	All builds released to production. Based on 13A software ▪ SRAM self checking added to co-processor board ▪ Fault location & cumulative broken current measurements reported over DNP3.0 ▪ Accuracy of MODBUS time sync improved ▪ Invalid MODBUS register 4x00966 removed ▪ Reception of MODBUS frame improved	V2.10 or later (DNP3.0 files) different from 13A	P54x/EN T/E21
13	C	B	5 Oct 2004	All builds released to production. Based on 13B software ▪ Resolved a problem relating to co-processor SRAM checking ▪ Fixed an incorrect response of the summertime time bit in IEC 60870-5-103 protocol ▪ Prevented incorrect behavior of P545/P546 when one relay is energized when there is noise on the signaling channel ▪ Status of local GPS reported incorrectly in dual redundant schemes	V2.10 or later (DNP3.0 files) different from 13A	P54x/EN T/E21

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
13	D	B	21 Mar 2005	All builds released to production. Based on 13C software ▪ Correction to single pole auto-reclose ▪ Remapped fun/inf. 192/130 in P543 & P545 ▪ Display of no. valid messages on LCD corrected ▪ DNP3.0 improved binary scanning ▪ Operation of CB maintenance alarm corrected ▪ Corrections to allow extended courier characters to be used in string setting cells for courier and MODBUS ▪ Corrected default display of neutral current for 5A CTs ▪ Prevented a reboot for DNP3.0 versions when control & support settings are changed rapidly ▪ Changes to co-processor start-up to eliminate a timing problem	V2.10 or later (DNP3.0 files) different from 13A	P54x/EN T/E21
13	E	B	28 Apr 2005	All builds released to production. Based on 13D software ▪ Changed MODBUS driver	V2.10 or later (DNP3.0 files) different from 13A	P54x/EN T/E21
13	F	B	19 Jun 2006	All builds released to production. Based on 13E software ▪ Improvements to the distance protection ▪ Add interframe gap to DNP3.0 ▪ Corrections to IRIG-B ▪ Vector group compensations for YY2 and YY10 corrected ▪ Corrected reporting of distance & C diff stars over CS103 ▪ Reports the correct COT for reset LEDs command sent via S1 ▪ Corrected a problem which occurs when two relays power up when one is configured out	V2.10 or later (DNP3.0 files) different from 13A	P54x/EN T/E21
13	G	B	13 Nov 2007	Only P543 DNP3.0 released to a customer. Based on 13F software ▪ Improvements to DNP3.0	V2.10 or later (DNP3.0 files) different from 13A	P54x/EN T/E21
13	H	B	19 Dec 2007	All builds released to production. Based on 13F software. ▪ Improvements to DNP3.0 ▪ Fixed auto-reclose problem ▪ Resolved a problem relating to CT Ratio's not being restored when restoring default settings ▪ Resolved a problem with the disturbance recorder which saturates for High current levels into 5A CT ▪ Resolved problem with relay recognising non zero entry in 14th position of model number	V2.10 or later (DNP3.0 files) different from 13A	P54x/EN T/E21

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
13	I	B	1 Oct 2008	Only P545 builds released to production. Based on 13H software ▪ Resolved auto-reclose problems	V2.10 or later (DNP3.0 files) different from 13A	P54x/EN T/E21
14	A	B	12 Nov 2003	Released for China only ▪ Current transformer Supervision added ▪ A number of bugs have been fixed	V2.10 or later	-
14	B	B	25 Oct 2004	Released to China only. Based on 14A software ▪ Improved self-checking of analogue data acquisition ▪ Differential Intertrip in IEC 60870-5-103 reported with correct FAN ▪ Corrected a CTS setting when 5A inputs selected ▪ SRAM self checking added to co-processor board ▪ Reception of MODBUS frame improved ▪ Rejection of spurious messages injected onto RS485 network improved ▪ Improved self checking of SRAM ▪ Fixed an incorrect response of the summertime time bit in IEC 60870-5-103 protocol ▪ Prevented incorrect behaviour of P545/P546 when one relay is energized when there is noise on the signaling channel ▪ Status of local GPS reported incorrectly in dual redundant schemes	V2.10 or later	-
14	C	B	22 Jun 2005	Released to China only. Based on 14B software ▪ Changed MODBUS driver	V2.10 or later	-
15	A	B	18 Mar 2004	Released for China only ▪ Removal of distance protection ▪ Corrected a CTS setting when 5A inputs selected ▪ Small changes to CTS ▪ CT ratio correction setting moved into setting groups ▪ Default setting for measurements and settings changed to secondary ▪ A number of bugs have been fixed	V2.10 or later	-
15	B	B	23 Jul 2004	Released for China only ▪ Correction to CTS for 5A applications ▪ Improved self checking of SRAM ▪ Reception of MODBUS frame improved ▪ Corrected VTS setting which was only actioned on power up	V2.10 or later	-

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
15	C	B	24 Aug 2004	Released for China only ▪ MODBUS protocol added ▪ SRAM self checking added to co-processor board ▪ Fixed an incorrect response of the summertime time bit in IEC 60870-5-103 protocol ▪ Status of local GPS reported incorrectly in dual redundant schemes ▪ Prevented incorrect behaviour of P545/P546 when one relay is energized when there is noise on the signaling channel	V2.10 or later	-
15	D	B	17 Nov 2005	Released for China only ▪ Migration of Platform from version C4.2 to C4.7 ▪ Display of good messages could go negative corrected ▪ Corrected wrong display of number of good messages via MODBUS ▪ Resolved changing settings on a DNP3.0 relay rapidly sometimes causing a reboot. It appeared the problem occurred if 4 or more control & support settings were sent in quick succession ▪ Resolved attempts to set the data cell [04 20] Thermal State, returning 'Local Access in Progress' instead of 'Remote Access Denied' ▪ Resolved CTS Block operating transiently when MODBUS communications were running	V2.10 or later	-
16	A	B	24 Jul 2006	Release of P543 CS103 for Germany only. Based on 13F ▪ CS103/auto-reclose modifications	Patch for V2.12	P54x/EN T/E21
16	B	B	1 Dec 2006	Release of P543 CS103 for Germany only. Based on 16A ▪ Corrected some German text ▪ Generated events for main starts ▪ Added some DDB to disturbance recorder	Patch for V2.12	P54x/EN T/E21

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
20	A	G	19 Nov 2002	Internal release for validation only - runs on phase 2 processor board. Based on 12B ▪ UCA2 option added ▪ Russian text added (not complete) ▪ Added fault location to for IEC 60870-5-103 ▪ Added TRIP & ALARM to MODBUS status word ▪ Distance direction setting added ▪ Distance residual compensation angle range extended ▪ Indication of password status on DDB (code added but not run) ▪ Improvements to auto-reclose ▪ Alarms increased to 96 ▪ Corrected the response to courier SEND EVENT ▪ Improved self diagnostics relating to input module clock ▪ Removed the setting for IEC 60870-5-103 over fiber when hardware not present ▪ Resolved problem related to CB trip/close commands via MODBUS being accepted when not selected ▪ Corrected the saving of fault locator settings in groups 2, 3 & 4 when made via user interface ▪ Added object 10 to DNP3.0 class 0 poll ▪ Corrected the way DNP3.0 handled the season bit in the time & date	-	-
20	B	G	29 Apr 2003	Internal release for validation only. Based on 20A ▪ Enhanced check synchronization feature ▪ Control inputs enhancements including non-volatile, latched, pulsed and support for DNP3.0 pulsed ▪ BBRAM used in disturbance recorder optimized ▪ Resolved several problems related to the IEC 60870-5-103 protocol ▪ Resolved problem which may cause short duration current differential trips ▪ Improved self diagnostics relating to input module clock ▪ Modified courier block transfer mechanism so it can handle more than 255 blocks ▪ PSL logic for user defined intertrips corrected P545 & P546 ▪ Permissive intertrip in dual redundant schemes corrected ▪ Operation of manual reset alarms corrected ▪ A number of bug fixes relating to CPU2	-	-
20	C	G	29 Apr 2003	Internal release for validation only. Based on 20B ▪ CB control via hot keys ▪ A number of bug fixes relating to CPU2	-	-

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
20	D	G	7 Jul 2003	Internal release for validation only. Based on 20C ▪ Changes to clock recovery circuits to improve operation with multiplexers ▪ Prevented unwanted comms. delay alarms ▪ Enhanced auto-reclose feature added ▪ Alarms handled better in CS103 GI ▪ Time synchronization via opto added ▪ Platform alarms copied to DDB ▪ Correction to operation of reset relays/LEDs opto ▪ Backup protection run if co-processor fails to start up on power on ▪ Correction to cell 0B25 ▪ A number of bug fixes relating to CPU2	V2.09 or later	P54x/EN T/F32
20	E	G	23 Oct 2003	Limited release for NiCAP + selected others ▪ Extraction of disturbance recorder over MODBUS added ▪ Resolve nucleus missing HISR problems ▪ Enhancements to IDMT curves ▪ Display of number of good messages via MODBUS is corrected ▪ A number of bug fixes relating to CPU2	V2.09 or later	P54x/EN T/F32
20	F	G	4 Feb 2004	Release to production. Based on 20E ▪ UCA2: Increase max. pending requests & max. connected clients ▪ Enhanced DNP3.0 ▪ Prevented DNP3.0 time sync causes relay to reboot when IRIG-B is active ▪ Corrected cause of transmission which may be returned for "Fault Location" ▪ Prevents relay rebooting during EMC ANSI fast transient and IEC high frequency ▪ A number of bug fixes relating to CPU2	V2.09 or later	P54x/EN T/F32
20	G	G	1 Jun 2004	Release to production. Based on 20F software ▪ Prevented repeated downloads of GSL files without Ethernet card restart rebooting Ethernet card ▪ Correction to uploading of disturbance records over UCA2 ▪ Corrected operation of Ethernet card link LED for 10 Base-FL ▪ Closed UCA2 association after "dirty" client disconnection ▪ Made UCA2 disturbance record directory service compatible with PACiS ▪ Corrected under and over voltage blocking of check sync ▪ Improved self-checking of analogue data acquisition ▪ Handling of FAN in IEC 60870-5-103 improved ▪ Differential intertrip in IEC 60870-5-103 reported with correct FAN ▪ Prevented C diff fail alarm occurs before signaling fail alarm for loss of communications ▪ Improved self checking of SRAM	V2.09 or later	P54x/EN T/G42

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
20	H	G	5 Oct 2004	Release to production. Based on 20G software ▪ SRAM self checking added to co-processor board ▪ Fixed an incorrect response of the summertime time bit in IEC 60870-5-103 protocol ▪ Prevented incorrect behaviour of P545/P546 when one relay is energized when there is noise on the signaling channel ▪ Status of local GPS reported incorrectly in dual redundant schemes ▪ Accuracy of MODBUS time sync improved ▪ Fixed an incorrect response of the summertime time bit in IEC 60870-5-103 protocol ▪ Prevented Ethernet card restarting after approximately 20 hours when no connection made ▪ Improvements to time sync for courier, CS103 and DNP3.0 ▪ Invalid MODBUS register 4x00966 removed	V2.09 or later	P54x/EN T/G42
20	I	G	22 Nov 2004	Release to production. Based on 20G software ▪ Display of no. valid messages on LCD corrected ▪ Operation of CB maintenance alarm corrected ▪ Corrections to allow extended courier characters to be used in string setting cells for courier and MODBUS ▪ Corrected default display of neutral current for 5A CTs ▪ Prevented a reboot for MODBUS versions during event extraction when messages where close together ▪ Correction to prevent the 2nd rear comms. locking up	V2.09 or later	P54x/EN T/G42
20	J	G	7 Apr 2006	Release to production. Based on 20I software ▪ Correction to IEEE/US inverse reset setting ▪ Changes to co-processor start-up to eliminate a timing problem	V2.09 or later	P54x/EN T/G42
20	K	G	26 Apr 2006	Release to production. Based on 20J software ▪ Improvements to the distance protection ▪ Add interframe gap to DNP3.0 ▪ Corrections to IRIG-B ▪ Vector group compensations for YY2 and YY10 corrected ▪ Corrected reporting of distance & C diff stars over CS103 ▪ Reports the correct COT for reset LEDs command sent via S1 ▪ Corrected a problem which occurs when two relays power up when one is configured out	V2.09 or later	P54x/EN T/G42

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
20	L	G	-	P545 Release to Production. Based on 20K software. ▪ Resolved a problem which interrupted the UCA2 communications periodically ▪ Resolved a problem relating to CT Ratio's not being restored when restoring default settings ▪ Resolved a problem with the Disturbance Recorder which saturates for High current levels into 5A CT ▪ Resolved problem with relay recognising non zero entry in 14th position of model number	V2.09 or later	P54x/EN T/G42
20	M	G	4 Nov 2009	Release to Production. Based on 20L software. ▪ Improvements to the GPS code ▪ Improvements in the clock recover circuits used by the differential comms. ▪ Correction to the way latched LED/Relays are cleared ▪ Correction to auto-reclose operation for switch on to fault condition ▪ Prevented CB Operating Time displaying 4.295Ms ▪ Bug fixes	V2.09 or later	P54x/EN T/G42
20	N	G	14 Jan 2010	Release to Production. Based on 20M software ▪ Prevented the differential protection inhibiting in three terminal schemes when GPS is enabled and loopback mode selected ▪ Fault locator measurements in ohms corrected when 5A CT used or displayed in primary	V2.09 or later	P54x/EN T/G42

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
30	A	J	24 Sep 2004	Released to selected customers only. Based on 20G ▪ Interface to optical multiplexer (IEEE standard C37.94) ▪ SRAM checking in co-processor ▪ Dual range optos ▪ AREVA livery & software changes ▪ Extended residual angle in fault locator to match distance ▪ Rename GOOSE signals in line with P443 ▪ Add virtual signals, control inputs & user alarms to DR in line with P443 ▪ Relay settings shall be stored in FLASH EEPROM instead of EEPROM memory ▪ Extend range of time dial to line up with P140 ▪ Accuracy of MODBUS time sync improved ▪ Invalid MODBUS register 4x00966 removed ▪ Improvements to time sync for courier, CS103 and DNP3.0 ▪ Addition of MODBUS only time and date format setting to common courier settings for access from the other interfaces ▪ Vector group compensations for YY2 and YY10 corrected ▪ Prevented Ethernet card restarting after approximately 20 hours when no connection made ▪ Prevented incorrect behaviour of P545/P546 when one relay is energized when there is noise on the signaling channel	V2.11 or later (No language file support)	P54x/EN T/G42
30	B	J	12 Nov 2004	Released to production but held. Based on 30A ▪ Courier, MODBUS & DNP3.0 communications over Fiber added ▪ Display of no. valid messages on LCD corrected ▪ Operation of CB maintenance alarm corrected ▪ Some text in auto-reclose column made consistent with that in overcurrent column ▪ Improvements to VTS and auto-reclose in single pole tripping applications ▪ Corrections to allow extended courier characters to be used in string setting cells for courier and MODBUS ▪ Fixed an incorrect response of the summertime time bit in IEC 60870-5-103 protocol ▪ Corrected reporting of local GPS fail in dual redundant schemes ▪ Corrected default display of neutral current for 5A CTs ▪ Prevented a reboot for DNP3.0 versions when control & support settings are changed rapidly ▪ Prevented a reboot for MODBUS versions during event extraction when messages were close together	V2.11 or later	P54x/EN T/H53

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
30	C	J	29 Nov 2004	Released to production. Based on 30B ▪ Correction to prevent the 2nd rear comms. locking up ▪ Correction to prevent the front panel UI and comms. lockup after continued operation ▪ Changes to co-processor start-up to eliminate a timing problem	V2.11 or later	P54x/EN T/H53
30	D	J	15 Dec 2004	Released to production. Based on 30C ▪ Improvements to operation when subjected to multiple communication switches when operating in non-GPS mode	V2.11 or later	P54x/EN T/H53
30	E	J	31 Jan 2005	Released to production. Based on 30D ▪ VTS enhanced to restore 3 software version 20 performance for three pole tripping whist keeping the improvements for 1 pole tripping added at 30B	V2.11 or later	P54x/EN T/H53
30	F	J	18 Mar 2005	Released to production. Based on 30E ▪ Enhancements to the current differential performance under switched communication channels ▪ Correction to the CS103 mapping for platform alarms	V2.11 or later	P54x/EN T/H53
30	G	J	5 Apr 2006	Released to production. Based on 30E ▪ Correction to IEEE/US Inverse reset setting	V2.11 or later	P54x/EN T/H53
30	H	J	18 Apr 2006	Limited release P542 DNP3.0 to a customer ▪ Add interframe gap to DNP3.0	V2.11 or later	P54x/EN T/H53
30	I	J	24 May 2006	Released to production. Based on 30G ▪ Improvements to the distance protection ▪ Add interframe gap to DNP3.0 ▪ Corrections to IRIG-B ▪ Vector group compensations for YY2 and YY10 corrected ▪ Corrected reporting of distance & C diff stars over CS103 ▪ Reports the correct COT for reset LEDs command sent via S1 ▪ Corrected a problem which occurs when two relays power up when one is configured out ▪ Modification to allow individual MODBUS register access	V2.11 or later	P54x/EN T/H53

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
40	A	K	4 May 2006	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection ▪ CTS ▪ Definitive time directional negative sequence overcurrent I2> ▪ GPS synchronization of current differential in all models ▪ P543 and P545 now facilitate in zone transformer-feeder applications ▪ All models support ABC and ACB phase rotation ▪ Standard and Inverted CT polarity setting for each set of CTs in the relay ▪ User interface with tri colored LED and function keys ▪ InterMiCOM64 ▪ Voltage protection ▪ Backwards compatibility mode	Patch for V2.12 V2.13 or later	P54x/EN M/I64
41	C	K	30 Jul 2006	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 40A ▪ IEC 61850-8-1 ▪ High break options ▪ Demodulated IRIG-B options ▪ Reduction of distance minimum reach settings to 0.05 ohm ▪ Permissive trip reinforcement ▪ Poledead modifications for Hydro Quebec ▪ CS103/auto-reclose modifications	Patch for V2.12 V2.13 or later	P54x/EN M/J74
41	D	K	16 Aug 2006	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 41C ▪ Prevents a possible reboot 15 minutes after browsing the front courier port but not making a setting change i.e. browsing using PAS&T. ▪ Extended GOOSE enrolment capability ▪ Correction to ICD files, enumeration (value) and fixed data mapping	Patch for V2.12 V2.13 or later	P54x/EN M/J74
41	E	K	14 Nov 2006	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 41D ▪ Prevent a reboot in 61850 builds when NIC link is inactive and avalanche of DDB activity ▪ Correctly report a fatal error generated by the sampling call-back ▪ Correct the operation of the GOOSE messaging and a problem with the download of an IED Configuration file ▪ Correct the operation of the check sync ▪ Correct the operation of the overcurrent reset curves ▪ Removed check on the14th position of model number ▪ Fixed Telegrams for public inf. 64-67 ▪ SOTF can operate even when it is disabled	Patch for V2.12 V2.13 or later	P54x/EN M/J74

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
41	F	K	15 May 2007	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 41E ▪ Prevent a fatal error from an incorrect DNP address in not using DNP evolutions platform ▪ Default setting for 450B 'I< Current Set' reduced to 50mA ▪ French translations for DDBs 1368-1371 corrected ▪ Fun & INF values related to CS103 Command Blocking corrected ▪ Angle for negative sequence phase overcurrent setting corrected ▪ Corrected operation when using MiCOM S1 is used to activate settings group by right clicking on the group ▪ Corrected the latching of Function Key DDB signals on relay power up ▪ Corrected disturbance recorder scaling to prevent high current levels into 5A CT causing the disturbance recorder to saturate ▪ Restring defaults appears not to change the 1/5A CT selection ▪ Corrected the performance of the IM64 direct mode ▪ CB control via direct access does not work with 2CB versions of P540D ▪ Auto-reclose dead time/close cycle continues even if AR switched out of service ▪ Ch2 Statistics may not be displayed	Patch for V2.12 V2.13 or later	P54x/EN M/J74
41	G	K	May 2007	P543, P544, P545 & P546 non 61850 builds without distance protection based on 41F was approved for release but withdrawn before release ▪ Corrections to enable/disable of auto-reclose	Patch for V2.12	P54x/EN M/J74
41	H	K	4 Jul 2007	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 41G ▪ Corrections to enable/disable of auto-reclose	Patch for V2.12	P54x/EN M/J74

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
41	I	K	14 Jan 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 non 61850 builds without distance protection based on 41H ▪ Prevented the differential protection inhibiting in three terminal schemes when GPS is enabled and loopback mode selected ▪ Improvements to the GPS code ▪ Improvements in the clock recover circuits used by the differential comms ▪ Correction to P545/P541 compatibility when used in transformer compensation mode ▪ Correction to the way latched LED/Relays are cleared ▪ Corrections to the Current Differential Inhibit when the GPS synchronization is disabled ▪ Corrections to menu text ▪ Correction to auto-reclose operation for switch on to fault condition ▪ Corrected some French and German text ▪ Prevented CB Operating Time displaying 4.295Ms ▪ Fixed Inhibit CB Fail Protection in P544/6 ▪ Improved co-processor error reporting ▪ Fixed a SOTF problem	Patch for V2.12	P54x/EN M/J74
41	J	K	5 Oct 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 non 61850 builds without distance protection based on 41J ▪ Fixed a problem with the co-processor stack check which could cause a re-boot	Patch for V2.12	P54x/EN M/J74

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
42	A	K	May 2007	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection ▪ Chinese interface ▪ Replacing the existing DNP3.0 with the DNP3.0 evolutions ▪ Replacement of existing negative sequence overcurrent with multi stage (2 IDMT + 2 DT) negative sequence overcurrent. ▪ Addition of IDG curve, commonly used in Sweden, to Earth Fault & Sensitive Earth Fault (involves moving settings) ▪ Reduction of all TMS step sizes to 0.005 ▪ Addition of Channel propagation delay statistics and alarms ▪ Changes to CTS so both techniques can be selected together ▪ Regrouping of CTS settings ▪ Addition of four stages of under frequency protection and two stages of overfrequency protection ▪ Addition of df/dt protection ▪ Changes to under and overvoltage to enable each stage to be independently set ▪ Extensions to the check sync VT position setting ▪ Changes to Permissive Inter Trip (PIT) logic to enable the user to select either local or remote current to be used. ▪ Includes local time zone settings for date & time ▪ Reduced minimum setting for IN> I2pol Set ▪ Addition of propagation delay times to Fault Record ▪ Default setting for 450B 'I< Current Set' reduced to 50mA ▪ Enhancement to self checking of output relays ▪ Change tunnelled courier address to follow the 1st Rear Port's KBUS or CS103 address	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
42	B	K	4 Jul 2007	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 42A ▪ Improvements to VTS ▪ Corrections to enable/disable of auto-reclose ▪ Resolved a problem relating to CT Ratio's not being restored when restoring default settings ▪ Resolved a problem with the Disturbance Recorder which saturates for high current levels into 5A CT	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
42	D	K	17 Dec 2007	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 42B ▪ Fixed a number of 61850/Goose problems ▪ Minor correction to fault record ▪ Corrections to over voltage stage 2 inhibit ▪ Fixed the max. prop alarm ▪ Corrected some DDB German text	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
42	E	K	14 May 2008	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 42D ▪ Fixed a number of 61850 problems ▪ Improved co-processor error reporting ▪ Fixed Inhibit CB Fail Protection in P544/6	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
42	F	K	-	Not released to production. Based on 42E ▪ Correction to auto-reclose operation for switch on to fault condition ▪ Prevented CB Operating Time displaying 4.295Ms ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
42	G	K	28 Oct 2008	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 42F ▪ Correction to the distance cross polarizing when the memory expires	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
42	H	K	21 Sep 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 42G ▪ Corrected some menu translations ▪ Corrected Breaker Fail - WI Aided1 trips so they can be disabled via setting "WI Prot Reset" ▪ Timestamp in fault record adjusted for the local time setting ▪ Corrected P543 default PSL ▪ Corrections to the Current Differential Inhibit when the GPS synchronisation is disabled ▪ Corrected Thermal State measurement via DNP3.0 ▪ Correction to the way latched LED/Relays are cleared ▪ Correction to negative sequence overcurrent settings when 5A input used ▪ Correction to P545/P541 compatibility when used in transformer compensation mode ▪ Improvements to the GPS code ▪ Prevented CTS generating events when CTS is disabled ▪ Prevent Z5 from setting slow swing when PSB is disabled ▪ Fixed problem which prevented residual overvoltage from initiating CB Fail ▪ Various improvements to DNP3.0, CS103 & IEC 61850 protocols ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
42	I	K	6 Dec 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 42H ▪ Fixed a 61850 issue which blocked clients when one was disconnected ▪ Rebranded as Alstom. Minor change to software number plus changes to 61850 (New ICD files required) ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
42	K	K	12 Sep 2014	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 52J ▪ Current Differential communications are not stopped temporarily when navigating the default display. ▪ CT Supervision can be operated in P543 42K software. ▪ CB Fail trip can be operated under faults with DC transient offsets. ▪ Fix some bugs.		
42	K	K	12 Sep 2014	Release of P543 & P545 with distance protection based on 42J ▪ Disconnection of one of IEC 61850 Client causes other IEC 61850 Connections being Lost ▪ The disturbance record list does not show the most recent DR ▪ P145 reboots periodically when IEC 61850 comms active and SNTP active ▪ Discrepancy in the DR analogue signals magnitudes if the CT and VT ratios (primary/secondary) are not integers. ▪ Incorrect behaviour of the latched LED		
44	A	K	18 Mar 2008	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 42D ▪ Positional information added to PSL ▪ DNP 3.0 Over Ethernet protocol added ▪ Extended I/O – status inputs increased from 24 to 32 ▪ Compensated overvoltage protection added ▪ IEC-103 Generic Services Measurements added ▪ Set/Reset Latch Logic Gates added to PSL ▪ Fault record to include current differential currents recorded at the time of the current differential trip in addition to the existing data from 1 cycle later ▪ Fault record increased max. number of fault records to 15 ▪ GPS Alarm modifications ▪ DNP enhancements for SSE ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
44	B	K	25 Jun 2008	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 44A ▪ Fixed a number of 61850 problems ▪ Improved co-processor error reporting ▪ Fixed Inhibit CB Fail Protection in P544/6 ▪ Corrected some French and German text ▪ Prevented CB Operating Time displaying 4.295Ms ▪ Fixed a problem which prevented extraction of DNP3.0 setting files from DNP3.0 over Ethernet variants	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
44	D	K	20 Jan 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 44B ▪ Corrections to the Current Differential Inhibit when the GPS synchronisation is disabled ▪ Corrected Thermal State measurement via DNP3.0 ▪ Timestamp in fault record adjusted for the local time setting ▪ Corrected Breaker Fail - WI Aided1 trips so they can be disabled via setting "WI Prot Reset"	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
44	E	K	20 Mar 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 44D ▪ Prevents the loss of IEC 61850 messages and fixed the handling of the ACD flag during GI ▪ Improved the Ethernet card boot code	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
44	F	K	21 Sep 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 44E ▪ Corrected some menu translations ▪ Corrected P543 default PSL ▪ Correction to the way latched LED/Relays are cleared ▪ Correction to negative sequence overcurrent settings when 5A input used ▪ Correction to P545/P541 compatibility when used in transformer compensation mode ▪ Improvements to the GPS code ▪ Prevented CTS generating events when CTS is disabled ▪ Fixed problem which prevented residual overvoltage from initiating CB Fail ▪ Various improvements to DNP3.0, CS103 & IEC 61850 protocols ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
44	G	K	19 Oct 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 44F ▪ Fixed a 61850 issue which blocked clients when one was disconnected ▪ Improvements to Fault record display over Courier and DNP3.0 ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
44	H	K	11 Jan 2011	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 44G ▪ Rebranded as Alstom. Minor change to software number plus changes to 61850 (New ICD files required)	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
45	B	K	30 Mar 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 44E ▪ Auto-reclose, Check Sync and CB Monitoring added to P544 & P546	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
45	C	K	15 May 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 45B ▪ Improvements to the Ethernet card start-up and configuration ▪ Correction to negative sequence overcurrent settings when 5A input used ▪ Correction to P545/P541 compatibility when used in transformer compensation mode ▪ Correction to the way latched LED/Relays are cleared ▪ Corrections to menu text ▪ Improvements to the GPS code ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4
45	D	K	28 Oct 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 45C ▪ Improvements to the GPS code ▪ Improvements in the clock recover circuits used by the Differential Comms. ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4
45	E	K	11 Jan 2011	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 45D ▪ Rebranded as Alstom. Minor change to software number plus changes to 61850 (New ICD files required)	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4
45	F	K	15 Jun 2012	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 45E ▪ Fixed dnp3 control of CB2 ▪ Improved the distance performance for cross country faults ▪ Enhanced the OST feature to make it more stable when currents are low ▪ Time stamping and status of IEC61850 Data attribute sofPSOF1.ST.general.Op improved ▪ Improvements to Fault record display over courier and dnp3 ▪ Fixes to Autoreclose ▪ Improvements to co-processor SRAM checking ▪ Fixed PIT ▪ Several fixes to IEC61850 problems ▪ Added Frequency trips to P445 default PSL ▪ Fixed an issue where Disturbance recorder could get out of sync	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
47	A	K	-	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 45D ▪ IEC 61850 phase 2 and 2.1 implemented ▪ Application for Inzone Transformers (2nd and 5th Harmonic Blocking/restraint) ▪ Differential Highset can be disabled when Inrush protection is enabled ▪ Restricted Earth Fault Protection (REF) ▪ Modification to Char Mod timer functionality ▪ Separate measurements for each set of CT's ▪ Interrupt Driven InterMiCOM in all models ▪ Read Only Mode	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/KB4
47	B	K	10 Feb 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 47A ▪ Prevented the differential protection inhibiting in three terminal schemes when GPS is enabled and loopback mode selected ▪ Fault locator measurements in ohms corrected when 5A CT used or displayed in primary ▪ Frequency measurement in DNP3.0 fault record corrected	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/KB4
47	D	K	15 Oct 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 47B ▪ Enhancement to GOOSE performance ▪ Fixes to 61850 ▪ Fixed protection comms. address problem in three ended scheme selected ▪ Fixed DNP3.0 control of CB2 ▪ Incorrect mapping of XCBR(n).CBOpCap.stVal data attribute corrected ▪ Improvements to fault record display over Courier and DNP3.0	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/KB4
47	E	K	11 Jan 2011	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 47D ▪ Rebranded as Alstom. Minor change to software number plus changes to 61850 (New ICD files required)	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/KB5
47	F	K	9 Aug 2012	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 47E ▪ Improvements to CB Fail reset times ▪ Several fixes to IEC 61850 problems ▪ Improved the co-processor SRAM checking ▪ Fixed an issue relating to Permissive Intertripping ▪ Improvement to disturbance recorder ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN AD/Lb4 + P54x/EN M/La4

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
47	H	K	5 Aug 2015	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 47F ▪ DTS PX40PL-33 Error code "0x0C160013" ▪ P540D-108 The enabling logic for P445 AutoReclose does not allow for local override by DDB. PQIM : 2014.009 ▪ P540D-66 CB Fail trip may fail to operate under faults with DC transient offsets. ▪ P540D-22 When using a Dual Redundant IEE C37.94 Differential Scheme with N=12, if one leg of the communications path is broken the relay can reboot. ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN AD/Lb4 + P54x/EN M/La4
50	A	K	4 May 2006	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection ▪ Distance protection from P443 ▪ DEF from P443 ▪ Aided distance & DEF schemes from P443 ▪ CTS ▪ Definitive time directional negative sequence overcurrent I2> ▪ GPS synchronization of current differential in all models ▪ P543 and P545 now facilitate in zone transformer-feeder applications ▪ All models support ABC and ACB phase rotation ▪ Standard and inverted CT polarity setting for each set of CTs in the relay ▪ User interface with tri-colored LED and function keys ▪ InterMiCOM^{64} ▪ Voltage protection ▪ Backwards compatibility mode	Patch for V2.12 V2.13 or later	P54x/EN M/I64
51	C	K	30 Jul 2006	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 50A ▪ IEC 61850-8-1 ▪ High break options ▪ Demodulated IRIG-B options ▪ Reduction of distance minimum reach settings to 0.05 ohm ▪ Permissive trip reinforcement ▪ Poledead modifications for Hydro Quebec ▪ CS103/auto-reclose modifications ▪ Out of step tripping	Patch for V2.12 V2.13 or later	P54x/EN M/J74
51	D	K	16 Aug 2006	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 51C ▪ Prevents a possible reboot 15 minutes after browsing the front courier port but not making a setting change i.e. browsing using PAS&T ▪ Extended GOOSE enrolment capability ▪ Correction to ICD files, Enumeration (value) and fixed data mapping	Patch for V2.12 V2.13 or later	P54x/EN M/J74

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
51	E	K	14 Nov 2006	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 51D ▪ Prevent a reboot in 61850 builds when NIC link is inactive and avalanche of DDB activity ▪ Correctly report a fatal error generated by the sampling call-back ▪ Correct the operation of the GOOSE messaging and a problem with the download of an IED configuration file ▪ Correct the operation of the check sync ▪ Correct the operation of the overcurrent reset curves ▪ Removed check on the14th position of model number ▪ Fixed Telegrams for public inf. 64-67 ▪ SOTF can operate even when it is disabled	Patch for V2.12 V2.13 or later	P54x/EN M/J74
51	F	K	15 May 2007	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 non 61850 builds with distance protection based on 51E ▪ Prevent a fatal error from an incorrect DNP3.0 address in not using DNP3.0 evolutions platform ▪ Default setting for 450B 'I< Current Set' reduced to 50mA ▪ French Translations for DDBs 1368-1371 corrected ▪ Dependencies for cells 3242 & 3245 corrected ▪ Fun & INF values related to CS103 Command Blocking corrected ▪ Angle for negative sequence phase overcurrent setting corrected ▪ Corrected operation when using MiCOM S1 is used to activate settings group by right clicking on the group ▪ Corrected the latching of Function Key DDB signals on relay power up ▪ Corrected disturbance recorder scaling to prevent high current levels into 5A CT causing the Disturbance Recorder to saturate ▪ Restring defaults appears not to change the 1/5A CT selection ▪ Corrected the performance of the IM^{64} direct mode ▪ CB control via direct access does not work with 2CB versions of P540D ▪ Auto-reclose dead time/close cycle continues even if AR switched out of service ▪ Distance setting are not updated in simple setting mode in setting groups other than the active one ▪ Ch2 Statistics may not be displayed	Patch for V2.12 V2.13 or later	P54x/EN M/J74
51	G	K	-	P543, P544, P545 & P546 non 61850 builds with distance protection based on 51F was approved for release but withdrawn before release ▪ Corrections to enable/disable of auto-reclose	Patch for V2.12	P54x/EN M/J74

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
51	H	K	4 Jul 2007	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 non 61850 builds with distance protection based on 51G ▪ Corrected power swing detection when both distance and current differential enabled ▪ Corrections to enable/disable of auto-reclose	Patch for V2.12	P54x/EN M/J74
51	I	K	14 Jan 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 non 61850 builds with distance protection based on 51H ▪ Prevented the differential protection inhibiting in three terminal schemes when GPS is enabled and loopback mode selected ▪ Improvements to the GPS code ▪ Improvements in the clock recover circuits used by the Differential Comms. ▪ Correction to P545/P541 compatibility when used in transformer compensation mode ▪ Correction to the way latched LED/Relays are cleared ▪ Corrections to the Current Differential Inhibit when the GPS synchronization is disabled ▪ Correction to the distance cross polarizing when the memory expires ▪ Corrections to menu text ▪ Correction to auto-reclose operation for switch on to fault condition ▪ Fix for DEF reverse operation ▪ Corrected some French and German text ▪ Prevented CB Operating Time displaying 4.295Ms ▪ Fix to Blocking scheme ▪ Fixed Inhibit CB Fail Protection in P544/6 ▪ Improved co-processor error reporting ▪ Fixed a SOTF problem	Patch for V2.12	P54x/EN M/J74
51	J	K	5 Oct 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 non 61850 builds with distance protection based on 51I ▪ Fixed a problem with the co-processor stack check which could cause a re-boot ▪ Enhanced the OST feature to make it more stable when currents are low ▪ Improved the distance performance for 2ph-g and also cross country faults	Patch for V2.12	P54x/EN M/J74

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
52	A	K	-	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection ▪ Chinese interface ▪ Replacing the existing DNP3.0 with the DNP3.0 evolutions ▪ Addition of a current but no volts trip option to Switch on to Fault and Trip on Reclose feature (SOTF/TOR) ▪ Replacement of existing negative sequence overcurrent with multi stage (2 IDMT + 2 DT) negative sequence overcurrent ▪ Addition of IDG curve, commonly used in Sweden, to Earth Fault & Sensitive Earth Fault (involves moving settings) ▪ Reduction of all TMS step sizes to 0.005 ▪ Addition of channel propagation delay statistics and alarms ▪ Changes to CTS so both techniques can be selected together ▪ Regrouping of CTS settings ▪ Addition of four stages of under frequency protection and two stages of overfrequency protection ▪ Addition of df/dt protection ▪ Changes to under and overvoltage to enable each stage to be independently set ▪ Extensions to the Check Sync VT position setting ▪ Replacing fixed Trip on Close (TOC) Delay with a setting ▪ Improvements to slow power swing detection ▪ Changes to distance count strategy to restore the same operating time when phase differential protection is enabled ▪ Changes to Permissive Inter Trip (PIT) logic to enable the user to select either local or remote current to be used ▪ Includes local time zone settings for date & time ▪ Addition of flexible settings for distance quadrilateral top line ▪ Reduced minimum setting for IN> I2pol Set ▪ Addition of propagation delay times to Fault Record ▪ Default setting for 450B 'I< Current Set' reduced to 50mA ▪ Enhancement to self checking of output relays ▪ Change tunnelled courier address to follow the 1st Rear Port's KBUS or CS103 address	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
52	B	K	4 Jul 2007	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 52A ▪ Phase comparison protection P547 added to range ▪ Improvements to VTS ▪ Improvements to slow power swing detection ▪ Corrected power swing detecting when both distance and current differential enabled ▪ Corrections to enable/disable of auto-reclose ▪ Resolved a problem relating to CT Ratio's not being restored when restoring default settings ▪ Resolved a problem with the Disturbance Recorder which saturates for high current levels into 5A CT	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
52	C	K	31 Jul 2007	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 52B ▪ Tilt angle of ground quadrilateral characteristic corrected ▪ Minor correction to fault record ▪ Corrections to over voltage stage 2 inhibit	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
52	D	K	17 Dec 2007	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 52C ▪ Fixed a number of 61850/Goose problems ▪ Fixed a problem in P547 related o the transient starters ▪ Fixed the max prop alarm ▪ Corrected some DDB German text ▪ Fixed a problem with weak infeed inhibit ▪ Fixed a SOTF problem when there is a short duration pre-fault ▪ Fixed a primary scaling issue relating to Zone 5 & 6	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
52	E	K	14 May 2008	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 52D ▪ Fixed a number of 61850 problems ▪ Improved co-processor error reporting ▪ Fix to Blocking scheme ▪ Fixed Inhibit CB Fail Protection in P544/6	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
52	F	K	-	Not released to production. Based on 52E ▪ Correction to auto-reclose operation for switch on to fault condition ▪ Prevented CB Operating Time displaying 4.295Ms ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
52	G	K	28 Oct 2008	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 52F ▪ Correction to the distance cross polarizing when the memory expires	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
52	H	K	21 Sep 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 52G ▪ Corrected some menu translations ▪ Corrected Breaker Fail - WI Aided1 trips so they can be disabled via setting "WI Prot Reset" ▪ Timestamp in fault record adjusted for the local time setting ▪ Corrections to the Current Differential Inhibit when the GPS synchronization is disabled ▪ Corrected Thermal State measurement via DNP3.0 ▪ Correction to the way latched LED/Relays are cleared ▪ Correction to negative sequence overcurrent settings when 5A input used ▪ Correction to P545/P541 compatibility when used in transformer compensation mode ▪ Improvements to the GPS code ▪ Prevented CTS generating events when CTS is disabled ▪ Prevent Z5 from setting slow swing when PSB is disabled ▪ Resolved problem in P543/P545 which prevent correct reporting of fault record over 61850 ▪ Fixed problem which prevented residual overvoltage from initiating CB Fail ▪ Various improvements to DNP3.0, CS103 & IEC 61850 protocols ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
52	I	K	6 Dec 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 52H ▪ Time stamping and status of IEC 61850 data attribute sofPSOF1.ST.general.Op improved ▪ Fixed a 61850 issue which blocked clients when one was disconnected ▪ Enhanced the OST feature to make it more stable when currents are low ▪ Improved the distance performance for cross country faults ▪ Rebranded as Alstom. Minor change to software number plus changes to 61850 (New ICD files required) ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84
52	J	K	19 Dec 2013	Release of P543 & P545 with distance protection based on 52I ▪ Improvements to CB Fail reset times ▪ Several fixes to IEC 61850 problems ▪ Improved the co-processor SRAM checking ▪ Fixed an issue relating to Permissive Intertripping ▪ Improvement to disturbance recorder ▪ Corrected the OST current sensitivity ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J84

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
52	K	K	12 Sep 2014	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 52J ▪ Current Differential communications are not stopped temporarily when navigating the default display. ▪ CT Supervision can be operated in P543 52K software. ▪ CB Fail trip can be operated under faults with DC transient offsets. ▪ Fix some bugs.		
54	A	K	18 Mar 2008	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 52D ▪ Positional information added to PSL ▪ DNP3.0 Over Ethernet protocol added ▪ Extended I/O – status inputs increased from 24 to 32 ▪ Compensated overvoltage protection added ▪ IEC-103 Generic Services Measurements added ▪ Set/Reset Latch Logic Gates added to PSL ▪ Improved Sensitivity Range for DEF ▪ Fault record to include current differential currents recorded at the time of the current differential trip in addition to the existing data from 1 cycle later ▪ Fault record increased max. number of fault records to 15 ▪ GPS Alarm modifications ▪ Scheme Delta from P443 included ▪ DNP3.0 enhancements for SSE ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
54	B	K	25 Jun 2008	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 54A ▪ Fixed a number of 61850 problems ▪ Improved co-processor error reporting ▪ Fix to Blocking scheme ▪ Fix for DEF reverse operation ▪ Fixed Inhibit CB Fail Protection in P544/6 ▪ Corrected some French and German text ▪ Prevented CB Operating Time displaying 4.295Ms ▪ Fixed a problem which prevented extraction of DNP3.0 setting files from DNP3.0 over Ethernet variants ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
54	C	K	25 Jun 2008	Release of P543 & P545 with distance protection based on 54B ▪ Correction to auto-reclose operation for switch on to fault condition	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
54	D	K	20 Jan 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 54C ▪ Correction to the distance cross polarizing when the memory expires ▪ Corrections to the Current Differential Inhibit when the GPS synchronization is disabled ▪ Corrected Thermal State measurement via DNP3.0 ▪ Timestamp in fault record adjusted for the local time setting ▪ Corrected Breaker Fail - WI Aided1 trips so they can be disabled via setting "WI Prot Reset"	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
54	E	K	20 Mar 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 54D ▪ Prevents the loss of IEC6 1850 messages and fixed the handling of the ACD flag during GI ▪ Improved the Ethernet card boot code	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
54	F	K	21 Sep 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 54E ▪ Corrected some menu translations ▪ Correction to the way latched LED/Relays are cleared ▪ Correction to negative sequence overcurrent settings when 5A input used ▪ Correction to P545/P541 compatibility when used in transformer compensation mode ▪ Improvements to the GPS code ▪ Prevented CTS generating events when CTS is disabled ▪ Prevent Z5 from setting slow swing when PSB is disabled ▪ Resolved problem in P543/P545 which prevent correct reporting of fault record over 61850 ▪ Fixed problem which prevented residual overvoltage from initiating CB Fail ▪ Various improvements to DNP3.0, CS103 & IEC 61850 protocols ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
54	G	K	19 Oct 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 54F ▪ Time stamping and status of IEC 61850 data attribute sofPSOF1.ST.general.Op improved ▪ Fixed a 61850 issue which blocked clients when one was disconnected ▪ Enhanced the OST feature to make it more stable when currents are low ▪ Improved the distance performance for cross country faults ▪ Improvements to fault record display over Courier and DNP3.0 ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94
54	H	K	11 Jan 2011	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 54G ▪ Rebranded as Alstom. Minor change to software number plus changes to 61850 (New ICD files required)	Patch for V2.14 First release of Studio	P54x/EN M/J74 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/J94

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
55	B	K	30 Mar 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 54E ▪ Auto-reclose, Check Sync and CB Monitoring added to P544 & P546	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4
55	C	K	15 May 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 55B ▪ Improvements to the Ethernet card start-up and configuration ▪ Correction to negative sequence overcurrent settings when 5A input used ▪ Correction to P545/P541 compatibility when used in transformer compensation mode ▪ Correction to the way latched LED/Relays are cleared ▪ Corrections to menu text ▪ Improvements to the GPS code ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4
55	D	K	28 Oct 2009	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 55C ▪ Improvements to the GPS code ▪ Correction to slow power swing configuration ▪ Improvements in the clock recover circuits used by the Differential Comms. ▪ Prevent Z5 from setting slow swing when PSB is disabled ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4
55	E	K	11 Jan 2011	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 55D ▪ Rebranded as Alstom. Minor change to software number plus changes to 61850 (New ICD files required)	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4
55	F	K	14 Jun 2012	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 55E ▪ Fixed dnp3 control of CB2 ▪ Improved the distance performance for cross country faults ▪ Enhanced the OST feature to make it more stable when currents are low ▪ Time stamping and status of IEC61850 Data attribute sofPSOF1.ST.general.Op improved ▪ Improvements to Fault record display over courier and dnp3 ▪ Fixes to Autoreclose ▪ Improvements to co-processor SRAM checking ▪ Fixed PIT ▪ Several fixes to IEC61850 problems ▪ Added Frequency trips to P445 default PSL ▪ Fixed an issue where Disturbance recorder could get out of sync	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
55	G	K	18 Dec 2014	Release of P545 with distance protection based on 55F ▪ PX40PL-33 Error code "0x0C160013" issue ▪ Several fixes to IEC 61850 and IEC-103 problems ▪ When using a Dual Redundant IEE C37.94 Differential Scheme with N=12, if one leg of the communications path is broken the relay can reboot ▪ The enabling logic for P445 AutoReclose does not allow for local override by DDB. ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4
57	A	K	-	Limited Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 55D ▪ IEC 61850 phase 2 and 2.1 implemented ▪ Application for Inzone Transformers (2nd and 5th Harmonic Blocking/restraint) ▪ Differential Highset can be disabled when Inrush protection is enabled ▪ Restricted Earth Fault Protection (REF) ▪ Modification to Char Mod timer functionality ▪ Separate measurements for each set of CT's ▪ Interrupt Driven InterMiCOM in all models ▪ Read Only Mode	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/KB4
57	B	K	10 Feb 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 57A ▪ Prevented the differential protection inhibiting in three terminal schemes when GPS is enabled and loopback mode selected ▪ Fault locator measurements in ohms corrected when 5A CT used or displayed in primary ▪ Frequency measurement in DNP3.0 fault record corrected	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/KB4
57	C	K	5 May 2010	Release of P543 61850 with distance protection based on 57B ▪ Enhancement to GOOSE performance ▪ Fixes to 61850 ▪ Fixed protection comms. address problem in three ended scheme selected ▪ Fixed DNP3.0 control of CB2 ▪ Fixed a small issue with the detection of slow swings	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/KB4

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
57	D	K	15 Oct 2010	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 57B ▪ Enhancement to GOOSE performance ▪ Fixes to 61850 ▪ Fixed protection comms. address problem in three ended scheme selected ▪ Fixed DNP3.0 control of CB2 ▪ Fixed a small issue with the detection of slow swings ▪ Incorrect mapping of XCBR(n).CBOpCap.stVal data attribute corrected ▪ Time stamping and status of IEC 61850 Data attribute sofPSOF1.ST.general.Op improved ▪ Enhanced the OST feature to make it more stable when currents are low ▪ Improved the distance performance for cross country faults ▪ Improvements to fault record display over Courier and DNP3.0	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/KB4
57	E	K	11 Jan 2011	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 57D ▪ Rebranded as Alstom. Minor change to software number plus changes to 61850 (New ICD files required)	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN M/KA4 + Addendum P54x/EN AD/KB5
57	F	K	9 Aug 2012	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 57E ▪ Improvements to CB Fail reset times ▪ Several fixes to IEC 61850 problems ▪ Improved the co-processor SRAM checking ▪ Fixed an issue relating to Permissive Intertripping ▪ Improvement to disturbance recorder ▪ Corrected the OST current sensitivity ▪ Bug fixes	Studio FTP server	P54x/EN AD/Lb4 + P54x/EN M/La4
57	G	K	13 Dec 2012	Release of P547 with distance protection based on 57F ▪ Addition of PSL based phase selection for P547 ▪ Fixed an issue where the carrier was not muted when it should have been. ▪ Bug Fixes	Studio FTP server	P54x/EN AD/Lb4 + P54x/EN M/La4
57	H	K	5 Aug 2015	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 57G ▪ DTS PX40PL-33 Error code “0x0C160013” ▪ P540D-108 The enabling logic for P445 AutoReclose does not allow for local override by DDB. PQIM : 2014.009 ▪ P540D-66 CB Fail trip may fail to operate under faults with DC transient offsets. ▪ P540D-22 When using a Dual Redundant IEE C37.94 Differential Scheme with N=12, if one leg of the communications path is broken the relay can reboot. ▪ Bug fixes	Patch for V2.14 Studio FTP server	P54x/EN AD/Lb4 + P54x/EN M/La4

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
60	A	M	1 Feb 2011	Release of P546 without distance protection based on 57D ▪ Cyber Security ▪ Main processor board replaced by ZN0069 001 ▪ Final Assembly for P546 GN0364 changed to issue F ▪ New sheet 3 & 4 of Final Assembly User Interface GN0341 added	MiCOM S1 studio v3.3 or later	P54x/EN M/KA4 + P54x/EN AD/KB4
61	A	M	1 Aug 2011	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 47E ▪ Cyber security phase 1 ▪ Separate CT ratios for models with 2 sets of CTs ▪ Option to use 2nd Check Sync VT as a measured VT input for earth fault protection ▪ Increase the number of available protection scheme addresses from 20 to 32 ▪ Single End Testing operation ▪ Stub Bus logic enhancement ▪ CB Fail improvements ▪ Common auto-reclose, check sync and CB status for P540D products ▪ Check sync stage 2 enhancements ▪ Inhibit SEF feature added ▪ Enhanced disturbance recorder ▪ Increase in number of event records ▪ Increase PSL timers to 32 ▪ User Programmable Curves feature added ▪ Improvements to GOOSE performance ▪ IEC 870-5-103 fault location added to ASDU4 ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
61	B	M	9 August 2012	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 61A ▪ Fix to the alternative basic scheme to cover changing faults ▪ Several fixes to IEC 61850 problems ▪ Fixed an issue relating to restoring user curves ▪ Improved the co-processor SRAM checking ▪ Optimized the start-up of 61850 models ▪ Fixed an issue relating to Permissive Intertripping ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M
61	C	M	12 Sep 2012	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 61B ▪ Fixed several IEC 61850 problems ▪ Corrected the password required to clear alarms ▪ Fixed a DR problem Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
61	D	M	24 Sep 2013	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 without distance protection based on 61C ▪ Improved MMI response when events are being generated ▪ Fixed an evolving fault issue in the Auto-reclose Logic ▪ Fixed a number of IEC 61850 issues ▪ Fixed a number of DNP3.0 issues ▪ Resolved a setting change issue which caused the co-processor to reconfigure un-necessarily ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
61	E	M	9 Dec 2013	▪ P446 maintenance release	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	
61	F	M	20 Jan 2015	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 61D. ▪ P540D Goose/Bandwidth Code Optimisation ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
61	G	M	28 Aug 2015	Release of P545 with out distance protection based on 61F. ▪ P540D-207: P540 NCIT and CIT combination trips for external fault. ▪ P540D-143: When using IEC61850 models, Digital Inputs, Virtual Inputs and PSL validity are recognised at a different times causing incorrect operations. This defect comes from PQIM 2015.xxx RA Complete ▪ PX40PL-159: the "GOOSE IED Abscence" cannot disappear. This defect comes from the PQI 2015.xxx. ▪ PX40PL-178: The "NIC MemAllocFail" alarm is raised unexpectedly ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
61	H	M	14 Oct 2015	Release of P545 with out distance protection based on 61G. ▪ Reporting of complex data points(ACD/ACT) on IEC 61850	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
61	I	M	17 Jan 2017	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 61H. ▪ Code optimisation ▪ Changes to CB fail function ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
63	A	M	4 Sep 2012	Release of P543 & P545 High Break versions without distance protection based on 61B or 71B ▪ Sub Cycle Differential Protection ▪ Note: This version is not compatible with any other P540	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M + P543&5/EN RN/A

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
65	A	M	14 Jan 2013	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 61C ▪ CB Fail enhancements ▪ 2nd Harmonic Blocking Based on SEF Input ▪ Addition of Polish, Italian and Portuguese languages ▪ Addition of Checksync Voltage Diff Measurement ▪ Improvements to GOOSE ▪ Ethernet Failover ▪ SNTP Alarm ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
65	B	M	21 Mar 2013	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 65A ▪ Improved MMI response when events are being generated ▪ Fixed reporting of power swing blocking over IEC 61850 ▪ Fixed an evolving fault issue in the Auto-reclose Logic ▪ Fixed a number of IEC 61850 issues ▪ Fixed a number of DNP3.0 issues ▪ Fixed an issue with the Delta Direction count state ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
65	C	M	5 Dec 2013	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 65B ▪ Resolved a setting change issue which caused the co-processor to reconfigure un-necessarily ▪ Bug fixes ▪ Additional English/Italian/Polish/Portuguese language option (7)	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
65	D	M	9 Dec 2013	P446 maintenance release	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	
66	A	M	5 Dec 2013	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 75C ▪ Addition of starters to Current Differential protection ▪ Addition of Current Differential Supervision ▪ Additional English/Italian/Polish/Portuguese language option (7) ▪ Correction of two time stamping issues involving 61850 ▪ Fixed the CB open echo feature in POR scheme for 2 CB ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
66	B	M	9 May 2014	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 66A ▪ Frequent changes in data causes IEC 61850 application to stop ▪ CB Fail trip may fail to operate under faults with DC transient offsets ▪ Goose/Bandwidth Code Optimisation ▪ Vn Measured is not measured following a power cycle of relay ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
66	C	M	22 Jan 2015	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 66B ▪ P540D Goose/Bandwidth Code Optimisation. ▪ Error code "0x0C160013" ▪ When using a Dual Redundant IEE C37.94 Differential Scheme with N=12, if one leg of the communications path is broken the relay can reboot ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
66	D	M	12 Feb 2015	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with out distance protection based on 66C ▪ Fixed a number of IEC 61850 issues ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
66	E	M	12 Oct 2015	P443 maintenance release	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	
66	F	M	24 Aug 2016	Release of P546 without distance protection based on 66E ▪ Fixed a number of IEC 61850 issues ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
66	G	M	24 Jan 2017	Release of P546 without distance protection based on 66F ▪ Fixed a number of IEC 61850 issues ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
66	H	M	15 Feb 2017	Release of P546 without distance protection based on 66G ▪ Current of phase A is not the sum of currents in CT1 and CT2 in the corresponding phase ▪ P546 gives error code B0810000 in service ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
66	I	M	31 Mar 2017	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 without distance protection based on 66H ▪ General release for all models merging all fixes in previous versions ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
66	J	M	12 Jan 2017	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 without distance protection based on 66I ▪ Support for new Ethernet board (ZN0087)	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
66	K	M	21 Dec 2017	Release of P546 without distance protection based on 66J ▪ Defect resolution P540D-502 – reboot IED after maintenance records	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
66	L	M	29 Mar 2018	Release of P546 without distance protection based on 66K ▪ Threshold for the undercurrent of pole dead as fix threshold of 5%In ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
66	M	M	10 Aug 2018	Release of P546 & P544 without distance protection based on 66L ▪ Support for new Ethernet board (ZN0087) ▪ GOOSE Publishing Subscribing enhancements	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
69	A	M	25 May 2018	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 without distance protection based on 66H ▪ Additional Comms mode will be added to allow 128 kBPS comms ▪ I Diff – Additional IM64 option to select between 8 or 32 'IM64' bits per channel ▪ This release will encompass all the issues fixed for the version 66I and will be included for all the models of P54x ▪ Settable hysteresis for overvoltage ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5NoZ-EN-TM-N P544&6NoZ-EN-TM-N
69	C	M	26 Sep 2018	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 without distance protection based on 69B ▪ IEC 61850 KEMA Certification ▪ Other Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5NoZ-EN-TM-N P544&6NoZ-EN-TM-N
70	A	M	1 Feb 2011	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 57D ▪ Cyber Security ▪ Main processor board replaced by ZN0069 001 ▪ Final Assembly for P546 GN0364 changed to issue F ▪ New sheet 3 & 4 of Final Assembly User Interface GN0341 added	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P54x/EN M/KA4 + P54x/EN AD/KB4

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
71	A	M	1 Aug 2011	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 57E ▪ Cyber security phase 1 ▪ Separate CT ratios for models with 2 sets of CTs ▪ Option to use 2nd Check Sync VT as a measured VT input for earth fault protection ▪ Neutral Differential Protection Element ▪ Phase Differential Transient Bias ▪ Increase the number of available protection scheme addresses from 20 to 32 ▪ Single End Testing operation ▪ Improvements to distance protection ▪ DEF Virtual Current Polarizing option ▪ OST/PSB improvements ▪ Stub Bus logic enhancement ▪ CB Fail improvements ▪ Common auto-reclose, check sync and CB status for P540D Products ▪ Check sync stage 2 enhancements ▪ Inhibit SEF feature added ▪ Enhanced disturbance recorder ▪ Increase in number of event records ▪ Increase PSL timers to 32 ▪ User Programmable Curves feature added ▪ Improvements to GOOSE performance ▪ IEC 870-5-103 fault location added to ASDU4 ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
71	B	M	9 Aug 2012	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 71A ▪ Fix to the alternative basic scheme to cover changing faults ▪ Several fixes to IEC 61850 problems ▪ Fixed an issue relating to restoring user curves ▪ Improved the co-processor SRAM checking ▪ Optimized the start-up of 61850 models ▪ Fixed an issue relating to Permissive Intertripping ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
71	C	M	12 Sep 2012	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 71B ▪ Corrected language translations for some distance settings ▪ Fixed several IEC 61850 problems ▪ Corrected the password required to clear alarms ▪ Fixed a DR problem ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
71	D	M	24 Sep 2013	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P546 with distance protection based on 71C ▪ Improved MMI response when events are being generated ▪ Fixed reporting of power swing blocking over IEC 61850 ▪ Fixed an evolving fault issue in the Auto-reclose Logic ▪ Fixed a number of IEC 61850 issues ▪ Fixed a number of DNP3.0 issues ▪ Fixed an issue with the Delta Direction count strategy ▪ Resolved a setting change issue which caused the co-processor to reconfigure un-necessarily ▪ Fixed the CB open echo feature in POR scheme for 2 CB ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
71	E	M	9 Dec 2013	P446 maintenance release	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	
71	F	M	20 Jan 2015	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 71D. ▪ P540D Goose/Bandwidth Code Optimisation ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
71	G	M	28 Aug 2015	Release of P545 with distance protection based on 71F. ▪ P540D-207: P540 NCIT and CIT combination trips for external fault. ▪ P540D-143: When using IEC61850 models, Digital Inputs, Virtual Inputs and PSL validity are recognised at a different times causing incorrect operations. This defect comes from PQIM 2015.xxx RA Complete ▪ PX40PL-159: the "GOOSE IED Abscence" cannot disappear. This defect comes from the PQI 2015.xxx. ▪ PX40PL-178: The "NIC MemAllocFail" alarm is raised unexpectedly ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
71	H	M	14 Oct 2015	Release of P545 with distance protection based on 71G. ▪ Reporting of complex data points(ACD/ACT) on IEC 61850	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M
71	I	M	17 Jan 2017	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P546 with distance protection based on 71H. ▪ Code optimisation to be carried out as per release 76 – MCR13 ▪ Changes to CB fail function ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
72	A	M	29 Jun 2012	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 70A. ▪ Support of 9-2 LE ▪ GOOSE performance improvement ▪ Replace of analogue CT/VT board with 9-2LE board ▪ Update the 80TE case for 9-2 relay ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P54x/EN AD/Lb4 + P54x/EN M/La4 Px4x_92LE-TM-EN-002
72	B	M	13 Jul 2012	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 72A ▪ NCIT version of P546 sometimes reboots with error code 0xE0050004 following a setting change ▪ Use ASE2000 send 'Device Attribute' command to P546 DNP3 builds, relay reboot. ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	- P54x/EN AD/Lb4 + P54x/EN M/La4 Px4x_92LE-TM-EN-002
74	B	M	24 Jan 2013	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 72B ▪ VT selection ▪ Addition of Checksync Voltage Diff Measurement ▪ Improvements to GOOSE ▪ Ethernet Failover ▪ SNTP Alarm ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P54x/EN AD/Lb4 + P54x/EN M/La4 Px4x_92LE-TM-EN-002
74	C	M	24 Jun 2014	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 74B ▪ All protection functions are not blocked for IEC 61850-9.2LE IEDs if the secondary current exceeds 64A. ▪ Current Differential communications are not stopped temporarily when navigating the default display. ▪ Goose/Bandwidth Code Optimisation. ▪ CB Fail trip can be operated under faults with DC transient offsets. ▪ IEC61850 Application is not stopped when frequent changes in data are caused. ▪ Fix some bugs.	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P54x/EN AD/Lb4 + P54x/EN M/La4 Px4x_92LE-TM-EN-002
74	D	M	29 Sep 2016	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 74C ▪ Fixed a number of IEC 61850 issues ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P54x/EN AD/Lb4 + P54x/EN M/La4 Px4x_92LE-TM-EN-002

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
75	A	M	14 Jan 2013	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 71C ▪ CB Fail enhancements ▪ 2nd Harmonic Blocking Based on SEF Input ▪ Addition of Polish, Italian and Portuguese languages ▪ Addition of Checksync Voltage Diff Measurement ▪ Improvements to GOOSE ▪ Ethernet Failover ▪ SNTP Alarm ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
75	B	M	21 Mar 2013	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 75A ▪ Improved MMI response when events are being generated ▪ Fixed reporting of power swing blocking over IEC 61850 ▪ Fixed an evolving fault issue in the Auto-reclose Logic ▪ Fixed a number of IEC 61850 issues ▪ Fixed a number of DNP3.0 issues ▪ Fixed an issue with the Delta Direction count state ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
75	C	M	5 Dec 2013	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 75B ▪ Resolved a setting change issue which caused the co-processor to reconfigure un-necessarily ▪ Bug fixes ▪ Additional English/Italian/Polish/Portuguese language option (7)	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
75	D	M	9 Dec 2013	P446 maintenance release	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	
76	A	M	5 Dec 2013	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 75C ▪ Addition of starters to Current Differential protection ▪ Addition of Current Differential Supervision ▪ Correction of two time stamping issues involving 61850 ▪ Additional English/Italian/Polish/Portuguese language option (7) ▪ Fixed the CB open echo feature in POR scheme for 2 CB ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
76	B	M	9 May 2014	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 76A ▪ Frequent changes in data causes IEC 61850 application to stop ▪ CB Fail trip may fail to operate under faults with DC transient offsets ▪ Goose/Bandwidth Code Optimisation ▪ Vn Measured is not measured following a power cycle of relay ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
76	C	M	22 Jan 2015	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 76B ▪ P540D Goose/Bandwidth Code Optimisation. ▪ Error code "0x0C160013" ▪ When using a Dual Redundant IEE C37.94 Differential Scheme with N=12, if one leg of the communications path is broken the relay can reboot ▪ Bug fixes	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
76	D	M	12 Feb 2015	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 76C ▪ Fixed a number of IEC 61850 issues ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
76	E	M	12 Oct 2015	P443 maintenance release	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	
76	F	M	24 Aug 2016	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 76E ▪ Fixed a number of IEC 61850 issues ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
76	G	M	24 Jan 2017	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 76F ▪ Fixed a number of IEC 61850 issues ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
76	H	M	15 Feb 2017	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 76G ▪ Current of phase A is not the sum of currents in CT1 and CT2 in the corresponding phase ▪ P546 gives error code B0810000 in service ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
76	I	M	31 Mar 2017	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 76H ▪ General release for all models merging all fixes in previous versions ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
76	J	M	21 Dec 2017	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 76I ▪ Support for new Ethernet board (ZN0087)	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
76	K	M	12 Jan 2018	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 76J ▪ Minor bug fixs	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
76	L	M	29 Mar 2018	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 76K ▪ Threshold for the undercurrent of pole dead as fix threshold of 5%In ▪ Other Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
76	M	M	10 Aug 2018	Release of P546 & P544 with distance protection based on 76L ▪ Support for new Ethernet board (ZN0087) ▪ GOOSE Publishing Subscribing enhancements	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P544&6/EN M/M + P540D-RNC1-TM-EN-001
77	A	M	2 Dec 2015	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 76E ▪ Add new function for IRIG-B local time	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P54x2-TM-EN-1
79	A	M	25 May 2018	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 76H ▪ Additional Comms mode will be added to allow 128 kBPS comms ▪ I Diff – Additional IM64 option to select between 8 or 32 'IM64' bits per channel ▪ Distance - Additional IM64 option to select between 8 or 24 'IM64' bits per channel ▪ This release encompasses all the issues fixed for the version 76I and will be included for all the models of P54x ▪ Settable hysteresis for overvoltage ▪ Other Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5Z-EN-TM-N P544&6Z-EN-TM-N
79	B	M	20 Jul 2018	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 79A only for IEC 61850 protocol ▪ IEC 61850 KEMA Certification	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5Z-EN-TM-N P544&6Z-EN-TM-N
79	C	M	26 Sep 2018	Release of P543, P544, P545, P546 & P547 with distance protection based on 79B ▪ IEC 61850 KEMA Certification ▪ Other Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5Z-EN-TM-N P544&6Z-EN-TM-N
80	A	M	9 Oct 2014	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 74B ▪ IEC 61850 Ed.2 platform integration ▪ Logical nodes extensions ▪ Minimum I/O boards with 40TE front panel for P540D post intelligent relay ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P40L-AD-ED2-EN

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
80	B	M	19 Dec 2014	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 80A ▪ IEC 61850 Ed.2 platform integration ▪ Logical nodes extensions, Editable Logic Nodes ▪ Minimum I/O boards with 40TE front panel for P540D post intelligent relay ▪ FAST GOOSE Solution ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P40L-AD-ED2-EN
80	C	M	28 Aug 2015	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 80B ▪ IEC 61850 Ed.2 platform enhancements ▪ Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P40L-AD-ED2-EN
82	A	M	24 Sep 2015	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 76B ▪ IEC 61850 Ed.2 platform integration ▪ Logical nodes extensions ▪ FAST GOOSE Solution ▪ Other bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P443-TM-EN-1 P446-TM-EN-1 P54x1Z TM EN-1.1 P54x2Z TM EN-1.1 P54x1NoZ TM EN-1 P54x2NoZ TM EN-1 P841B-TM-EN-1.1
82	B	M	7 Mar 2018	Release of P543, P544, P545 & P546 with distance protection based on 76B ▪ IEC 61850 KEMA Certification ▪ Improvements on STUB Bus and Check Sync functions ▪ IEC61850 Modelling of Sensitive Earth fault ▪ Other bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P443-TM-EN-1 P446-TM-EN-1 P54x1Z TM EN-1.1 P54x2Z TM EN-1.1 P54x1NoZ TM EN-1 P54x2NoZ TM EN-1 P841B-TM-EN-1.1
83	A	M	13 Mar 2015	Release of P543 & P545 with distance protection based on 63A ▪ IEC 61850 Ed.2 platform integration ▪ Logical nodes extensions, Editable Logic Nodes ▪ GOOSE Bandwidth Optimisation ▪ FAST GOOSE Solution ▪ Other Bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P543&5/EN M/M P543&5/EN RN/A
84	A	M	28 Jun 2016	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 82A ▪ Platform Software – PSL control by setting ▪ Application Software – CBF logic modifications ▪ Other bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P544&6/EN M

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
84	B	M	31 Aug 2016	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 84A ▪ Check sync options improvement ▪ Scheme Logic Column visible in setting file when Distance & DEF disabled ▪ Other bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P544&6/EN M
85	A	M	19 Jan 2017	Release of P543 & P545 with distance protection based on 81A ▪ Add a new distance zone Q ▪ Delink power swing and Delta Z ▪ Include option to use distance relays with phase preference logic for isolated compensated system ▪ Measure the residual voltage through the check sync input channel ▪ Add new indication for all elapsed timers of distance zones ▪ Add TGFD ▪ Rebranded to GE ▪ Other bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P443i-TM-EN-1 P54x1i-TM-EN-1
86	A	M	12 Jan 2018	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 80C ▪ Auto reclose reclaim time extended logic ▪ Auto reclose new DDB's signals for dead time is complete & enable and CB in service ▪ New system split function ▪ Addition of differential starters and differential supervision ▪ Self-reset alarms have been increased from 4 to 8 and manual reset alarms have been increased from 4 to 20 ▪ Main VT location control for use with check synchronism and auto recloser ▪ Other bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P446SV-TM-N-2 P546SV-TM-EN-1 P841SV-TM-EN-1
86	B	M	27 Feb 2018	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 86A ▪ System split function new DDB's for CB1 & CB2 SS enabled ▪ Other bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.3 or later	P446SV-TM-N-2 P546SV-TM-EN-1 P841SV-TM-EN-1
86	E	M	5 Jul 2018	Release of P546 with distance protection based on 86D ▪ Support for new Ethernet board (ZN0087) ▪ Inclusion of Duplicate GOOSE feature ▪ IRIG-B Type setting ▪ Rebranded SW to GE ▪ Other bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.4 or later	P446SV-TM-N-2 P546SV-TM-EN-1 P841SV-TM-EN-1

S/W Version Major	S/W Version Minor	H/W Version	Original Date of Issue	Description of Changes	S1 Compatibility	Technical Documentation
87	A	M	30 Ago 2018	Release of P543 & P545 with distance protection based on 85A ▪ 6 Fully Directional Distance Zone (all zones 100% reverse reach) ▪ Distance Protection "Force No Memory" option vis DDB ▪ 4 stages of Directional Power Protection (each stage configurable as under/over Power) ▪ Separate UnderCurrent Settings for PoleDead and CBFail ▪ Inclusion of Duplicate GOOSE feature ▪ Support for New Ethernet Board ZN0087 ▪ IEC61850 Modelling of Sensitive Earth fault ▪ Other bug fix	MiCOM S1 Agile v1.4 or later	P443i-TM-EN-2 P54x1i-TM-EN-2

2 SOFTWARE VERSION COMPATIBILITY

IED S/W Version	Setting File Version	Menu Text File Version*8	PSL File Version
01	01	01	01
02	02	02	02
03	03, 04*1	03	03
04	04, 05*2, 07*2	04	04
05	05, 07	05, 07	05, 07*1
07	05, 07	05, 07	07
11	11, 12, 13*2, 14*2, 20*2	11	11, 12, 13, 20*1, 30*1
12	11, 12, 13*2, 14*2, 20*2	12	12, 13, 20*1, 30*1
13	11, 12, 13, 14*2, 20*2	13	13, 20*1, 30*1
14	14	14	14
15	15	15	15
20	20, 30*3	20	20*1, 30*1
30	30	30	30
40	40, 50*4	40	40, 50*2
41	41, 51*4	41	41, 51*2
50	40*5, 50	50	50
51	41*5, 51	51	51
52	52, 54*3	52	52
54	54	54	54
55	55	55	55
57	57	57	57
61	61, 65*1	61	61, 65*3
65	65, 66*1	65	65, 66*3
66	66	66	66
71	71, 75*1	71	71, 75*3
75	75, 76*1	75	75, 76*3
76	76	76	76
77	77	77	77

IED S/W Version	Setting File Version	Menu Text File Version*8	PSL File Version
79	79	79	79
80	80	80	80
82	82	82	82
83	83	83	83
84	84	84	84
85	85	85	85
86	86	86	86

Notes:

*1: Compatible except for Disturbance recorder digital channel selection

*2: Additional functionality added such that setting files from earlier software versions will need additional settings to be made

*3: Compatible except for Disturbance recorder digital channel selection & settings for additional functionality will be missing

*4: Compatible except for the Disturbance recorder digital channel selection and the distance settings

*5: Compatible except for Disturbance recorder digital channel selection & the setting file contains a large number of Distance setting which will each produce an error on download

*6: Additional DDBs were added such that PSL files from earlier software versions will not be able to access them

*7: Additional DDB for the Distance protection will not be included

*8: Menu text remains compatible within each software version but is NOT compatible across different versions

Imagination at work

Grid Solutions
St Leonards Building
Redhill Business Park
Stafford, ST16 1WT, UK
+44 (0) 1785 250 070
www.gegridsolutions.com/contact

P443i-TM-EN-2